EVVE HERBALL,
OR HISTORIE OF PLANTES:
wherin is contayned
the ywhole discourse and perfect description of all sortes of Herbes and Plantes: their divers sundry kindes: their strange Figures, Fashions, and Shapes: their Names, Naure, Operatations, and Terrestres: and that not onely of those which are here growing in this our Countrey of Englands: but of all others also of sorayne Teames: commonly used in Physicke.

First set foorth in the Doutche or Almaigne tongue, by that learned D. Rembert Dodoens, Phyſition to the Emperour: And nowe first translated out of French into English, by Henry Lyte Esquier.

AT LONDON
by me Gerard Dewes, dwelling in Pawles Churchyarde at the signe of the Swanne,
1573.
Allusio ad Insignia Gentilitia Henrici Leiti, Armigeri, Someretensis, Angli.

Tortilis hic litus, niueus ty, Olor, arguit in te.
Leite animum niueum, poëus et intrepidum.

Lytiaet spe immoratalitatis.

Lyke as the Swanne doth chaunt his tunes in signe of joyfull mynde,
So Lyke by learning shewes him selfe to Prince and Countrie kynde.
To the most High, Noble, and Renovymed Princesse, our most dread redoubted Soueraigne Lady Elizabeth, by the grace of God, Queene of Englande, Fraunce, and Irelande, defendour of the sayth, &c.

Yourgraces most humble, loyall, and saythfull subiect Henry Lyte, wisheth long life, perfect health, flourishing raigne, and prosperous successe to Gods good pleasure, in all your most Royall affaires.

Two things have moued me (most noble Princesse) having newly translated into English this herball or History of Plantes (not long sitethence, let sooth in the Amaigne or Douche tonge, by that paynesfull and learned Physitian D. Rembert Dodoens, and sitethence that, agayne by the trauayle of sundry skilfull Herbarians into divers other languages translated) to offer the same into your Maiesties protection. The one was that most cleare, amiable and chearfull countenaunce towards all learning and vertue: which on every lybe most brightly from your Royall person appearing, hath so enflamed and encouraged, not onely me, to the loue and admiration thereof: but al suche others also, your Graces loyall subiectes, which are not to to dull of understanding: that we thinke no trauayle to great, whereby we are in hope both to profite our Countrie, to please so noble a loving a Princesse: whose whole power and endeavoure we see therto bent, that vertue & knowledge (the two most beautiful ornamentes of a well governed kingdome) may shew and bear sway: Vise and ignorance (the foes of all goodnesse) may vanish & give place. The other was, that earnest zeale, and freuent desire that I have, and a long time haue had, to shewe my selfe (by yeading some fruite of poule and diligent) a thankful subiect to so vertuous a Soueraigne, a fruitful member of so good a common Deale. The flue of these, hartened or emboldened me against those persuasions of mine owne unworthynes: which (undoubtedly) had put me to better silence, had I not bene susteyned both with the comfortable remembrance of your highnesse clemencie, and withall considered, that no gift may lightly be more acceptably presented to your head, then that, which wholly tendeth to the pazard of the rest of the body. Of which sort, when I considered this Historie of Plantes to be, I feared the lette to present it unto your Maiestie. Knowing that by your Princesse clemencie your name being receiued: by your high wisdome & auctoritie allowed, shall take such place in your body politike, as in the natural, those do that by the head (which by reasonso rule governeth the whole) are known to be approved and condignely allowed. The seconde pricketh me continually sourwards with this or the lyke persuation: That as a thankful hart towards a natural mother cannot be better testified, then by loue shewed and practised towards her deare children; no a more acceptable fruitfulness be required of any one branche, then that which may redound to the ornament of the whole stocke; so I in no wise should be moze able to shewe my thankful minde towards your highnesse (the most loving and tender mother of this common Deale) then in publishing this historie, to the benefit of your most loving subiectes, as being the best token of loue and diligence that I am at this
The Epistle to the Queene.

at this time able to shew unto either. And Doubtlesse if my skill in the translation were answerable to the worthinesse either of the Historie it selfe, or of the Authours thereof, I doubt not, but I should be thought to have honoured your Maestie with an acceptable present. As touching the worthinesse of the Historie it self, truly that thing may not unluckily be thought unmeete to be offered unto a Prince, the knowledge whereof, beside that it is by daily experience known to be both profitable to al, and pleasant to many, is above all other faculties (the divine knowledge wherein the soule lieth) only excepted, with so high commendations in the holy Scriptures extolled, that not onely the professors thereof are accounted worthy of admiration & honor: but euen Salomon that royall and wise kyng, for that he had the knowledge of the natures of Plantses, was able to dispute therefrom, from the highest to the lowest, from the Cedar in Libanon to the Hysope that springeth out of the wall, is therefore in the sacred Bybel highly dignified & renowned. I will say nothing of Mithridates, Lyfingerus, Gentius, Artemida, and such noble & mighty Princes: whose delight and liking towards this knowledge of the nature of Plantses was such, that as by their diligent inquisitiõ they wittily found out the use of many of them, so, having found the same, they diddynamned not to denominate and impart thereunto their owne names, which even to this day many of them do still retayne. But argumantes to this purpole, are before your most excellent Majestie needless to be alleaged: aswell because your highnes is daily covered in the most clear light of both divine & humane knowledge, whereby you farre more easily see the whole compass, then men of mean estate are able to conceive a parte: as also for that the professors of this facultie be with your highnesse had in such price and estimation, that they are not onely by your Haestie and your most noble Progenitours, with sundry Privileges & liberties endowed, with many great stipends and pensions in your Graces Universitites and Schooles fostered and mainteyned: but also as they haue founde to haue laudably profited therein, so are they advaunced & called to the charge of your person, of the persons of your Nobles, And are being by honor nourished, encreased daily, & putteth al men out of doubt, that they which embrace the professors thereof, do both well whe & thynke of the facultie, and sufficiently understande both the vs and the excellent thereof. As touching the Author of this woorke which I haue traslated, how painefull a man he is, how skillful, and how luckily he hath achieved this his businesse, as it hath appeare by diligent reading over his worikes: so also may it easily be known by the testimonies & judgementes of the most learned Physitians of this age. Of whom, some are by their owne worikes already extát, notable & renowned, & others (by the great travaile that they haue bestowed in translating him out of his tongue wherein he wrote into divers other languages) are made cuitē and famous: but none before this into English. Which hath made me desirous (following their example) to make my Countreymen partakers of such knowledge, as other learned and wise men in other Countrie haue thought meete to be made known in the native tongues of their commo Waales. Touching my selfe this onely I haue to promise, that in this translation I haue viséd my most skil and diligence to please and pleasure al such as delight in this so honest and profitable a knowledge. Most humbly craving a favourable acceptation hereof at your Maesties handes, and pardon, if any point I haue given in with occasion of blame and deserv ed reprehension.

From my poore house at Lytecarie within your Maesties Countie of Somerset, the first day of January, M.D.Lxx viii.

Your Maesties most humble and faithfull subject, Henry Lyte.
To the friendly and indi-
ferent Reader.

If thou be ignorant (gentle Reader) and de
dious to knowe, either how profitable this Hi-
storie of Plantes is, or how worth-
thy to be studied, either how harde & how highl
y in times past es
cemed, what be the causes of the hardnesse thereof, how they
may be remedied, and why the Authours hereof (after so many
learned both anciant and late writers) tooke vp him the let-
ting forth of the same: or why in his Innovations & last edition he hath re
took certaine things which in the first escaped him: for by instruction & revo-
lation in these matters, I referre thee to the same Authours two Prefaces, wher
in he learnedly, as briefly as the nature of the matters will permitte,
discourseth thereof sufficiently. But if thou wouldest know of me, why I have

take upon me the translation & publication of the same in this our native
tonge, as I might without any great labour peele thee many iuft and reasone
causes of my doing, if I thought it greatly expedient or necessary to do:
do I think it sufficient for any, whom reason may satisfie, by way of answere
to allege this action azsententious position: Bonum, quo communius, eo me-
lius & praeliantius: a good thing the more common it is, the better it is. Seing
then my translation shall make this good & profitable historie (which hither-
to hath lien hid from many of my Countriemen, under the vraye of an un-
known language) familiar and knowne unto them: and if it be good (as no
good man will denie) to enlarge a good thing, and to make many partakers
thereof: then can there not lacke iust cause to be allege of this my doing:
neither think I, that any will mislike or repine thereat, except such, as either
enue the Weale of others whom they appoynt simpler then them selues, and
therefore reken vnworthy to be in their owne language made partakers ther-
of: or els are so studious of their owne private gaine, that they feare, least by
this meanes some partie thereof may be lessened: whyles others understanding
the nature and vertues of Plantes and herbs, halfe the lese beholding to
their scrupulous skill. But the good and vertuous Philistion, whose purpose
is rather the health of many, then the wealth of him selfe, will not (I hope)
mislike this my enterprise, whereby to this purpose specially tendeth, that even
the meanest of my Countriemen (whose skill is not so profounde that they can
setche this knowledge out of strange tongues, nor their habilitie so wealthy,
as to entertaine a learned Philistion) may yet in time of their necessitie, have
some helps in their owne, or their neighbours fieldes and gardens at home.
I perchaunce any list to pickea quarrell to my translacion, as not being either
proper or not ful, if I may obtaine of him, to beare with me til he him selfe
shall haue set forth a better, or til the next impression, and the mean
while (considering that it is easier to reprehend a mans doings,
then to amend it) be me as a whet stone to further him
selfe, I wil not muche strive: for I seek not after
bayne glozie, but rather how to benefite
and profite my Countrie.

Fare well,

(••)
Ermani fatór Dodoneo plurima debent,
Nec debent Angli(Lite) minora tibi.
Ille suis etenim plantarum examina scripsit,
Tuque tuis transfers, quae dedit ille suis.
Quodquæ opus ijs solis priuatun scripsérat, illud
Tu commune Anglis omnibus esse facis.
Crede mihi plantas quia transplantaueris ittas,
Bélga qua primum solaque terra dedit,
Inque Britannorum datas adduxeris oras;
Lite tuae laudis fama perennis erit.
Donote nobis Dodoneum(Lite) dedisse,
Donum est, quo nullum gratius esse potest.
Nam terræ insignes sœctus, plantasq; potentes,
Pœoniaq; herbas, hac ratione seris.
Inde etiam liteg medicorum(Lite) redoluis,
Aegrotisq; offers Phæbus ut alter opem.
Quid superest Æ (medici) Lito, hunc praetare sauorem.
Si quando affectus, sit graviore modo,
Confluit, & Litum gratis curate, nec illum
Læthoimmaturo vos finitote mori.

EIVSDEM.

Gratum opus est, dignumque tuo sub nomine ferri,
(ELIZABETHA potens) cujus moderamine solo,
Pax iucunda Anglis, atque Arbor pacis Oliua
Sic viget, vt pafsim per apricum incedere possit.
Gens Britonum, & turo fragrances carpeere flores.
Quid igitur Litus plantas tibi ferret & herbas
Omnigenas, donoque daret, eui porrigit herbam,
Rex quicunque tenet spatiosum sceptrum per orbem.

Id sed Apollino Rembertum acumine praeftat, quem sust ornament honos, gloria, fama, decus.

Herculeo exaltans molimina tanta labore, qua non fuit ullo deperitura die.

Vtale alesicacon qui promit Pharmacopolis, vtale Chirurgis, vitale Philastrias;

Vtale opus docto, indocto, inueni, semper, Dinitibus simul ac utile pauperibus.

Nec tu Leite tuo certe es faundandus honore,

Qui tantas Anglis sponte recludis opes.

Macte animi: sic fama polum tua scandet ad altum,
Sic te, sic patriam nobilitare stude.

Thomas Newton.
Ed sed Apollineo Rembertus acumine prælatat, Quem suos ornas honos, gloria, fama, decus. Herculeo exulantibus molimina tanta labor, Qua non sunt velo deperitura die.
Vtile lexicae qui promit Pharmacopolis, Vtile Chirurgis, utile Philiatrus, Vtile opus docto, indocto, inuenis, seniris, Dinitibus simul ac utile pauperibus. Nec tu Leite tuo certe es saudandum honore,
Qui tantas Anguis ponte recludis opes. 
Macte animi : sic fama polum tua scandet ad altum, Sic se. Sic patriam nobilem sude .

Thomas Newton.
In commendation of this worke, 
and the Translatour.

If all Dame Enypes hatefull broode hereat should hap to pype, 
Or Momus in his cankered sight,should toowe with scowyng eye. 
Yet Davygre the this worthy worke the Authors name shal rape. 
And paynfull toyle so wel employed; shall reap renommed preyse. 
Not onely he whose learned skyl and watchfull payne first pende it, 
And did with honore (in Douche) to Countrye his commendie it: 
But also he whose tender love to this his native toyle, 
For vs his friends hath first to take almost as great a toyle, 
A travell meete for Gentlemen and wightes of worthy fame: 
Whereby great Princes heretofore have got immoxtall name: 
As Gentius, Lyfimachus, and also Mythrildates, 
With Iuba, Euax, Attalus, and Dioscorides. 
And many noble wightes besides, and great renommed Kingses, 
Have so bewrayde their skyl in this (besides all other things) 
By registring their names in Herbes, as though thereby they ment, 
To testifie to all degrees their toyle and travell spent 
In suche a noble facultie, was not a snaufe thing: 
But for worthy Gentlemen and for a noble King, 
For if by Herbes both health be had and sickeenesse put to flight: 
If health be that, without the which there can be no delight: 
Who dare entre these worthy men, that have employed their payne, 
To helpe the losse, to heale the sicke, to rape the weake agayne? 
No eye of that, but Dodoneus ape shall have his dewe, 
Who learened skil hath offered first, this worthy worke to bewe. 
And Lyte whose toyle hath not bene light, to dye it in this grayne, 
Deserves no light regarde of us: but thankes and thankes agayne. 
And sure I ant, all English hartes that lyke of Physickes lore, 
Wyll also lyke this Gentleman: and thanke bym muche thereforze. 

FINIS. 
VV. Clovves.
To the Reader, in commendation
of this work.

Here virtue shines, and deeply seems to rest,
Where ayde appears, to help the health of man,
Where perfect proofe assigns what is best,
Where counsel changes, each willing mind to scan,
Where learning tries to help us now and then:
There best is beended for man to spend his days,
Though it be reap'd with toyl full ten thousand ways.

Then blame not him, whose careful hand first pende,
This worthy work, which nowe is brought to light,
But it embrace, and double thanks him lende,
Whole daily toyle deserves the same by right:
For virtue shines herein to cache mans sight.
Whole ayde for health, with proofe and counsel graue,
Whole learned lines, ought sure due playle to have.

Well: Rembert Dodoens, wrote this first in Douche,
Which since in Frenche was turnde by others toyle,
And nowe by Lyte: whose travaile hath bene suche.
For ease of all, within this native toyle.
Where(loe) to Momus mates he giues the toyle.
And here presents in the English tongue,
To comfort all that are both olde and young.

The worke it selfe, of sundrie trees intreate,
Besides of herbes, flowers, weeds, and plantes that growes.
Setts downe their vertues sure which are so great,
That we may lay therein great learning flowes.
The Author hath (so farre sooth) as he knowes
By skilfull Judgement) vnto eache disease,
Sett downe a cure, the sickle and toze to eale.

Great was his toyle, whiche first this worke dyd frame.
And so was his, whiche ventred to translate it.
For when he had full finisht all the same,
He minded not to adde, nor to abate it.
But what he founde, he ment whole to relate it,
Till Rembert he, did sente additions more.
For to augment Lytestrauell past before.

Whichek last supply to come to Lyte his hande,
He fitly furnish, every piece in place.
The worke agayne he wrote I understande,
For scarce if ought therein shoulebe beeede disgrace,
And did as much as one coulde in this case,
For English names, to every herbe and plant,
He added hath, whereby is nothing short.
This rare device, each one may well esteeme,
Which bringeth ayde, and comfort unto man.
The learned will accept the same I deeme.
Wherefore I crave ye ought espie thou can,
(As none can be so watchfull nowe and than
But faults may scape, for want of Argus eyes.)
To mend the same, and nought herein despise.

With willing minde, good Reader here I crave,
Accept this worke, thus written for thy sake,
And honoure him that seekes mans health to saue.
Yeelding him thankes, whiche it dyd undertake.
And unto Lyte due thankes thou hast to make.
His paynefull pen deliveres thy good report.
Whose toyle was great, to ende it in this sort.

T. N. Petitardua virtus.

Iohannis Hardingi in laudem tam Auctoris
qu'am interpretis Duodecaesion.

Edant Turneri pingues simulae, Lobeli,
Horti ac egregij gloria summa Tragi.
Vnicus hic reliquis longe est Præfantior hortis,
Quem pia iam Liti cura laboret, dedit.
Illorum tenues abijt decor omnis in auras,
Huius aterno gloria viua manet.
Aspice quam virides insultent vndiq; plantæ,
Quales viderunt sæcula nulla prius.
Tantum igitur Lito debes gens Anglica docto,
Quantum Remberto Teutonis ora suo.
Nec plus Remberto letantur Meclinienfes,
Quam te Liti tu pa Candide Murotriges.

Fato prudentia maior.
REMBERTI
DODONÆI
ÆTA. XXXV.
VIRTUTE
AMBI.
REMBERTI DODONÆI MECH.
LINIENSIS MEDICI, IN SECUNDAM COM-
MENTARIORVM SVORVM, DE STIRPIVM

Historia, editionem, ad studiosos Medicine
Candidatos, Prefatio.

TIRPIVM Macvnierae materiae Medicae cognitio-\n\nbus, antiquissimis Heroibus, Praeantissimīs Medici\n
philosophis, planē neglectam & contemtum fuiue, res \n
ipsa quoque euidenter docet, Solā enim \n
illa Medicinae partes, ab illorum seculorum Medicis \n
coli visae fuunt, quae ex rationum phyficarum \n
fontibus deductae, hinc dubitandi disputandiq; \n
vererum materiam præberent: alias vero, fuiue at- \n
tua experientia consequentes, vt ferioris ac inequali \n
exsurgent, Quaefuitmodi ipsa atque ferioris, Phy- \n
ficarum rationes \n

num ubi ac nullum vel exiguum admittens. Quamob- \n
rem cius omni notitia, multiformi, herbaliis, her- \n
baliis alampis, vel indiortis pharmacopeis reliqua, \n
indigum professione fuae ac magnificis \n

titulis parum decorum inferentur: alie vero, usque \n
ac experientia, tum etiam foberet, & propria & alia- \n

hors, cognoscendae alicubi materiae medicæ \n
herbic aut fuperiora caufa, vel minimum operae \n
laborisque sumere: extra vres ad montes, conuiles, \n
praera, suburanaque loco excurrent.

Tantam studiorum dissimilitudinem, fatalis ille \n
seculorum ordo peperit, qui & maximas vres, \n
potentifsimae regna, latissimè potentia imperia, & hanc \n
Medicanæ partem, nonnullasq; aliis perfens- \n
ded, ac propemodum extinxit. Vnde factum, vt quæ \n
olim facillimè, ac nullo propemodum nego-

ciae Medicae et Stirpiæm cognoscere potuerat, \n
dificilís ac obcura reddita sit.

Tradebant eam Dioscorides, Galenus, eiusq; attatis \n
Medicis, veluti per manus à maioribus ac ce- \n
perant, ferioris eorum, quae magna ex parte \n
incorruptae illor um temporarum sunt, quæ \n
hinc dubitandi disputandi, & ut fteriorer expeti sunt, \n
vel minimam operam trabantur: extra urbes \n
ad montes, conuiles, praera, suburbane loca \n
tractarin. Tumque ejus (fì hero divurerunt, \n
vel non loco paucisq; regnorum regionibus requirere eam \n
vice, fed ad eam omnes cognoscedas \n
omnium feriorer regnome ac prouinciarum peragrationem, \n
longi temporis peragrationem opus videantur. \n
Sunt nonnullae quibusdam vel infidelis diacta \n
vel regionibus propriis, quæ in alia quaeuis loco \n
trans- \n
ferri nequeant, vel tellure cceloq; mutatis mutatur, \n
vt Theophrastus libro quarto at. Alie plures \n
quidem terras communes, non omnes tamen \n
paftim aut crebro obuitar, fed certis tractibus pecu- \n
liarum, vel montibus feliciter, promontoriis, praeruptis \n
rupibus, saxosis aut nivalibus locis, colibus, \n
dentis sylvis, vmbrofis lucis, arborum caudicibus, \n
aruis, campelifribus, apricis, luto pinguiq; fcolo, \n
macro & ferioris, humidis, vrgibus, paludibus, \n
flanantibus aequis, fontibus, flum nibus, \n
flaniorum ripis, maris littoribus, copulis, vel ipso \n
deniq; mari adiecta. Harum autem illa eam \n
fubbi viob formam retinuerunt, vel exiguam mutationem \n
affumunt: ilia in diueris regionibus pro- \n
culi foci; varietate, aliam formam & magnitudinem induunt. Quod egum, fabarui, nunc, alio- \n
rumque apud Indos nafcentium (fi Herodoto fides) \n
templi manifeftem est, quorum longe maior \n
magnitudo, quàm in Aegypto nascientem. Segetum enim culmi inflar haruindum craelefcunt: fa- \n
bratio maiores Aegyptii, fegarum milium; extimia magnitudinibus tantà molis ut mira- \nculli loco in templis fuspenderunt. Strabo quoque in extremo Mauritanorum quodá tracu, juxta

* creditum
PRAEFATIO AD

creditum Nili exortum vitam tantae crafstuidinis nasci tradit, quam vix duo homines complecti quaeant nominem herbam cubitalem: Staphylino rum, Hippomarathri, Solymi caules duodenum cub itorum, crafstuidinibus quatuor palmorum reperiri. Et tatu quidem Stirpium numerus immensa latitumsprior multitudo, varia ac multiplex natura.

Auctorum vero ipsorum quanta fuerit negligentia, vel incursa in multarum praesertim vulgo notarum, formis differentiis, descriptio, cum multarum extant nomina, quorum forma non sunt expressa, aut lector tantum descripto, nemo feret eft qui ignorant, Ruellio idipsum scriptis suis testante.

Eodem vero non semper conuenire, aut interdum inter se dissidere, dum fab vno eodem nomine alius aliam herbam vel fruticum delineat, vel eadem alia nomenclatura exprimit, Dio coridis cum Theophrasti aliorumque scriptis diligcet, collatio oftendit, suppeditabit & huius varietatis Historia nostra non paucis exemplis.

Descriptiones vero quoroum erroribus esse conuersas, quod ad Plinians attinet manifestissimum, nam Leonici enim libri de Plinij erratis pauis profunt, & omnes feret nostri leculi, qui de materia Medica aut Stirpibus scriptis, in redargendis ac notandis Plinijs lubibus plurimi sunt.

Verum de Dioscoride id nemo foris irati exspectauerit aut fuplicius fuerit, Galeni testimonio atq; scriptis commendato. Reperius tamen in eius commentariis non exigu erroris. Alias enim diffomentum Stirpium, eiusdem ad perdidit auctores nominis, delineationes in vno stirpium contra habitat; alia eadem non ipsem nominibus nuncupatum, vel mutati mutuam diuicis locis describit, yt iis commentariis quos in Stirpium historiam, quos adpcud Dioscoridem extant meditatur, ofensuros (i) Deus vitae, valutinum, oculum; conceperit) nos pergamus.


Quibus de cauis illorum omnium scriptis posthabitis, vni Dioscoridi fummam laudem auctoritatemque Galenus tribuit, quam illi quoque debenti nemo negare potest, abisque eius scriptis, Stirpium materiemque Medicæ cognitio restitui nulla ratione potest. Nunc enimidcirco veluti parum viitis ab indicantur, aut recieniendum, quod in peripherico locis lapsus fict, cum nec Plinius multorum graniaus & pueriliter legit hallucinatum minimi neglegeri oportet ad Stirpium notitiam plurimum confererent. Neque enim eam ob causam de erratis eius copiusam, admonere, sed ut huius scientiae & studii difficulatas ab omnibus intelligatur majeste cum attentiue, in stirpium cognitione studiorum incumberat; diligentius omnes notas expendebaturus confequeur contenti facile judicium non promant, minus admirentur si polet complures in hoc studio veritas, multa in notitionis non deque perdurat adhuc latentiis; plures quotidie exoriantur in relituiuen dae Medicæ parte laborantes, aut quod hi qui in lucem subinde nonnulla dedere, sententiam aliebi mutent. Nam hac omnia, haud dubio, difficilatae huius scientiae magis, quam neglegentia, incuria, aut temperaturius huius artis scriptorum accepte referre aquam est.

Si enim Dioscorides exercitativismus vir, qui multum studii, laboris, in Stirpium, materiaque Medice cognitionem impenderit, eo seculo quo non magna ex parte incorrupta vulgo retinetur, ipsum notitia aliorum accuratissim veluti per manum tradebatur, vel immenso numero, multiplici variae varietate, vel auctorum imperfectionis, variis fabulis descriptionibus detentus, errorum vitare non potuit: qua ratione nunc quiquam antiquis nomenclaturis ac apellationibus vix receptis, aut plurimum depravantis, Stirpium cognitione longo tempore intermissa atque contempta, in tanta veterum (vi diximus) negligentia, incuria, varietate, atque erroribus subinde implicans obfuscatur, vel facile quomodo labore, diligentissima inquisitione carum notitiam confingui fe polet operari?

Quam igitur tantus huius scientiae vel magnitudo vel difficulatas, at non nisi diligentissimo omnium filiprum maturoqui, exanim plurimumorum veterum auctororum lectione exactissima, id est, multo
MEDICINÆ CANDIDATÓS.

mullo labore, diutinis peregrinationibus, continuostudio comprehendi queat: ac fieri vix posset, vt his omnibus, nius hominis aut paucorum vita diligentia; par sit. Citra ommem admirationem esse debeat, post multis recentiorum in hac materia diligentier verfatos, alios indices exoriri, qui hac augere studiant, et nostros quoque de Stirpium historia libros prodere.

Nemine liquideum hanc scientiam ad perfectionem perducere, sed omnibus plura prætermitteritis, occasio poeferis relinquitur, priorum inuentis ac obieruatis plura adiiciendi atque Stirpium cognitionem locupletandi. Quod recentiorum non paucis præfentibus, præfuto studio, peregrinatione, aliæque occana comperta in commune proferentibus et mei offici fore iudici, ut cum quam extimabar me hume scientia posse accessionem facere, aut emendationem adhibere, in publicum mittern, atque vera Medicina Stirpiumque studiofis communicarem.

Non frustra autem inutiliter hunc laborem vel recentiores vel nos lufceptimus. Pertinet enim his scientia ad præcipuas & principes duae Mediciæ partes: ut administrandi, utque exercendi ipsius ratione: hæc medicamentis sanitati hominis conuelt: utraque herbis, frugibus, Stirpibus, carum, feminis, fructibus, radicibus, succis, veluti necessarijs et materia & instrumentis vitur. Hæc enim vt plurimum, ad artis operam Medicæ vel impermxeta, vel aliqui aut intera com- mista adhibent. Si enim nemo illum bonum fabrum aut artificem dixerit, qui mallem, incudem aut errum, aliæque ipsius librum et materia nobis noouverit: Medicum quis habebit docutum, qui Betam a lilito ditignarunque necitas, in crafla fupinaque omnium Stirpium Medicæ quæ materia ignorantia vereratur.

At multum, fortes dicit aliiquis, inter medicum & reliquos interesse, neque enim multis medicis operibus apponunt, sed veluti arciecti tantum præcipiunt, ommem Stirpium & Mes- dicea materiæ notitia, preparationem, variam miiffione pharmacoceis relinquunt.

Fateatur autem in multis annis medici praeparandorum miïcendorumque pharrnacorum morem omittante, ac in veterum confuetudine recessisse: quos abunde confitt nulla pharmacoceorum opera vœs, medicamenta etiam proprijs et dicipularum manibus miscuife, neque vt pharrnacocei ruclus fiant requirimus, & quærendis, terendis, fundendis, praeparandis, miscendis, medicamentis occupentur, sed Stirpium et medicæ, quæ potissimum frequentior ac quotidianus fines, notitia exigimius, fecus ac in Architecto omnis materia adificationem cognitio requiritur. Qui enim eam consuerit, bonus Architecctus effe non poterit. Sic etiam neque doctus aut perfectus medicus, qui artis aut materia non cognoscit. Quod si fabri ex non convenienti ligno vel trabes veladium, Latomiuto pro cæmento parietes compingant aut reliquis artificiæ alius modis impolluras moliantur, admittet aut dissimulabit hoc bonus Archit- tecus? Non exitimium quoniam qui, non puter harum rerum curam adeu pertinere. Cur igitur conniuebit Medicus, si pharmacoceus pharrnacorum legitiimis genuinis adulterata recentibus exos leva, calida frigida: utraque herbis, frugibus, medicamentis exigimia, utriusque medicorum exactam notitionem admonet, atque mecum Medicus (inquit in libro de antidotis primo) omnium Stirpium, si fieri poterit, peritiam habeat, confulo: fin minus, plurimum saltem quibus frequentem timor. Item tertio de Medicamentis secundum generá, hic etiam rogatores, qui illa admoneant, ut medicamentorum materia cognofcant, ipsi mecum inquirat, non semel aut bis, sed frequenter, quia cognitio perficitur. Etab autem paulo infra: Vos ergo admoneo, ut in hoc quoque me facerete, scitam si artis opera pulchre obiri velitis. Nouiltis enim quomodo ex omnem natione, praebente omnium et materia medicamento mihi adserentur, et quod perdit illi omnigeramurum rerum coëmptores; que sit, nos ad se mecum inferviente. Deinde esse Medicinae vium ductim, expertus edo, ut ex eis et exacta et nota cognoscat. Deinde in commentario meo, quem de simplicium medicamentorum facultate prodidi, se exercet. Nifi enim hoc modo instruatur ad præsentis operis præsidia veniat, verbotenus quidem medendi me.
PRAE. AD MEDIC. CANDIDATOS.

thodum fact, opus vero nullum ipfa dignum perfect. Haecenus Galeni verba. Ex quibus manifestum est ac indubitatum reliquitur, hanc scientiam medico & vitalem, nec neccessariam, vt qui aequi huius peritus nihil poeit medendo certe aequi, aut eximium quia quosc quosc arte practicab, herbariorum, myropolarum, pharmocaecorum; dolis, impolituris, ac rubinde crisis vel pertinaci ignorantia deletus. Quod omnes medicos diligentissime cauere cum salutis ac ventutudinis fut hedi conaddress,turn prouert exiltimur in caus, maximum dect.

Neque scientiae huius difficultas, quae ipsius penne immensam magnitudinem offendid, quenquam ab eius studio abstriere deberet, sed potius ad auxiliares ei manus conferendas omnes ille dioic exsante, accedere, inflamarre; ne tam necessaria humane vitae scientia duitus vel neglec ta, vel contempta iacet, sed plurimum communem labore atq; diligentia cresces, ad perfectionem venit, ab interitu vindicatur, medicinæ; reliquis partibus adunatur, ac veluti posselim nio restituetur. Quo enim difficultatis ac magnitudinis scientiae aliqua amplius habet, hoc magis bona ingenia in ea occupari liberentur solent. Ignororum existimatur in parvis ac facilis veris: indubitatur vero ac diligentia in grauis, magnis, ac difficilibus. Parae ac faciles res nulli opinio neamu autoritate parint. Difficiles & magna, honores & gloriam conferrent. Magna enim rei, quantumcumque quis possederit, participem heri, non minima est gloria, ut Columella ait.

Sed ut ad hos de Stirpiun comendarium veniamus, Contrasreramus in hos, quom primi ede remus, quicquid herbarum plantarum; in cognitionem nostram venterat. Secunda hac editione feuerna animaduerionem adhibita, omnia recognouimus, pleraque mutuimus, nonnulla transfigulatamus, totum opus non exiguus accessione locupletauimus & auximus, multarum Stirpiun nemen quoc sciamic adhuc depictarum imagines adicimus, Viroboique formas omnium, qua potumus diligentia traditiom: nomina Graeca, Latina, officinaris recepta, Germanica, Gallica, & nobis Bras viatis ac vicinis Plaidris aut Hollandis Fissive versificata, fungularia histioris adscriptreimus. Temperamenta deinde ac vires ex probatissimorum Medicorum scriptis libuimus, haud prateritis sigique recentiorum experientia repperit, maximem earum quas in veterrum cognitionem non venit neotericei putant. Atq; hac omnium breuisimé complecentes non elementorum ordine fitpes digestus, sed vel forma, vel viribus, vel alia ratione congeneres ac similes coniungentes studiumus.

Hoc autem describendis non tantum nostrlo studio vel, si quod est, industric profectum, sed ante ceflorum quoq; scriptis plurimum adiuti funmus, Leonici medicet, Hermonali, Manardi, Rueli, Cordi, prius {?; Hieronymi Tragi, aliorumque, Leonharti Fuchh imaginias in priores nostros magnæ ex parte omnes recepimus (vt in ipsi imaginius noftrarum prima editione adiecta causa scriptis) non sub tamen vel lentiam eius in omnibus sequeremur, sed adhibito iudicio & animaduersione, verumiliorem amplectarem.

In recognoscendis vero & noua accessione augmentandis, licet nostrlo labore plurimi creuerint, non tamen Petri Bellonij obseruationibus profectile nos inficiari possimus : aut ex Petri Andreas Mathioli commentaribus quodam mutato. Quibus tamen multum pepercimus, propterque quod ea, qua reliquumus, in conpectum nostrum non vennient. Annis enim fumus ad hoc, vt vix alia describereiemus, quam oculos noftris aliquando subiectas & conpecteui exhibitas. Itaque; paucisimam esse eum commenaris adscriptum, idq; ferit non abq; eius mentione, qua visdiceter propter noatur affinitatem, vel nominis similitudinem aliis aliis noftris descrittemus, negligi vix poterant: vel in opinione apud noftrum sic verfabantur, vt aliena pro veris supponerentur. Quod si autem quae aliæ sunt nobis cum Matthioli commens, nos noftra cura depetia sui, figure magna ex parte alia, atque veraculi commenarii prius quam Matthioli ad nos venirent editi, facile teltabuntur. Nec defuit nobis locupletandis nostris Doceiff. Andreas Lacuna, qui Corruadam & Palmam in opus noftrum intuitit. Profuit etiam industric Caroli Clusij cognitioni vniuerse materiae Medicæ, tum ipsum artis studioso, qui & rarus quodam fitpes nobis suppeditauit, & convenuentis commenarii hisce in Gallicum Idivia, benignam ac diligentem sium operam exhibuit.

Reliquum est studiolum iuuenes, ut noftris hisce commenariis, cum in Stirpium herbarum; cognitione facilis affiliendi adiuti, tum huius scientia & Medicinæ partis non minime, utilete necessitatemque prouocati, excitatis, accensis, inflammati animis, omni studio in hoc diligentissimé in cumbatis, ut non folius que a nobis descripta sunt, ac per icones expresse fitpes, in notitiam verum etiam earum quos sub nus etereus supferunt, nondum fatis notarum, ac vniuerse materiae Medicæ partis aliudiam, vel saltem auriculum aliquod haecenus repetier ac traditis adjiciatis, quod multorur communi studiolum maior incrementum hae scientia accipiens, ad quod tandem ac per. feccionem peruienat.

Valete,

Mechlinia, Quinto Id.Iuliias.
EPISTOLA AD LECTOREM.

REMBERTI DODONAI DE RECOGNITIONE SVORVM COMMEN-
TARIVM AD LECTORES EPISTOLA CVM imaginum eiusparte altera olim edita.

EPISTOLA AD LECTOREM.

posterior hoc maiorem huic scieniæ accessionem facit, dum antecessorum opera ac laboribus etiam adiuvatur. Molit certe nos & hec ratio, cum enim multas lirpes in omnibus recentioribus desideravi animaduertisse, in quibus imperitis obserueram, & non paucas me frappler & aliorum inuentis adijcre, nec non in quibus erratum videbatur, veritatem aperire posse speravem, vel ut posse multorum doctorum virorum qui in stirpium historia veris facti sunt commentarii, mei quoque labores, mei curiositas, in publicum prodirent, non quod laudem ac gloriam mihi hine aliquam poftulam, sed ut nostris inuentis & studijis alioquò etiam modo, stirpium hebarumque cognitione & simplicis medicinis studiis promouerat. Definien ignitor morosi cenfores, frultra aut temere hunc laborum in nobis fucceput criminari, quando nostra induititia & opera hinc scieniæ non mediocris plantarum, fructicum ac arborum numerus accesserit, ante a nemine quod sciam, recentiorum traditarum, praeter omnes quas ut errore indicatas sunt quorum non exiguus quoque numerus est. Quod vero paucula quaedam, potest editos commentarios in nobis retractentur, factum sum hujus scieniæ & maximæ, ut diximus, difficulatas, quas nos ita tenet Cimmerij quasi tenebris immeritos, ut viam etiam summō studio, & frequenti ipiarum plantarum collectione, veritatem quae mus inuenire. Si enim in hujus scieniæ artibus ( ut Socrates alciubi inquit ) errores etiam subinde committantur, quæ vel ex naturalium rationum fontibus deducuntur, vel certis praecipitionibus, regulis aut methodo confunt, quod non tam modo, in Herbaria disciplina, nullis regulis, nulla methodo firmata, ex naturalibus rationibus minimum, imo pene nullum subsidium admittere, sapientius & nobilissimus, & vel lentientium nos errores irreprehens & Docet id scripta Leoniceni, Hermonae, Manardi, Cordi, Ruelii, Mafa, Fragi, Fuchii, & illius recentiorum, quorum judicia vel aut seipsum, vel alios recte & correete factum esse, vel qui alius, quia in nitium, & ego homo sum, decepti & errore possit, præfertim in tum multis de causis difficilib ac obscura, ut si alciubi ferendus aut diffimilandi ad errorem, hujus disciplinae & tolerandi debet. Quamobrem non tam pudet, nos horum errores quam peenitet, quando igitur mihi hoc commune est aliis est, ut in quibusdam minus veritatem aequius fuerit, non habeo alium præfenti remedii quam ut mihi ipsi mediar meoeique errores ipse & medio suffolam. Et prævidit sse, ut meiipsius corrigere esse, quous ad, quamvis & aliorum animadueretiones non nisi æquissimo animo acceptas fum. Cujum enim publica utilitatis causa hunc laborum fucceperim, & euidem interist sicubi ut me erratum, id ipsum corrigi & notari, nulla in re magis mihi gratificari putetur veritatis studiis, quæ si nostra omnia ad examen duceat, cumque veterum descriptionibus diligenter conferant, ac vbi me veritatem minus aequissimum deprehenderint, amici & fyncretur adhuc. Atque hic accuratus & severius indicatus responsum, quod in confpectum nostrum non exhibat, quia enim nobis in primis cur g fuit, ut quam paucissimis desideremus, quam non aliquando oculis coram cernere. Quamobrem non abs, vel aliquando, nec significantiis nostrorum aliorum recentiorum, quibus in suas commentariis indicabamus, vel huic in publico explicatum est. Quamobrem non abs, quam non aliquando oculis coram cernere contigisset, & maxima novarum figurarum pars ad viuarum plantarum imitationem depingenterit, ut ipsa illustris descriptiones, & imagines alie nec aliorum similes facile teftabantur. Vale, atque presentibus fruere, dum fucceffibus horis oculum nititi, aliis, his locupletiora, meditamur.
APPENDIX.

De his qui Latine vſus Herbarum cripferunt, & quando ad Romanos notitia earum permenerit.

Item de Herbarum inuentione, & antiqua medicina, & quare bodeimius exercecantur earum remedias, &c. Pliny lib. 25. cap. 2.

Mithridates.

...
Appendix.


De laude Agricultura ex Marco Catone initio operis sui.


Sequitur natura frugum hortorumque a florum, quase alia prater arborum aut fructibus benigna tellure prouenient, vel per fe tantum herbarum immensa contemplatione, si quis ei- met varietatem, numerum, flores odores, colorsque, & succos ac vires earum, quas fatis aut vo- luptatis hominum gratia gignunt, quas in parte primum omniuum patrocinii terrae, & adele cuncto- rum parenti iustat, quamquam inter iniiti operis defenfe. Quoniam tantum ipsi materia iuuis accen- dit ad reputationem eiusdem parentis & noxia, no fris eam criminius venguem, culpamque noftram.

De quibus in agris & borestorum cura Rome illustres fuerunt, ex Pliny lib.18 cap.3.


Laus Agricolam, et quae observanda in agro paranda, ex Pliny lib.18 cap.5.

Dehortorium cura ex Plinii lib. 19. cap. 4.


**Ratio rigandorum hortorum,** & *qua transit meliora sunt.* Item de succis hortensiorum & saporibus, ex Plinio lib.19. cap.12.


**De morbis hortorum, & remedios circa formicas, & culices, ex Plinio lib. 19. ca.10.**

APPENDIX.

olerā nulli animalium obnoxia futura tradunt. In totū verò nec eruca, și palo imponitur in hortis
olla capitis ex equino genere feminæ duntaxat. Aduersus eruca & cancrum fluviatilĕm in medio
horto ipśium auxiliārī narrat. Sunt qui sanguinis virgis tangant ea, quæ nolūt his obnoxiae șe,
Infestant & culices hortos, riguos præcipue, quibus arbuculae aliqua; Ht galbanum accēpit fugantur,
De inequās quæsitāvīm Herbarum ex colore, odorė, și mutis ex Plumb lib. 2, cap. 7.

Troianis temporibus eriam erat honos. Et hos certē flores Homerīs treis laudat, loton, croco, 
hyacinthum. Omnium autem odoramentorum, stq; adeo herbarum differentia eff in colore, 
& odorē, și fucco. Odorato fapor raro vittii non amatur, ex contrario dulcia sarō odorata:itaq; și vīna 
odoratorum multis, fyrliëria magis omnīa satiās, Quorum dūm odor flauore longuinquē eff, prop,ius 
ad morūs hebetatur, vt viola. Ro faggia longinqui olet, fīca propiīs. Omnīs autem verno 
tempore acīrī, și mutinis, Quīcīdī ad meridianas horas diei verētur, hebetatur. Nonēla quod; 
vettūlis minus odorōtis. Acerrimus tamen odor omnīorum a fīate media, și ofa și crocum odoratorum, 
cum ferenis diebus legentur; și omnia in calidis magis quam in frigidīs. In Egypto tamen mini-
emorō flores, quabrasoloucis & rofcius aėt effē ad Nīlo flumīne. Quorum dūm fuitātis grauitātis 
inēt. Quādā cūrām virent al, propter humōrem nimium. vt bucērus, quod effe fucrum 
gram. Acutus odor non omnium fīne fucco eff, vt viola, roșa, croco. Quæ verō ex acutis fucco 
carent, șe omnīum odor grauis, vt in lilio vittius generatis. Abrotonum & amaracīs acers 
habent odorēs. Quorum dūm flos tantum incūndus, reliquae partes ignātēs, și viola ac roșa, lort-
tēsiam odorātīsima quæ fīca, vt rūta, menta, aptum & quis in ficius nafcentūr. Quēdam vetūtāte 
odoratorōrum, vt cotonea eademquo; descerta, quam in fūs rīducibus. Quēdam non nisi defracta, aut 
exstrīriōnt al. Alia non nisi defracto corticē. Quēdam verō non nisi viła, și fucrum, myrheq;,
Flores tritii omnes amariōres quam ināctī. Aliqua arīda diūtius odrem continent, vt melilītos. 
Quēdam locum ipsum odorātōrum facīunt, vt iris, quin & arborōm tamen cuīffuncumque radices 
strīgunt. Hesperis noctu magis odetrīs, inācētur. Animalium nullum odorātum, nisi 
dē pantheris quicquam dicūtūm eff, șe cūdīmus. 

Quibus temporibus maxīme legenda sunt herbae, ex Dioscoris prefatione.

VeRMIN PRIMIS curam impendere oportet, vt fuis temporibus fingula & demetantur, și 
recondant. Intempellīui enim descerta, conditaēs, aut nulīo, aut cuandō munere fungan-
tur. Serena etēnām coeli constitutio fefetea nāntur. Magnī liquidēm refert inter colligendum, 
fi vel fqualores, vel imbreis infestīf placīmodum si locā in quibus produnt clūfōna, și ven-
tris expofita sint, și perfita, frigidaq; și aq; aquae carent: in his enim locis vīres eorum longē validīo-
res intelliguntur. Contrā, quae in campellībus, rigūs & opaci, cetērisq; locis à vento filentibus es 
nascentur, plurīmique degenerant, și minus virūs valent: plurimique magis, si non fūs horīs per 
opportūnūm colligantur, aut si per imbecillitatem inataberint. Queque ignoratīūm, quod fēpē prē-
coci, aut ferotīna loci natura, aut anni clementia, maturīs, aut celeriūs agelecute. Nonnulla prōprīa 
vī hymē flores și folia parient, quēdam bis anno floresera. Quare cui in ūmno eff, horīum perītī 
affectū, necesse eff ès prima germinatione folo emergentibus, adulīs, și fenenentibus adeq;e. Nam 
quae pullulant herbe dūnaxat afferiret, adulīm cognoscere non potellīque neque qui adulīm tantum 
inspexerent, huper erumpentem nocet. Quō sit, vt propter mutatum fohorsam faciem, cauliūm pro-
cercitātēs, florūm, feminīsque magnitudinem, nonnulli qui olim has ūtātum variētates non perpes-
xerent, magnō in errore verētur. Quae causā etiam nonnullīms scripторībus impulītī, quī herbas 
quēdam, verībi gratiā, Gramen, Quinquefollium, și Tulfūriūm, & cau-
lem eē Ergo qui ifepius ad vilendas herbas, și earum loca se contulerint, earum cognitionem 
maxīmē consequeretur. Liquidūm conuenit, fola ex herbaceī medicamentibus Verti genera, 
nigrum inquam și candīdium, multis edure annis: religia a trimātu inutilia. Que verō ramis fas-
cant, fteus stīchis, și Triagō, Polium, Abrotonū, Seriphium, Abfynthium, Hyflopum, și alīa id genēs 
feminee pregnāntia, demetantur. Flores quoque ante quam spōnte fua deffectant, Fructus autem ve 
maturi excūtiant necesse eff, și fēmina vīs fisarī cepīrenīt, prīsiūs quī definitur, Herbarum succus, și 
foliorum elici debent, germinantibus ad huc caulis, Lyc și larchymb exspīrantur, incīso per a-
dolecimentum caulis. Radices, și liquamenta, corticēs, vt recondant, eximēre conuenit, cum hēs 
þe fūs folis exuuent. Siccantur etiam expurgata inībi, locis aq; aquae non redolentibus: iēd 
que lute, aut pulure sunt obscura, aqua elui debent. Flores, și omnīa quae inucentūm odoreo ef-
flent, și arcutis tiliacēs nulō fīro obductīs repōnuntur. Nonnumquam charta, aut foliīs semina, și 
perennēs, apīt inuoluntūrum. Liquidūm medicaminibus densior materia, argentea, vitrea, și 
cornea conuenit. Fīstīlis, etiamī modō rara non fīt, accommodantur, și lignea, praer-
timē eī buxoset sēna vāsī liquidīs ocularum medicamentīs, quae aceto, 
pice liquida, și cēdīria compōnuntur. A dipem autem și me-
dullas fagīnīs vasīs recondi 
conuenit.
The first parte of the Historie of
Plantes; Conteyning the kyndes and differences, with the
proper figures, and lively descriptions of sundry sortes of Herbes and
Plantes; their natural places, times, and seasons: Their names in sundry languages,
and also their temperate, Complections, and vertuous operations.
Compiled by the learned D. Remberte Dodoens, now Physica
tion to the Emporour his Maiestie.

Of Sothynewood. Chap. i.

There be two sortes of Sothynewood (as Dioscorides saith) the one
called female Sothynewood, or the great Sothynewood, the other
is the male kind, or small Sothynewood, and are both meetely com-
mon in this Contrie.

Abrotonum femina. Abrotonum mas.
Great Sothynewood. Small Sothynewood.

The Description.

The great Sothynewood, doth oftentimes surmount the heighth of a tal man, (especially being well gypded, & staked in the growing vp)
so that it seemeth as a litle tree: his twiggs & branches be hard, about
the which there groweth many small grayish leaves, much rut and jagged, the
which do perish and vade in winter, like the leaves of divers other trees, and
do renew and spring againe in Aprill. The floweres be like unto small buttons,
yellow as golde, growing alongit the branches like Woxynwood floweres.

The
The first Booke of

The small Sothrenwood doth never grow very high: his branches or twigges are small, weke and tender, for the most parte is springing vp from the roote: The leaues be greener, longer, tenderer and more tagged and cut, than the leaues of the great Sothrenwood, the whiche do bade and fall of at winter, & renew and spring againe in May out of the same old branches, & also for the new springes. It doth seldom flower in this countrey: it is of a stronger fauour then the great Sothrenwood. The roote is tender, creeping alongst the ground, about which there cometh forth divers outgrowings & new springes.

Besides the two forenamed, there is found a thirde kinde, the whiche is much like the final Sothrenwood in his growing & branches, but his leaues are like the great Sothrenwood, sauing that they be somewhat tenderer and not so white. This kinde is of a very pleasant fauour, not muche unlike the balm of garden Cypres: Whereof halfe be written in his convenient place.

The Place.

The two first kinde grow not in this countrey, but only in gardens where as they are planted: neither the thirde kinde, which is more leste found, and lefte known the other.

The Names.

Sothrenwood is called in Greeke Δέθρων, in Latine Σοθρσσων, in Shoppes Abrotonum: in Italian and Spanish Abrotano, yet some of them call it Hyzna Lombrigueru: in high Douch Stabwurts, Gertz wurtz, Garthagen, Shołowurts, Kuttelkraut, Afrouch: in base Almaigne Auroone; in French Auronne.

The great Sothrenwood, is called in Greeke Δέθρων βαμινα, in Latine Abrotonum femina, that is to say, female Sothrenwood: in French Auronne femelle: in high Douch Stabwurts weblin: in base Almaigne Auroone weiskhe.

The thirde kinde seemeth to be that whiche Dioscorides calleth in Greeke Δέθρων σκιλεκην, in Latine Abrotonum Siculum, which is a kinde of female Sothrenwood: the highe Almaignes do call it Driectarinde Stabwurts, that is to say, sweete nelling, or lauering Sothrenwood.

All the Sothrenwoods, are hoate & dry in the third degree, & of subtill parts.

The Vertues.

The seede of Sothrenwood either greene or drye made into pouder, or byes led in water or wine, & dronken, is very good and greatly helpeth suche as are troubled with shortnesse of winde, and fetching of breath, by means of any obstrution or stopping about the Breaste, and is good against the hardnesse, burning & drinking of Sinewes. It is good against the Sciatica, the difficultie and stopping of urine, and for women that cannot easily have their termes, or natural houres: for by his subtill nature it hath power to expell, waste, column and digest all colde mortification, and tough slime and feume stopping the spleene, kidneys, bladder, and Matr.ry.

Sothrenwood dronken in wine is good against such beneme as is hurtfull to man, and destroyeth worms. The perfume thereof driueth away all benemouse bestes: and doth the C hearbe in all places whereas it is lapde or sowne.

The ashes of Sothrenwood, mingled with opies of Palma Christi, rapes, old opie Olue, restoreth the hearte fallen from the head, if the head be rubbed therewith.
therewithall, twice a day in the Sunne, or against a syc.
If the saide ashes be mingled with any of the aforesaid oyles, & the chime be &
rubbed therewithall, it causeth the beard to come forth speedely.
Sothenwood pounde with a roled Quince, & laide to the eyes in manner of a planter, is very good & profitable against all the inflammation of the eyes.
The same pounde with Barley meale, and boyled together, dothe dissolve &
waite all colde humours or swellings, being applied or laide thereupon.
Sothenwood strikep or soked in oyle, is profitable to rubbe or annoint the &
body, against the benonning of members taken with colde, and the bysling or
shyering coldes that come by sittes, like as in Agues.
Plinie writeth if it be laide under the bedde, pillow or bolster, it proueketh &
carnall copulation, & resisteth all enchantments, which may let or hinder such
businesse, & the inticements to the fame.
Sothenwood is a very hurtfull enimie to the stomacke: wherefore Galen &
the chiefest of Physitons, never gaue the same to be receivd into the body.

Of Womnwood. Chap ii.

Here be three sorte of Womnwood (as Diocorides faith), The first is our common Womnwood. The second is sea Womnwood: the thirde &
kinde is that, which is called Santonicum. And bysides these, there is &
founde another kinde, which is called in this country Romaine Womnwood.
Absynthium Latifolium.
Common Womnwood.
Sea Womnwood.
The common Wormwood hath leaves of a grayish ashy colour, very much cut and jagged, and very bitter: The stalk is of a woody substance, of two cubits high or more, full of branches: Along the branches groweth little yellow buttons, wherein when they are ripe and ready to fall, is found small seed like to the seed of garden Tanacie, but farre smaller. The root is like-wise of a woody substance, and full of small thickeases, or hearie roots.

There is also to be noted in the gardens of some Herbisites of this country, an other sorte of this kinde of Wormwood, the which is named of some men Abynthii Ponticum, much like to our common Wormwood, sauing the leaves are much more jagged and finelier cut, and not so bitter (at the least way) as that which is set and sown in this country.

The second kinde, which is the Sea Wormwood is also of a whiter gray colour, and hath many whitish leaves much like to common Wormwood, but much smaller, tenderer and whiter, and sinclier cut, it hath many flowers like to small buttons, the seed lying to the branches, like as in the common Wormwood. It groweth to the height of a foote and halfe or more; it is of a strong smell, salt, of a strange bitter taste, being gathered in his natural place, but being removed into gardens, or into groundes which are naturally holpe by sweete waters, it doth marvelous alter both in fauour and nature, as dwers other herbes, but especially such as grow in salt groundes, and are removed from their natural place, to some other place of a contrary kinde.

The thifte kinde of Wormwood called Santonicum, is almost like to Sea Wormwood, in his small tender and tagged leaves, but the colour of this is whiter, and the smell thereof is not to rank.

Omnwood Komayne is like the Wormwood aforesaid, sauing that it is lower and smaller, the leaves be also smaller and finer, and not so white as the common Wormwood, but changing more towards greene, yet they turne somewhat graphish and ash coloured. It putteth forth yellow buttons, the which afterwards do bring forth both flower and seed. The root is full of hearie thickeases, creeping here and there, and putting forth on every side much encrease of new spings.

The fifth kinde of Wormwood is like unto Sea Wormwood in his small and tender leaves, also it is like in the stalk of flowers: but it is of a sadde or deeper colour, and it hath neither bitter taste nor fauour.

The sixth kinde of Wormwood, his leaves be long and narrow, and of a whitish colour muche like the leaves of Lavender, and somewhat like it also in fauour. The stalkes also be of woodishesubstance, in the toppes whereof there groweth both flowers and seed, like as in the reste of the Wormwoodes, but smaller.

The common Wormwood groweth naturally in stony places and rough mountaines, and in dry, rude
rude & untoppled places. There is plenty of it, in many places of this country.

1. Sea wormwood groweth in salt round, and in places adjoyning to the Sea, it groweth plentifully in Zeland and Flanders, alongside the sea coast, and in some places of Babant, as about Barough.

2. The third kind groweth in some places of Zuereland, under the hilles or at the foote of mountains, as Conrad Geiler, that famous Clerke witteth.

3. Woomwood Romayne groweth plentifully in Hungarie, a places near about Constantinople, and in some places of Alaine, also vpo mountaynes, about sandy waues. Yet it groweth not in this country, except it be planted.

4. The other two are not common in Base Almaine; sauing onely in the gardens of certaine diligent Herboristes. The Tyme.

5. All the fortes of Woomwood, are in flower in July or August, or somewhat later: And shortly after, the seede is ready to be gathered.

The Names.

Woomwood is called in Greeke ἰχθυοφυτον, ἰΒαβυνυον, ἰΣαβυνυον, because of his bitteresse: in Latine Absynthiũ, which name it hath retaied in shipes even untill this present tyme. Apuleius calleth it Absynthium rusticum: in Italian Asfensa: in Spanyle Acesnos, y Acesnos, y Alvsna. The high Douchmen do call it Wermou, y Weromnout, or Acker Weromnout, that is to say, Field wormwood: the base Almaines do call it illene: in French it is called Alwayne.

6. The first kind (which is our common Woomwood) may be rightly named Absynthium Latifolium, that is to say, great or broad leaved Woomwood.

That wormwood that is most like unto the foresaid, is called of the herbistes, Absynthium Ponticum, and Absynthium Gracie, is a kinde of the first sorte of Woomwood; as is the Woomwood of Cappadocia, the Woomwood of mount Taurus, and likewise that Woomwood that groweth alongst the old waales at Rome: whereof the good religious fathers, that wrote the Commentarie vpon Antidotarium Melue, have writen. For all these fortes of Woomwood are of the first kinde, and may well be called Absynthia Latifolia, a difference from the other Woomwoods, whose leaves be a great deal finer and smaller: For there is no great article betwixt these Woomwoods, sauing in respect of the places where as they growe.

7. The second kinde of Woomwood is called in Greeke ἰχθυοφυτον ιδαριαριον και σεγφον, in Latine Seraphium, and Absynthium Marinum; unknowen of the Apothecaries.

In English Sea wormwood.

8. The third is called of some Herba alba: a without question, is the true Absynthium Santonicum. Miratur forrasse, hæc legens, santonicum santonibus: De Dioscorides scribit cognominatũ, apud Heluetios requiri: at hunc magis admirari æquum est, Santonum prouinciām quaquam in ea Gallia parte, quæ alpibus vicina est, reponi. Santones enim Aquitanic populi sunt, ad oram maritimam Oceanu, infra Garumnam fluuium versus Septembriones siti, longissimæ ab Alpibus, procul etiam à Pyrenegis. Quam ob caufam mendosum hunc Dioscoridis locum esse oporteat: aut Dioscoridem, vel eum ex quo hæc transcriptus, Geographiae suisse rudem & imperitum.

9. The fourth kinde of Woomwood is called of Galen, in the 2. booke of his Methodo in Greeke ἰχθυοφυτον πορφυρῖον: in Latine Absynthiu Ponticum: of the Apothecaries of Babant Absinthium Romanum: in Frenche, Alwayne Romaine: in base Almaine, Roomtree Alvine, because this is a strange herbe & not common in that country. For they do commonly call all fuch strange herbes as be unknowen of the common people, Romifi or Romayne herbes, although the same be brought fro Norwey, which is a countrey far distant fro Rome. The
The first Booke of

The firft is called in Latine Athesynthium satum, & Athesynthium inspidum. The firft is called Athesynthii angustifolium, & it is thought of some to be a kinde of Lavender, because his leaves hath final leaves like Lavender: it may be called in English Lavender-wozneewood, or narrow leaned woznewood.

1. Our common Woznewood is hoate in the first degree, and dry in the thirde, bitter, sharp and astringent; wherefore it cleareth, purgeth, comforteth, maketh warme and dryeth.

2. Sea woznewood is hoate in the second degree, & dry in the thirde, & of subtle partes, & of the same nature is Santoni woznewood, or French woznewood.

3. Woznewood Romayne is in temperature not much unlike the common woznewood, never the less it is more astringent.

1. The common woznewood is a profitable & excellent medicine against the paine of the stomacke, that is oppressed or charged with hoate Cholerick humors: for it expelleth them partly by the stoole, partly by wine, besides that it comforteth the stomacke. Yet notwithstanding it will not serve, to purge the stomacke that is charged with sene and colde humors, neither can it mundane and cleanse the beasts and lungs that are stopped and charged with the saide humors, as Galen sayeth.

Likewise it doth both by feige & wine purge Cholerick humors, compact hath gathered together in the vaporues and lighter: wherefore the infusion or decoctio thereof, taken day by day, cureth the Jaundice or Deald wounde.

If it be taken fasting in the morning, it preserveth fro doğkennes that day. It is good against the wundinesse and blasphings of the belly, against the vapors and appetite to vomit, and the boiling by oz wamblings of the stomacke: if it be drunken with Annis seede or Salcy.

The same drunken with vineger is good for such as are sicke, with eating venemous Champions or Toke stooles.

The same taken with wine, resteth all venin, but chiefly Hemlocke, and the bitings and stingings of spiders and other venemouſe beasts.

Woznewood mingled with hony, is good to be layde to the dinnesse of the sight, and to the eyes that are bloudbotten, or have blacke spotses. And with the same bopled in Basarde, or any other sweeter wine, they bie to rubbe andкраke painfull bleered eyes.

The same bopled oz mengled with sigges, saltte peter, and Juray meale, oz layde to the belly, sides or flanches, helpeth the droote, & such as are splenitike.

The same layde in chestes, presses or wardrobes, keepeth cloth & garments from mothes and vermine. And with the oyle of Woznewood, a man may anynput to rubbe any place to drive away fleas, flies, knattes, and woznes.

Inke made with the infusion or decoctio of Woznewood, keepeth writings from being eaten with Vine and Rattes.

Some do bie to make Woznewood wine, very excellent for all the diseases L afozlayde.

2. Sea woznewood bowled by it selfe oz with Rice, oz with any other foode oz meate, and eaten with hony, etceth both long and statute woznes, and all other kinde whatsoever, losing the belly very gentilly. It is of like operation being layde too, outwardly upon the belly oz navell, and for this purpose it is of more strength and vertue, then all the other kinde of Woznewood: but it is more hurtfull to the stomacke.

3. The seede of Sea Woznewood also, is very excellent against all fortes of woznes.
wormes engendred within the bodie.

Dioscorides wrytheth, that such Beeues, Sheepe and Catte, as seede upon O
Sea wormwood doe ware very fatte.

Wormwood Romanu is singular against all inflammation, and heat of P
the stomacke & liver, falling for this purpose, all other kindes of wormwood
as Galen wrytheth.

Of Bugloffe or common langue de Seufe. Chap.iii.

The Kinde.

The common Bugloffe, or langue de beuf (as it is now called) is of di-
uerse kindes, whereof the first is the greatest, and it is familiar and
common in gardens: the three others are small: the fifth is the
wilde Bugloffe, or Sheepes tongue.

Lycolpis.

Garden Bugloffe.

Anthusae genus.

Albanel.

The Description.

The first kinde called of vs great Bugloffe of the garden, hath long, rough
swartegreene, hartie & sharpe leaves, almost like to the leaves of Lettice,
but longer & sharper at the ende. The stem is rough and prickynge, of two
or three foote high, wherupon groweth many proper litlell flowers, eche one
parted into fine small leaves, like to litlell wheeles, of a faire purple colour at
the first, but afterwardes azure. When they are fallen, ye may see in the rough
huskes, three or foure long gray seedes, full of riftes and wrinkles. The
rootes
2.3. The lesser Buglosses in their rough and hearie leaues and stalkes, and also in their rootes are like to the aforesaide; sauing they be leffe; for their stalkes be shorter, their leaues smaller and narrower; their littell flowers are in proportion like to the others, sauing they be smaller, and one is of a clere blew of this colour, an other is of a browne violet, or a blew like to a Cyanus, the third is yellow, and in proportion long and hollow. The seedle also is like the other sauing it is smaller and blacker. The rootes of the Buglosses and especially of the firtte kind of the lesser Buglosses, are of a diepe rede colour, and are vsed to die, and colour things withall.

3. The wilde kinde of Buglolle is like to the small Buglosses, z specially like to the second kinde, sauing the leaues be rougher, smaller, and narrower. The flowers also be like the aforesaide, sauing they be a great deale smaller & blew. The seedle is small and brown, the roote long and slender.

The Place.

Lycopis Sylvestris.

Wilde Buglolle.

The great garden Buglolle, groweth in some places of his owne accord, as in the countrie of Lorraine, aboute Pance in fertile and chapion places, amongst the corn. It groweth not wilde in this countrie, but onely in gardens.

The smaller Buglosses grow in Itale, Spayne and Fraunce, and in divers other countreys or regions: and that which beareth blewie violet flowers groweth also in some places of Germanie: but they be not very common in Flanembres, neither are they to be scene or founde but in certaine mens gardens.

The wilde groweth in moste places of this countrie, in barren soyle, and gruely grounde.

The Tyme.

They flour in June, July, and August, and forthwith they deliver their seedle.

The Names.

The three herbes are called (in hoppes) all by one name, that is to say, Buglolle or Lingua bouis: in French, Buglolle or Langue de buef: in high Douch, Ochlenzunge: in base Almaigne, Buglolle and Osfentinghe: in English, Buglolle and Orfentongue: Albeit it is not the true Buglolle, for that is our common Soage, whereof we shall write in his proper place. Whereunto agreeth Leonicenus, Manardus, and divers other learned men of our time.

The first kinde is called in Greek Phykos, in Latin Lycopis: in hoppes of his countrey Buglolla, & Buglolla domestica maior, that is to say, the great garden Buglolle, & of some it is called Buglossus Longifolia. Peraduenture it is that kinde of Anchusa, which Paulus Aeginetius calleth in Greek Ἀνθίους, & in English Anchusa. Which first
first is called in Greek Αὐκανέα, Anchusa onoclea; in French Orchanette; in English Alkanet, or Orchanet. The other is called in Greek Αὐκανέα, Anchusa Alcibiadium; in Latin Anchusa Alcibiadium, or Onocleæ. This should be the second kind of Anchusa or Orchanette; in English Alkanet.

The fifth kind is wild, and may be called Lycopsis Sylvestris, the Apothecaries call it Buglossa Sylvestris. The French men call it Bugloffe, or Langue de bœuf Sauvage. The bœufs Almaignes, Wilde Ostentonghe, some call it Scapetonghe, that is to say, Sheepes tongue, and it may be Pseudanchus Fling.

1. The great garden Bugloffe, but specially his roote, is of temperature somewhat colder and drier, but in degree not farre of from the meane temperature.

2. The others are of the like complexion, but somewhat hoater.

The Nature.

1. The roote of Great Bugloffe pounde, and mangled with oyle and ware, is good to be layde too against scalding or burning with fire, against wounds and old sores. With wine wheate meale it cureth the disease called the wilde fire, and of some saint Anthonies fire. And layde too with vinegar it healtheth fretting sores, soule furmunes and hoate itchings.

2. The small Buglosses have greater vertue against all the venom of sauge and wilde beastes, and specially against the posion of Serpents and Vipers, howsoever it be taken, whether in meate or drinke, or whether it be caried about you.

3. The roote of the wilde Bugloffe dronken with Hisope and Cresses, both kill and drive out all flat worms engendered in the bodie of man.

The Physicians of our time do affirme, that these herbes (but especially the greatest) do conforte and ovage the heauneness of the harte, driving away all pestuenesse, especially the garden Bugloffe, and that the soures, steeped in wine, at made into a Confitre, causeth such to recouer and be gladde, as were before bave and fadde, full of anger, and melancholique heauneness.

Of Echium or Tipers Bugloffe. Chap. iii.

The Description.

Chium hath long rough and hearie leaues, much like to the leaues of Bugloffe, but smaller than the leaues of the first Bugloffe. The stalk is rough, full of litlet branches, charged on every side with diuerse small narrow leaues, sharp pointed, and of a browne greene colour, scattered or lydddde like litlet feathers, and very small towards the height or toppe of the stalk: betwixt which leaues are the soures of a litle blew or purple colour at the first, but when they do open, they shew a sayze Azure colour, long and hollow, with soure or suie litlet small blewe thesdes: nothing anwering the soures of the other Buglosses, but onely in the colour. After that the sourc is fallen, the seede is blacke and small, like to the head of an Adder or Tiper. The roote is long and straight, and reddde without.

Of this roote there is another kind, whose leaues, stalkes, rootes, and soures, are very like unto the foregoing: but his soures are of a light reddde or purple colour.

The Place.

1. It delighteth in fruitefull places, and fertile soyle, as aboute Brussels, and Louayne, and divers other places of Brabant.

2. But that which heareth purple or light reddde soures, groweth in Fraunce especially about Montepelier.
The Tyme.

It foureth almoast all the Somer long, oftentimes and at sundry seasons it bringeth forth seede as the other Bugloses.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke εκειον αλκηειον: in Latine Echion Alcibiaceum. Apuleius calleth it ἐκηγιον θυκηνομον in Greeke: Viperina and Serpentaria in Latine: in Spaniſhe Terea della buora: in French l'Herbe aux Vipers, and l'Herbe aux Serpens: in base Almaigne Slanghen-crupt: it is called in English wilde Buglose the lesser: it may be also called Vipers herbe, or Vipers Buglose.

The occasion of the name, Alcibiaceum. This herbe was called Alcibiaceum, and Alcibiadion of one Alcibiades, the first finder out of the vertues of this herbe, a present remedie against the bitings of Serpents. For as the aſſiuent Nicander writeth, Alcibiades (being alſeepe) was hurt with a Serpent: wherefore when he awaked and saw this herbe, he tooke of it into his mouth and chewed it, swallowing downe the iuyce thereof: after that he laid the herbe being so chewed upon the iorm, and was healed. Others name it Echion, Echidnion, Viperina, &c. Whiche is as much to say as Vipers herbe, which names haue bene giuen to this plante, because it is very good against the bitings of Serpents and Vipers, and because also his seede is like the head of an Adder or Viper.

The Nature.

It is of the same nature that Buglose is of: but that it is somewhat hoater and more lubtile.

The Vertues.

The roote boyled in wine and dronke, doth not onely helpe such as are hurt by Serpents, but also, after that a man hath taken it in manner aforesaide, it will preserue him from being to hurte. The like vertue hath the leaves and seedes.

It wargeth the paine of the rapnes or loynes. Also being dronken with wine or otherwise, it causeth plenty of milke in womenes beastes.

Of Dogges tongue. Chap. vi.

The Description.

The common Houndes tongue, hath a harde, rough, browne stalke, of two or three foote high: the leaves be long much like the leaves of the great garden Buglose, but narower, smaller, and not rough, but haung a certaine fine hornette upon the like veluet. At the toppe of the braunches it beareth many floures, of a darke purple colour. The seede is flat and rough, three or foure together like to a trueloue, or foure leaued graffe, the
whiche do cleaue fawe unto garments,
when they are ripe, like unto Aegrimo-
nie and other rough seedes. The roote
is long & thicke, & blacke withoutside.

The Place.
It groweth almoaste every where in
waste and bottilled places, but special-
ly in sandie countreys, about pathes and
high wayes.

The Tyme.
It flourith in June, and his seede is
ripe in July.

The Names.
It is called in Greeke κυνόγλωσσος κυνίκη:
in Latine and in Shoppes Cynoglossum, Cynoglosa, and Lingua
canis: whereof also the Italians call it
Lingua de Canis: the Spaniards call it
Lingua de perro: in English Dogs tongue
or Houndes tongue: in Frech Langue
de chien: in high Douch Hundzung: in
hinde Almainque Houndtsonghe. This is
that second kinde of Cynoglosa, where-
of Plinie wrote in the eight chapter of
the xxv. Booke; it shold seeme also to
be a kinde of Latis Sylviastris, which a
man shall finde described in some exam-
plcs of Dioscorides, in the Chapter Lat-
is: And of Aktius in his c. booke and vii. Chapter Limonium.

The Nature.
Houndes tongue, but specially his roote, is colde and dry, pea colder than
the great garding Bugloffe.

The roote of Houndes tongue is very good to heale woundes: and it is with
good successe layde to the diseace called the wilde lyse, when it is pounde
with Barley meale.

The water or wine wherein it hath bene boyled, cureth old sores, woundes and
hoate inflammations, and it is excellent against the Ulcers & grievances
of the mouth.

For the same purpose, they make an oyntment, as followeth. Firste they
boyle the iuyce thereof with hony of Roses, than when it is well boyled, they
mingle Turpentine with it, stirrung it harde, untill all be well incorporetog-
ther, than they applic it to woundes.

The roote rosted in hoate imbers, and layde to the fundament, healeth the
inwarde Hemorrhoydes.

Of Sorage. Chap. vi.

The Description.

Orange hath rough prickely leaves, breade & large, of a swart greene
colour, at the first comming by bending, or rather spreading them-
selves abroadce satte upon the ground, in proportion like to an Oke
tongue. The stalk is rough and rude, of the heigh of a foote & half,
parting it selfe at the topp into divers small branches bearing faire pleasant flowers in fashion like Starres, of colour blew or Azure, and sometimes white. The seede is blacke, and there is founde two or three together in every huske, like as in the common Buglosse, but it is smaller and blacker then Buglosse seede.

There is also another kinde of Borage which endureth the winter like to the common Buglosse, and is like to the above said Borage in proportion, leaf, flavour, and vertues, but his flowers be very small and like to the common Buglosse flowers, but smaller.

The Place:
It groweth in all gardens, and in sandle champion countreys.

The Tyme:
It beginneth to flower in June, and continueth flourish all the Sommer.

The Names:
The ancient Fathers called it in Greeke Μουθορααυν: in Latine Lingua bubula, Libanum, or Lingua bouis, that is to say, Langue de beuf ou vache: in English Our tongue: Plinie calleth it in:

The Nature:
It is hoate and moyste.

The Vertues:
Penap finde this written of Borage, that if the leaves or flowers of Bor rage be put in wine, and that wine drunken, it will cause men to be gladde and merry, and drinck away all heavy fadness, and dull Melancholie.

Borage boyled with bonied water, is very good against the roughnesses of Bo hardenes of the stone.

Dioscorides writeth that he hath heard say, that if one pound Borage that hath but onely three branches, together with his rootes and seede, and afterward a man give the same to drinke, to him that hath a Tertian aquie, cureth the same. Also that of foure branches prepared after the same manner is good to be given to drinke against the feuer Quartayne.

Of Anthyllis.

The Kindes.

Anthyllis (as faith Dioscorides) is of two sortes, whereof one may be called great Anthyllis, and the other small Anthyllis.
The Description.

1. The first Anthyllis in his stalk and leaves, is not much unlike unto Lentill, having that it is whiter, loftier, and the stalk is of a foot high, white and lofty, with leaves spread broader white and lofty also, but smaller and thicker than Lentill's leaves: the flowers clustering together at the top of the stalk, of a yellow or pale colour. The seed is in small husks. The roote is small and of woody substance.

2. The second is not much unlike Chamamythis. It hath five or six small branches or more, creeping or trailing along the ground, thickerset, with little small narrow leaves, but which is the stalks there riseth small purple flowers, with seed according. The roote is small, and of the length of a finger. The whole herb is full of sap, a salt like Tragus, whereof we shall speak hereafter, and of this herb they make Arsen, which is bred for the making of glasses.

The Place.

It groweth in salt sandy grounds, as in Zeland alongst the coast, where there is sloe of it.

The Tyme.

It flouriseth in June, and the seed is ripe in July.

The Names.

The first kinde is called of Dioscorides in Greek Amyris. And we have named it Anthyllis prior, as a difference from the second Anthyllis. Plinie calleth it in Latine Anthyllon, Anthyllion, and Anthycollon: unknowne of the Apothecaries. Some Arbozistes do call it Glaudiola, the which word is derived from Glaux, and some judge it to be Glaux, albeit it is not the right Glaux.

The second is named in Greek Amyris Trages; in Latine Anthyllis altera, as...
The first Booke of

difference from the first Anthyllis: some of our time do call it Borda.

* The Nature.

It is dry, and setteth properly, to heale and close by woundes.

* The Vertues.

If one drinke halfe an ounce of the first Anthyllis, it shall prevent much against the boate pille, the Strangury of difficultie to make water, and against the payne of the Repnes.

The same mingled with milke and oyle of Roses is good for the Mother being charged and oppressed with colde humors, to be applied or layde outwardly to the belly.

Also it cureth wounds by its self, being layde by to them, or being mixte with saluces, ointments, or oyles.

The other Anthyllis, taken with Drinell (that is honied Vineger) is good for them that haue the falling sickenece.

Of the Clote Burre.  Chap. viii.

* The Kindes.

Here be two sorte of Clote Burses in this countrey: the one is the great Burre, the other the lesser Burre, the which Dioecides described aparte. Neuerthelesse we haue reduced both into one chapter, because of the likelihood that is betwixt them both in name and fashion.

Arcium sue Perssonata.

Great Clote Burre.

Louse Burre, or the lesser Clote.
The great Clote hath leaves very large and long, greater than Sourde leaves, of a swarte greene colour, but of a graphil colour on the side next the ground. The stalk is round and hollow, of colour somewhat white and redde, with divers side boughes and branches full of small leaves: upon the branches there groweth small bullets or rounde balleis, garnished full of little crookes or hooks, where withal they take holde of cleave fast, and hang upon garments: at last the sayde bullets or knoppes do open and put forth a large purple, thronde, or veluet floure. The roote is single, long, blacke without, white within, and in taste bitter.

The lesser Clote Burre hath graphil leaves like unto Drache, jagged or snipte round about the edges. The stalk is afoote and half long, full of blacke spots, dividing it selfe into many branches or winges. Between the leaves and the sayde branches, there groweth three or foure small Burses in a cluster, somewhat long, like to a small Olive, or Cornell berry, pockly, and cleaving fast unto garments. In the middell of those small Burses, there groweth forth as it were a little Crownet, somewhat above the Burses, upon which groweth a flower, which do perishe after their opening, and do fall with their Crownet: than commeth the little Burses with long feede: the which afterward do never open, nor floure otherwise than is aforesayde. The roote is redde, and full of small thredes of heartie strings.

The Clote Burses delight to grow by the way side, about the borders of fieldes, in untilled places, and dixe Dices.

The Place.

The Clote Burses Delight to grow by the wap side, about the borders of fieldes, in untilled places, and dixe Dices.

The Tyne.

Theyr season is in July, and August.

The Names.


The lesser is called in Greeke εὐνων και περον αυτος: in Latine Xanthium: in Shoppes Lappa minor, and Lappa inuerfa: in Italian Lappola minor: in Spanish Pagamacer menor, that is to say, the small Burre, or the Burre turned in: in French Le petit Glouteron: in high Douch Betlertz leus, and Spitz kletten, that is to say, Rams lyce, or Seggers vyfe, and the poyned or harpe Burre: in base Almaine cleyn Clissen: in English Diche Burre, and lowse Burre.

The Nature.

The Clote Burses haue power to dyse vp, consume, or dissolve: but the lesser is the hoaster.

The Vertues.

The iuyce of the great Burre drysonen with Honie prouoketh byne, and a stwagest the payne of the bladder.

The same drysonen with olde wine, healeth the bitings and stingings of venemous beasts.

The leaues pound with a littell salt, is with great profite laiep untill the bitings and stingings of Serpents, madde Dogges, and other venemous beasts.

The feede made into pouder: taken with the best wine that may be gotten by the space of forty days, is very profitable for such as haue the Sciatica.
A dramme (which is the eighth part of an ounce) of the root, pound with the kernels of Pine apple, and drown, is a soueraigne medicine for such, as have bloody and corrupt matter.

It is good for such as have aches or pains in their joints, by reason that the juice of the joints or bones have been before out of joint, broken or hurt.

The greene leaves pound with the white of Eggs, cureth burnings and old sores, being laid thereon.

The fruites pound and dried into colde swellings (called in Greek Oedema) confirmeth the same, and scattereth or wasteth all colde humors; and is specially good against the kings evil called Strumas and Strofulas.

Of Mugwort.

**The Description.**

Mugwort hath broad leaves, all jagged and torn like the leaves of Womwood, but something smaller, especially those which grow about stalks, they are of a brown green colour above, and white hoare or gray underneath. The stalks are long and straight, full of branches. The flowers are small round buttons, growing along the branches, like Womwood, smelling when they begin to wax ripe somewhat after Marjoram. The root is of a woody substance, hath small heartie strings. Of this herb there be too kinds more, differing only in colour.

The one hath redder branches and flowers, and is called redd Mugwort.

The other hath greenish branches, changing towards white, and is called white Mugwort, in all things else like one to another.

**The Place.**

It flourisheth in July and August, and sometimes later.

This herb is called in Sphyg. Artemis.; in Spanish Artemis; in English Mugwort; in French Armoyse, herbe S. Jan.; in high Dutch Seyfiz, Bucken, & S. Jan's crust, the which is this kind of Mugwort, which is called in Greek Αρτεμισία, in Latine Artemisia tenuifolia, the which is the fourth kind in Dioscorides, and the third kind in Apuleius.

**The cause of the Name.**

Mugwort as Pliny the elder had this name of Artemisia, Queen of Halicarnassus and wife of Maufolus, King of Carie, who chose this herb and gave it her name, for before that it was called πατενις, Parthenis, that is to say, Virginal.
some say that Artemisia was so called of the Goddess Diana who was also called Artemis, for because this herb is singular for women's diseases, who are all under the government of Diana, as the Heathens do imagine and dream.

**The Nature.**

*Mugwort* is somewhat astringent, and not too hot.

**The Virtues.**

*Mugwort* pound with oil of sweet Almonds, and laid to the stomake as a pilifer, cureth all the paine and griece of the same.

Also if one do anoint his topnes, with the wine thereof mingled with oil of Roses, it cureth the ache, shaking, and drawing together of Sinewes.

If it be hanged, or cast into barrels or hogsheads of Beer, it will preserve the same from souring.

Who so ever shall carry this herb about him (as Pliny saith) no venomous beast, or any like thing shall hurt him, and if he travel upon the way, he shall not be weary.

**Of Tansee.**  

**The Kynes.**

There be two sortes of Tansee. The one great and yellow, the other small and white.

*Tanacetum maius.*  
*Great Tansee.*

*Tanacetum minus.*  
*White Tansee.*
1. The great or common Tansy hath a blackish stalk, three or four foot high, divided at the top into many single branches, at the end whereof are round tuftes, bearing yellow flowers like small round buttons, or like the middle of the flowers of Camnomill, but greater and of stronger labour. The leaves be long made of many small leaves, set directly one against another, and spread abroad like wings, the whiche be also taged and snipte like small feathers, especially round about the edges; the roote is slender casting it false here and there.

2. The small Tansy hath brawde leaves, much taged and cut, well like the leaves of Feverfew, but smaller and more cut and taged. The stalk is small, of the length of a foot or more, upon the which groweth small tuftes, bearing little white flowers, much like to the flowers and tuftes of the white Hyssopill or common Parrow. The roote is harde, and sometimes parted into two or thre: all the herbe is much like in smell and labour to the other Tansy, sauing that it is not so strong.

The Place.

1. The first groweth about high hedges, and the borders of fieldes, and is very common in this countrey.

2. The second groweth in some places of Italie: in this countrey pe shall not finde it but in the gardens of certayne Herbowites.

The Tyme.

They do bothe floure in July and August.

The Names.

1. The first is now called in shoppes Tanacetum, and Athanasia: in English Tansie; in French Athanafie, in high Douch Reinfran: in base Almaine Repnuar, and Woumcrypt. Some learned men judge it for to be the third kinde of Artemis, called in Greek Αρτεμίσια μονόλυκας: in Latine Artemisia vnicaulis, of Apiulus Artemisia Tragantes, or Tagetes.

2. The second without doubt is also a kinde of Tansie, the whiche some learned (and especially the famous Matthioulus of Siena,) do thinke it to be right Hyssople, called in Greek Εὐκυκλίας. But if this herbe should be the right Achilles, the common Tansie should be also without doubt a kinde of Achilles, for they are very much like one an other, not onely in smell and taste, but also in vertues and operation, as we haue written in our Annotations.

The Nature.

Tansie is hoate in the second degree, and by in the third, as it doth well appere by his strong smell, and bitter taste.

The small Tansie is of the like operation, or facultie.

The Vertues.

1. The seede of Tansie is a singular and proued medicine against wormes: for in what sore forcer it be taken, it killeth and driueth forth wormes.

2. The same pounde and afterwarde mingled with oyle, is very good against the Payne and swelling of Sunewes.

3. If before the coming of fittes of the Ague, the body be annointed with the juice of Tansie mingled with the oyle of Roffes, it will cause the Ague to be gone.

4. The same dronken with wine, is good against the Payne of the bladder, and when one cannot pisse but by droppes.

5. The roote conditied or preservted with hony and taken of them that be sicke, doth ease the helper very much, such as are troubled with the goute in their feete.
Of Feuerfow.

The Description.

Feuerfow hath many tender leaves much borne & tagged of a greyish or white green colour, in colour and fashion, like to the first and newest leaves of Coriander: the stalks be two or three foot long, upon which grows many small flowers yellow in the middes, and compassed about as it were with a little pale of small white leaves, like to the order of Camomol flowers of a strong smell and bitter taste: when the flowers be past, the knoppes be full of seed, like to the knoppes of Camomolil. The root is of wooddy substace with divers heacie threads orstrings hangyng by.

The Place.

It grows well in dry places, by olde walles, and such like rough places.

The Tyme.

Feuerfow flowereth in July & August, and almost all the Sommer.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke παρθενίων, of Galen, and Paule αράχνειος, in Latine Parthenium and Amarcus in shopes, and of Solario Chap. 133. Matricari, of some Amarella or Marella: in English, Feuerfow, of some Whitewurte, also S. Peters wurt: in French Matricaire: in high Douch Mutterkrant, and Heint blumen: in base Ilmaigne Mater & Wodercrupt.

The Nature.

It is hoate in the third degree, and dry in the second degree.

The Vertues.

A Feuerfow dyed and made into powder, and two drammes of it taken with honey, or other thing, purgeth by siege Melancholy and feume: wherefore it is very good for such as have the giddinesse a turning in the head or swimming, for then that are puse or troubled with the shortnes of wind, and for Melancholique people, and such as be sadde and pensive and without speach.

B The herbe without his flowers, dyed in water is good to be deconken of such as have the stones.

C The same is good against the Suffocation of the Matre (that is, the stopping and hardenesse of the Mother) to be dyed in wine, and applied to the navel, the harte, or the side.

D The broth also, or decoction of Feuerfow, is very good for women to bathe and sitte in against the hardnesse of the Mother, and the Matre that is overcharged or swollen.

E The greene leaves with the flowers of Feuerfow stamped, is good to be layde to the Louise called the widde pry or Saint Anthonies pry, and other cholerike inflammations.
Of Fole foote or Horse houe.

Chapter.

The Description.

Bechion, Tussilago.

Fole foote hath greate broade leaves, growing out into many corners, or indented angles, with many bayses, like to a horse foote; sixe or seven leaves springing out of one root, of a white, hoare, or grayish colour next to the ground, and greene above. The stem or stalk is white, and as it were cottoned with fine heare of a span long, at the end whereof are fayze yellow flources and full, which do suddenly fade, and change into downe, or cotton, which is carried away with the winde, like to the head of Dandelion. The root is white and long creeping here and there.

The Place.

Fole foote groweth well in watery places and moist fielde.

The Tyme.

It putteth forth his wolly stalkke without leaves, at the beginning of March & April. At the toppe of the stalkke is the yellow flower: After the flowers the leaves spring out from the root: then vanisheth away the stalkke and the flowers, so that one shall seldom finde the leaves and flowers altogether at one time.

The Names.


The Nature.

The greene and fresh leaves are moist, but when they are dry they become sharpe or sour, and therefore are of a vizing nature.

The Vertues.

The greene leaves of Fole foote pounde with Pony, do cure and heale the hotte inflammation called Saint Anthonies fire, and all other kindes of inflammation.

The parfume of the dyed leaves layde upon quicke coles, taken into the mouth through the pipe of a tunnell, or tunnell, helpeth suche as are troubled with the hotmess of winde, and closeth their breath thicke or often, & do breake without danger the impostems of the breast.

The root is of the same vertue, if it be layde upon the coles, and the fume thereof receved into the mouth.
Of Butter Burre.

Chap. vij.

The Description.

Butter Burre hath great round leaves, at the fuite like the leaves of Holefoot, the which do after wafer take so great, that with one leafe, one may cover a small rounde table, as with a carpet. Of a greene colour upon the outisde, and of a gray whitch the colour nere the grounde. It putteth forth a hollow stalk of a span long, set full of small incarnate flowers at the toppe, as it were clustering thicke together: the which together with the stalk do perish and vanish away. The roote is thicke, white within, and hollow, of a strong smell and bitter taste.

The Place.

It groweth well in free and moiste places, by sides small rivers and brookes.

The Tyme.

The flowers do appeare at the beginning of Marche, and do vanish away in April; then the leaves come forth, and remaine all the Sommer.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke πεταλίτης; in Latine Petalites, unknowen in shoppes: yet some call it Bardana maior: in English, Butter Burre: in French herbe aux signes: in high Douch Pestilentz wurtz: in base Almaigne Dochebladeren, and Pestilentie wortel.

The Nature.

Butter Burre is dry in the third degree.

The Vertues.

Butter Burre dried, and made into powder and than dronken in wine, is a sovereign medicine against the Plague, and Pestilent fevers, because it provoketh sweate, and so that causeth a diureth from the harte all venin, and euill heat. It killeth worms, and is of great force against the Suffocation, and strangling of the Throather to be taken in the same sorte.

It cureth all naughty Ulcers, 02 olde filthie, festering,fozes, 02 consuming B Pockes, and inflammations, if the powder be strewe thercen.

The same cureth the Farcyn, in Pockes, howsoever it be ministred, whether C it be given inwardly to recepue, 02 applied outwardly.

Of Siranniaca 02 Bistonze.

Chap. viii.

The Kynes.

There is two sortes of Bistonze, as Leonard Fuchs, and Hierome Bock, (men of great knowledge and learning), have lately written: the one called the Great Bistonze, the other the Small Bistonze.
The great Bifortae hath long leaves, like Patience, but smaller, and not so
smooth or plane, but wrinkled or drawn into simples, of a swaret green
colour upon one side, and of a blewish green on the side next the ground.
The stalk is long, smooth and tender, having a piked knap at the end, set full
of small carnate flowers clustering together. The seed is angled and brown.
The root is great and long, wounden and turned barke, or crookedly turning
together like a Snake, blacke and heartie without, and somewhat redded within, in taste like an Oke kernel.

The small Bifortae is like the other in leaves, knap, flowers, seede & stalks,
but smaller, his leaves also are smoother and plainer. The root is shorter and
more roundly turned together without any small threads, or heartie, brown
without, and of a darke redded colour within, in taste like the first.

The Place.

They grow well in moist and watery plaices, as in medowes, and darke shady
woodes.

They flower in May and June.

The Names.

The learned do call the herbes Bifortae and Serpentaria; in French Biforte:
in high Douche Haterwurz; in Brabant Hertstonehen. This should seem to
be Dracunculus Latino, whereof Plinie wrote in the, 6, chap. of the, 24, Booke.

The first is called of some in Latin Colubrina, of Leonard Fouchs, Ha
terwurz weiblin, that is to say, female Adderwurte or Snakeweede; in
French
the Historie of Plantes.


2. The second is the small Biforte: it is called in some places of England Oysterlore: of the same Leonard Fouch's Waterwurte menlin, that is to say, male Aderwurte or Snakewrede.

Biforte doth coole and drye in the third degree.

The Nature.

The Vertues.

The roote of Biforte boyled in water or wine, and dronken, stoppeth the laske, and is good against the bloody sicke.

It stoppeth the overmuch flowing of women's termes or floures, and all other issue of bloud.

Also if it be taken as is aforesayd, or if it be made into powder and dronken with redde wine, it taketh away the desire to vomite.

The decoctio of the leaves is very good against all sores, & inflamatio of the mouth: the roote, it fasteneth loose teeth, if it be ofte vised, or holde in y mouth.

Of Fumeterre. Chap.xv.

The Kindes.

Here is two kindes of Fumeterre, (as Plinie wrighteth in the r(ui.chap. of the r(uv.book of his natural history,) whereof the first is the common Fumetory the which was knowne & vised in Medicine, of Galen, Paule, & other the Greeke Physitions. The second is an other herbe, onely known of Plinie: the whiche both are known in this country.

Capnos fumaria.

Fumeterre.

Capnus Plinij.

Hedge Fumeterre.

Capnos Phragmites.
The common Fumetere hath a square stalk, beset with small leaves, very tender, weak, and finely jagged, a somewhat gray like ashy colour, like to the leaves of Coriander but much smaller: the flower is small and purple, growing together like a littell cluster, and changeth into littell small knops 02 berries, wherein is very small seede. The roote is but simple with a very few small hearts or brings about the same.

Small Fumetere, hath also many slender branches, upon which groweth small jagged leaves, in colour, taste, and in fashion also, somewhat like the Fumetere afozetilde. It hath also certaine small seeds 02 clapping tendrels, by the which it taketh hold fast in all places by Hedges, and other herbes. The flowers are small and clustering together, of a white colour mixed with a littell blew: after the flowers there commeth forth small bulkes 02 coddes, in which is conteyned the seede. The roote is single and of the length of a finger.

**The Place.**

Fumetere groweth best amongst wheate 02 Barley, also it groweth in gardens amongst pot herbes, in Vineyerd and suth other open places.

Small Fumetere groweth under hedges, in the borders of fildes, and about olde walles. They do both the flower in May and June.

**The Names.**


The second is called of Plinie Capnos, Pes Gallinaceus: Therefore Capnos Plinij, and this is that which is called Hermolaus, of Aëtius, καπνος χαλιδινος, in Latine Capnum Chelidonii, not known in shoppes, some following Plinie do call it in Latine Pes gallinaceus: in French, Pied de geline: in base Almaigne cleyn Cerdroock: in English Hedge Fumeterre, and Hennes foot.

**The Nature.**

Fumeterre is hoate and dyp, almoost in the second degree, and so is Hennes foot, as one may know by the sharpnes, and bitter taste.

**The Vertues.**

The iuyce of Fumeterre dronken into the eyes, doth sharpen and quicken the sight, the same mingled with gumme, and lapd to the eye liddes, will cause that the heare that hath bene ones pulled of, shall not grow againe.

The decoction of Fumeterre dronken, diueth forth by yone 02 fiege all hoate Cholerique, burnte, 02 pernicious humors. Byplades this it is very good against the foule scurfe, and rebellious olde sores, and the great Pockes.

The iuyce of Fumeterre dronken worketh the like effect, 02 for this purpose is of greater power, than the Decoction of Fumeterre.

Hedge Fumeterre (as Plinie sayth) is of the same nature 02 vertue as the other Fumeterre: and is a singular medicine against the weakenesse of the sight, especialy for such as seem to see small strawes, if the iuyce thereof be dronken into the eyes.

---

**OfGermander.**

**The Description.**

Germander is a horte herbe, of a spanne 02 foote long, bringing footh from his roote many tender stemmes 02 branches. The leaves are small 02 tender, indentet
Indented a cut about, much like the leaves of certainyne Dyes, but farre smaller. The Flowres are small of a browne blew colour compassing round the topppe of the stakke. The seede is small, blacke, and rounde. The roote is small and slender, creping under the earth, here and there.

*The Place.*

Germander groweth luckely in stony hilles & mountaynes, & such like places, also it groweth in wooddes, it is to be found growing in certaine wooddes of Brabant, and it is planted in gardens.

*The Type.*

Germander floweth in June & July.

*The Names.*


*The Nature.*

It is hoate & dry, in the third degree.

*The Vertue.*

Germander with his flowres bopled in water and dronken, deliuereth the body from all obstructions & stoppings, and cuteth of tough and clammy humors: & therefore being receiued as is before sayde, it is specially good for them that have the cough & harsinesse of breath, the Strangury or stopping of yxne, and so such as begin to have the Dopsie.

It bingeth downe women's naturall sickness.

If it be dronken with vynear, it is good against the hardynesse and stoppings of the White or Splene.

Thewayne of the leaves mangled with oyle, and straked upon the eyes, drucheth away the white Cloude called the Hawe or Peatle in the eie, and all manner dunnnes of the same.

*Of Paules Setony.*

Here is two kindes of Veronica, Betonice Pauli. The one is a right Veronica: the which is called Veronica mas: The other is a small herbe very like the right Veronica, and is called Veronica femina.

*The Description.*

The male Veronica is a small herbe, creeping by the ground, with small reddish, little baree branches or stalkes. The leafe is something long, and somewhat greene, a little baree, a bented or lipte roid about the edges like a sawe. The flowres are above about top of the branches, small, of a light blew mangled w purple: the seede is in small hat pouches. The roote is small & baree.
The male Veronica groweth in rough sandy places, aboute the borders of fieldes and woodees.

The female Veronica groweth in low mope places.

They flower in June and July.

The female Veronica doth also crepe and spread upon the grounde, it hath slender stemmes and somewhat large leaves, a litle heartie and pleasantly soft. The flowers be yellow, with small crooked tayles, like the flowers of Larkes claw, or Larkes spurre. The seede is in small rounde huskes, like the seede of Pympernell.

The Place.

The second is called Veronica femina of the Latinites: in Frenche Veronica femelle: in high Douch Erenbreizh weblain: in bale Almaigne Erenpries wysken.
The Nature.
Veronica or Paul's Betony, is dry and somewhat hoate.

The Vertues.
Veronica, as Paul witnesseth, is specially good for the stoppings, apynes of the kidneys.
The Decotion of Veronica drunk, doth sober and heale all fresh, and old wounds, and cleanseth the bloud from all euill corruptions, and from all rotten and adulterous humors; and for that cause it is good to be drunk for the kidneys, and against suruinielle and soule shredding Tetters, and consuminge or fretting fizes, the small Pockes and Meccles.
The water of Veronica distilled with wine, and so often new drawn until it were of a reddish colour, is much used against an old Cough, the dysnese, and harmes of the lunyes: so men say that it will heale all bleers, inflammations and harmes of the Pulme or Lunyes.
The Female Veronica is of the like operation, but much weaker, and not so good as the Male.

Of Grounde Pyne or Jua Moscata. Chap.xiii.

The Kindes.
There be three sortes of the herbe called in Latine Chamepitys, (as Dioscorides saith) the one like the other in smel and saltion.
Chamepitys prima.
The first Grounde Pyne.
Chamepitys altera.
The second Grounde Pyne.
The first Booke of

The Description.

The first kinde of these herbes, is a small herbe and tender, creeping upon the ground: it hath small branches, a something crooked: the leaves be small, narrow & Hearie, of the subour of the Pyne, or Pyre tree: The flowers be small, pale, yellow, or white, the roote is slight or single, of woodyd substance.

The second hath also small branches, brown, Hearie, and tender, crooking in, after the fashion of an ancker, out of which branches groweth small hearie leaves, much cloven and cut crosse wise: The little flowers be of a purplish colour, and grow about the stalkes in tuftes like garlads or crowners. The seed is blacke and rounde, and the whole plantae subourth like to the other.

The third is the least of all, and hath small, white, rough leaves, the flowers be yellow; and in smell like to the others.

The Place.

These herbes love to growe in stony groundes and mountaynes: in this coun- trye it is lowen and fet in gardens.

The Names.

These three herbes be all called by one Greeke name Υαυακοινος: in Latine Aigua, Abiga, and Ibiga: in Shoppes Iua, and Iua Artetsica, or Iua mofcata: in Spanish Piso- millo, in English also Chamelpitys, Grotio Pyne, herbe Ieu, Forget me not, a field Trypes: in Frenche Iue musquee: in highe Douche Welt Trypes, or some Ieauh- ger hoe licuer.

The Vertues.

The leaves of Chamelpitys droken in wine by the space of feuen dayes, healeth the Jaundes, drunken with wheade of whecrat by the space of soorte dayes, it healeth the Sciatica, that is to say, the pynke of the hippe or cocklebone.

It is also good against the stoppings of the liver, the difficultie of bryne, and caueth women to have their termes or naturall sicknesse.

Chamelpitys greene pound, and mingled with hone, and layde upon great wounds, and virulent, and corrupt vles, cured the lame.

Also the same being greene pound, and layde to womenes breasts or pappes, dissolueth the hardnesse of the same.

And being ordered as is beforefaide, and layde to the bytings or stingings of Serpents, Vipers, and such other venemouse beasts, is of great vertue and much profitable against the same.

The Decoctio of Chamelpitys drunken, dissolueth clottie & congeled bloud.

And the same boiled in vinegar and dronken, reliuereth the dead childe.

If the body be rubbed or annoyted with the iype thereof, it causeth much sweating.
The like vertue have the two other kindes, but it is weaker and not of so great efficacy.

Of lavender Cotton or Garden Cypres: Chap. vii.

There be sundry sortes of garden Cypresses, growing in the gardens of this country.

The Description.

Chamaecyparis.

The first and the most common Cypress, is a small tree or shubbe of woody substance, with upright braches, bringing forth small, narrow, long and round, ragged or purled leaves, at the top of the branches or stems groweth faire Orange-colour flowers, like the flowers of Tansey, but greater. The roote is of woody substance, with many strings or threddes hanging at it.

The other Cypress is much like to the first in stalkes, leaves, flowers, a fashion, sauing that the branches that bare the leaves are smaller, a set or covered with long small leaves, the flowers be paler & smaller, and the whole herbe is not of so strong a savour, but smelleth more gently, and pleasantly.

The third kind his leaves be smaller, & shorter, almost like the leaves of heath.

The fourth kinde his leaves be more single, and like the leaves of the Cypress tree, but they are white.

The fifth hath softer woolly leaves, as it were layde with a certaine downe or fine Cotton; with stalkes creeping alonge the ground. The flowers of these three kindes, are not unlike the flowers of the first kinde.

The Place.

They grow not in this country, but in the gardens where as they are planted.

The Tyme.

They do both flower in July, and August.

The Names.

Plinus calleth this herbe in Greeke χαμαεκυπαρίσιον, and in Latine Chamaecyparis: some of the later writers do call it Santolina, and Camphorata: but unknowne in hoppes: some call it in English Lavender Cotton, and some Garden Cypres: in French Cypres de jardyn: in Douch Cypres.

The others without doubt are of kindes of Cypres, and not Cedre, as some call it. The seede of this herbe is called in hoppes, Semen cötra lumbrícos, Semen Santanici, & Semen Ianctum.

The Nature.

It is hoate and very dry.

The Vertues.

Plinis writeth that Chamaecyparisus dōst in wine is good against Serpents, and Scorpions, and other kinde of popcon.
The fir Booke of

OF Celandine Figworte and Marthe

Marigolde.

Chap, ex.

The Kindes.

Here be two kindes of the herbe called in Greeke Chelidonion, whereof the one is the great Celandyne, the other is small Celandyne, in Latin Strophularia minor.

Chelidonium maius.
Great Celandyne.

Chelidonium minus.
Small Celandyne.

The Description.

Great Celandyne hath a tender stalk, round, heartie, and full of branches, every branch having divers lopnes and knottes. The leaves much like unto Colombyne, but tenderer and deeper tagged or cut, of a grayish colour by one side, and greene upon the other side somewhat drawing towards blew. The flower is at the toppe of the branches fayre and yellow like the wall Gillyflower, turned into long roddes or hukkes, in them is the seede, which is small and pale. All the herbe is of a strong smell: and the juice whereof the flowers, the leaves, the stalk, and the roote is full, and commeth forth when they be either bruised or broken is yellow as Saffron, sharp and bitter, but that of the roote specially, the which is yellow as golde. The roote hath many small strings or threads hanging thereby.

The small Celandyne is a low herbe growing by the ground, having a little small brownish stem, the leaves be small and somewhat round, like true leaves, but much smaller, tenderer, softer, and thinner. The flower is yellow like
like to a golde cup, or Crowfoote flour, The roote is full of small threddes, or hearie laces, with diuers knitthes in them like to wheate or barley coines.

There is an other herbe muche like to small Celandyne in leaves and flowers, which we may call March Marygold, or Blaue Celandyne, the leaves be of a swarte greene colour, somewhat round, and thinning, like to a Poplar leafe, but larger and a little cut, or purle about the edges. The stalk is round, and dividid into many branches, upon which are the pleasant yellow flowers, like to yellow Crowfoote or golde Cup, but larger and fairer to behold. The flowers being gone or fallen, ye shall see three or foure small huskes or cods, like to the huskes of Colombyne, wherein is coteyned small yellow seedes. The roote is great and thick, with many thready strings.

The great Celandyne groweth in dry places, about old rotten walls, and by the way sides, and under hedges or quicklets.

The great Celandyne, and the Blaue Bassinet, or March Marigold, do grow in moyst medowes, upon the banks and borders of ditches.

The Place.

The great Celandyne groweth in dry places, about old rotten walls, and by the way sides, and under hedges or quicklets.

The small Celandyne, and the Blaue Bassinet, or March Marigold, do grow in moyst medowes, upon the banks and borders of ditches.


The Tyne.

The great Celandyne beginseth to flower in April, and lasteth flouring all the Summer.

The small bringeth forth his flower bytimes, about the returne of Swallowes, in the end of February. It remayneth flouring all Marche, even untill April, and after it both so vanisht away, that a man shall seldome see it in May.

The Blaue Bassinet, floureth in May and April.

The Names.

The first Booke of blumen; in base Almainque, groote Booterbloemen, and Dotterbloemen.

The occasion of the Names.

The great Celandyne is named in Greeke χελιδων, Chelidonium, that is to say, Swallow herbe, bycause (as Plinie writeth) it was first found out by Swallowes, and hath healed the eyes, and restored sight to their pong ones, that have had barren in their eyes, or have bene blinde.

The small Celandyne was so called, bycause that it beginneth to spring to flower, at the comming of the Swallowes, and withereth at their returne.

The Nature.

The two Celandynes are hoate and drye in the third degree; and the small Celandyne is the hoatest.

The Braue Bassinet, or Marche Marigolde, is also of a hoate nature, but not exceeding.

The Vertues.

The iuyce of Celandyne mingled with Hony, boyled in a vessell of copper or basse, cleareth the sight, and dropped into the eyes, taketh away the spots, scarres or blemishes, bloudthotten, and webbe of the eye.

If with the same iuyce and wine, one waſhe fretting, and consuming sorens, it will consolidate and heale them.

The roote boyled with Aniſe seede in white wine, openeth the stoppings of the Liver, and healeth the Jaundice.

The same roote chewed in the mouth, taketh away the tooth-ache.

The small Celandyne pound, and layde into rough corrupt naples, causeth the same to fall away, & fayer or better to grow in their places: And if it be pound in wine or wine, especially the roote, and after applied and layde to the Hemorrhoides, it doth dissolve and heale them: so doth the iuyce, if it be mingled with wine or wine, and the Hemorrhoides be washed therewithall.

The decoction of this herbe in wine gargarized, doth purge the head from naughtie humours, and causeth the same to be easily spit out.

The iuyce of the roote mingled with hone, and sitte or drawen by into the nose, purgeth the braine from superfluous moystures, and openeth the stoppings of the nose.

The Marche Marigolde, is not used in Phyſicke.

Of Peruincle.

The Description.

Peruincle hath many small & slender long branches with ioyntes, whereby it spreadeth aboude vpon the ground, creeping & trapling hither and thither. The leaves be greater than the leaves of Bore, much like to Bap leaves in colour & fashion, flattering that they be far smaller. The flower most commonly is blew, & sometimes white, & tawne, but very seldom it is parted into five leaves, somewhat like the flower of great Bugloffe, but larger & pleasanter to beholde, yet without favour. The roote is heartie and yellow.

The Place.

Peruincle groweth wel in Shadowy, morſt
the Historie of Plantes.

It flooreth most commonly in Marche and April, but it remayneth greene all the yere.


Peruinecle is dry and astringent.

The decoction of this herbe lodde in wine, and dronken, stoppeth the laske, and the bloody fire: it stayeth the inmoderate course of the sours, spitting of bloud, and all other fluere of bloud.

The same mengled with mylke, and yle of Roses, put into the Matrix, in B a pellartie or Mother suppository, taketh away the paperes of the same.

The same chewed healeth the tooth-ache, and stinging of venemouse beasts, if it be applied thereto.

The same byscled and put into the nose, stoppeth nose bleeding.


Cnicus. Carthamus.

Saffron hath a rounde stalke of three Cubites long or more, derved with log, narrow, dented or harp prickly leaves: at the toppe of the branches, are small round prickly heads or knoppes, the whiche at their opening, do bring forth a pleasant Orenge colour flower, of a good sauer, a colour like to the threds of right Saffron: when the flower is withered and past, there is found within the prickly heads or knoppes, a white long cornered seede, wrapped in a cer- tayne hairy downe, or chaffe.

The Place.

They bie to plante it in gardnes.

The Tyne.

It flooreth in July and August.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke κράκως: in La- tine Cnicus: of the Apothecaries, and of Mefue, of Serapio, Cartamus: of some Crocus Hortefis, Crocus Saracenicus: in Italian Saffran Sarracino: in Spa- nish Azaor, Acafran del huerto, femense de Papagais: in English Saffard Saffron: in Fréch Saffran Sarragge, or Saffard: in high Douch
The first Booke of

Douch Wilden garten Saffron: in base Almaine Wilden Saffraen.

The Nature.

The seede of Bastarde Saffron (as Melue wyzeth) is hoate in the first degree, and dry in the second.

The Vertues.

The iuyce of the seede of Saffron bruised and pound, and dronken with Honied water, or the brothe of a Chicken or pullet, provoketh the bowle, and purgeth by fege dramie flumes, and sharpe humours: Moreover it is good against the Colike, that is to say, the poune, and stopping of the bowles or guttes, and also against the poune in fetching of breath, the cough, and stopping of the breath, and it is singular against the Driopse.

Also the iuyce of the fame seede put into milke, causeth the same milke to congeale and crude, and maketh it of great force, to lose and open the belly.

The floures dronke with Honied water, openeth the Liver, and are very good against the Jaundice. Also the same floures are very good to be used in medicat to givem them a yellow colour.

The Danger.

The seede of Bastarde Salffron ts berp yurttull to the causeing a desire to vomite, and is of harde and slowe operation, remayning long in the stomake.

The Amendement.

Put putto the same seede, somethings comfortale to the stomake, as Anife seede, Galangall, or Mastike, or some other good thing to haften his operation, as Gynger, Salgemme, common falt, &c. And if it be used after this manner, it shall not hurte the stomake at all, and his operation shall be more speedy.

Of Conypza or Flebane. Chap. xxxviii.

The Kindes.

Here are two sortes of Conypza, as Dioscorides & Theophrastus wizeth: The one called the great oz male Conypza: the other the small oz female Conypza: Ouer and byides these, there is a thirde kinde, the which is called the middle oz meane Conypza.

The Description.

The great Conypza hath leaves somewhat large, almost like Cowslippe leaves, sauing that they are browner and softer. The stalk is round, couered with a safte Cotton or fine Downe, of a foote and halfe long oz more, towards the topp spreading abroade into many small branches, upon which groweth long buddes which turne into yellow floures, the whiche also do afterward chaunge into Downie heads, seering away with the wind. The roote is somewhat thicke.

The small Conypza groweth not aboue a spanne, oz foote, and differeth not from the first, sauing that it is a great deale lesse. The floures be of a darke yellow, almost like the floures of Tanifie, oz like to the middell of the floures of Camnomill: they are both of a strong saunter, but the saunter of the greater is more then the small.

The third and middell kinde of Conypza, hath a round white wollish stalk, of a foote and a halfe long, the leaves be long & cottony, oz wolly. The floures at the top of the stalk, like to Camnomill, but greater, & not onely of a browne yellow colour in the middell, but also round about.

Conyza
The great Conyza, for the most part groweth in dry places. The two others grow in valleys, that are moist and grassie, and by water sides.

They floure in the end of July and August.

The Place.

The great Conyza is of the like substanse, but not so hoate. The sand flores of Conyza boyled in wine and dronken, hau great A power to provoke the floures, and to expell the dead childe.

The leaves and floures of Conyza boyled in wine and dronken, hau great A power to provoke the floures, and to expell the dead childe.

They haue also great power against the hoate pille, and Strangury, against B the Jaundice, and the gnawing or grypping pynes of the belly.

The same taken with vineger is good for the Epilepsie, or falling sicknesse.

The Decoction of Conyza is very profitable to women against the diseases D and
and paine of the Mother, if they sitte ouer it in a close vessel or steue.

The leaues bunded and layde vpon the bitings, or stings of venemouse S beasts, are very good: also they are good to be layde vpo wounds & oedemes, that is, harde lumpes or colde swellings.

The same mingled with opie, is good to annoynt the body, to take away all colde makings and brussings.

The same layde stro wed or burned in any place, drueth away al venemouse S beasts, and killeth gnattes and bees.

**Of Sterrewurte or Sharewurte. Chap.xxxii.**

*The Description.*

S terrewurte hath a browne, hearie, and woodilh stalke, the leaues be log, thick, hearie, and of a browne, or swartgreene colour. At the toppe of the branches greweth three or foure shining floures, after the fashioon of Camomill, yellow in the middle and set rounde about with small purple leaues, in order and fashion like a Sterre, whiche at length do turne into downe, or Cotton, & the plume is carried away with the winde. The roote is bearded with hearie strings.

There is an other kinde of this herbe whose floures are not onely yellow in the middle, but the small leaues also growing about the edges in order like the Camomill floure, are also of yellow colour, but otherwise like to the fift.

*The Place.*

Sterrewurte groweth vpon small hilllockes, barrowes, & knappes, in Mountaynes and high places, and sometimes in wooddes, and in certaine medowes, lying about the river of Rheyne.

*The Tyme.*

It doth most commonly floure in Auguſt.

*The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke Aske ar̄ms, nod ouk oney in Latine After Atticus, & Inquinalis: of Vergili Flos Amellus: of some Stellaria: in Italian Alibio: unknown in Shoppes: in English Sharewurte or Sterrewurte: in French Asgeraute menue, or Efloile: in high Dutch Heegerkraut, Scartenkraut, and Sternkraut: in base Almaigne Sterrecrypt.

*The Nature.*

It doth refreſh and coole, and is almost of temperature like the Rose.

*The Vertues.*

It is very good against the ouer much heate and burning of the stomake, A being layde to outwardly, vpon the same: And being greene stamp’d, and layd to the bortches or impostumes, about the share or priuie members puerapleth much against the same.

It helpeth and ttageth the rednesse and inflammation of the eyes, and fun-
Of Pennywurte.  Chap. xxxv.

The Kyndes.

The leafe of the first kind of Pennywurte, is rounde and thicke, much lyke to Jute leafes, but rounder, & somewhat bluntly indented about, with some hollownes or concavitie aboute, & a shorte stem underneath in the middell of the leafe. The stalk is small and hollow, about a spanne long, with divers little long floweres, of a whitish or incarnate colour. The roote is white, and rounde, like an Olyce.

The second kinde hath broad thicke and somewhat rounde leafes, spread abroad.
The firft Booke of abroade, round about the stalk like to Syngreene or Houselike, from the mid
dell whereof, springeth by the tender stalk, bearing small floures.
Water Pennywurte hath littletiothe leaves, rounde and hollow above,
but not very much, even as it were a small hollow place, the stem is under
neth in the middell of the leafe, somewhat drawing towards the proportion
of Wall Pennywurte, but it is smaller, smoother and of a swarter colour, and
and somewhat deeper nached or dented, but yet bluntly also. The flowers be
very small and white, and grow beneth, or also under the leaves. The roothes be
small and hearie, creeping and putting forth upon every side many small yong
leaues.
Of Oppyne. Chap.xxvi.

The Description.

Oppyne hath a round grosse brittle stem, set full of thicke leaves, grosse & full of sappe a somewhat dented about the edges. At the top of stalk groweth many sappe purple flowers, of fashion like the flowers of St. John's wort, called in Greek Hypericum. The roote is white and very knobby, or knottie.

There is a kinde of this herbe whose flowers are white: and also a thirde kinde whose flowers are yellow, the residue is agreeable to the first.

Oppyne groweth well in moyst shadowy places. The people of the countrey delight much to set it in pots & shells on Sobomer Eve, or box timber slates or trechers dawbed with Clap, & so to set, or hang it by in their houses, where as it remaynet green a long season and groweth, if it be somtimes ouer sprinkled with water.

It floureth most commonly in August.

The Names.

They do now call this herbe Crassula maior, some call it Fabaria, & Faba crasla: in English Oppyne, & Liblong, or Line log: in French Orpin, & Chicotrin, in high Douch Dunckraut, Knabenkrat, Forzidang, and Forzwein: in base Almaigne Wondencrupt, and Smeerwisele.

The Degree or Nature.

Oppyne cooleth in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

Oppyne in operation a vertue is like to Houtelike or Syngreene.


The Description.

Eyebright is a proper small low herbe, not above a span long, full of branches, covered with little blackish leaves, dented about round about like a law; the flowers be small and white, sprinkled powdered within, with yellow and purple speckes. The roote is littell, small and hearie.

There is yet an other herbe, which some do call Eyebright (although it be not the right Eyebright): it groweth to the heigth of a foot or more: The
The firft Booke of

Stalkes be round, parted into many collateral or side branches, upon which are little small leaves, long and narrow, most commonly bending or hanging downwards. The flowers be redde; The roote is small as the other Eyebright roote. This I thought necessary to declare, to the intent that men may learne to know the diueritie betwixt them both, that they should not take the one for the other: for this last kinde hath not the vertue of the true Eyebright.

The Place.

Eyebright groweth in dry medowes, greene or grassie pastures, and pastures standing against the Sunne.

The Tyme.

Eyebright beginneth to floure in August, and floureth still untill September, and in forward yeares, it is found to floure in July. It must be gathered and dried whilès it is in floure.

The Names.


The Degree or Nature.

It is hoate and dry, almost in the second degree.

The Vertues.

Eyebright pound and layde upon the eyes, or the iwyce thereof with wine dropped into the eyes, taketh away the darknesse of the same, a cleareth the sight.

So doth a powder made of three partes of Eyebright dried, and one parte of Paris, if a sponefull of it be taken every morning by it celle, or with sugar, or wine. And taken after the same sorte, it comforteth the memory very much.

Eyebright boyled in wine and dronken is good against the Jaundice.

Of Filipendula or Dropwoste. Chap. xrviiij.

The Description.

Filipendula hath long leaves, spread abroad, like feathers, made of many small & little leaves, all dented, snipe, or jagged round about, growing by a long string or small stem, not much unlike the leaves of wild Taisep, or Burnet, but larger, his stakke is round, about the height of two or three foote, at the top whereof are many faire white flowers, every one parted in six small leaves, like a little Sterre. The feede is small, growneth together like a button. The rootes are small & blacke, whereon is haging certaine small knops or blacke pellets, as in the rootes of the female Dionye, sauing they be a great deale smaller.

The Place.

Filipendula groweth in Almaine, France & England upon many mountaines & rough places. It is also planted in divers gardens.

The Tyme.

It floureth in May, June, and July.

The Names.

Some call this herb in Latin Saxifraga rubea: in shops Filipendula, or Philipendula: in Italy Spanish Filipendula: in French Filipende, or Filipendula:

The Nature or temperament.

Dropwurte is hoaste and dry, but not till out in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The rootes boiled in wine and dronken is good against the Droppifie, or a Strangury, and against all the paynes of the bladder, it causeth one to make water, and breaketh the stone.

The same as Mathew Syluaticus, Symon Genuenis do write is very pro-B

The Place.

It groweth in medowes, and moisty groundes, also in shadowe wooddes.

This herbe flouriseth most commonly in

July and August.

This herbe is called in Latine Barba Capri, Vlmaria, and Regina prati: in English Medewurte, and Medeweree, and of some after the Latine name Goates bearde: in French Barbe de Chevre: in Douche Reynette, and grooten Shepstaert.

The Nature.

Medewurte doublisse drieth much, and is astringent, wherefore it restrayneth, and bindeth maniester.

The Vertues.

The rootes of Medewurte boiled, or made into powder, and dronken stop-
The First Booke of

The flowers boiled in white wine and broken, cureth the feuer Quartayne.

Of Thalietron or Bastard Rewbarbe. Chap. xxv.

The Kynes.

Of the false or Bastard Rewbarbes, there are at least foure or five kindes, and of them some be great, and one is small.

Thalietrum magnum. Thalietrum paruum.

The great Bastard Rewbarbe. The small Bastard Rewbarbe.

The Description.

1. The first great Thalietron or Bastard Rewbarbe hath large leaves parted, or divided into divers others, somewhat nickt, or dented about the edges: the stalkes are streaked and crested, of a reddish purple colour; in the toppes of these stalkes growth many small and heartie white flowers: after these comes small narrow bushes like coddles, four or five growing together: the roote is yellow, long, round, and knotty, and it groweth farre abroade in many places. The colour of the upper parte of the leaf, is a browne greene or depe greene, and some are more darker and blacker than some, but under they are of a lighter colour.

2. The second kind of great Thalietron or Bastard Rewbarbe his leaves be of a blewish greene colour, his flowers be yellow, and his stalkes longer, a the savour more grievous: but otherwise it is like to the aforesayde.

3. The thirde is very well like to the first, lauing that his small flowers are of a light
a light blew colour.

1. The small Thalictron is like unto the above layde, but in all respects lesse, his stalkes be of a spanne long, his leaves be thimie & tender, & the rootes are small & tender, the little flowers grow together in small bundels or tuftes, of a light yellow colour almost white: and it is also of a very greuous savour.

2. The first kinde oftentimes groweth in moist medowes, & it is also founde in gardens.

3. But that which hath the yellow, and violet colour flowers, are brought to vs as strangers, as that kinde also is with the blackish greene leaves.

4. The small kinde is found in Zealand, & other coastes bordering by the sea.

5. They flower most commonly in July, and August.

The Place.

But that which hath the yellow, and violet colour flowers, are brought to vs as strangers, as that kinde also is with the blackish greene leaves.

6. But the small Thalicietrum is not Hypecooon, as we have thought it earthis.

7. But the small Thalietrum is of complexion hoate and dry.

The Names.

The leaues of Bawbarbe, taken in meate or otherwite looth the belly. Scrophularia maior.

The Vertue.

The rootes also should seeme to be of the same nature and vertue; and for this consideration partly they were called Rewbarbe, partly also they were so called, because their rootes are yellow like Rewbarbe.

Of water Getonp, or Groune-wurte. Chap.xxxj.

The Description.

Bownewurte hath a square, browne, hollow stalk, large leaves, natched or dented rounde about, very like unto Aettell leaves, but smoother or plainer, and nothing stinging or burning at all. The flowers grow about the topppe of the stalkes, and are small and tawny, hollow like a helmet, or a harpe shell. The seede is small rounde, poynted like to some pety pellets or buttones. The roote is white and knobby, like the roote of Oppyn or Lybong, whereof we have spoken Chap. 26.

There is an other kinde of this herbe, like to the first, in stalkes, leaves, flowers, and hulkes, or seede veselles, but it differeth in the roote: for his roote is not knobby or follen like to the other, but full of the dethish frings: otherwise there is no difference betwixt this kinde and the other, which they call Scrophularia maior: for his stalk is also square, and the leaves like to Aettell leaves, and are cut, or dented round about in like manner; the flowers are like to open hennets also, & so that oftentimes, those
that take not heed to the difference in the roots, do gather the one for the other.

There is yet a third kind which is nothing like to the others, missing only
in the flowers and seed, wherein it is very like to the other Scrophularies: wherefore we have thought good to make mention of it in this place: his stalk is right, or straight and round. The leaves are like to Hoquet leaves, but smaller and browner. The flowers are like to them above, lauing them be smaller and of a bleue colour, streaked with small staves of white. The roots be eddy, like the roots of the second kind of Scrophularia, and is everlasting, putting forth yearly new sprigs, as also both the roots of the other two Scrophularies.

**The Place.**

The two first kinds do grow very plentifully in this country, in the borders of fields, and under hedges, and about lakes and ditches.

The third is not found here, but only planted in gardens.

**The Time.**

They flower in June and July.

**The Names.**

1. The first is called in Shops, and of the Herbozistes, Scrophularia maior, of some Castrangula, Ficaria, Millemorbia, Ferraria: in English Brownwurtz, and Water Betony; in high Almaigne Braunwurtz, Sauwurtz, and groth Feigwartzen kraut: in base Almaigne groot Sprencrupt a Helmcrumpt. Some thinke it to be the herbe that is called in Greek ραυνός χατατάκας: in Latin Calceolis and Vrtica laboe.

2. The second hath no certaine name in Latine, nor of the Apothecaries: but in base Almaigne it is called Beekswuy, and S. Authenens erupt: this should be namy: Betonica Aquatica septentronialum in English Water Betony.

3. The third is unknown and without name, notwithstanding it may be taken for a kind of Galeoplis, because his flower is like to an open Helmet.

**The Nature.**

Scrophularia is hoate and dry in the third degree, and of subtill partes.

**The Vertues.**

1. The leaves, stalk, seed, root, juice of the right Galeoplis, or Brownwurtz, both waste and dissolve all kindes of tumors, swellings, and hardnesse, if it be wound with wine, and laid thereupon two or three times a day.

The leaves stamped and laid to old, rotten, corrupt, spreading and fretting Ulcers or Pockes, doth heale them, it both also heale Cankers, if it be wound with Salte and laid thereto.

If a man wash his face with the juice of this herbe it taketh away the redness of the same.

The root eaten dryth up and healeth the Hemorrhoides: the like vertue it hath to be pound and laid too outwardly. The seed of Brownwurtz dronken killeth worms.

2. The second kind (which is the right water Betony) is also very good against all corrupt vices and consumming sores, being laid too, as the first.

3. The third is not onely unknown in name, but also in vertues.

**Of herbe Roberto Pynke needle and Stokes bill,** with other of the same kinde. Chap. cxxii.

**The Kindes.**

There is found in this contrye divers sorts of herbes, whose seedes be long and sharp like to a Peacons beake or byl, the which for the self same cause, are all
**The Description.**

The first kind of Geranianos Stookes bill, his leaves are cut and jagged in many pieces, like to Crowfoote, his stalkes be slender, and parted into sundry branches, upon which groweth small flowers somewhat like roses, or the flowers of Mallowes, of a light murrep or redde colour: after them cometh little round heads, with small long biles, like Nedeels, or like the beakes of Cranes and Hearons, wherein the seede is contained: The roote is thicke, round, short, and knobby, with certayne small strings hanging by it.

Geranium alterum.

**Doue soote.**

Geranium tertium.

**Stookes bill, or Acus Moschata.**

---

2 The seconde whiche they call Doue soote, hath also smal, tender, heartie, and browne stalkes: the leaves are like to the small Mallow, cut rounde about. The flores be small, of a cleare purple colour, and do likewise turne into little knappes, or heads, with biles, but yet not so great a long as the first Geraniu.

3 The thirde kind also hath tender stalkes, rounde, and somewhat heartie, small leaves, cut as it were in little jagges or pieces, and before the growing by of the stalkes, the leaves lie spreading by the ground: the flowers are small, of a pleasant light reddc: after these flowers followeth certayne small narrow peakes or beakes as in the others: The roote is white, of the length of a finger like to Kampions.

Sideritis
The fourth hath hearie stalkes like the other, but all redde, with divers topynes and knots, the leaues are much cut and laged, like to Chervuell, or Cossander leaues, but redder, and of a more lothome smell. The floures be redder, and bringeth forth small bullets like littell heades, with sharpe billes. The roote is somewhat greene of colour.

The fifth is like to the aforefaide, in his hearie stalkes, redde floures, and sharpe billes, sauing that his leaues are much more, and deeper cut, and his flores be somewhat greater.

The sixth is like the fourth, in small, weake, tender, hearie stalkes, in leaues deeply cut, in flores, and branches, sauing that the stalkes of the fifth kinde do grow longer and higher, the leaues be greater, and the flores larger lyke unto littell Roses. The roote is long and most commonly all redde and languine within.

The seventh hath also long reddish, hearie stalkes, and great leaues, lyke Crowfoote, but larger, his flores are blew, after which there commeth forth small bekes or billes, as in the other kyndes. The roote is thicke and long with many small strings.

The Place.

These herbes do grow of themselves, in barren sandy groundes, by high way sides, and borders of fields. Herbe Roberte likewise groweth about olde walles, and olde tyled, or stone healed houses.

The two last kyndes are not found in this country, sauing in gardens where as they be planted.
The Tyme.

They floure most commonly in May and June, and sometimes also in April, especially the first kinde.

All these herbes are called by one Greeke name γεράνιον, that is to say, in Latin Geranium, Gruma, in Italian Rosso di Grua; in Spanish Pico de Cignia, in Greek οὐρανός λευκός.

The first kinde is called Geraniū tuberosum, Acus pastoris, Acus Moschata: and Geranium supinum: in English Stokkes bill, Pinkeneedell, and of some Moschata: in high Almaine Stokkenhsnabel: in French Bét de greue: in base Almaine Oeufuertbeek, or Cranenbeek.

The second is called Geranium alterum, Geranium Columbinum, and Pes Columbe: in English Dove foote: in Frēch Pied de Pigeon: in high Douch Daubenfutz: in base Almaine Duyuenoet.

The third is called in shoppes Rosstrum Ciconiz, and Geranium supinum: in English Pearons bill, or Stokkes bill: in high douch Stokkenhnsnabel: in base Almaine Oeufaertbeek, or Cranenbeek.

The fourth kinde of these herbes, is a kinde of Sideritis of the Ancients, is called of Dīkroizides Sideritis teria, and Sideritis Heraclea: now they call it Ruberta, Herba Roberti, or Robertiana, or Geraniūm Robertianū: in English Herbe Robert: in Frēch Herbe Robert: in high Douch Rubrechtzbrant, Schartenbrant, and of some klein Scholwurtz, in base Almaine Robertzcreyt.

The Historie of Plantes.
5. The fift is called Gruinalis, & Geranium gruinalae: in English Cranesbill: in high Douch Branichals: in base Almaigne Cranesbals.

6. The firth is called in high Douch Blutwurtz: in base Almaigne Bloet woste, that is to say, the Sanguine roote, or Blood roote: and Geranium Hæmatodes, for the same cause.

7. The feuenth is called Gratia Dei: in English also Gratia Dei: Bassinet Geranium, and Croscodote Geranium: in high Douche Gottes gnad, that is to say, the Grace of God: in base Almaigne Gods ghenade, and blauw Boeterbloemen, and Geranium battrachiodes.

The most part of these herbes, are of a dryng temperatur, some also are clensing, haue power to ioyne together or soulder, but it is not much bléd to that purpose. The nature.

The roote of the firtit taken in win, driueth awap and healeth al blastings, and windinesse of the Matrix or Mother, it prouoketh upyn, and is very good for them that haue the stone.

The second (as Auncients saie) is not good in Medicine. Notwithstanding at this time, it is much bléd against al wounides, or blaes, being layd thereunto.

Herbe Roberte doth stanche the bloud of greene wounides, to be brused and clayde thereto, as Dioscorides faith. The fame herbe (as hath bene proued sithence Dioscorides time) is singuler against the sores & blaes of the Pappes, the priue mebers, especially of men, if it be pounde & layde therevnto, or if the woe therof be dropped or pouer in.

The decotion of Herbe Roberte cureth the corrupt blaes, and rotten sores of the mouth, and amendeth the stinking of the same.

The reft are not vſed in medicine.

Of Sea Trifoly and Mylkewurte. Chap.xxviii.

The kindes.

There be two kyndes of Mylkewurte, differing both in name and figure: whereof one is called Glaux, and the other Polygala.


Mylkewurte, or sea Trifoly.
The Description.

The first Milkewurte hath many small stems, coming forth of one root, the lower stalks being weak and tender, as of half a foot high, upon which groweth small long leaves, like the smallest leaves of Lentilles, and are whiter under-neth the leaf than above. The flowers amongst the leaves, are like to Gillofloures, but smaller, of colour purple and incarnate. The root is firm, full of hardy threedes, and creeping along the ground.

The second kind of Milkewurte called in Latine Poligala, is a small herb, with slender plant stalks of woody substance, as long as a man's hand, creeping by the ground, the leaves being small and narrow, like the leaves of Lentill or small Hysop. The flowers grow somewhat thick about the stalks, not much differing from the flowers of Fumitory, in figure, and quantic, sometimes tawney, sometimes blewe, and sometimes white as snow, without smell or savour, after which flowers, there commeth small coddes, or purses, like to them of Buria Pattons, but smaller, and covered by every side with small leaves, like little wings. The root is slender and of woody substance.

The Place.

The first Milkewurte groweth in lowe salt marshes, and watery places nigh the Sea thoroughout all Zealand.

The second groweth in dry Heathes, and commons, by the high way sides.

The Names.

The first is called in Greeke γάλας, ροδόγαλας, γαλας: in Latine Glaux, and Glax, that is to say, in English Milkewurte: in French Herbe au lait: in Dutch Milchkraut, and Hellkruyt: Turner calleth it Sea Tryfoil.

The second is called Πολιγαλιονειον, Poligala, that is to say, the herb having plenty of milk, by which name it is not known, for the Almagnes call it Crupsbloemake, as Tragus that countreymen wytch.

The Nature.

Both these herbes are hoate and moist, as Galen saith. The Vertues.

A. The first taken with meate, drinke, or potage, increaseth plenty of milk: therefore it is good to be used of Nurics that lacke milk.

B. The name vertue hath Polygala, taken with his leaves and flowers.

Of Pellitory of the Wall.

Chap. xxvii.

The Description.

Pellitory of Parityow hath rounde tender, thorough shining, a browne redde stalkes: the leaues be rough and somewhat broad, like
The first Booke of

Mercury but nothing snipt of dented about. The flores be small ioyning to the stemme, amongst the leaues. The seede is blacke and very small, covered with a littell rough huske or coate, which hangeth faste upon garments. The roote is somewhat redder.

The Place.

It delighteth to growe about hedges, and olde walles, and by way sides.

The Tyne.

It floreth most commonly in July.

The Names.


The Nature.

Parietaria is somewhat colde and moist, drawing nere to a meane téperature.

The Vertues.

Parietorie is singuler against cholericke inflammations, the disease called Ignis facer, S. Anthonies lyse, spreading and running sores, burnings, and all hoate blcers, being stamped and lapd thercupon.

An opyment made with the yuyc of this herbe and Ceruse, is very good against all hoate blcers, spreading and consuming sores, hoate burning, scurvy, and spreading scabbes, and such like impediments.

The same yuyc mingled with Deare sewet, is good to annopnt the seete a gainst that kinde of goute, which they call Podagra.

The same yuyc mingled with oyle of Roses, and dropped into the eares, doth agaynst the pappes of the same.

The decoction or brothe of Parietorie bonken, helpeth suche as are vexed with an olde Cough, the gravell and stone, and is good against the difficultie and stopping of breste, and that not onely taken inwarde, but also lapd to outwardly upon the region of the Bladder, in maner of a fomentatio of a warme bath.

Of Chickeweede. Chap. xxxv.

The Kindes.

Although Dioscorides and Plinie, have written but of one kinde of Alfine, or Chickeweede, neuerthelesse a man may finde in most places of this countrey, divers sortes of herbes comprehended under the name of Alfine or Chickeweede, ouer and bysides that which is found in salt groundes: whereof the first, and right Alfine is that Dioscorides and the Ancients have described.

The Description.

The great Chickeweede hath sundry bryght, rounde, and knobby stalkes. The leaues growe at every ioyn of a knotte of the stalke, always twoe together, one directly standing against an other, mostely large, sometymes almost of the breadth of twoo fingers, not much unlike Parietopy leaues, but longer and leffe hearie: about the toppe of the branches, amongst the leaues growth small stembes, with littell knoppes, the whiche change into small white flores deeply cutt and snipt, after the flores ye hall perceiue huskes or Cobbes somewhat long and rounde, wherein lieth the seede. The whole herbe dothe not differ much from Parietopy, for his stembes also be
The second is like to the great Chickeweede, sauing that it is smaller and growth not byright, but lieth and spreadeth upon the ground. The leaues are much smaller, growing two and two together at every joint. The flores, hulkes and seede is like the great Chickeweede. The roote hath many small hearie threedes.

The thirde and smallet Chickeweede, is not much unlike the second, but a great deale smaller in all respects, in so much that his stemes be like unto small threedes, and his leaues no bigger then Tyme, otherwise it is yke to the second.

The fourth kinde (called of the base Almaignes Hoenderbeek) that is to say Henbit, hath many rounde 3 hearie stemes. The leaues be somewhat round, hearie, 3 a little flat or tagged about the edges, otherwise not much unlike the leaues of great Chickeweede. The flores be blew or purple, 3 do bring forth small close knappes or hulkes, in which is inclosed the seede.

The fift kinde is like to the aforesaid, in his hearie stemes, his leaues be longer 3 narrower, and tagged rounde about, the flores of a cleare blew, the seede is in broade hulkes, as the seede of Veronica or Paules Betony.

Alfines
The firft Booke of
Alfines tertium genus.
The third Chickeweede.

Alfines quartum genus.
The fourth Chickeweede.

Alfines quintum genus.
The fifth Chickeweede.

There is yet a sixte kynde of Chickeweede, & which groweth onely in Saltre ground, like to the others in leaves and knotty femmes, but chiefly like to the second kinde, sauing that his femmes are thicker & shorter, and the knots or ioynes stande nearer one to anther. The leaves are thicker, the huftes be not long but flat, rounde, and somewhat square or cornered, like a great hastig 02 garde yeale, every huftke having three 02 foure browne seedes, almost of the quantitie of a vetch.

The Place.
The great Chickeweede groweth in most shadowy places, in hedges 02 bushes, amongst other herbes: in such like places ye shall finde the rest, but the fisht groweth not, except only in saltre groundes, by the sea side.

The Tyme.
These herbes do most commonly growe about the Names.

The great Chickeweede is called in Greeke, in Latine Alfine, and of some late writers Hippiamor: in Italian Panarina, and Centone: unnownen to the Apothecaries.
The second & third, are called of the Apothecaries Morfus galлина, & Hippiamor: minor:
Chickweed is colde and moyst, in substance much lyke Parietorie, as Galen writeth.

The Nature.

1. The great Chickweed pounde, and layde to the eyes, or the iuyc thereof streakd upon the eyes, is good against inflammations, and the hoate vlcers of the eyes.

The same bled in manner aforesayde, and layde to the place, is good against all hoate vlcers, that be harde to cure, but especially those aboute the pysic partes.

The iuyc thereof dropped into the cares, is good against the payne and grieue of the same.

2. The small Chickweed, and specially the second kinde, boyled in water and salte, is a foucreigne remedie against the scurvy heate and itche of the handes, if they be often waſſhed or bathed in the same.

Of Mouse care.  Chap.xxvbi.

The Description.

Mouse care, (as Dioscorides faith) hath many small and slender stemmes, somewhat redde bylow, about the whiche groweth leaves, always two together standing one directly against an other, they are small, blackish, and somewhat long, and harpe pointed, almost like to the care of a Mouse or Ratte: betwixt the leaves ther groweth forth small branches, whereupon are blew floures, like the floures of female Punpernell. The roote is as thicke as a fingar.

There is yet another herbe, whiche some holde foe Mouse care: This is a low herbe most commonly spreading upon the ground, environned a let about with a fine and toffe heare, the rofte is very like the second Chickweed, for it hath many hearie stemmes, comming forth of one roote, of a reddish or tawnie colour bylow. The leaves be long rough, a hearie, much like to a Mouse care, the small floures be white. The hulkes somewhat long, like Chickweede hulkes. The roote is very threddy.

Byllides these two there is yet a kinde of Mouse care, whiche spreadeth or creepeth not upon the ground, but standeth byright, growing amongst other herbes, lyke to the others in stemme and leaves, but it is greater and of colour white, covered over with a clammy Downe, or Cotton, in handling as though it were bedewed or moistened with hone, and cleaueth to the fingers. The floures come forth of small knoppes or buttons, as in the second kinde. The Coddes, wherein is the seede, are almost like to the seede vessels of wyde Rose Campion.
Auricula muris Matthiolis, which is "Auricula muris, quibusdam." Moule care, groweth in medowes, and is common in Italy.

The two other kindes grow in this 2.3 country under hedges, about the boz-

ders of fieldes, and by the way side, as Chickeweede doth.

The Place.
Moule care, as Matthiolus writeth: growth in medowes, and is common in Italy.
The two other kindes grow in this 2.3 country under hedges, about the boz-

chers of fieldes, and by the way side, as Chickeweede doth.

The Tyme.
They flour in June and July.
Moule care is called in Greeke μουδέα: in Latine Auricula muris, that is to say, Moule care. in Douch Peuzolzlin: in base Almange Moulozen.
The two others are counted of some for Moule care, yet they should seeme 1.3 rather to be of the kindes of Alfine or Chickeweede.

The Names.
Moule care, drieth without yh ea
Moule care pounde helpeth much against the Fistulas, and blcers, in the X corners of the eys, to be layde thereto.
A man may finde amongst the writings of the Egyptians, that if a body be 13 rubbed in the morning early, before he hath spoken, at the first entrance of the mouth of August, with this herbe, that all the next yeare he hail not be greued with bleared or soxe eys.

The Nature.
Moule care, drieth without yh ea
Moule care pounde helpeth much against the Fistulas, and blcers, in the X corners of the eys, to be layde thereto.
A man may finde amongst the writings of the Egyptians, that if a body be 13 rubbed in the morning early, before he hath spoken, at the first entrance of the mouth of August, with this herbe, that all the next yeare he hail not be greued with bleared or soxe eys.

The Names.
Moule care, drieth without yh ea
Moule care pounde helpeth much against the Fistulas, and blcers, in the X corners of the eys, to be layde thereto.
A man may finde amongst the writings of the Egyptians, that if a body be 13 rubbed in the morning early, before he hath spoken, at the first entrance of the mouth of August, with this herbe, that all the next yeare he hail not be greued with bleared or soxe eys.

The Nature.
Moule care, drieth without yh ea
Moule care pounde helpeth much against the Fistulas, and blcers, in the X corners of the eys, to be layde thereto.
A man may finde amongst the writings of the Egyptians, that if a body be 13 rubbed in the morning early, before he hath spoken, at the first entrance of the mouth of August, with this herbe, that all the next yeare he hail not be greued with bleared or soxe eys.
The Description.

Both Pimpernelles have small, tender, square stalkes, with divers jointes, and it spreadeth or creepeth upon the ground. The leaves be small, like the leaves of Redd Chickeweede, but rounder, and greene aboue, but underneith of a grayish colour, and powdered full of small blacke speckes. The flowers of the male kinde be redde, but the flowers of the female kinde are of a fayre Azure colour. The seede is contained in small round littest bottles, or topapes, which spring vp after the flower.

The Place.

It groweth plentifully in tyled fieldes, and also in gardens amongst pot herbes, and euery where by way sides.

The Tyme.

It flowereth all the Sommer, but most in August.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Grecke and in Latine Αναγάλλια, and of some (as Plinius saith) Corchorus: in Spanish Murges: in English Pimpernell: in French Moron: and that which beareth the purple flowers is called also in Grecke Κόραλλιον, Corallium as Paulus Aegineta in his seventh booke writeth: in high Dutch Gauchheyl: in bale Alaigne Supchelheyl.

The Nature or temperament.

Pimpernell is hoate and dry, without any acrimonie, or byting sharpnesse.

The Vertues.

Pimpernell boyled in wine and dronken, is singular against the byrings of venemous beasts, and against the obstructions, and stopping of the lucre, and the payne and grieffe of the kyndneys.

G III

The Histories of Plantes.
The juice of Pimpernell suffereth into the Nostrilles, draweth downe from the head phlegmatique and naughtie humors, and openeth the conduces of the Nose; also it healeth the tooth ache, when it is put into the Nose on the contrary side of the griefe.

Pimpernell layde upon corrupt and festered blcers, or fretting sores, doth the Close and heale the same. Also it draweth forth thones & splinters or blcers, if it be bruised and layde upon the place.

It is also very good against the inflammation, or heate of the eye.

The juice of the same mingled with Honey, and struck, or often put into the Eyes, taketh away the dimnesse of the sight.

It is written of these herbes, that the Pimpernell with the bloue flowers, doth settell a stay the falling downe of the siege or great gout. And the other with the redde flower draweth it forth of his place.

Of Francke or Spurry.

The Description.

Spurry hath round stalkes, with three or foure knots or ioyntes, about the which growth a sorte of very narrow small leaves, compassing the ioyntes in fashion of a Starre: at the top of the stalkes it bringeth forth many small white blouses, after them there cometh small pellets or bullets like line seede, wherein is contained blacke seede. The roote is slender, and of a finger length.

The Place.

Spurry groweth most commonly, in fields, whereas they ple to sowe it.

The Tyme.

It flowereth for the most parte in May & June.

The Names.

This herb is called in Englishe Francke, because of the propertie it hath to fat cattell. It is also called in English Spurrie, so it is in Frenche & Douche: whereof sprang the Latine name Spergula, unknowen of the Apothecaries, & the oldest writers also, wherelose it hath none other name that is known unto vs.

The Vertues.

Spurry is good forage or fodder for Oxen & Kyen, for it causeth kyen to peele the tace of milk, and therefore it is called of some Polygala, and other propertie it hath not, that are as yet known.

Of Agrimonie.

The Description.

The leaves of Agrimonie, are long, thin, green above, and somewhat grayish under, parted into divers other small leaves, snipte round about the edges, almost like the leaves of Hemp. The stalk is of two foote & a halfe long, or therabouts, rough and hearie, upon which growth many small yellow blouses, one
above an other upwards towards the toppe, after the flowers cometh the seede somewhat long and rough like to small Burres, haging downewards, the which being ripe, do hang faste upon garments, when one doth but scarcely touche it. The roote is mostly great, long, and blake.

**The Place.**

Agrimone groweth in places not tyled, in rough stone mountaynes, in hedges and Coples, and by way sides.

**The Tyme.**

Agrimone groweth in June, and July. The seede is ripe in August. The Agrimonie that is to be occupied in medicine, must be gathered, and dyed in May.

**The Names.**

Agrimone is called in Greeke Εὐπατορία, in Latin Eupatorium, and Hepatorium: in shopes Agrimonia: of some Ferraria minor, Concordia, and Marmorella: in Spanish Agronia: in English Agrimone: in French Eupatoire, or Agremonie: in high Douch Odermenich, Brunwurtz: in base Almaigne Agrimone, as of some Leuercrupt, that is to say, Lyuerwurte.

**The Nature.**

Agrimone is of fine and tubill partes, without any manifest heate, it hath power to cut inunder, with some aftriction.

**The Vertues.**

The Decoction or brothe of Agrimonie dronken, doth cleanse and open the stoppings of the liver, and both strengthen the same, is specially good against the weaknesses of the same.

Agrimone boyled in wine and dronken, helpeth against the bytings of venomous beasts: the same boyled in water stoppeth the pissing of blood.

The seede therof dronken in wine, is singular against the bloudy fire and daungerous laske.

The leaes of Agrimonie pounde with Swines greale, and layde too D hoate, both cure and heale olde woundes, that are hard to close or drawe to aScarce.

**Of Gallarde Agrimonie.** Chap. 1.

**The Kyndes.**

Here be sundry kindes of herbes called in Latine Hepatica or Iecoraria, that is to say, Lyuerwurtes, whiche are commended, and founde good agaynst the diseases of the Lyuer, whereof wee shal describe three kindes in this Chapter unknouen to the old wytters. The two first kindes are Gallarde Agrimonie. The third is Thre leafed Agrimonie, or Noble Lyuerwurte.
The male Bastarde Agrimonic hath a long round stalk, full of white pith within, at the which groweth long blackish leaves, somewhat rough and hearie, sipte and cut round about, almost like the leaves of Hemp, and bitter. At the toppe of the stalkes groweth many small flowers, of incarnate colour, clustering two growing thicke together in tufes, the which being withered and chaunged into seede, it fleeth away with the winde. The roote is full of thick dry strings.

The female Bastarde Agrimonic, hath also a round purple stalk, about three foote long and full of branches. The leaves be long and dented at sipt round about, like the leaves of Hemp or of the other Agrimonic, saving that they be a littell larger. At the toppe of the branches, and round about the stalke, groweth three or four small leaves growing harde one by an other after the fashion of a starre, amongst which is a knap or button that bringeth forth a yellow flower intermengled with blacke, within which being withered, is contenued the seed which is long, flatte, and rough, and hangeth upon garments when it is ripe.

The leaves of Hepatica are blynde, and diuided into three partes, not much unlike the leaves of Cockow bread, lower Tropoly, or Alliopa, but larger. Amongst the leaves groweth faire azure or blew flowers, every one growing upon a single stemme, the which do change into small bullets or holpons, wherein the seed is contenued. The roote is blacke and full of small hearie strings.
The Place.

The Bastard Agrimonies do grow in moyst places, by ditches, and standing pools. Hepatica groweth not of his owne kinde in this country, but it is planted in gardens.

The Tyme.

The Bastard Agrimonies do flour in July and August, but the Noble or great Lpuverwort floureth in Marche.

The Names.

1. The male Bastarde Agrimonic, is called in Shoppes Eupatorium, and is wrongfully taken of them for the right Agrimonic, the which is described in the former chapter. The learned me in these dapes do call it Pseudohepatorium, and Eupatorium aquaticum, or Adulterinum. Of Baptiftus Sardo, Terzola: in highe Douch Kunigundkraut, Waterdoff, & Wissenclee: in base Almaigne Conigghime cruyp, Hertsclaueren, and Boelkens cruyp mannekien.

2. We have named the second Pseudohepatorium femina: in base Almaigne Boelkens cruyp wissken: it is thought to be that Agrimonic whereof Auicen writeth Chap. ccxi, and therefore some have called it Eupatorium Auicenna.

3. The third, which is called at this Day in Latine Hepatica, and of some Herba Trinitatis: may be called in English Hepatica, Noble Agrimonic, or Three leave Lpuverwurte: in French Hepatique: in high Douch Leberkraut, Edel leuer cruyp. We know of none other name except it be Ἥλιος, Balaris, whereof Hezchius writeth.

The Nature.

The two Bastard Agrimonies are hoate and dry, as their bitterneffe both manifestly declare. Hepatica both coole, dry, and strengthen.

The Vertues.

1. The male Bastarde Agrimonic bopyled in wine or water, is singular good against the old stoppings of the Luer, and Bele or Sylene. Also it curseth old feuer tertians, being donken.

2. The Decotion thereof of donken, healeth all hurtes, & wounds, for which it is very excellent, and to heale all manner wounds both outwarde and inwarde.

3. The female Bastard Agrimonic is of the same operation, and is blyed more than the other in wounde drenches.

The Hepatica, or Noble Lpuverwurte, is a soueraigne medicine, against the heate and inflammation of the Luer, and all hoate feuers or agues.

Of Topnefolc. Chap.xli.

The Kyndes.

There be two kindes of Heliotropium or Topnefol: The one called the great Topnefol: and the other the small Topnefol.
The great Tonesfol, hath straight round stalks, covered with a white hairy cotton, especially about the toppe. The leaves are whitish, soft, and hairy like velvett, and fashioned like Basil leaves. The flowers be white, at the toppe of the stalk growing thicke together in rows by one side of the stem, the which at the upper end, do bend a little againe like a Scorpio's tail, or the tale of a Lobster, or river Crevis. The roots is small and hard.

The small Tonesfol carrieth only but one stem, of the length of a foot or somewhat more, the which diueth it self into many branches. The leaves be whitish, almost like to the first, but somewhat drawing towards the leaves of the small Cloke Burre. The flowers be yellow and small, growing thicke together, and perily or vanish away without the bringing forth of any fruit like the flower of Palma Chisti. The seed is grasse, inclosed in triangled husks or Coddes, like the husks of Tithynall or Spurge, hanging downe underneith the leaves, by a single stem: they come forth without flower, for the flower is unprofitable as is before sayde.

The great Tonesfol (as Ruellius saith) growth in France, in fruitful well groundes: but in this country it is onely found in gardens.

The small Tonesfol, growth in lowe, sandy, and waterie places, and is found very plenteouly in divers places of Languedock.
The Tyme.

The great Tonsifolles is called in Greeke Ἰτηροτρόπιον μεγας, και σκορπιοτρόμοι: in Latine Heliotropium magnum: of the new, or late writers Verrucaria maior, and Herba cancri, Solaris herba, Scorpionis herba, and therefore the base Almaignes do call it Creestcrupt, and great Creestcrupt.

The small Tonsifolles is called Ἰτηροτρόπιον μικρος, Heliotropium parum: of Aétius Heliotropium tricoccum, of some it is called Verrucaria: in Spanish Tournefol: in French Tournefol: in base Almaigne Clevn Creestcrupt, and cleyne Sonnewendt.

The Tonsifoles, are hoate at the third degree.

The Vertues.

A handfull of the great Tonsifoll boyled & dronke, excelleth by opening the A belly gentilly, hoate Cholerike humors, and tough, clammy, or slimie flegme. The same boyled in wine and dronke is good against the stings of Scorpions, it is also good to be layde too outwardly upon the wounde.

The same boyled in wine and dronke is good against the stinges of Scorpions, it is also good to be layde too outwardly upon the wounde. And three graine of the same taken eathe the fever Tertian.

The leaves of the same pounde, and layde too, cures the Goute, with bursting, and dislocation of members.

The seed of the small Tonsifoll and his seede boyled, with Hysope, Creolis, and Sall F nitri, and dronke, casteth fourth wormses both round and flat. The same used with salt, and layde upon Wartes, driveth them away. With the seede of the same Tonsifoll (being yet grene) they die and layne old linnen clotse and ragges into a purple colour (as witnessteth Plinic in his prp. booke, Chap. vii.) wherevithall in this countrey men use to colour gellies, wynes, fine Confections, and Consommes.

Of Scorpionides, or Scorpion grass.

The Description.

Scorpionides is a small, base, or lowe herbe, not above the length of one hande, the stemmes are small, upon whiche groweth fine or faire narrow leaves (and somewhat long after the fashion of a hares ear, which is the cause that some Douchmen call it Hasen oore). The floures be small and yellow, after which commeth the seede, which is rough & prickly, three or foure cleaving together, distinguished by ioyntes, and turning rounde, or bending like a Scorpiones tale.

Matthiolus describes an other Scorpionides, with lidder stalkes, and round leaves sometimes three together. At the toppe of the stalkes groweth two or three little small long hornes together, the which also do doe as they were separated by certaine ioyntes.

Byside these two kindes of Scorpionides, there is yet two other small herbes which some doe alfo name Scorpion grass, or Scorpion Worte, although they be not the right Scorpion grass, the one of them is called Male Scorpion, the other female Scorpion.
The male Bastarde Scorpioides groweth about the length of a man's hand, or to the length of a foote, his stalkes are crested, and crookedly turning, above at the top, whereas the knopps, buddes, and flowers do stande, even like to a Scorpion's tayle, the leaves be long, narrow, and small. The flowers be safze and pleasant, being of sue littell' leaves set one by an other, of Azure colour, with a little yellow in the middell.

The female Bastarde Scorpioides is very much like to the male, sauing that his stalkes and leaves be rough and hearie, and his flowers smaller. The toppes of the stalkes be likewise crooked, such as the toppes of the male.

Scorpioides groweth not of his owne kinde in this countrey, but is sowen in the gardens of certaine Herbozistes.

The male Bastarde Scorpioides groweth in meadowes, alongst by running streames and watercourses: and the nearer it groweth to the water, the greather it is, and the higher, so that the leaves do sometimes grow to the quantitie of willow leaves.

The female Bastarde Scorpioides groweth in the borders of fieldes and gardens.

Scorpioides floureth in June and July.

The Bastarde kinde, do begin to floure in May, and continue flouring the most parte of all the Sommer.
the Historie of Plantes.

Pseudescorpioides mas.

Bastard Scorpioides the male.

Pseudescorpioides femina.

Bastard Scorpioides the female.

The Names.

1. The first is called in Greeke αντίζονοιδος: in Latine alfo Scorpioides; in English alfo Scorpioides, Scorpiion wyrte, or Scorpiion graffe: in French Herbe aux Scorpions: in base Almaigne Scorpiocrypt, and of some, Hafen ooze, that is to lay Auricula leporis.

2. The other is judged of Matthiolus, for a kinde of Scorpioides, wherefore it may be called Matthiolus Scorpioides, or Trefol Scorpoides.

3. The Bastard Scorpioides haue none other knowne name, but some count them to be Scorpiion herbes, as hath bene afore layde.

The Nature and Vertue

Scorpioides or Scorpiion graffe, is very good to be layde upo the stings of Scorpions, as Dioscorides faith.


The Description.

1. Aynt Johns worte hath a purple, or browne reddde stalk full of branches.

2. There is alfo an herbe much like to S. Johne worte afozefayde, but it is very small and lowe, not growing aboue the length of a spanne, whose stalkes be very tender, and the leaues small and narrow, pea smaller then Rue, in all partes else like to the afozefayde.
The Place.

1. S. John's wort groweth by way sides, about the edges or borders of fieldes.

2. The other final herbe groweth in fieldes, amongst the stubble, and harte by the ways.

The Tyme.

Saint John's wort groweth most commonly in July and August.

The Names.


The Nature.

S. John's wort is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

S. John's wort with his flowers and seed, boyled and dronken provoketh the yine, and causeth to make water: it is right good against the stone in the bladder: it hurgeth downe women's soures, and stoppeth the laske.

The same boyled in wine and dronken, driveth away feuer Tertians, and Quartaynes.

The seed dronken by the space of foure dayes together, curreth the payne in the hanches withche they call the Scatica.

The leaues pound are good to be layde as a playster upon burnings: The same dyed and made into pouder, and browen upon wounds, and naughtie, olde, rotten and stitsted viles, curreth the same.

Of S. Peter's wort or Square S. John's Graffe.

The Description.

This kinde of S. John's wort, in his leaues and stemmes differeth not much fro Hypericum, sauing that it is greater. The stalle is long without branches or springs, the leaues are like the other S. John's graffe, but longer, browner, and greener, for the most parte underlyth, it is overlapped and covered with fine toffe hearve, sweete in taste, and do not shew thqow holed or prickt as the other. The flowers are like to Hypericum, but paler and with longer leaues. The buddes before the opening of the flowers, are spotted with small black speckes. The seed is in hulkes like the seed of Hypericum: and smellet likewyte, almost like Rosin.

There is yet an other kinde of this herbe, the which the base Almaigne do call Contraer, bevy like to the afoye laid, sauing his leaues be greater, whiter, not so hearie or loftie, but better like S. John's wort, although they appeare not thqow prickt or holed. The flowers are like to of afoye laid, ar also specked in the
the Historie of Plantes.

in the knappes and buddes, with small blacke spottes, The roote is woode like the other.

Rata syluestris.&c.

Great S. Johns worste.

Ascyrum.

S. Peters worste.

The Place.

These herbes grow in rough untillt places, in hedges, and Coples.

The Tyne.

They flowe in July, and August.

The Names.

The first is called in Greeke ποιος, and in Latine Ascyrum; both are unknown in Shoppes: in English Square S. Johns grasse, great S. Johns worste; most commonly S. Peters worste: in high Dutch Hartew, & Walde Hoy: The seconde is called of some Hunreiz: in base Almsaigne Hertby, & Coenraet.

They are hoare and dry, and lyke to Hypericum.

The Verues.

The seede of S. Peters worste, or Square S. Johns grasse, drunken the weight of two Drunmes with boyled water, and blest a long space, cures the Sciatica, that is the paper in the hanches.

The same pounde is good to be layde upon burnings.

The wine wherein the leaves therto have ben boyled, hath power to coold, close by wounds, if they be oftentimes washed with the layde wine.
Androemon is like to Saint John's wort, & S. Peter's grasse. It hath many rounde stalkes comming out of one roote, the whiche do bring forth leaves, muche larger than the leaves of S. John's wurte, in the beginning greene, but after that the seede is ripe, they ware reede, & than being bruised betwixt ones fingers, they yield a reede sappe or rape. At the toppe of the stalkes groweth small knoppes or round buttons, the which in their opening do bring forth flowers like to S. John's grasse, but greater: when they are fallen or perishd, there appeareth little small pellets or round balles, very red at the beginning, but afterward of a brown, and very darke redde colour when they be ripe, like to the colour of clotted or congeled dye bloud, in whiche knops or bearies is contained the seede, which is small and brown, the roote is harde and of wooddie substance, pearely sending forth new springs.

*The Place.*

This herbe groweth not in this countrey, except in gardens where as it is lowen and planted. The Authours of Strp. Aduerf. noua, do affirme that Androemon groweth by Brislow in England in S. Vincentes Rockes and woody Cleeves beyond the water. But if Androemon be Tutlan or Parke leaues, it groweth plentifully in woodes and parkes in the west partes of England.

*The Tyme.*

It houreth in July, and the seede is ripe in August.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Andyrealynop, in Latine Androfemum: unknowen to the Apothecaries. Ithach sc ti run brow: pet dome do. 'alfo call it enh ain . ' Tutlan is called in French and in English, is thought of some late writers to be Clymenon, and is called of the Clymenon Iaforum, iue Siciliana: of our Apothecaries Agnus caftus.

*The Nature.*

It is hoate and dry like S. John's grasse, or S. Peter's wurte.

*The Vertues.*

Androemon his vertues are lyke to S. Peter's wurte, & S. John's grasse, A as Galen saith. Tutlan is much used in Baulmes, Drenches, and other remedies for woundses.

Of Woad or Pastel. Chap.xlvii.

*The Kindes.*

Here be two sortes of Woad: the one is of the garden, and cometh of seede, and is used to colour and dye cloth into blew: The other is wild Woad, and cometh by of his owne kinde.
The Description.

Garden Woad hath long, broad, swartegreene leaues, spread upon the ground, almost like the leaues of Plantayne, but thicker, and blacker: the stalk riseth vp, from the middes of the leaues of two cubites long, set full of smaller and sharper leaues, the whiche at the topppe diuindeth and parteth it self into many small branches, upon the whiche groweth many littell floures, very small and yellow, and after them long broade huskes, like littell tunges, greene at the first and afterward blackish, in whiche the seede is conteyned. The roote is white, single and straung, and without any great flore of thseeds or strings.

The Wilde is very like to the garden Woad, in leaues, stalke, and making, sauing that the stalk is tenderer, smaller, and bowuer, and the huskes more narrow, otherwise there is no difference betwixt them.

The Place.

Both do flourse in May and June.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke \(\text{ Stephæn} \) in Latine also \(\text{Itatis, and Glaftum, of the late writers Guadum, and of some Luteum herba, in English \text{wood, or Pastel: in French \text{Guarde, or Pastel: in Spanish also Pastel: in Italian Guado: in high}}\)
Garden Woad is dry without any sharpness.

1. Garden Woad is dry without any sharpness.
2. The wilde dryeth more, and is more sharp and byting.

The Virtues.

1. Garden or sowne Woad, bruised is good to be layde upon the wounds of mightie stronge people, which are used to daily labour and exercise, and upon places to stop the running out of blood, upon fretting ulcers and rotten sores.
2. The wilde Woad resisteth moist and flowing ulcers, and consumming rotten sores, being layde thereupon; but against the other grievest, for which the garden Woad serveth, it is of lesse strength, and serveth to small purpose, because of this exceeding sharpness.

The Decotion of wilde Woad drunkyn, is very good for such as have any stopping, or hardnesse in the Wlute or Splene.

Of Dyers weed. Chap.xlvii.

The Description.

Herba lutea.

The leaves of this herbe are long, narrow and blackish, not much unlike the leaves of Woad, but they are smaller, narrower, and shorter, from the middest whereof commeth by the stalk to the length of three foot, covered blowl with small narrow leaves, and above with little pale yellow flowers, thickset, and clustering one above another, where the stamens are conveyed, wherein the seed is contained, which is small and blacke. The roote is long and single.

The Place.

They sowe it in sundry places of Brabant, as about Louayne, and Brussels; it groweth also of it selfe in places untilled, and by way sides.

The Tyne.

It shoueth in May, and soone after the seede is ripe.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Latine (as Ruellius wrypteth) Herba lutea, and of some Flos tinctorius: in base Almaine Wouwe, of some Deant, but not without error: for O rant is another herbe nothing like unto this, as shall be more plainly declared in the process of this booke.

The Nature.

It is hoate and dry.

The Virtues.

Seeing that Herba lutea is not receyued, for any use of Physicke, and is unknownen of the Ancients, we be able to wryte nothing els of this herbe, sauing that it is used of Dyers, to colour and dye their clothes into greene, and yellow.


The Kinder.

Saynt James worte, or as some call it, Saynt James flour is of two sortes.

Iacoba.
The first kind of S. James wort, hath long, brown, red, crested, or streaked stalks, two or three foot long. The leaves are great and brown, much clouen and cut, not much unlike the leaves of Wormwood, but longer, larger, thicker, and nothing white. The flowers be yellow, growing at the top of the stalks, like to Camomill, in the middle whereof is the seed, gray, and woolly, or downy, and fleeth away with the wind. The root is white and full of strings.

The second kind called S. James wort of the Sea, is much like to the first, but the stalk is nothing red. The leaves be smaller, whiter, and more deeper, and smaller jagged. The flowers be like to the first kind, but more pale or bleaker. The root is long, thready, and creeping, and bringeth forth round about him, new springs.

The Place.

S. James wort groweth almost every where, along by ways and waterly places, and sometimes also in the borders of fields.

Sea S. James wort groweth in trenches and ditches, and like places, adjoyning to the Sea.

They flower in July and August.

The Names.

The first is now called in Latin Iacobea, Herba S. Iacobi, and Sancti Iacobi flos.
The first Booke of

\textit{The Nature.}

They are both hoate and dry in the third degree.

\textit{The Vertues.}

S. James herbe hath a special vertue to heale wounds, wherefore it is very good for all old wounds, fistulas, and naughty biers.

Some affieme, that the ayce of this herbe garger, or gargarised, healeth all inflammations, swellings, and empostems of the thoote.

\section*{Of Flax or Lyn. Chap. xii.}

\textit{The Description.}

\textit{Linum.}

Flax hath a tender stalk, covered with harpe nar- row leaves, parted at the tipp into small horte branches, the which hanging forth faire brow the flowers, in seed whereof being now fallen there commeth vp round snappes, or buttons, in which is contained a blackish seede, large, fatte, and shining.

\textit{The Place.}

Flax is sowen in this countrey, in fatte, and fine ground, especially in lowe moist fieldes.

\textit{The Tyme.}

It flouris in May and June.

\textit{The Names.}

Flax is called in Greeke \emph{λυξ} : in Latine \emph{Linum}, and in Shoppes it is well knowen by the same name. And here ye may percepye the cause why the base Almaignes do ble the worde Lyn, to all things made of Flax, or Lyn, as Linendoeck and Linnen laken, that is to say, Lyneclothe, or clothe made of Lyn; in English Flax, or Lyn: in French \emph{Lin}: in highe Douche Flatche: in base Almaigne Ulas.

\textit{The Nature.}

The seede, which is muche dyed in medicine, is hoate in the firste degree, and temperate of moisture and drynessse.

\textit{The Vertues.}

The seede of Lyn bopled in water and layde too in manner of a pulvis, or playfster, appeaseth all payne. It softneth all colde tumors, or swellings, the empostems of the races, and neck, and of other partes of the body.

Lynseede pound with tigges, both rynen and breake all Empostems, layde there upon: and draweth forth Thones, and all other things that sticke fast in the body, if it be mingled with the roote of the wilde Coomber.

The same mingled with Cresles and Hony, and layde into rough, rugede, and euill favoured nappes, atwell of the bandes, as of the seede, causeth them that be corrupt to fall of, and cureth the partie. The same rave, pownde and layde to the face, cleneth and taketh away all spots of the face.
The wine wherein Lynleede hath bene boiled, prefereth the ulcers 3 old sores, & shalbe washed in the same, fro corruption, festering or inward raking. The water wherein Lynleede hath bene boiled, doth quicken and cleare the sight, if it be often dropp'd or stillie into the eyes. The same taken in glasses swageth the grapping pynes of the belly, and of the Matrix or Mother, and cures the wounds of the bowelles, and Matrix, if there be any. Lynleede mingled with Hony, & taken as an Electuary, or Lochoch, cleanseth the breath, and appeareth the Cough, and eaten with Raylons, is good for such as are fallen into Consumptions, and feuer Petiques.

The Daunger

The seede of Lin, taken into the body, is very euill for the stomacke; it hindereth the digestion of meares, and engendreth much windinesse.

Of Hempe. Chap. I.

There are two kindes of Hempe, the one is subtlefull and beareth seede: The other beareth but soures only.


The first kind of Hempe, hath a rounde hollow stakke soure of five boote long, full of branches, & like to a little tree: at the top of the branches groweth little sail round bags, or huskes, wherein is contain'd the seede which is round. The leaves be great, rough, & blackishe, parted into seven, nine, ten, and sometymes into moe partes, long, narrow, and snipt or dented round about with notches, like the teeth of a Saw. The whole leaf with all his partes is like to a hand spread abroad.

The seede is also in leaves like to the first, and it hath a thicke stalk, out of which by the sides groweth sooth sundry branches: but it beareth neither seede nor frute, suauing small white flowers, the which like duke or pouder is caried away with the winde.

The Place.

These two sortes of Hempe are lowen in fieldes, and (whiche is a thing to be marveled at) they do both spring of one kinde of seede. A man shall sometimes finde the male Hempe growing in the borders of fieldes, and by the wapes.

The Tyme.
The first Booke of

The seede of the male Hempe is ripe at the end of August, and in September. The female Hempe is ripe in July.

The Names.

Hempe is called in Greeke ἀκανθός, ἀκάνθος; in Latine, and in Shopses Cannabis; in Italian Cannape; in Spanish Canamo, Canavel; in English Hempe, Hekewede, or Sallowgrass; in French Chanvre, Chenneus, or Chenue:

And here ye may perceive the cause why the Nomans and others do call the Cloth made of Hempe, Chenneus, or Canuas, for it foundeth so after the Greeke, Latine, and French: the high Doughtmen call Hempe Zamehauft; in base Almaineigne Kempe.

The Nature.

Hempe seede is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

Hempe seede doth appease, and drie the windinesse out of the bodie, and if a man take a littell to much of it, it dieth by Nature, and the seede of generation, and the Milke in women's breasts.

The seede stamp'd and taken in white wine, is highly commended at this day, against the Jaundice, and stopping of the Lyver.

The iuyce of the leaves of green Hempe put into ones care wageth the Payne of the same, and bringeth forth all kinde of wermes of the same.

The roote of Hempe boyled in water doth help and cure the Sineues, and partes that be drawn together and chonken, also it helpeth against the Goute, if it be layde thereupon.

The Daunger.

Hempe seede is harde of digestion, and contrary to the stomacke, causing Payne and griefe, and dulnesse in the head, and engendreth grosse and naughtie humors in all the body.

Of Lyphimachion Willow herbe or Yous strife.

Chap. LI.

The Kindes.

Here are now divers kindes of herbes comprehended under the name of Lyphimachia, but especially foure, under whiche all the Lyphimachies halbe comprayed. The first is the right Lyphimachion. The second is the red Willow herbe with coddes. The third is the second kinde of redd Willow herbe without Coddes. The fourth is a kinde of blew Lyphimachion.

The Description.

The first Lyphimachus, or the yellow Lyphimachus, hath a rounde stake, very littell creset or striked, of a Cubite or two long. The leaves be long and narrow like willow, or wythe leaues, nothing at all cut or snipe about the edges, but three or foure leaves standing one against another round about the stake, at the topes. The floures be yellow and without smell, and grow at the toppe of the branches, in seede whereof when they are fallen away, ther groweth round seede, like Coriander seede. The roote is long and slender, creping here and there, and puteth forth divers yong springs, whiche at their fyrst comming vp are redd.

The second Lyphimachus in leaues and stalkes is like to the other, sauing that his leaues be not to boade, and are snipe about the edges, much like unto willow leaues. The floures in colour and making, are somewhat like the floures of the common wilde Hallow or Yock, that is to say, it hath foure little boade round leaues standing together, and lying one ouer another edges, whiche
the Historie of Plantes.

whiche there groweth long huskes or Coddes, like to the huskes of stocke Gillosers, whiche huskes do appeare before the opening of the flource: the whiche huskes or seede vessels, do open of themselves, and cleave abroad into three or foure partes, or quarters, when the seede is ripe, the whiche bycause it is of a woolly or cottony substance, is carried away with the winde. The roote is but small and thready.

Ly simachion verum.

Ly simachium purpureum primum.

Yellow Ly simachion or Louise strype.

The first purple red, willow herbe, or Ly simachium, also the Sonne before the Father.

There is an other small kinde of this sorte, like to the other in stalk, leaves, flowers and huskes, sauing that it is in all partes smaller, and the stalk is so weake, that it can very seldome grow straight. The flowers be of carnoation colour, like to Gillosfloures, but somewhat smaller.

Yet there is a thirde kinde of redde Ly simachus, very like to the first redde kinde. The flowers do grow also at the top or end of the huskes, but they be paler, and in making not so well like the other, but rather like to Gillosfloures parted into soure small leaves, whiche are let crosofewise.

The second kinde of redde Ly simachus is like to the aforesayde, in stalkes & leaves: sauing that his flowers do grow like crownes or garlandes rounde about the stalk like to Penny royall: of colour redde, & without huskes, & the seede both grow in the final Cozones, & whence the flowers fell of. The stalk is square and browne. The roote is very browne and thicke, of a woodde the substance, and putteth forth yearly new springes.
The first Book of

Lysimachium purpureum altem.
Partizan Lysimachion, or
Spiked Lysimachion.

Lysimachium caeruleum.
Blew Lysimachion.

4. The blew Lysimachus also in stalke and leaves is like the others; his blew or Azured flowers are growing at the end of the stalkes, Spikes fashion, or cased like Spike; Lavender beginning to blow by low, so fashionable upwarrde, after which there commeth small round Coddes or purses, wherein the seede which is very small is contained. The roote is hydedy.

The Place.

The yellow or redde do grow in waterish or moist places, in low medowes, and about the briends and borders of water brookes and ditches. The blew is not found in this countrey but in the gardens of such as love Herbes.

The Name.

They do all flower most commonly in June, and July, and their seede is ripe in August.

Lyphilachia is called in Grecce ὑπωθαίων κακάκρωαν: in Latine Lysimachium, Lyphilachia, and of some Salicaria, unknown in Shoppes: in English Lysimachia, Willow herbe, and Louise strife: in Spain Lysimacho verua.

The first which we may call Golden or yellow Lysimachus, Willow herbe, and Louise strife, is called in Franche Cornelle, Soucey d'eau, Pelleboffe, or Chaibboffe: in high Almaigne Geetwederick: in base Almaigne Geetwederick.

The second is called of some, in Latine Filius ante Patrem, that is to say, the sonne before the father, bycause of his long huskes in which the seedes is contained.
the Historie of Plantes.

Do come forth and ware great, before that the soure openeth: in English, the first red Lysimachus, or wythie herbe, or Louise streke; in French Lysimachie rouge: in high Douch Braun or Rod weederick: in base Almaigne Root weederick.

3. The third is called in Brabant Partizike. It may be called in English Partizan or harpe Lysimachus, or popated willow herbe with the purple soure.

4. The fourth hath none other name, but Lysimachium caeruleum in Latine: in English Bleue or Azured Lysimachus.

The cause of the Name.

This herbe tooke his name of the baliant & noble Lysimachus, the friend & Colvin of Alexander the great, king of Macedonia, who first found out the property of this herbe, and taught it to his posterity or successors.

The Nature.

The soure of the leaues of the yellow Lysimachus stopeth all soure of blood, and the Dysenteria or bloody soure, being eather taken inwardly, or otherwise applied outwardly.

The same stave th the inodinate course of women's soures, being put with a pellair of wool or cotton into the Matrict, or secrete place of women.

The herbe bruised & put into the nose, stopeth the bleeding of the same, and it doth joyne together and close up all wounds, and stopeth the blood, being layde thereupon.

The perfume of this herbe dryed, driveth away all Serpents, & venomous beasts, and killeth stics, and knettes.

The Choyse.

When ye will use Lysimachus, for any griefe aforesayde, ye shall take none other but of that kinde with the yellow soure, which is the right Lysimachus, for although the others haue now the selfe same name, yet haue they not the same vertue and operation.

Of Mercury.

Here be two sortes of Mercury: the garden, and wilde Mercury: the which againe are diuided into two other sortes, a Male, and Female, differing onely but in seede.

The male garden Mercury, or the French Mercury, hath tender stalkes, ful of toynets & branches, upon the which groweth blackish leaues, somewhat long almost like the leaues of Hariatop, growing out from the toynets, fro whence also, betwixt the leaues and the stein there cometh forth two little hearie bullets, joyned together upon one stem, ede one conterning in it selfe a small round seede. The roote is tender and full of hearie bringes.

The female is like to the male, in stalkes, leaues, and growing, and different but onely in the soures and seede, for a great quantitie more of soures and seede, do grow thicke together like to a small cluster of grapes, at the first bearin a white soure, and afterwarde the seede, the whiche for the most parte, is lost before it be ripe.

The wilde Mercury is somewhat like to the garden Mercury, sauing his stalks is tenderer & smaller, and not above a span long, without any branches,
The firft Booke of

the leaues be greater and standing farder a funder one fro an other. The feede
of the male, is like to the feede of the male garden Mercury, and the feede of
the female, is like the feede of the female garden Mercury. The roote is with
hearie stringes, like the roote of the garden Mercuries.

Mercurialis mas. Phyllon Theophrasti. Mercurialis foemina.


There is yet another herbe founde called Noli me tangere, the whiche alfo
is reduced and brought under the kindes of Mercury. It hath tender rounde
knobbed stalkes, with many hollow wings, and large leaues, like to the Mer-
cury in stalkes and leaues, but much higher and greater, the flowers hang by
small stemmes, they are yellow, broade, and hollow before, but narrow behind,
and croking like a taple, like the flowers of Larkes spurre, after the whiche
there cometh forth small long round stalkes, the whiche do open of them
seues, and the seede being ripe, it spurteth and chippeth away, as soone as it is
touched.

One may well describe and place, next the Mercuries (but especially them
of the garden) the herbe which is called Phyllon, because that some do thinke
that Phyllon and Mercury are but one herbe, but by this treatise they may
know that they be divers herbes. Now therefore there be two sortes of Phyl-
on (as Crateuas writeth) the Male and the Female. It hath three or foure
stalkes, or more, the leaues be somewhat long and broade, something like the
leaues of the Oiyre tree, but somewhat larger and hofter. All the herbe his
stalkes and leaues, is covered with a fine softe white wool or Cotton. The
seede of the female Phyllon, groweth in fashion like to the seede of the female
Mercurier
the Historie of Planetes.

Mercurie: and the seede of the male groweth like to the male Mercurie.

Cynocrambe.  Phyllon Thelygonon.

Wilde Mercurie.  Children Mercury.

The Place.

The garden Mercurie groweth in vineyards, and gardens of other herbes. The wilde groweth in hedges and Coples. The fith kind groweth in deep moist vallies, and if they be ones planted, they come up againe pearly afterward, of their owne accord, or of their owne sowing.

Phyllon is founde growing thorough out all Languedock, and Province.

The Tyme.

They flower in June, and continue flowering all the Summer.

The Names.

1.2. Garden Mercurie is called in Greeke Άνθος, and of some παραθυρος, κατα των

of Theophrastus φυλλον. in Latine and in Shoppes Mercurialis: in Italian Mercurella: in Spanish Mercuriales: in English Mercury, and of some in French Mercury: in high Douch Zamen Bingelkraut, Kuvurtz, and Mercurius Brout: in base Almaine Tam Bingelcrupt, a Mercurialci. And that that hath the round seede is called Mas the Male, and the other is called the female. Some do also take it, for Wilde Mercurie.

3.4. The wilde Mercurie is called in Greeke Άνθος, κατα των, κατα των ουγιαν: in Latine Canina brasica, and Mercurialis fyluelfris: in English wilde Mercury, and Dogges Call: in French Mercuriale fannage, Chou de Chien: in high Douch 

wilde
The Noli me tangere, was unknown of the Ancients, wherefore it hath none other name in Greeke or Latine. They call it in high Dutch Springkraut: in Brabant Springewort, and Cripdeken en ruert my niet: and for that cause men in these daies do call it, Noli me tangere: that is to say, touche me not.

Phyllon is called in Greeke Φυλλων, in Latine Phyllum. The male is called Φυλλον, which may be Englished Barons Mercury or Phyllon, or Boys Mercury or Phyllos. And the female is called in Greeke Φυλλον, and this kind may be called in English Gyres Phyllon or Mercury, Daughters Phyllon, or Hayden Mercury. And we can give it none other name as yet. This is Dioscorides Phyllon, but not Theophrastus Phyllon. For Theophrastes Phyllon, is nothing els but Dioscorides Mercury. And for to be known from the Herceries, this Phyllon is also called Eleophyllon, Blue Phyllon.

The Herceries are hoate and dry in the first degree, as Auerroyes faith.

Mercury boyled in water and dronken, loseth the belly, purgeth, and driveth soth colde phlegmes, and hoate and cholerique humors: and also the water that is gathered together in the bodies of such as have the Dropsie.

For these purposes, it may be used in meates, and potages, and they shall worke the same effect, but not so strongy.

The same pound with Butter, or any other grease, and laype to the sundamet, provoke the stoole or siege.

The Barons Mercury, or male Phyllon dronken, causeth to engender male children, and the Mayde Mercurie, or gyres Phyllon dronken, causeth to engender Gyres, or Daughters.

Of mone woxte or hebe two pence. Chap.liij.

The Description.

Mone woxte hath small slender stalkes, creeping by the grounde, upon every side whereof groweth small rounde leaves, and somewhat large, almost like to a penny. The flowers be yellow almost lyke to gold cuppes. The roote is smal and tender.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in moyst medows, about ditches, and watercourses, and inCopses that stand lowe.

The Tyme.

It beginseth to floure in May, and continueth flowering all the Somer.

The Names.

This herbe is now called in Latine Nummularia, Centum morbia, of some Serpensaria, and also Lunaria graflula: in English Herbe two pence, two penny graffe, and
and Monyworte: in Frech herbe à cent maladies in high Douch Pfenningarut, Cgelkraut, & cleine Haterkraut; in base Almaigne Penincrupt, & Egheicrupt.

*The Nature.*

Two penny grass is dry in the thirde degree.

*The Vertues.*

The later wytters do say, that if this herbe be boiled in wyne and dronken with Hony, that it healeth and cureth the woundes and hurts of the Lunes, & that it is good against the Cough, but specially against the daungerous Cough in yong children, to be taken as is afoze sayde.

**Wilde Flare or Tode Flare.**

*The Description.*

Linarie.

Oyris.

1. Tanworte, wilde flare or Tode Flar, hath small, slender, blackish stalkes, out of which groweth many leaves together long, and narrow, much like to the leaves of Lyn. The floures be yellow, large, & close before, like to a frogges mouth, and narrow behind, crooked like to Larkes squire, or Larkes clawe. The seede is large and blacke, contained in small rounde huskes, the whiche commeth forth, after the falling of, of the floure.

2. There is an other kinde of this herbe, the which is not common, and it beareth baze blew floures, in all other things like to the other, sauing that his stalkes, floures, and leaves are smaller, and tenderer, but yet it groweth up to a higher nature.

3. To these kindes of wilde Flare or Linarie, it were not amisse to yowe that herbe,
Bo

The firft Booke of herbe, which is called in Italy Beluedere. This plante hath divers small hutes or scouges bearing small narrow leaves almost like to the leaves of Flaxe: the flowers be small and of a grasse colour, and do grow at the toppe of the stalkes.

The Place.

They grow wilde in untiled places, about hedges, & the borders of fieldes.

Oyris groweth in many places of Italy and Lombardie.

The Place.

They flower most commonly in July, and August.

The Names.

This herb is called in Shoppes Linaria, and of some Pseudolinum, and Vrinalis: in English Tode flare, and wilde flare: in French Linaire et Lin faunage: in high Douch Lankraut, Flasckraut, Harkraut, under crawen Flasch, wild Flasch, krotten kacht: in base Almaigne Wilde blas.

The third kinde is called in Greeke δοξης: in Latine Ofyris: but in this our age it is called in Greeke δοξης: and as we have sayde it is called in Italy Beluedere: in English Stameworte.

The Nature.

Stanwoxe is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The Decoration of Ofyris, or Tode flare dronken, openeth the old, cold stoppings of the Linner & Mike, & is singuler good, for such as haue the Jaunders, without Feuers, especially when the Jaunders is of longe continuance.

The same herb also pouoike vinne, and is a singuler medicine for suche as can not pisse, but droppe after droppe, and against the stoppings of the kidneys, and Bladder.

Of Shepheardspurse:

Chap. iv.

The Description.

Vrfa Pastoris hath round, tough, and pliable branches, of a foote long: with long leaues, deely cut or tagged, like of leaues of Seneup, but much smaller. The flowers are white, & grow amongst the stalkes, in place whereof when they are gone there уthly small stale Coddes, or triangled pouches, wherein the seede is conteined, which is small, and blacke. The roote is long, white, and singeler.

The Place.

Shepheardspurse growth in streetes and wavyes, & in rough, stonic, and untiled places.

The Place.

It flowereth most commonly in June and July.

The Names.

This herbe hath neither Greeke nor Latine name givne to him of the Anciend writers, but the later writers, haue called it in Latine Pastoria burfa, Pera Burs
Burfa pastoris: in English Shepherds purfe, Scrippe, or Pouche: and of some Cassweede: in Fræch Labourer, or Bourse de bergers: in high Douch Deschelbraut, and Hirten sechet: in base Almaigne Telkens or Boilebens cryt.

The Nature.

It is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The Decoction of Shepherdes purfe dronken, stoppeth the laske, the bloudy sicre, the spitting and pissing of bloud, womens termes, and all other flue of bloud, howsoeuer it be taken: for whiche it is so excellent, that some wrie of it, saying, that it will stanche bloud if it be but only holden in the hande, or carried about the body.

Of Cinquesoyle or Five singar grasse. Chap.lvi.

The Kyndes.

Here are foure sorte of Pentaphyllon, or Cinquesoyle: two kindes therof beareth yellow floures, wherof the one is great, the other smal.

The third kinde beareth white floures, and the fourth kinde redde floures, all are like one another in leaves and fashion.

Pentaphyllon luteum maius.
Yellow Cinquesoyle the greater.

Pentaphyllon luteum minus.
Yellow Cinquesoyle the lesser.

The Description.

The great yellow Cinquesoyle, hath rounde tender stalkes, creeping by the ground, and running aboude, like the stalkes or branches of wilde Taniec, and
and taking hold in divers places of the ground, upon which slender branches groweth long leaves snipt or dented round about edges, always five growing together upon a stem, or at the end of a stem. The flowers be yellow, and parted into five leaves, the which when they are vanished do turn into small round, and hard bearies, like Strawberries, in which groweth the seed. The root is blackish, long and slender.

The small yellow Cinquefoyle is much like the other, in his leaves, & creeping upon the ground, also in his stalks, flowers, and seed, sauing that it is a great deal smaller, and both not lightly take hold fast a cleave to the ground, as the other doth. The leaves are smaller than the others, and of a whitish colour underneath, next to the grounde.

Pentaphyllon album, 
White Cinquefoyle.

Pentaphyllon Rubrum, 
Redde Cinquefoyle.

The white Cinquefoyle is like the great yellow Cinquefoyle, in his small and slender branches creeping by the grounde, and in his leaves divided into five partes, but that his stalkes or branches be rough. The leaves be long, and not snipt or dented round about, but before only. The flowers be white, and the root is not single, but hath divers other small rootes hanging by.

The reddde Cinquefoyle also, is somewhat like to the others, especially like the great yellow kinde. The leaves be also parted in five leaves, and nict of snipt round about, the which are whitish underneath, and of a swarte greene colour aboute. The stalk is of a spanne or foot long, of colour browne, or reddish, with certaine knots or knots, but not heartie. The flowers grow at the toppe of the stalks, most commonly two together, of a browne reddde colour, after the
the which there commeth vp small round beries, of a swarte redde colour like Strawberries, but harder; within which the seedde is conteyned. The roote is tender, and spreading about here and there.

*The Place.*

Pentaphyllon or Cinquefolle groweth low and in shadowie places, sometimes also by water sides, especially the redde kinde, which is onely founde in ditches, or aboute ditches of standing water.

*The Time.*

Cinquefolle soureth in May, but chiefly in June.

*The Names.*

Cinquefolle is called in Greek τετραφύλλον in Latin & in Shoppes Pentaphyllyum, and Quinquefolium: in Italian Cinquefolio: in Spanish Cincoenrama: in English Cinquefolle, or Sinkefolle, of some Spueleaued graffe, or Firefigred graffe: in French Quintefuelle: in high Douch Funkfingenbraut, & Funkblat: in base Limaigne, Uyfvingercrupt.

*The Nature.*

Cinquefolle is dry in the thirde degree.

*The Vertues.*

The roote of Sinkefolle boyled in water vntill the thirde parte be confused, both appeareth the aking, and raging Payne of the teeth. Also if one hold in his mouth the decoction of the same, and the mouth be well washed therewithal, it curseth the fozes and blcers of the same.

The same decoction of the roote of Sinkefolle dronken, curseth the bloody fiace, and all other fiure of the bellie, and stancheth all excesse bleeding, and is good against the goutte Sicatia.

The roote boyled in vineger, both mollifie and appeareth fretting and confusion fozes, and dissolutive wrennes and coldswellings, it curseth cutifaued naples, and the inflammation and swelling about the seige, and all naughtie screwettes, if it be applied thereto.

The iupe of the roote being very yong and tender, is good to be dronken against the diseases of the Liver, the Lunges, and al poyson.

The leaves dronken in honied water, or wine wherein some Pepper hath beene mengled, curseth Tertian, and Quattaine feuers: And dronken after the same maner, by the space of thirtie dayes it helpeth the falling sickness.

The leaves poound & layde too healeth shorne burnings, or other mater into the Coddes, and mengled with water and hone, they close by wounds, fistulas and spreading blcers.

The iupe of the leaves dronken both cure the Jaunders, and comforte the Luyer.

*Of Toymentill or Settefolle.* 

*The Description.*

Toymentill is much like unto Sinkefolle: it hath slender stalkes, rounde, and tender, fine or fire springing by out of one roote, and creepinge by the ground. The leaves be small, flite, or most commonly feuen growing upon a stem, much like the leaves of Sinkefolle, and every leafe is likewise shipte and dented rounde about the edges. The floures be yellow, much like the floures of widie Tanike, and Sinkefolle. The roote is brown, redde and thicke.

*The Place.*

Toymentill groweth in low, darke & shadowie woodes, in greene wayes.
The first Book of Tormentilla.

It floureth oftentimes, at the Sommer long.

The Names.

This herbe is now called in Shoppes and in Latine Tormentilla, and of some in Grecse Pumogon, in Latine Septifolium, in English Setbopyle and Tormentill: in French Tormentille, & Souchet de bois: in high Douch Tormentill, Huckwurtz, and Rot Hephwurtz: in base Alnaigne Tometrill. The marks and notes of this herbe do approche very neare to the description of Chrylogonum.

The Nature.

It dryeth in the third degree.

The Vertues.

A The leaves of Tommentill with their roote boyled in wine, or the juice thereof dranken provoketh sweate, and by that means it driveth out all venim from the harte: moreover they are very good to be eaten or dranken against all poxn, and against the plague or pestilence. The same vertue hath the dyed rootes, to be made in powder and dranken in wine.

B Also the roote of Tormentill made into powder, or dranken in wine when one hath no fever: or with the water of a Smythes forge, or water wherein Iron, or boate a burning steale hath been often quenched, when one hath a fever, cureth the bloudy sicke, or all other fluxes, or lachkes of the belly. It stoppeth the spitting of bloud, the pissing of bloud, and the superuous running of womens foures, or all other kindes of fluxe, or issue of bloud.

C The decoction of the leaves or root of Tormentill, or the juice of the same dranken is good for all woundes, both inwardly, and outwardly; it both also openeth and healeth the stoppings and hurtes of the Lungen, and the Lyuer, and is good against the Jaunders.

D The roote of the same made into powder, and tempered or boyled with the white of an Egg, and eaten, saiveth the desire to vomitte, and is good against the disease called Choler or Melancholy.

E The same boyled in water, and afterward the mouth being washed therewithall, cureth the noisie blcers, and sores of the same.

Of Strawberries.  Chap.lxii.

The Strawberry with his small and slender haurie branches, creepeth alongside the ground, and taketh roote and holdeth faste, in divers places of the ground like Cinquefoyle, the leaves also are somewhat like Cinkefoyle, so they be likewise cut and knipte round about, nevertheless it groweth forth but onely three leaves growing together upon each haurie stem or foote-staile. The flowers be white, or yellow in the middel, somewhat after the fall of Cinquefoyle, the whiche being past it beareth a pleasaunt round fruite, grene at the
at the firſte, but redde when it is ripe, sometimes alſo pe ſhall finde them very white when they be ripe, in tate and fauour very pleſant.  

The Place.

Strawberries growe in shadowy wooddes, a deep trenches, and bankes, by high way ſides: They be alſo muche planted in gardens.

The Tyme.

The Strawberp ſhoureth in Aprill, and the frute is ripe in June.

The Names.

The Strawberp is called in Latine Fragaria, Fragula: in English Strawberp; in French Fraifier; in high Douch Erdberer krau: in base Almaigne Erdbeerenrype. The frute is called in Latine Frag: in French Des fraifes: in high Douch Erdbeer: in base Almaigne Erdbeien.

The Nature.

The Strawberp plante is herbe, with the greene and unripe Strawberries, are colde & dry. The ripe Strawberries are colde and moyst.

The Vertues.

A The Decoction of the Strawberp plante dronken, stoppeth the laſte, & the superfluouſe courſe of womens ſhowers.

B The ſame decoction, holden & kept in the mouth ſo comforteth the gummes, & cureth the naughty blcers and ſores of the mouth, & ſooperdeth the ſinking of ſame.

C The ſame of the ſeawe cureth the redneſſe of the face.

D Strawberries quenche thirst, & the coſtual be of them is very good, for them that feel great heat in their stomacke.

Of Siluer weede or wilde Tanſe. Chap. li. 

The wilde Tanſe, is much like to the Strawberp plante, and Cinquefoyle, in his small and ſlender branches, and in his creeping alſongſt and hanging ſalt to the grounde, his ſtakkes be alſo small and tender. The ſeawe be long, deeply cut even harde to the ſtem and ſnapt round about, much like to the ſeawe of Agrimone, of a whiſtilſſh fluing colour next the grounde, of a faint greene above. The ſhowers be yellow, much like
like the flowers of Cinquefoyle. The root hath heartie strings.

The Place.

Wilde Tanste growth in moist, untilled, and grassie places, but especially in clay groundes, that are left from village.

The Tyme.

It flowereth most commonly in June and July.

The Names.

This herbe is now called in Latine Potentilla, and Argentina, and of some Agrimonia syluefris, or Tanacetum syluefric, in English Wilde Tanste, Silver weed, and of some Wilde Agrimonia: in French Tanafe sannage, or Bec d'ye, and Argentine: in high Douch Grensigh, Grenting, or Genterich, and according to the same in Latine Anferina: in base Almaigne Santieck, and Argentine.

The Nature.

Wilde Tanste is dry in the third degree.

The Vertues.

Wilde Tanste boyled in wine or water and dronken stoppeth the laske, the bloody stire, and all other stirc of bloud, and pneumapleth muche against the superfluous course of women's soures, but specially against the white stoud, or issue of soures.

The same boyled in water and salt and dronken dissolueth all clotted and congeled blood, and is good for luce as are squate and bruised with falling from aboue.

The decoction of Wilde Tanste, cureth the vlcers, and sores of the mouth, the hoate humours that are fallen downe into the eyes, and the strypes that perithe the sight, if they be washed therewithall.

Wilde Tanste hath many other good vertues, as against the stone, inward wounds and corrupt or fretting vicvers of the gummies, and pimpie or ferrete partes, it strengtheneth the bowelles, and closeth vp greene woundes, it saste-neth loode teeth, and wadgeoth tooth-ache. The distilled water of this plante is good against the scattles, spots, and pimpes of the face, and to take away Sunne burning.

Of common Mouse care. Chap. le.

The Kinder.

If the herbe called in Latine Pilofoella, there is found at this time two kindes: The one called the great Pilofoella, the other small Pilofoella, the whiche some men do also call Mouse care, howbeit they are not the right Mouse care.

The Description.

The leaves of great Pilofoella are spreade upon the grounde, white hoare, and heartie much like a great Mouse care. The stalk is also heartie; aboute a spanne long, and beareth double yellow flowers, the whiche do change into a certayne heartie downe or Cotton seede, and is carried away with the winde. The roote is of the length of a finge, and hath many heartie strings.

The small Pilofoella is like to the other, sauing that it is much lesse. The leaves be small and little, and white hoare nexte to the ground, and heartie also. The flowers grow at the toppe of the stalkes, main together, and are of colour sometimes yellow, sometimes redde, and sometimes browne, and sometimes speckled. The roote is small and threddy.
The great Pilofella groweth by so small graneely or dry sandy mountaynes, and upon dry banks about the borders of fields.

The small Pilofella groweth in dry heathes and commons, and such like waste and untilled places.

They flower in May and June.

The names.

The great is now called in Latine Pilofella maior; in English also Great Pilofella, of some House care; in high Douch Nagelkraut, and of some also Meutzo; in base Almaine groote Pilofella, and Nagelkrypt.

The small is called Pilofella minor, and of the high Almaines Meutz-ozlin and Hafenpflatin, it may be called in English small Pilofella, or Heath-mouse care.

The Pilofella be hoate and dry.

The nature.

The decoction of the leaues and roote of this herbe dronken, both cure, and heale all wounds both inward and outward, and also Hernies, Ruptures, or burkings.

The leaues of Pilofella dyed, and afterward made into powder, is strowen by cast into wounds, is able to cure and heale the same.

The iuyce of the great Pilofella, dropped into the cares, cureth the paine of the same, and cnieth them from all filth and corruption.
The firft Booke of Theſame Pilofella eaten oz taken in meates, Doth clenle ã clarikie the sight and cureth the redneſfe of the eyes.


The Kindes.

Here be two principall kindes of herbes, which beare white, lofte, and woolly, oz Cottony leaues, which some men call Pilofella, oz Filagines. The one haung fayre golde yellow and sweete smeljing florues. The other hath pale yellow florues without smell, 3 is of three loxtes, as it hall appeare hereafter.


Filago. Cotton weeđe.

The firſt of these herbes which the Almaignes do call Rheinblumen hath fnder ftalkes, round and cottonic, barde, 2 white, oz of a hoare gray colour, of a spanne long, with small, narrow, 2 very loftte cottonic leaues, in quantitie 2 making like 2 leaues of Hyslop: at the toppe of the ftalkes growth small tuftes, oz as it were nose-gaves of ten or rii. florues oz more, which are round in faſfion like to final but- tōs, the which do not light ly perishe oz vade, but may be kept a long time in their eſtate, 2 colour, neither are thep of an unpleaſant fa− nour, but are somewhat bitter. The roote is small, fhorte, and bläche.

The other kinde which is called Filago, oz Cotton weeđe, is of three loxts, as is before fayde.

The firſt of them is like to the afo re fayde, but it is greater and higher, sometimes growing to the heigh of two foote long, oz more. The ftalkes be small, rounde and graſphfe, covered with a certayne fine wooll oz Cotton, three oz foure growing up from one roote, straight, and moft commonly without any branches. The leaues be long, narrow, whithi, lofte, and woolly, like the leaues of Golden oz yellow Stæchas, fauing that they be longer, and broader, and somewhat of a greener colour. The florues be rounde, and after the fa− fion of buttońs, growing at the toppe of the ftalkes, a great many togethcr, but nothing fo yellow, as the florues of Golden Stæchas, neither fo long la− ting, but are carried away with the winde when they be ripe, like diuers o− ther florues.

The
3 The other kinde of Cotton weede, in stalkes and leaues is much lyke to the afozclapde, the flores also be like to the afozclapde: howbeit they grow not in屠ficres at the toppe of the stalk, but betwixt the leaues alonge by the stalk, and this is the greatest difference, betwixt this and the other.

4 The fourth kinde of these herbes, is like to the two other, last recited Cotton weedes, in stalkes and whyte cottony leaues, but it is altogether tende−rer, smaller, and lower, seldome growing to the length of none hands. The flores grow at the toppe of the stalkes, in small round buttons, of colour and fashion like to the other Cotton weedes.

**The Place.**

The first kinde groweth in sandy playnes, and dry Heathes, and is plenti−fully founde in sundy places by the riuers of Keene. In this country they sow it in gardens. The other three kindes groweth in this country in sandy groundes, about dry Ditches, and in certayne moyst places, and in wooddes.

**The Tyne.**

They floure most commonly, in June, and July. Cotton weede floureth of−ten, and againe in August.

**The Names.**


There is yet an other herbe described by Dioscorides, called ἐλιχρυσόν Elychrysum and Amaranthus, the whiche is nothing like to Sticas citrina. For ἐλιχρυσόν Elychryson of Theophratus, and ἐλιχρυσόν Elychryson of Dioscorides, are two severall herbes. And therefore they are greatly deceived that think Sticas citrina to be the Elychryson of Dioscorides.

2 The other three are all called (at this tym) by one name, in Latine Filago: in Spanish Terna Gelandrina: in high Douch Rhurkraut: in base Almaigne Bloudy Flireworte, or Root melizoen cryp, that is to say, Bloudy Flireworte.

The firste of these three is called of Plinie, Herba impia, because that his last flores, do surmount and grow higher than the first.

Some would haue these three herbes, to be that whiche the Gzetians call ἡφασάνοι: and the Latinistes Centunculum, Centuncularis, and Tomentitia, but per their judgmen is not right, as it shall appeare in the Chapter nexte following.

**The Nature.**

These herbes be of a dyving nature. The Solde floure of golden Stachas, is hoare also, as it may be perceived by his bitternesse.

**The Vertue.**

Golden Stachas boyled in wine and dronken, killeth woundes, and byn A geth them forth, and is good agaynst the byrings and stingins of venemouse beastes.

The same boyled in lye, clenmeth the heare from Lyce, and Rittes. The same B layde in Warderoobes and Presses, keepeth apparell, and garments from Mothes.


Of Gnaphalion or Small Cotton. Chap. lxi.

The Description.

Gnaphalion is a base or low herbe, with many slender softe branches, and small leaves, covered all over with a certaine white cotton or fine wooll and very thicke: so that ye would say it were all wooll or Cotton. The flores be yellow, and growe like butons, at the top of the stalkes, as ye may perceiue by the figure.

The Place.

This herbe groweth no where, but by the sea coast, there is plenty of it in Languedock, and Province.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke Gnaphalon: in Latine Gnaphalium, Centunculus, Centuncularis, Tucularis, Albinum, of some Gelafo, Anaphalis, Anaxis, Hires, and Tomentitia. Also Bombax humilis: in English of Turner, Cudweed, Chafweed, Cartaphilago. It may be called also Pe-ty Cotton, or small Bôbase; in French Petit Coton, or herbe borresse, or Cotoniere. Pena in his Stirp. Aduerf. noua, calleth it Chamazylon.

The Nature.

Gnaphalion is dry and astringent.

The Vertues.

The leaues of Gnaphalion, boyled in thicke red wine, are good against the blouddy flire, as Dioscorides, and Galen doth witnesse.

Of Plantayne or Waphrede. Chap. lxi.

The Kyndes.

Here is found in this countrey, of three sortes of Plantayne great plen-ty, byside which there is yet an other founde, which groweth in salt grounde, all which in figure, do partly resemble one another.

The Description.

The great Plantayne hath great large leaues, almost like to a Beetle leafe, with seven ribbes behind, on the backside, which do al assemble and meete together, at the ende of the leaue next the roote. The stemmes be round, of the heigth of a foote or more, sometimes of a reddish colour and comming up from the roote in the middell amongst the leaues, the which stalkes or stèmes, from the middle yonder towards the topppe, are covered round about with small knoppes or heads (which first of all do turne into small flores, and afterward into small bulkes conteyning a blackish leede) like to a Spike care, or a little
little Torch. The root is short, white, and of the thickenned of a finger, hav-
ing many white hairy theedes. Of this kind, there is founde an other, the
Spikes, eases, or torches whereof are very double, so as in every Spiky care, in
Stede of the little knappes or heads, it bringeth forth a number of other
final torches, whereof each one is lyke to the spike or torch of great Plantayne.

Plantago maior.  
Great Plantayne.

Plantago media.  
Middle Plantayne.

2 The second kind of Plantayne is like to the first, saving that his leaves
be narrower, smaller, and somewhat hairy. The stalks be round, and some-
what cottony or hairy, and bringeth southe at the tope, spiked knappes, or
torchs, a great deale shorter than the first Plantayne, the blowings of it are
purple in white. The root is white and longer than the first.

3 The third kind of Plantayne is smaller than the second. The leaves be
long and narrow, with ribbes like the leaves of the other Plantayne, of a darke
green colour, with small points, or purles, set, here and there alongst the edges
of the leaues. The stalks be crested or straked, and beare at the toppe spic-
ked knappes with white flowers or blossoms, like the spikie knappes of the
middle Plantayne. The root is short and very full of theedy strings.

4 The Sea Plantayne is narrower, it hath long leaves very narrow, and
thicker: the stalkes be of a spanne long, full of small graynes or knops, from the
middle even up to the top, much like to the torch of the great Plantayne. The
root is also theedy.

The Place.

The three first Plantaynes grow almost every where in this country, in
pastures and leaues, about wapes, and most places.

The Sea Plantayne groweth in salt groundes, upon the bankes and borders of salt water streams, as in Zealando, & Barowgh in great plenty, by the water Zoom.

The Plantayn'es do floure most commonly in this countrey, in the moneths of June and July. The seede is ripe in August.


1. The first kinde is now called in Latine Plantago maior, and in English Great Plantayne: in French Grand Plantaine: in high Douch Roter Wegrich: in base Almaigne Roode wechbree.

2. The second kind is called in Latine Plantago media: in French Plantainmoien: in English Middle Plantayne: in high Douch Mittel and bryter Wegrich: in base Almaigne Breet wechbree.

3. The thirde is called of some in Greeke πορτωμος, that is to say, in Latine Quinqueneriuia: otherwise it is now called in Latine Lanceolata, and Lanceola: in English Ribbewowte: in French Petit Plantain, Lanceole, and Lanceolatte: in high Douch Spitzer wegrich: in base Almaigne Cleyn wechbree, à Houttribbe.

4. We call the fourth Plantago marina: in English Sea Plantayne: in French Plantain demer: in base Almaigne Zee Wechbree.

The
**The Historie of Plantes.**

**Plantayne is colde and dry in the second degree.**

**The Vertues.**

The leaves of Plantayne eaten with meates, or otherwise are very good against the falling downe of Keumes & Catarrhes, they comfort the Stomacke, and are good for such as haue the Phthisike (which is a disconfort of the lungs, with a consumption of all the body.) And against the Cough.

The Decoction of leaves of Plantayne dronken, stoppeth the blooddy shire, and other fures of the belly, also it stoppeth the pitting of blood, the pilling of blood, and the superfluous flowing of women's termes, and all other issue of blood.

The iuyce of Plantayne dronken, stoppeth and appeaseth the great desire to vomite, and stancheth all sute of blood, as well as the leaves and seede.

The roote of Plantayne by himself, or with his seede boyled in sweete wine and dronken, openeth the Conductes, or passages of the Lyuer and Kidneys being stopped, and is good against the Jaunders, and the vleration of the kidneys, and bladder.

Some haue written, that three rootes of Plantayne, taken with wine and water, both cure the Feuer tertian: and foure rootes so taken do cure the Feuer quartane.

The vi of Plantayne is good against all cuill, corrupt, and running sores, and blisters, and against wounds both old and new, all hoate empolettes, and inflammations, against Cankers, Fistulas, & the foule cuill or French Pockes, and all scurullesse. It is good against the bying of Madde Dogs, to bile the leaves of Plantayne and lay thereupon, or to poure of the iuyce of Plantayne into the woundes; or if it be mixed with enplasters, and onyments, that be made for such purpose.

The leaves of Plantayne do asswage, and mitigate the paine of the Goute, and are excellent to be layde upon swollen members, that are full of heate and paine or anguish.

The iuyce of Plantayne dropped or stiled into the eyes, is very good against the paine in the same. And to be dropped into the eye against the inflammation, and paine of the eyes.

The same iuyce or the Decoction of the leaves or rootes of Plantayne, do I cure and heale the naughtie Ulcers of the mouth, the tooth ache, and the bleeding of the gummes or Jawes, when the mouth is oftentimes washed with the same.

The leaves of Plantayne pounde or stamped with salte, and layde to the empolettes, wennes or harde dwellings about the eares and thote, cuereth the same. The roote also, is good to be carried or hanged about the necke, for the same purpose, as some men wyte.

Of Sugthorne Plantayne, or Coronop Plantayne.

**Chap. leiii.**

**The Kindes.**

There is founde in this country at this present, two kindes of herbes, both comprehended under the name of Crowfoote.

**The Description.**

The first Crowfoote or Harthorne, hath long narrow and hearie leaves, bringeth forth upon each side of the leaf three or foure shote Stares or branches, almost like to the branches of a Hartes hoyne. It lieth spread upon
The first Booke of

upon the ground like a starre. For the middle of those leaues, groweth by small round hearie stemmes, bearing long spik'd knappes, or torches, like the middle Plantayne. The roote is long and threpy.

Pseudocoronopus

Buckhorne Plantayne.

Coronopus Ruellii.

The second Crowfoote, hath three or four stemmes or branches, creeping upon the ground, alwayes lying flat upon the earth, but never mounting or rising higher, & are set full of long, narrow, & jagged leaues, much like to the leaues of the other Crowfoote Plantayne, but smaller, and nothing hearie. The houres be small & white, & growing betwixt the leaues & the stalk, well fattened to the shene, when they are decayed, there cometh forth small flat pursles, broade & rough, in whiche the seede is contained. The roote is white of the length of one's finger, in cast yke to garden Cressis.

One may also place amongst these kinds of Coronopus, a certayne herbe, which we shal now offer unto you (the which is a stranger, & but little known in this country)
the Histories of Plantes.

Country. Being that it is very well likene to Harters home. The leaues be long, narrow, branched with short Harters, altogether like to the leaues of Harters home, fauing that sometymes they be bigger. They lie alfo fat, a spread round upon the ground, and are somewhat rough, like the leaues of Harters home: so that it is harde to know one from an other, when they are both without stalkes and floures. But when this herbe beginneth to have stalkes and floures, than the difference is easly marked: for this herbe bringeth forth two or three rounde stalkes, parted into sundry branches, at the toppe whereof are placed knopps and buttons, like to Cyanus or Cone floure, fauing that the scales of the knappes or heads, be not to closely couched, and lyde one upon another, & the layde scales seeme cleare and thorough shining, especially when the floure is fallen of and withered. The floures come forth of the layde knobs or heads, incomparably like the floures of Cythorie, but smaller. The roote is long and slender.

The Place.
1. The first kinde groweth in Brabant & Flaunders, in untilled, sandy places.
2. The second also groweth about wapes, and by sandy pathes, and upon bakes and rampiers, especially in certaine places about Antwarpe, where as it groweth so plentifull, that almost one shall see none other herbe.
3. The third which is a strange herbe, groweth not of his owne binde in this countrey, but it is planted in gardens. It groweth plentifull in Languedock, in stone and dry places.

The Tyme.
1.2 The two first kindes, do floure in May, and June.
3. The third flourceth in July, and wen re a.

The Name.
1. The first is called in Latine Cornu ceruinum, of Herba Stelle, and Stellaria: in English of Turner, and Cooper Herbe Juie, and Crowfoote Plantayne: of Pena, Buckhorse. We may also call it Harters home Plantayne, Buckhorse Plantayne, or Coronop Plantayne: it is called in French Corne de Cerf, or Dent au chien: it is unknown in Shoppes: The Brabanders, do call it Hertshoren, and Crayenoe crupe: Some late writers call it in Grecce κορόνιον, in Latine Pes cornicis: in high Dutch Kraenfuz, supposing it to be the same Coronopus, which Diocorides hath described in the. 12. Chap. of his second booke, although in deed they be not like at all. And therefore we have called it λυσος κορονιον, Pseuocoronopus, that is to say, Bastard Crowfoote.
2. The second kinde draweth neare to the description of Coronopus made by Diocorides, albeit that notwithstanding, the learned Ruellius, Doctor in his time at Paris, could not be made beleue, that this was the right Coronopus. Wherefore for the same Ruellius sake, who made a lively description of this herbe, we do now call it Coronopus Ruellij: in base Almaigne Crayenuoet, or Bavenuote. They call it at Paris Verrucaria: in some places of England they call it Swynecreftis. We may also call it Ruellius Coronopus.
3. This strange herbe hath no name as yet, knowne unto us, fauing that the Herbories of Languedock take it to be a kind of Scabious, or the Cone-floure called Cyanus, in English blew Bottell. I may doubt whether this be not Diocorides Coronopus, bycause that Harters home shold seeme to be a kind of Plantayne. But bycause the description of Coronopus is very short, we are not able to assure you. This may also be a kinde of Condrella.

The Nature.
1. Harters home is colde and dry in temperature much like Plantayne.
Of Bloud Strange or Mouse tapele. Chap. lcv.

The Description.

Mouse tapele is a small low herbe, with small leaves and very narrow, amongst whiche springeth up from the roote small stamens, garnished with very small whitish flowers, and afterward with little log torches, much like to a Mouse or Kattes tapele, like the seede or torches of Plantayne, before it blooweth, in whiche is contained very small and brown seede.

The Place.

Mouse tapele groweth in good pastures, and certaine medowes, and sometimmes also by high way sides.

The Tyme.

It flowereth in April, and the torches and seede is ripe in May, shortly after the whole herbe perisheth, to that in June, ye shall not finde the dry or withered plantes.

The Names.

It is called in English Mouse tapele, & Bloud Strange: in French Queue des fours: and accordingly in Greeke μυρος: in Latine Cauda murina: and Cauda muris: in high Douche Tautens kom: in base Almeighe Dupre treertkens: This is not Holotteum: neither Denticula Canis: Ruellij: as some do judge.

The Nature.

The leaves of this herbe do cool, and differ not muche from the nature of Plantayne.

The Vertues.

The operation and vertues of this herbe, are not yet knowne, bowbeit, as I farreforth as men may judge by the taste and sence thereof, it is much like in facultie to Plantayne.

Of Water Plantayne. Chap. lcvii.

The Description.

Water Plantayne is a faire herbe, with large greene leaves, not muche unlike the leaves of Plantayne, with a stalk full of banches, with white flowers, divided into three partes, and after them it bringeth forth tryangled husks or buttons, the roote is of threddy strings.

This
This herbe groweth about the borders and brinkes of ditches and pondes, somtimes also in rivers and brookes.

*The Name.*

Thelearned men of our time do write, this herbe gro weth about the borders and brinkes of diches and pondes, Plantago aquatica in English water Plantayne: in French Plantain d'eau: in high Douche wegar Degrich, and Frochloerelkraut: in base Almaigne water Wechbee.

*The Nature.*

Some men write of this herbe, that it is of temperament colde and dry.

*The Vertues.*

A: Some lay store of the leaues of water Plantayne, uppon the shanks or shinnes of such as haue the Dropie, supposing that water in the belly shal by that meanes be drawn downe to the shinnes or shanks.

B: The learned men of our time do write, that it hath the same vertues, & faculties as the other Plantayne, whereof we have alreadie written in the lyf, Chapter.

Of Knotgrasse. Chap. xxvi.

*The Kyndes.*

Here be two kindes of this herbe as Dioscorides wrieth, the Male, and the Female: the Male is called in English Swynes grasse, and knot grasse, but the female is called small Shave-grasse.

*The Description.*

1. Knot grasse hath many round, weake & slender branches, full of knots and ioyntes, and creeping alongst the grounde, it hath long narrow leaues, not much unlike the leaues of Kew, sauing that they be loger. The floures be small, growing alongst the branches betwixt the leaues and the ioyntes, of colour somtimes white, somtimes purple or incarnate, after them commeth a triangled seede, like to sorrell seede. The roote is round and reddish with many springs.

2. The second kynde whiche they call female Knot grasse, hath three or foure oyght, round, and even stemmes, without branches, full of ioyntes, and much like to the stakkes and ioyntes of Hippuris, or Horse cloace, but not so rough, and about the ioyntes groweth many small, and narrow little leaues, like to a Starre, and not much unlike the leaues of Rosemary. The roote is white and runneth alongst the grounde, putting forth many new hyastes or springs.

3. Amongst the kindes of knot grasse, we may well reken that herbe, whiche doth so wrap & enterlace it self, as is to loke of ioyntes, that the base Almaigne cau it Knavel, that is to say, Knot weedde, it groweth to the heigh of a mans hand, & bringeth forth many tender branches full of knotty ioyntes, entangled & snarled, or wrapped one in another. The leaues be small & narrow, well like to Lamper leaues.
The male knot grass, or Swine's grass.

Female knot grass, or small Shaine grass.

Leaves, sauing they be smaller and not prickly: amongst which groweth little flowers after the fashion of stipes, in colour like to the stemmes and leaves, which are graphish. The roote is heart, and as long as ones finger.

The Male knot grass groweth in fieldes about wayes and pathes, and in streates.

The Female groweth in most places, about brookes and borders of running waters.

The third groweth about chapion fields, places not well husbanded, especially in a moist yeare.

The Malle knot grass, the third kind doth flower from after June untill the end of Summer. The female is found most commonly in July and August.

Knot grass is called in Greeke πολύγονη: in Latine Sanguinaria, Sanguinalis, and Proferpinata.

The first kinde is called in Greeke πολύγονος ἀφθηματίνης: in Latine Seminalis: in Shoppes Centanodius, & Corrigiola: of some Sanguinaria, Sanguinalis,
the Historie of Plantes.


2 The second is called in Grecke —— biiau: in Latine Sanguinalis femina: in basse Almaigne Weerentknoopp wisle: in English of Turner Medow shawegrass, and small Shawegrass.

3 The thirde kinde is called in basse Almaigne Knauel, the whiche without doubt is a kind of knot grass, albeit Dioscorides hath described but twoo kindes: Neither do we take it to be Polygonon of Dioscorides, but for one of the foure kindes of Polygonon, whereof Plinie hath written in the xxvij. booke of his Histor.

The Nature

All these herbes are cold in the second degree, and dry in the thirde, astringent, and making thicke.

The Vertues.

The iupe of knotgrass dronke, is good against the spitting of blood, the pissing of blood, and all other fluere ou issue of blood, and is good against vomiting and lattes.

The same dronken in wine, helpeth against the biting of venemous beasts.

It is also good against tertian feuers, to be dronken, an hour before the fit.

The leaves of the knotgrass boyled in wine or water and dronken, stayeth all maner of lattes and fluere of the belly. The bloody fluere, and women's howres, the spitting of blood, and all issue of blood, as well as the iupe.

The iupe of knotgrass, put with a Pellarie into the naturall places of women, stoppeth the howres, and the inordinate course of the same: and put into the nose, it stauncheth the bleeding of the same: poured into the ears, it taketh away the payne of the same, and dyreth up the corrupt matter and filth of the same.

The same boyled in wine and Honie, cureth the ulcers, and inflammations of the puzie or secrete partes.

The greene leaues being layde too, prevent much against the great heate & burning of the stomacke, hoate dwellings & empostems, the consuming & burning of S. Anthonies fire, and all greene or freshie woundes.

Dioscorides alfo faith, that knotgrass prouoketh urine, & is good for such as pissel hop after howpe: the which is founde true, whan the urine is hoate and sharpe.

The female snotaratehaty the same vertue, as the male Knotgrass (as I Dioscorides faith) but not to strong.

And the third kinde also, his vertues be much like to the Male knotgrass.

Of Horse talpe or Shauegrass. Chap. lebth.

The Kindes.

There be twoo sortes of Horse talpe, or Shauegrass; as Dioscorides and Plinie writeth.

The Description.

When the great Shauegrass or Horse talpe beginneth to spring, it bringeth forth rounde naked, and hollow stemeles, rough and full of toynewes; yea their roughenesse is such, that Turners, Cuteliers, & other Fusturers, do weave them to polishe, & make playne, & smooth their worke, as the heftes of toynewes & Daggers ac. At the top of those Asparagus, flutes or stemeles
The first Booke of

Stemmes, growth final, round, and blacke knopps or tuftets. Afterwarde the stemmes do ware browne and reddish, and bringe footth rounde about every knot or ioynte, divers little, small, slender, and knottie rushes. It mounteth so high, that with his hanging rushes, or small branches, it is not much unlike to a Horse table. The roote is white and hath ioyntes or knottes lyke the stalk and stemme.


The springs or shutes of Horse table, or Shave grass. or Horse tail. or Horse grass or Horse table.

## Maioris Equifeti asparagus.

Equifetum minus. Equisetii minoris flores.

Sinal Shaeugrass. The frowes of small Shave--

Horse tail or Shave grass. or Horse tail. or Shave or Horse tail.

The great Shaeugrass, groweth in diches and pondes, and be alfo round, hollow and knotty, at the tope or end of those stemmes it hath as it were, a spied ear or knob, of small white flowers, which perish incontinently.

Than spingeth vp from the roote other shutes or branches, full of knottes or ioyntes, about the which also there groweth round knotty rushes, like as in the great Horse table or Shavegrasse, but not so great nor so rough, but more softe and gentell, so that they are nothing worth to polishe withall. The roote is small, blacke, and slender.

**The Place.**

The great Shaeugrass, groweth in diches, and pondes, and very moyst places. The small Horse table or Shaeugrass groweth in low shadowy places, and also in dry landie fieldes.

**The Tyme.**

The naked scenes of the great Horse table, do spring by in May. The shutes and blossoms of the small Horse table do spring in April, shortly after cometh up the
The Name.


The greater kinde is called Equisetum maius, & of some Aprella: in English great Shauegrasse, and Hoſte taple: in high Douch groſp Schaftthew, Rohſchwarz, Pferdeſchwaantz, Roſtwadel, Kamten kraut: in base Almaigne groot Peertsteert and Kamencryn.


The Nature.

These two Shauegrasses or Hoſte taples, are colde in the firſt degree, and dry in the ſecond, aſtringent, and drying without ſharpeſſe.

The Vertues.

The decoction of Hoſte taple, in wine or water drinken, stoppeth all ſure of I blond, & al other extraordinary ſures, especially the inordinate issue of ſources, it doth also cure the bloody ſire and dangerous laſke, and all other ſin of laſkes. Ind for all the aſhoresayde entents it is a ſouveraigne remeſide (as Galen wryteth). The ſype of this herbe drinken alone or with wine, is of the ſame operation and eſſeſt.

Hoſte tayle or ſhawnegrasse, being taken in manner aſhoresayde, is moſt ſo-ventuent and profitable, for all blcers, fores, and burſes of the kidneys, the bladder and bowels, and against all burſings.

Hoſte tayle with his root boyled, is good againſt the Cough, the difficultie and payne of fetching breath, and againſt inwarde burſings as Dioscorides and Plini wryteth.

The ſype thereof put into the Žone, ſtancheth the bleeding of the ſame, and with a Peſlarie or Ÿother ſubpoſitory conveyed into the natural places of women, stoppeth the ſhores.

The ſame pounde and ſtrowed upon ſtrehe and greene woundes, ioynten them toſgether and healeth them, alſo it preſerveth them from infammation. Ind to bothe the powder of the ſame herbe dryed, and ſtrowed upon new, and greene woundes.
Of white root or Solomon's seal. Chap. I.

The first booke of white root or Solomon's seal.

The kindes.

White root or Solomon's seal is of two sortes. The one called the great or broad seal of Solomon: The other is the small and narrow Solomon's seal.

Polygonatum latifolium.

Broad leafed white root.

Polygonatum angustifolium.

Narrow leafed white root.

The description.

The great Solomon's seal, hath long round stalks: the leaves be long and greene, larger, longer, and softer than bay leaves, betwixt the which the leaves and the stalk, upon short stemmes, hang pleasant white green flowers, long and hollow, three or four together, so that every stalk doth commonly bring forth, more flowers than leaves. The flowers perished, they turn into rounde berries, the which be green at the first, and afterward blake, like Ivy berries or whortles. The root is long of the quantitie of one's finger, full of knoddes or ioyntes, and of colour white, with many hairy stringes, in taste at the first sweete, but afterward somewhat sharpe and bitter.

The small Solomon's seal, doth not much varie from the other, saving that his leaves be narrower, do not grow alone, or severally one by one, but four or five grow out of one knot or ioynte, rounde about the stalk, almost starre fashion. The flowers are greener, and the fruite is blacker than the other. The root is smaller and slenderer, in all points elses like to the aforesaid.
The great Salomons scale, growth in this country in dry wooddes, standing upon mountaynes.

The second also growth in mountaynes and wooddes, especially in Almaine. A man shall not lightly finde it in this country, except in the gardens of such as have pleasure in herbes.

They do both flource in May and June.


Salomons scale is of Nature hoate and dry, absterine, or cleansing, and somewhat astringent.

The root of Salomons scale pound, both close by, and heale the woundes whereupon it is lapsed.

The fame being freshe and new gathered, to be pounde and laid upon, or if one be annointed with the iuyce thereof, it taketh away all sottes, freckles, blacke and blew markes that happen by beating, falling, or bruising, whether in the face, or in any other parte of the body.

This herbe, neither yet his roote, is good to be taken into the body, as Galen writeth.

Of Fleaworte or Fleabane.

The leaves of Fleabane, be long, narrow, and hearie, amongst which spinge by rounde and tender branches, full of leaves like them aforelayde, but smaller, a garnished at the top, with little, long, round, spikie knappes like cars, with greenish floures or blossoms, which do afterward change into a browne and hymning seede, in proportion colour and quantitie like unto Fleas.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in fieldes, and deferte places, as Dioscorides saith. In this country men sow it in gardens, and wher as it hath bene once sowne, it groweth continually afterwaerde of his owne sowinge, or sowing of seede.

The Tyme.

It souerely in July and August: and sometimes also the seede is ripe.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greek Πυλλιον: in Latine Pyllium, and Herba Puluiaris: in Shoppes Pyllium: in Italian Pilloio:

Pyllion.
The Frit Book of

The Nature.

The seed of Phyllium or Fleawort, (which is chiefly used in medicine) is cold in the second degree, and temperate in moisture and dryness: As Galen and Serapio writeth.

The Virtues.

The seed of Fleabane boiled in water, or stept and drunk, purgeth down-wardes Adulte and Cholerique humors: by this it swageth payne, and slaketh the inflammaction and heat of the entrayles, or bowels, and is good against hoate Fevers or burning Agues, and all inwarde heates, and against great thirst, and thiek.

The same seed somewhat husled but not broke, parched at the fire, is good against the bloody fire, and vehement liske, especially when they proceed of taking strong and violent medicines.

The seed thereof mingled with yle of Roses or vineger, or water, is good to be straked or applied unto hoate griefes of the ioynts, or apotomies & swellings behind the eares, and other hoate swellings: also it is good against head ache.

The same drank too with vineger is good against the going out of the Puddell, and the burning of pung children.

The water wherein the seed hath bene stept or stepped, is good to be layd to the burning heate called S. Antonies fire, and to all hoate swellings. It is also good to be droped into running eares, and against the wounes in the same.

Some holde, that if this herbe whiles it is yet greene, be dried in the house, that Fleas will not come no: ingender where as it is layd.

The Danger.

Too much of Fleabane seede taken inwardly, is very hurtfull to mans nature: it engendeth coldness and stiffness through out the body, with penfure heavinesse of the harte, so that such as have dronken thereof, do sometimes fall into great disfrese.

The Remedie.

Whan one hath taken too much of the seede of Fleabane, so that he seelth some noyance or harme, above all things it shalbe good for him, to prouoke bo-rite, with medicines convenient, to call up if it be possible that which hath bene before taken. Afterward give him to drinke of the best & most favour old wine that may be gotten, by it selfe, or boyled with Womewood, or wine mingled with hony and a little lie, or the Detection of Dill as Serapio writeth: And bythises this ye may give him all things that is good against the dangers that happen of eating greene Coliander.

Of certayne herbes that fleete or swimme upon the water. Chapter 1.

The Kyndes.

Here be divers sortes of herbes that growe in & above water, where-of the greatest parte shalbe described, in other places, & other Chapters: so that in this present Chapter, we shall intreate but onely of some of these that grow upon the water.

The Description.
The second kinde, hath long small stemmes: The leaves be long and jagged very small, sprèd abroade vnderneath the water; alwayes five or sixe standing directly one against an other, as 5 leaves ofadder, or woodrow, every leaf like to Tansie or Herrow leaues, but smaller, and more jagged than the leaves of Tansie, and greater and broader then the leaves of Herrow or Milfoil, but not so finely cut as Milfoil. It bringeth forth his flowers, upon stalks or stemmes, growing above the water, alwayes three or four flowers set one against an other, parted into five leaves like to a little wheele, or like stocke Gilfers, or like the flowers of common Bugioffe, of colour white, and yellow in the middell. The rootes be nothing else, but like to long small blacke thredes, and at that ende whereby they are fastened to the ground, they are white and shining like Cristall.

The third herbe swimming upon the water is called Morfus Rana, or frog bitte, and it hath round leaves layde flatte and spread upon the water, like the leaves of Afarabaca or Solefoote, but smaller, 3 tied upon short stemmes coming out from the root. The flowers grow amongst the leaves, and are white, and a little yellow in the middell, parted into three leaves, much like in figure to the
to the foyres of water Planteayne, & the foyres of water Miloyle or Crabs clawe. The roote is thicke and shorte with many long thędzies or thirings, like the roote of water Miloyle.

There is also carried upon the water, certayne little small greene rounde leaues, not much larger then the seede of the pulse called Lentilles, having under them for rootes, very small white threddy thirings, are called water Lentils. Duckes meate and Gravues.

Amongst the fleeting herbes, there is also a certayne herbe which some call water Lyvervoote, at the rootes whereof hang very many heartie strings like rootes, which both ofteentimes change his uppennest leaues accordyng to the places where it groweth. That which groweth within the water, carrieth upon slender stalkes, his leaues very small cut, much like the leaues of the common Cammomill, but before they be under the water, and growing above about the topp of the stalkes, he beareth small rounde leaues, somewhat dentec, or unevencly cut about. That kinde which groweth out of the water in the borders of ditches, hath none other but the small lagged leaues. That which groweth adjoyning to the water, is sometymes drenched or overwhelmed with water, hath also at the top of the stalkes, small rounde leaues, but much more dentec than the round leaues of that which groweth alwayes in the water. The floures of these herbes are white, and of a good sent or smell, with a certayne yellow in the middel, like the floures of Crowsoote, golde Cuppes, or Strawberry floures: when they are gone, there commeth rounde, tounge, and prickely knoppes, like the seede of Crowsoote, or Golde knoppes.

The Place.

These herbes grow in standing waters, and ditches.

The Tyme.

Water Spike, and Frogge bite, do flower most commonly in June, the others in May.

The Names.


The second is counted of some of the waters in these dayes, for a kind of the herbe called in Greeke μορφος: in Latine Millefolium, Soone called it in French Grosfle d'eau: in Latine Viola.palultris: in base Almaine Water Filicren: in English Water Sillofere.

The thirde is called Morfus rana: that is to say, Frogge bite, it hath none other Greeke nor Latin name that I know: it is called in base Almaine Vogschwn Beet, & Cleyn plompen, that is, Paruam Nymphæa, or small Water Hylike.

The water Lentyl is called in Greeke Λεντύλης: in Latine Lentulis, or Lacultris: in base Almaine Water Lentyl.
ter Lentils, Ducket's meate, and Grapes: in high Douch Berclinen: in base
Almaigne water Linen, and of some Cynde green.

The fifth white is like to Golde cuppe in his floure and seede, seemeth in
light to be a kinde of Ranunculus or Crowefooe, called in Greeke Poly-an-
thenum: Therefore it may be well called in Latine Polyanthenium palaftrium, oz A-
quaticum: in English white Crowfoote, a water Crowfoote: in base Almaigne
Witte or water Botterbloemen. The Apothecaries of this time do call it Hep-
atica, and Hepatica aquatica, or Palustris: And do ver erroniously use it for He-
patica.

The Nature.

Pondweed doth coole, and do both Frogge bitte, and water Lentill oz
Grapues.

The Vertues.

Of Alyffon. Chap.lxxi.

The stem of this herbe is right x straight,
parting it self at the top into three oz four
final branches. The leaves be first round,
and after long, whity and rough, or somewhat
wooly in handling. It bringeth forth at the top
of the branches little yellow floures, afterward,
small, rough, whity, and flat huskes, and almost
round, fashioned lyke Bucklers, werenin is con-
teyed a flat seede, almost like to the seede of Ca-
stell or Stocke Gillsores, but greater.

The Place.

Alyffon, as Dioscorides wryteth, groweth upon
rough mountapnes, a is not founde in this coun-
trey but in the gardens of some Herbozists.

The Tyme.

It flowreteth in this countrey in June, and the
seede is ripe in July.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke Ἀλυσίων: in La-
tine also Alyffum, a this is Dioscorides Alyffon:
for Alyssia of Galen and Plinie are unlike to this, a
of some late wryters Lunaria maior. This is the
right Alyffon of Dioscorides: for the Alyssion
of Galen and Plinie, is not like unto this.

The Nature.

Alyffon is of a dryng nature as Galen wryteth.
Alysson drunk, or held to the Nose to smell at, drives away perishing, or A the Hicke.

The same taken with other meates, cures the rage or madness, caused by the biting of a mad Dogge.

The same hanged in the house, or at the gate, or entry, keepeth both man and beast from enchantments, and witching.

Of Scabius. Chap. lxxxix.

There are found in this country three kindes of Scabius, like one to another: as well in the flowers, as in the leaves.

Scabiosa Communis. Scabiose tertium genus.

Scabius. Sheepes Scabius.

The Description.

He first kinde which is the most common and the greatest, at his first coming up, his leaves be long and small, of a grayish hoie colour, and hearie, spread abroad upon the ground, amongst the which springeth by round, and hearie shoots or steames, bearing leaves very jagged, of a hoare grayish colour, a hearie also, in fashion somewhat like to the leaves of the great Valerian, which we call Setwall. At the toppe of the stalkes growth, blewish flowers in thicke fusters, fashioned like to a littell flat rounde Hatte. The roote is white, long and fingle.

Of this sorte there is found an other kinde, in all pointes like to the aforesayde
layde, sauing that at euery head or knap, there groweth in the seede of flowers, many other small knoppes, or little tufles of flowers, hanging downe by long stamnes, after the same maner, as one may also sometimes see, in some kynodes of Daylies, and Harigolds.

The second kynode of Scabious is the smalllesst or least amongst the kynodes of Scabious, no higher than ones hande, much like unto the great Scabious, both in his leaues and flowers, sauing that it is smaller, and the leaues be more deeper cut and laged.

The third kynode is as it were a meane betweene the other twayne, smaller than the greatest, and bigger than the smalllest, in flowers much like the other twayne. The leaues be long, hearie and grayish, snipt, and cut rounde aboute, but nothing so much or so deeply gappd, as the two others. The roote is long and slender like the roote of the first and greatest Scabious.

There is also an herbe like unto Scabious, growing to the heighth of a foote a half or two foote long, with long narrow leaues, like to the leaues of the greater Scabious, or Dices bitte, the which be somwhat snipt, and bluntly cut about the edges. The stakkes or stamnes be round, uppon the toppes whereof groweth small round knoppes or bollines, covered with scales, like to the knops of blew Bottell, or Cones soure, but much greater, out of the middest wherof groweth purple hearie flowers, like to the middell parte of Cyamus or Blew bottell. The roote is thicke, shorte, & croked, with many thre- by strings.

Lacea nigra.
Materfilon or knapweede.

The Place.
The great Scabious and Lacea nigra, do grow in medowes and pastures. The smaller Scabious groweth in medowes and waterly groundes that stande lowe. Sheepe Scabious groweth in the fieldes, and by the way side.

The Tyme.
They doe all flower in June and July.

The Names.
These herbes were not desried of the Anciente writers (as far as I can learne) and therefore they haue no Greeke nor Latine name to be known.

1. The first is now called in Shoppes Scabiofa, and of some in English Scabious, in French Scabieuze, in Douch Apostemkraut, Pestemkraut, and Grindtkraut: in fable Almaigne Scabiofe.

2. The second is now called Scabiofa minor, that is to say, small Scabious.

3. The third is called in English Sheepe Scabious: in French Scabieuze de brebis: in fable Almaigne Schaeps Scabiofe.

4. The fourth is now called in Shoppes Lacea nigra, and Materfilon: and it hath none other name knowne unto vs.

The Nature.
All the Scabious are hoaste & dry, digesters & dividers of grosse humors.
The Vertues.

Scabious holpied by itcself, or with his roote, in wine or water and dronken, doth clenſe the breaf, and the lunges, and is good against an old Cough, & the impostems of the breaf, and all other inward partes, as in the clenſing, riping, improving, & healing of the same. The same effect hath the Confeerve made with the flowers of Scabious & sugar to be vifed daily.

Scabious is also good against all itch & curruineffe, to be pound and layde to the fame, or to be mixte with oyles and oumentes fit for the same. The pe wherein Scabious hath ben holpied or stiped, doth clenſe the heare from all bran or white curtfe, (which is small duste or scales) which salleth from the head wherein the head and heare is warsheed therewithall.

The Decotion of lacea nigra gargeled, or when the mouth is often washed therewithall it doth waſſe & confume the impostems of the mouth and throte, that are yet fresh and new, and doth rive and brake them that be olde.

The small Scabious and the hepepes Scabious, are not vfed in medicine.

Of Deuels bitte. Chap. lxxiij.

The Description. Morſus Diaboli.

The stalkes of Deuels bitte, are round, and of two or three foote long bearing broade leaves very little or nothing at all snipt about the edges. The flowers be of a darke purple colour, & sometimes white, growing round & thicke together, like the croppe or flower of hoppes, after the falling away whereof, the seede is carried away with the winde. The roote is blacke & harde, short & thicke, with many yellow strings by the sides, the white in the middell, or as it were about the hart of the same, seemeth as it were bitten of.

The Place. Deuels bitte groweth in dry medowes and woodes, and about way sides.

The Tyne. This herbe foureth moft commonly in August, the which being in flower is easie to be known, otherwise it is somewhat harde to be known, because it doth reſemble Scabious, or lacea nigra.

The Names. It is called in Shops Morſus diaboli: in English Deuels bitte: in French Mors de Diable: in high Douch Teuﬄes aﬄict: in bafe Amaigne Duypels beet. Of some late writers Succia in Latine. And it hath none other names whereby it is yet known.

The Nature. Deuels bitte is hoate and dry like into Scabious.

The Vertues. The decoctio of Deuels bitte, with his roote, holpied in wine & dronken, is good against al the diseases, that Scabious steruethe for, & also against the Pestilence.
The same decoction dissolueth clotted blood in the body, by means of any
bodily or fall.

duels bite fresh and green gathered, with his root and flowers pound and
stamped, and lade to Carboncles, pestilential sores and sores, both ripe
and heale the same.
The decoction of the root boiled in wine and drunk, is good against the
poxe of the Matrice or Mother, and against all poxen.


The Description.

His herbe hath square heartie oz
[cotton stalks, creeping by the
ground, and set upon every side
with soft, crumpled, and round,
white leaving, thick, & snip round about
the edges like a saw, betwixt which and
the stalk groweth little purple flowers,
like to the flowers of Dead Nettle, but
smaller. The roote hath thready strings
creeping in the ground.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in most me-
dowes, near about ditches, as is found in
some partes of the countrey of Brabant.

The Tyme.

Scordion flowereth most commonly in
June & July, as that is the best gathering
of it.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greek σκόρδιον;
in Latine Scordii, ξ Τριξαγος palus tris, of
some Mithridatum: in high Dutch waf-
scher Batenig, and of some Lachen Knob-
lauch: in base Plaine Water loock:
in English also Scordion, a water Ger-
mander.

The Nature.

Scordion is hoate in the thirde
degree.

Scordion drunk with wine, openeth the stoppings of the Liver, the Blute,
the Kidneys, the Bladder, and the Matrice: it provoketh urine, and is good a-
against the stoppings of urine, and strangury, when a man cannot piske but drop
after drop: it moueth and provoketh womans flowers.
The same taken in manner aboe by drage, is good against the biting of Ser-
pents, and all other venemous beasts, and for them that have taken any poxen,
and for them also which are bursten, or hurt inwardly.
Dry Scordion made into powder, & taken in the quantitie of two dràmes, C
with honied water, cureth and stoppeth the blody fire, and is good for the
paynes of the stomacke.
The same made into powder, and mingled with honey, and eaten, cleareth D
the breast from all seume, and is good against an old Cough.

Freshe and greene Scordion pounded, and lade upon greene &
woundes, cureth the same. The same dried and tempered oz mixte with honey,

note
The first Booke of

The Description.

Etucrion hath browne stamnes, bringing forth rounde, and wrinkled leaues, snipt and cut round about the edges, much like to the leaues of Germander afores described in the xv. Chapter. The little small florres, are of a sadde purple, or browne redd colour, like to the florres of Germander. The roote is whyte and of hearie, or threddy strings.

The Place.

This herbe, as Dioscorides faith, is found in Cilicia: in this countrey it is not to be found, but sowne or planted in the gardens of certayne Herbolistes.

The Tyme.

That which groweth in this countrey is seen in flore in June, and July.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke τευκριον, in Latine Teucrion: unknowne in Shoppes: in English wilde Germander: in high Douch it is called of some Grofke bengel: that is to say, great Germander.

The Nature.

Teucrion as Paulus Aegineta faith, is hoate in the second degree, and icy in the thirde.

The Vertues.

Teucrion boyled in wyne and dronken, openeth the stoppings of the White or Spleene, and cureth the swelling and hardnes of the same, for which purpose it is very good, and hath a singuler propertie. The herbe pounde with Figges and Vynecer worketh the same effect, being layde vpon the place of the Spleene in maner of a plaster.

Teucrion onely mangled with vynecer, is good to be layde to the bytings, and stingings of venemous beastes.

Of Houseleyke and Sengreene.

The Kindes.

Sengreene, as Dioscorides wryteth, is of three sortes. The one is great: the other small: and the thirde is that which is called Stone Croppe, and
Semperuiuum minus. Houselike, or Sengreene.

Illecebra. Stone crop, & Stone hore.

The Description.

The great Sengreene hath great, fat, and thicke leaves, as large as a man's thombe, and sharp at the end fashioned like a toyng.
The firft Booke of

donage, amongst whiche leaues, there groweth by a stalk of the length of a
foote or moze, beft and decked round about with leaues like to the firft, parting
itself afterward about the toppe, into divers other branches, amongst the which
those groweth a great many of brown, or reddish flowers.

2. Prickmadame hath small narrow thick and sharp pointed leaves. The
stalks be great and tender of a spanne long, beft and round about with the round
and sharp pointed leaves atofolapde, the which do bring forth at the top, final
yellow, and scarre like flowers. The root is small and creeping by the ground.

3. Amongst the kynes of Sengreene also, at this time there is conterned, the
herbe called Craflula minor, which is great stone Crop, called of some wilde
Prickmadam, or wofenegrass, the which hath tender stalkes, and leaues some-
what long, all rounde, and reddish, like unto small worms, every worme lyke
to a wheate corn. The flowers be white, and like the flowers of Prickmadam
but smaller.

4. Small Stone crop is somewhat like to wilde Prickmadam, or Vermicula-
ris. The ignorant Apothecaries do gather it in stead of Vermicularis or Cra-
flula minor, not without great error, and to the peril and daunger of the fiche
and diseased people, in to bling it in stead of Craflula minor. It hath tender
stalkes, covered or set full of very small, short and thick leaues, growing near
gether. The flowers at the toppe of the stemmes are yellow, and like to the
flowers of Prickmadam, but greater.

5. There may be also placed amongst the kynes of Sengreene, a certayne small
herbe very like to the aforesayde in making and growing, lauing that his leaues
are somewhat larger a thicker, the whole herbe is eger or sharpe, with white
flowers.

The greater Sengreene or Houselike, groweth in many places upon olde
walles and hauers, where as it hath bene planted.

The small Sengreene, which we call Prickmadam, groweth not in this
country but onely in gardens, where as it is planted.

The great and small Stone croppe, groweth in stone and sandy countries,
and upon olde walles.

The fifth kynde also groweth by old walles, but not here in this country.

The Place.

Houselike or great Sengreene, flowereth in July and August. The other
kynes flower in May and June.

The Names.

Sengreene is called in Greeke αυξανοιν Latine Sedum, and Semperium,
of Apuleius, Vitalis.

The firft is called in Greeke ἀυξανοιν Latine Sedum, & Semperium
magnum, of Apuleius ἀρχηγὸν καὶ συγκαταλαμβάνειν in Shops Barba
louis; in Italian Seme vita; in Spanish Terna gruntera; in English Houselike and Sengreene; in
French loubarbe, and grande loubarbe; in high Dutch Paulwurtz, and groß Don-
derbart; in bas Almaine Donderbaert.

The second is called in Greeke αυξανοιν in Latin Semperium, or Se-
dum minus, of some tréfèles, of Apuleius Erithales; in English Prickmadam; in
French Trigemadames; in high Dutch klein Döderbart; in bas Almaine cleyn
Donderbaert.

The third kynde is called in Shoppes Craflula minor, and Vermicularis: in
Italian Herba graecolat, Vermicular: in Spanish Vas de perro, vermicular: in En-
lish wilde Prickmadam, great Stone Croppe, or Wofenegrass: in bas Al-
maigne Bladeloofe and Paperculkeens.
4. The fourth is called in Greek αὐς ἄνθι θύμην and in Latin Illecebra; in English Stone Crop, and Stone Pepper, of some it is called Wall Pepper; in French Paire de soie, in high Dutch Haerpleker, a Katzenbleuvin, in base Almatigne Huerpeper.

5. The fifth is called of the later writers, Caparia, and we know none other name to call it by.

The Nature.

The great and small Sengreene, and the fifth kinde (called Caparia) are colde and dry in the third degree. The great and small Stone Crop are hoate and dry almost in the fourth degree.

The Vertues.

1. The Deocotion of the great Sengreene, o2 the iuyce thereof droken is good against the bloodie sice, and all other sices of the belly, and against the byting of Phalanges, which is a kinde of siede Spyders.

The iuyce thereof mengled with parched Barlie meale, and oyle of Roses, is good to be layde to the paynes, a2 asking of the head.

The same iuyce dropped into eyes is good against the inflammation of the same: and so is the herbe bꝛuſed, and layde outwardly thereunto.

The iuyce of Sengreene, couerced into the Patte, with a Pessary of cotttones wood, stoppeth the running of the floures.

Sengreene bꝛuſed alone, o2 mengled with parched barlie meale, is good to be layde to the great and small Stone Crop, are hoate and dry almost in the fourth degree.

2. The small Sengreene or thirſte Stone crop, hath the like vertue.

3. The iuyce of small Stone crop o2 wall Pepper taken with vineger, causeth some vomite and to call out by vomitling, grosse and tymie slegmes, and hoate Cholerique humors: Aſo it is good against Feuers, and all popon taken within the body: but yet it may not be minſtered, except unto strong and lustie people.

This Stone crop mungled with Swynes grease, dissolueth and dryeth all way wennes, and harde swellings being layde thereunto.

The herbe alone layde upon the bare skinne cauleth the same to ware red, and to rise full of wheles and blifters, and pearceth the whole flesh.

It hath bene tried by experience, that Caparia bꝛuſed with (pourcelet) called in Greek δωμαι, and oyle of Roses, cureth the blinde HemozhowWesthatare not open or pearced, if tt be applied thereto.

Of the kindes of Hali o2 Saltworte. Chap. lxviii.

The Description.

1. The herbe named of the Arabians Hali, o2 Alkali hath many grosse stalkes, of halfe a foote o2 nine inches long: out of them groweth small leaves, somewhat long & thicke, not much unlike the leaves of Prick-madam, sauing they be longer, and sharpe pointed, with a herbe pickley toppe o2 poyn, so that for this consideration the whole plant is very rough and sharpe, and his leaves be so dangerous and hurtfull by reaſon of their sharp pickles, that they cannot be very easily touched. Amongst the leaves groweth small yellow floures, and after them followeth small seede. The roote is somewhat long, weake and slender. This herbe is saltie and full of iuyce o2 sap like Anthyllis altera, which is before described in the seventhe Chapter.

2. There is an other herbe in nature much like unto this, the whiche is called Salicornia, the same hath stalkes without leaves, and diuideth it selfe agayne into
Of these two plantes are made Alumen Catium, and Sal Alcali, which is much bised in the making of glasses, and for divers other purposes.

The Place.

These herbes grow in saltish groundes, by the Sea side or Coaste, in Zealand, and England.

The Time.

These herbes are found in their natural places, in Sommer.

The Names.

1. The first is called in Italian Soda: in Spanish Barilla, and Soda Barilla: and it is the right Kali, or Salt Kali of the Arabians: some call it in English Salte worste, we may also call it Kali, or Pickled Kali.

2. The second is now called Salicornia, as it is a certaine kinde of Kali. Some call it in English Sea grape, and knotted or joyned Kali.

The Arten or ashes, which are made of burnt Kali, is called in Latine of the Alcumistes and Glassmakers Alumen Catium, but the Salt which is made of the same Arten, is called Sal Alcali: And that which fleether or swimmeth upon the stuffe whereof Glases are made, is now called in Shoppes Axung vitri: in English the salt or hour of Glasse: in French Sain de voirre: in Douch Smout banghelasen: in Italian Fior di Cristallo: that is to say, in Latin Flos Crystalli: in English the Creame or hour of Crystall.

The Nature.

These herbes be saltie, and therefore dyce.
Ophith 02 Fliwede, his leaues
be much tagged, like to y leaues
of Colander, 02 Wargnwood
Romayne. The stalkes be rude
and harde like to the stalkes of Rue, and
bringeth forth at the toppe , small pale 02
bleake yellow flources, and after them lit-
tle long and tender Coddes or hufkes, in
which is contented a small reddish seede.
The roote is of a wooddiche substance,
long and straight.

The Place.
Sophia groweth alongst by wayes,
in untitled places, and spesially where as
there hath bene in tines past any buil-
dings. And where as it hath bene ones
ower, it cometh by yearely of his owne
accoze.

This herbe beginneth to flource in
June, and continueth to flourcing untill
September, x within this space the seede
may be gathered.

The Names.
This herbe is now called Sophia: in
English Sophia, 02 Flirweede: in French
Argentine: in high Douch Welszen : in
base Ilmaigne Flirwurp and Root meli-
zoen cruis.

Sophia dypeth without any sharpnes,
or manifest heate.

The Vertues.
A The seede of Flirweede 02 Sophia
drinken y wine 02 water of the Smithes
forge, stoppeth the bloudy firc, the lacke,
and all other issue of bloud.
B Sophia bruised, 02 pounde, and layde
upon old ulcers, and sores, cloathed 02 hea-
leth them up, and that because it dypeth
without acrimonie 02 sharpnesse.

Of Spoonewote. Chap. lxxx.

Spoonewote, at the first his leaues be
broade and thick, 02 somwhat hollow
aboue like to a little Spoon, and som-
what crested about the edges, almost like
the leaues of Romayne forel, sauing that
they be not fo softe and tender, not fo
white, but harde and of a browne greene

Cochlearia.
colour. The stemmes also be somewhat crested, of the length of one's hande, or a 
foote long. The little floures be white, and growe at the toppe of the stalkes 
alongst the braches; when they are gone, there followeth the final seede which 
is reddish, and inclosed in little huskes. The roote is threedy.

The Place.

Spooneworte groweth in many places of Holland, and Friseland, and the 
countries adjoyning about ditches and in medowes. In Brabant they sowe it 
in gardens.

The Tyne.

Spooneworte flourith in Aprill, May, and afterwardes.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Holland, and Flandres Lepelcruyt; in French Herbe 
aux cuillers: in English Spooneworte, and accordingly it is called in Latine Co-
chléaria: in high Douche Leffelbraut.

The Nature.

Spooneworte is hoate & dry, of a sharpe & biting tast, almost like krestes.

The Vertues.

Spooneworte boyled in water is a singular medicine, against the corrupt & 
rotten vices, and stench of the mouth, if it be often washed therewithall. This 
is also a singular remedie against the disease of the mouth called of Hipocrates 
Volulus hamatites, of Plinie Stomacace, and of Parcellus Ocedo, and of the 
Hollander and Frislanders Seuerburck, against whereunto it hath bene 
lately proved to be very good, and is in great estimation and muche vied of the 
Hollander and Frisians.

It is in vertue like Telephium, wherefore if it be layde with vineger upó the S 
body, it taketh away the white and blacke spottes, and Lentils or freckles.

Also the herbe alone pounde, and onely layde upon such spottes and markes G 
by the space of fire hours, taketh them cleare away, but yet those spottes must 
be plastered afterwardes with Barly meale.

Of Mullepye or Hygclaper. Chap. Ixxi.

The Kyndes.

There be foure sortes of Mullepyne, as Dioscorides writeth: whereof two 
first are white Mullepyne, and of them one is male, and the other female: The 
third is blacke Mullepyne: The fourth is wilde Mullepyne.

The Description.

The white male Mullepy (or rather Wolley) hath great, byode, long, 
white, softe, a wolly leaves, from the lowest parte upward, even to the 
middel of the stem or somwhat higher: but the higher, the smaller are 
the leaves. From the leaves upward, even to the top of the stalk, it is thicke 
set round about with pleasant yellow floures, each floure parted into five smal 
leaves, the whole top with his pleasant yellow floures do rest like to a ware 
Candell or taper cunningly wroght. The roote is long and single, of a woddy 
substance, and as thicke as ones thumbe.

The other white Mulleyn called the female Mulleyn, hath white leaves 
lepted with a soft woolly or Cotton, the stalkes and roote are like to the afoye-
spade, sauing that the floures be white, and parted into five littel leaves.

The third Mulleyn, which is also of the female kind, is like to the abovespade 
in stalkes, leaves, floures, sauing that his leaves be larger, his floures are 
of a pale yellow colour, with small redde thredes in the middell, fashioned al-
mast like to a littell Rose. The roote is long and thicke like the others.
The Blacke Mulleyn, hath great, blacke, rough leaues, of a strong sauour, and not softe as gentill in handeling. The flowers be yellow, in fashion like the others, but a great deale smaller, the stialke and roote is like to the others.

The wilde Mulleyn, is very much like Sage, both in stalkes as in leaues. It hath many square twigges and branches of woody substance, alwapes two growing together out of a jount, standing directly one against an other. The leaues be soft and white, like to the leaues of Sage, but much greater and softer. The flowers grow at the toppe of the branches, and are of yellow colour.

The Mulleynes grow about the borders of fieldes, by the high way sides, and upon bankes.

The wilde Mulleyn, is not common in this countrie, but we have seen it in the pleasant garden of James Champaigne, the deere friende and louer of Plantes.

The Mulleyns do flower most commonly in July, August, and September, and the wilde kinde flowereth againe more later.

Mulleyn is called in Greeke Φυλεύς: in Latine Verbascum, of Apuleius Lychnitis, and Pycnitis, and of some Candela regis, Candelaria, and Lunaria: in Shoppes Tapsus barbatus: in Italian Tapsobarbasso: in English also Tapsus barbatus,
The first Booke of Verbascum album, Verbalume, or rather Verbale, with Verbalum nigrum, White female Mulleyn, with yellow flores.


The Nature.

The Mulleyns be dry, without any manifestheate.

The Vertues.

A The roote of white Mulleyns boiled in redde wine, and dronken, stoppeth and health the dangerous laske, and bloody sicre.

B The same boiled in water & dronken, is good for them that are broken, & hurt inwardely, and against an old Cough of long continuance.

C The decoction of the roote dwageth tooth ache, & is good against the inflammations, and blister of the Lymphodes, or kernels of the throte, to be kept warne in the
Jute the Histories of Plants, 128

We do read, that if dryd figges be wapt in the leaves of the white female Mulleyn, it shall preserve them a long time from corruption.

The leaves of Mulleyn are also good against the hemorrhoides, when they be wiped and clenfed therewith, and it is good to wash the mouth with the decoction of the same.

The blacke Mulleyn with his pleasant yellow flowers, boyled in water or wine, and broken, is good against the diseases of the beast, and the lungen, and against all spitting of corrupt and rotten matter. The leaves of the same boyled with Rue do appease the paine of the side.

The leaves of blacke Mulleyn boyled in water, are good to be layde upon cold swollen eyes (called Oedema) and upon the vipers and inflammations of the eyes. The same leaves pounde with honey and wine, do cure aughtie and mortifried vipers; and with vinegar, it cureth the inflammation of woundes.

The golden flowers of Mulleyn stipped in yce, causeth the heare to ware yellow, being washed therewithall.

The seede of Mulleyn is good to drinke (as faith Plinie) against the bursting and falling out of joynte of members, for it taketh away the swelling and swageth the paine.

The wilde Mulleyn stampt, is good to be layde upon burnings and scaldings made with fire or water and otherwise.

Apuleius faith, that Mercury gave Mulleyn to Vylyses, who he came neare to the inchaunteresse Circe, to the ende that by the vertue of Mulleyn he might be preferred against all the enchantments or witchings of Circe.

Of Blattaria or Mothe

Mulleyne. Chap. lxxxiii.

The Description.

The leaves of this herbe are greene, smooth, long, tagged or snipt round about, and spread abroad upon the ground, somewhat like to the leaves of Veruyane, from the midstest of those leaves do spring up two or three stems, bearing saffe yellow flowers, (and sometimes also it beareth purple flowers,) to like to the flowers of Mulleyn in smal, fashioon and quantitie, that oftentimes (as witnesseth Plinie) this herbe hath bene gathered for wilde Mulleyn. After the flowers, there arise small knoppes or bullets, in which the seede is conteyned, smaller than the seede of Mulleyn. The roote is shorte and of woody substance.

The Place.

This herbe groweth by waie sides, in Vineyards, and certayne fields also about Rivers, and is seldom founde in this countrie.
The first Booke of

The Tyne.

It flowereth in June, and July.

The Names.

Plinie calleth it in Latin Blattaria, some call it Verbasculum Leptophyllon: it may be called in English Purple, or Mothe Mullepyn: it is called in French Herbe aux mites, Herbe vermineuse, and Blattaire: in high Dutch Schabenkraut, & Goldknotelin, and of some in base Almaine Hortencrupt.

The Nature.

As it may be well perceived by the bitter saueur, the herbe is hoate & dry, almost in the third degree.

The Vertues.

As concerning the vertues of this herbe, we finde none other thing written of it, sauing that the Mothes, and Bassetts do incontinently come to this herbe, whersoever it be strewn or layde.

Of Petie Mullepyn or the kindes of Primeroles.

Chap. lxxxiij.

Of Peter Mullepyn (which we call Cowslippe and Primeroze) is of two sortes great and small. The great is also of two sortes, the one hath yellow sweete smelling floweres, the other hath pale floweres. The smaller sort which we call Primeroze, is of divers kindes, as yellow and greene, single and double.

Verbasculum odoratum. Verbasculum album.

Cowslippe. Wax lippe.

The
The Herie of Plantes. 123

The Description.

1 The firft kinde of petie Mullepyn, hath white leafes, crumpled and wrinkle, somewhat like to the leafes of Bittapne, but whiter and greater, and not so snipt or indented about the edges, amongst the whiche there are sixeth bare and naked stemmes, of the length of a mans hande, bearing at the toppe a bunch, or as it were a bundle, of nine or ten yellow flowres, or a good savour and hanging lopping downwardes: after which flowres past, ye shall finde in the hulkes wherein they stode, littell long bulleyns wherein the seede is conteyned. The roote is white and of threedy strings.

2 The Orelip, or the small kinde of petie Mullepyn, is very like to the Cowslippe afoeselapde, sauing that his leafes be greater and larger, and his flowres be of a pale or lapy putle yellow colour, almost white and without savour.

3 The Pymerole, whiche is the very leate Verbasculum minus.

The Place. Cowslipes, Drelippe, and Prymeroles, grow in lowe moyst wooddes, standing in the pendant or hanging of hilles and mountaynes, and in certapne meadowes. The white is common in this coũtry, and so are al the rest, especially the greene & dubble kindes which are planted in gardens.

The Tyme. These herbes do flowre in April, and sometines also in March, & February.


1 The firft kind is now called in Latine Herba S.Petri: in English Cowslips: in French of some Coqus, prime vere, & Braies de Coqus: in high Douch wilde Schluſſelblumen, & weis Himelfchulitte Sluetelbloemen, and of some witte Betonie.

2 The seconde kinde is called in Shoppes Primula veris, & Herba Paralys: in English Orelips: in high Douch wilde Schluſſelblumen, & weis Himelschuitt: in base Almaigne Witte Sluetelbloemen, and of some witte Betonie.

3 The thirde kinde is called in Latine Verbasculum minus: in Shops Primula veris minor: in English Pynerole, and wood Pynerole: in base Almaygne cleyn witte Betonie, oz enkel Sluetelbloemen, and cleyn Sluetelbloemen.
The first Booke of

The Nature.

The small or petie Mulleyns, are dry in the third degree, without any manifest heate.

The Vertues.

The petie Mulleyns, that is to say, the Cowslips, Primeroses, &c. are now used daily amongst other pot herbes, but in Physicke there is no great accompt made of them. They are good for the head & synews, and have other good vertues, as Pena and Mattiolius write.

Of Aethiopis.  Chap. lxxiiij.

Aethiopis hath great brome woolly leaves, like to the leaves of Mulleyn, but rougher and better cottoned or frayed, and not so rounde by the edges, but mote trowne with deeper cuttes in, aboute the borders, and roundel spreading abroad uppon the ground, amongst the whiche there springeth by a square rough & heare stalke, doubling it self abroad into lengthie branches, amongst which rounde about certaine joints, it bringeth forth many white flouris almost like to the flouris of dead nettell, but a great deale bigger. The roote is long and thicklyke the roote of Mulleyn.

The Description.

Aethiopis hath great brome woolly leaves, like to the leaves of Mulleyn, but rougher and better cottoned or frayed, and not so rounde by the edges, but mote trowne with deeper cuttes in, aboute the borders, and roundel spreading abroad uppon the ground, amongst the whiche there springeth by a square rough & heare stalke, doubling it self abroad into lengthie branches, amongst which rounde about certaine joints, it bringeth forth many white flouris almost like to the flouris of dead nettell, but a great deale bigger. The roote is long and thicklyke the roote of Mulleyn.

The Place.

This herbe groweth not in this countrey, but in the gardens of certaine Herbozites.

The Tyme.

Aethiopis floureth in May.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke Ἀθηοπις, in Latine also Aethiopis, and other name than Aethiopis we know not.

The Nature.

Aethiopis is meanely hoate and dry.

The Vertues.

Aethiopis is good for those that have the Pleuretie: and for such as have their breaths charged with corrupt and rotten matter: and for such as are greeued with the asperitie and roughnesse in the thoote: also against the Scolica, if one drinke the decoction of the roote thereof.

For the lyfte diseases of the breath, a lunges, it is good to liske oftentimes of a confection made with the roote of this herbe and hony.

Pulmonaria.

The Description.

Sage of Jerusalem hath rough, heartie, & large, brownie green leaves, sprinkled with divers white spots like drops of milk, amongst the large leaves springeth by certain stalkes of a span long, bearing at the top many fine flowers growing together in a bunch like Cowslip flowers, of colour at the first, reddish or purple, and sometimes blew: after the flowers it bringeth forth small buttons, wherein is the seede. The roote is blacke, long and thicke, with many thready strings.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in most shadowie places, & is planted almost euer where in gardens.

The Tyme.

It flowereth betimes in March and Aprill, and shortly after the seede is ripe.

The Names.

This herbe is called of the Apothecaries, and Herbodes of this countrey Pulmonaria or Pulmonalis, in Latine Pulmonis herba, that is to say Lungewurt, or the herbe for the lunges: and of some it is called in Latine Symphitum Sylvestre, which may be Englished wilde Cowslip: the Picards call it Herbe de cuer: we call it in English Sage of Jerusalem, & Cowslip of Jerusalem: in French Herbe aux poulmons: in base Almaigne Over vounven melk cruyt, and Over vounven spin, that is to say, Our Ladies Milkewort, because the leaves be full of white spottes, as though they were sprinkled with milk. There is yet another Lungewort, whereof we shall write in the third Booke.

The Nature and Vertues.

This herbe hath no particular use in Physicke, but it is much blued in meetes and Salades with egges, as is also Cowslipes and Pyneroles, wherunto in temperature it is much like.

Of Verbucne. Chap. lxxvi.

The Kyndes.

Here be two kindes of Verbucne: the one called in Latine Verbena recta, that is to say, Upright or straight Verbucne: The other is called Verbena supina, that is to say, Low and base Verbucne, the whiche againe is dividied into two sortes, the male and female.

The Description.

The straight or upright Verbucne, hath upright and straight stemmes, of the height of a foote and more, full of branches: with small blewde flowers growyng upon the same: The leaves be green, dented about, and in some places deeply cut or toyme like an Oaken leafe. The roote is short and hath many thready strings.
Hier Botan femina.

The female flat or low Veruayne.

The flatte or creeping Veruayne, hath tender, heartie and square stalkes or branches of the length of a boote, or a boote & a halfe creeping by the grounde, with roundish leaves, bent or shipt round about, like to Oken leaves, or the leaves of German-der described in the xvi. Chapier of this booke, but far smaller then Oken leaves, & greater than the leaves of Germander: the flowers be fayze and blew growing along the branches at the top. After which there commeth small flat coddies or purfles like the seede of Paules Betony which we call Speede well. The root is thrydy.

The second kind of flatte or creeping Veruayne, which is also the female low Veruayne, is very like to the aforesaid, to that (as Plinie in the xi. Chap. of his xvi. booke writeth). Some have made no difference between the Male and Female, and to say the truth there is but small difference between these two herbes: for the female is very well like to the male, as well in leaves,
as in the leaves, flowers, and roots, saveing that the stems of the female are rounder: his leaves be somewhat smaller, and hath more store of branches comming up from the root. The flowers also grow thicker or nearer together than the flowers of the male flat Ueruayne.

The first kinde of Ueruayne groweth in rude places, about hedges, walles, wapes, streates and ditches. The second kinde groweth in gardens, and lowe shadowy places, and of this sorte the male is more common than the female.

The Ueruaynes flower most commonly in July.

The Names.

1. The first kinde of Ueruayne is called in Greeke πεσειαλυς, & of some πεσευς, in Latine Verbeneca Columbina, Columbaris, Herba fanguinalis, Crista gallinaceae, Exupera, and of some Feria, or Ferraria, Trixago, Verbena recta, and Colombina retica, in Shoppes Verbena: in Italian Veraminolata, angibaon y Macho: in French Ueruayne, or Uarueyn: in high Douch Eilernkraut, Eilernhart, Eilernrich, in base Almaigne Ueruayne, Psercrupt, and Pserchert.

2. The second kind is called in Greeke ἐπαλβον at this tyme πεσειαλυς ὑπνος, of Pythagoras Erylifceptrum, and of some others Demetria: in Latine Sacra herba, Verbeneca supina, and Cincinalis, of Apuleius Licinia, Uttrago, Columbina supina, and Militaris: in Shoppes (very erroneously) it is called Chamedryos, Chamedrys: in English Base or flat Ueruayne: in high Douch Erdeweicauch, and of some following the error of the Apothecaries Gamanderle, and Blawinenderle: in base Almaigne it may be called Neere of cruppende Ueruayne, that is to say, in French veruaine balfc, ou serviant par terre.

The Nature.

These two kindes of Ueruayne, are of a drying power.

The Vertues.

The leaves of uprigh Ueruayne, or the roote alone, or both together boiled in water are very good for the sores and blisters of the mouth and jawes, if the mouth be washed with the same Decoction.

The Decoction of the herbe or of his roote, swageth tooth ache, & fasteneth loose teeth, to be often gargled withall or kept a good space within the mouth. The same dronken continually by the space of five daies, cureth the gryppings of the belly.

Ueruayne mingled with oyle of Roses and vinegar, or boiled in oyle & laid to the head after the manner of a playster, cureth the head ache. The same vertue hath a garlande or Cozone of Ueruayne against head ache, to be wozne by the head, as Archignes faith.

The leaves of Ueruaynepound with swines greafe or oyle of Roses, doth mitigate & appeace the pusses of the Mother or Matric to be applied thereto. The same pound with vinegar are good to be laid to S. Anthonies fyze, and naughtie scurrie and rotten sores: and stamped or pounde with Hony, it healeth greene woundes, and closeth up olde.

The flat and base Ueruayne is good against all venim and poison, against the bittings and stinging of Serpents, and other damosel beasts, to be dronken in wine, or laid upon the greafe.

The leaves thereof dronken in olde wine, the weight of a dram and halfe, a halmuch Frankéens, by the space of twelve daies, fasteneth the mouth.

It is good to wash the mouth with the Decoction of the leaves and rootes thereof.
thereof boyled in wine, against the fretting & festering sores of the mouth and
lauces, or the almondes or kernels under the throte.

The greene leaves pound a lap too, taketh away the swelling & the paine of hoaste unproteins and tumors, and clemeth corrupt and rotten biles.

Some write that the water wherin this Uteruapne hath bene stipped, being &
cast oz sprenckled about the hall oz place whereas any feast oz banker is kepe,
made all the company both lustie and merie.

And that a branche of three knottes oz ioyntes of this herbe is good to be dronken against a feuer tertian, and a branche of foure ioyntes is good against a feuer quartayne.

Of Nettell. Chap. xxxviii.

The Kindes

Here be two kindes of Nettels. The one is the burning and stinging Nettell. The other is the dead Nettell which doth not burne, nor sting at all. And each of these kindes is of divers forces. For of the hoaste and stinging Nettell there be threes knottes, that is to say, the Sceke or Romayne Nettels, and the great, the small, and the burning Nettels: whereas againe they are diuided into two kindes, to wit, the Male and the Female, so that the Romayne Nettell is the Male, and the other two are the Female. The dead Nettell halbe described in the next Chapter.

The Description.

The Romayne Nettell hath round, rough, hollow, and bareie stalkes. The leaves be long, rough, burning or stinging, & deeply natched, or dented aboute, between the leaves & stalkes: it bringeth forth small rounde and rough buttones, or pellletes, full of brown, blace, or shining seede, like unto lynse seede, but rounder & smaller.

The second kind which is our common great Nettell, is like the alores laid in height and in his rough and stinging stimes. The leaves be also rough and stinging, and dented rounde aboute, but
not so deeply as the others, most commonly of a swarve green colour, 

The seed groweth by long small threedes, hanging deweward, 

The stakke be round and rough, and the leaves 

The small Mettell is like to the Mettell a- 

The Mettelis called in Greeke AKELOPH, in Latin  

The Hiftorie of Plantes. | ee 129: 

The small Mettell is like to the Mettell a-

The Mettelis called in Greeke AKLOPH, x;

Vrtica: in Italian 
Ortiga: in Spanish Ortiga: in French Ortie. 

The seede groweth by long small threedes hanging deweward; 

The seede is bigger and the roote is 

The Romayne Nettels are found in some 

The small Mettell is like to the Mettell a-

The Mettelis called in Greeke AKELOPH, x;

Vrtica: in Italian 
Ortiga: in Spanish Ortiga: in French Ortie. 

The seede groweth by long small threedes hanging deweward; 

The seede is bigger and the roote is 

The Romayne Nettels are found in some 

The Mettelis called in Greeke AKELOPH, x;

Vrtica: in Italian 
Ortiga: in Spanish Ortiga: in French Ortie. 

The seede groweth by long small threedes hanging deweward; 

The seede is bigger and the roote is 

The Romayne Nettels are found in some 

The Mettelis called in Greeke AKELOPH, x;

Vrtica: in Italian 
Ortiga: in Spanish Ortiga: in French Ortie.
The flowers of one kind are pale, and the flowers of the other kind are of a brownish hue. Pliny notes that Lamium, the first book of the first book of the iuyce of the leaues — belpes much againſt the falling downe of the Wunland and the inflammation of the same.

The leaves of nettels pound with salt, are good to be laid to the bitings of madde Dogges, virulent and malignant blers, as Takers, and slike like corrupt and stinking blers of soizes, and upon all harde swellings, impostumes and bothches behind the eares.

The same mingled with oyle and ware, and laid to the hardinesse of the body, or Spleene, cures the same.

The same pound and laid to the nose and soezhead, stoppeth the bleeding of the nose, and put into the nose, causeth the same to bleed.

Nettel leaves pound with Myrrhe, and put into the Matrix, provoketh the strokes.

Of Archangel or Dead Nettel. Chap. lxvii.

The Kyndes.

Here be two kindes of Dead Nettel. The one which sauzeth not much little, the other whiche hath a strong stinking sauour, otherwise there is but small difference between the one and the other; and the first kinde of these herbes is of three sortes, the one with white soures, the second with yellow soures, and the third with reddish soures. Also the second kind is of two sortes, and different but only in the colour of the soure.

The Description.

The first kinde of Dead nettels, is not much unlike the stinging or burning Nettels, his leaves be long and dented round about like to the other nettel leaves, saving they be whiter, and they sting not. The stalk is square, round about the which groweth, white, yellow, or red soures, betwixt the leaves and the stemme, fashioned like to a hoode, or open helmet. The roote hath three yellow strings.

The second kinde, which is the stinking Dead nettell, is like to the other, a like the common nettell, saving that his leaves be smaller, a somewhat rounder. All the herbe is of a very euill, a strong stinking sauour. The soures of one kinde are pale, and the soures of the other kinde are of a browne redd colour, smaller than the soures of the first Dead nettell.

The Place.

Dead nettell groweth euery where about hedges, quicke settes and wapes, and also in gardens.

The Tyue.

The Dead nettell soureth the most part of all the Somer, from May forwarde.

The Names.

Plinie calleth the Dead nettell in Latin Lamium.
Lamium, and Anonium, or Aononium, at this present it is called Virtuiners, or Virtu morua in Italian Ortica morte, and Ortica fesida: in Spanish Ortga muerta: in English Dead nettle, Blinde nettle, and Archangel: in French Ortie morte: in high Dutch Todtnessel & Taubnessel: in base Almaine Douze, and Doode Netelen.

*The Nature.*

The dead Nettle is of temperament, like to the other Nettles.

*The Vertue.*

Dead Nettle pounde oz builed with salte, both dissolve and cure harde wennes, botches, and impostems, being layde therevpon: and in vertue is very like the other nettles.

**Of Motherwort.**

*The Description.*

Motherwort hath square browne stalkes, the leaves be of swarte greene colour, large and deeply gapslit oz cut, almost like to Nettle, oz Horehound leaves, but a great deale larger, blacker, and more deeply cut, somewhat approaching towards the proportion of the leaves. The flowers grow like garlandes oz Cronets rounde about the stalk, like the flowers of Horehound, of purple colour, not much differing fro the flowers of Dead Nettle, sauing they be smaller: after the flowers commeth the seede, which is small & brown, concerned in littell prickly huskies. The root is small, & divided into many small threads partes.

*The Place.*

It delighteth to grow in rough, untill'd, or uneven places, about old walls & wapes.

*The Tyme.*

Motherwort flourish in June, July, and Auguft, within whiche time, the seede is also ripe.

*The Names.*

This herbe is nowe called in Latine of suche as have pleasure in herbes Cardiaca: in English Motherwort: in French Agripalme: in high Dutch Herthygspan, and Herthygper: in base Almaine Herthygspan.

This is a kinde, of the three herbes, which are called in Greeke Sideritides, in Latine Sideritides, & of some Heraclea. And it is the first kinde of the spayde herbes. Therefore it may be well called in Latine Sideritis prima. Whereof we shall write againe in our second booke in the Chapter of Horehound.

*The Nature.*

Motherwort is of a temperate heathe, and yet not without bitterness: and therfore it is also abfertine oz clenting.
The first Booke of

The Vertues.

Motherworts bruised and laid up do woundes, keepeth them both from inflammation and apostumatio or swelling; it stoppeth the blood, and both close, cure, and heale the same.


The Kindes.

There be two kinds of Prunell. The first is called Bugle. And the second creepeth still the name of Prunell.


The Description.

1. Bugle spreadeth & creepeth alongst the ground, like to Honyworts, or Herbe two pence: it hath somewhat long leaves, and broade afoxe, or at the top, softe, wrinkled and blackish; his stalkes be small & tender, creeping alongst the ground, & taking holdfast in certaine places here and there: and from them againe spring other square & straight stemmes of a span long, bringing forth bright sources, amongst certaine littell leaves, compassing the stemme about, of colour most commonly blew, and in some plantes white as snow. The roote are thirsty and tender.

2. Prunell hath square heartie stalkes of a spanne long or more. The leaves be somewhat long, heartie, and harpe pointed. The sources grow at the top of the stalkes thicke set togethre, like to an earre or spikie knap, of a browne colour and mirt with blewe, and sometimes also very white. The roote is small and very thirsty.

The Place.

They grow both in certayne Bedowes, pastures, & wooddes. Also Bugle is much
is much planted in gardens.

**The Tyme.**

Bugle groweth in April, and Punell oftentimes all the summer until July.

**The Names.**

1. The first kind of these herbs is now called Convolvulus, Solidago, for a difference from other herbs, which be also called by the same name, it is called Convolvulus media: in English Middel Convoland, or Middle Comter, and Bugle: in French Convolu de moyenne, and Bugle: in high Dutch Gunzel, and guilde Gunzel: in the Shops of this country, they call it Bugula, and in base Almaigne, Senegroen.

2. The second kind is also called Convolvulus media, but most commonly Punella, or Brunella: in English Punell, Carpenters herbe, Selfe yeaic, or Hooke heale: in French Prunelle, and some do also call it Herbe an Charpentier, some call it Oingteneule: in high Dutch Brunellen, and Gotthelp: in Brabant, Brunelle.

**The Nature.**

These two herbs be dry: moreover Bugle is hoaste, and Punell temperate betwixt heate and colde, or very little colde.

**The Vertues.**

1. The decoction of Bugle dronken, distilueth clotted a congeled blood with a in the body, it both heale and make sounde all wounds of the body, both inwarde and outwarde.

The fame openeth the stoppings of the Liver and Galls, and is good to be B dronken against the Jaundice, and Fevers that be of long continuance.

The same decoction of Bugle, cureth the rotten biers, the sores of the mouth C and gums, when they be washed therewithall.

Bugle greene & fresh gathered, is good to be layde upon wounds, galles, D or scratches: for it cureth them, & maketh them whole & sounde. And so to bath the poudre of the same herbe dyed, to be cast and grown upon the wounde.

The urine of Bugles cureth the sores of the secretes or prunie partes, & being often dronken in, and so to bath the herbe bruised and layde upon.

2. The decoction of Punell made with wine or water both ione together E and make whole and sounde all wounds both inwarde and outward as Bugle both.

It is good to wash the mouth often with the decoction of Punell, against S the biers of the mouth, and it is also a soueraine remedie against that disease which the Brabanters do name (Den Bruynen) that is, when the tongue is inflamed and warthe blacke and is much twollen, so that the generall remedies haue gone before.

Punell bruised with oyle of Roses and vinegar, and layde to the foreparte H of the head, swageith and cureth the aking of the same.

**Of Hueyn or Sanamunda.**

**Chap. cxi.**

**The Description.**

The leaves of Sanamunda, Hueyn, or Herbe Bennet, are rough, blacke, and much cloued or drupely cur, somewhat like to the leaves of Agrimony. The stalk is round and heart of the length of a foot and half, dividing it self at the top into other branches, which bringeth forth yellow flowers, like to the flowers of Crowfoote, Goldcup, or Goldknap, afterward littell round rough heads or knoppes, set full of seede, which being ripe will cleave or hang fast unto garments. The roote is that and reddish within, with yellow thready strings, and thineth somewhat like Cloues, especially if it be gathered in Marche.
The Place.

This herbe groweth wilde in woods, and by hedges and quickettes, it is also planted in gardens, but that which groweth wilde is the greater, and his flores be yellower than the other.

The Tyme.

It flowereth in May and June.

The Names.

This herbe is now called in Latine Garyophyllata, because his roote smelleth like Cloues, and of some Sanamunda, Benedicta, and Nardus rustica: in English Auens, herbe Bennet, and of some Sanamunda: in French Benotte: in high Douch Benedicentwurtz: in Brabant Garyophyllate.

The Nature.

Herbe Bennet or Auens, is hoate in the second degree.

The Vertues.

A The decoction of Auens made with water, or with wine and water together and dyonken, resolveth congeled and clotted blood, and cureth all inward wounds and hurts. And the same decoction cureth outward wounds if they be washed therewithall.

B The decoction made of the roote of herbe Bennet in wine, or dyonken, comforteth the stomacke and causeth good digestion: it openeth the stopplings of the lyver, and lenetheth the breath, and purgeth it from grosse and Phlegmatique humors.

C The roote dyed and taken with wine is good against poison, and against the pynne of the guttes or bowelles, which we call the Colique.

Of Pyrola. Chap. xxv.

The Description.

Pyrola hath nine or tenne greene, tender leaves, not muche unlike the leaves of Sete, sauing they be a great deale smaller, amongst the whiche commeth by a false set with pleasant little white flores, muche like to the sweete smellings flores of lillie Cornall or May lillies. The roote is small and tender, creeping here and there.

The Place.

Pyrola groweth in shadowy places, and moyst wooddes.

The Tyme.

Pyrola is to be found in winter and somer, but it flowereth in June and July.
Pyrrola is called in Shops Pyrola: in high Douch Wintergrun, Holtzmann-gold, Waldmangold; in base Almaigne Wintergruen: in English also Pyrola, and Wintergreene: in French Bete de prex, and Pyrole.

Pyrrola is dry in the third degree, and calde in the second.

The Names.

Plinie (as some learned men judge) calleth this herb Lingua, Linguace, and Lingulace: it is now called in Greeke σπίροροπ: in Latine Lingua serpentis, and in some countries Lancea Christi: and in other places Lucciola: in English, Adders tongue, Serpents tongue: in French Langue de serpent: in high Douch Haterzunglin: in Beabent, Duns heeren Speer: in Cruyt, and Matertonghetsen.

The Nature.

Adders tongue is dry in the third degree, and of Nature very like Pyrola.

Adders tongue is also good and very singular to heale wounds, both inward and outward: it is also good against bustings or Ruptures, to be prepared, taken in like force as Pyrola.

The Description of the same made with water and drunken, is good against hoate feuers, the inflammations of the liver, and against all inward and outwarde heats.

The same incorporated or mengled with Swynes greafe, is good against burning and spreading fores: or the disease called the wilde fire, also against burnings, and all hoate tumors and impostems.
Of Lunaria. Chap. xxii.

The Description.

The small Lunarie also, bringeth forth but one leaf, tagged & cut on both sides into five or six deep cuts or natches, not much unlike the leaves of the right Scolopendria, but it is longer, larger, and greener. Upon the first leaf groweth a stem of a span long, bearing at the top many small seeds, clustering together like grapes. The root is of thin and dry strings.

This herbe groweth upon high dry and grassie mountains or hilles, by dales & heaths.

The Place.

The small Lunarie is founde in May and June, but afterward it vaniseth away.

The Names.

This herbe is now called in Latine Lunaria, & Lunaria minor, of some in Greeke σολωνίτις, in English Lunarie, or Moonewort: in French Petite Lunaire: in high Douch Monkraut, and klein Monkraut: in base Almaine Maencript, & cleyn Maencript. The people of Sainuy do call it Tore, or Taure.

The Nature.

It is cold and dry of temperature, very like to Pyrolo, and Adders tongue.

The Vertues.

This herb is also very good & singular to heale wounds, of vertue & facultie like to Pyrolo, & Serpents tongue, very convenient for all such griefes as they do ferue unto: the Alchemists also do make great accord of this herbe about their Science.

Of Thorow ware, or Thornweave. Chap.xxv.

The Description.

Thorowware hath a round slender stalk full of branches, & branches passing, or going thorow the leaves, as if they had bene drawne thorought the leaves, which be round, bare, & tender, at the top of the branches growe the floures, as it were crownes amongst small little leaves, of a pale or faint yellow colour, the which do afterwards change into a brown seede. The root is single, white & somewhat thready.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in many places of Germany and England, in the Corn fields amongst the wheate & rye. They do also plant it in gardens.
the Historie of Plantes.

It flouereth in July and August.

The Names.

This herbe is now called in Latine Persoliatum, and Perfoliata: in English Thozowware, and Thozowleafe: in French Perfofueille: in High Duoch Durch-wachsz: in base Almaigne Duerwas. It is very doubtful, whether this be Calicia of Dioscorides.

The Nature.

Thozowware is of a dry complextion.

The Vertues.

The decoctio of Thozowware boyled in water or wine, healeth wounds: and so doth the greene leaues bruised and layde thereupon.

Thozowware mengled with waxe, or with some oyle or oynment, fitte to cure wounds, healeth burstings or Harmes of yong Children, being layde thereupon.

The same herbe when it is yet greene, bruised and pounde with mealie and wine, and layde upon the naules of yong Children, keepeth by the bowels, drawing them into their natural place, and sereth them that fall too much downe, and slacketh the same when they are blasted up and swollen. And so doth the seede also made into pouder, and layde too after the like manner.

Of Burnet, or Pimpinell. Chap.xcvii.

Pimpinell is of two sortes, the great and wilde: and the small garden Pim-pinell.

Wilde Burnet. Sideritis altera.

Garden Burnet. Pimpinella minor.
The great wilde Pimpinell or Burnet, hath long round stannes, two 
or three foote high, upon the which groweth leaves, somewhat long, 
dented round about, and tied by long stammed, tenne or twelve leaves 
growing by a stanne, standing displayed directly one against another 
like unto wings. At the top of the stalks are round knops or heads, compact 
together as it were of small purles or buttons, the which at their opening bring 
forth small sourses of a brown redde colour: after them commeth a triangled 
seed. The roote is long and thicke.

The small or garden Pimpinell, is very much like unto the wilde, but it is 
in all points smaller, and of savour and smell more amiable, or pleasant. It hath 
sotto and tender stalks of a foote high or somewhat more, set with a sotto and 
sine heare or Cotton. The leaves be like unto the other, sauing they be a great 
deale smaller, greene above, and blewilynderneath. The flowers be not so 
brown, but of an incarnate or lively redde, with small yellow threades, hanging 
forth of the middel of them. The roote is like to the other, but a great deale 
smaller.

The wild or great Pimpinell, groweth in dry meadowes, a there is store of 
it found growing about Viluorde. The small Pimpinell is commonly planted 
in the gardens of this countrey.

They do both shoure in June, and sometimes sooner, and oftentimes untill August.

Pimpinell is now called in Latine Pimpinella, Bipennula, Pampinula, and of 
some Sanguisorba, & Solbatella: in Spanish Fresima: in English Burnet, and 
Pimpinell: in high Douch Kolbleesraut, Hergotsbartlin, Blutkraut, and Hegelkraut: in base Almaine Pimpinelle. This herbe seemeth to be very well 
like to Sideritis altera of Dioscorides.

Pimpinell is dry in the third degree, and colde in the second, & astringent.

The decoction of Pimpinell dronken cureth the bloody stike, the spitting of 
bloud, the pissing of blood, and the naturall issue of women, and all other issue 
of bloud. The herbe and the seedde made into pouder, and dronke with wine or 
water, wherein Iron hath bene often quenched, both the like, and to both the 
herbe alone being but onelp holden in a mans hande, as some have written.

The greene leaves bruised and lapde upon wounds, keepe them from inflammention and apotlumation. Moreover they are good to be lapde upon 
phlegmons, which are boate tumours, swellings, and vilers.

Pimpinell also is very good to heale wounds, and is recepyed in drinks that be made for wounds, to put away inflammattion, and to karche bleeding 
to much.

The leaves of Pimpinell stiped in wine and dronken, both comfort and 
the hart, and are good against the trembling and shaking of the same.
foote, bearing many small round buttons at the toppe, full of little white flowers, which do turne into small rough burres, which is the seede. The roote hath three strings, and is blacke without, white within.

**The Place.**

Sanicula is founde in moyst woodes, and friday bankes, in hilly or mountayne countries Northernly.

**The Tyme.**

Sanicula flowereth in May and June.

**The Names.**

This herbe is now called in Latine Sanicula, & of some Diapensia: in English Sanicle; in French Sanicle: in high Douch Sanicle. This is none of the kindes of Succysyle or Pentaphyllon, as some would have it.

**The Nature.**

Sanicle is dry in the thirde degree, & astringent.

**The Vertues.**

A The juice of Sanicle drank, doth make whole sigh all inward, and outwards wounded and hurtes, so that (as Ruellius writeth) it is a comon laying in France, Celuy qui Sanicula a, De Mire affaire il n'a. That is to say, who so hath Sanicle needeth no Surgean.

B Sanicle boiled in water or wine, and drunk, stoppeth the spitting of bloud, and the bloody fire, and cureth the ulcerations and hurtes of the kidneys.

C The same taken in like manner, or the juice thereof drunk, cureth burtlings, especially when the herbe is also laid upon the greese, either bruised or boiled.

D The leaves thereof, the roote boiled in water, or hony and dronken, healeth the perished lunges, and all malignant biers, & rotten sores of the mouth, gumes and throote, if the mouth be washed or gargled therewithall.

**Of Ladies mantell or great Sanicle. Chap. xcviij.**

His herb hath large round leaves, with fine or fire corners, finely dented round about, the whiche at their first coming up out of the ground, are folden together or as it were planted.
Amongst them groweth small round stemmes halfe a foote long, set here and there with little leaves, and bringeth forth at the top small flowers, clustering thick together, of a yellowish green colour, with a final yellow seede, no greater then Purselane or Poppie seede, enclosed in small green husks. The root is thicker, as long as one's finger, brown without, and hath thereby brings.

**The Place.**

Great Sanicle or Ladies Mantell, groweth in some places of this country, as in certaine meadowes, in the hanging of Hilles, whereas the soil is of potter's clay, fat and redder.

**The Tyme.**

This herbe sourceth in May, and June.

**The Names.**

The latter writers do call this herbe in Grecke *Spoctea, Aesop Lecco:* in Latin *Achimilla, Alchimilla Stellaria, Plataleonis, Pes leonis,* of some in Grecke *Antron:* howbeit this is not the right *Leontopodium* whereof Dioscorides writeth: in English Ladies mantell, great Sanicle, and Padelion; in French *Pied de Lion:* in high Douch *Synnan, Lewentapen, Lewentus,* Unfer frauwe *Mantel,* a groz *Sanickel:* in base Almaine following the high Almaines *Synnaw, Unfer brouwen mantel,* and groote Sanikel.

**The Nature.**

It is dry like Sanicle, but colder.

**The Vertues.**

Ladies mantell is much like to Sanicle in facultie, and serveth for all diseases whereunto Sanicle is good. Moreover it taketh away the payne & heat of all wounds inflamed, ulcers, and phlegmons being applied thereto.

The same pound & layde upon the Pappes of Dugges of wives or maydens, maketh them harde and styrne.

**Of Sarrafins Consounde.**

**Chap. cv.**

Sarrafins Consounde, hath a round brown, redd, hollow stalk, three or four cubits high as Pena writing, all alongeth the whiche from the lowest parte even by to the harde topp, there groweth long narrow leaves like to Mythie, or Pechleaves: dented round about with small denticles. At the topp of the stalks growe bleake or pale yellow flowers, the whiche being ripe, are carried away with the winde. The root is dry thereby.

**The Place.**

Sarrafins Consounde groweth in shadowy woods, and especially there whereas it is somewhat moist.

**The Tyme.**

This herbe is found with his flowers most commonly in August.

**The**
This herbe is now called in Latin Solidago Sarracenica, in English Sarrasines Consounde, in French Consoule Sarrafine, in high Dutch Heidniſch wund kraut, in base Almaigne Heydenſch wondercropt.

The Names.

Sarrasines Consounde is almost dye in the third degree, and not without heat, in taste bitter and astringent.

The Nature.

Sarrasines Consounde healeth all sortes of wouudes and blizers, both in warde and outward, to be ministrated in the same manner as the other Consolituate or healing herbes are, whether it be gin in drinke, or applied outwardly with ointments, oples, or emplasters.

The same boyled in water and dronken, doth restraine and stay the wasting of the blunder and gaul, and is good against the laundile, and feuers of long continuance, and for such as are falling into a hypsic.

The decoction of the same is good to be gargled against the blizers, and slinking of the mouth, against the ulceration of the gummies, and throte.


Olden rodde at the first hath long broade leaves, spread abroad upon the ground, amongst the which springeth vp a reddish or brownne stalke of the length of a fooe and half, with leaves like to the first, but smaller, it spreadeth it selfe at the toppe into ducers small branches, charged with small pellow flores, the whiche also when they are ripe, are carried away with the winde, like to the flores of Sarrasines Consounde. The roote is browne and hath thready strings.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in wooddes, upp on mountayne, and in fruitfull solde.

The Tyme.

It floureth most commonly in August.

The Names.

This herbe is now called in Latine Virga aurea, that is to say, Goldenrode: in French Verge d'or: in base Almaigne Goldenrode: and we know not as yet whether it hath any other name.

The Nature.

The taste of this herbe is very like to Sarrasines Consounde, and therefore it is of like nature.

The Vertue and Operation.

Goldenrode is also an herbe apt to heale wouudes, and hath the same vertu.
The first Booke of

The firft Booke of tues whiche Sarrafines Confounde hath, and may be vset in all displease for the whiche the sayde Confounde is good.

The same boyled in wine and dronken, is very good agaynft the stone B namly in the repnes. For it breaketh the same, and make it to descend with the water of wine: and so doth also the water of this herbe distilled with wine, and dronken by some space of tyme, as wryteth Arnoldus de Villa Nova.


The Kindes.

Under the title of Stratiotes, that is to say, Knights woundworste, 02 Woundworste, Dioscorides desribeth two woode herbes, well knowen in this countrie. The one called Crabbes clawe: The other water Mil-

Stratiotes potamios.

Water Sengreene.

Knights woundworste.

The Description.

The first which is called Knights Woundworste, 02 water Sengreene, is a water herbe which fleeth upon the water, not muche unlike the great Sengreene, before that he bringeth forth his stalk, but that it is greater. The leaues be narrow of halfe a fote long, hauing upon each side sharpe teeth and prickly pointes 02 indented corners, like to Bitter Aloes, 02 Sea
of Sea aggree, but muche smaller, narrower and shorter. The flowers are upon short stemes, and growe foorth by the sides of the leaves, and are white and divided into three, with a certayne thron or hearie yellow in the middell, and growe out of a clouen huske like to a Crabbes Clawe. It hath none other roote vying a very short stemme, broade and thicke above, and very small and tender underneath, from whhence sprynges by the leaves: by the sadie shorte stemme underneath the leaves, growe long theesdes (like to very fine and small lustrestrings) here and there stretching themselves even to the bottom of the water, by the whiche it taketh holde and draweth sustenance from the grounde. Certayne decepfull and naughtic Rogues that would be taken for cunning Physitians, with their Treacles, Scannomonic, and Playsters, do gather of the fine strings and hearie roots above, and put them into Phiois or Glasses full of water, and let them openly in their shoppe windowes or standings, to be scene of the people, whereby they make the people to beleue, that that they be worms, which they haue causeth men to anoode with theyp pouders, Sugar and Oyntments.

The second kind called Knights Wondeworte (because of the great multitude and number of leaves) hath long, small, and narrow leaves, deeply cut in upon bothe sides, like to the winge seters of some smal byrdes. For as the feathers of byrdes haue as it were a stemme, or a certaine ribbe in the middell, from whence there grow out upon eache side long narrow barres, plumes of fine heares: even so in like manner, these small leaves, haue also a ribbe or spine in the middell, from whence there grow out upon bothe sides small and narrow leaves, every leave like to the hearie barres or plumes of such small feathers. Amongst the sadie leaves groweth by a stalke or stemme of a span long bearing leaves like to the aforesaid, and at the top a saye tuche, buthe, or nossegap of many small yellow flowers like the common Perrow or Hilipoles. The roote is tender and threcy.

The Place.
The first kind groweth in this countrey in pondes and pooles, it is found in divers ditches that are near the Riuers of Eschauld and Dele, in the countrey of Brabant.
The other groweth in very good and ranke medowes, but a man shall finde it very seeldome.

The Tyme.

Water Sengreene soureth in Bay, The other in August.

The Names.

The first is called in Greeke 

The second is called in Greeke 

The Nature.

Knights woundeworte of the water is colde and dry: The other with the thousand leaves, called Knighten Willsfoile, is dry and somewhat astringent.

The Vertues.

The first Knights woste boyled in water and dzyoken, stopeth the pissing :
of blood, and cureth the wounds and ulcers of the kidneys, and the use of it
is good against all inward wounds.

The leaves thereof pounded, and laid upon green wounds, keepest them
from inflammation and apsotation or swelling.

The same laid too with wine, cureth the wild scye, or S. Anthonies fire, with other hotte tumours, as Phlegmons, &c.

The yellow Knights wrote, or Soldiers, Milfole, is singular good agennt all kinds of old and new ulcers; it cureth fistulas, it stancheth blood,
it poudereth, bringeth together, and cureth wounds, whether it be pounded or
bruised and so lade upon, or mixt with oyles, ointments, and emplastres that
are made for such purposes.

Of Parrow or common Milfole.

Chap. cii.

The Description.

Milfole hath round hollow
stalkes of a foot and halfe
long: the leaves be long
and very fine, and deeply
lagged upon both sides,
even harde unto the middell ribbe or-
nue, very well like to the smallest leaves
of Coriander or Southrenwood. The
flowers grow in fayre rounde tuftts of
buds at the toppe of the stalke, and are
most commonly all white, sometimes al-
io in this country of a purplish colour,
and as Dioscorides writeth, sometimes
all yellow, the which as yet hath not
been seen in this country. The roote
is blacke and theredy.

The Place.

Milfole groweth plentifully in this
country, about paths, high wayes, and
the borders of fields.

The Tyne.

It floureth from June to September.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke ἴαθα
in Latine Achillea, and Achillea
sideritis, of Apuleius Myriophyllon, My-
riomorphos, Chiropyllon, Stratioti-
con, Heracleon, Chrystitis, Supercilium Veneris, Acron sylvacium, Militaris,
and of some Diodela: in Shoppes at this present Millefolium: in Italian
Millefoglio: in Spanish Tecla Milloya: in English also Milfole, Perrow, and
Plax bleece: in French Millesfouille: in high Douch, Sarben, Scharlagel,
Schaffrip, and Taulenblater: in base Alnaigne, Geronwe.

Some count Achillea, to be that kind of Tanlie, which we before in the
tenth Chapter of this present booke have named the small white Tanlie, as it
is there declared.
This herb is called in Greek Symp'los, in Latin Symphytum magnum, in Italian Consolida maggiore, in Spanish Suelda mayor, in English Comfrey, and Cornflower, in French Cons'vre, in high Dutch Wallwort, gros; in base Almaigne Waelwostel.

**The Nature.**

Comfrey is hoate and dry in the second degree.

**The Vertues.**

The roots of Comfrey pound and dysken, are good for them that spitte their bloud, and healeth all inwarde woundes, and bucklings.
The first Booke of

The same also being bruised and laid to in manner of a playster, do heale all Greene and freshe woundes: and are so glutinatue, that if it be sodde with chopped or minced meate, it will reioynne and bring it all together againe into one masse or lump.

The rootes of Comferic boiled and dronken, do cleanse the breast from clegmes, and cureth the griefes or hurtes of the Lunges. They haue the lyke vertue, being mengled with sugar, syropes, or Honny, to be often taken into the mouth or licked.

The same with the leaves of Groundwell, are good to be layde upon all boate tumozs or inflammations, especially to the inflammations of the fundament or siege.

The same also are good to be pounde, & layde upon bursting or ruptures.

(The ende of the first parte of Dodo-ncus Herball.)
The seconde parte of the Historie of Plantes, intreating of the differences, proportions, names, and vertues, of pleasant and sweete smeling fowres, herbs and seedes, and suche like. Written by that famous D. Rembertus Dodoneus, now Phyliston to the Emperor.

Of Marche Violets.  Chap. i.

The Kyndes.

Here be two sortes of Violets: the garden and the wilde Violet. The Garden violets are of a fayre darke or shining deep blewe colour, and a very pleasant and amiable smelle. The wilde Violets are without flavour, and of a fainte bleue or pale colour.

The Description.

Viola Nigra.

The blacke, or purple Violet.

He sweete Garden or Marche violet, creepeth along the ground like the Strawberrie plante, fastening it selfe and taking roote in ditches places: his leaves be rounde and blackish like to Jupe leaves, sauing they be smaller, rounder, and tenderer: amongst the whiche leaves there springeth by faire pleasant flowers of a darke bleue colour, cæch floure growing alone by him selfe, upon a little small and tender stemme.

The flowers are divided into five small leaves, whereof the middle of the flowers, with the tippes or pointes endes of the leaves are speckled or spotted with a certayne reddish yellow. After the flowers there appeareth round bullets, or hulkes full of seede, the whiche being ripe to open and divide themselves into three partes, the roote is tender (of the reddish strings).

Of this sorte, there is an other kinde planted in gardens, whose flowers are very double, and full of leaves.

There is also a thirde kinde, bearing flowers as white as snow.

And also a fourth kinde (but not very common) whose flowers be of a darke Crymson, or old reddish purple colour, in all other pointes like to the first, as in his leaves, seede, and growing.

The wilde is like to the garden Violet, but that his leaves are far smaller, his flowers are somwhat greater, but much paler, yea sometimes almost white, and without smale.

The Place.

The sweete garden Violet, groweth under hedges, and about the borders of feldes and pastures, in good ground and serpible topic, and it is also set and planted in gardens. The wilde kinde whiche is without smell, groweth in the borders of dry, lean, and barren feldes.
The second Booke of

The Tyme.

The garden violet floureth in Marche and Apriill. The wilde also both flour in April, and afterwardes.

The Names.

The sweete Violet is called in Greeke 

The sweete Violet is called in Greeke ἴον ροδόσυπ: in Latine Viola nigra, Viola purpurea: of Virgils Vaccinium: in Shoppes Viola: in English Violets, the garden Violet, the sweete Violet, and the Marche violet: in Italian Viola porpora, and Viola mammolo: in Spanish Violetas: in French Violet de Mars, ou de

The cause of the Greeke name.

The sweete Violet (as the Emperor Constantine wryteth) was called in Greeke ἴον, after the name of that sweete guirle or pleasant damosell Io, which Jupiter, after that he had gotte her with chide, turned her into a trim Heafker or gallant Cowe, because that his wife Juno (being bothe an angry and Jealous Goddess) should not suspect that he loved Io. In the honour of which his Io, as also for her more delicate and holome feeding, the earth at the commandement of Jupiter brought forth Violettes, the which after the name of his beloved Io, he called in Greeke Ion: and therefore they are also called in Latine, as some do wryte, Viola, qua viuita & Vaccinia. Alexander wryteth, that the name of Ion was given into Violettes, because of the nymphes of Ionia, who firste of all presented Jupiter with these kindes of flowers.

The Nature or Temperament.

Violets are colde in the first degree, and spong in the second.

The Vertues.

The Decoction of Violets is good against hoate fevers, and the inflamation of the Liver, and all other inwarde partes, driving forth by siege the hoate and cholericke humours. The like propertie hath the iuyce, hyrupe, or conserve of the same.

The hyrupe of Violets is good against the inflamation of the lunges and Breast, and against the Pleurisie, and cough, and also against fevers or Agues, but especially in pong children.

The same Syrupe cureth all inflammations and roughnesse of the throte if it be much kept or often helden in the mouth. The sugar of violets, and also the conserve, and iuype, brengeth the same to passe.

That yellow which is in the middell of the flowers, bypled in water, is good to be gargled in the throte against the squanancie or swelling in the throte: it is also good to be dronken against the falling siceness in pong children.

Violets pounde and layde to the head alone, or mingled with opile, removeth the extreme heat, swageth head ache, provoketh sleepe, and moisteneth the byrane it is good therefore against the dryness of the head, against melancholy, and dulnesse or heavinesse of Spirit.

Violets bouled or damped with barlie meale, are good to be layde upon phlegmons, that is to say, hoate impotumes or carbuncles, and they heale the inflamation and paine of the eyes, also the hoate bicers, and the inflamation that commeth with the falling downe of the fundament.

The seede of Violettes, dronken with wine or water, is good against the Stingings of Scorpions.
The herbe or plante is very good against boare seuers, and the inflammations of the liver, and looeth the belly.

The wilde Violets are almost of the same vertue, but they be a great deale I weaker, and therefore they are not used in Medicine.

Of Pantes or hartes case. Chap. II.

Viola tricolor.

Pantes hath triangled feminas, with many jointes; his leaues are blackish, and dentèd, or toothèd rounde about like a sawe, betwixte the whiche leaues there growe by from the stalkke, small naked or barren feminine: bringing forth faire pleasant flores, parted into fine littell leaues, like to a Violet, each flore being of three diverse colours, whereof the highest leaues for the most parte are of a violet, and purple colour, the others are blewithe or yellow, with blacke and yellow streakes along the same, and the middell hearie: afterwaerde there appeare small Bollyns or knoppie huches, wherin the yellow seede is inclosed.

The Place.

These flores do grow in gardens, there is many of them found growing among the stubble in count fields.

The Tyme.

They begin to flore incõtinent after the Violets, and remaine floring all the sommer long.

The Names.


The Temperament.

Pantes are dry and temperate in colde and heate.

The Vertues.

These flores boyled and draunk, do cure and stay the beginnings of the falling cilli of the diseas of young children that soone and eate by froth, wherefore it is called in high Douch, Frepscham.

The same flores boyled with their herbe or plante, and given to be dröken, doth ciente the lunges and breit, and are very good for seueres, and inward inflammations of heates.

Planta hac maxime probatur ad glutinanda vulnera, tà exterius illita, quàm interius sumprazadæcad enterocals. In quem vimum puluerem elus, mensura di midij cochlearis, ex vino autéro, fælici succelfu propinare.
The yellow Gillofer or Wall floure, is a littell shrubbe oz bulhe, that is greene both winter & somer, whose stalkes are harde oz of a woody substance, and full of branches: the leaves growing thereon are somwhat thicke set, long, narrow, and greene: at the top of the stalkes oz branches, grove the flowers, which be very yellow, and sayze, of a pleasant smell, every floure divided into four final leaves, the which perished there commeth up long Coddes oz hulkes, wherein is conteyned seede which is large, satte, and yellow.

The Place.

The yellow Gillofer oz Wall floure, groweth uppon olde wallles, oz stonehilled houses, oz is commonly planted in gardens.

The Names.

The yellow Gillofer is a kind of violets called in Greeke Muixia, the which are also called in Latine Leucoia lutea, and of Serapio and the Apothecaries Keyri: oz Pluie (who hath seuered them from Leucoion, that is to say, from the florde Gillofer, oz rather the white violet)


The Nature.

Wall floures are hoate and dry, and of subtill partes.

The Vertues.

Wall floures dyed and boyled in water prouoketh brine, and causeth women to haue their termes, it cureth the Scirrhos, oz harde impostems of the Mother, when the same is seued oz bathed therewith.

The same floures with ople and ware, brought into a playster do heale the 2 choppes oz riftes of the siege and fundament, oz falling downe of the Arse-gut, and closeth oz olde biers.

The Wall floure mengled with Hony, cureth the naughtie biers, and swelings of the mouth.

The quantitie of two daies of the seede of Wallfloures dronken in wine, bringeth downe womens floures, deliuereth the Secondypie, and the dead childe. It both all the same very well, being couenped into the Matrix oz Mother in a Pellacie.

The uppe of this Gillofer, dropped into the Eyes, doth wark and scatter all spottes and dinnelsse of the same.
The roote stamped with vineger, cureth the hardnesse of the Spleene or FHelte, being applied thereto.

**Of Stocke Gillofers or Garnesea Violets. Chap.iii.**

These two kindes of Violets or Gillofers, are not muche unlike Wallowers fauing that their leaves be whiter and softer.

The great Castell, or Stocke Gillofer, his stalkes be harde and straight, of the heighth of two or three foote, with long narrow and softe leaves like Mylyn, far greater, longer & larger than the leaves of Wallowers, or yellow Gillofers. The flores be of a fragrant or pleasant smel, in fashion and smell like to Hartes eafe or Wallowers; but much larger, of colour sometimes white, sometimes yvbe colour, sometimes Carnation, Stanell, or Scarlet colour, sometimes redde, and sometimes Violet, after which flowers commeth long huskes or Caddes, wherin is flat or large seede.

The small Castell or Stocke Gillofer, is like to the great in his stalkes, & white, woolle softe leaves, also in the sweete smel and fragrant favour of his flores, in the durerite of colours, in his coddles and seede, fauing that it is smaller in all respects, not exceeding the length of a mans foote, of small continuance, and perishing every peece.

**The Place.**

These kindes of Gillofers, are sowen in the gardens of this countrey; of this force there is found an other kinde in places neare the sea coast, as in Zealand not farre from the shor, but the same is smaller and lower than that which growth in gardens.

**The Tyme.**

The great Castell Gillofer flowreth in Marche and Aprill, a yeare after the soweing. The smaller flowereth in July and August, the same yeare that it is first sowen.

**The Names.**

These Violets, especially the greater kind are called in Grecce Λυκόλειον in La-tine Viola albae, and is so called because his leaves be white, but not the leaves of the...
of the flowers, for they be of divers colours as is before sayde, they be called in
Italian Violia biancha in Spanish Violetas blancas. Some of the late writers do
call them Viola matronales, that is to say, Dames violets: but this name doth
rather belong to an other sorte of Violets, whereof we shall intreate in the next
Chapter following. But if we ought to call these Violets by the aforesayde
name, the name will best agree with the small Castell Gilover. The greater
sorte is called in English Garnelce Violets, white Gilover, Stocke Gilover, &
Castell Gilover the smaller kinde, may be so called also. The greater sorte is cal-
lled in base Almagne Stock Wileien, and the smaller sorte is also called of
them Heeten Wileien.

These Violets are hoate and dry, of nature somewhat like to Wallflowers.

The flowers of Stocke Gilovers, bypold in water & dronken is good against 
the dificultie of breathing, and the cough.

These Violets do likewise prouoke the flowers, and byyne, and do cause to 
sweate, if one do liette over a bath or stewe full of the decoction thereof.

To conclude, they are of nature very like to the yellow, or Walgilover: The 
which yet notwithstanding is in all respectes better & sittier in Medicine than 
the Stock Gilovers.

Of Dames violets, or Gilosfores. Chap.x.

Dames Gilovers hath great
large leaves of a brown 
green colour, somewhat upt
or dentd rounde aboute the
edges: Amongst the whiche
springeth by a femme beset with the like
leaves full of branches, whiche beareth
sweete and pleasant flowers at the toppe,
in proportion like to the Gilovers afore-
sayde, most commonly of a white colour,
sometimes curnation, and sometimes red-
dish, afterwaordes come by long rounde
codces or bucks, in which the seede is
conyncned.

Of this kinde of Damaske Violets or
Gilosfores, are they also which are now
called Detarias: whereof there be i. sortes.

The first hath true leaves or moe, like
hemp growing vpon one little stem, the
stalkes besmall and short, not much above
the height of nine inches: vpon the grow-
ning small flowers of a violet colour in propor-
tion like to Garnelce violets or Dames
Gilosfores: after them comme hukes
& seede like to them. The rootes be some-
what thicke, & unuen, and as they were
covered with certayne scales.

The other his leaves grow alongst the little stalkes, & are spread abroad
like to the leaves of the Alhe, or Walnut trees, sauing they be smaller. The
flowers
the Historie of Plantes.

Floures be almost white, & the huskes or rods are like to the huskes of garnetey violets: the rootes be rough & buneun, much like to the rootes of the first kind.

The Place.

The violets or Gillofers are very common almost in all gardens.

The Tyne.

They soure in May, and oftentimes elles, whiles Sommer lasteth.

The Names.

These floures be now called in Latine Violæ Matronales: in English Damaskie violets, Dames violets or Gillofers, and Rogues gillofers: in French violettes de Dames: in high Douch Winter violets, wherefore some doe also call them in Latine Hyberna viola, or Viola hyemalis: in bale Alinaigne Massbloemen, and after the Latine name they call it Jonckrouwen dilleren, which may be Englished Dames violets.

The other kinde is knowne by the name of Dentarie: and is not otherwise known to vs.

The Tempeament and Vertues.

These floures are not bloud in medicine, therefore their temperature, and natural operation, is yet unknown.

Of Solbanac or Strange Violets. Chap. vi.

The Description. Viola Latifolia.

Bolbonac hath hard round kes, full of branches, his leaues be great and large, dented or tothed of a browne greene colour, and shut or bent about the edges, not much unlike the leaues of the Felberte or Vasseltree. The floures be like to the floures of Damaskie violets, of a pale purple colour, the which being vanisheth, there commeth up white huskes, which be flat rounde, and very large, of the quantitie of a groote, or Teisterne, wherein is contained a browne seede, after the fashion of the Moone, the which may be seen thourough the thimne huskes or skinne of the Codde. The roote is white, a little thicke, and somewhat knottie or knobbie, which after it hath borne seede perilheth.

Yet there is founde a certayne kinde whose roote dieth not pearly, and that kinde both in his leaues a broad huskes, is smaller than the aboue laide.

The Place.

This herbe is founde sowen in certaine gardens of this countrey.

The Tyne.

Bolbonac flourith in April and May, the next yeare after the sowinge.

The Names.

Forasmuch as these floures are somewhat like unto violets, therefore they are now placed amongst the kindes of Violets, and are called in Latine Violæ Latifoliaæ, of some Viola peregrine. For under the name of sop in Greeke: and Viola in Latine, are commonly comprehended all sortes of floures whiche
The Herbozistes and certayne Apothecaries do call this herbe by a certayne barbarous and strange name Bolbonac: The Brabanters or base Illmaignes, do call it Pennueckbloemen, that is to say, Penny flower, or mony flower, and they call it also Paeschbloemen. The Ancients did account it for a kinde of Thaſpie, especially for that kinde described by Crateuas, whiche some do call Sinapi Persicum, and of Dioscorides Thaſpie Crateua.

*The Temperament and Vertues.*

The seede of this herbe is harpe and biter the tongue, and of a dyeing quantitie, and therefore is in vertue like the other Thaſpie.

**Of Gillofes.**

*The Kyndes.*

Under the name of Gillofes (at this time) diverse sortes of flowers are contained, whereof they call the first the Cloue Gillofer whiche in deede is of diverse sortes and variable colours: the other is the small or single Gillofer of his kinde. The third is that, which we call in English sweet williams, and Colminters: whereunto we may well joyn the wilde Gillofer or Cockhow flower, which is not much unlike the smaller sort of garden Gillofes.

*Veronica altilis.*

*Carnations, and the double cloane Gillofes.*

*The single Gillofes, Soppes in wine, and Pinkes.*

*The Description.*

*The Cloue Gillofer hath long small blades, almost like Lecke blades. The stalk is round, and of a foote and halfe long, full of spots and knops, so heareth*
beareth two leaves at every joint or knot. The flowers grow at the top of the stalks or stems, out of long round, smooth husks and dentied or toothed above like the spice called cloves, or like to a little crownet, out of the which the small feathered leaves do grow round about, spread in compass, whereof some be of colour white, some carnation, or of a lively flesh colour, some be of a clear or bright red, some of a darke or deep red, and some speckled, and do all smell almost like Cloues. When the flowers be past, there groweth in the spade round cups or husks, other long pointed husks like barley coves, in which the small blacke seede is inclosed.


Sweete Williams. Wilde Williams, or Cockow Gillofers.
The second Booke of

The wilde Gillofers arc somewhat like to Armeria 02 Colmeniers: they have also small knottic stalkes, a narrow leaues, but yet they be larger, shorter, & a great deale white and green, than the leaues of the Gilloferes 02 Pinkes. The flowers be most commonly redde, sometimes also white, & deeply cut 02 jagged, almost like to white Pinkes 02 Soppes in wine, but without favour. The flowers gone, the seede groweth in long huskes like to Pinkes, 02 feathered Gilloferes.

The Cloaue gillofers, and the smaller, 02 single Gilloferes, with the sweete Williams, and Colmeniers, are set and planted in the gardens of this countrey. The wilde Williams 02 Cockow gilloferes , do grow of them selues in all meadowes, and most grassy places.

The other kinde of Armerius groweth in Germanic, in certaine rough hillie places that stande open against the Sunne.

In Flaunders also there is sometimes found a certaine wilde flower, like to the Gilloferes and Armerius, sauing it is very small.

The Place.

The two first sorte are now called flores Caryophyllis, of some in GREEK Χριστογονος: in Latine Vetonice: some judge them to be Cantabricam, whereof Plinie writeth in the xxxv. Booke.

Whereof the first is also called Ocellum, Ocellum Damascenum, Ocellum Barbaricum, of some it is called Vetonicamaltilem, of Vetonici Coronarium: in English garden Gilloferes,Cloaue gilloferes, and the greatest & largest knotte of them are called Coronations: 02 Cognations: in Italian Garofoli: in high Douch Grafblumen, Heglblumen, and Pung in base Almaigne Sinoffelen: in French Gyroffles, and Oilletz, 02 Oilletz.

The second sorte, is also of the kinde of Veronicarnum, 02 gilloferes, and may well be called Vetonicaaltileis, 02 Veronica Coronaria minor: in English single Gilloferes, whereof be divers sortes great & small, as divers in colours as the first kinde, are called in English by divers names, as Pyntes, Soppes in wine, feathered Gilloferes, 02 small Honeums: they are called in high Doucht Mowville, 02 of some Houchmar: accordingly they be called in Latine Superba, that is to say, Gallant,powde, & gloriosse: in base Almaigne Ploumkens, and cleyn Sinoffelen, some call them also in French des Armoiries, 02 des Barbieres.

That sorte which are called in English sweete Williams, are counted also to be of the kinde of the garden 02 Cloaue gilloferes(called in Latine Vetoniea 02 Canta-
Cantabria, but now they be called in Latine Flores Armerij, yet some esteeme them to be a certaine kinde of Herbe tunice: the Germanes call them Donderneglin, Feldneglin, Heidenblumen, and Blutzyropfle: in base Almaigne Keykens: of the Frenchmen des Armoires. There is a kinde of this herbe which is common in the country gardens, and they call it Colmeniers.

The forth is a kinde of wilde Vetonica, and therefore it is called Vetonica sylueftris: in English wilde Williams, Marsh gillofers, or Cockow gillofers: in high Douche Gauchbium: in Brabant Crayebloemkens, and Cockcoebloemkens: it may be called also in Latine Armoraria sylueftris vel pratensis: or Flos Cuculi: and in French des Barbaries: sannages.

For the most parte all these kindes of flores, with their leaues and rootes, are temperate in heate and drynesse.

The Nature.

The Conterue of the flores of the first kinde, made with Sugar, comforteth the harte: and the ble thereof is good against hoate Feuers & the Pestilence.


The flore Constantinople hath two, three, or four slores, long hollow and upright stemmes, full of knees, or topnes, (with a certaine roughnesse). At every topne groweth two leaues, which be somewhat long and large, and of a brownne greene colour, the slores grow at the toppe of the stalkes, many clustering together after the manner of Toll-me-neers, or sweete Williams, but somewhat larger, of the colour of Red-lead, or like to the colour of the Orange pill that is thoroughly ripe. The slores be very pleasant and delectable to looke on, but they are without any pleasant sente or favour. The leaues and stalkes be somewhat rough. The roote is whyte, and divided into divers other long and slender rootes, in taste somewhat sharpe.

The Place.

The Herboziites and suche as have pleasure in the strage varietye of slores, do plant these in theye gardens.

The Tyme.

These slores do borish the from Midsummer, untill it be almost winter.

The Names.

This pleasant slore is called of the Herboziites Flos Constantinopolitanus, that is to say, Slore Constantinople.

The Nature.

The roote of this herb is hoate & dry, as it both manifestly appeare by tate.
The second Booke of

Of Rose Campion. Chap. ir.

The Description.

Of Rose Campion his stalkes be round, woolly, and knotty, bauing at every knot or joint, a couple of long soft woolly leaves like s leaves of Molin oz hightaper, but much smaller, narower. The floweres growe at the top of s stalkes, out of long crested huskes, whereof some be of an excellent shining, or Orient redde, some be white. The single floweres are parted into five or fire leaves, with little sharp points in the middell of the floweres, whereunto the smaller endes of the little leaves of the sayde floweres are join'd. When the floweres are perished, there groweth within the playted oz crested huskes, other coddes oz huskes, which be somewhat long and round, wherein the seede which is blacke is contained. The roote is long and small.

The Place.

These floweres are planted in the gardens of this countrey.

The Time.

They flower in June, July, and August.

The Names.

These kinde of floweres are called in Greke Arvnis Epomargarini in Latine Lychnis coronaria, and Lychnis satia, of some Athanatos, and Acydonium, of Plinie Louis flos: in English Rose Campion: in French Oeillet: in High Douch Marstenofzlin, x Marien rosen, and accordingly they are now called in Latine Rosa mariana: in base Almaine they are most commonly called Christus ooghen.

The Nature.

These floweres are hoate and dry.

The Vertues.

The seede with the flower, or either of them alone drunken, are good against the stinging of Scorpiones.

Of wilde Campion. Chap. r.

The Kinde.

There be two sorte of these floweres, that is to say, a white and a redde, whereof the white kinde is the greater and of a larger grote. The redde is smaller and lesse.

The Description.

The wilde white Campion, hath a rough white stemme: The leaves be white oz cottony, much like to the leaves of Campions, having that the stalkes be slenderer, and the leaves narrower and not so white. The floweres growe out of a rough huske, greater then the huske of the garden Rose Campion, and the proportion of the flower is much like to the same, but
but more indented aboute the edges, and without any sharpe pointed peake in the middell: the florues being banished, there commeth after them rounde bollettes or pellets in whiche the seede is conteyned. The roote is ordinarily of the length of a foote and halfe, and as thicke as a singer.

Lychnis syluefris alba. Lychnis syluefris purpurea.
The white wilde Campion. The purple wilde Campion.

The redde wilde Campions, are in all things like to the white, sauing that they grow not so high, and their roote is not so long, but is for the mooste parte shorer and hearie. The florues be redde, and in proportion like to the other.

The Place.
These florues grow in untilled groundes, in the borders of fieldes, & alongst the wayes: some also use to set them in gardens, and it commeth to passe, that by often setting they were very double.

The Tyme.
They florue most commonly from May untill the ende of Sommer.

The Names.
The wilde Campions, are called in Greeke Λυχνίς σύλυκτρις: in Latine Lychnis syluefris, of some Tragonatum, Hieracopodium, or Lampada: in the Shoppes of this countrie Saponaria, howbeit this is not the right Saponaria: in English wilde Campion, or wilde rose Campion: and of some Crowes lope: in high Douch Lydveyck, wilde Jargenroeglin, and in some places wilderfoz: in Brabant Jennettekens.

The Nature.
These florues with their plante, are in temperament like to garden rose Campions.

The Vertues.
The seede and florues, with the whole herbe, of the wilde Campions, are 

Ο is very.
very good against the stinging of Scorpions, in so much that their vertue is so great in this behalf, that this herbe onely thrown before the Scorpions, taketh away their power to do harme.

The seede taken in quantitie of two Drammes, purgeth downewarde the B haete and cholere humors.

Of Cockle or feldre Nigella. Chap. ri.

The Description.

Cockle or feldre Nigelwoode, hath straight slender heartie stemmes, the leaves be also long, narrow, hearie, a grayish. The flowers be of a browne purple colour, changing towards red, divided into fume small leaves, not much varying from the proportion of the wilde Campions, after which there groweth rounde bolleys or cups, wherein is coneyed plenty of seede (of a browne or russet colour.)

The Place.

These flowers grow in the fieldes, amongst the Wheate, Rye, and Barley.

The Tyme.

It floreth in May, June, and July.

The Names.

This flower is now called amongst the lear-

ned men' Githago, 02 Nigellatrum, 02 Pfeudolan-

thium, of some flos Micancalus, as Ruelliowri-

teth: in English field Nigella or Cockle: in high

Douch Raden, Groftraden, and Hoznols: in

Brabant Cozenroosen, and Nogelbloemen: in

French Nielle.

The Temperament and Vertues.

The vertues, temperament of this herbe, are not yet knowne, because it is not in use, saving of certayne fonde people, which do use it in the seede of Puray or Darnell, 02 for the right Nigella, to the great daunger and perill of the sicke people.

Of Swele Gottell or Cornefloure. Chap. rii.

The Description.

Panus hath a crested stalke, upon the whiche growe narrowe, sharpe pointed 3 grayish leaues, which have certayne natches or cuts about the edges, 3 sharp corners like teeth. About the topp of the stalkes, it beareth small round buttons which be rough & scalable, out of the whiche grow pleasant flowers, of fume or fire small jagged leaues, most commonly blew (especially the wilde kind.) Sometimes also those that growe in gardens, do heare grayish, purple, crumen, and white flowers: the whiche being vanished, there groweth within the scale bulke & heades, certayne long seede, which is inclosed in a hearie downe or Cotton.

There is also in certayne gardens, an other kynde of Panus, whose flowers be lyke to the aforesayde, it hath greater broad leaues, larger than the leaues of the garden Rose Campion, the whiche bee also softe and woollie, lyke the leaues of Ullen. The flowers of this herbe are lyke to the
The other Cyanus flowers both in his Scaly knopped buttons, as also in his tagged, or fringed leaves, and seed: but a great deal larger, and of colour blew, in the middle turning somewhat towards redder, or purple. The root is of long contumacy, and sendeth forth stigmes and syrings early.

The Place.

Cyanus, or Blew bottell groweth in the fieldes amongst the wheate, but specially amongst rye. Those which have the white and purple flowers, and the great Cyanus, are sown and planted in gardens.

The Tyme.

These flowers do flowre, from May untill August.

The Names.

1. This flower is called of Plinius, in Latin Flos Cyanus, of some later wytters Baptifecula, or Blaptifecula: in Italian Fior Campestri; in English of Turner Blew-bottell, and Blewblaw; it may also be called Hurte Sicile, and Conesfloure: in French Aubifaines, Bleuets, Pecoles, and Blauoles: in high Douche Kornblumen: in Brabant Cozenbloemen, and Koghbloemen.

2. The second kinde is called Cyanus maior, and is counted of the learned for a kinde of Verbafcum, and therefore they call it Thryallis and Lychnitis: in high Douche it is called Waldt kornblumen: and in Brabant groote Cozenbloemen; we may also call it in English great Conesfloure, and wilde Cozenfloure.

The Temperament.

Cyanus, or Blewblaw, is colde and dry.
The second Book of

The Vertues.

This Comefloure bruished or pound, is profitably layde into the rednesse, the inflammation and running of the eyes, or to any kinde of Phlegmon or hoate tumes about the eyes.

The distilled water of Cypans, cureth the rednesse and payne of the eyes, when it is either dropped into the eyes, or else that the eyes be washed therewithall.

Of Marygolds. Chap. xii.

The Description.

The Marygolds hath three or foure stalks of a foote and a half long, set with leaues somewhat long a large, and of a white greene colour: at the topp of the stalkes growe pleasant bright shining yellow flowers, somewhat strong in savour, the which do close, at the setting downe of the Sunne, and do spread and open agayne at the Sunne rising. Each flower hath in the middest thereof a yellow or brown crown (like to a brauen Crowne) about the circump of many littell small yellow leaues. When the flowers are vanished, there groweth in the places, from whence they fell, certayne round knops like unto great buttons, cap of many crooked seedes growing together into a knot like a button, each seede alone is crooked like to a haife Circle, or the new Moon. The roote is white and therdy.

The Place.

These flowers do grow in euery garden where as they are sowe, and they do peary spring up a new of the fallen seede.

The Tyne.

They flower almost euery moneth in the yeare, but especially from May untill winter.

The Names.


The Nature.

The flowers by them selues, or together with their plante, boyled in wine is dronken, prouoketh the Menstruall storce.

The same with their herbe dyed, and strowed upon quicke coles, diueth forth the secondyne or afterbirth, with the dead childe, the same thereof being receyved at the convenient place.

The distilled water of Marygolds, put into the eyes, cureth the rednesse, and
and inflammation of the same.

The conterue that is made of the flores of Marygoldes, taken in the mor-
ing fasting, cureth the trembling and shaking of the harre, it is also good to be
vied against the Plague, and corruption of the ayre.

Of Horse fower, or Cowe wheate. Chap.xliii.

Horse fower hath a straight stemme of a foot
long, w three or foure branches by the sides,
covered with long narrow leaues: at the
toppe of the branches growe faye spiked eares,
full of flores and small leaues, deeply cut and
tagged, in proportion not much unlike to a For-
table. This earc beginneth to fower below, so
it goeth florishing bp little and littell bpward. Be-
fore the opening of the flores the small leaues &
buddes of the flores, are all of a faye blewth
purple colour: and immediately after the opening
of the flores, they are of a yellow colour mired
with purple, and after the falling away of the
flores, those small purple leaues do alfo looche
their colour and ware greene, and in seede of the
flores, there commeth broade hulkes, wherein
commonly are enclosed two seedes, not much un-
like unto wheate cones but a great deale smaller
and browner. The roote is slender and of woody
substance.

The Place.

This plant groweth amongst wheate and
Spelt, in good fruitefull groundes.

The Tyme.

Melampyrum flowereth in June, and sometimess
in July.

The Names.

They call this herbe now, in Latine Triticum vaccinum, or Triticum bou-
num, that is to say, Cow wheate, or Oxe wheate: in French Bled noir: that is to
say, Blacke wheate, or Conne: in high Douch Kweeften, and of some Braun
fleischblumen: in Brabant Peert bloemen: that is to say, Horse fower; And it
should seeme to be that vnprofitable herbe whereof Theophrastus writeth in his
vii. booke Chap. v. And Galen Primo dealimentorum facultatibus, Cap. vi-
mo, called in Grecce μελαμπυρον: in Latine Melampyrum, which as they do write
is but a weed, or vnprofitable plante growing amongst wheate, and so called
bycause of the seede, which is blacke and proportioned like wheate. Yet this
is not the Melampyrum of Dioscorides, the which also is called Myagrion.

The Nature.

Horse fower, or Blacke wheate, especially the grayne or seede, is hoate, and
rapeth by tunes.

The Vertues.

The seede of this herbe taken in meate or drinke troubleth the byraynes, caus-
ing headaache and dronkennesse, yet not so much as Puray or Darnell. Vaccis
pabulo grata & inuocua.

Of
There be two sorts of *Confolida regalis*: whereof one kinde groweth in gardens, and the other is wilde.

---

Garden Larkes spurre.

Delphinium.

Bucinum.

Wilde Larkes spurre.

---

The garden Larkes spurre hath a round straight stem full of branches, set with tender leaves, all jagged and cut very small, or fringed much like to the leaves of the smaller Southenwood. The flowers grow amongst the stalks at the top of the branches, and are compacte of five little leaves growing together, somewhat like to the March violet, having that one of the leaves of this flower is long and hollow, having behind it a croked spurre or style, turning like the spurre of wilde Lyn, or Toode hare. These flowers are of colour, sometimes purple blew, sometimes white, and sometimes Carnation: after the falling of, of these flowers, there commeth by long coddles, wherein is contained brown seed.

The wilde Larkes spurre is like the other, but a great deal smaller in his stalks and leaves, and in length shorter. These flowers are like to the above, save, but they be much smaller, and grow not so well togethers, of a fay purplish blew colour like unto Violets, and after them also commeth by coddles, wherein the seed is contained.
The garden Larkes spurre, is sown in this countrey in the gardens of Her-
boistes. The wilde groweth amongst thyme, in fertill countries.

The Place.

The garden Larkes spurre floureth all the Sommer long. The wilde fou-
reth in June, and July.

The garden Larkes spurre is called in Greeke Δελφυνιον, and in Latine Del-
phinium, of some late wri ters Flos regius, or Flos equetris. Also Calcarippa; in
Italian Sperone de Cavalliere.

The wilde is called in Greeke Δελφυνιον τροπος, Delphinum alterum, or Sper
or, Bucinum, it is now called in Latine Consolida regia aut regalis: in English Kings
Consounde, wilde Larkes spurre, or Larkes Claw: in French Consolide royale,
and Pied d’alouette, in high Dutch Ritter spur, and according to the same in base
Almaigne Ridder spur, that is to say, Knights spurre.

The Nature.

Larkes Claw in complexion is temperately warme.

The Vertues.

The seede of the garden Larkes spurre brooken is very good against the
stinging of Scorpions, as in seede his vertue is so great against their poison,
that the only herbeth thrown before the Scorpions, both causeth them to be with-
out force or power to do hurt, so that they may not move or榴re, until this
herbe be taken from them.

The seede of wilde Larkes spurre, is of vertue like to the garden Larkes B
spurre, but not so strong.

Of Columbypne.

Columbypne hath great broade
leaves, with 11, or 19, deep cuts
or gatiches in the leaves, like to
the leaves of the great Celon-
dyne, but whiter (as in some kindes of a
darke sage colour) but of no strong sent
or savour, neither yielding forth any such
yellow uryce, sappe, or liquor, when it is
broke or bruised, as the Celondyne doth.
The stalkes be round, or piayne or knoth,
of 11, or 19, soorte long, upon which growe
the flores, coxap of two kindes of little
leaves, whereof one side, are small & nar-
row, & the others growing with them at
hollow, to a long crooked tayle like larkes
Claw (as bending somewhat towards the
proportio of the necke of a Culuer). The
flores are somtimes single, as somtimes
dubble, as of colour somtimes blew, som-
times white, somtimes skiecolour, som-
times red, somtimes speckled, as interme-
gled with blew or white. After the van-
ishing of the cap de flores, there commeth
forth iii, or 11, ferce burkes or rods,
growing iontly together, wherein is co-
teyned a blacke (shining) seede.
The second Booke of

The Place.

They sowe, and plante them here in gardens, and they doe also grow in high woodes, and rockes, but not in this countre.

The Tyme.

They sowe most commonly in May and June.

The Names.

This flower is now called in Latin Aquilegia, or Aquileia, and of the later writers Columbina, unknown of the Ancients, howbeit some late wrighters make a question, whether it be Ponthos Theophrast, sive Defiderium, after the interpretation of Gaza: it is called in English Columbine of the shape & proportion of the leaves of the flowers which do seeme to express the figure of a Dove, or Culver, in French Ancoly, in high Dutch Ageley, and Ageley: in base Almaigne Akeley.

The Nature.

Columbine is temperate in heate, and moisture.

The Vertues.

This flower as Ruellius wright, is not used in Medicine: howbeit some of the new wrighters doe affirm it to be good against the Jaundice, and sounding, and it openeth the wares of the Liver, and the people use it against the inflammation, and sores of the lawses and windpipe. These flowers mangled with wheaten meale, make a good plaster against scratches and gaules.

Of Goates bearde or Josephs flower. Chap. viii.

Barba hirci. Scurzonera.
The Description.

Oates' Beard hath a round straight knottie stem, covered with long narrow leaves almost like to Carlycke leaves. At the toppe of the stemmes, it beareth some double flowers, and full: of colour sometimes blewisse purple, with golden theeves in the middell, and sometimes yellow, the which in the morning at Sunne ri-
ing do open and spreade abroade, and do turns a bende towards the Sunne, and do close agayne and go together at noonne: After the vanishing of which flowers, out of the knoppes or heades, from whence the flowers are fallen, there greweth a certaine long seede with a heartie tufte at the topppe. And when this seede is ripe, his knoppie head openeth, and is changed or tur-
-into a rounde heartie baule, lyke to the heads of Dantedelyon, which melteth away with the winde. The roote is long, and as thicke as a finger, in taste sweete. The whole herbe with his stemmes, leaves, flowers and roote, is full of white sappe or iuyce like milke, the which commeth forth, when the plant is broken or bruised.

The Spaniardes Scurzonera seemeth also to be a kinde of Tragoponon, or Buckes bearde, it hath long, broade leaves, and somewhat thicke, and breuen aboute the borders or edges, a slender stemme parted into divers branches, whereon groweth flowers very like to the flowers of Tragopogon, and of a yellow colour: the roote is long and thicke and white within, and covered with a thicke blacke barke or rinde.

The Place.

Goates Beard groweth in certayne medowes, and it is also planted in gar-
dens for the beautie of his flowers.

Scurzonera groweth in Spaine upon divers hadowie mountaynes, and in moist waterly places: it is also often founde in Thoringia, a countrey of Germanie.

The Nature.

Soates bearde is temperate in heathe and mopsiture.

The Vertues.

The roote of Soates bearde, boiled in water & dronken, swageth paynes, and straight the pickings, and empsossens of the side. The sapde roote also, is very good to be vsed in meates and Salades, to be taken as the rootes of Kampions.

Scurzonera is thought to be marvellous good, against the bytings of Wi- pers and Snakes and other venomous brallest.
Of floure Gentill, or purple velvet floure. Cap. 1. 8. 11.

The Description.

Floure Gentill hath rounde stalkes full of branches: the leaves be long and large, somewhat like the leaves of Petal Morrell, or Night shade, but much greater, amongst which growth, amongst the branches, saxe long spiked ears, or flowers of crimson purple colour, soft and gentill in handling, like Crimson velvet, the which doth the not lightly fade or decay, but may be preferred and kept a long time in theyr colour and beautie, especially if they be dyed in an oven that is half hoate. The seed groweth in the spikke tuftes, or ears, and is small, and all blacke.

There is an other kinde altogether like to the aforesaid, in stalkes, leaves, seed, and root, taining that his ears, or spikke tuftes are not fashioned like the others, but are larger and not so thick set, and do bend, or bowe downe against the toppe lyke feathers, so that it maketh a gallant show: and both also keep his Crimson colour like to the other.

There is yet a third kynde like to the others, but it groweth to the heigth of nine or ten foote. All his leaves are much larger, his stalkes are thicker and harder, and straked or crested, with ribs standing foote: his spikke tuftes, or earie flowers are greater, longer, and fuller, but not of so saxe a colour, or pleasant hue, for it fadeth incontinent, and turneth into a greenish herbelike colour, as soone as it is gathered.

The Place.

These kindes of herbes grow not in this country, except they be sowne or planted in gardens. The women of Italie make great account of the second kinde, because of his pleasant beautie, so that ye shall not lightly come into any garden there, that hath not this herbe in it.

The Tyume.

They bring forth their flowers, or spikke tuftes in August, and the seed is ripe in September.

The Names.


The Nature.

These flowers are of complexion colde and dry.

The Vertue.

Floure Gentill, or Flozamoz, bopled in wine and draken, stoppeth the laske, and the bloudie sicke.
The Historie of Plants.


The Description.

There are two kindes of Daplies, the great and the small. The small also is of two kindes, whereof the one groweth in gardens, & the other groweth wide.

Bellis major. Bellis minor hortensis.

The great wide Daplie, hath grene leaves somewhat log, 
& dented round about: the stem is round, and set with like leaves, 
& groweth somtimes to heigth of 1, foot log, 
at the top whereof it beareth flyye flowers 
in the middell, and set rounde aboute with a 
little border of small white leaves, in manner of a pale, not much unlike the flowers of the common Camomill, 
but much greater, and without savour. Wha they peridue, the littel 
final white leaves fall downe, 
the yellow in middeell, which is the seede, swelleth up.

The small garden Daplie hath his leaves 
somewhat like to the 
above said, but they 
are smaller and not so much dented. It sendeth forth his flowers from the roote, 
upon shorte small stamnes, somewhat like the flowers of the great Daplie, sauing that the small stamnes, whose in the great Daplie do compasse the yellow in the middle, are so thicke sette, 
& too double, that a man shall perceive very littell of the yellow in the middell, 
& none at all. And these flowers are somtimes 
white, 
very redde, 
sometimes speckled or partie coloured of white and redde. There growe also sometimes aboute the compass of the sayde littell flowers, many more as it were small flowers growing upon small stamnes, out of the knops 
or cypes of the sayde flowers. The roote is white and therddy.

The small wide Daplie, is like to the small garden Daplie in his leaves. 
His littell flowers do also spring up from the roote, 
upon short stamnes: they be also yellow in the middell, 
& set aboute with little white leaves, after the order of the great Daplie, 
but they are a great deale smaller, and without savour, 
as all the other toxes of Daplies be. The roote is like to the roote of the small garden Daplie.
The great Daplie, and the small wilde Daplie, do grow in meadowes, and moiste pastures. The small wilde Daplie is planted and set in gardens.

The great Daplie foureth most commonly in May. The small garden Daplie soureth from May all the Sommer long. The small wilde Daplie soureth very timely in March, and sometimes sooner, and continueth soureth untill April and somewhat later.

The Names. These flores are called of Plinie in Latine Bellis and Bellius, and now they are called in Latine Confolida minor, and Herba Margarita, of some Primula veris, (especially the small wilde Daplie) in English Daplies: in French Marguerites or Pasquettes: in Dutch Hassliezen, Hasslielen, and in some places Selter: in Brabant Hasslielen, and Herouwen.

The Temperament. These flores and herbes are of nature colde and moyst.

The Vertues and effects. The decoction of the small Daplies, with their leaves or hopset alone in water, is good to be dronken against Agues, the inflamation of the Liver and all other inward partes.

The herbe taken in meates or potages, doth loose the belly gently.

Wounds are, or the herbe parte of the wilde Daplie is good against all burning ulcers and impostems, and against the inflamation and running of the eyes, being applied thereto.

The fame layde unto woundes, keepeth the same from inflamation, and impostumation.

Of Canterbury Belles or Haske-wurte. Chap. xx.

The Kyndes. Here be divers herbes which have flores like Belles, whereof this Throtewurte or Haskewurte is a kynde, of which we shall speake in this Chapter, and it is also of three kyntes, that is to say, the great and small, and the creeping kynde.

The Description. The great Belflower hath square, round, and herie salkes, upon which growe sharp pointed leaves, dented rounde aboute like to Pettell leaves, the flores grow alongside the stalkes lyke Belles, and like the flores of Humpions, but farre greater, and rough herie within, of colour sometimes white, sometimes blew, and sometimes Carnation or sleeue colour. It beginneth to flore at the topp of the salk and goeth floshing downeward. The flores past, the seede which is small and grasse, commeth by in long knoppic huskes, like the Hampion seede. The roote is white and much wythen and interlaced.
2 The small Bellsoure in stalkes is like to the great, sauing that it groweth not so high, the leaves be somewhat long, smaller & whiter, and not so deeply dented as the leaves of the greater Bellsoure, but very well like unto Sage leaves. The small Belles are violet, and purple, growing at the toppe of the stalk, and clustering thicker then the floweres of the great Bellsoure. The roote is slender and very thready.

3 The third in his leaves & stalkes is lyke to the first, but his leaves be smaller and not so deeply cut. The floweres hang downewardes, and grow almost harder by the stalk, of a light violet colour, in proportion and making like to the others. The rootes most commonly are slender and crokedly creeping alonghit the ground, putting forth new springs & plantes in divers places, fro whiche groweth small long and thicke rootes, not muche unlike Rampions, whereof both this and the former sortes are a certayne kinde.

4 There may be very well joined unto these Bellsoures, the pleasant floweres which are called at Paris Anicularia, seeing that they be somewhat lyke to the floweres of Hakewurte or Bellsoure. The plante that beareth these floweres groweth to the heighth of a hande breadth or twayne, the stalkes are small and tender, and set full of small leaves. The floweres growe at the toppre of the stalkes of a faire purple colour, almost fashioned lyke a Bell or Cymbal, with a small white clapper in the middle. They open after Sunne rising and close agayne cowerdes Sunne sette: and when they be close, they haue lyue cretes or playtes like the Bellsoures, or Countrie Marians,
The second Booke of
or wilde Rapes, or like to Rampions, and such other floures before they open-
ing. The Place.

1.2 Both these Bellfloures, grow of their owne kinde in certayne dry meades and pastures, and they be also planted in gardens.

3 The thirde is founde in divers Champion places, and sweete pastures of Zealand. And it is also planted in gardens, where as it prospereth overmuch: for it doth so spread abroad and multiply, that it hurseth other herbes, and cannot easily be weeded or overcome.

4 Auricularia groweth in good ground, in fields amongst wheate, or where as wheate hath grown.

They flouris most commonly in July.

The Names.

1.3 The Belflower is called in Greke τραχελίων and in Latine Trachelium, Ceruicaria, and Vulularia, according to the Douch name: in English they be called Belfloures, and of some Canterbury Belles. The Plante may be very wel called Halkewurte, or Throtewurte: in French Gantelle: in high Douch Halckbraut: in base Almaigne Hallcrupt: And they are like the kindes of Rampions, as the Countrie Marians violet, or wilde Rape is, whereof shall be written here under.

3 The thirde kinde is unknowne in the Shoppes of this countrie. The Herboistes of France do call it Aurcularia: the Brabanders call it Uzouwen spiegel. And I know none other name, except it be y herbe that is called in Greke νερέων: & in Latine Onobrichis, that is to say the braying, or sounding againe of the Asse, whereunto it hath some small proportion or similitude.

The Nature.

Belfloure is of a complection colde and dry, like to Rampion, wherefore it may be used in meate as the Rampions.

The Vertues.

A The Belfloure boyled in water, is soueraigne to cure the payne and inflammation of the necke, and inside of the throte, and it is good against all perversions of the mouth, if one do gargle or wash his mouth therewithall.

Of Autumnne Belfloures, or Calathian Violets.

The Description.

Amongst all these kinds of Belfloure, there is none more beautifull in colour then this; it hath small straight knottie stemmes, & at every knot or joint, it hath two leaves set directly one against an other, which be long & narrow: by each side whereof, as also at the top of it blanke, groweth forth pleasant floures, which be long & hollow, alwayses bending outwarde, like to a small long bell, with two or three small white threes in the middle. They are of a blew colour, so cleare and excellent, that they seeme to passe the azurend skyes. When they are passe, there cometh up in the middle of the floure a round long huske, full of long small seede.
The Histories of Plants... | 173

The Place.

These pleasant flowers grow in many meadows, low untill'd gardens, standing in fucetfule slopes.

The Time.

They are in flower about the end of August and September.

The Names.

Plinie calleth these flowers in Latine Campanulae Autumnales, a Viola Autumnalis: we may also call them in English Autumnne Bellsflowers, Calathian viollets, or Autumnne violets: in high Douch they are called Lungen blume: for the which cause Cordus calleth them Pneumonanta: and truly it seemeth to be a certain kind of Gentian: in base Almaine it is called blauw Leliekens, and Dupent Schoon.

The Temperament and Vertues.

The temperament, nature and property of these pleasant little flowers are very like unto Gentian, as the bitter taste declareth.

Of Marian's violet or Cousenrielle. Chap. 156.

The Description. Viola Mariana.

This brome & pleasant flower, hath this first leaves which grow next the ground, long, broad and somewhat heartie, not much unlike the leaves of wild rose Campions, from the middes whereof springeth by the second yeare after the sowing or planting one stalk or moe, full of branches, set with fuch like leaves, but somewhat smaller, there grow upon the sade branches, many sade and pleasant hollow flowers, most commonly of a clearcpute colour, and sometimes white, in proportion very well like to the common Bellsflower, but much larger and rounder, and not to deeply cut about the brimmes or edges, the whiche also before their opening are falden together as it were with fute crested playtes or edges. When they are past there come with small round buttons or hukes, with fute rough enedes, or taples, which be hollow, short, pyed, or turned backe, in all things else like to the knops or hukes of Campion, or the common Bellsflower. The seede is in the middle of the sade knappie hukes: it is small & browne, coloured like a Chestnutte. The roote is white and thickie, and puteth forth by the sides divers other rootes.

The Place.

These pleasant flowers grow about Cousenrielle in England, and are founde sown in the gardens of Hervoufes, and are not yet very common.

The Time.

They flower from July untill September, and afterwaite, and norwith-
The second Booke of standing, though they seeme alwaies to floure, yet they do also beare seede, so that oftentimes as floure as this herbe beginneth to floure, one may alwaies finde upon the same buddes, floures, and ripe seede.

**The Names:**

Men do now call these pleasant floures in Latine Viole Mariana: that is to say in English, Marianes violets, we may also call them Couentrie Rapes: in bafe Almaine Varietes: of the old writers in Greeke γοργιδα κυπα. In Latine Rapum sylvestre. Of this kind also are 3 Bellsoures, described above in the xx. Chapter of this Booke.

**The Nature.**

These floures, and their rootes specially are cold and dry.

**The Vertue.**

Their vertue is all one, with the other Bellsoures, and may be used in like a root.

They rune about Couentrie in England where as great store of these plantes do grow, to eate their rootes in Salads, as Pena writeth in his booke intituled Stirpium aducriaria nova. Vol. 138.

**Of Bells belles.**

**Chap. xxiiij.**

Campanula Laurulca latiua.

These floures whan their plant beginneth first to spring vp out of the ground, haue small rounde leaues like to Marche violets, amongst the whiche springeth vp a long high hollow stalk, yet with long narrow swartgreene leaues, amongst the whiche also at the top of the stalk grow fayre Bells or hollow floures, greater than the floures of Rampion, of colour bluwe turning towards purple most commonly, but sometimes also they be white. Whan they are fallen away, the seede is founde in small bullets, or huskes like Rampion seede. The roote is small and thredie. The whole plante is full of white sappe or iupce like milke, the whiche commeth soure whan the herbe is broken or bruised, and tasteth like Rampions.

There is also a vyd kindes of these floures, the which is like to the afozed, in growing, leaues, stalkes, floures, and seede. Neverthelesse it is a great deale and in all respects smaller, and it peeldeth a white iupec also like the first.

There is also a certayne thirde kindes of this Bellsoule muche greater than the first: his stalkes be long and high; his leaues be somewhat large: and it hath very mny floures growing alongst the stalkes, as it were littell small Bells of a fayre bluwe colour: and after them certayne hollow little huskes or Celles: his roote at the first is long and slender, but when the plante wareth olde, the roote is full of knots and knobbes, and diuided into sundry branches: and finall this herbe is full of white sappe like to the first.

**The Place.**

They
They plante the first kinde in gardens.
And the final wild kinde groweth in the borders of fields, & under hedges.

They flour in June & July, And the wilde both also flour untill August.

These flowers be now called Fayre in sight: in French Belle videre: in Douch Blauw clockens, that is to say in Latin Campanula caerulea. All these three plants are very like that herbe which is called of Theophratus in Greek θεοφραττος, and in Latin of Plinte lathione.

The Nature and Vertues.

These flowers be not used in medicine, wherefore the temperature and vertues thereof are unknown.

Of Foregloue.

The Description.

The gloue hath long broade twaigreene leaues, somewhat deneted about the edges, somewhat like the leaues of wïde Mullayne, amongst the whiche springeth by a straight rounde stem of two Cubites long or there aboute, by one side whereof, from the middle to the very topppe, there growe fayre long round hollow flowers, fashioned like finger stallees, of colour sometimes carnañion, and speckled, in the inside with white spots, and sometimes all white, sometimes yellow. When they are fallen of, there appeareth rounde sharpe pointed huskes in which is conteyned the seede, of a bitter taste. The roote is blacke & full of threedy strings.

The Place.

It groweth in stony places & mountaynes, in darke shadowie valleys or coombers, where as there hath beening for Iron and Smithes cole. It is also planted in certaine gardens.

The Tyme.

Foregloue flourisht chiefly in July and August.

The Names.

This herbe is now called in Latine Digitalis, Campanula sylvestris, and Nola sylvestris: in English Fore gloue: in French Gante nostre Dame, and Digital: in high Douch Fingerhut, Fingerskraut, Waldt glocklin, & Waldt chell: in bale Almainque Fingerzwaert. This is some do write, is that kinde of Verbacų, whiche the GREEKES call Αλεείνη ης θεοφραττις, of the Latinites Lychnitis, and Thryallis, whereunto it is much like.

The Nature.

Foregloue is hoate and dy.
Fore gloue boyled in water or wyne and dronken, both cut and consume, the A thickē toughness of grosse and flume humours. Also it openeth the stopplings of the lower, & Spicene or Hycke, and of other inwarde partes.

The same taken in the like maner, or else boyled with honied water, both B scoure and clenche the breaste, and ripeth, and bringeth forth tough and clammy feigne.

Of Turkie-o2 Aphrican Gilloters. Chap.xxv.

Here be two sortes of these thrones found in this countrie: one great & the other small, the great (Othanna) groweth to the heigh of a man, and throughe very late, the small growth low, and throughe betimes.

The Description.

The great Aphrican throue hath a long thorne red, crested & knottie stalke, full of branches, & groweth viij. or ix. foote high, having at every knot or joint, two braches, let with great long leaves, compose of many small long narrow leaves, mixt & toothed roid about, & spred abroad as it were wings, & set one over against another, altogether like Athanalia or garden Tansee, The throues grow at the ende of the branches, out of long round huskes, of a brownse Orlege colour above, and of a faynt or pale yellow underneath. After the falling of the throues, the seede where is inclosed in the aforesayde round huskes, long, narrow and blacke.

The small Aphrican throue is like unto the abovesaid, in his stalkes, leaves, flowers, & seede, having it is in all respects smaller, & groweth not very much higher than a foote. They are both in their leaves and flowers of a naughtie strong & unpleasent favour, especially when they be either rubbed or hused betwixt ones fingers.

The Place.

These throues grow in Aphzica, from thence they where brought into this countrie, after that the mightie and Nobll Emperour Charles the fift, wan the Towne and Countrie of Thunes, they are planted here in gardens.

The Tyne.

The small African Gilloter, beginneth to throue in Aprill o2 in May, and from thence forth all the Sommer.

The great Othanna beginneth not to throue before August.

The Names.

This throu may be called in Latin Flos Aphricanus, for it was first brought out of Aphzica into the countreys of Germany and Brabant. We do call this throu Turkie Gilloters, and French Marygoldes, Aphrican throues, o2 Aphranuc
the Historie of Plantes.

Aphrican Gillofers: the French men do call these flowers Oilets de Turque, and Oilet d'Inde: and from thence it cometh to passe that the Latinists do call it Flos Indianus: in hig Douch Indian Pelegin: in base Amaigne Thunis bloomen: of Valerius Cordus Tanaceum perumianu. Some learned men thinke that this herbe hath bene called of the Anciente wyters Oboua, Othonna, and that it should be the Othonna, whereof Dioscorides hath written, which groweth in Arabia about Egypt, whose leaves be holy, although they had bene eaten with Locustes, Pauliners or Snaples, which thing almost may pe perceived in the leaves of this Indian Gillofer, if a man looke vp to them against the light. But in my judgement it is better like to be that herbe, which Galen in his fourth booke of Simples calleth Lycopereion, or Lycopereion.

The vile Nature and unill qualitie of this Herbe.

The Indian Gillofer is very dangerous, hurtfull, and venemous, both to man & beast, as I have tried by experience, namely upon a yong Cat, whereunto I have giuen of these flowers to eate, very finely pound with greene or fresh Cheese: wherevpon she blasted immediatly, and shortly after died. And I was moved to make this experience, by the occasion of a yong childe who had gathered of these flowers & put them into his mouth, so that straight waies his mouth & lippes did swell exceedingly & within a day or two after, they became very sore and scabbed, as also it doth often happen to them, that put into their mouthes the pipes, or hollow stakkes of Hemlocke. Wherfore it is manifested that this herbe with his flower is very evil and venemous, and of complexion much like unto Hemlocke, the whiche also may be partly perceived by his soule and lothsome favour, which is very strong and stinking, not much differing from the rancke and noptum fennell of Hemlocke.

Of May Lillie or Lillie Conuall. Also of Monophillon.

The Description.

Lillie Conuall hath two greene finooth leaues, like to the leaves of a common white Lillie but smaller and tenderer, betwixt which there springeth by a naked stalke of a span long, or thereabout, at the which stakke there hangeth seuen or eight, or more, proper fmalles flowers, as white as Snowe, and of a pleasant strong faviour, smelling almost like the Lillie. When the flowers be past, they commeth in their feeede certayne redde bearies, like to the frite or bearies of garden Asparagus. The roote is threedie, creeping here and there.

It should seeme that Monophillon were a kinde of Lylie Conuall, it hath a leaue not much unlike the greatest leaues of Juie, with many ribbes or sinewes alongit the faine, like to a Plantayne leafe: the whiche one leaue, or sngle leaue, both alwayes spring vp out of the grounde alone, fauing when the herbe is in flore and sseed: soz than it barth two leaues upon a rounde tender stalke like to the other, but smaller a standing one above an other, above the sapyde leaues groweth the small white flowers like to Lylie Conuall, but not of so strong a favoure, after whiche there sitheth smalles bearies or rounde frite, whiche is white at the fichte and afterward redde. The roote is very slender and creeping in the grounde.

The Place.

Lylie Conuall and Monophillon groweth in shadowe wooddes.

The Tyme.

They do both flore in May.
Of the second Booke of Lilium Conuallium. Vnifolium. Monophillon.

Lilium Conuall, is now called in Latine 'Lilium conuallium,' that is to say, the Lyllie of the valley: in English Lyllie conuall, May blossoms, May lilies, &c. In Fréch Grand Muguet: in high Douch Meyenblum: in base Almaigne Meybloemtens.

Monophillon is now called in Latine Vnifolium: it may be also called in English one Leaf, one Blade, or Single leaf: in high Douch Enblat: and in base Almaigne Enbladt: and it should seeme to be a kinde of Lillie conuall, being that it is so well like unto it in flowers and seede.

The Names.

They be in complexion, hoate and dry, like the Lillies.

The Nature.

They write that the water of the flowers of Lyllie conuall, distilled with a good strong wine, and dronken in the quantitie of a strongfull, restoreth speach to them that are fallen into the Apoplerie, & that it is good for them that have the Paulsie, and the Goute, and it comforteth the Harte.

The same water as they lay, doth strengthen the Memorie, and restoreth it by agayne to his natural vigor, when thorough sickness it is diminished.

Besides this they lay also that it is good to be dropped in, against the inflammation, and watering of the eyes.

The rootes of Monophillon is counted of some late writers, for a soueraigne and especiall remedie against the Pestilence and apoplosy, when the weighte of halfe a Dramme of the powder of the bayde roote is gotten in vynegar, or good wine, or in both mixed together, according to the nature or complection of the sicke, so that upon the recepce thereof, they go to bedde, and sweate well.

Monophillon is good to be bayde with his roote, unto greene woundes, to preserve them from inflammation and Apoplasie.
OF Calfes snowte or Snap Dragon. Chap. xxvii.

The Kindes.

There are in this countrie two sorts of this herb, the one great and the other small. The great hath broad leaves, and it is the true Antirrhinum of Dioscorides. The smaller kinde hath long narrow leaves.

Antirrhinon.

The great snap Dragon, or Calves snowte.

Small Calves snowte.

---

The Description.

The great Antirrhinum hath straight round stemmes, full of branches, the leaves be of a darke greene, somewhat long and broad, not muche unlike the leaves of Anagallis or Pimpernell, always two leaves growing one against another, like the leaves of Anagallis. There growth at the top of the stalk along the branches certaine flowers one above another, somewhat long and broad before, after the fashion of a frogs mouth, not muche unlike the flowers of Toade flaxe, but muche larger, and without taples, of a faire yellowish colour. After them come long round huskis, the foremost part whereof are somewhat like to a Calfes snowte or Hoosell, wherein the seed is concerned.

There is also an other kinde of great Antirrhinum, whose leaves be long and narrow, almost like to the leaves of Toade flaxe, which beareth sometimes a redde flower, sometimes a sapnt redde, and sometimes a white flower, else in all things like to the aboue faide.

The small Antirrhinum his stalks be small and tender, not very full of branches,
branches, his leaves be long and narrow, betwixt whiche and the stalkes, growe the small red flores, like to the aforesayde flores, but a great deale smaller. When they are past, there resteth by small rounde heads or knappes, with little hooles in them, like to a dead skull, within whiche is conteyned small seede.

The Place.

The first and great Antirrhinum, groweth not in this countrey, but in the gardens of certayne Herboristes where as it is sowen. The second groweth in some fieldes of this countrey, by high wavies, and under hedges.

The great Antirrhinum floreth in August and July. The small Antirrhinum bear eth flores in July.

The Names.

The first kinde is called in Greeke ἀντίρρητος και χρυσός: in Latine Antirrhinum, and Syluestris Anagallis: in English Calles Snowte, and Snapdragon: in French Grand Antirrhinum, and Moron violet: in Douch Orant, and of some Calles nuefe.

The second kinde is called of some in Greeke ὑπόκρισις: in Latine Orontium: in English small Snapdragon, or Calles Snowte: in French Petit Antirrhinum: in Douch cleyne Orant, of this kinde Galen hath made mention in lib. 9. de Medicamentis secundim loca, amongst the Medicines which Archigenes made for them that haue the Jaunders: And it seemeth to be Phytceuma of Dioscorides, called in Greeke ὑποκρισις.

The Nature.

The great Antirrhinum is hoate, and of like nature and complexion into After Atticus, called in English Shorewurte, as Galen wryeth.

The small is hoate and dry, and of sattell partes.

The Vertues.

Some haue written, that who so carrieth about him the great Antirrhinum, cannot take harme or be hurte with any venom or popson whatsoever.

The small Antirrhinum doth scatter away, and consume the yellow colour of the bodie, whiche remayneth after one hath had the Jaundice, if one be well washed with the decoction thereof.

Of water Lillye. Chap.xcviii.

The Kyndes.

There be two kindes of water Lillyes, that is to say, the yellow, & the white, not onely differing in flource but also in roote.

The Description.

The white water Lillye, hath great broade rounde like leaves, sometimes spreading or swimming about the water, and sometime under, the which fall do spring vp from the roote, upon long rounde smooth stalkes. The flources do also growe upon fuche like femmes comming from the roote, and they haue in the middle many yellow thiceedes, or thornunes, compassed round about with xvii. or xviii. white leaues set in very good order, each leaf almost as large as ones finger, or like in proportion to the leaves of Houelike or Sen- greene. When the flources be past, there come in their seede rounde knappes or bolliens, wherin the seede lieth, which is large and warte. The roote is blacke and rough, sometimes of the bignesse of ones armes with many thready strings.

The yellow water Lillye his leaves be very much like to the white, his flources be yellow and smaller then the flources of the white, the which being fallen, there commeth in their place round long knappes or bolliens, narrow at the
the Historie of Plantes.

The foppe, like to a small glasse oz phiall. The roote is white and of a spongie substance, of the greatnesse of ones arm, ful of knobbes and knottes, with certaine great stringes hanging by it.

Nymphæa alba.

White water Lillie.

Nymphæa lutea.

Yellow water Lillie.

The Place.

These fowers do grow in Rivers and Pooles, and other standing waters.

The Tyme.

Water Lillie souereth in June, and sometimes sooner.

The Names.


The second kinde is called in Latine Nymphaea lutea, and Nenuphar citrinum: in English Yellow Nenuphar, or Water Lillie: in Italian Nenuphar giello: in Spanish Fignos del Río amarillos, Golsan Amarillo: in French Nenuphar jaunle, oz Jaunle d'eau: The fower thereof, as Dioscorides wypteth, is called in Greeke Σαλπασα, Blephara.

The Nature.

Both sortes of Nenuphar, and specially the roote are in temperature colde and
The Second Booke of
and dry without any acrimonie or sharpneffe.

The Vertues.

The roote or seede of the white water Lillie, boyled in wine and dronke, is a good for them that haue the laterke, the bloudy sife and Tenaline, which is a desire to go often to the stoole and may doe nothing.

The same roote boyled in white wre, cureth the diseases of the Witte and B Bladder.

The roote or seede of the white water Lillie are very good against Venus, oz fleshly desires, if one drinke the Decoction thereof, or vs the powder of the saide seede and roote in meates: for it dote by the seede of generation, and so causeth to live in chaftitie. The same property is in the roote as Plinie writeth, if it be bruised and applied outwardly to the secreete partes.

The Conserue of the flores thereof, is also very good for all f aforesayd diseaces, moreover it is good against hoate burning feuers, f the head ache, f it causeth sweete and quiet sleepe, and putteth away all venemente dreames.

The roote thereof bruised or stamped, is good to be layde to the payne and inflammation of the stomacke, and the bladder.

The same roote pounde with water, taketh away all the spotses of the skin, when it is rubbed therewithall, and being mengled with Tarre, it cureth the naughtie scurffe of the head.

The roote of water Lillie being yet greene, pound a layde upon woundes, & doth stanche vied blond, as Theophrastus writeth.

The roote of chiefly water Lillie, boyled in thicke redde wine and dronken, stoppeth the inordinate courte of the loares especially the white dur, and the scurffe.

Of Chamomill. Chap. xiv.

Chamomill, as Dioscorides and other of the Ancients haue written, is of three sortes. The one hath white flores. The other hath yellow flores. And the third is the greatest of the tree, hath flores berwitt redde a purple. Yet at this time there be diuers other sortes found, and first there be two sortes of Chamomill which are very sweete and of strog savour, called Romaine Chamomill. The one hath white flores, the other yellow, and besides these there be others, whiche do (for the moste parte) growe in deferte places, and therefore we haue named them Chamomill of the Forest, or wilderneffe.

The Description.

The first kinde of Chamomill hath diuers long rounde buttones, creyp alongst the ground, and taking roote in diuers places, very seldom growing higher than ones bende. It hath diuers small tender leaves very small cut, or finely tagged.

The second kinde is much like unto the first, sauing his leaves be smaller, his flores be nothing else but certayne yellow buttones, like the middle of the flores of the other Chamomill, without any small leaves growing about it, as ye may perceive by the figure, but otherwise it is like to the first Chamomill.

Of the number of these two kinde, there is yet an other, which hath small yellow leaves growing rounde about the small yellow knopps or buttons, and are altogether like to the first, in leaves, savour, and fashion, sauing his flores be altogether yellow.

These two kinde of Chamomill (that is to say) the white & the yellow, haue a very pleasant savour, like the smell of a Cytron, whereof they firste toke their
The third kind of Camomill which beareth red purple flowers, groweth higher than the two others, is not yet known unto vs, except it be that flower which some call flos Adonis, and other Anemone.

The Place.

None of the sweete Romaine Camomils groweth in this country, of their owne kindes, but are planted in the gardens of some diligent herboristes, and are sometime as strangers.

The Time.

These Camomils do floure in June, and July, sometimes also sooner. They last all the winter, and may very well abide the cold.

The Names.

The Camomill is also called in Greeke Camæmelum, in Latine Camæmelum album: in base floræ floris, and Camomilla: in English White Camomill: in French Camomille blanche.

1. The first kind of sweete Camomill with the white flower is called in Greeke Camæmelum album: in Latine Camæmelum album: in base floræ floris, and Camomilla: in English White Camomill: in French Camomille blanche.

2. The second kind of sweete smelling Camomill with the yellow flower is called in Greeke Chrysantheme: in Latine Chrysantheme: and Camæmelum luteum: in English Yellow Camomill: in French Camomille jaune: in Douch greele Roomche Camille.
3. The third binke is called in Greeke σμοκιλίου: in Latine Eranthemum, and Chamamcelum purpureum. It may be called in English Purple Camomill; in French Camomille à fleur purpurée; in Docth Roode Camille.

*The Temperament.*

The Camomill, especially the white, is hoate and dry in the first degree, and hath power to dissolve, & make subtilt. But the Romaine Camomils are hoater, and more drying.

*The Vertues.*

The Decoction of the florces, herbe, and coote of Camomill, being dyzed women to have their termes, diueth forth of the belly the dead frute, provoketh wine, & breaketh the stone. It is of the like vertue, if one do bate in a bath of the same Decoction.

The florces and herbe of Camomill boyled in wine and dyzed, diueth by windinelle and cureth the cholicke, that is to say, the paine in the bowels and belly.

Camomill taken in the same fohte both purse & beautifie those that have an euill colour remaining after the Jaunders, and cureth them that have any greece or impediment of the liuer.

Camomill pound with his florces, and taken in the quantitie of a Dragme with wine, is very good against the biting of Serpents, and all other venomeous beasts.

The Decoction of Camomill made in water and applied outwardely upon & the region of the bladder, taketh away the paine of the same, provoketh wine, and diueth forthe.

Camomill chewed in the mouth, cureth the vlcers & sores of the same. Of like vertue is the decoction to wahte the mouth withall.

Camomill also closeth by al woundes, and old vlcers, especially those which happen about the corneres of the eies, when it is dyzed and lappid vp, or if one walke such woundes and sores with the decoction thereof.

Camomill meegied with oyle & taken in glister, is singular against all feuers & which happen by means of the obstruction or stopping of the skinne.

The oyle of Camomill doth assuage and mitigate all paine and ache, it cureth wounded & bruised partes, it loseth and softneth all that which is hard and stretched out or swollen: it doth mollifie and make soft all that which is hard, and openeth all that is stopped.

Of wilde or common Camomill. Chap.x.x.

*The Kynder.*

There are foure kindes of wilde Camomill. The first binke is the common Camomill: the second is the Cotula foetida: the thirde is the great wilde Camomill called Cotula non foetida: the fourth is the wilde Camomill with the yellow florces called in Latine Cotula Lutea.

*The Description.*

The common Camomill hath slender, tough & hard stemmes: the leaues be tender, and very small cut and ragged. The florces growe at the toppe of the branches, and are yellow in the middell, and set rounde aboute with many small white leaues, altogether lyke the florces of garden Camomill with the white florces, and also of a meeter pleasant lauoure, but nothing so strong nor pleasant in smell as the garden Camomill.

Drinking Camomill o2 Cotula foetida, hath a thicke greene stemme, and full of yuce, which breaketh quickly when it is troden upon. The leaues be greater
be greater and greener than the leaves of the common Camomill. The flowers be much like unto the aforesayde. The whole herbe is of a very strong unpleasant stinking savour, and of a sufficient taste.

3. Unsavoury Camomill, or Cotula non foetida, hath small tender plant stems, many growing by from one root, the leaves be long, greater and whiter than the leaves of the common Camomill. The flowers are like to the two kindes aforesayde, but they are a great deal greater and without any manifest smell. The root is great and very thready, the which dieth not lightly at winter but springeth by pearly a newe.

4. Golden Cotula is like to Cotula non foetida in his stalkes, leaves, & flowers saving that his leaves be greater and whiter, drawing towards Albic colour, and his flowers be not onely yellow in the middle, but also they are let round about with blan yellow leaves, in fashion like the other Camomilles, without smell like to Cotula no foetida. Also it doth not lightly die or decay, but springeth by pearly out of the old rootes.

The Place.

The first kindes do grow most comely in this coutrie in every corn field. The golden Cotula growtheth in suche like places in France and Germanie, but not in this coutrie, except in the gardens of Herbozistes.

The Tyme.

All these kindes of Camomill do flourish in June, & from thence forth all the Sommer long.
The first kinde of wilde Camomill is now called Chamæmelum album: in Shoppes Chamomilla, whereas it is aptly bled for Leucaanthemum: in English common Camomill: in Italian Camamilla: in Spanish Manzamilla: in French Camomille vulgare: in high Douch Chamill. Albeit this is not the right Camomill. Wherefore we call it Chamæmelum iluætre, that is to say, wilde Camomill.

1. The Names.

2. The second kinde is now called in Latine and in Shoppes Cotula foetida, of some Cauta and Camomilla foetida: and in Greeke τιμελιον, Cynanthemis, and νυκελτανον, Cynobotane: that is to say, Dogges Camomill: in Italian Drusaculo: in Spanish Manzamilla: in high Douch Krottendill, Hundill, Hundisblum, and wilde Chamill: in Brabant Paddebloem, and Stinkende oz, wilde Camille: in English Mothers, Hayweed, Dogges Camomill, Stinking Camomill, and Dogge Fenell: and peraduentur it is Parthemium mucrophyllon of Hippocrates.

3. The thirde kinde is called Cotula non foetida, Camomilla satia, and Camomilla inodora, of some in Greek ουφθαλμον, Buphthalmum: that is to say in Latine, Oculus bouis: in high Douch Krottill, and Rundlaug & Kneaug: in French oeil de bœuf: howbeit this is not the right Buphthalmum, as one may see in the Chapters following, and therefore it may better be called Cotula non foetida, or Cotula alba, than to call it by a name not belonging unto it. I have Englished it Unfauerie Camomill, foolish Mathes, and white Cotula without favour.

4. The fourth kinde may well be called Cotula lutea, seeing it is so welllike unto the
the Cotules aboue faide: in English Golden Cotula: in high Douch Streichblumen, and Steinblumen, and according to the same it is called in base Almaigne Streichbloemen. Some which thinke that this is the secont kinde of Camomill, do call it Chrysanthemeum, that is to say, yellow Camomill: in French Camomille jaunie: in high Douch geel Camille, but they are deceived, and their opinion is not like to be true, because this herbe hath no speciall smell. Moreover the fashion of the leaues is nothing like to the leaues of garden Camomill, neither yet like the common Camomill.

The Temperament.
1. The common Camomill is of complexion hoate and dry, and not so seuerent as the Romaine Camomill, but more pleasant and gentill.
2. Cotula foetida is hoate and dry, as his smell and saavour declareth.
3. The other two kindes are of somewhat like, but not so strong.

The Vertues.
1. As the common Camomill is very like in complexion to the right Camomill, so is it like in his faculties and operation, sauing that it is not althin to strong in operation.

This Camomill hath bene proved to be very good against the Cholike and the Stoone, and also it provoketh vaine, to be bled in like manner as the Romaine or right garden Camomill, and it is more convenient, and agreeable unto mans nature than the Romaine Camomill.

And surely this Camomill also is right excellent in all kinds of mollifying and softning plasters, that serve to swage papne & to disbolue tumours & swellings: for it easeth and swageth all papne, and disbolueth & scattereth tumours, causing the same to vanish away: & therefore it is very good to be bled in such plasters as are made against the Colike and the stone.

The oyle of this Camomill is singular against all kindes of ache and paine, against bruisings, shrinkings, hardnesses, and stoppings, like the oyle of the garden Camomill. Moreover it is better, and more convenient to be put into Citsters, which are made against the Fever, than that oyle that is made of the flowers of garden Camomill.

2. Cotula foetida is good for such women, whose Matrix is loosed, and falling downe from one side to another, if one do wash their feete with a decoction thereof made in water.

It is also good against the Suckorations of the Matrix, if you give it to be eaten or smelt too, and it is of like vertue to Captorium, as the learned writers of our time have found out by experience.

The operation and vertues of the two others are not yet known, but accoardingly as one may judge, they are in facultie not muche unlike the Camomills, sauing that they be altogether seebler.

Some do write, that golden Cotula boiled in wine and drunken, is good against the Jaunders, and refroider the good & lively colour, which is a signe that it is of like vertue unto Camomill, for Camomill worketh the same, as we have declared in the former Chapter.

Of Passe floure or redde Mathes. Chap. xxxi.

The Description.

His herbe hath thicke greene stalkes, and leaues very small cure and ragged, much like dothe in stalkes and leaues, and also in smell and saavour, unto Cotula foetida. The floure is of a same purple red colour, of fashion and making like unto the goldre cup, or the floure of Crowfoote: when
The fecond Booke of

they are past, there come by rouid rough
knops, like s knops of Crowfoote, but
somewhat longer, wherein is the seede
like to Spinache seede).

The Place.

These floure pleasant floures grow
in some places in the commone fieldes
as in Provence and Languedoc, and in
some places of England, in some coun-
tries they grow nor but in gardens.

The Tyme:

This herbe beginneth to floure in
May, and remayneth flouring all the
Sommer.

The Names.

The stalkes & leaves with the whole
herbe that bear they these floures, which
is like unto some of the Camomiles in
flavour, smell, and proportion, are suffi-
cient enough to prove this herbe to be a
kinde of Camomill, and especially the
third kinde called Heranthemum: the
floures onely, which are not very like
unto Camomill floures, causeth me to
doubt. For if the floures were like saffioned unto Camomill, I would with-
out doubt mayntayne this herbe to be the thirde kinde of Camomill, which is
the true Heranthemum, whiche Dioscorides describeth to be greater than the
other kindes, to have a purple floure, whiche description this herbe
draweth neare, sauing only in the saffion of his floure. For the whole plant is
beare in higher then Camomill, but otherwise very like it, and the floures
be of a floure purple red colour. But whatoeuer this herbe is, it is better like
to be the thirde kinde of Camomill, then Confolida regia, whiche we call Larkes-
spurce, is, or Alter Atticus, whiche we call Sharewurte, which have bene both
described of some writers for this kinde of Camomill, although they were noth-
ing like Camomill, neither in their leaves, floures, nor smell, and they beare
not reorde floures but blew, which is against the description of
Heranthemum,
whole floures (as it is aboue saide) Dioscorides wryteth to be of a red purple
colour. Wherefore this herbe may better be called Heranthemum, then either:
Larkes spur, or Sharewurte: it may be called in English purple Camomill,
Rede Mathes, and Passe floure: it is also called in French Passe floure: the Bra-
bander call it Bruynettekens.

Some would haue it to be Flos Adonis, but their opinion seemeth not to be
very likely, becauase that Flos Adonis should seeme to be none other, then a kind
of Anemone.

The Temperament.

The taste and smell of this herbe doth manifestly declare it to be of com-
pletion hoate and drie like the Camomill, but chiefly like to Cotula foetida.

The Vertues.

The vertues and operation of this herbe are yet unknowne unto vs: but if this herbe be Heranthemum, it is singular against the stoone, as we have alrea-
die written in the xxix. Chapter of this Booke.
Of Buphthalmos, or Ox eye.

The Description.

Buphthalmos is a baye plante, with pleasant flowers & stems, of a span or a halfe cubite long; it hath three or foure stalkes, set with tender leaues very small cut and jagged, not muche unlike unto fenell leaues, but a great deale smaller, and very well like to the leaues of the fall Sothenwood, sauing they be greener. The flower is of a sabe bright yellow colour, and large, with many small thommes or yellow thredes in the middle, almost like to the flowers of Marigoldes sauing they be much larger, & have not so many small leaues set round about the golden knops or yellow heads. The flower perished, there commeth in stead thereof a rounde knob almost like the sedie knob of Palle flower, the roote is blacke & very thredie.

The Place.

This herbe as witnesseth Diofcorides groweth in y fields without the towne; in this crountrie the Herbziestes do plant it in their gardens.

The Tyne.

It beareth his flowers in Marche and Aprill.

The Names.

This herbe because of his flowers, which be of the quantitie and fashion of an Ox eye, is called in Greeke Βουφαλμος, Βουφαλμος: in Latine Bupthal- mum, Οculus bouis: in high Douch Rindzang, Rnang: in base Almaine Rundlooge, and Coooghe: some call it also Cachla, Cauta, Caltha. This is the right Ox eye described by Diofcorides.

In certayne places the Apothecaries do sell, and use the rootes of this plant in stead of the roote of blacke Hellebore, and from hence it cometh that certaine studious Herboziestes have called this plant Helleborum nigrum, and do count it for a very naughtie and vehement plante, howbeit that of it selfe it hath not in it any speciall malice or force, neither will it prouoke the stoole as some have proved by experience. Therefore some have called it Helleborine tenuifolia: some others call it Hellebooraltrum, or Confligo, whereunto it is nothing like.

The Temperament.

Buphthalmos or Ox eye is hoate and dry, of a more sharper and cutting nature than Canomiell.

The Verines.

The flowers of Buphthalmos pounde, and merged with oyle and ware, & layde to colde and harde swellings, dissoluethe and wasteth the same.

Some do affirme, (as witnesseth Diofcorides and Scapio) that Bupthal- Bmos or Ox eye cureth the Jaunders, it causeth the body to be of good colour, if one drinke it boyled in wine, after his comming out of a bath.
This herb hath rounde smooth
flores divided into many branches.
The leaves be long and deeply
tagged round about, as if they were tore
or tane. The flowers grow at the top of
the branches in fashion like the flowers
of Camomill, but they be a great deale
larger, and not only yellow like fine gold
in the middle, but also round about, and
of a pleasant smell. The root is white
and threddie.

There is yet an other kinde of this
herbe in all things like to the same, as in
his stalkes, colour, flores, savour, and
fashion, but his leaves be a great deale
more deeply cut and tagged, even harde
to the middle ribbe or line. The which
I thought good to note, to the ende that
by this one may know and understand,
how one kind of herbe may often change
his shape and proportio, according to the
nature of the soile or place where it
groweth, as first of all we may leaue by
this herbe, the which in some places hath
not his leaves so much clouen and tag-
ged, and therefore it approcheth not so
near to the description of Dioscorides
his Chryanthemum: as it both when it groweth in some other places, where-
as it beareth leaves, very much clouen and tagged, and than it is agreeable in
all respects to the true description of Chryanthemum.

This herbe groweth amongst the Couche, and in householde gardens a-
mongst other herbes, and by the high way sides.

It beginneth to flower in June, and from thence forth almost untill winter.

This herbe is called in Greeke Xevocyéwop, AND in Latine Chryanthemum,
that is to say, Goldensoure, & Caltha, and of some Buphebalum: in Italian
Chri plural herba: in Spanish Mequeres amarillo: in French Camomille Saffrante: in high
Douch S. Johans blum, & Gentblum, in base Almaigne Uokeler, geel Gau-
feldoemen, Hontstrofen; unknowen in shoppes as many other good herbes be.

This herbe is hoate and dry, not much differing from Camomill.

Chryanthemum doyled in wine, cureth the Jaunders, a restoreth good co-
lor, when one doth drinke it, after that he hath bene often a long in the bath.
The seed of the same dronken in wine by it selke, or pound with his flores &
both also cure the Jaunders, as the later writers haue proued.

Chrysanthsmon.
The flowers of this herbe pound with oyle and wate, and applied in manner of a playster, dissolveth cold swellings which chance to be on the head.

The leaves and tenderest branches of Chrysanthenum, may be well blest in potage and Salades, as other herbs of like nature: so in time past our elders have so blest it.

Of the Indian Sunne, or Golden flower of Perrowe.

The Description.

The Indian Sunne, or the golden flower of Perrowe is a plant, of such stature and taintesse, that in one Sommer it groweth to the length of thirtene or fouretene foote, and in some places to the heighth of foure and twenty foote, his stalkes be right straight and thicke, and his leaves are very many, especially they that grow hynnoke, so the under leaves do quickly fall and vanishe: especially those great broad leaues which before the springing up of the stalk, are in quantitie almost as large as the leaves of the Clore Burre. In the very top of the fayde high stalk there groweth a very large, most excellent flower most liest to Camomill, or Chrysanthenum, but much larger, in quantitie almost like to a pretie broad Hatte, so that oftentimes whan the circuite, or verterne Compass of the fayde flower is measured, it is found to be of the breade of halfe a foote. The middle of the flower in which the seede groweth, is like to a fine cloth wrought as it were with needle worke: the small leaues which grow in compass above, are of a bright shining yellow colour, and every one of them are in quantitie like the leaues of the Lysie flowers, or rather greater, and are almost fiftie in number or more. The seede is fat and long, and somewhat browne or swarte, in quantitie like to the Gourde seede. The rootes are like to the rootes of Reedes or Canes.

The Place.

This plant groweth in the West India, the which is called America, and in the Countrey of Perrowe: and being sown in Spayne, it groweth to the length of soure and twenty foote, and it beareth flowers lyke to the aboide sappe: in base Almaigne it groweth not above xxii. or xii. foote high, and it doth scarcely bring foureth his flower, and if it chance sometines to beare his flowers, per than they be smaller and very little, and they come forth agaynst winter, so that they can come to no perfection.

The Names.

This
This flower is called Sol Indianus, and Chrysanthemum Peruvianum: in halfe Almaine Sonne van Indien: we may also call it the Indian Sunne, or the Golden flower of Perrowe.

Of the vertue of this herbe and flower, we are able to say nothing, because the same hath not bene yet found out, or praised of any man.

Of Flower Deluce or Iris. Chap. xxix.

The Nature and Vertues.

Here be many kindes of Iris, or flower Deluce: whereof some are great & tall, and some are little and small. The greater sortes are knowne one from another by their colours, and to be also the smaller sortes. There is also a certayne kind of narrower blades, in favour somewhat lothsome or grievous, almost of the favour of Spatula fectoris, or Gladii, by index the Dwarke Freos, the sticked Iris, and the yellow Iris.

The Description.

He greater Iris, or flower Deluce, his leaves be long & large, not much unlike to the blade of a two edged sword, amongst the which there springeth by plaine and smooth little stalkes of two foote long or more, bearing flowers made of six leaves jointed together, whereof the three that stande upright, are bent inward one towards another: and most commonly in the leaves that hang downewarde, there are certaine rough or hearie wertes lyke unto a mans knoones, growing or rising from the nether parte of the leafe upright, almost of a yellow colour. The rootses be thicke, long and knobby, with many stringes, as it were hearie thredes hanging at them.

One kinde of these searche flowers be twirte purple and blewe, with a certayne changeablenes, especiallie in the nether most leaves.

The other kinde his leaves that hang downewarde, are of a faire violet colour, but those that growe upright, and bend inward, are of a fainte blew.

The third flower is altogether or wholly of a fainte blewe.

The fourth kinde his flowers be all white.

The fifth kinde his leaves be of a very faire deep violet colour, and his smell is moste delectable, and the hearie or rough wertes of this kynde are white.

The smaller Flower Deluces, or Freos, are in all things like to the greater, lauing that their stemmes be very short, and their flagges or blades, are also shorter and smaller than the others. Their flowers are like to the greater, most commonly of a yellow colour, and sometimes of a fainte colour, and sometimes betwixte purple and kike colour: and the same is in some kyndes of them ladder,
ladder, and in some lighter.

3. The narrow leaved Iris, his flagges be long and narrowe, but yet they be shorter then the leaues or blades of the greater Iris, and of a brightle greene colour, of favour somewhat greewous, but nothing so horrible as lothsome as Spatula festiva. The stemmes growe to the height of halfe a foote, at the toppes whereof growe cleare blewe or blue coloured flowers, lyke to the other flower Deluces, saving that their little leaues are smaller and narrower, and the upper leaues do not bend inwarde, one towards another. After the spade flowers folowe certayne triangular great coddes or huskes, separating them selues into three partes when they are ripe: in them is playne sed which is very thicke as flat or thrust together. The roots also growe crookedly lyke the others, but they be smaller, hard, and knottie, in the outside of a Chestnut colour, and white within, or somewhat yellowe.

The Place.

1. The flower Deluces or Irris do growe in divers Countries, most comonly in lowe groundes about the bankes of rivers and waters. The three first kindes are meetely common in Engelande, Spain, and Flanders. The fourth also is sometimes founde in gardens. But the beauest of them, with the flowers twiicte purple and violet, commeth to vs from Spain and Portugal.

2. The smaller flower Deluces are but strangers with vs, neither do they growe of them selues amongst vs.

3. The narrow leaued Iris groweth in certayne playnes of Germanie, and in lowe moist places also it is founde in open feeldes.

The Tyme.

The Flower Deluces or Irris do most commonly flower about May; and the smaller thousand before the others, and the narrow leaued flower Deluce last of all. But in Portugal and Spain they flower at the later ende of Autumn, a little before winter.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke eis, and as Athenaeus, and Theophrastus write heris in Latine, Iris, Consacratus, Radix Naronica. That kinde whose flower is of purple and blewe is called of some Iris Germanica: in Shops, Iris, of others Lilialis, and Spatula: in English also Iris: and of some blewe flower Deluce: and garden flagges: in Italian, Giggio azuro, Giglio celeste: in Spaniishe, Lirio Cardeno: in high Douche, Blauw Gielge, Blauw Schwertel, Himmel Schwertel: in base Almagne, Blauw Lich: in French, Flambe.

That kinde with the white flower, is called of the most part Iridem Florinian: in Shoppes, Iros, (especially the dried rootes) by the which name it is knowne of the Clothworkers and Drapers: for with their rootes they dye to trimme their clothes to make them sweete and pleasant: in English, White flower Deluce, and of some Iris floriniana: and the rootes be commonly called Iros: in Italian, Giglio bianche: in French, Flambe blanche: in high Douche, Violwurts, weisz Violwurts: in neather Douche, Wit Lich: and the rootes of this white flower Deluce, are judged for the best Iros, especially when we shall have neede to dye of the dried rootes.

That kinde which beareth the faire purple flower, is now called in Latine, Lusitania Iris, and Iris florentina, that is to say, Portugal Iris, and late Iris: in Douche, Spade Lich, and Lich van Portegall.

Finally, that kinde with the narrow leaues, is called in Latine, Iris angustifolia.
The second Booke of Folia, or Iris tenuifolia, and Iris Caerulea: in English, Narrowe bladed Ircos: in high Douche, Blo Schwertel, that is, blewe Lillie.

The Nature.

The Ircos rootes being yet Greene and newe gathered, are hoate and dry in the thirde degree, they burne in the mouth of the throat, when they are tasted: but when they be dry they are ever so alwaies hoate but in the second degree: neuerthelesse they be ever drie in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The Greene and new gathered rootes of Iris, and specially the luyce thereof, doo purge downewarde mightily, and being sooth, yellowe choler, and almost all waterish humours, and are therefore good against the dropsie: but they may not be taken but in small quantity, and yet they ought to be well mingled with things that coole; for otherwise they will instaine the very bowels.

But the same rootes dried, provoketh not the belly, but it provoketh urine, and breaketh the stone.

The rootes of Iris being sooth the flowers, whether the same be received into the body, or concocted in with Pessaries, or els mingled in bathes and stewes made for the purpose.

The same rootes doo cleanse the breath and the lunges, and ripe tough seme and limie humours, and they lose the same and make them thinner: they are good against the hougethness of breath, and an old cough to be mixed with sugar of hone, and often taken into the mouth or licked on.

The same rootes hauken with vineger or water, are good against the bitinges and stinginges of Scorpions and other venemous beasts.

This roote is very good for them that are troubled with the paine and stopping of the milk or spleene, for them that have any member hauken, or wrong out of place, or displaced, or taken with the Crampe, stiffe or benummed.

The same roote or the powder thereof put into the nose, caueth Soreness, and doth provoke the belly, but it provoketh urine, and breaketh the stone.

The rootes of Iris bring soorth the lowers, whether the same be receiv'd into the body, or concocted in with Pessaries, or els mingled in bathes and stewes made for the purpofe.

The same rootes mingled with hone, both diminish and cleanse corrupt and filthy ulcers, and draweth soorth sierers, and splinters of wood, and broken bones, out of the flesh, it both also regenerate and increase newe flesh, it is very good against the ulcers and blisters of the fingers and toes, that rise about the naples as well in the handes as in the feete, with convenient oyles and ointments it helpeth the impostumes, and chappes of rillest of the fondament.

The rootes of Iris, and the rootes of white Helleboz, with twice a muche hone is good to anointe the face, against the lentiles, freckles, pimpies, and all other spots and blinames of the face, for they cleanse the same.

The same mingled with oyle of Roses is good against the headache, when it is anointed therewith.
The Historie of Plantes.

Of small flower Deluce or dwarfe Ires. Chap.xcvii.

The Description.

That kinde of flagge, which we do nowe call the small flower Deluce, hath narrow long blades, almost like the leaves of the right Gladin, but of a browner greene, & somewhat thicker. The stalkes are shorter than the leaves, but only of a span long, the which do beare two or three small flowers upon shorte stee, standing all together at the very top of the sayd stalkes, and not one above another as other flagges. These flowers are almost like the flowers of the other flagges, sauing that they be smaller, & the three first leaves that hange downeward, have not such hearie strakkes or lines as are to be perceived in the other flower Deluces. Their colour for the most parte is a cleare blew, streaked in certayne places with small lines or points, of white or yellow, along the sides of the leaves that hang downewarde. They be of a pleasant savour, sweeter and stronger than any of the other flower Deluces. The roote is harde, browne without, and white within.

The Place.

This kinde of a flagge is found in this countrie in the gardens of herbboisteres.

The Tyme.

It soureth here in May and June.

The Names.

This flower Deluce may well be called in Greeke Χαμαιρις, Chamaeiris: that is to say, Dwarfes Ires, or the smallest flower Deluce, because it is the least of all the flagges. The herbboisteres do now call it Iris Ilyrica. And so doth also Hermolamus Barbarus in Corollario. But Antonius Musa in Examine Simpliciū, doth very well declare, that this is not Iris Ilyrica.

The Temperament and Vertues.

This flagge also is hoate and dry, leaing (when it is chewed) a certayne heate uppon the tongue, as the roote of all the other flagges do.

Of wild Ires or Stinking Gladin or Spurge-wort. Chap.xcviii.

The Description.

The stinking flagge or Gladyn hath long narrow bladed leaves like to the leaves of Ires or the flower Deluce, but a great deale smaller and of a darke greene colour, of a lothsome smelle or stinke, almost like unto the stinking worme called in Latine Cimex. The stalle is rounde, upon which groweth flowers like to the flower Deluce, but smaller and of a gray, or ashe colour: when they are gone, there appeare great bulkes or roddees, wherein is round red seedes, eche grayne or beare of the quantitie of a little rounde pease.
This herb is a stranger in Babylon, for it is seldom found in that country out of the gardens of Herbozites. It is very common in England, especially near to the sea side, growing in stony places by hedges and the borders of woods.

The Place.

This herbeth in August, and the seed is ripe in September.

The Names.

This herb is called in Greek χρίς: in Latin Iris, and Iris sylvestris: in Shaptes Sphatula foetida: in Spanish Lirio Spadinal: in English Stinking glady, Spougeworte, a wilde Iris; in Frenche Glacieul puante: in high Douche Welsh Schwertel, Wandtlenzkraut: in base Almaigne Wãdtlyscrwayt, wilde Litch, and stinkende Litch.

The Nature.

It is hoate & dry in the third degree, of power to cut and make lumbill.

The Vertues.

The seed of the stinking glady, taken in weight of half a dram prouoketh urine mightily, & taken with vineer it doth waste and cure the hardnesse and stopping of the Melle or Spleene.

The root of the stinking glady pounde with a little Verdegriss, a little of the root of the great Centozy, a little Hong, draweth forth all kindes of thornes, splinters, and broken bones, and is very good for the wounds, and bruises of the head, to draw sooth the broken bones.

The same mengled with vineer doth consume and waste cold tumours and swellings being laid thereupon.

This herbeth away and killett the stinking womes or Mothes called Cimici, if the place were they haunt or ingender, be rubbed with the iuyce thereof.

The Description.

His Gladyn: Comne flag hath long narrow blades, like to the blades of Iris, etc. the rest of the flagges, but a great deale smaller & narower, amongst the which there springeth a round stalk of a cubite long, at the top whereof there hangeth in order fayre purple flowers, one above another, after whiche there commeth roundish hulikes, diuided in three partes, almost like to the hulikes of Hyacinthe or Jacinthe, in which the seed is contained. The root is like unto two round bullettes set one upon an other.

The Place.

This Gladyn is not found in this countrey, but in the gardens of Herbozites.

The Tyme.

This Gladyn flowereth in this countrey in May and June.
This herbe is called in Greeke σχία, of some μακάριων καὶ φατουρος: in Latine, Gladiolus, of Apuleius Gladiolus vegetalis, and Lingua ceruina: in hops: in Italian, Monacccie: in Spanish, Gladiolo di entre los panes, of some Victorialis: in Douche, Aller man harisch: we may call it in English, Cone Gladin: Cone flag, and right Gladin.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke σχία, of some μακάριων καὶ φατουρος: in Latine, Gladiolus, of Apuleius Gladiolus vegetalis, and Lingua ceruina: in hops: in Italian, Monacccie: in Spanish, Gladiolo di entre los panes, of some Victorialis: in Douche, Aller man harisch: we may call it in English, Cone Gladin: Cone flag, and right Gladin.

The Nature.

The root of Cone Gladin, especially the uppermost, doth dye and make subtil, and hath a little drawing quality, as Galen writeth.

The Vertues.

A. The upper root of this Gladin pound with Frankfence and wine, draweth sooth thones, and things that sticke falt in the fleshe.

B. The same root mingled with Jurap meale and honyped water (called Hydo-mell) doth waſte and make subtil harde lumpes or swellinges.

C. They say alio that the upper root dronken in wine, pronoketh Venus, or bodily pleasure and the lower root causeth barrenneſſe.

Of Silnrichion. Chap.xxxix.

The Description.

Silnrichion hath two or three long, narrow, little leaves from which growe vp rounde stems, about halfe a foote long, on the toppes of them, growe verf faire little flowers of a light blew or tte colour, so growing by course one after the other, the one of them is ever open and spread, and that standeth alwapes at the top, in falthio almost lyke the flowers of Ireos, but smaller, and somewhat differing in proportion. After the fayde little flowers there appeare fmall, long, rounde knops or bushes, wherein the seede groweth. The roote doth almost make two round beades, lyke Onpons or Bulbos, most commonly placed one vppon another, which are inclosed as it were in certaine little houses.

The Place.

This plante groweth in Portingale and Spain: is very seidome found in Flaunders, lauing in the gardes of some diligent Herbozites.
The Grecians call this planton Plinie, Sisyrrichium: in Shoppes, and Portingal, Nozelhals.

Sisyrrichium is of a temperate complexion, and good to be eaten: The Ancients dyd accompt it amongst the number of rootes that may be eaten, and the Spaniards and Portingales at this day, do use it for food or meate.

Of Ieos Bulbola. Chap.xi.

There are founde three kindes of Iris Bulbola.

The Description.

The first kinde of Bulbus Ieos, his blades be long, narrow, and streake, or crested, we like the leaves of yellowe Apsophodi; his stalks is almost of a cubit long, in the tope whereof growe beauſiful flowers, in fashion like the flowers of Ieos, of a bane and excellënt colour, betwixt purple and flie colour: after them commeth long and thicke coddes or hubbes in whiche the seede groweth. The roote is after the manner of Bulbus, that is round like a Saffron head or Ovion, which when it is in flower, divideth it selfe in twayne, or two Bulbus rootes.

The other in leaves is like to the first, but his flowers are partie coloured, for the leaves of the little flowers that hang or turne downwardes are somewhat white, and the leaves that grow upward, are of a cleare or light blewe colour, also the little leaves of the sayd small flowers are lesse then the others, and the coddes be longer and thinner.

The thirde is like to the other, but it beareth a flower alltogether of a pleasant yellow colour.

The Places.

The first kinde is founde in Englande.

The other twayne growe in Spainne and Portingale.

The Names.

This flower is called now in Latine, Bulbola Iris, bycause it hath a Bulbus roote, and a flower like Ieos. But it seemeth to be Apuleius Bulbus, called in Greke Apsophodi, and Hieribulbus: they call this plant in Spanye, especially that with the yellowe flower Reilla Buen: and we may call it Bulbus Ieos in English.
The nature of this kind of Bulbus or flower, with his vertues are not yet known, because there is no experience made of it as yet.

Of the yellowe wilde Irres or Flower Deluce.

The Description.

Pseudoiris Lutea.

He wild yellow Iris or flower Deluce, hath long narrowe flagges or blade, almost lyke to the right Iris or garden flagge, but a great deale longer and narrower very lyke to the blade of a long and narrowe double edged sword. The stalkes be rounde, smooth, and yelow, at the topp whereof growtheth the yellowe flower with the three leaves hanging downewardes, like to yarde flower Deluce, & three mounting yuwardes, but they are smaller then the leaves of yarde flower Deluce, whereas they are past there come by thicke yriangledd coddes or huskes, in which is conteyned large yellow seede. The roote is thicke & spreadeth here and there, and sometimes it hath other small rootes hanging by it, and many thready strings, of a seldible colour within, and of a rough astringent or binding taste.

The Place.

This wilde yellowe Iris groweth in moyst places and low medowes, and in the borders and brinkes of Rivers, ponde, and lakes: very common in England, Flaunder, and other Countries.

This flower Deluce or wilde Iris flowrith in May and June.

The Names.

This wilde yellow Iris is nowe called in Latine, Pseudoiris Lutea: and of some Sylvestris Iris lutea, it hath bene called in Shappes, Acorun, and hath ben taken in medicine for the same, not without great errour, loss, and danger of the lyke, as it is of divers learned men now very well noted: and for that cause it is also called Pseudoacorus, that is to say, false or bastarde Acorus: in Dutch, Geel Schertel, geel wald Schertel, & Draakenwurtz: in base Almaigne, Geel wile Lisch, and Borre boonen: in French, Glayeul bastarde, & Flambe bastarde: in English, the yellow wilde Iris, the yellow flower Deluce, Wilde flagges, water flagges, and Lauters, or Leures.

The Nature.

The yellowe bastarde Iris his roote is colde and dice in the thirde degree, and astringent or binding facultie, lyke to the rootes of Tomentill & Histore.

The Vertues.

The roote of yelowe flower Deluce, or bastarde Iris boiled in water and dronken stoppeth the bloody sere, and other surs of the belly: and stoppeth blood
blood from whence so ever it floweth, a womans flowers in what sort soever it be taken, yea if it be ministrd but outwards only eyther in playsters or in baths.

Of the white Lillie. Chap. 16.

*Lilium Candidum, &c.

The Description.

The white Lillie his leaves be long and broad, and somewhat thicke or fat, amongst which springeth up a straight stemme or stake of three foote long or noze, set and garnished with leaves from the roote to the toppe, which by little and little as they grow by toward the top, do ware smaller, smaller. In the top of the said garnished stemme growe the pleasant, beautiful, white, and sweete smelling Lillies, divided into sixe small, long, and narrow leaves, which in the outside of every leaf, a certaine strake or ribbe, but within they are altogether of an excellent myning & pure white colour, bending somewhat backwardes at the top, in the middle amongst these leaves, ther hang vp six very small stems, sixe small yellow pointes or little markes, as it were tongues, in the middle amongst these also, there groweth another long upright and triangladden stemme, thicker then the rest, and like to the Clapper of a Bell. The roote is lyke to a great Dypon, or rather a garlike head compacte and made of divers cloues or kernelles.

The white Lillies be very common not only in this Countreie, but in all places els where in gardens,

The Place.

This kinde of Lillies dotth flower at the beginning of June or there about.

The Names.

The white Lillie is called of the Grecians, κρυον καλύττον, or thrum κελύπτον, and κελυκτηνον: the plante is called κελυκωνία. It is called in Latine, Lilium, and Rosalunonis: in Shoppes, Lilium album: in Italian, Giglio, and Giglio biancho: in Spanish, Azucena in Douche, Weiße Gilgen, or Weiße Lilgen: in Frenche, Lily blanc.

The cause of the Name.

Constantine writeth this of the Lillie, that when Jupiter had begotten Hercules upon Alcumena, and being desirous to make him unmoistall, he carried him to sucks Juno his wife, whiles she was keeping, and when he perceived the child to have sucked his spile, he drewe him from her breast, by means whereof there fell greatstore of mylke from the breastes of Juno, the greatest parte whereof was spilt in heauen and fell vpnon the Skies, whereof the signe and mark is remynistered at this day, that is to say, that white and milky way that goeth through heauen, from the North to the South (called in Latine...
The Historie of Plantes.

201

The rest fell upon the earth, whereof sprang these Lillies, in the soures whereof, there remanipeth the very whitnesse of the layde milke: and hereof it came to passe, that this soure was called in Latine Iunonis rofa, that is to say, Junos role.

The Nature.

The soures of the white Lillie are hoate, and partely of a subtile substance. The roote is dry in the first degree, and hoate in the second.

The Vertues.

The roote of the white Lillie sodde in honied water and dronken, dyueth A forth by the siege all corruption of bloud, as Plinie layth.

The same rosted, 2 pounde and well mengled with oyle of Roses, doth soften the hardnesse of the Matrinc, & provoketh the monethly termes, being layde thereby.

The same rosted with Honie, dyueth together kinewes that are cut, consume 2 soureth away the vicles of the head called Achores, and cureth all manner of naughtie surminelle, as well of the head as of the face, and is good to be layde to all dislocations 2 places out of ioynt.

The roote of the white Lillie mengled with vineger 2 the leaves of Henbaine, 2 Barley meale, cureth the tumours and impostems of the genitors.

The same boyled in vineger, causeth the Cornes which be in the feece to fall of, if it be kepte upon the layde Cornes as a plaster by the space of three dayes without removing.

The same mengled with oyle grease, byngeth the heare agayne upon places that haue bene either burned or scalded.

The same roote rosted in the embers, 2 well pounde with oyle of Roses, is good against the soule breaking out called the wild fire, It cureth all burnings, and closeth by vicles. The same vertue haue the leaves. Moreover they are good to be layde upon the byrings of Serpents.

The iuyce of the leaves boyled with vineger and honie in a braen pikken 2 skillet, is very good to heale & mundifie both olde vicles and greene woundes.

With the soures of Lillies there is made a good Oyle, to supple, mollifie & digest, excellent to soften the kinewes, and to cuce the hardnesse of the Matrinc or Mother.

The seede of Lillies is good to be dronken against the biting of Serpents.

The Kyndes.

Where be three kindes of redde or purple Lillies, whereof the first is the small and common redde Lillie, the second is great, and the thirde is of a meane sise or quantitie.

The Description.

The small purple Lillie, his stalkes be almost of the length of halfe a roote, let full of narrow darke greene leaves: the soures in fashion are like the soures of the white Lillie, sauing they are without labour, and of a pyne redde colour, sprinkled or powdered with blacke speckes: the rootes be also round, and with cloues or kernels like to the rootes of the white Lillies.

The greater red Lillie groweth to the heighth of the white Lillie, and there groweth ofentimes upon one stalk twenty, twie or twentie or thirtie soures, or more, of a spynge yellowish redde colour, 2 speckled with very small blacke spottes,
The second Booke of Spottes; or little pointed marks as the other. The roote is Liliü purpureü, also like the other, sauing it is somewhat smaller.

The third rede Lillie is in growth higher than the first, yet not so high & tall as the second. This kinde of Lillie beareth at the toppe of the stalke, and also amongst his leaues as it were certayne pipes or chysters, which if they be set in the ground, will grow, and after three or four yeares they will beare flowers.

The Place.
These kindes of Lillies are planted in some gardens, especially in Flandres and Germany, but in some countries they grow wilde in rough and harde places.

The Tyme.
They flower in May and June.

The Names.
The red purple Lillie is called in Greeke ὑσσοῦ πορφυροῦ; in Latin Lilium rubrum, Lilium rufum; and of Ouide it is called Hyacinthus. Paulanier calleth one of these kindes Comolardone; the Italians Giglio salutatico, some call the greatest kind Martagon: it is called in Douchie Roote golde Gilgen.

The cause of the Name.
Of the reddde Lillie Ouide wyreth this, that it came of the bloud of the Boy Hyacinthus, the whiche Apollo (by misfortune flue) in playing with him, so as the graffe and herbes were bedewed and sprinkled with the bloud of him. Whereupon it came to passe immediately by the commandement of Apollo, that the earth brought forth a floure altogether like to a Lillie, sauing it was redder, as Ouide wyring in the tenth Booke of his Metamorphoses, saith.

Ecce cruo, qui fusi humo signaerat herbas,
Definit esse cruo, Tyrioq, nitenior oifro
Floso oritur, formamq; capiat quam Lilias: si non,
Purpureus color his, argenteus effet in illis.

And for a perpetuall memorie of the Boy Hyacinthus, Apollo named these floures Hyacinthes.

The Nature and Vertues.
The nature and vertues of the reddde Lillies are yet unknown, bycause they are not bled in medicine.

Of the wilde Lillie. Chap.xliii.

The Description.
"The wilde Lillie hath a straight rounde stemme set full of long leaues, at the toppe whereof there growe faire pleasent floures, in proportion much like to the Lillie, diuided into five small, thick, and schiefle leaues, bending or turning backwardes almost like a ring, of an olde purple or dimme incarnate colour, poudreerd or dazzle with small pottes, and without any speciall smell. The roote is like to the common garden Lillie, sauing it is smaller and yellow as golde.

The Place.
This herbe groweth in some places of Illaigne, as in the woodes, meadowes whose situation or standing is upon Mountaynes: but in this country
The Wilde Lillie flowreth in Maye and June.

This flower is called of some in Greeke ἵπποκάμη: in Latine, Lilium sylvestre: and in some places Affodillus, amongst the Apothecaries, and is used for the right Asphodelus (but very erroneously) in Englishe, Wilde Lillie: in Frenche, Lis sauvage: the Italians call it Marzagno: and the Spaniards, Amarillas: in high Douche, Goldwurtz, and Herballblumen: in base Almaigne, Leikens van Caluarien, Hερβενς bloeme, and Wilde Lelien: some take it for ἵπποκάμη, Hererocallis, howbeit the flower is not yellow.

The Nature and Vertues.

The Wilde Lillie also is not used in medicine, therefore his nature and vertues are as yet hidden, unknown.

Of Dogs tooth. Chap. rly.

This lowe base herbe, hath for the most parte but two leaves, speckled with great redde spots, betwixt where there springeth up a little tender stake or stemme with one flower at the toppe hanging downward, which hath certaine small leaves growing together lyke an arche or baute, and like the Wilde Lillie, of colour white or pale purple, like to a Carnation or selfe colour: out of the midde of this flower, there hangs also sixe long chamommes, or short threds, with little tights or pointed notes, like as in the Lilies. After the flower there followeth a round knop or little head, in which the seed is corypned. The roote is long and tender lyke to a Chebol, with certaine heare threddes, or fringes hanging at it.

The Place.

It groweth in divers places of Italy, but chiefly on the hilles and mountaynes of Bononia and Mutienens, and the Countrie therabouts: it groweth not in Béabant faving in their gardens of certaine diligent Herbologists.

The Names.

This herbe is nowe called Denticulus canis, and Dens caninus, of some it is also called Pseudohermodaëtylus, of others Satyrië Erythronium, whatwithall notwithstanding it hath no similitude: but it seemeth to be Ephemeron nó lethale, of Dioscondes, which is also called ἴππο ἵππο: that is, Lilium sylvestre: and it may wel be called Lilium sylvestre: because that the flower when as it hangeth downward towards its ground, is much like to the Lillies, especialy the Wilde Lillies, fauing it is ever smaller.
Of the nature and vertues of this herbe we can affirm nothing, but if it be a Ephemerou as it seemeth to be, then it is good for the teeth, as Dioscorides faith, for, as he writeth, the water wherein the roote is boiled is wholesome and specially good for the teeth.

The leaues of this herbe boiled in wine and laide to, do scatter and drive away all small tumours and wheales, and pulses of the body.

Of Lillie non Bulbus. Chap.xlvi.

There be two sorte of this Lillie, whereof one hath a yellowe flower, the other a darke Crimsin or purple flower.

The Description.

HE yellowe Lillie non bulbus, his leaues be long and narrow, from amongst which there springeth up a naked stalkke of two or three foote high, without any small leaues growing by it, at the top it divideth and parteth it selfe agayne into other small stalkkes or branches: upon which growe flowers muche like to the other Lillies, of a faire or Ocher colour yellowe, and and pleasant sweete smell. The roots of this kind be diuerse and many hanging together, like the roots of the yellowe Alphodill or Daffodill sawing they be greater and chicker.

The darke red and purple Lillie non bulbus, in stalkke 3 roots is like to the other, but his flowers be of a darke or dim red purple colour, somewhat larger then the flowers of the yellow kind the leaues be also larger and rougher. The flowers of both kindes do last but a very small time, not above a day at further, especially the purple which sadoeth very lightely, 3 withereth oftentimes before some set.

The Place.

These Lillies are strange in this Contrie & Flandres, and are not founde growing in gardens, wheras they grow easely, and prosper well.

The Time.

They flower, with the other Lillies, and somewhat after, and sometines they flower againe in Autumne when the weather is milde and pleasant.

The Names.

The Latinistes do call this kind of Lillies, Lilium nonbulbosum. And it seemeth to be that kind of Lillie which the Grecians call Λιλυγακος, Hemerocallis: for as Athenesus writeth, it is called Hemerocallis only, because it lasteth but a day. Moreover Hemerocallis is called κειτον Συντροφος, κειτον Συνεκυθρος in Latin, Lilium sylvestre, and Lilium marium, which names are most agreeable unto these kindes of Lillies.
The Nature and Vertues.

These kindes of Lillies are neither used in meate nor medicine, and therefore their nature and vertues are yet unknown.

Of the Zillie of Alexandri. Chap. cvii.

The Description. Ornithogalum maius.

The leaves of this kind of Lillie are long and narrow, amongst which rise thyp a little smooth, tender stalk, at the top whereof there growe divers faire and pleasant flowers, of a shining white colour, and proportioned like to a little Lillie, in the middle whereof, over and aboute certaine small threddy stalkes or chommes, there commeth forth one somewhat greater then the rest, lyke to an aglet, or triangular huke, in which after the falling of of the flowers the seede groweth. The roote is rounde after the manner of Bulbus and somewhat great, of white of colour: dividing it selfe easily into divers other rootes.

The Place.

This is also a stranger with us. And it seemeth that it was first brought from Alexandria into Italie and these regios of Countries.

This Lillie is called Lilium Alexandrinum; but of Dioscorides in Greeke Ὀρνιθόγαλος; in Latine, Ornithogalum; and because there is yet another Ornithogalum, described in the fifth parte of this worke, this is therefore called Ornithogalum maius.

The Nature and Vertues.

Dioscorides writeth of Ornithogal, that the bulbus, or round roote there of may be eaten and used for meate either rawe or sodden.

Of the Hyacinthes. Chap. cviiij.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Hyacinthes, yet over and above divers others which are also counted Hyacinthes, whereof we will write in the next Chapter.

The Description.

The first Hyacinthes which are common in the lower Germanie, have long narrow leaves: amongst which spring by smooth stalkes, which being laden with flowers from the middle even up to the very top, are with the weight and burden of the same, made crooked, or forced to fall, bend, or coupe. The little flowers are long and hollowe, and afterwande somewhat spread abroad like unto Lillie Conuall, not so strong in smell, but more pleasant and sweete, of colour most commonly blew lyke azure, and sometimes purple, and sometimes as white as snowe, gray, or ashe coloured: when these flowers are fallen, there follow triangular bukses or coddes, wherein the small rounde seede is conteyned.
The Oriental Hyacinthes are much like to the aforesayde, but his leaves stalks and roots are greater: and the flowers be also larger; of an excellenter blew colour.

The Place.

The common Hyacinthes do grow about the borders of fallowed feldes and pastures in landy or grauely ground, and are found in many places, especially about Wincanton, Storton, &c., in West partes of Engelande, &c.

The common Hyacinth groweth about the ende of May, and in June, or somewhat rather.

The Oriental Hyacinthes do flower before the common fote, sometimes in Marche.

The Names.

These are called in Greeke \(\text{vaxivécs}\): in Latine, \(\text{Hyacinthi}\); as some thinke, \(\text{Vaccinia}\); in English also \(\text{Hyacinthe or Crowtoes}\); but these be not those Hyacinthes wherein the notes or mourning markes are printted: for they are in the red purple Lillies, as before is sayde.

The Nature.

The roote of Hyacinthe is drye in the first degree, and colde in the second: but the seede is drye in the thirde degree, yet temperate twirr heate and colde.

The Vertues.

The roote of Hyacinthe boiled in wine and dronken, stoppeth the belly, provoketh lyne, and helpeith much agaynst the venemous bitings of the seeld Spidder.

The seede is of the same vertue, and is mightie in stopping of the lache: it helpeith them that have the bloody fire, and if it be dronken in wine, it is very good agaynst the falling sicknesse.
Of other sortes of Hyacinthes. Chap.xlii.

The Kynge.

Of the two sortes of Hyacinthes (whiche in Deede are the right Hyacinthes) described in the former Chapter: there be also divers flowers, which are also taken for Hyacinthes and are now reckned amongst them.

Hyacinthus neotericorum primus. Hyacinthus neotericorum tertius.

The Description.

1. The first of these kindes of Hyacinthes, hath long, narrow, greene leaves: amongst which are slender stalkes, lager then a hand breadth, bearing many trimme flowers, growing together, about the top of the stalk in a cluster or bundel lyke to a nosegay or little bunde of grapes, especially before the opening or spreading abroad of the flowers. The roote is rounde after the order of Bulbus or Onions, and doth quickly encrease and multiply divers others. The flowers are not muche unlike to Lillie conual, most commonly of an azure or skie colour, whereof some are more shining & cleare, some are of a deeper colour: sometimes they be also white, and sometimes ye shall see of them changing towards a carnation or flesh colour: whereof the white are of a very sweete and pleasant savour.

2. The second is somewhat like to the aforesayd: but his leaves be larger and thicker, and they lie strowen lyke to spread upon the grounde. The flowers be also greater, and doo stande further apart or asunder one from another, of colour somwhat white. The round of Bulbus roote also for his quantitie is greater.

3. The third his leaves also are longer and broader than the abovesayd, much like unto Leeks blades: the stalk of a foote long, carping many small hollowe
The second Booke of flowers, growing so thicke about the top: that they shewe like a brush or holy-water spincle, at the first of a faire violet colour, but when they beginne to wither, of a decayed or old wone color, sometimes but very seldome white. Finally the round and bulbous roote of this kind of Hyacinthe is greater, and of colour somewhat red or purple without.

Hyacinthus Autumnalis.

4. The fourth which is called Hyacinthus Autumnalis, is the least of these Hyacinthes, ye it is lees that the first: it hath little, narrow, small, and tender leaues; and small slender stemmes of halfe a span long, at the whiche growe very small flowers, of a cleare azure or like colour, and fashioned, when they are open, like little stars, with certaine fine, small, and short theeddles growing in the middel of them. The seede is inclosed in a small triangled huske. The roote is мал, yet of the fashion of an Onyon or Bulbus.

5. The last of all which is described of Fuchsius amongst the Hyacinthes, hath sometimes two, and sometimes three small leaues, amongst where spryngeth by a little stemme, bearing five or sixe, or no flowers at the very toppe, every one of them growing upon a small stalke by it selfe: the flower hath fire leaues, fashioned lyke a starre when they are spread abroad and open: of a like colour and sometimes white. After these follow rounde knoppes wherein the seede is contained. The roothes are small and Bulbus fashioned, like the rest, and Lyke unto little Onyons, but leesse.

The Place.

1. The first kind of these bale Hyacinthes do grow in the woods of Ittays that are next to the lowe Countrie of Germanic, in moist, wet, and lowe groundes: and they be also often set and planted in gardens: whereof the blew sort is meeetely common, but the white are geason, and rare to be founde.

2-3. The seconde and thirde do also grow in suche lyke places of Italy and Germanic.

4. The fourth sort both growe in France, especially near about Paris.

5. The fifth is meeetely common in Germanic, it delighteth most in good fatte groundes, but especially in pastures and untoyled places.

The Time.

1. The flowers of the first kinde, do shewe bytimes, as in Marche or before, if the weather be milde, and lurely one kinde of these flowers, especially that with the perfect azure or deepe colour putteth forth his leaues before winter, and the rest assone as winter is gone.

2-3. The seconde and thirde do flower afterwarde.

4. The fourth groweth last of all at the ende of sommer, and beginning of Autumne.

5. The last groweth bytimes, as in Marche or Februarie.

The Names.

The first lastarde Hyacinthe is of that sort of Bulbus, whiche of the Ancients was bised in meates, and called in Latine by the surname of Bulbi esculents;
lentis. In these days some call them Hyacinthi Botryodes, or Hyacinthi racemosi: of the Italians (the white kind especially) is called, Dipcadi, or Titcadi.

The second is also in the number Bulborum esculentorum.

And to is the third also, which the leemeth to be Bulbina, in Greek Sinchist high Douche it is called Zrenling, or of some Honds Knoblauch: in English, Dogges Leeks, and bulse or tuftte Hyacinthe.

The fourth kinde of bastard hyacinthe, is nowe called in Latine, Hyacinthus Autumnalis: in English, Autumnne Hyacinthe.

The fifth Hyacinthe described of Fuchius, is called in Douche, Hertzellblumen, and Hoozmunghblum: in English, Our Ladies flower.

* The Nature and Vertues.

Thee bastard hyacinthes are not used in medicine, and therefore of their nature and vertues is nothing written. They are planted in gardens onely for their flowers.


The Kindes.

First of all there are two very faire and beautifull kindes of Narcissus, one with a Crimfin or red purple circle in the middle of the flower, the other having a yellow circle, as it were a Crownet or cup in the middle of the flower.

The Description.

The first Narcissus hath small narrow leaves lyke Leeks blades, with a crested bare naked stalke without leaves, of a foote or nine inches long,
The Seconde Booke of

Narcissus medio purpureus.  
Narcissus with the purple edged circle in the middle.

Narcissus medio luteus primus.  
Narcissus with the yellowe garlande or crownet in the middle.

long, with a flower at the top, growing out of a certayne sylme, as it were a skinne, most commonly growing single or alone, and sometimes two together, merrily large and sweete, made and fashioned of sicke little white leaves growing together (almost like a Primerose) in the middle whereof is a certayne rounde wrinkled little hoope, or cuppe, bordered or edged about the brinkes, with a certayne rounde edge, within which are certayne small threddes, or stemmes, with yellowe tippes hanging upon them; after the flower there appeare angled huskes, wherein groweth the seede which is blacke. The roote is rounde and bulbus, lyke an Onyon.

2 The other Narcissus with the yellow cup or circle in the middle, his blades be somewhat longer and broader and not althing so greene as the first: his stalkes be longer and thicker, and bypon every of them three or foure flowers lyke unto the first, sauing they be all yellowe in the middle.

There is also a kinde of Narcissus, that is also yellow in the middle, and it bareth a great many no flowers, smaller then they before described.

And also another sorte, which bearth double flowers.

3 Moreover there be other sortes of Narcissus found, whose garland or circle in the middle of the flowers is white, but these be very rare and daintie.

*The Place.*

The two first kindes grow plentifully in divers places of Fraunce, as Burgundie, and Languedoc, in medowes: but in this Countrie they growe not at all sauing in gardens, whereas they are soweon or planted.
The Hiftorie of Plantes.

The Tyme. 

Narciflus medio luteus alter.

At the Narciflus for the most part do flower in April, saving one of the first kindes is somewhat rather, and there is another whiche flowereth not untill the beginning of May.

The Names.

These pleasent flowers are called in Greeke ναρκισσος, and in Latine, Narciflus of some as witnesseth Dioscorides λυχνιος, Bulbus vomitorius, and Annydros: unknownen in shoppes: in English, Narciflus, white Daffodill, ₱ Primrose pierleffe: in high Dutch, of some, Narciffen Roblin: in base Almaigne Narciflen, and Spaenche Jenettekens.

The cause of the Name.

These flowers tooke their name of the noble youth Narciflius, who being oftene required and much desired of many braue Ladies, bycause of his passing beautie he regarded them not: wherefoe being desyrous to be delivered from their unpoztunate futes and requestes, he went a hunting, and being thirstie came to a fountaine, in which when he would haue dronken sawe his owne fauour and passing beautie, the whiche before that time he had never scene, and thinking it had bene one of the amouzus La- dyes that loved him, he was so rapt with the loue of him self, that he desyred to kill and embrace him self, and when he cold not take hold of his owne shadow or figure, he dyed at last by extreme force of loue. In whole honour and perpetuall remembrance, the earth (as the Poetes fayne) brought forth this delectable, and sweetesmelling flower.

The Nature.

Narciflus, but especially his roote, is hoate and drye in the seconde degree.

The Vertues.

The rooote of Narciflus bopled, rosted, or otherwayes taken in meate or A drinke, caufeth one to have a desire to vomite.

The same pounde with a little honie, is good to be layde unto burninges, it cureth the sinewes that be hurt, and is good against dislocations, and places out of joint, and caufeth all old Greene and paine of the ioynes.

The rooote of Narciflus taketh away all lewtes, and spots of the face, being mingled with nettle seede and vineger: it mundifieth corrupt and rotted bulers, and ripeth and breaketh harde impostumes, if it be tempered with the flower or meale of itchches and honie: and it draweth sooth theymes and splinters, if it be mixt with the meale of Juray and hone.
The seconde Booke of Of ruche Narcillus. Chap.ii.

**The Description.**

Unquillias (as the Spaniards call it) is also of the kindes of Narcillus, but their leaves be narrowe, thicke, rounde, tough, and p[lant], smooth and playne, almost lyke rushes; they be also long and of a swa[rte] greene colour. The stalkes grow up to the length of a foote, at the top, whereof growe soure or fone, or no flowers, lyke the flowers of Narcillus, sauing they be smaller and of a yellow colour. It hath also a round Bulbus roote lyke to the rest of the Narcillus, but covered with a thinne blacke skinne or vellne.

*The Place.*

It groweth in sundrie places of Spayne, and from thence it was brought hither.

*The Tyme.*

It flowzeth in April with the rest of the Narcillus.

*The Names.*

It is called in Spanish, unquillias and in Latine, Iuncifolius: because of the similitude it hath with rushes: we may also call it rush Narcillus: it is called of Dioscorides in Greke, Solos Latinos, that is in Latine, Bulbus vomitorius.

*The Nature and Vertues.*

This roote eaten provoketh vomit, as the roote of Narcillus doth, whereunto in natura it is very lyke: and therefore, as Dioscorides writeth, it cureth the diseases of the bladder.

**Of Tulipa or Tulipa/** Lilionarci[s][ius fanguineus poene.

Chap.iii.

*The Kyndes.*

There be two sortes of Tulipa, a great and a small.

*The Description.*

The great Tulipa, or rather Tulipa, hath two or three leaues, which are long, thicke, and broade, and somewhat redde at their first springing up, but after when they ware elder they are of a whitish greene colour, with them rife by a stalk, whereby the laste leaves are somewhat aduanced. It hath at the top a faire large pleasant flower, of colour verp divers and variable, sometimes yellowe, sometimes white, or of a bright purple, sometimes of a light red, and sometimes of a very deepe red; and purled about the edges or binnnes with yellowe, white, or red, but yellow in the middie and bottome of the flower, and oftestimes blacke or speckled with blacke spottes, or mixt with white and red: most commonly without smell or savour. The Bulbus roote is lyke the roote of Narcillus.

The lesse Tulipa is smaller, and hath narrower leaues, and a shorter stem, the flower also is smaller, and more openly distcloed, or spread abroade. The Bulbus roote is also smaller, and may be diuided and parte[d] in twa[yne] or more
more: when the steeme groweth vp, that which springeth in the neather part of the stakke is lyke to the stem of the great Tulpia, growing next the roote.

Tulpia maior.
Great Tulpia,

Tulpia minor.
Small Tulpia,

There is also placed with the Tulpia, a certayne strange flower, which is called of some Fritillaria, whose tender stalkes are of a spanne long, with five or sixe little narrowle leaves growing at the same. There groweth also a flower at the toppe of the stalk with sixe leaves, like to the leaves of Tulpia, but bending oz. hanging downewardes, of a purple violet colour, garnished and trimmed with certayne white the violet markes oz. spottes on the outside, and with blacke spottes in the inside. It hath also a bulbus oz. rounde roote.

The greater Tulpia is brought from Greece, and the Countrie about Constandinople.

The lefte is founde about Mounte-pelier in France.

Fritillaria is also founde about Aurelia in France.

They flower bytimes with the Narcissus, oz. a little after.

The greater is called both Tulpia, and Tulpian, and of some Tulipa, which is a Turkie name oz. woode, we may call it Lilypnarcissus.

The final is called Tulipa, oz. Tulpia minor, that is the small Tulpian; and it is neither Hermodaictlus, noz Pseundohermodaictlus.

The
The second Booke of
Melagrís Flôs, Fritillaria quorundam.

214
Flos Melagrís, and Melagrís flos, as a difference
from a kinde of birde called also Melagrís, whose
feathers be speckled lyke unto these flowers, but
not with Violet speckes, but with white a blake
spots, lyke to the feathers of the Turkie or Gynyp
hen, which is called Melagrís auis: some do also cal
The nature and vertues of these flowers, are
yet unknowne,neuerthelesse they are pleasant and
beautifull to looke on.

Of baſtarde Paucoillus. Chap. liij.

*The Description.
His flower hath long narrowe leaves
much lyke unto Lecke blades, but not so
long: amogst which springeth a round
stalkie bearing a faire yollowe flower di-
vided into fice leaves like the flower of Narc请您
with a long rounde little bell in the middle iagde a-
bout the edges, and of a deeper yollowe then the
rest of the flower. After the flowers commeth the
seed inclosed in round huskes or cods. The root
is round after the maner of bulbus, as like to na-
crillus.

* The Place.
It groweth in moyst places in shadowy woods
in the borders of feeldes, as by Puers, and Bo-
zeben, in the Parke wood by Louayne, where
as it groweth abundantly, it is also platted
in gardens.

*The Names.
This flower is called in high Douche,
Geel Hoznungblumen, is to say, the yel-
low flower of February, of some also Geel
Tijdeloosen, a geel Sporkeelbloemen: it is
now called in Latine of some Narcissus lu-
to, or Pseudonarcillus, because his flowers
are somewhat like to Narcillus; in English,
yellow Crow bells, yellow Narcissus, ba-
starde Narcillus: in French, Coquelourde, and
there is none other name to be yet knowe.

* The Nature.
Yellow Narcissus is hoate and drye, much
like in temperature to Narcillus.

* The Vertues.
Men haue proved this true and certaine by experience, that two drammes of
this roote frede and newly gathered, boyled in wine or water with a little
Annis
Anns or Fenell seede, and a little Ginger and drunken, drunketh sooth by Siege tough and clammy sene: wherefore the saide roote is good against al diseases, that happen by reason of tough and clammy sene.

Of Theophrastus Violet, or the white Bulbus Violet.

Chap. lxx.

The Kindes.

There be three sortes of Leucoion, two small, and the thirde is bigger: whereof the flower of the first kinde kinde is three leaved: And the flower of the later kinde is fire leaved.

Leucoium bulbosum triphillum &c. Leucoium bulbosum hexaphillum. &c.

The Description.

1. The first kinde of Leucoion bulbosum, beareth two or three narrow leaves, a short stemme, and upon it a little faire and pleasant flower growing sooth of a little long huske upon a small stemme hanging downwards, with three white leaves, amongst which also there appeare three other little green leaves.

The second sort hath bigger leaves then the aforesaid, yet smaller and tenderer then Leeco blades, but otherwise they be alike. The flowers be tall white and compact or made of fire little leaves somewhat streaked or crested, in the middes of the flower are certaine hearie stemmes with small yellowe tippets, the seede is small and yellowe, contained in little rounde huskes. The roote is white and Bulbus, and both soone multiply and increase other.

2. The third kind is the greatest, this sort beareth two or three or no flowers together upon one stem, altogether like the flowers aforesaid: sauing that the flacks and leaves are longer.

The Place.

These kindes of Violets do growe in shadowy places, and lowe wooddes standing neare unto waters in Italy and Germanie, they growe not in this Countrie, but in certaine gardens.
The second booke of

The Tyme.

They begin to spring in February, and receive their seede in April, and in May the stalke with his leaves doth vanish clean away, but the roote remaineth in the grounde like to yelowe Crowe belles or bastard Narcissus.

But the thirde kinde flowzeth not with the other twayne, but long after in April.

The Names.

These pleasant flowers are nowe accounted for a kinde of violettes, which Theophrastus calleth in Greke λουκάτος, that is to say in Latine Viola alba Theophrasti; we may call it in English, White Bulbus violet, Narcissus violet, and Theophrastus white Violet: in French, Violette blanche; in high Dutch, Weiss hovenings blumen; in base Almaigne, Witte Spinkel bloemen, Soomerlotten, and Witte Tyde-loosen.

The Nature.

The temperament and vertues of these flowers are not yet knowen.

Of Saffron Chap. lv.

The Description.

Saffron hath long narrowe blades like grass, the flowers grow upon naked stemmes and are of a watcheke pale blewe colour, divided into fine small leaves (but somewhat long) from out of the middle whereof hange downe the Saffron blades or the bedes of a redd colour. The roote is rounde like an onion, having sometimes foure or five small rootes adjoining.

The Place.

Saffron as Dioscorides and other the Ancients haue written, groweth in the mount Covicus of Cilicia, and that was esteemed for the best, and in the mount Dyme of Lycia, near about Tegis a towne of Tetoila: it groweth now in sundrie places of Douchland, especially about Vienne in Austriche, the which now is counted for the best; it groweth plentifully also in some places of England and Irelande.

The Tyme.

Saffron flowzeth (before his leaves are sprung out of the grounde) in September; and after that it bringeth forth his grassie leaves, which do last untill Maye; but in Sommer a man shall not finde neither leaves nor flowers. The roote onely remaineth alie, growing under grounde, and bringing forth other small rootes.

The Names.

Saffron is called in Greke κόκκος in latine, Crocus of some (as witnesseth Dioscorides) Caltor, Cynomorphos, or Herculis fanguis: in Arabi spech Zahafara, from
Saffron was named Crocus, after the name of a certain damsel called Crocus, (as Ovid writeth) from whence Galen borrowed this historie, who reciteth the same in nono de medicamentis secundum loca, whereas it is written in this loose: a Yong woman called Crocus, went forth into the fields with Mercury to throw the sledge, whilst she took no heed, she was unawares broken in the head by Mercury, and grievously hurt, of which hurt she died incontinent; than of her blood so shedde upon the grounde, the Saffron sprung by.

The cause of the Name.

Saffron was named Crocus, after the name of a certain damsel called Crocus, (as Ovid writeth) from whence Galen borrowed this historie, who reciteth the same in nono de medicamentis secundum loca, whereas it is written in this loose: a Yong woman called Crocus, went forth into the fields with Mercury to throw the sledge, whilst she took no heed, she was unawares broken in the head by Mercury, and grievously hurt, of which hurt she died incontinent; than of her blood so shedde upon the grounde, the Saffron sprung by.

The Temperament.

Saffron is hot in the second degree, and dry in the first.

The Vertues.

Saffron is good to be put into medicines, which are taken against the diseas of the Breast, the Lungs, the Liver, and the Bladder: it is good also for the stomach to be taken in meates, for it comforteth the stomach, and causeth good digestion, and drunken in sodden wine it preserveth from Drunkenness, and provoketh bodily Lust.

Saffron taken in Sweete wine causeth one to be long winded, to fetch his breath easily, and it is good for them that are short winded, and Asthmatic.

Saffron mangled with womanes milk is layde to the eyes, preserveth them from the flowing downe of humors, and from the Males, and small Pockes, and stoppeth the surceon or: bloodshoting of the same, being layde therupon.

It is also good to be layde upon inflammations, cholericke impostems, and hot fire, and it is very good to be mangled with all medicines for the eares.

Also it is very good to mollifie, and soften all hardnesse, to ripen all rawe tumours, or swellings.

The roote of Saffron drunken in wine provoketh urine, it is good for the that have the stone or gruell, and that cannot pisse but dropp after dropp.

Of Standelwoorde or Standegraffe. Chap.livii.

The Kyndes.

There are divers sortes of Standegraffe called in Greeke Orchis, and in Douch Standegraves, wherof there were but two sortes described of the old Ancients writers: but we have appned to them certaine other, not knowne nor described of any other that have traueld before vs in the searching out (or knowledge) of herbes: so that now we have thought good to comprehend them all in five kindes, wherof the first is Cynoforchyn, suæ canis tesficulum: The second is Tefticulum Morionis: the third is Tragorochyn: the fourth is Orçhin Serapian: the fift is Tefticulum odoratum, or Tefticulum pumilionem.

The first Kynde.

There be five sortes of the first kynde of Orchis, whiche the Greekes call Cynoforchyn.

Whereof the first hath four or five great broade leaues, and thicke, almost like to the leaues of Lilies, but somewhat smaller: the stalk is of a foot & half long; at which growth a great foot of floweres tuftetwise, bayze or sweete, of a carnation or fleshly colour like the colour of mans body, but speckled full of purple spots, the floweres alone are but small & like to an open hood or helmet, out of which groweth a certaine ragged thing, fashioned almost like a proportion of a little fourfooted beast. The rootes (over & bysides certaine small
(small hearie things growing aboute them) are round like to a pappe of stones, or a couple of Olive berries, one hanging somewhat shorter than the other, whereof the highmoſt is the smaller, fuller, and harder: and the nethermoſt is the greatest, the lightest, and most wrinckled or hauelled.

The second is somewhat like to the afoeſetapbe, but his leaves be narrower and playner, whereof some do compasse or as it were embrace or clippe aboute the ſtate: the ſpikie tuffte is ſhort and thicke with a number of floures, of a bright or white purple colour, & speckled on the inside with a great many purple spottes, and small darkelynes: fashioned also like to an open hoode or helmet, out of whiche also there hang certayne things as it were small rabbits, or poyng myfe, or littell men without heades, with their armes & legges spread and cast abroad, in like manner as they were wonte to paynte little children hanging out of Saturnes mouth; at the foote of the ſtate are a couple of round buttons, as big as nutmegges: with certayne great hearie ſtrings or thedes annexed or growing by them.

Cynoforchios prima species. Cynoforchios tertia species.
The first kinde of Standegraffe, o2 Dogges Cullion.

3 The thirde kinde of Cynoforchios putteth by narrow straked leaves, narrower than the leaves of the seconde Cynoforchios, somewhat lyke the leaves of Hpywozte Plantayne: a ſhorte ſtemme of nine inches long. The ſfloures growe thicke together in a ſhorte ſpikie bulbhe or tuffte of a Cheſnutte, or barke purple colour without, and whitehe within: his rootes also are like to a pappe of stones o2 Cullions, whereof also one is bigger than the other.

The
4. The fourth Cynochochos, in his flowers is like to the thirde, but in leaves it is like the second kinde.

5. The fith Cynochochos his leaves be somewhat broade like to the second, and his spike-like bulbe or toppe is meetely long, but his flowers are of a faint, or pale greene colour, and that ragged thing which hangeth downe out of them is as it were loose square: the rootes are like to the rest.

The second kinde of Orchis, called Testiculus Morionis, is of two sortes Male and Female.

Testiculus Morionis mas.  Fooles Cullion the male kinde.

Testiculus Morionis femina.  Fooles Cullion the female.

The male kind hath fine or fire long, broad, and smooth leaves, almost like to Lillie leaves, sauing they are full of blacke spots: the small flowers do likewise grow altogether in a spikie buthe or tusche, in proportion like to a Fooles hoode, or Cocorbe, that is to say, wide open or gaping before, and as it were crested above, having ears standing by every side, and a tupe hanging downe behind: of a violet colour, and pleasant savour.

The female his leaves are likewise smooth. The flowers also are somewhat like the Male, sauing they have not such small ears standing up. Of these some be of a depe violet colour, some white as Snow, and some Carnation or kettle colour.

Of this kinde there is also an other sorte, with narrow streaked leaves, like to the leaves of narrow Plantayne (whiche some call Ribwoote): The flowers of this kinde are of an ozent redd or purple colour.
There is yet another much smaller kind, with five or six small leaves: and a few small flowers, thin set and standing far apart, one from another, of a slight violet colour, turning towards a pure or skie colour, and sometimes white or of a decayed and dark purple colour; and of a grievous unpleasent savour.

The third Kind.

The third kind of Orchis, called in Latin Orchis testiculus, and Tragorchis, his leaves are like to the first leaves of the Lillie, having they be smaller, but yet they be larger than any of the leaves of the other Orchis. The stalk is of a foot long, and oftentimes wrapped about with some leaves; upon the sable stalk or stem growth a great many of small flowers together in a spike tussie or bush, of a very strong fashion or making, much like to a Lizard, by reason of the twisted or wipthen tynke, and speckled heads. Every one of the sable flowers alone, is at the first, as it were a small round close bush, of the bigness or quantity of a Pea; and when it openeth, there growth out of it a little long and slender tynke, the which is white above where as it is fastened to the stalk, and speckled with redde speckes, having upon each side a small thing adorned to it, like to a little legge or foot: the residue of the sable
The Hiftorie of Plantes.

The fourth kinde of Orchis called Serapias, is of three sortes, one having a flore somewhat like a Butterflie: another hath in his flore a certayne figure of a Dore, or Dzone Bee; the third hath in it the proportion of a certaine tie.

The first Serapias Orchis hath two or three leaves somewhat long, broad, and smooth, yet not so large as the leaves of white Lilies; the stak is of a foote long, on which groweth here and there in a spikie buche or top certayne pleasant white flowers, somewhat like Butterflies, with a little tayle hanging behind, in which is a certaine sweete ince or moisture, like honie in taff: and the tayde flores are joyned to the stemme as it were with small twisted stakkes: the rootes are like to the other sortes of Orchis.

The second Serapias Orchis hath narrow leaves, certaine of them are crokedly turned, and wrythed about next the ground, the other grow about the stakke which is of a span or nine inches long, about the top whereof grow certayne flowers, whose lowest or baist leaf, is like to a Dore or Dzone Bee, but the upper parte and leaves of the flore are sometimes of a greenish colour, but most commonly of a light violet or skie colour.

The third, which is the least of all Serapias Orchis, hath small flores like to a kinde of Horsefleses.

The fifth kind of Orchis is the least of all, and commonly it hath not above three sundry leaves with veines somewhat like Plantayne, but no bigger than fieldes Sorrel, or the small leaves of the common Daisies. The stakke is small and slender of a span long, aboute which growe little white flores, of a sweete favour almost like to Lylie Conwall, placed in a certaine order and winding aboute the stakke like to a kinde of Hartbande, or the rolling of a Cable Rope: the rootes is like to a papyre of Stones, or small long kernelles, whereof one is harde and arm, the other is lighte and Fungus, or spunge.

The Place.

The Stadelwurts, or Stadergrasse, do grow most comonly in most places, and
The second Booke of

marshes, woodes, and medowes: and some delite to
grow in fatte clay groundes: as the kinde which is
called Tragochis) which lightly groweth in very
good ground: some grow in barren ground. But the
twee Dachis, oz Ladie trates are moste commonely
to be found, in high, stubble, oz dry places, as upon hilles
and Downes.

*The Tyme.*

These herbes do all flower in May and June, la-
ting the final sweete Orchis, which souereth last of al
in August and September.

*The Names.*

1. The first kinde is called in Greeke ēχις, Orchis, &
k نوعس ēχις, Cynoforches: in Latine Telticulus, & Te-
lificulus canis, that is to say, Dogges Cullions, oz
Dogges coddes: in Shoppes Satyrion: in English
some call it also Orchis, Standelwurte, Standelgraft,
Ragworte, Pueru pintell, Ballock graffe, Adders
graffe, and Bastard Satyrion: in French Couillons de
chien, and Satyrion de deux Cullions: in Italian Tefliculo di
 cane: in Spanish Coyan de perro: and in Dutch Knaben-
braut, and Standelkraut: in base Almaigne Stan-
delcrupt.

2. This second kinde is called of some in Latine Tefliculus Morionis: in En-
ghish great Standelwurte, and Fooles Ballorc.

3. The third kinde doubtlesse, is also of the kindes of Orchis, and bycaute of
his ranke sauour is called in Greeke τηγανίς, that is to say, Tefliculus hirci, in
Latine: in English Hares Ballorc, and Goates Cullions: in French Couillon de
loup : in Dutch Horecullekens: they call it also in Latine Tefliculus leporis:
and in Shoppes Satyrion, whereas without judgement it is vfed for the right
Satyrion.

4. The fourth kinde is called in Greeke ὑπίος ὑπάτις, Orchis Serapias: in La-
tine Telficulus serapis, in English Serapias stones, Piuess pintell, and Ragu-
wurtz: in base Almaigne Ragwurtel: some also call it in Greeke τηγανίς, Tryor-
chis, that is to say, three Ballocks, oz three Stones, wherefore Fuchius fepped
Serapias, Orchis, to have three Stones, oz three Bulbus rootes, yet Plinic at-
tributeth unto it but twayne. We may call it in English properly the Orchis,
bycause all the kindes of Serapias Orchis have in all their floweres the propor-
tion and likenesse of one kinde of the other.

5. The fifth kinde is called Tefliculus odoratus, Tefliculus pumilio: that is to
say, sweete Standelwurte, oz. sweete Ballocke, and Dwarfse Orchis: in base
Almaigne, welriekende Standelcrupt, and cleyn Standelcrupt.

*The Nature.*

All these kindes of herbes, are of complexion hoate and mops.

*The Verines.*

The ful and sappie rootes of Standelgrasses (but especially of Hares Ball-
lore, oz. Goates Orchis) eaten, oz boyled in Goates milke and dronken pou-
keth Venus, oz bodily luste, both nourish and strengthen the bodie, and is good
for them that are fallen into a consumptio, oz. feuer Hertique, which haue great
neede of nourishment.

The withered oz. shrueled roote is of a cleane contrary nature, for it restrayneth.
neth or representeth fleshly lust.

And it is written of this roote, that if men do eate of the greatest and sulth rootes, (and especially of the first kind of Orchis) that they shall beget Sonnes: and if women do eate of the wythered rootes, they shall bring footeth Daughters.

The same rootes, but especially of Serapias, or the Orchis boyled in wine and dronken stoppeth the laske or stute of the belme.

The same root, being yet fresh and green, both waste and consume all tomes, and mundifeth rotten bicers, and cureth Fistulas, being layde thereon: and the same made into powder, and cast into seething or devouring, bicers and sores: stoppeth the same from any harder festering or seething.

The same root (but especially the root of Dwarffe Orchis) boyled in wine with a little hony, cureth the rotten bicers and sores of the mouth.

Of Double leafe and Goose necke. Chap. lvii.

Besides the kinds of Standergraffe, described in the former Chapter, there are yet two other herbs also, which are somewhat like unto the aforesayde Standergrasses, especially in their stalkes & flowers, and therefore are comprehended of some writers, under the title of the Standergrasses. Whereof the one sorte is called Double leafe or Bastarde Orchis: and the other Birdde-neck: The whichwe haue thought good to place alone in a Chapter by themselves, because their rootes are much unlike the rootes of Standergrass.

Bisoliuim.  

Double leafe or Twayneblade.  

Nid d'oyseau.  

Gooseneck.
Of the second kind of Oey. 

The Description.

Doble leafe hath a rounde smothe stalk, and it beareth but two leaves onely like to the leaves of great Plantayne. The stalk fro the middle up to the top, is compassed oz beater round about with a great many of little finall floweres, of a yellowish greene colour, almost like to little pongs Goodings, or sides lately hathed, and not much unlike the flowers of divers foizes of Standegrasse. The roote is full of thyeddy strings.

Goodenest hath a bare naked stalke without leaves, bearing a flower at the top like to a spiky tuft of care, of a browne colour like unto wood. It is almost like the stalke of Ozobanche or Zoome Rapes (whereof we shall write in the parte of our historie of Plants) sauing it is tenderer, and not so thicke as the stalke of Ozobanche. The roote is nought else but a soote of thyeddy strings, as it were interlaced, snared, or tangled one in another.

The Place.

The Twayblade or Doble leaf, delighteth best in moist & waterie places. Goodnest is to be founde in moist and sandie fieldes and pastures, and in gravely wooddes.

These two herbes do spring in May, and June.

The Names.

The firft of these herbes is called of the writers in their time, in Latine Bifolium: in English Twayblade, Doble leafe, Ballard Orchis, & Cunuche Standegrass: in high Douch Zueyblat: in base Almaigne Twerpblad: and it is thought of some to be Plinies Ophris, others thinke it to be a kind of Perfoliatum. Oz Thorow ware: some think it to be Alifma, or water Plantayne: and of some it is taken for Helleborine, that is to say, the wild white Helleboz, ox Nieucson.

Heroum Bouc calleth the second kinde Margendychen: some herbizists amongst us because that the rootes be so tangled & wrapped like to a nest, haue named it Goosenest: in French Ned deau: in base Almaigne Vogels nest.

The nature & vertues of these herbes are not yet very well knowne: howbeit the late wyrters do take it to be good for woudes, ruptures or burstings: some do also say, that they be in nature like unto Orchis, or Standegrass.

Of the right Satprion or Dioscorides Satprion. Chalibis.

The kindes.

By sides the aforesayde Orchis, or Ballard Satprions, which are also called Satpria of Apuleius & Plinie. Dioscorides also hath wynten of two kindes of Satprion: one called in Grecke τριοπλύτης, and the other τριογονής.

The Description.

The first of Dioscorides Satprions, his leaves be somewhat broade like the leaves of Lillies, fauing they be smaller, and somewhat redder: the stalk is about the height of halfe a foote, bare, and naked, and it hath a white flower at the toppe, almost like unto a Lille: a Bulbus of rounde roote like to an apple, of a kyrie yellow or reddish the colour without, and white within, like the white of an eggge, of a sweete and pleasant taste.

The other Satprion, his seed is smooth and shining, like unto Lyne seede sauing it is bigger: and the rinde of the Bulbus roote is reddish, but the roote it selfe is white, and sweete, and pleasant in tast, as Dioscorides writeth.

The Place.

It groweth in open sunnie place, upon high mountayne.
The first is called in Greek σατυρία τριφύλλιον: in Latin Satyrium Triphyllum, or Trifolium: in English Satyrion, also right Satyrion, and three leaved Satyrion.

The other Satyrion is called in Greek σατυρία ησπυρών: in Latin Satyrium erythronium: we may call it also Redde Satyrion, and Syriam Satyrion.

The Names.

Satyrion is hoate and moyst of complexion.

The Nature.

The rootes of Satyrion prouoketh Venus, or bodily luste, and they nou- lifhe and strengthen the body, as the auncient wytters say.

Of Royall Standergrasse or Palma Christi. Chap.lx.

By lides the two Satyrions, described of the auncient wytters, there is also at this day, an other sorte found out of learned men.

The Description.


The Kyndes.

Satyrion which is also the male kynde, hath long thicke smooth leaves, smaller than Lillie leaves, without any apparant or manifest spots, and stalkes of a foote long of more, not without final leaves growing by it: & floures grow in a spiky buile or tuffet, at the top of the stalke of a light purple colour, and sweete sauour: speckled with small speckes of a deeper purple, like to Cuckow Orchis, or foole ballockes, having the leave suche a cone or coppe: under evry one of the sarde floures, there groweth a small sharpe pointed leafe: the rootes be double, like to a payre of handes, and cach parted into 3, or five small rootes like fingers: whereas one is more withered, light, & spogie: the other is full and sounde, or firme, with a few small rootes or strings growing out, or fastned thereto.

Of this sorte there is also a kynde founde whiche is very small, and it hath very narrow leaves, like to Saffron, or Lecerke blades, and a rustie stalk of nine inches long, with a sharpe pointed tuft, or spikie ear, at the top of the stalk like the tuft, or spikie buile of flower Gentill, or Velvet floure, or of such a bright reflation, or purple colour. Of a very sweete & fragrant sauour like unto muske, when they are freh & new gathered: the rootes are like to the others, but not so large & greene.
The other great kinde which is the female of this roiall Satyrion, hath leaves like to the leaves of the male kind of roiall Satyrion, sauing they be smaller, dashed full of blacke spots: the flowers be like unto gaping hoodes or Cockescombes, like to the flowers of fooles ballocks of Cuckowes Orchis: of colour sometimes white, sometime purple, or redde, or a light skie colour, always speckled and garnished with more small spots or speckes.

**The Place.**

The roiall Satyrions are found in certayne medowes and mosst woodes of England and Germanie. But that kinde which beareth the sweete spikie tuffe or cear, is found uppon the high hilles and mountaynes of Sauoy.

**The Tyme.**

**Royall Satyrion flowereth in May and June.**

The Names.

These plantes are now called satyrio basiliqo in Latine Satyria Basilica five regia, also Palmas Chriſti; we may call it in English Satyrion Royall, Palmas Chriſti, or noble Satyrion: in French Satyrion royal: in base Almaine Bandekens crypt.

**The Nature.**

The roote of Royall Satyrion bruſed or stamped, given to drinke in wine provoketh vomit, a purgeth both the stomacke and baely by meanes whereof it cureth the old feuer Quattayne, after conuenient purgation, if an inch or as much as ones thumbe of this roote be pounde, ministed in wine before the accele or comming of the fit: As Nicholas Aycrofts writeth Sermone secundo.

---

**Of Hyslope. Chap. i.**

**The Description.**

The common Hyslop hathoure- square, greene, harde, wooddiffe stemmes, or branches set with small narrow leaves, somewhat like the leaves of Lauander, but a great deale smaller and greener. The flowers growe at the toppes of the branches in small tuftes, or nosegays almost like to a spikie cear, sauing that they growe by one side of the stalk. When the flowers be past, there commeth feede which is blacke, and lieth in the flint hukses from whence the flowers are fallen. The roote is blackishe, and of wooddiffe substance.

There is also another kinde of Hyslope sowen and planted of the Herboſteres: the whiche is somewhat like to the other in stalkes and leaves, sauing that his branches be longer, it groweth fast by the ground: the leaves be brouner of a deeper greene, and thicker, and of a bitterer taste then the leaves.
the Historie of Plantes.

leaves of common Hyssope. The flowers be well like the flowers of the other Hyssope, of a saffe deep blew, and growing thick togethre at the toppe of the stalke, in proportion almost like to a saffe thickc & well set spakie tufte o2 ear.
The roote is of a woodie substance, like to the roote of the other Hyssope.

There is yet a thirde kinde like to the others in leaves and stalkes: but the flowers of this kinde are milke white.

Hyssope groweth not of his owne kinde in this countrey, neverthelesse ye shall finde it commonly planted in all gardens.

Hyssope thourmeth in June and July.

This herbe is now called in Shopses Hyfisopus, and Yfopus, in Italian and Spanish Hyfispo: in English Hyisope, in French Hyfisope, in Douch Hysop, Hynpe, and Hlope: howbeit this herbe is not the right Hyssope wherof Dioleorides, Galen and the Ancients have written, as it is sufficently declared by certaine of the best learned writers of these dayes.

Hyssope is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

The Decoction of Hyssope, with figges, Rye, and Hony boyled together in water and drunken, is good for them whiche have any obstruction or stopping of the beaust; with hozynesse of beaust, and for them that have an olde difficult, or harde cough, and it is good also for the same purpose to be mingled with hony and often licked in, after the manner of Lohoc or Loch.

Hyssope taken in with Syruppe Acetolus (that is, of vineger) purgeth by Stoole rough and clamynge stigme, and killetth and duneth stooth wozines. It hath the like vertue eaten with figges.

Hyssope booled in water with figges, and gargled in the mouth and thzore, swepeth and breaketh the tumoes, and unoffens of the mouth and thzore.

Hyssope sodde tn vineger, and holden in the mouth, swageth tooth ache.

The Decoction of Hyssope, both scatter & consume the bloud that is congeeld, clotted, & gathered together under the sone, and all blakce and blew markes that come of stripes or beaust.

The same decoction cureth itche, stzriffe, soule mangines, if it be wafted therewithal.

Of common garden Sauo-

The Sauoér is a tender sommer herbe, of a stoot long: the stalkes be flender, and blackishe, very full of branches, & set with small narrow leaves, somewhat like the leaves of common Hyssope, but a great deale smaller. The flowers grow betwixt the leaves, of car-
nation in white colour, of a pleasant saavour. The leede is browne or blackisse. Tho rooote is tender and thredie.

**The Place.**
This herbe is lowen in all gardens, and is muche blest aboute meteas.

**The Tyme.**
This herbe floureth in June.

**The Names.**

**The Nature.**
Summer o2 garden Sauozie, is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

**The Vertues.**
This Sauozie (as Dioscorides faith) is in operation like unto Time, and is very good, and necessarie to be used in meteas.

**Of Tyne.**

**The Kindes.**
There be two kindes of Tyne, the one called Thymum Creticum, that is to say, Tyne of Candie, the other is our common oulall Tyne.

- Thymum Creticum.
- Tyne of Candie.
- Thymum durius.
- Our common Tyne.
The Description.

The first kind of Tyme grows in hot countries, in dry and barren soil, and stony mountains, and such like un tillled places. And it is found very plentiful in the country of Greece, but principally in Candia.

The second grows also in hot countries, by the stony mountains, in leane and barren ground and such like places, as in many places of Spain and Italy, and throughout all Languedoc, whereas it grows very plentifully.

The Place.

It flowereth in May and June.

The Names.

Tyme is called in Greek τήμον, that is to say, in Latinus Thymus: in Italian Thymo: in Spanish Tomillo.

The Nature.

Tyme is hot and dry in the third degree.

The Vertues.

Tyme boiled in water and drunk is good against a hard paine, a full cough and shortness of breath, it provoketh urine, it expelleth the Scurvy and the dead urine from the bladder, it bringeth to women their natural termes, and dissoluceth clotted or congealed blood in the bodie.

The same made into powder, and taken in weight of three drammes with Honeyed Vineger, whiche they call Orimel, and a little Salt, purgeth by strole tough and clammy phlegm, and sharp and cholérique humors, and all corruption of blood.

The same taken in like sorte is good against the Sciatica, the paine in the Side, a the breast: also it is good against blackings and windinesse of the side and belly, and of the stones or geniturs, and it is profitable for those that are fearless, melancholique, and troubled in spite, or minde.

Tyme eaten in the morning fasting, and in the evening before Supper is good for bleared and watering eyes, a the paine in the lame. And it is also good for the same purpose to be often bled in measure.

It is also singular against the Scourc, taken in wine out of the time of the Greeke, a with a dramme of Orimel, when one is tormentted with the same.

Tyme mingled with honie after the manner of a Lohoc, to be often licked in, cleanseth the breath, a riseth slegme, causing it easly to be spet or cast out.

Tyme stamped with Vineger, conumereth and walseth colde swellings, and taketh away Wartes being lade therewith.

The same pound with Barlie meale a wine, appeaseth y paine of the banch p.
The second Booke of

oz hippipe which some call the Sciatia Goute, being applied thereto.
Time is also good to be given to them that have the falling sicknesse, to smell upon.

Of Thymbra or winter Sauorice. Chap.iiiij.

The Description.

Thymbra.

Inter Sauorite hath many slender woodtie stalkes, set full of small narrow leaves. The flowers be small, incarnate or white, growing in little stubs alongst the stalkes betwixte leaves, an hourth by little & little, from the lowest parte of the stalk even up to the toppe of the branches,leaning after the flowers be fallen away, as it were a greene spicke earce or tuft, coteyning the seede, which is very small. The roote is of wooddy substance.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in certaine places of France, especially in Languedoc, & other hoate countreys, in destitute places. It is found in this countrey in the gardens of suche as have pleasure in herbes.

The Tyme.

It flowereth in this countrey in July & August, and sometimes later.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greek 

in Latine Thymbra, & Cunila: in English Tymbra, or Winter Sauorice, also Pepper Hypeope: in French Thymbre, and Sarriette d'Angleterre: of some Douch Herbofrists Tenderick. This is not Satureia, for Satureia is an herbe differing from Thymbra, as Columella and Plinie haue very well taught us.

The Nature.

Tymbra is hoate and dry like Tyme.

The Vertues.

Winter Sauorice is good and profitable to be bled in meates, like Tyme, & Sauorice, and common Hypeope.
It hath power and vertue like Tyme, being taken in the like sorte, as Dioscorides sayth.

Of Wilde Tyne. Chap.iiiij.

The Description.

He running Tyme, hath bionnes small woodtie branches, somtimes trapp-ling alongst the ground, & somtimes growing upright of a foote & half long, set full of smale leaves, much like to the leaves of common garden Time, but much larger. The flowers grow about the topps of the stalkes like to crownes or garlands, after maner of Horehound flowers, or knobs, most commonly of a purpled colour, somtimes (but very seldom) as white as snow.
The root is hard and of woody substance, with many thready strings.

This herb grows plentifully in all this coltivic places that are rude, rough, dry, untilled, and stony, by the high ways, sides, and in the borders of fields.

Running Tyme groweth from after May until the end of Summer.

This herb is now called in shopses Serpillum, and in some places Pulegium montanum: in Italian Serpillo: in Spanish Serpillo Serpam: in English wild Tyme, Pellamountayne, Pellamountane, & running Tyme: in French Serpolet: in high douch Quendel, and of some also Quendel, Quendin: in base Almaigne Quendel, & in Babant Onser Iowten bedstroo, & in some places wilden Thymus. Many judge it to be that which the Greeks do call Σέρπυλλον, the Latins Serpyllum hortense, howbeit it should seeme rather to be a kind of Thymum durius, or that which is called of Dioscorides in Greek καφτίπαι χοίρος, in Latin Saxifranga, than Serpyllum.

Pellamountanye is hoate and dry in the third degree.

The virtues.

Wild Tyme boiled in water or wine and drunk, provoketh and bringeth A to women the sure Menstrual, driveth out the stone and gravel, and provoketh vomit.

The same taken in the like manner, stoppeth the lache, and cureth gripings, B of knawings, and is excellent against Crampes, and the drawing together of drinking of Snewes.

This herb taken in meates and drinks, (of brothes, &c.) is a soueraine me- dicine against all popson, and against the bytings and stingsings of venemous beasts and Serpentes.

The luyce of Pellamountane or Running Tyme, dronken to the quanti- tie of halfe an once with Vineger, is good against the petting and vomiting of blood.

Running Tyme mingled with Vineger and oyle of Roses, and applied to C the forehead and temples, oweth head ache, &c is very good against sauing, and frendie.

The perfume of the same, driveth away all venemous beasts.

Of Peny Ropall or Podding grade. Chap. 146.

The description.

Peny Ropall hath smal little stalkes of a foote long and some times more, not byright, but creeping alongst the ground, taking new rootes here & there in undrie places. The leaves be somewhat round, almost like the leaves of Haiecom, but they be greener, browner, and of a stronger savour.

The Historie of Plants. 231

Serpillum vulgare.
The flowers growe here and there by certayne spaces aboute the temnes like wholes or garlandes, and as the flowers of Hound, of a blewlike colour and sometimes very white. The roote is threedie.

*The Place.*

Penny Royall loueth most, in untilled places, which are dry in the Sommer, and full of water in winter.

*The Tyme.*

It flouriseth in June, and in August.

*The Names.*


*The Nature.*

Penny royall is hoare and dry in the third degree, of subtile partes, and cutting.

*The Vertues.*

Penny royall boiled in wine and draken, provokest the monethly termes, bringeth forth the Secondine, the dead fruite, and the unnaturall birth, it provokest urine and breaketh the stone, especially the stone of Kidneys.

Penny royall taken with hony cleneoth the Lungen, and boveth them and the breed from all grosse and thicke humors.

The same taken with hony and Aloes, purgeth by stooie the Melancholique humors, and provoketh much against crapes, and the haesting togethuer of sinnues.

The same taken with water and vineger, all wageth the inordinate desire to vomit, and the gnawing paynes of the stomacke.

Penny royall taken in wine, helped the bitings of venomous beasts, and with vineger it helpeth them that haue the falling sickness.

If at any time men be constrained to drinke corrupt, naughtie, stinking, or falsie water, throw Penny royall into it, or strow the powder thereof into it, and it shall not hurt any bodie.

A garlande made of Penny Royall, and wozne about the head, is of great force against the swymming paynes, and giddy turnings of the head.

The same pounde with Vineger, and given to smell upon, to people that are much giuen to founding quickeneth their Senses, and causest them to returne to them selfes agayne, and is good for them that haue colde and moyst bodyes.

The powder or arsen of this herbe, both saven and strengthen the gummies that are rubbed therewith.

Penny royall pounde all wageth the payne of the Goute, and Sciatica, being rubbed upon the greene part unto it waxe redde.

The same mengled with vineger & hony cureth the crampes, and is profita-ble for the diseases of the Splene or, Melte, being layde thereunto.

The
The Decoction thereof is very good against ventositie, windinesse, and blastings, also against the hardnesse and stopping of the Mother, when one sitteth over the vapour or breath thereof in a steve or bath, whereas the sayde Decoction is. The same is also good against the itch and manganesse, to wash the scabbed parties therein.

The perfume of the souches of Penny royall (being yet freshe and greene) A dzinet away fees.

Xenocrates saith, that a branch of Penny royall wrapped in a little wooll and given to smell unto, or layde amongst the clothes of the bedde, cures the feuer Tertian.

Of Polep. Chap. lcvii.

Polep (as Dioscorides saith) is of two sortes, whereof one may be named great Polep, or as Dioscorides termeth it, Polep of the Mountaine: and the other may be called small Polep.

The Description.

Polep of the Mountayne is a little, small, tender, bale, and sweete smeling herbe, having small stemeles, and slender branches, of a spanne or halfe foote long. The leaves bee small, narrow, and grayish, whereof they that grow lowmoſte are somewhat larger, and a little snipt or jagged about the edges: and they that growe aboue, are narrower and not so much jagged or snipte. The flources be white and do grow at the toppe of the branches. The roote is theedie.

The leaves Polep is not muche unlike the other, saving that his leaves are renderer, smaller, narrower, and whiter than the other: it hath also a great many more small, slender, and weake branches. But it hath not to great vertue, not so strong a savour as Polep of the Mountayne.

The Place.

It groweth not of him selfe in this countrie, and is not lightly found, saving in the gardens of some herbzoſtes, who do plante and cherish it with great diligence.

The Tyme.

It foureth at the end of May and June, whereas it groweth of his owne kinde, and in this countrie in July.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke πολιον, πολιον δεντυ, ἰος τυδεο: in Latine Polium, Polium montanum, and Theuthrium: in Italian Polio; in Spanish Hierba effa: in English Polep, or Polep mountayne. It bath neither French nor Douch name that we know: for it is yet unknowne of the Apothecaries them selues in the Shoppes of this countrie.

The Nature.

Polep is hoate in the second degree, and dry in the thirde.
Poley boyled in water or wine provoketh the souses, and driues, and is very good against the Driopics and Jaunders.

It provoketh much against the bynings of venemouse beastes, and against poplon taken in maner aforesayde, and it diueth away all venemous beastes from the place whereas it is provened or burnt.

The same dropten with vineger, is good for the diseases of the Mylte and Splenic.

Alfo it healeth, and closeth by woundes, being yet frech and greene, pound and applied, or layde thereupon.

Of Marierom.

Marierom is a delicate and tender herbe, of sweete sauour, very well knowne in this countrie, having smale weake and brittle stalkes, set with loftie and tender leaves, somewhat round and of grayish colour; it bareth about the toppe, and upper parte of the branches a great many of smale buttons or knoppes, like to a little spicke made of many scales, out of which groweth very smale white souses yielding a very smale reddish seeds. The roote is wooddish and very thready.

The Place.

This Marierom is planted in gardens, and in pottes with earth, and it longeth fatte and well mainteyned ground.

The Tyne.

It fruiteth in July and August.

The Names.

This noble and odoiferous plant, is now called in Shoppes Maiorana: in Italiane Persa: in English Marierom, Sweete Mariorom, and Marierom Gentle: in French Mariolaine: in high Douch Maioran, or Weiran: in base Almayre Mariolene, and Magelepue. It is taken for the right σπυραίσκος και αὐθηριοσκος of the Grecians, and Amaracus & Maiorana in Latine: howbeit it crawleth not altogether the ground at all, as Dioscorides wright that Samplicon should do: wherefore it would rather be somewhat like that herbe which the Grecians call μπαρος, and the Latines Marum, for this is an herbe of a most sweete and pleasant smell, bearing his souse almost like to Origanum Heracleoticum, which thing Dioscorides attributed unto Marum.

The Nature.

Marierom is hoate and dry in the third degree.

The Vertues.

Marierom boyled in white wine and a quantitie thereof drunken, is very good for such as begin to fall into the Hydroplie, & for such as cannot pisse but drop,
The same with Salt and Vineger, is very good to be applied unto the prickings and stings of Scorpions.

A plaster made of Mariierom with oyle & ware, resolueth cold swellings & tumors, and is much profitable to be layde upon places that be out of joint & wrenched.

Mariierom bruised & rubbed betwixt the handes, put into the Nosehills, or the wype thereof shot by into the nose, draweth downe humors from the head, mendith the hayne, causeth to sleepe, and is very good for them that have lost their smellings.

And if Mariierom be Marum of the Grecians, then it also a very good & herbe (as Galen faith) sitt to be put into all medicines, and compositions made against poison: it is also good to be mangled with all odoferous and sweete ointments, as the ointment called Unguentum Amaranctum, and such like.

Marum is also good to be layde upon fretting & consuming ulcers, is very profitable against all cold griefes and maladies, as Dioscorides writeth.

Of Clinopodium or Mastic.

The Description.

This herbe hath small, naked, round, and woody stemmes: the leaves be small and tender almost like Mariierom. The flowers which are white and very small do grow like a Crowne or garland rounde about the stemme, in small rough or woolly huskes. The roote is of woodydhe substance. The whole herbe is of a very pleasent sweete sauour, almost like Mariierom.

The Place.

This herbe groweth not of him selfe in this country, but the Herboistes do plant it in their gardens.

The Tyme.

It flowereth in this country in August or there aboutes.

The Names.

This herbe is taken of some Herboistes for Marum, (that is the English and French Mastic,) but seing that it flowereth not like Organe or wild Mariierom, it seemeth unto me to be nothing like Marum, but rather to be like unto the herbe which they call in Greeke Charnpidoie: in Latine also Clinopodium, for the which we have described it: Turner calleth Clinopodium.
The second Booke of

podium, for the which we have described it: Turner calleth Clinopodium, Horse tyme, and so both Cooper English Clinopodium, he calleth it also Pythiall mountayne.

* The Nature.

It is in complexion very much like Marierom.

* The Vertues.

They use to drinke the herbe Clinopodium in wine, and the Decoction of it twice therof in wine, against Crampes, bursting, difficultie of urine, and the bitings of Serpents.

It pouerlyeth the flowers, expelleth the dead fruit, and Secondine, if it be hysed as is aforcslaye.

The lame boyled untill the thirde parte be consumed, stoppeth the bellie, but it muste be dronken with water in a Feuer, and with wine without a Feuer.

Venne wyte also of Clinopodium, that if it be taken with wine by the space of certayne dapes, it will cause the Wartes that are upon the body to fall away.

Of Origan, or wilde Margerom. Chap.1xir.

* The Kindes.

Origan is of three sortes, that is to say, garden Origan, wilde Origan, and that kinde which they call Origanum Onitis.

Origanum Heraeoticum.
Spanish Origan.
Bastard Margerom.

Origanum sylvestre.
Wilde Origan.
Scoute Margerom.
The Historie of Plants.

The Description.

The first kinde hath hard, rounde, and sometimes reddish stemes, whereupon are round whitish leaves, smaller than the leaves of wild Origan, and nothing hearie, but otherwise somewhat like in fashion. The floures grow not in knoppie Crownetes, but like buttsmall spicte cares, growing upon little fine stemes, at the toppe of the stakke. And afterwarde it bringeth forth small seede.

The second kinde hath whiter leaves; and is not of so great vertue, but otherwise not much unlike the first. It is not known in this countrie.

The thirdワイ wilde kinde, hath many round, browne, long, a hearie stakkes, the leaves be somewhat round, and softe heard, greater than the leaves of Pemy Royall. The floures are reddish, and growing a great many together in tuftes like Potegayes. The seede is small a reddibse. The roote is long hard a wooddish. There is also a sorte of this thride kinde founde, bearing floures as white as snow, of stronger smell a flavour, than the abovesaid wilde kinde, but in all things else lyke unto it.

Yet there is found a thride kinde, the which is commonly called English Marierom. This is a base or low herbe, not much unlike to wilde Origan, with leaves somewhat round, and of a dark greene colour, smaller than the leaves of wild Origan, not hearie but plaine and smooth. The floures are purple in redde, and grow in crowne-like tuftes. The roote is of woody substance.

The Place.

These herbes do grow in Candie, and other hoate countries, sometimes also in Spayne: where they plant them in gardens.

The Tyme.

The first kinde floureth very late in this countrie, and yet it floureth not at all lauing what the Sommer is very hoate. The wilde Origan is this kindes do floure at Mydtomer.

The Names.

These herbes be called in Greeke ὀρίγανον, in Latine Origana.

The first is called ὀρίγανον ἱεράλετον, Origanum heracleoticum, and of some Cunlia: here in Shoppes it is called Origanum Hispianum, because they bring it dry from Spayne to sell at Antwerpe, and this is the cause that the Brabanters call it Origano as the Spaniards do call it Oreganos.

The second is called ὀρίγανον ὁνίτης, Origanum onitis, which is yet unknowe in this countrie.

The third is called in Greeke ὀρίγανον συλικεύτρη, in Latine Origanum sylvestre, that is to say, wilde Origan: in Spanish oregano campesira.

The first is commonly taken in the Shoppes of this countrie for Origanum, it is called in English wilde Origan, and Bastarde Marierom: in French origan sauvage, and Mariolaine bastarde: in high Douch Dostern wolgenur: in base Almaigne grove Mariolynne.

The second may be called wilde Origan with the white floures. The third is called English Marierom: in French Mariolaine d'Angleterre: and
The second Booke of

and in base Almaigne Engelsche Marielepne: and it is taken in some hoppes, and of some Herbouies, for Marum. * The Nature.

All the kindes of Origam arc hoate and dry in the third degree, the one being stronger than the other.

Origam bopled in wine and drownen, is good against the byttings of venemous beasts, or the stings of Scorpions and field spiders. And bowe in wine as is alsoclayde, it is good for the that have taken excessively of the iuyce of Hombloke, or Opopie, which men call Opium.

The same drownen with water, is of great vertue against the paynes of the stomacke, and the stings or griping tormentes aboute the harte, and causeth light digestation: and taken with Hydromel (or houied water) it loseth the bellic gentility, and purgeth by hole adulse and Velancholique humors, and provoketh the hure mentruall.

The same eaten with siffies, professeth them much that haue the Hydrepse, and against the shringing and drawinge togethers of members.

It is profitably given to be licked upon with Hony, against the Cough, the Pleurisie, and the stonning of the Lungen.

The iuyce of Origam is of great force against the dweling of the Alamdes, kernels of the thore, and cureth the icles of the mouth.

The same iuyce drownen ouh by into the Hote, purgeth the Brayne, and taketh away from the eys, the yellow colour remaining, after that one hath had the Jaunders.

It appeaseth the paynes of the eares, being dropped in with Milke.

It is good against all kindes of scurrunesse, roughnesse of the skinne, mangynesse, and against the Jaunders, if one bath in the Decotion thereof made in water, or if the body onely be washed with the same.

The same herbe being mengled with vineger and Oyle, is good to be layde on with wool spo quats or bruises, and blacke and blewe markes, to partie displaced our, out of ioynt.

The wilde Origam is the white floure, is of singuler vertue against all the above apde maladies or diseases, as Galen saith.

Of Tragoriganum or Goates

Origam. Chap.lxxr.

* The Kyndes.

There be two sortes of Tragoriganum, as Dioscorides hath left in writing.

* The Description.

1. The first kinde is very much like Organum, sauing that his stalkes be fuderer.

2. The seconde kinde hath many bowne woddyth stemes, the leaves bemeetly large of a fwart greene colour, larger than the leaves of Bellamontapeyne or running time, and somewhat rough ouer covered as
the Historie of Planes.

as it were, with a certayne fine and sotte hearie. The small sources are purple, and grow like Crownes or wholses, at the toppe of the stemmes.

The Place.

These herbes are not common in this countie, but are onely founde in the gardens of certayne diligent herborists.

The Tyme.

Tragoriganum floureth here in August.

The Names.

1. This kinde of Origan, is called in Greeke ραγογανυ, in Latine Tragoriga-

num, we may also call it in English Tragoriganum, or Goates Origan.

2. The second kinde is called also Prafiun of some of this countie, it hath been deemed or taken for Tyne.

The Nature.

The Tragoriganum is hoate and dry like Origan: also it hath a certayne a-

stringent vertue.

The Vertues.

The decoction of Tragoriganum maken maketh a good loose bellicke, and a-

uydeth the Cholerique humors, and taken with viynegre, it is good for the

Yelte or Splene.

Tragoriganum is very good against the wambling of the stomacke, and the B

souye belles which come from the same, and against the paine or desire to vo-

mit at the Sea.

Tragoriganum mixted with Hony and ofteentimes licked upon, helpeth a-

gainst the Cough and shortness of breath.

It pouoketh brine & bringeth to wemen their monethly terines: the same D

layde on with the meale of Polenta, hath power to dissolve colde tumors or

swellings.

Of Basil. Chap.xxri.

The Kyndes.

There be two sortes of Basil, the one of the Garden, other is wilde, Where-

of the garden Basil also is of two sortes, one great, the other small.

The Description.

1. The Basil Royall or great Basil hath round stalkes full of branches,

with leaues of a fatyn or yellowe greene colour, almost like to the

leaues of Mercury. The sources are rounde about the stalkes, some-
times purple, and sometimes as white as snow. When they are gone there is

founde a small blacke feeke. The roote is long with many stringes or theedes.

2. The second kinde is not much unlike to the abouetayed. The stalkes be round

with many littell collaterall or side branches. The leaues be snipt or tagged

round about, a great deale smaller than the leaues of Basil Royall, or great

Basil. The sources are very much like to the others.

These two kiondes are of a marculus sweete tauer, in strengthe passing

the smell of Maricrom, so as in deede their scent is so strong, that they cause

headache, when they are to much or to long knelde ypon.

The wilde Basil hath square hearie leynes, beset with small leaues, much

lyke to the leaues of Bushy or small Basil, but a great deale smaller & hearie.

The sources are purple or of a ski colour very like the sources of garden Ba-

sil. The roote is full of hearie theedes, and creepeth alongis the grounde, and

springeth up perycly a newe, the whiche the other two garden Basilis both not,

but must be newe sowen pearly.

The
The second Booke of

Ocimum maius.  Ocimum minus.

Great Basil gentle.  But the Basil, or small Basil gentle.

*The Place.*

Basil gentle is sown in gardens.
The wilde Basil groweth in sandy groundes alongst by the water side.

*The Tyme.*

These herbes do flower in June and July.

*The Names.*

1.2 The garden Basil is called of the Ancients in Grecce ὠκύμοπ, ὠκύμος: in Latine Ocimum, and of some Basilicum, that is to say, Royal, it is now called Ocimum gariophyllatum: in English Basil Royall, Basil gentle, or garden Basil, and the smaller kinde is called bushle Basil: in French Basilique, or Basilic: in high Douch Basilgen, Basilgram: in base Almaine the great is called Groue Basilcom, and the small Edel Basilcom.

3 The wilde Basil is called in Grecce ὀκύμος, ὠκύμος: in Latine Acinus: in French Basilic saunage: in high Douch wilde Basilgen: in base Almaine wilde Basilcom.

*The Nature.*

1.2 Garden Basil is of complexion hoate and moyst.

3 The wilde Basil is hoate and dry in the second degree.

*The Vertues.*

The ancients Philistions are of contrary judgements about the vertues of Basil. Galen saith that for his tisperuous moysture, it is not good to be taken into the body. Dioscorides saith that the same eaten is hurtful to the sight, and ingendgeth windinesse and doth not lightly digest. Plinie writeth that the same eaten
eaten is very good and convenient for the stomache, that if it be drunken with Vineger it expelleth away ventilities or windynesse, stapheth the appetite or desire to vomit, provoketh urine, besides this he saith, it is good for the hydropie, and for them that have the Jaunders.

The later writers say that it doth strengthen the harte, the brainne, and that it reioyceth and recreateth the spirites, is good against Melancholie and sadness, that if it be taken in wine, it cureth an olde cough.

The same after the minde of Galen is good to be laid too outwardly, for it doth digest and ripen. Wherefore (as Dioscorides saith) the same laid too with Barley meale, opes of Roses, and Vineger, is good for hoate swellings.

Basil pounde or stamped with wine, appeareth the papne of the eyes. And the tyme of the same doth cleanse and mundifie the same, and purgeth away all obscuritie and dimmess, drieth by the Cataraches or flowing humors that fall into the eyes, being distilled or often dropped into the same.

The herbe bruised with vineger, holden to the nose of suche as are faynt or fallie into a sound, bringeth them againe to theselues. And the seede thereof giue to be smelled by causeth the stertuation or niesing.

The wilde Basil (howsoever it be taken) stoppeth the laske, the inordinate course of the Moneths.

Of Vaccaria, or Cow
Basil. Chap. xxxi.

The Description.

That herbe which men do now call Vaccaria, hath roud stalks full of inyutes or branches: the branches have upon every knot or inyut two leaves somwhat broad, not much unlike to the leaves of Basil. At the top of these branches are small red foures, after the which there cometh round huskes, almost like the huskes of Henbane, in which is contained the seede, which is blacke like to the seede of Pigella.
This herbe is found in certaine fruitful fields or pastures, alongst by the river of Henle. In this countrie the Herbozistes do place it in their gardens.

It floureth from after Midsummer untill September.

The Names.

The Herbozistes do call this herbe Vaccaria: and it seemeth to be the herbe which is called in Grecke Ocimastrium, and after the opinion of some (as witneth Galen) Philiterium, which is a kinde of Echium in Nicander, it is called Valerius Cordus Tamecemenum, we may call it field Basil, or Cowe Basil.

The Nature.

The seede of Ocimastrium is hoate and dry.

The Vertues.

This herbe at the first hath small leaves, deeply cut in, or tagged aboute, and somewhat rough or hearie, & underneathe the leafe is of a red purple colour: afterward it putteth forth a straight or upright stem of a foote long or more, with divers branches on the sides, so that it sheweth like a little tree. The leaves that groweth thereon, are long, and deeply cut, heartie, and winkle, fat or thicke in handling, in proportion like to the first leaves, sauing they be longer, and nothing at all redder or purple underneathe. The seede growth clustering about the branches, like to the yong cutters or blowings of the grape or vine. The roote is tender, and hath heartie or theeddie frings. The whole herbe is of an amiable and pleasant smell, and of a sapute yellow colour, and when the seede is ripe the plante dyeth, and wareth all yellow, and of a more stronger saueour.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in many places of Fraunce, by the waters or river sides: but it groweth not of him selfe in this countrie: but whereas it hath ben sowne once, it springeth by lightly every yeare after.
This herbe is called in Greeke Βίβεα, and in Latine Botrys, of some in Cappadocia (as Dioscorides writeth) Ambrosia: unknown in Shoppes: it is called in English Oke of Hierusalem, and of some Oke of Paradise: in French Piment, and Pyment Royall: in high Dutch Traubekraut, and after the same in base Almaigne it is called Dypncncrupy, that is to say, Vine Blossom herbe.

The Nature.

The Oke of Paradise is hoate and dry in the seconde degree, and of subtill partes.

The Vertues.

Oke of Paradise boyled in wine, is good to be dronken of them whose beate is stopped, and are troubled with the shortenesse of winde or breate, and cannot setche their breate easily, for it cutteth and wasteth grosse humours and tough Segme that is gathered together about the Lungs, and in the beate.

It proudbeth vine and bringeth downe the termses, if it be taken as is a Bo hone lapde.

The same dyed is also right good to be vled in meates, as Hyasope, Tyme, and other like herbes, yeeding unto meates a very good taste and savour.

Oke of Hierusalem dyed, and lapde in presses and Warderobes, giveth a pleasant smell vnto clothes, and preserveth them from mothes and vermin.

Of the kyndes of Hynte.

The Kyntes is divers, as well in proportion, as in his manner of growing: whereof some be garden Hyntes, and some be wilde Hyntes. The garden Hyntes are of souere flutes, that is to say, Curbide Hynte, Criste Hynte, Spere Hynte, and Harte Hynte.

The wilde Hynte is of two flutes, that is, the Horse Hynte, and the Water Hynte.

The Description.

The firste kynde of garden Hyntes hath souere square, browne redde, and hearie stemmes, with leaues almost rounde, supre, or dented rounde about, of a darke greene colour, and of sauerce very good and pleasant. The floweres are Crymmsin or reddishe, and do grow in knops about the stalke lyke wholes, or like the floweres of Pennyroyall. The roote hath thedde stringes, and creepeth alonge the ground, putteth forth ypng brothes or tripings pearley.

The second kind is very like unto the first, in his round, swarte, and sweete savouring leaues, also in his square stemmes, and the creeping rootes in the grounde, but his floweres growe not in knoppes or wholes rounde aboute the stemmes, but at the toppe of the stalkes lyke to a small spike or bulble eare.

The thirde kynde hath long narrow leaues, almost like wythie leaues, but they be greater, whiter, softer and hearie. The floweres grow at the top of the stalkes like spikie eares, as in the second kynde. The roote is tender with thedde stringes, and springeth foorth in divers places, like to the others.

The fourth kynde is like to the aboue layde in his leaues, stalkes, and roote, but that his floweres are not fashioned like spikie eares growing at the toppes of the stalkes, but they compasse & grow round about the stalkes like wholes, or garlandes, like to the Curbide, or Criste Hynte.

The fift kynde of Hynte, which is the first of the wilde kyndes, and called Horse Hynte, hath square woolie stemmes, and his leaues be fomwhat long, wircled & soft, and couered of ouerlapde with a fine downe, oz soft cotton, both
The second Booke of

Menta satiuia prima.  
Curlde Mynte.

Menta satiuia secunda.  
Crispe Mynte, or Crispe Baine.

Menta satiuia tertia.  
Spere Mynte, or right garden Mynte.

over and under. The scoures grow at the toppe of the stalkes in spikie tufles. The rootes is tender with theeddes oz luking strings.

6 The second wilde kinde, which is the firth in number of the Myntes, and called water Mynte, is much like unto Curlde Mynte, in his stalkes, leaues, and creeping rootes, sauing that his leaues & stalkes be greater, & of stronger favoure. The scoures be purple growing at the top of the stalkes in small tufles oz knoppes like round bullers.

The Place.

1 The garden Myntes are founde in this countrie in gardens, especially the Curlde Mynte, the which is most common and best known.

2 The wilde kindes do growe in lowe, moyst places as neare vnto springs, and on the brinkes of ditches.

The Tyme.

All the sortes of Myntes do fower most commonly in August.

The Names.

The garden Mynte is called in Grecke ανιθμα, in Latine and in Shoppes Menthia; in Spanish μεθα Ortelana, μεθα buena; in English Myntes: in French Mente: in high Douch Mynte.

3 The first kind is called in high Douch Dyment, and Kraunsdyment, that is to say, Curlde Mynte: in French Mente cresue: in bale Almaine Brjyn herlighe.
2 The second is also called of the high Douchmen Kraushmuntz, and Krauzeballam, is to say, in French baulme creþu; in English Crispé Baulme, or Crispe hynte; also Crolfe hynte; in base Almaigne Curplmunte, and of some also Heplighe.

3 The third kinde is called at this time in Shoppes of this countrey Menta Saracenicæ, & Menta Romana: in English Sperre Hynte, or the common garden Hynte; also of some Baulme Hynte; in French du Baulme, and Mente Romayne; in high Douch Balsam Muntz, under frauwen Muntz, Spitz muntz, Spitz-ballam; in base Almaigne Roomliche munte, and Balsem munte.

Menta sätia quarta.  
Harte Hynte.  
Water Hynte.

The fourth kinde is called in high Douch Hertz kraute, that is to say Harte wunte, or Harte Hynte: in French Herbe de cœur: of the latter wytters in Latin Menta Romana angustifolia, Flore coronata, fine Cardiaca Mentha.

The fifth wilde kinde, which is the fifth kinde of Hynte, is called in Grecke ἴσθυμβριον.  
Sipymbrium.  
Harte Hynte.  
Water Hynte.

The seconde wilde kinde which is the sixthe Hynte, is called in Grecce ἴσθυμβριον, in Latine Sifymbrium, and of Damente Scimbron, as Constan- 
tine the Emperour witnesseth: in English Sifhe Hynte, Brooke Hynte, Wa- 
ter Hynte, and white water Hynte: in French Mente Aquamine: in high 
Douch Sifchmuntz, Wasser muntz; in base Almaigne Roo munte, and Roo wa-
ter munte.
All the kindes of Myntes, whiles they are greene, are hoate and dry in the second degree: but dried they are hoate in the thirde degree, especially the wild kindes, which are hoater then the garden Myntes.

The Vertues.

Garden Mynte taken in meate or drinke, is very good and profitable for the stomacke, for it warmeth and strengtheneth the same, and drieth vp all superfluous humouris gathered in the same, it appeaseth and cures all the paynes of the stomacke, and causeth good digestion.

Two or three branches of Myntes, dronken with the vynce of sourre Pomegranets do swage and appease the Hicquet ox voce, and vomiting, and it cures the cholereic Passion, otherwise called the felonie, that is when one doth vomit continually, and hath a laske withall.

The vynce of Myntes dronken with vynce, stayeth the vomiting of blood, and killet the rounde worms.

The same boyled in water and dronken by the space of three dayes together, cures the grepping payne and knoweing in the belly, with the colique, and stoppeth the inordinate course of the mensstrual malle.

Mynte boyled in wine and dronken, easeth women which are to much grieued and swollen with hardes and perillous travell in child bearing.

Mynte mengled with parched Barley meale, and leyde unto tumours and swellings doth waste and confume them. Also the same leyde to the forehead, cures headache.

It is very good to be applied unto the beastes that are stretched foorth, and swollen with milk, for it maketh and softeneth the same, and keepeth the milk from quarring, and crudding in the bree.

The same being very well pounde with Salte, is a speciall medicine to be applied upon the biting of madde Dogges.

The ipce of Mynte mengled with honied water, cures the payne of the I care being dropped therein, and taketh away the asperitie, and roughnesse of the tongue, when it is rubberd or washed therewith.

The favoure of Mynte, rejoyseth man: wherefore they sowe srow the wilde Mynte in this countrie in places whereas feastes are kepte, and in Churches.

5 The drye Mynte called Mentastrum, hath not bene vsed of the Ancients.

6 The water Mynte is divers wayes of the lyke operation into the garden Mynte, it cures the trenches or grepping payne in the small of the bellie or bowels, it stayeth the vore of hicher and vomiting, and appeaseth headache to be vsed for the same purpose as the garden Mynte.

It is also singular against the greuell and stone of the kyndes, and against the strangury, which is when one cannot pisse but dropp after dropp, to be booled in wine and dronke.

They lay is with good successe unto the stingings of Bees and Wasps.

Of Calamynt.

Chap. iexv.

The Kyndes.

There be three sortes of Calamynt described of the Ancient Gzetians, each of them having a severall name, and difference.
he first kinde, which may be called Mountayne Calamynte, hath harde square stalkes covered with a certayne hoare, or fine Cotton. The leaues be somewhat like leaues of Basil, but they are rougher. The flowers grow onely by one side of the stalk amongst the leaues, somtimes three or foure upon a stem, of a blewithe colour, the roote is thyddy.

This herbe altogether is not much unlike the seconde kinde of Calamynte, lauing it is greater, the stalkes be harder, and the leaues be rougher and blacker, and it creepeth not alongst the grounde, but groweth by from the yeart.

The seconde kinde which is called wild Penny-pall, hath also square stalkes covered with softe Cotton, almost creeping by the grounde, having ever two, and two leaues standing one against an other, small and softe, not much unlike the leaues of Penny royall, sauing they are larger, yet white. The flowers grow about the stalkes in snoppes like to wholes or garlandes, of a blewithe purple colour. The roote is small and thredde.

The thirde kinde whiche is called Catnympte, or Cattis herbe, is not much unlike (as Dioforides fayth) into the whiter wilder Penny. It hath square softe stalkes full of topynes, and at every topyn two leaues standing one against an other, and it hath also betwixt the topde leaues 2 the stalkes, little branches. The leaues be not much unlike to the leaues of Horse Penny, sauing they are somewhat longer and dented, or pasted rounde aboute, in proportion like to a Spetell leaue, but yet softe and gentill, and of a white hoore colour, especcially in theunder side of the leaue. The flowers grow most commonly aboute the topp of the
The second Booke of

the stalkes after the order of Crownetes. The roote is tender and theddie.

4. There is yet an other kinde of Cattis herbe, a great deale smaller in all respects than the first, otherwise they be altogether alike, and is hath a very good savour.

The Place.

1. The firste kinde, as Dioscorides saith, groweth in Mountaynes and hillie places. In this countrey it is placed in the gardens of Herbozyles of Louers of herbes.

2. The second kinde groweth in this countrey in rest fieldes, and upon certaine small hillles or knappes.

3. The third kinde groweth in every garden, and is very well known in this countrey.

All the rotes of these herbes, do for the most parte blore in June and July.

The Names:

This kinde of Mynte, is called in Greeke _χαλαμήθη_: in Latine Calaminthia: in Italian _Nipotella_: in Spanish _Lauenuada_: in Shoppes Calamentum: of Plinic and Apuleius Menstrum: in English Calamynyte.

1. The first kinde is called in Shoppes Calamentum montanum, that is to say, Calamynyte mountayne: in English rough Calamynyte: in high Douche Stein, oder herch Munty.


The Nature.

These herbes are hoate and dry in the third degree, especially the first kinde which is gathered upon Mountaynes.

The Vertues.

Calamynyte (especially of the Mountayne) boyled and dzonken, or layde too outwardly preuaileth much against the bitings of venomous beastes. The fame dzonken firste or afoze hande with wine, perfecteth a bodie from all deadly poyson, and chafeth, a drieeth away all venomous beastes, from that place whereas it is espie Crownen or burned.

The same dzoken with honied water warmeth the bodie, and cutteth of Suereth the grosse humors, and drieeth away all cold sieronings, and caufeth to sweate. It hath the fame power, if ye boyle it in oile, and ammoptt all the bodye therewith.

Calamynyte dzonken in the same manner, is good for them that haue fallen from a losse, and haue some bruise or squat, and bursting, for it digesteth the congeled and clotted bloud, and is good for the payne of the bowelles, the hotnessse of breath, the oppillation or stopping of the breath, and against the Jaundice.

The same boyled in wine and dzonken, pouoketh blisse, and sources, and espelleteth the dead childe, and to doth it also if it be applied binder in manner of a Vellariie or Mother suppositorie.

It is very good for Lacer people and Lepers if they bie to eate it, or drinke of the wyate of sweete milke after.

The same eaten rawe or sodde with meates, or dzonke with saltte and howe, fлектeth and drieeth southeall kinde of wormes, in what part of the bodie soever they
the Hiftorie of Plantes.

they be. The same vertue hath the iuye dronken, layde to any place whereas worms are.

Allo it taketh away scarres, and blacke and blewe markes, when it is boyed in wine and the places often washed therewith, or else the herbe it self fresh gathered, pounde and layde upon.

Of Costemary / 02 Balsamynyte. Chap. 2. vs. 3. 

The kyndes.

Balsamynyte is of two sortes, great and small, resembling one another in savour, leaves and seede.

Balsamita maior.

Costemary.

Balзамita minor.

Mawdeleyyn.

* The Description.

1 He great Balsamynyte hath slender stalkes, round and harde: the leaves be long and meetely large, of a white or light green colour, very finely hackte or snipte about the edges. The floures grow in tuses, or bundles like Polegapes, and are nothing else like but to small yellow buttons, very like the floures of Tansie, having that they be smaller. The roote is threddy and beareth divers stalkes and branches, and putteth by pearly new springs. The whole herbe is of a strong savour, but pet pleasan. and is tait bitter.

2 The small Balsamynyte is much like to the first a great Balsamynyte, as well in stalkes, floures and seede, as in smell and savour, but altogether smaller and not so high of groweth, his leaves be a great deale smaller and narrower, and much deeper snipte or cut about the edges. The roote also is threddy and putteth
They are both planted in the gardens of this country, but especially the first, the which is very common in all gardens.

**The Place.**

**Ballamynne soureth in July and August.**

**The Names.**

1. The first kinde is called in Latine Balfamita maior: in the Shoppes of Bambant Balsamita, of some Menta Graeca, Salvia Romana, Lassulata, and Herba duæ Maris: in English Costemarie, and of some Ballamynne: in French Coq, oz du Coq: in high Dought Frauenkraut: in base Almaigne Balsame. It should seeme to be that Panax Chironia, which Theophrastus describeth in his ir.

2. The second kinde is called of some Balsamita minor: in Languedoc Herba duæ Maris: in English Hauwdelein, and of some small Ballamynne: in Italie Herba Giulia: And some take it for Ageratum of Dioscorides: others take it to be Elichrysum: and others for Eupatorium Mesue. But in mine opinion it is none of them three, for I thinke it an herbe not described of any of the Ancients unless it be a kinde of Panaces Chironium Theophaasti.

**The Nature.**

There these two herbes be hoate and dry in the second degree, as their smell, and bitter taste both declare.

**The Vertues.**

The leaves of Costemarie alone, oz with Parsley seede boiled in wine drunken cureth the trenches of the belly, that is a griping papne and toynent in the gutes oz bowels, and it cureth the bloudie fire.

The conserve made of the leaves of Costemarie and Suger, both warme and dry the brayne, and openeth the stoppings of the same, and it is very good to stoppe all superfluous Catarches, Reumes, and distillations, to be taken in quantitie of a Beane.

This herbe is also vsed in meates as Sage and other herbes, especially in Salades and souces, for which purpose it is excellent, for it yeeldeth a proper snt and taste.

As Hauwdelein herbe oz small Balsaminte, is like to Costemary or great Balsamynne in taste and savour, so is it like in vertues and operations, & may be always vsed in stead of the great Balsamynne.

**Of Sage.**

**The Kyndes.**

There be two sorte of Sage, the one is small & franke, & the other is great.

The great Sage is of three sorte, that is to say, greene, white, and redde.

**The Description.**

The franke Sage hath undry wooddie branches, and leaves growing upon long stemmes which leaves be long, narrow, vneuen, hoare, oz of a greyish white colour, by the sides of the spyde leaves at the lower ende, there groweth two other small leaves, like unto apayre of little cares. The soures growe aongest the stalkes in proportion like the soures of Dead Herell, but smaller and of colour blewe. The seede is blackish, and the root wooddie.

The great Sage is not much unlike the small oz franke Sage, saving it is larger, the stalkes are square and brown. The leaves be rough, vn-
even and white, like to the leaves of franke sage, but a great deal larger, rougher, and without ears. The flowers, seed, and root are like unto the other.

Salvia minor.

Franke Sage, or small Sage.

Great Sage, or broad Sage.

Salvia maior.

There is found another kind of this great sage, the which beareth leaves as white as snow, sometimes all white, and sometimes partie white, and this kinde is called white sage.

Yet there is founde a thirde kinde of great sage, called reddede sage, the steemes whereof, with the sinewes of the leaves, and the small late strong by leaves, are all reddede: but in all things else it is like to the great sage.

Sage, as Dioscorides faith, groweth in rough some places, both kindes of sage, are planted almost in all the gardens of this countrey.

The Place.

Sage flourith in June and July.

The Names.

The Sage is called in Greeke: in Latine and in Shoppes Saluia; of some Corfaluim; in Spanish Salua. in English Sage; in French Sage; in high Douch Salbey; in base Almaine Sainie.

The first kinde is now called in Latine Saluia minor, Saluia nobilis, and of some Saluia vialis; in English Small Sage, Sage royall, and common Sage; in French Sauge franche; in high Douch Spitz Salbey, klein Salbey, edel Salbey, Creutz Salbey; in base Almaine Crups Sainie, and Doiksens Sainie.
The second kinde is called in Latine Saluia maior, and of some Saluia agræsis: in English great Sage, or broad Sage: in French grande Sauge: in high Dutch Groez talbye, Great talbye; in base Almaigne groue, a groote Sauge.

The Nature.

Sage is hoate and dry in the third degree and somewhat astringent.

The Vertues.

Sage boyled in wine or drunken, provoketh urine, breaketh the stone, cometh forth the barte, and swageth head ache.

It is good for women with childe to eate of this herbe, for as Aërius saith it closeth the Matrice, causeth the fruite to live, and strengthens the same.

Sage causeth women to be fertill, wherefore in times past the people of Egypt, after a great mortality and pestilence, constrained their women to drinke the iuyce thereof, to cause them the sooner to conceive and to bring forth zoore of children.

The iuyce of Sage dronken with honie in the quantitie of two glasse fulles, as saith Orpheus, is very good for those which haue and vomit bloud, for it stoppeth the floure of bloud incontinent. Likewise Sage bruised and laid too, stoppeth the bloud of woundes.

The decoction thereof boyled in water and drunken cures the cough, openeth the stoppings of the Liner, and swageth the payne in the side: and boyled with wormewood it stoppeth the bloudy sicke.

Sage is good to be laid to the wounds and bitings of venimous beasts, for it doth both cleanse, and heale them.

The wine wherein Sage hath boyled, helpheth the manginesse and itch of the private members, if they be washed in the same.


The Description.

Dode Sauge is somewhat like garden Sauge, in fashion a favour, it hath square brownne stalkes, set with a certaine kind of small heare, the leaves are not much unlike the leaves of great Sauge, but somewhat broader, hoister and fester. The floweres are not much unlike to the floweres of Sauge, growing onely upon one side alonge the branches, even by to the very top of the same branches or stemmes, of a whitish colour, whan they are past, there commeth a rounde blackish seede. The roote is threddie, sendeth forth new springes or branches every yeare.

The Place.

This kinde of Sauge groweth in this country alouge the hedges, in woods, and the bankes or borders of fielde.

The Tyme.

It soureth in June, and July.

The Names.

This herbe is now called in Shops Saluia
Salvia agrestis, and Ambrosiana: in high Douche wilde Salbpe: in bafe Almaigne wilde Sausie. There are some that thynke it to be the seconde kynde of Scordium which Pluie describeth, bycause that whan it is broked, it sa- nueth of Garlike, and this is the cause why Codbus calleth it Scorodonia. It is called in English woodde Sage, wild Sage, and Ambros; in French Sauge de Bois.

The woodde Sage is hoate and dry, mectely agreeable in complexion unto garden Sage.

Woodde Sage dissolueth congeled bloud in the body, and cureth inwarde wounndes, moreover it woderfully helpeth those that have takè falles, or haue bene soze bruſed and beaten, if it be boyled in water or wine and dronken.

Woodde Sage taken in manner aforesayde both confume and digest inwarde impoſteins and runners, auoyding the matter and substance of the with the vyne.

Of Clarep.

Clary hath square stalkes, with rough, grasild, hearie, & buneen leaues, almost like to the leaues of great sage, but they are soure orfive times larger: the floures be of a faynte or whitth colour, greater than the floures of Sage, whan they are fallen of there growth in hukkes the seede, which is blakc. The roote is yellow of wooddie substance. The whole herbe is of a strong, and penetrative sauour, in somuch that the sauour of it causeth headache.

The Place.

In this countrie they sow it in gardes.

The Tyme.

Clary flootheth in June & July a yeare after the first sowing thereof.

The Names.

Clarie is now called in Latine and in Shoppes Gallitricum, Mattraluita, Centrum galli, and Scarlea oruala: in English Clare, or Cleare-epe quasi dicas, oeclum clarificans: in French oruade, or Foutebonne: in high Douche Scharlach: in bafe Almaigne Scarleye. It keemeth to be a kind of Horminum, but yet it is not Alectorolo¬

The Nature.

Clarey is hoate and dry, almost in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

In what forse or maner fower ye take Clarep, it pouoketh the floures, it I exfulleth the Secondine, and skirreth by bodely liske.

Alfo it maketh men dronke, it causeth headache, it therefore some Brewers B do boyle it with therir Bier in seede of Hoppes.

This
The Second Booke of

This herbe also hath all the vertues and properties of Horminum, and may be used in stead of it.

Of Horminum/Wilde Clarey or Oculus Christi.

Chap. Ixxx.

*The Kindes.*

There be two sortes of Horminum, as Dioscorides writeth, the garden and wilde Horminum.

Horminum Saturnium. 
Dubble Clarey.

Horminum Sylvestre. 
Oculus Christi.

*The Description.*

The garden Horminum hath leaves in a manner rounde, and somewhat overlayde with a softe Cotton, almost like Hozehounde. The stalkes be square and hearted of the heighth of a foot, bearing all aboute at the top, fume or fome fayre small leaves of a blyshe purple colour: the leaves stand at every ioynute, one against another, amongst the which there commeth forth little huskes, that bring forth purple blou floures. The which when the seeede beginneth to ware ripe, they turne towards the grounde, and hang downwardes, having in them blace seeede and somewhat long, the which whan it is a little whileoked or steeped in any licour, it wareth clammy or slimy, almost like to the kernelles of Quinces.

The wilde Horminum beareth great, brawde leaves, gash, or natched roid aboute.
The Hiftorie J Plantes.

aboute. The stalkes also be square, and somewhat hearie, but yet they be longer and bigger than the stalkes of the garden Horminum. The frokes be of a deepre blew colour, and do also grow by certaine spaces aboute the ftemme like to wholes or Crownettes, out of little huskes, which do also turne downowards when the feede is ripe, the feeide is of a dunne or blackishe colour, round, also syme whan it is steeped or looked. The roote is of wooddie substancke, and blacke.

These twoo herbes have no speciall faviour, especially the garden kinde: for the frokes of the wilde kinde do fauour somewhat like to Clarey.

The Place.

These two kindes are founde in this countrie, sowen in the gardens of Herboxtes.

The Names.

This herbe is called in GREEKE ὅμονίμων, in Latine Horminum and Geminalis. The first is called Horminum flauum, and Hortenfe. The second Horminum fylueltre: they may be both called wilde Clarie, some call the double Clarey, and some Oculi Chrifti.

The Nature.

Horminum is of compleexion hoate and dry.

The Vertues.

The feeide of Horminum mangled with Hony driueth away the dimnecffe of the light, and clarifieth the eyes.

The same feeide with water stamped and tempered together, draweth our thrones and splinters, and resolueth or scattereth all lozex of swellings, being layde or applied thereto. The same vertue hath the greene herbe whan it is stamped or husted and layde upon.

The same feeide dronken with wine ftreth up bodely luste, especially the feeide of the wilde kinde, which is of greater efficacie, than the feeide of garden Horminum.

Of Horehounde.

Here be foure kinds of Horehounde, in casshion one like to another. The whiche for all that in Latine have their particular or severall names. The first kinde is our white Horehounde, the seconde is the blacke stinking Horehounde. The third is Stachys or field Horehounde. The fourth is water or Harrillke Horehounde.

The Description.

The white Horehounde hath many square, white hoare, or hearie stalkes, the leaves be rounde, crompled, hearie, ashe coloured, and of no lossthome faviour, The frokes be white, and growing forth of small, sharpe, and prickley huskes, compassing the stalkes, like in casshion to a ringe or garlande, in whiche (prickley huskes) after that the flore is vanishe, there is founde a rough feeide. The roote is blacke with many thredde strings.

The blacke Horehounde, is somewhat like unto the white. The stalkes be also square and hearie, but yet they be blacke or twarte. The leaves be larger and longer than the leaves of white Horehounde, dented or snipte rounde aboute the edges almost lyke unto Nettell leaves, they are blacke, and of a

strong
strong unpleasant savour. The flowers are purple like to the dead Nettle growing in whorling knoresses round about the stalks, like to white Horehound.

Marrubium.  
White Horehound.

Blacke Horehound.

Stachys or wilde Horehound hath a round stemme, or stalk full of joints covered with a fine white woolly downe or cotton: the leaves do ever grow by couples, two and two at every joint, and are white and woolly almost like the leaves of white Horehound, sauing they be longer and whiter. The flowers grow like Crownets or garlandes compassing the stalk, of yellow colour, and sometimes purple. The roote is hard and of a woody substance. All this herbe differeth nothing in smell or savour from white Horehound.

Besides these there is yet another herbe called sweete smelling Horehound, or sweete wilde Sage, the which beareth square stalkes, thicker and woollier: The leaves be whitish and soft, and somewhat dented round about, but much longer, larger and broader, than the leaves of the other Horehounds. The flowers be reddish growing about the stalks like to wholes or garlandes. The seede is blacke and rounde. The roote is yellowish.

The water Horehound is much like to blacke Horehound, as well in his stalks and pickle huskes, as in his leaves and flowers. The leaves be also of a swarte greene colour, but larger and more deeply indentated, and not very hearie, but somewhat crumpled, and wrinkled, like to the leaves of the Birche tree, when they begin to spring. The flowers be white, and smaller than the flowers...
floures of the other Horehoundes.

The Place.

The white Horehound and the blacke Horehounde do grow with vs in all tough and vBUMA-
ried places, by walles, hedges, ways, and aboute the borders of fielde. The third groweth on ˈ playnes of Almaigne and else where, it is not to be founde in this countrie, but in the gardens of Her-
bookes. The water Horehounde is founde very plenteously growing in this countrie by ditches and watercourses, and in lowe moyst places.

All these herbes do moste commonly floure in Julye. The sauer Horehounde or wilde Sage doth floure in August.

The Names.

The fister kind is called in Greeke πρόκατος: in Latine Marrubium: in Shops Praepium: in Italian Marrubio: in Spainish Marruicos: in English Horehounde, and white Horehounde: in French Marrubin and Marochemin, also Marrube blanc: in high Douche weyls Andon, Marobel, Gottzbergelz, and Indon memlin: in base Almaigne Malrouc, Malruenie, Witte Indoren, and Indoren Mannek-
ken.


The third is called in Greeke σάκος: and in Latine Stachys: unknowen in Shoppes, it may bee also called in English Stachys or wilde Horehounde: in Frenche Saule shewage: in high Douche rieckende Andon, fielde Andon: in base Almaigne rieckende Andozen: in Italian Herba odorare: in Spanishe Terna elodera, and Terca de fento.

The fourth is now called in Latine Marrubium palustre: in English Marruice or water Horehounde: in French Marrubin d’eau: in high Douche watter Andon, weyter Andon: in Sabant watter Andozen, and of some Egyptians crupe, that is to say, the Egyptians herbe, because of the Rogues and runnegates which call themselves Egyptians, do colour themselves blacke with this herbe. Some men make it the first kind of Sideritis.

The three first kyndes of Horehounde are hoate in the seconde degree, and dry in the thirde. The water Horehounde is also very dry, but without any manifeest heate.
The white Horehounde boyled in water and dronken, both open and compacted the Lyrue and the Melie, or Spleene, and is good against all the stoppings of the same, it clenmeth the breath as the lunges, also it is profitable against an old Cough, the paine of the side, and the old spitting of blood, as against the Tiscke and ulceration of the lunges.

The same take with the roote of Figs, causethe to set out all grosse humors, and tough bogmenes, that are gathered together within the breath.

The same vertue also hath the iuyce thereof, to be boyled together with the C iuyce of fenill untill the thirde parte be consumed, and taken in quantitie of a spoonesfull, and it is also profitable against an old Cough.

The white Horehounde boyled in wine, openeth the Matric or Mother, and is good for women that cannot have their termes or desired sickness, it expulseth the Secondyne and dead chidren, and greatly helpeth wome, which have harde and perillous travell, and is good for them that have ben bitten of Serpentes, and venemous beasts.

The iuyce of white Horehounde mingled with wine and Honie, and droped into the eyes, cleareth the sight. The same iuyce poured into the eares, alwaged the paine, and openeth the stoppings of the same. It is also good to be drawen or snitte up into the nose, to take away the yellowness of the eyes, which remayneth after the Jaundice.

The leaves tempered with Honie is good to be layde unto olde blisters, and corrupt bleered napes, or agnapes which is a painesfull swelling aboute the toyntes and napes. The same mingled with Henne's grace, resolueith and scattereth the swelling about the nose called Strumes. The dryed leaves mingled or tempered with bineger, do cure nougthy virulent spreading blisters.

The blacke Horehounde pounde, is good to be applied and layde upon the stoppings of madde Dogges. The leaves of the same rosted in a Callicaffe, under the hoate immers of ashes, do stoppe and drive backe the harde lumpes or swellings which happen to arise aboute the siege or fundament, and layde to with hony, they cure and heale rotten blizers.

Stachys or wilde Horehounde boyled and dronken, causeth women to have their floroes, as bringeth forth the Secondine or afterbirth, as the dead fruite.

Water Horehounde is not used in Medicine.

The Danger.

The white Horehounde is hurtfull both to the bladder and kidneys, especially when there is any hirte or erulceration in them.


Under the title of Melilla, are comprehended both the right Sawme, and the Bassard Sawme, the which both are somewhat like to the Horehounde.

The Description.

The right Sawme hath square stalkes, blackish leaves like to blacke Horehounde, but a great deale larger, of a pleasant sauour, drawing towards the smell of a Citron. The floroes are of Carnation colour. The rootte is senge, harde, and of a woodtie substance.

The common Sawme is not much unlike to the aforesayd, sauing that his sauour is not so pleasant and delectable, as the sauour of the right Sawme.

There is a certaine herbe by these the, which some take for the right Sawme (yet they are much decepued that do so thinke) it hath a square stalks
A man may also place, amongst these sortes of Bawme, that herbe which ordinarily is called Herba Judaica. It hath square hearie stalkes divided or parted into many branches. The leaves be long and dented round about, and smaller then the leaves of Sage: also the tops of the branches groweth the floweres, of a faine blew or whitish colour. The roote hath hearie strings. All the herbe draweth towards the lauour of Bawme, or Melissa.

*The Place.*
These herbes do grow in certaine countries in wooddes, and in some countries ye shall finde them growing about olde walles, & sometimes also ye shall haue it growing by the way sides: but now both sortes are planted in gardens. Herba Judaica groweth in Fraunce and Flaunders, in untilled places, in vineyarks, and sometimes also along the hedges.

*The Tyme.*
They flower in June and July. The Judaical herbe flowereth in July and August.

*The Names.*
The second Booke of

kraut, and Wutterkraut: in base Almaigne Consilie de greyne and Melissa.

The fourth kinde is called of some in Latine Herba ludaica: in English it may be called the Judacall herbe: in French Tetrahit, or Tetrahit: some count it to be the first kinde of Sideritis, called Sideritis Heraclia.

The Nature.

These herbes are hoate and dry in the second degree, and somewhat like to Horehounde, but in vertue much feebleer.

Bawme dronken in wine is good against the bitings, and stings of venomous beasts, it comforteth the harte, and driveth away all Melancholy and sadness, as the learned in these dayes do write.

Bawme may be used to all purposes whereunto Horehounde serveth, howbeit it is in all respects much weaker, so that according to the opinions of Galen, & Paulus Aegineta, it should not be used for Horehounde in medicine, but for wante of Horehounde, in stead whereof Melissa may be always used.

If a man put Bawme into bee hives, or else if the hives be rubbed therewith, it keepeth bees together, & caueth other bees to returne to their company.

The common Bawme is good for women which have the strangling of the matrix, or mother to be eaten or smelled unto. The juice thereof is good to be put into green wounds, so it gleweth together, to thereth and healeth the same.

Of Rue, or Herbe grace.

The second.

There are two sortes of Rue, that is garden Rue, and wilde Rue, Ruta hortenis.

Herbe grace, or garden Rue.

Ruta sylvestris minima.

The small wilde Rue.
The garden Rue hath rounde harden hennes, with leaves diuided into divers other small roundish leaves, of a grap or bluwe colour, and of a very ranke or strong savour. The flowers be yellow, growing at the top of the branches, after which there beingeth by square dukes conteyning the seeede which is blakke. The roote is of wooddy substance and yellow within. This Rue laiketh both winter and summer, and dieth not lightly.

The wilde Rue, is much like to the other in his stalkes, leaves, flowers, seeede, colour, taste, and savour: laving that every little leafe his cuttes are a great deale narrower.

But there is yet an other kinde which is the least of all, whose little leaves are very narrow and tender, and of colour somewhat whiter than the reste. All this plantes (as the other wilde Rue) is of a very grievous savour, and cannot abide the colde, but as the other wilde Rue, doth this perisse with the firste cold or smallest froste.

The Place.

The same Kue is planted in gardens, and delighteth most in dry groundes where as the Sonnethineth motte. The wilde Rue groweth upon the mountaynes of Cappadocia, and Galatia, in the lesser Asia; in this countie it is found sowen in the gardens of Herbuzettes.

The Tyme.

They do all lourue in this country in July and August, and the seeede is ripe in September.

The Names.

Rue is called in Greeke πυριγον: in Latine Ruta, and of Apuleius Eriphion.

The garden Rue is called in Greeke πυριγον κεντωρυε: in Latine Ruta hortensis: in Shoppes Ruta: in English Rue of the garden, and Herbe grace: in Italian Ratta: in Spanish La arruda: in high Douch Zam Rauten: in fast Alnaigne Wein Ruty.

The wilde Rue is called in Greeke πυριγον καβαλλωρυε: in Latine Ruta syluestris, and in some places as Apuleius sayth Viperalis: in Shoppes Harmel: in high Douch wald Rauten: in base Alnaigne wilde Ruty.

The Nature.

Rue is hoate and dry in the thirde degree: But the wilde Rue (especially that which groweth in mountaynes) is a great deale straiger then garde Rue.

The Vertues.

The leaves of garden Rue boyled in water or dronken causeth one to make A water, provoketh the flowed, and stoppeth the laske.

The leaves of Ruc eaten alone with meates, or receyved with walnuttes, and dyed figges stamped together, are good against all evil ayres, and against the Pestilence and all poynon, and against the bitings of vipers & Serpentes.

The same pounde and eaten or dronken in wine, helpeth them that are sicke with eating of venimous beastes, so that no poynon, or venimous beast shall have powre to hurte him.
The second Book of Rue drunken with wine purgeth women after their deluc-
ance, a drunke forth the Secondine, the dead child, the unnatural birth.
Rue eaten in meate or otherwise used by a certayne space of Tyme, quen-
theth and dyeth by nature, and naturall seede of man, and the milke in the
breakes of women that give sucke.
Rue boiled with Drii and drunken, suaveth the quawing torment, or gry-
ping payne of the belly called the trenches, is good for the paynes in the side
and heate, the difficultie of hardnesse of breathing, the cough, the stopping
of the lunges, the Sciatica, and against the rigou and violence of fences.
Rue boiled in good wine untill the halfe be sodden away, is very good to I
be drunken of such as begin to fall into the Dropse.
Rue eaten rawe or condited with Salte, or otherwise used in meates, clea-
reth the sight, and quickeneth the fame very much: so both also the iuyce thers
laidde to the eyes, with hony, the iuyce of fenill, or by it selfe. The leaves of Rue
mengled with Barley meale, allswageth the payne of the eyes being laidde
therepon.

The iuyce of Rue warmed in the shell of a Pomgranete, and dropped into
the cares swageth the paynes of the same. The iame mengled with oyle of
Roses, oyle of Bayes or Hony, is good against the sucking or ringing founde
of the cares, when it is often dropped warne into them.

The leaves of Rue pounde with oyle of Roses and vynegre, are good to be Y
laidde to the paynes of the head.

The same pounde with Baye leaves, and laidde too, is good to disolute and A
cure the swelling and blashings of the genitors.

The leaves of Rue mingled with wine, Pepper, and Nitre, do take away B
dall spots of the face, and cleneth the Skinner: and mengled with Hony and Al-
com, it cureth the soule scabbe or naughty Tetter. The same leaves pound with
Sunes greace, both cure all ruggednes of the Skinner, and the scurfe or roome
of the head, the Kings eulil or harde swelings about the throte, being applied
and laidde thereto.

Rue mengled with Hony, both mitigate the paynes of the ipynets, & with S
figges it taketh away the swelling of the Dropse.

The iuyce of Rue with vynegre ginen to smell unto, both reuine and quick D
such as have the Lethargie, or the sleeping and forgetfull sickness.

The roote of Rue made into pouder and mengled with hony, scattereth & K
disloveceth congeled and clotted bloud, gathered betwixte the Skinner and the
Ach, and correcteth all blacke and blew markes, scarres, & spottes, that chanceth
in the bodie, when they are anointed or rubbed therewith.

The oyle wherein Rue hath bene sodden or long infused & stieped, both E
warne and chaiose all colde parte or members, and being annomt and spread
upon the region of the bladder it pouowketh hony, and is good for the stopping
and swelling of the spleene or Helce, and given in glister, it dyueth forth wind-
dinece,blashings, and the graying payne in the bowels or quites.

Some write also, that the leaves of Rue pounde, and laidde to outwardly T
upon the Hote, stancheth the bleeding of the same.

2 The iuyce of wide Rue mengled with Hony, wine, the iuyce of fenill, & the W
gaulle of a Henne, quickeneth the sight, & remoueth al cloudes & the pearsels in
the eyes. Also the wide Rue hath the like vertue as the Rue of the garden, but
it is of greater force, in so much as the auncient Physiton would not use it, be-
cause it was so strong, sauing about the diseases and webbes of the eyes in ma-
ner as is above written.
Of Harmall, or wilde Rue.  

**The Description.**

This herbe hath three or foure stemmes growing upright, and in them are small long narrow leaves, more tenderer, and divided into smaller or narrower leaves than the common or garden Rue, the floures grow at the toppe of the stemmes or branches, of colour white, after which cometh triangled huskes coteynge the seede. And this plant is of a very strong and grievous smell, especially in hoate regions, or countries, where as it groweth of his owne kinde.

**The Place.**

Harmala groweth (as Dioscorides writeth) in Cappadocia and Galatia, in this countrie the Herborists do sowe it in their gardens.

**The Names.**

This herbe is called in Greeke παραγον, in Latine Ruta sylvestris: of some it is called Harmala: of the Arabian Phyſitians, and of the late wyrters Harmel. The people of Syria in times past called it Befa, and some Moly. We may also call it Harmala, or Harmel.

**The Nature.**

Galen writeth, this herbe is hoate in the third degree, of subtile partes. Because Harmala is of subtill partes, it cutteth atunder grosse and tough hu. moos, it provoketh vynce, and温柔s natural flure. The seede of Harmala stamped with Honi, Wine, Saffron, the iuyce of Fenell and the gaule of a Henne, both quicken the sight, and cleareth dimme eyes.

Of Rosemary.  

**The Description.**

Rosemary is as it were a little tree or wooddesh shrubbe, with many small branches and slender boughies, of harde and wooddie substance, covered and set full of little, small, long, and tender leaves, white on the side next the ground, and greene aboue. The floures are white, and mixte with a little blewe, the which past, there commeth forth small seede. The roote and the stemme are likewise harde and wooddie. The leaves and the floures are of a very strong and pleasant favour, and good smake or taste.

**The Place.**

Rosemary groweth naturally, and plentifully, in divers places of Spain and France, as in Provence and Languedoc. They plant it in this countrie in gardens, and mayntayne it with great diligence.

The Rosemary flourith twice a yeare, once in the spring time of the yeare, and secondarily in August.
This herb is called in Greek Ροσμαρινος; in Latin Rosmarinus coronarium; in English Rosemary; in Italian Rosmarino; in Spanish Romero; in French Rosmarin; in German Rosemarin: in base Almaine Rosmarin. They call it in Latin Rosmarinum coronarium, that is to say, Rosemary whereof they make Crownes & Garlands, to put a difference from the other Libanotis which is of diverse sorts, whereof we shall intreate in Chapters following. The blossoms or flowers of this Rosemary is called in Shoppes Anthos.

The Names.

This Rosemary is hoate and dry in the second degree.

The Vertues.

 Dioscorides and Galen do write that this Rosemary boyled in water, and give to drinke in the morning fasting & before labor or exercise, cureth the Jaunders.

The Arabians and their successors Physicians, do say that Rosemary cocrysteth the braine, the memory, and the inwarde Sences, that it restoroth speach, especially the continus made of the flowers thereof with Sugar, to be receped bath fasting.

The ashes of aren of Rosemary burnt, both fallen loose teeth, and beauti.

Of Lavender and Sppke. Chap. leriibi.

The Kyndes.

Lavender is of two sortes, male and female. The male hath his leaves, flowers, spike eares, and stamens, broader, longer, higher, thicker, and of a stronger fauour. The female is smaller, shorter, lower, and of a pleasant sauour.

The Description.

Of kindes of Lavender haue square hollow stalkes, with ioyntes & knottes, upon which groweth grasslike leaves, which be long, narrow & thick. Pet larger and longer than the leaves of Rosemary. The flowers (which are most commonly blew) grow thicke set, and couched together in knoppes or spiked eares, at the toppes of the stalkes. The roote is of wooddie substanse with many twistedy strings.

The Place.

Lavender groweth in certayne places of Italy, Spayne, and Fraunce, on the Mountaynes & rough stone places, that lie against the Sunne: they plant it here in gardens especially the female Lavender, which is very common in all gardens, but the male kynde is not founde sauing amongst the Herbozites.
The Hiftorie of Plantes.

Lauandula mas.
English Spike.

Lauandula foemina.
Lavender.

The Tyme.

It is called in Latine Lauandula: in Shops Lauendula: in English Spike and Lauender: in Italian Spike, and Lauanda, in Spanišh Alhuzema, Alfazema: of some in Greeke Pseudonardus, and of others Hirculus, and of some also Rufmarinum coronarium. It seemeth to be the herbe that Virgil calleth Calia, and Theophrastus Cneorus albus.

The first kind is Lauandula mas: in English Lauander or Spike: in French Lauande mafle, in high Douch Spica, and Spica nardi: in base Ilmagne Lauender, and Lauender manneken.

The second kind is called Lauendula, and Lauendula foemina: in English Spike and Female Lauender: in French Lauande semelle: in high Douch Lavender: in base Ilmagne Lauender wisken.

The Nature.

Lauender is hoate and dry in the second degree.

The Vertues.

Lauender boyled in wine and dronken provoketh yzine, byzingeth downe the floures, and druzeth forth the Secondine, and the dead Childe.

The flores of Lavender alone, or with Cinnamonome, Nutmeges, Cloues do cure the beating of the harte, and the Lauenders, and are singuler against the Apoplexie, and giddinesse, or turning of the head, they comforte the byayne and
The second Booke of

Of Stachados or French Lavennder. Chap. Ier.

The Description.

This is a beautiful herbe, of a good very pleasant smell, with divers weake & tender branches, set full of long, small, whitish leaves, but smaller, narrower & tenderer, of a more amiable savour than the leaves of Lavender. At the tops of the stalks there growe sepyrse thicke knopps or spike cares, with base browne flowers, thicke set and thrst togethers. These knopps or cares are foilde euer where in Shops by the name of Stachados Arabicum.

There is yet another herbe which the Apothecaries do call Stichas citrina, the which we have described in the 8. Chapter of the first Booke.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in the Isles called Stachades, standing directly over against Martyries, and in divers places of Languedoc and Province, & in Arabia. In this countrey some herboristes do sowe it, and mayntayne it with great diligence.

The Time.

Stachados flowereth in May and June, somewhat before Lavender.

The Names.


The Nature.

The decoction of Stachados with his flowers, or else the flowers alone, doth well to the stoppings of the Liver, the lungs, the Wiete, the Mothere, the bladder, and of all other inward partes, cleansing and drivynge forth, all exil and corrupt humors.

It is also very good against the paynes of the head, and diseases of the breast and lungs, and it bringeth forth the flowers, if it be taken in maner as is asforclayde.

They mingle the flowers, with good success in conterpoisons, & medicines that are made to expelle poisons.

The leaues and flowers of Stachados given often to smelpe both conterpoisons, for the braine, the memoe, and inward senses.
OF DICTAM or DICTANI of Candie. Chapter xvi.

The Description.

The first kind, which is the right Dictam, is (as Dioscorides saith) a hoate and sharp herbe much like unto Pennicopall, sauing that his leaues be greater \& somewhat hoare \& moly with a certaine fine downe, \& wolley white Cotton; at the top of the stalkes \& final branches, there grow as it were certaine small pikie ears \& tuftes, hanging by little final fies, greater \& thicker than the ears \& pikie tuftes, of wild gar gerome, somewhat redde of colour, in which there grow little flowers.

The second kind, which is called Pseudodictamnum, that is to say, Bastarde Dictam, is much like unto the first as Dioscorides saith: sauing that it is not hoate, neither doth it bite the tongue: whereof we haue here giuen you the figure, the which we haue casued to be cut according to the natural \& true proportion of the plant. Pseudodictamnum hath round soft wolly stalkes with knottes and ipyntes, at every of which ipyntes \& knottes, there are two leaues somewhat rounde softe and wollie, not muche unlike the leaues of Pennicopall, sauing they bee greater, all hoare, \& white, softe and woollie, like to the firste leaues of white Hollyn or Tapus Barbatus, without favour and not sharpe, but bitter in taste. The flowers be of a light bleue, coppassing the stalkes by certaine spaces like to garlandes \& whores, and like the flowers of Pennicopall and Porchounde: The roote is of woody substance.

The third kinde in figure is lyke to the seconde, sauing that his leaues are greener and more hearte, covered with a fine white softe heare, almost like to the leaues of Water White. All the herbe is of a very good and pleasanit smell, as it were between the favour of Watermynte \& Sage, as Dioscorides witnesseth.

The Place.

The first kinde or the right Dictam commeth from Crete, which is an Islande in the Sea Mediterrane, which Islande we do now call Candie, and it is not founde else where, as all the Ancients do write. Therefore it is
The second Booke of
no maruell that it is not founde in this countrie, otherwise than dry, and that
in the Shoppes of certayne wise and diligent Apothecaries, who with great
diligence get it from Candy to be sold in Philiscke.

2.3 The two other kindes do not grow only in Candy, but also in divers other
hoate countries.

3 The first kinde is called in Greeke ἄκραος- in Latine Dictaminum, Ν Δι-
καννον Creticum, of some as Dioscorides writeth, Pulegium fuellitre: in
Shoppes Diptamū, yet notwithstanding the Apothecaries have sold an other
herbe in stead of this, which is no kinde of Dictam at all, as halbe declared in
his place: it may be called in English as Turner writeth Dictam, ο Dictaminū
of Candy.

2 The second kinde is called in Greeke ἅκραος- and Pseudodictaminum,
that is to say, Bastarde Dictam.

3 The thirde kinde is called ἄκραος- in Latine Dictaminum, and may be well
called Dicetami tertium genus, Ν Dictaminum non Creticum.

The Names.
The right Dicetam is hoate and dry like Pennypropall, but it is of subtiller
parts.

3 The other twayne are also hoate and dry, but not so hoate as the right Dicetam.

The Vertues.
The right Dictam is of like vertue with Pennypropall, but yet it is better &
stronger: it bringeth downe the flowers, it expulseth the afterbirth and the be-de
child, whether it be dronken or eaten, or put in vnder as a Pessarie or mother
Subposito. The like vertue hath the roote, whiche is very hoate and sharpe
upon the tongue.

The iuyce of Dictam is very good to be dronken against all venim, and ag-
ains the bitings of all venemous beasts and Serpents.

Dictam is of suche force against poyslon, that by the onely saunour and smell of
thereof, it haueth away all veninious and wicked beasts, and in manner kil-
eth them, causing the fame to be abondoned, if they be but onely touched with
the fame.

The iuyce of the same is of souveraine and singular force, against all kindes of
woundes made with Slayue, ο other kindes of weapons, and against all bit-
ings of venemous beasts, to be dropped or pouzed in, for it both both muni-
die, cleene and cure the fame.

Dictam qualifieth and draweth the paine of the Splene or melte, and wa-
teth ox diminueth the fame, when it is too much swollen, ox blasteth: if it be ey-
ther taken inwardely, ox applied and lapde outwardely.

It draweth forth shivers, splinters, and thornes, ox it be bruised and lapde
upon the place.

We may lese it lese to us written of the Ancients, that the Goates of Can-
die being bothe in and hurt by any haste ox Jaueline hanging or sticking fast
in their shee: how that incontinent they seeke out Dictaminum and eate ther-
of, by vertue whereof the arrowes fall of, and their woundes are cured.

2 The Bastarde Dictaminum is somewhat like the vertues of the first, but it is
not of so great a force.

3 The thirde kinde answereth much to be put into Medicines, drenches, and I
implasters that are made against the byring of wicked and venemous beasts.
Here are two sorts of Fenell. The one is the right Fenell called in Greek *Marathon*. The other is that which groweth very high, and is called *Hip-pomarathon*, that is to say, great Fenell.

**The Description.**

*Foeniculum*. Fenell.

The right Fenell hath round knotty stalks, as long as a man, and full of branches the said stalks are green without, hollow within, filled with a certaine white pith or light pulpe. The leaves are long and tender, and very much, and small cut so that they seeme but as a tuftte or bulhe of small threedes, yet greater and gentler, and of better savour than the leaves of *Bill*. The flowers be of pale yellow colour, and do growe in spiky tufttes or rundels at the top of the stalkes: the flower perished it turneth into long seedes, always two growing together. The roote is white, long, and single.

There is another sorte of this kinde of Fenell, whose leaves were darke, with a certayne kinde of thicke or tawny redd colour, but otherwise in all things like the first.

2. The other kinde called the great Fenell hath round steemnes with knees or points, sometimes as great as ones arme, and of sixtene or eightene foote long, as write the learned *Huellius*.

**The Place.**

Fenell groweth in this countrey and Gardens.

It flowereth in June and July, and the seede is ripe in August.

**The Names.**

1. The first kynd is called in Greeke *μάραθον*; and of *Acutarius μαλαθον* in Latine and in Shoppes *Foeniculum*: in English *Fenell*: in Italian *Finochio*: in Spanish *Finochio*: in French *Fenel*: in high Dutch *Fenchel*: in base Almaine *Vencel*.

2. The seconde kynde is called in Greeke *μονομαραθον*; in Latine *Foeniculum erraticum*, that is to say, wild Fenell, and great Fenell: and of some Fenell *Giant*.

**The Nature.**

Fenell is hoate in the thirde degree, and dry in the first.

**The Vertues.**

The greene leaves of Fenell eaten, or the seede thereof dysonke with *Pty- lan*, filleth womens breastes or bugges with milke.

The decoction of the crops of Fenel dysonke, caueth the payne of the kidneys, *S* caueth one to make water, *a* to auoide the stone, *a* hungereth downe 5 floures.
The second Booke of

The roote doth the like, which is not only good for the intents aforesayd, but also against the Dioplie to be bopled in wine and dronken.

The leaues and seede of Fenell dronken with wine, is good against the Stingings of Scorpions and the bitings of other wicked & venimous beasts.

Fenell or the seede dronken with water, asswageth the payne of stomache, D and the wambling or desire to vomite, which such have, as haue the Ague.

The herbe, the seede and the roote of fenell, are very good for the Lungs, & the Liver and the kidneys, for it openeth the obstructions or stoppings of those parts, and comforteth them.

The rootes pounde and laide too with honie, are good against the bytings or madde Dogges.

The leaues pounde with vineger are good to be laide to the disease called & the wilde fire, and all hoate dwellings, and if they be stamped together with ware, it is good to be laide to builes and stripes that are blacke and bieue.

Fenell bopled in wine, or pounde with ope is very good for the yearde, or secrete parte of man, to be eyther bathed or stued, or cubbed and anointed with the same.

The iuyce of Fenell dropped into the eares, killeth the wormes breeding in the same. And the laide iuyce bopled in the Sunne, is good to be put into Collyzes, and medicines prepared to quicken the sight.

Of Dill.

Of the Description.

Dill hath rounde knottie stalkes, full of bowghes & branches, of a foote & halfe, of two foote long. The leaues be all to tagged, or strenged with small threads, not much unlike to fenelle leaues, but a great deale harder, and the strings or thedes thereof are greater. The floweres be yellow & grow in round spokie tuftets or rundels, at the toppe of the stalkes like Fenell: when they are vanilibed, there cometh the seede, which is small and flat, the roote is white, and it dieth yearely.

The Place.

They sowe Dill in al gardens, amongst woortes, and Pot herbes.

The Tyme.

It flourith in June and July.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke \( \varepsilon \nu \delta \nu \) : in Latine and in the Shoppes Anethum: in English Dil: in Italian Anetho: in Spaine Eucido,Endro: in French Aneth: in Douch Dyllen, a Hochkraut: in base Almaine Dille.

The Nature.

Dill is almost hoate in the thirde degree, and up in the second.

The decoction of the toppes and croppes of Dill, with the seede bopled in I water
the Historie of Plantes.

water and dronken, causeth women to have plentie of Milk.

It drieueth away bencilitie or windinesse, and swageth the blasing of the belly, it staketh vomiting and lafkes, and pronoueth dize to be taken as a sop or syde.

It is very profitable against the suffocation or strangling of the Matrice, if ye cause women to receipre the fume of the decoction of it, thorough a close hole, or hallow fcare made for the purpose.

The Seede thereof being well chaufed, and often smelt unto, staketh the D yeere, or hiquet.

The same burned or parched, taketh away the swelling lumpes, and ritces of theuell, or fundement, if it be layde thereunto. The herbe made into arken both restrayne, close up, and heale mopye vitres, especially those that are in the sheare or pyny partes, if it be strowed thereon.

Dill bopled in oyle, both digest and resolue, and swageth payne, proveth all carnall vitile, and ripeth all rawe and vnripe tumors.

The Danger.

If one vse it too often, it diminiseth the sight, and the seed of generation.

Of Anise.

Chap. 9. Anistum.

Anise hath leaves like to yong Persele, that is new sprong vp; his stalkes be rounde and hollow, his leaves at the first springing vp, are somewhat round, but afterward it hath other leaves cut and cloven like to the leaves of Persele, but a great deale smaller & whiter. At the toppe of the stalkes groweth divers faire tuftes, or spokie roundles with white soweres, like to the tuftes of the small Sarrifrage, or of Coziandze. After the soweres are past, there commeth by seedes, which is white, and in smell and taste, sweete and pleasant.

The Place.

Anise groweth naturally in Syria, & Candie. Now one may find good store sowen in the gardens of Flaunderes, and Englande. The Tyme.

It souereeth in June, and July.

The Names.


The Nature.

The Anise seede, the which onely is used in Medicine, is hoate and dry in the childe degree.

The Vertues.

Anise seede dissoluiteth the windinesse, and is good against belching, and upbreaking and blasing of the stomache and bowels: it swageth the paynes and griping torment of the belly: it stoppeth the lafkes: it causeth one to pisse: and to anypde the stone, if it be taken dry, or with wine or water: and it remoueth the hicquet or yeepe, not onely when it is dronken and receipred.
The second Booke of receyued inwardly, but also with the onely smell, and savour.

It cureth the bloody sicke, and stoppeth the white vyle of women, and it is very profitably given to such as haue the Diopse: for it openeth the pipes and conduits of the Liver, and stancheth thirst.

Anise seed pleasant eaten, sticeth by fleshly lust, and causeth women to have plenty of Milk.

The seed eaten in the mouth, maketh a sweete mouth, and easie breath, and amendeth the stench of the mouth.

The same dried by the fire, and taken with Hony, cleanseth the breath from Aelegmatick superstitions, and if one put thereunto bitter Amandes, it cureth the olde Cough.

The same drownen with wine, is very good against all poyson, and the sting of Scorpions, and biting of all other venimous beastes.

It is singular to be given to infants, or young children to eate, that be in danger to have the falling sickness, so that such as do but only hold it in their hands (as faith Pythagoras) shall be no more in peril to fall into that euill.

It swageth the swelling of the throat to be garbed with Hony, Vineger and Hysope.

The seed thereof bounde in a little bagge or handecarchet, and kept at the Nose to smell unto, keepeth men from dreaming, and starting in their sleepe, and causeth them to rest quietly.

The perfume of it, taken vp into the Nostrils, cureth head ache.

The same pounded with oyle of Roses, and put into the cares, cureth the inward hurtes, or woundes of the same.

Of Anecos or Anmi. Chapter.

The kindes.

Anecos is of two sortes, according to the opinion of the Physitians of our tyme, that is the great Anecos, and the small.

The description.

The great Anecos, hath a rounde greene stalk, with divers bowes and branches, the leaues be large and long, parted into divers other little long narrow leaues, and bended rounde about. At the top of the stalk there groweth white starlike figures in great rundels, or spokie tuftes, the whiche bringeth forth a small harpe and bitter seede. The root is white and threddie.

The small Anecos, is an herbe very small and tender, of a foote long or somewhat more. The stalk is small and tender. The first and oldest leaues are long, and very much cut and cloven round about. The upper leaues draw towards the proportion of the leaues of Fenell or Dill, but yet for all that they are smaller. At the toppe of the stalk there groweth also in spokie little tuftes or rundels, the small little white flowers, the whiche afterwarde do turne into small gray seede, hoate and harpe in the mouth. The root is little and small.

The place.

These two herbes grow not in this countrie of themselves, without they be sowne in the gardens of Herborists, Neverthelesse whereas they have bene sowne, they grow yearly of the seede which falleth of it selfe.

The tyme.

They flouris in July and August, and shortly after they peeld their seed.

The names.

The first kind is called in Shops Anecos, by which name it is known in this
The Historie of Plantes.

The same as we think is the right Ammi described by Dioscorides, who calleth it also Cuminum Aethiopicum, Cuminum Regium, & as Ruellius saith, Cuminum Alexandrinum.

The small is taken of divers of the learned writers in our days, for Ammi, and therefore we have placed it in this Chapter.

Ammi commune.

Great Ameos.

Ammi parumum.

Small Ameos.

The Nature.

The seede of Ameos is hoare and dry in the third degree.

The Vertues.

The seede of Ameos is very good against the griping paine and torment of the belly, the hoar epistle, and the strangury, if it be dronken in wine.

It bringeth to women their naturall termes, and the perfume thereof, together with Rosin and the kernels of Rapions, srowed upo quicke coales, mendith and cleanseth the Mother, if the same be taken in some hollow vesseell or close stoole.

It is good to be dronken with wine, agaynst the byrtings of all kindes of venemous beasts: they be to mingle it with Cantharides, to reliet the venin of the same by cause they should not be so hurtful unto man, as they are when they are taken alone.

Ameos byrved and mingled with Hony, scattereth congeled bloud, and puteth away blacke and blew markes, which happen by reason of stripes or fallces, if it be layde too in manner of a playster.

The seede of Ameos taken in to great a quantite, taketh away the colour, and bringeth such a paeenesse, as is in dead bodys.
The second Booke of

*The Description.*

**Caruway.**

Caruway hath a hollow, streaked or crested stalk, with many knots or joints, the leaf is very like to Carot leaves. The flowers are white, and grow in tufts or rundels, bearing a small seed, and sharp upon the tongue. The root is meekly thick, long and yellow, in taste almost like unto the Carot.

*The Place.*

Caruway groweth in Caria, as Dioscorides writeth. Now there is of it to be found in certaine dry medowes of Almaigne. In this countrie it is sown in gardens.

*The Time.*

It soureth in May, a peere after the sowing thereof, and delivereth his seed in June and July.

*The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke Καρος: in Latine Carum: in Shops and in Italian Carui: and it tooke his name of the countrie of Caria, whereas it groweth plentifully; in English it is called Caruway, and the seed Caruway seed: in French Carui, or Carotes: in Spanish Alcaranes, Alcoraima: in high Douche Weiz Kummel: and in base Almaigne Witte Cumijn.

*The Nature.*

Caruway seed is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

*The Vertues.*

The Caruway seed, is very good and convenient for the stomacke, and for the mouth, it helpeth digestion, and provoketh urine, and it swageth and dissolveth all kinds of windinesse and blashings of the inwardes partes. And to conclude, it is answerable to Annis seede in operation and vertue.

The roots of Caruway boiled, are good to be eaten like Carottes.

*Of Cumyn.*

**The Description.**


1. The Garden Cumyn hath a freight them, with divers branches; the leaves be all lagged and as it were thresedes not much unlike Fenell. The flowers grow in rundels or spottie toppes, like to the toppes of Anype, Fenell, and Dill. The seed is brown and long.

2. The wilde Cumyn (as Dioscorides saith) hath a brittle stalk, of a span long, upon which groweth four, or fine leaves all lagged a snipe, or dented rounde about, and it is not yet knowne,
The Hiftorie of Plantes.

The garden Comyn groweth in Ethiopia, Egypte, Galatia, the lesser Ala, Cilicia, and Terentina. They do also owne it in certayne places of Almaigne, but it desireth a warme and moist grounde.

The Place.


The wilde Comyn is called in Greeke κουνιουν: in Latine Syluestre Cuminum, and Cuminum rusticum.

The Names.

The seede of Comyn is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

Comyn scattereth and breaketh all the windinesse of the stomacke, the belly, the bowels and Matrix; also it is singular against the griping toment, and knowings or setttings of the belly, not only to be receueth at the mouth, but also to be pouw'd into the bodie by plyphers, or to be layd to outwardly with Barley meale.

The same eaten or dronken is very profitable for suche as have the Cough, and haue taken coid, and for those whose bowles are charged or stopped: and if it be dronken with wine, it is good for them that are hurte with any venemous beasts.

Ittakereth and dissolueth the blaisings and swellings of the Coddes and Senctos being layd thereupon.

The same meagled with Baray meale, and poupe of substance of raisins, stoppeth the inordinate course of the fiores, being applied to the belly in forme of a plypher.

Comyn seede pounder, and giveth to smell into with vineger, stoppeth the bleeding at the Nose.

Comyn being to much bled, decarath the natural complection and likly colour, causing one to looke wanne and paale.

Of Coziander.

Oziander is a very stinking herbe, smelling like to the stinking wombe called in Latine Cimex: in French Punaise, it breareth a round stalke full of Branches of a soote and halfe long, the leaves are whitish all tagged and cre: the under leaves that spring by first are almost like to the leaves of Charavel or Pecie: and the upper last leaves are not much unlike to the same, or rather like to Fumeterrie leaves, but a great deale tenderer, more tagged. The fiores be white and do grow in round tufters. The seede is all rounde, and hollow within, of a pleasant sent when it is dry. The roote is harde and of wooddy substance.

The Place.

Coziander is sowen in fieldes and gardens, and it loueth a good and frute-full grounde.

The Tyme.

It flooreth in July and August, and shortly after the seede is ripe.
This herb is called in Greek Coriandrum, in Latin & Shoppes Coriandrum, in English Coriander, and of some Coliander: in Italian Coriandro: in Spanish Culantro, Coentro: in French Coriandre: in Dutch Coriander.

The Nature.

The green and stinking Coriander, is of complexion cold and dry, and hurtful to the body: the dry and sweete sensing seede is warme, and convenient for many purposes.

The Vertues.

Coriander seede prepared, and taken alone (or covered in Sugar) after meales, closeth the mouth of the stomacke, slayeth vomiting, and helpeth digestion.

The same roasted or parched and dronken with wine, killeth and bringeth sooth wounds of the body, and stoppeth the lafe and the bloody fire, and all other extraordinary issues of blood.

The seede of Coriander is prepared after this manner. Take of the seede of Coriander well dried, upon which ye shall powder or caste good strong wine and vinger mingled together, and so leave them to steep a space of xxiiij. hours: than take it forth of the liquor and dry it, and so keepe it to serve for Medicine.

We must also note, that the Apothecaries ought not to sell to any person, of Coriander seede unprepared, nor to cover it with Sugar, nor to put it in Medicine: for albeit it be well dried and of good taste, yet notwithstanding it may not be but a little used in medicine without great peril and danger.

The herb Coriander being yet fresh and green, is boyled with the crones of white bread, or Barley meale, dyuerth away contempt many hotte tumors, swellings and inflammations, and with Beane meale it dissoluceth the Kings evil, and wences or harde lumpes.

The inyre of Coriander lapde to with Ceruse, Litharge, or skine of Silver, vinger, and oyle of Roses, cureth St. Antonies fire, and eaneareth all inflammations that chaunce on the skine.

The Danger.

Greene Coriander taken into the bodie causeth one to ware hoarse, and to fall into Frenzie, and both so much dull the understanding, that it seemeth as the partie were dronken. And the inyre thereof dronken in quantitie of foure Drammes killeth the bodie, as Serapio writeth.

Of Sigill Nigella.

Nigella is of two sortes, tame and wilde, whereas the tame or garden Nigella, is agayne parted into two sortes, the one bearing blacke seede, the other
the Historie of Planes.

other a Citren colour or pale yellow seede, but otherwise like one to an other, as in stalkes, leaues, floures, and smell.

Melanthium satium,

Garden Nigella,

Melanthium sylvestre,

Wilde Nigella.

The Description.

1. The garden Nigella hath a weake and brittle stalke, full of branchies, and of a foote long. The leaues be all cut and iagged, much like to steaues of Sumerrie, but much greener. The floures grow at the toppe of the branchies, and are white, turning towards a whitus or light blewe, cace floure parted into five small leaues, after the maner of a little starre or rowell. After that the floures be past, there commeth up small knops or heads, with five or sixe little harpe hornes upon them, cace knop is diuided in the inside into five or sixe celles, or little chambers, in ciche is conteyned the seede, the whiche (as we haue before faide) is sometimes blacke, and sometines a blewe or faynt yellow, and like to Onyon seede, in talle harpe, and of a good pleasant strong sauour.

2. The wilde Nigella hath a straked or crested stalke, of two spaines long, his leaues be ashe colour, and all to cut, more iagged than the leaues of garden Nigella, drawing towards the leaues of Dill. The floures are like to the floures of garden Nigella, sauing that they be blewer: The heads or knoppes are also parted into five harned hulkes, much like to Columbye hulkes, in whiche is conteyned the sweete and pleasant seede.

3. There is yet an other Nigella, which is both sature and pleasant, and is called Damalke Nigella, it is much like to the wilde Nigella in the small cut and iagge.
The second Booke of

Iagge of his leaues, but his stalke is longer. The doweres are blewe and divided into five partes lyke to the others, but a greater deale fayer and bluer with five little leaues underneath them, very small cut and iaggd, from the middle poynt or center whereof, the floure springeth. Wha the doweres are gone, there appeareth the knopps or horůy heades, like as in the garden Nigella, in whiche also is conteyned the leede, and it is blacke like to the leede of the garde Nigella, but it hath no sweete sauour.

The Place.

These Nigellas are not found in this countrie, sauing in gardens whereas they be sown.

The wild is found growing in fields, in certayne places of Fraunce and Almaigne.

The Damaske Nigella groweth plentifully through out all Languedoc.

The Nigellas do floure in June and July.

The Names.


The wilde Nigella is called Melanthium sylvestre, and Nigella sylvestris: in French Nielle sauvage, or Barbues. in high Douch S. Catharinen blumen, that is to say, S. Catharinen floure, of some Wald Schwartz kumich: some learned men thynke it to be wilde Comyn, whereof we haue written in the lxxxiij. Chapter of this Booke.

The third kinde is now called Melanthium Dama·scenum, and Nigella Da·ma·ceena, that is to say, Damaske Nigella: in French Nielle de Damas: in high Douch Schwartz Coriander.

The Nature.

The leede of Nigella is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The leede of Nigella dronken with wine, is a remedie against the short. A nesse of breath, it bifoluetb, and scattereth all bentoitie and windinesse in the body, it pouoeth wine, & doweres it increaseth womans milke, if they drinke it often.
The same layeth, and driveth out worms, whether it be drunken with wine or water, or else layde to the haueell of the belly. The same vertue hath the oyle that is drawn forth of Nigella seede, to anoint the region of the belly and hauell thereof.

The quantitie of a Draume of it drunken with water, is very good against all poision, and the biting of venousus beasts.

The onely sanke or brinak of Nigella toased or burnt, driveth away Serpents and other venousus beasts, and killeth Flies, Bees, and Wasps.

The same mingled with the oyle of Jeos, and layde to the forehead cureth the head ache: and oftentimes put into the Noze, is good against the webbe, and bloodshotten of the eyes, in the beginning of the same.

The same well dried and pound, and wrapped in a piece of Sarlenet, or fine linen cloath, and often smelled unto, cureth all Murres, Catharrs, and poisons, driveth the bazine, and resteth the smeling being lost.

And boiled with water and vinegar, and holden in the mouth, kyngeth the toothache, and if one chewe it (being well dried,) it cureth the bles and fores of the mouth.

It taketh out Lentils, Freckles, and other spots of the face, and kleseth the forenoonells and itch, and both soften old, colde, and harde swellings, being pounde with vinegar and laid upon.

The same steeped in old wine, or male pisse (as Plinie faith) causeth the Cores and Ignaples to fall off from the feete, if they be first scarified and scotched rounde aboute.

Take heed that ye take not too much of this herbe, for if ye go beyonde the measure, it bringeth death. Turner lib. secundo, fol. 10.

Of Libanotis Nsmarie.  Chap. xcvii.

The Description.

Libanotis, as Dioscorides wryteth, is of two oor sortes, the one is frutefull, the other is barren. Of the frutefull sorte there is two or three kindes.

The first frutefull kinde, hath leaues (as Dioscorides faith) very much divided and cut lyke unto Fenell leaues, sauing they be greater and larger, moste commonly spread aboue vpon the grondre: amongst them groweth by a stalke of a cubite, that is a foote and halfe long or moare, vpon whiche grow the floweres in spokie tuffetes like Bll, and it beareth great, round, cornered seede, of a strong sauour, and harpete taste. The roote is thicke, and haurie aboue, and fauorie like to Rosnin.

The seconde kinde hath a long stalke with ioynites like the Fenell stalke, on whiche grow leaues almooste like Chacull, or Homiche, sauing they be greater, broader, and thicke. At the toppe of the stalkes groweth spokie tuffetes, bearing white floweres, the whiche do turne into sweete smellings floweres, ake, and almooste like to the seede of Angelica and Frankincence. The roote is blacke without and white within, haurie aboue, and fauorie like to Rosnin.

There is yet an other sorte of these fruteful kindes of Libanotis, the which is described by Theophrastus Lib. X. Chapt. vii. It hath also a straight stalke with knots and ioynites, and leaues greater than Marche or Smallache.
The barren Libanotides (as Dioscorides writeth) are like to the fruitful in leaves' roots, sauing they beare neither stalkes, flowers, nor seede.

The other kinde of Libanotis called Rosmarinum coronarium, in English Rosmarie, hath bene already described Chap. lxxv. of this Booke.

The Place.

The fruitful Libanotides, are now founde upon the high mountaynes, hilles, and desertes of Germany.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke Λίβανος, Libanotis, because that his roote smeweth like d Encens, which is called in Greeke Libanos, in Latine Rosmarinus.

The first kind (as Dioscorides writeth) is called of some Zca, and Campளnema: in Shoppes Feniculus porcinus: in high Douche Beerwurtz: in bale Almaine Beerwootl, that is to say, Bee's roote.

The seede therof is called in Greeke κακχευτ, κακχευτ: in Latine Canchrys or Cachrys.

The second kinde is called in high Douch Schwartz hirtzwurtz, that is to say, blacke Harte roote.
The third is described of Theophrastus, wherefore we have named it Libanotis Theophrasti, in high Douch weelz dierwurtz, that is to say, white Harres roote, the seed of this kinde is also called of Theophrastus, Cachrys, or Cachry.

The Nature.

These herbes with their seedes and rootes are hot and dry in the second degree, and are proper to digest, dissolve, and mundifie.

The Virtues.

The rootes of Libanotis drunken with wine, provoketh urine, and healeth the griping pynes, and toyment of the belly, and are very good against the byttings of Serpents, and other venemous beasts.

The seed of Libanotis, is good for the purpofes aforefaide: Moreover it is singular good against the falling sicknesse, and the old and colde diseases of the breast. They die to give it to drinke with pepper against the Jaundies, especially the seede of the second kynde of Libanotis, so as touching the seede of the first kinde called Cachrys, it is not very good to be taken into the bodie, being that by his great heat and sharpe, it causeth the thyroate to be rough and grievous.

The leaves of all the Libanotides pounde, do stoppe the flue of the Hemorrhoides or pyles, and do couple the swellings and inflammations of the swelling or fundament, and it mollifies and ripeth all old colde and harde swellings, being laide therafteron.

The roote mengled with hone, doth quicken the sight, and cleareth the dimnitude of the same.

The dry roote mengled with hone, doth cure and cleanse roote viles, and dost consume and waste all tumours or swellings.

The seede mengled with oyle, is good to annoint them; but the Crampe, and it provoketh sweate.

The same mengled with Puray meale and vineger, swageth the paine of the goute when it is laide thereto.

It doth also cleanse and heale the white dry scurfe, and manginelle, if it be laide on with good strong vineger.

They lay to the forehead the seede called Cachrys, against the bloudshotten and watering eyes.

Of Seseli.

The Kindes.

Sefelias Dioscorides writeth, is of three lastes. The first is called Seseli Maffiliense. The second Seseli Athiopicum. The third Seseli Peloponense.

The Description.

The first kinde of Seseli named Maffiliense, his leaves are very muche claduen and finely taged, but yet they be greater and thicker than the leaves of Fenell, the stalk is long and high, with knoettie topes, and beareth tuffers at the topple like to Dill, and seede somewhat long, a coneder, sharp and bitting. The roote is long like to the roote of the great Sarifrage, of a pleasant smell (as Dioscorides writeth) and harpe taste.

The seconde Seseli (as Dioscorides saith) hath leaves like Jupe, but smaller and longer drawing neare to the proportion of Woodbine leaves. The stalk is blackishe, ofthree or fourte foote long and full of branches. The flowers are yellow and grow in spokie rundels like Dill. The seede is as great as a wheate Corne, thicke, swarte, and bitter; and this is counted to be the Ethioplian Seseli, although in seede it is not the right Ethiopian Seseli.
The third is Seseli Peloponnesiæ, which hath a straight long stalk like Fennel, or longer, and groweth higher than Seseli of Martiles. The leaves are all to cut and parted into divers other small leaves, yet greater and larger than the leaves of Homlock. The seede groweth likewise in spotic toppes, and is broude and thicke.

Amongst the kindes of Seseli, we may place that strange herbe which is found in the gardens of certaine Herboures. It hath at the first broude leaves spread upo the grounde, very tender and finely tagged. The stalk is aboute foure or five foote long, with knottie points, and round like to a Fenel stalk, but a great deale flender, and of a safyt greene colour changing towards yellow. The leaves that grow at the knots or points of the stalkes do bende and hang downwardes, but espeentially highest (except a few small leaves) whiche grow betwixt the others, & they grow upward. The toppes of the stalkes and
and branches, are full of small spoky tuftes, bearing yellow fowers, and after-
ward seede. The roote is long and lafeth many yeares.

**The Place.**

1. The first kinde (as writeth Dioscorides) groweth in Provence, and espe-
cially about Marsels, wherefore it is called Sefeli of Marsels.

2. The second groweth, as witnesseth the same Dioscorides, in Ethiopia; and
it groweth also meretely plentifully in Provence, and Languedoc.

3. The third kinde groweth in Peloponneso, the whiche is now called Mo-
rea, and it lieth in Greece, and is now vnder the Empire and dominion of the
Turke.

4. The fourth is found uppon certayne Mountaines of Lombardie, a man shall
also finde, it as some say, in certayne places of Brabant.

**The Tyme.**

1. The first soureth twice a yeare, in the spring and Autumne.

2. The second, third and fourth, do soureth in Autumne.

**The Names.**

1. The first kinde is called in Greek σεσέλι το έκ της Μασονδά τινής: in Latine Sefeli Mas-
silienfe, of some πάρκον Μαρσέλονι, that is Latum Cuminum, which is as much to say
in English as large, and broade Comyn.

2. The second kind is called in Greek σεσέλι εις Αθηναίαν: in Latine Sefeli Aethio-
picum, and of Egyptians Κίου μεν, Cyonos phrice.

3. The third kinde is called σεσέλι πολύπτονική: in Latine Sefeli Peloponnése,
that is to say', Sefeli Peloponnesie.

4. The fourth hath no speciall name, sauing that some take it so, a kinde of Se-
feli, and some so Libanosis.

**The Nature.**

The seede and roote of Sefeli, are hoate and dry in the second degree, and
of subtile partes.

**The Vertues.**

The seede drownen with wine, comforteth and warmeth the stomache, hel-
peth digestion, and driveth away the gnawing and griping of the belly, it cur-
reth the shakings and brulging of a Feuer, and is very good against the short-
ness of breath; an old Cough, to be short it is good for at the inward partes.

It provoketh urine, and is good against the strangurie, and hoate pisse, it is
provoketh the menstrual Ternes, expulseth the dead childe, and setteth in
his natural place againste the Matric or Mother that is risen out of his place.

It is much worth unto them that have the falling sickness.

The traveler that drinketh the seede of Sefeli, with Pepper and wine, shall
not complaine much of colde in his journey.

The same giuen unto Goates, and other soure footed beasts to drink, caus-
eth them caufic to deliver their poy onds. The same proprietie hath the leaves
to be giuen to the cattell to eate.


**The Description.**

This is a tender herbe, about the length of a foote and halfe, his bran-
ches are tender and small, and set but with fewe leaves, which be
very small tagged and cut. At the toppe of the branches groweth the
little spoky tuftes or rundels, with white fowers, the whiche being
past, there commeth seede, which is c rede, round, and flate, garnished or com-
pelled aboute with a white border, two seedes growing together one against
an
The second Booke of

Tordylion.

an other, each of them having the shape and proportion of a Target or Buckler. The roote is small and tender, and dieth yearly, so that it must be every year new sown againe.

The Place.

This herbe (as Dioscorides writeth) groweth upon the Mountayne Amanus in Cilicia: it is to be found in this country, in the gardens of some diligent herbousites.

The Tyme.

It flowereth in July and the seed is ripe in August.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greek Τορδυλίον, in Latin Tor-dylium, in English Sefeli Creticum: in English Sefeli of Candy: unknown for the most part in Shoppes.

The Nature.

The seed of Sefeli of Candy, is hote and dry in the second degree.

The Vertues.

The seed of Tordylion drunk in wine, proveth vaine, and is good against the strangurie, &caufeth women to have their moneths or termes.

The juice of it broken (in the quantitie of a dramme, boiled with good wine,) by the space of tenne dayes, cureth the disease of the phlegmes or kidneys.

The roote thereof mingled with Hony and often licked upon, caueth to spurre out the tough and grosse Phlegmes, that are gathered aboute the breast and lunges.

Of Daucus.

Of Daucus. Chap. c.

En do finde three sortes of herbes, comprehended under the name of Daucus, as Dioscorides & all the Ancients do write, whereof the third, is only known at this day.

The Description.

The firste kind of Daucus is a tender herbe, with a stalk of a spanne long, set with leaves a great deale smaller and tenderer than Fenell leaves. At the toppe of the stalk groweth little spikie tuftets, with white flowers, like to the tops of Cozianter, yelding a little long rough white seed, of a good flavour and a sharpe taste. The roote is of the thicknesse of one's finger, and of a spanne long.

The seconde kind is like to wilde Persley, the seed whereof is of a very pleasant and Aromaticall flavour, and of a sharpe and byting taste: both these kindes are yet unknown.

The thirde kind (as Dioscorides writeth) hath leaves like Cozianter, white flowers and a tuft of spikie buds, like to wilde Carrot, and long seede. For this kind of Daucus, there is now taken, the herbe which some do call wilde Carrot, other call it burdes nest: for it hath leaves like Cozianter, but greater, and not muche unlike the leaves of the yellow Carrot, his floweres
be white growing upon tuftets or run-ndels, like to the tuftets of y yellow Car-rot, in the middle whereof there is founde a little small floure or twayne of a bowne redde colour, turning towards blacke. The seede is long and heartie, and sticketh of cleaunter half unto garnets. The roote is small and harde.

**The Place.**

1. The first kind groweth in stone places, that had ful in the Sunne, especially in Candy, as Dioscorides writeth.

2. The third kind groweth everywhere in this country, aboute the borders of fields, in stone places, by the way sides.

**The Time.**

The third kind of Daucus flourished in July and August.

**The Names.**

1. The Daucus is called in Ciceris, Daucus Cre-ecum, that is to say, Daucus of Candy.

2. The third kind is called in Shopes, Daucus, as some also Daucus Cre-tica: in English Daucus, and wilde Carrot: in Frech Carrotte sauvage; in high Dutch Voge-geense, that is to say, Birdes nest: in base Almaigne Croonckes crust: the same is but a certayne wilde Carrot.

**The Nature.**

The seede of Daucus is hoate and dry, almost unto the thirde degree.

**The Vertues.**

The seede of Daucus dronken is good against the strangurie, and paineful makings of water, against the granell: the floure: it provoketh urine, floures, and expulseth the dead floures and Secondine. It twageth the torment and grying paine of the bellie, dissolueth wind: naselle, cureth the Colique, and ripeth an old Cough. The same taken in wine, is very good against the bitings of venimous beasts, especially against the stingings of phalanges or fieldes spiders. The same pounde and layde to, dissolueth and scattereth cold swellings and tumors.

The roote of Daucus of Candy dronken in wine, stoppeth the laske, and is a soueraigne remedie against venom and popson.

**Of Saxifrage.**

**The Kynes.**

The Saxifrage is of two sortes, great and small,

**The Description.**

The great Saxifrage hath a long hollow stalk with loynes or knees, wherein groweth darke greene leaves, turning towards blacke, made fashioned of many small leaves growing upon one stem, after the order of the garden (Carrot or) Parnenip, but much smaller, each little leaf alone, is knipt round about the edges in low fashion, the floures are white, grow in crounec.
The small Saxifrage is altogether like the great, in stalkes, leaves, flowers and seed, sauing that it is a great deale smaller, and of a greater heat, and sharpnells. The roote is also long and single, of a very hoate and sharpe taste.

There is yet another small Saxifrage like to the aforesayde in stalkes, flowers, seed, and root, and in proportion, snare and snell, sauing his leaves are deepercut, and of an other fashion, not much unlike the leaves of Parselles of the garden, or the wilde Parselie.

The Place.

The great Saxifrage groweth in hight medowes, and good groundes.

The small Saxifrage growe under hedges, and alongit the grassie fieldes, in dry pastures, both these kindes are very common in this countie.

The Tyme.

Saxifrage flowereth after June unto the ende of August, and from that time foorth the seed is ripe.

The Names.

Saxifrage is called in Latine and in the Shoppes of this countrie Saxifraga, and saxifraga, of Synon Janetulus Petra hündula, of some Beinella: in high Douch Bibernell, and Feldmoore, in base Ilmaigne Beurnaert, and Beurnelle. There be some also whiche call it Bipennula, Pimpinella, and Pam-

pinula,
pinula, the whiche is the peculier or proper name of our Burnet described in the 
stub. Chapter of the first book: and doth not apperteyne unto these herbes, 
as it appeareth by this oide Verité: Pimpinella pilos, Saxifraga non habet vloos: 
that is to say, Pimpinella or Burnet hath heares but Saxifrage hath none. 
Whereby it appeareth that our Pimpinella commonly called in English Burn- 
et, (which hath certayne fine heares appearing in the leaues when they are 
broken) was called in times past in Latin Pimpinella, and this whiche hath 
no heartnelle at all was called Saxifragia. Some learned men of our time, trave-
ling to bring the small Saxifrage under certayne Chapters of Dioscorides 
do call it Sifon: and others Petrofelinum Macedonicum: The third sorte woide 
hauie it a kinde of Daucus. But in my judgement it is much like to Dioscorides 
Sowstap, Buniun.

The Nature.

Sarifrage with his leaues, leede and roote is hoate and dry euyn to the 
third degree.

The Vertues.

The roote beingheth to women their termes, & driveth forth of the Matrix, B
the Secondine and the dead frupte, if it be taken in manner alozelayde.

The roote dried and made into pouder, and taken with Sugar, conforteth C
and warmeth the stomacke, helpeth digestion, and cureth the gnawing and gri-
pering paynes in the belly, and the Colique, by dryuing away ventositie or win-
dinelle.

The same with the seede, are very good for them which be troubled with D
any Convulsion or Cramp, and Apoplezie, and for such as be troubled with
long colde Feuers, and for them that be bitten with any venimous beast, or
have taken any poizon.

The same dronken with wine and vineger, cureth the Pestilence, and hol-
den in the mouth preferueth a man from the sayde Diseale, and purifieth the 
corrupt ayre.

The same chewen upon, maketh one to auopde much legume, and draweth f
from the brayne all grosse and clammy Superluities, it swageth toothache, and
bringeth speach againe, to them that are taken with the Apoplezie. It hath the 
same vertue if it be boyled in vineger alone, or with some water put thereto,
and afterwarde to holde it in the mouth.

The juice of the leaues of Sarifrage, doth clenſe and take away all spots &
and freckles and beautificth the face, and leaueth a good colour.

It mandifieth corrupt and rotten vlers, if it be put into them. The same h
vertue hath the leaues boued and lapde upon.

The destilled water, alone or with vineger cleareth the sight, and taketh a I
way all obscuritie and darkenesse, if it be put into the same.

Of white Saxiffrage or Stonebreake. Chap. cii.

The Description.

He white Saxifrage hath round leaues, commonly spread abode upon 
the ground & somewhat tagget about the borders, not much unlike the 
leaues of ground Juic, but lisset & smaller, of a more yellowish grene. 
The stalk riseth amongst the leaues, is round and hearie, and of the length of a
The second Booke of

Saxifraga alba.
White Saxifrage.

Saxifraga aurea.
Golden Saxifrage.

of a foote and halfe, it carieth at the topppe diuers white flowers, almost like to stoke Gilliflers. The roote is blackishe with many threeddie strings, by whiche hangeth diuerse little rounde grappnes, coures, oz berries, of a darke oz reddish purple colour, greater than Coriander seede, sharpe and bitter, the which little grappnes oz berries they use in medicine and do call it Semen Saxifragæ albæ, that is to say, the seede of white Saxifrage oz Stone brake.

There is yet an other called golden Saxifrage, which groweth to the length of a spanne and halfe, with compassed leaves, and tagges like to the other, at the topppe of the stalle growe two oz three little leaves together, and out of the middle of them springeth small flowers, of a golden colour, and after them little rounde bulkes, full of small reddde seede, and they open and disclose themselves when the seede is ripe. The roote is tender creeping in the grounde, with longer threads and heares, and putteeth foroer a great many stems oz branches.

The Place.

1. The white Saxifrage groweth in drye, rough, stony, places, as about the Colemynes, bysides Bathe in England: it groweth also in France and Almaine. We shall also finde it planted in the gardens of Herborists.

2. The golden Saxifrage groweth in certaynemopst and watery places, in England, Normandie and Flaundres.

The Tyme.

1. The white Saxifrage flourereth in Maye, and in June the herbe with his flowers perisheth, and are no more to be seene, untill the next yeare.

2. The golden Saxifrage flourereth in March and Aprill.

The Names.

1. This herbe is called in Latine Saxifraga alba: in English Stone brake, & white Saxifrage: in French Rompierre, & Saxifrage blanche: in high Douch weiz Steinbrehch: in base Almaine Wit Steinbrecher.

Gulden Steenbroke, and this name is given it: because it is like to the white Saxifrage, and beareth yellow or golden flowers.

The Nature.

This herbe especially the roote with the seede, is of a warme or hoate complexion.

But the golden Saxifrage is of a colde nature, as the taste both manifestly declare.

The Vertues.

1. The roote of white Saxifrage with the grayenes or berries of the same, boiled in wine, and dronken, provoketh wine, muddifieth and clenseth the kidneyes and bladder, breaketh the Stone, and bringeth it forth, and is singular against the Strangurye and all the imperfections, and grieces of the reins.

2. What vertue the seconde hath, is to be as yet unknowne, because there is none hath yet proued it.

Of Gromell. Chap. cii.

The Gromell is of two sortes, one of the garden, the other wilde: and the garden Gromell also is of two sortes, great and small.

Lithospermum maius.

The great Gromell.

Lithospermum minus.

The small Gromell.
The Description.

1. The great Gromel hath long, slender, hairy stalks, the which do most commonly tripe alongest the ground, beset with long brown hairy leaves, between the which leaves and the stalks groweth certaine bearded huskes, bearing at the first a small blewre flower, and afterwaies, a little harde, rounde, stonie seede, of a reasonable quantite. The root is harde of a wooddie substance.

2. The small garden Gromel hath straight rounde wooddie stalkes, and full of branches, his leaves be long, small, sharpe, and of a swart greene colour, smaller than the leaves of the great Gromel. But between the leaves and the stalks groweth full white flowers, and they bring forth faire rounde, white, hard, and stonie seede, lyke unto Perles, and smaller than the seede of the aforecayd kinde.

3. The wilde Gromel is lyke unto the small in stalkes, leaves and flowers, sauing that the seede is not so white, neither so smooth a planke: but somewhat shrunked or wrinkle, like to the seede of the common langue de beufe, and the leaves be a little rougher.

4. Besides these two kindes there is yet founde a wilde kinde of Gromel, which is very small, of which kinde the learned Ierome Boke hath treated in his herbal, it groweth a span long, with his stalk set with small narrow leaves, like to the leaves of ypne or flære, but between the which leaves and the stalk, it bringeth forth a little smooth, blacke, harde seede, very lyke the seede of the small garden Gromel.

The Place.

1. The garden or tame Gromel groweth in some Countries in rough places: here they love it in gardens. The smaller garden Gromel groweth not often of him selve, sauing alongest the Riviers and water sides.

2. The wilde is founde in rough and stonie places.

The Names.


The Nature.

The seede of Gremil is hoate and drye in the seconde degree.

The Vertues.

Gromel seede pounde and dronken in white wine, breakeith the Stone, diueth it souer and prouoketh dryme: but especially the Stone in the bladder, as the Authors write. Turner.

Of Betsyne. Chap. xiii.

The Description.

Betsyne hath leaves somewhat long and broad, of a dark greene colour, bluntly lattag rounde about the edges like a sawe, and of a good saunter. Amongst the sayd leaves groweth a rough square stalke of a foot and halfe
the Hiftorie of Plantes.

halselong, decked with luche like leaues but a great deale smaller, and bearing at the top a shote syppie ear, full of flowers, most commonly of a cryptin, or redde purplie colour, and fomptymes (but very seldome), as white as showe: after whiche flowers there commeth in the sayd syppie tuftes, blace seede, long and cornered. The coote hath thredde fringes.

Paulus Aegineta maketh mention of an other Betony, called of the later writers Veronica, the which we haue described in the 17. Chapter of the fift booke.

The Place.

Betony groweth in meddowes, shadowy wooddes, and mountaynes: It is also commonly planted in gardens.

The Tyme.

Betony flouriseth commonly in July and August.

The Names.

Betony or Betayne, is called in Greeke Βετονικα, και Βετονικα: In Latine and in shoppes Betonica and Veronica: In Spanish Bretonica: In Frenche Betonie: In high Douch Braun Betonick: In base Almaigne Betonie.

The Nature.

Betony is hoate and dry in the seconde degree.

The Vertues.

The Decoction of Betonie dronken, provoketh brine, breaketh the Stone of the kidneyes, both cleene and drouce the breast and lunges from slemne and slime, and is very profitable for such as haue the Phthisik or consumptio, and are vexed with the Cough.

The leaes of Betayne dried, are good to be giuen the quantitie of a dram with Hydromel, that is to lay, Honied water, into such as are troubled with the Cramp, and also against the diseases of the Mother or materie.

The fame taken in like manner, bringeth the floure menstrual.

The dreid leaes dronken in wine, are profitable against the biting of Serpentes, and to be bepp to be applyed or lappe outwarde vpon the wounde: and it is good alio for them that haue taken any poyson. And if it be taken before hande, it preserveth the people from all poyson.

Betany openeth and cureth the oppillation or stopping of the liuer, the melt, and the kidneyes, and is good against the Dropcele.

The fame dronken with wine and water is good for them that let blood, and it cureth al inward and outwarde wounds.

The fame taken with Hydromel or Beade, lootheth the belly very gentilly, and helpeth them that haue the falling sickness, madness, and head ache.

It comoffeth the stomache, helpeth digestion, swageth beching & the desire.
to vomit if it be taken with clarified hone, in the evening after supper. The same vertue hath the Conserver thereof made with sugar and taken in the quantitie of a beare.

The root of Betony dried, and taken with honied water, causeth one to cast out and vomit tough clamminie segme, and other superfluous humors.

Of Panaces. Chap. cv.

Dioscorides that famous, and auncient writer of Plants, hath described unto vs three sortes of Panaces; whereof the first is Panaces Heracleium; the seconde is Panaces Aſclepij; the thirde is Panaces Chironium.

The Description.

1. The first kinde of Panaces, hath great greene and rough leaues, laid a spread abroadke upon the ground, and parted into fine jegges and cuttes, almost like the leaues of the sigge tree. Amongst them spryngeth up, a long thicke stalke with ioynites, white without and hearie, set here and there with the lyke leaues: but somewhat smaller, and bearing at the top abuide, or spoykie tuftete lyke unto Dyll, the flower of blossom of it yelowe, and the successis of a pleasant sauour sharpe & hoate. It hath divers white rootes growing or comming forth of one head, of a strong sauour, and covered with a thicke bitter barke. Out of the sypde roote, and the stem, or stalke cut, and scarified, floweth the gumme of li-quo, called Opopanax, the whiche being fresh and newly drawn forth of the plante is white: but byng drye it warthen all yelowe without, as though it were coloured with Saffron.

The seconde kinde of Panaces, hath a slender stalke of a cubite long, with knottes or ioynites, the leaues be greater, more hearie, and of a stronger sauour than the leaues of Fenell. The floures growe also in tuftetes or runcells, and they are yelowe of an odiferous sauour, and sharpe taste. The roote is small and tender.

2. The thirde kinde as Dioscorides and others do write, hath leaues like unto Parterm, floures of a golden colour, a small roote, not goinge deep in the grounde, and of a sharpe taste. But as Theophratus, and Plinie do describe it, this thirde kinde of Panaces shoulde have leaues lyke unto Patience, or Soerei, floures of a golden colour, and a long roote, so that amongst the olde writers, is no perfite content touching this thirde kinde of Panar.
And there three kindes of Panaces, we may ioyne a certayne other strange plant, whose seede is founde amongst Opopanax. And this plante hath great large leaues, somewhat rough a heartie, largely spread abroad, and made of fumdy leaves ioynd together all in one, whereof each collaterall (or by, leaves) is long and large almost like to leaues of Patience: The stakile or stem of this plante is full of ioyntes, and of fume or fire foote long, dividid it selfe agayne into other stakiles and branches: The flores be yellow, growing in spoyke rufies or roundels: The seede is plane, a the roote is long and white.

The Place.

The firke kindge groweth about Cyren in Lybia, and Macedonia: also in Boeotia, & in Phocis of Arcadia, whereas they use to sowe it, and manure it diligently, for the gayne that is gotten of the sappe or wye thereof.

The thirde kindge groweth upon the mount Pelius in Thessalie, a loueth good grounde.

The Tyme.

The Opopanax is drawn, gathered in the time of harvest.

The Names.

The first kind is called in Greeke πανάκες ὐχάλιες, that is to say in Latine Panaces Herculeum, of Galien also Panax, unknowne in the hoppes here.

The liquor that commeth from it, is called in Greeke ὄξονας: in Latine also Opopanax in hoppes Opopanacum.

The second kind is called ὀξανακας ἀςκληπιου, that is to say in Latine Panaces Afclepiij, oz Aefculapiij Panaces.

The thirde is called πανάκες χιονίος, Panaces Chironium.

The fourth should seeme to be Panaces Syriacum, whereof Theophrastus & Plinte haue mentioned: which differeth from the former kindes, as we haue els where, more largely written in Latine.

Panaces: in hoppes is called Siler montanum.

The Nature.

The first Panaces is hoate in the thirde degree, and dype in the seconde.

The liquor thereof is also of the lyke temperament.

The three other kindes are of the like temperatur, but not so hoate, nor so strong.
The Second Booke of
The Vertues.

1. The seede of the first Panaces drunken with woynemwood, mouth wo-
mens sowzes: And taken with Herbe Sarrafine, which is Aristlochia Cle-
mattis, it is good against the populon of all venonous beasts. Being drunken
with wine, it cureth the suffocation and strangling, or choking of the Ma-
trix or Mother, and causeth the same to fall and returne agayne to his natu-
rall place.

   The roote of Panaces chopped or hackt very small, and applied belowe to B
   the Mother or Matric, draweth soureth the dead Chylde, and the unnaturall
   birth.

   The same roote mingled with Hony, and layde uppon, and also put into E
   olde vlers, cureth the same, and couereth bare, or naked bones with flesh
   agayne.

2. The flowers and seede of the seconde kinde of Panaces, are very profitable D
   against the byrings of Serpentes, to be drunken in wine, or layde upon the
   wounde with Dyple.

   The same flowers and seede mingled with Hony, and layde thereunto, do cure old malignant, corrup
   t, and fretting soares, and also knobbes or harde swellings.

3. The seede, the flowers, and also the roote of the thirde Panaces, are very I
   good to be drunken, against the venom of Serpentes, and Vipers.

Of Jouage. Chap.cvi.

*i. The Kyndes.

* I men take that herbe whiche is commonly called in Shoppes Leuišt-
cum, for one of the sortes of Liguiticum: Then there are two kindes of
Liguiticum, the one whiche is the right Liguiticum, described by the Auncientes,And the other whiche may be a basterde or wilde kinde of Ligui-
ticum.

j. The Description.

H The right Liguiticum, described by Dioscorides, is in his roote lyke to
the first kinde of Panax: it hath slender stalkes, with joyntes like vn-
to Dill. The leaues are lyke to the leaues of Mellior, but they be
foster and of a better favour, whereof the uppermost leaues are tenderer,
and more tagged ouc cut. If the top of the stalkes groweth the seede in spokie
tuffetes, the whiche is harde and longe, almost like to Fenell seede, of an aro-
maticall or Spycie faviour, and in talle shape and byting. The roote is white,
and odoriferous, muchlyke to the roote of the first kinde of Panar. Nevether-
lesse it is not yet known in this Countrie.

* The other herbe, whiche is taken in this Countrie for Liguiticum, hath
great, large, odoriferous leaues, much tagged and cut, almost lyke to the
leaues of Angelica: but a great deale larger, fayerer and of a deeper greene
colour, deeper cut and more clouen. The stalk is smooth, rounde, holowe, and
joyntic, of the length of a man or more, with spokie rundels, or tuffetes, at the
top of the stalkes, bearing a yellow flower, and a round, flat, hyoade, seede: lar-
grethen Dill seede, and smaller then Angelica seede. The roote is long and
thicke, and bryngeth soureth perely newe Stemmnes.
The right Ligusticum, groweth in Liguria, bypon the mount Apennian, neare to the Towne of Cite of Genues, and in other mountaynes there about.

The seconde kinde is planted in our gardens.

1. The right Ligusticum, groweth most commonly in July and August.

The Names.

1. The first and right kinde is called in Greeke μυκτάκιον, and of Galien πυγουρίαν; in Latine Ligusticum; and of some also as Dioscorides writeth Panaces, by the which name it is yet knowne in the Shoppes of Genues: in the Shoppes of Flanders they call it Siler Montanum: in Englishe Louage: in Frenche Liesche: and in Douche Ligusticum.

2. The seconde kinde is called in Shoppes Leuiscicum, and the Apothecaries use it in stead of the right Ligusticum: in Englishe Louage: in Frenche Louesse, or Liesche: in Douche Liebstockel: in Brabant Lauterke, and Leuustock.

The Nature.

Ligusticum is hoare and drye in the thirde degree.

Louage is also hoare and drye, and of qualitie muche like to Ligusticum.
The roote of Ligusticum is very good for all inward diseases, driving away all ventotic; as windinesse, especially the windinesse of the stomache, and is good against the bying of Serpents, and another veninous beakes. The same roote well dried and drained with wine, provoketh brine, and the menstrual vertue, if it be applied to the secrete place in a Pessarie or mother Suppository.

The seed of Ligusticum warmeth the stomache, helpeth digestion, and is pleasant to the mouth and taste, wherefore in times past the people of Genues dyd bye it in their meates in seede of Pepper, as some do yet, as witnesseth Antonius Muli.

The roote and seede of louage dried and drained in wine, doth drive away the blastinges and windinesse of the same.

The same roote and seede doth drive away and warme the stomach, easeth trenches or griping paine of the belly, driving away the blastinges and windinesse of the same.

To conclude, the louage in facultie and vertue, doth not differ much from Ligusticum, and it may be bied without errore in stede thereof.

The distilled water of louage, cleareth the sight, and putteth away all spots, lentiles, or freckles, and redness of the face, if it be often washed therewith.

Of Angelica. Chap. cvii.

ANGELICA is of two sortes, that is the garden and wilde Angelica.

The garden Angelica hath great broade leaves, divided aygaine into other leaves, which are finer and dented about, much like to the highest leaves of Spondilium, or Douch Branckvrfine, but they be tenderer, longer, greener, and of a stronger savour. Amonge those leaves springeth by the stalkes, three yeares after the falling of the seede, the which stalkes is thick, and spongie, hollow within, and smelleth almost like to Petroleum. At the top of the stalkes groweth certaine little seelnes, puffed or holne by lyke to small bladders or bags, out of which commeth the ipokie toppes or rundles almost like unto the tops of Fenill, bearing white flowers, afterward great, broade double seede, muche greater then Dill seede, and like to the seede of the thirde kinde of Seely. The roote is great and thicke, blacke without a white within, out of which, when it is hurt or cut, there floweth a fat oyle like liquoz, like gomime, of a strong smell of taste.

The wilde Angelica is like to that of the garden, sauing that his leaves are not so deepely cut or clowen, and they be narrower and blacker. The stalkes be muche slenderer and shorter, and the flowers be whiter. The roote is a great deale smaller, and hath more theddie stringes, and it is not by a great deale of so strong a savour.

The Place.

The tame Angelica is sowne and planted in the gardens of this Countrey. The wilde groweth in darke shadowy places, alongest by water sides, and wooddes standing lowe.

The Tyme.

The two kinde of Angelica, do flower in July and August.
The Names.

This herbe is called in Englishe Angelica: in Frenche Angelique: in high Douch Angelick, des heyligen gheistswurtzel, oder Butwurtz: in the shoppes of Brabante Angelica. There is yet none other name knowne to vs.

Angelica especially that of the garden is hoate and dry, almost in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The late writers say, that the rootes of Angelica are contrarie to all poison, the Pestilence, and all naughtie corruption, of euill oz infected ayre.

If any body be infected with the Pestilence or plague, or els is poploued, they give him straightwayes to drinke a Dram of the powder of this roote with wine in the winter, and in sommer with the distilled water of Scabiofa, Carduus Benedictus, or Rosewater, then they bring him to bedde, and couer him well untill he haue swet well.

The same roote being taken fasting in the morning, or but only kept or hol- den in the mouth, doth kepe and preserue the body from the infection of the Pestilence, and from all cupil ayre and popson.

They say also that the leaves of Angelica pounde with the leaves of Rue D and honie, are very good to be layde unto the bitinges of mad Dogges, Ser- pentes, and Aipers, incontinent after his hurt, he drinke of the wine wherein the roote or leaves of Angelica haue boyled.
THE DESCRIPTION.

This herb hath a weak slender stalk, withjointes or knottes, the leaves are greater than the leaves of Fenil, like to the leaves of Pine tree. At the top of stalkes growth roundes spokeke tuftes full of little yellowe flowers, the whiche afterwarde do turne into broude seede. The roote is thick and long, blacke without, and white within, of a strong greenous smell, and full of yellowe sap or liquer sinelling not suche unlike to Sulphur, or Bismone, and it beareth at the hyghe hett of the roote above the earth a certaine thick or bushle of heare, like to the rootes of Libanotides, before describ'd, amongst whiche the leaves and stalke do spring by.

THE PLACE.

This herb groweth upon the high mountaines of Almaigne, as in the woods of Languedoc, and certaine other countries. Hear ye Herbouists doe sowe it in their gardens. It is found in certaine places of Englande, and D. Turner sayth, he founde a roote of it at St. Vincentes rocke by Bristol.

THE TUME.

Peucedanum flowseth in July and August.

THE NAMES.

It is called in Grecke πυρόερος; In Latine and in Hoppes Peucedanum; of some alio όρυοερος, id est, Bonus Genius, Pinaetellum, Stataria, and Fenniculus Porcinus; In Englishe also Peucedanum, Horestrange, or Hoestrange, Sofewenell, and of some Sulphurwurt: In Italiano Peucedano; In Spanysh Heratum; In French Peucedanon, and Queu de Pourceau; In high Dutch Harstrang, of some Schwebelwurtz, and Forchemel, that is to say, Sulpher roote, and Soewenell: In base Almaigne Hercken Tackell.

THE NATURE.

This herbe, but specially the sap or iys of the roote, is hoate in the second degree, and drie almost in the beginning of the thirde degree.

THE VERTUES.

The sappe of the roote of Peucedanum or Horestrange taken by it selfe, or with bitter Almondes and Rue (as Plinie sayth) is good againste the shortnessse of breath, euageth the griping pynnes of the belly, dissolveth and driueth away ventositie, windinesse, and blastings of the stomacke and of all inward partes, it wasteth the swelling of the Melte or Spleen: It leaueth the belly gentilly, and purgeth by kege bothe feeme and choler.
The same taken in manner aforesayde, provoketh urine, easeth the paine of the kidneys, and bladder, it smootheth the flux menstrual, causeth easie deliuercance of childe, and expulseth the Scurvyne and the deade childe.

The iuyc of Peucedanum is good agaynse the Cough, if it be taken with Carrie or egg.

The same given to smell bypon, both greatly helpe such women as are gree and with ypuilging and strangling of the Mother, and strethth by agayne or waketh suche people as haue the lethargic, or the forgetfull and sleeping disease.

The same layledo to the forehead with oyle of Roses and Vineger is good agaynst the madnisse called in Grecian Phrenitis, and the olde greenous head aches, and giddinesse of the same, terrible dreames, and the falling sicknisse.

The same layledo the forehead with opie of Roales and Wineger is good & agaynst the madnisse called in Grecian Phrenitis, and the olde greenous head aches, and giddinesse of the same, terrible dreames, and the falling sicknisse.

The same layledo to the forehead with oyle of Roses and Vineger is good agaynse the madnisse called in Grecian Phrenitis, and the olde greenous head aches, and giddinesse of the same, terrible dreames, and the falling sicknisse.

Thesame layledo applied as is aforesayde, the Pauulie, the Crampe, and drawing togethyer of sinewes, and all olde, colde diseases, especially the Scurva.

The perfume of Peucedanum burned bypon quicke coales, drowneth away Serpentes and all other venemous beastes creeping upon the grounde.

The iuyc of it put into the concavitie or hollownesse of a naughtie tooth, drawseth toothache, and powred into the eares with opie of Rose, cureth the papne of the same.

They lay it with good successse into the rupture or bursting of younge child, and upon the Haulesse that stande out, or are to muche lifted up.

The roote in hecure is lyke to the iuyc: but it is not althing so effectuall, but men dyeinge the decoction thereof, aganust all the diseases whereunto the iuyc is good.

The roote dried and made into powder, both mundisie and cleanse olde sinewe, king and corrupt bleeves, and draweth foweth the splinters and pieces of boones, and draweth to a scarre, and closeth by vicers, that be harde to heals.

They mingle it very profitably with all ointmentes and Simpiaitters, that are made to chase and heathe any part of the body, whatsoever.

The same hyden and mingled with the Oyle of Dill, causeth one to sweate if the body be annoynted and rubbbed therewith.

Of great Pellitorie of Spayne, Imperatoria or Masterwort. Chap. cx.

Masterwort is of two sortes, tame & wilde, not much onlyke one another, aswell in leaves as in flowers and roostes, a both kinds are well knownen in this Countrie.

M Imperatoria or Masterwort hath great broade leaves, almost like Alexander, but of deeper greene, and stronger lauour, every leafe is diuided into three others, which agayne hath two or three deepe cuttes or gashes, insomuch as every leafe is diuided into seuen, or nine parts, and every part is toothed or natchted round about like a lauwe. Amongst these leaves growth the tender knottie stalkes, which be of a reddish the colour next the grounde, bearing at the top round spoticke tufttes with white flowers, after the which the sowerth the leade, which is large and lyke to Dillseed. The roote is long of the thicknesse of ones finger, creeping alongst and putteith by newe
new leaves in sondrie places, somwhat blacke without and white within, hoare or byring upon the tongue, as of a strong flavour.

2 The wylde Imperatoria, commonly called Herbe Gerarde, or Ilshe Weede, is not much unlike by aboveaid in leaves, flowers, roots, sauing that the leaves are smaller growing upon longer stemmes, and the root is tenderer white, and not so thicke. Also the whole plant with his roote is not althoing is strong in in lauo, yet it is not altogether without a certayne strong smell of lauo.

The Place.

Afterantium, or Masterwoort, is sometimees sounde in wooddes and desertes upon littel hylles or small mountaynes. They do also plante it meetely, plentifully in the gardens of high and base Almayne, and Englande.

3 The seconde Imperatoria, or wylde Masterwoort, growth commonly in most gardens of his owne kinde, and this is surely a weede or unprofitable plant. And wheras these herbes have once taken roote, they will there remaine willingly, and do yearly increase a spreade abroad, getting more grounde dayly, for which cause as I thinke it was first called Imperatoria or Masterwoort in Douch.

The Tyme.

These herbes do flower here in June and July.

The Names.

The first kinde is called of some Herbojures and Apothicaries, Oftrition, Oftrutium, or Afterantium, of some Imperatoria: In English also Imperatoria Masterwoort, and Pellitorie of Spanye: In Italian Imperatoria: In Frenche Oftrutium, or Imperatoire, and Herbe du Benjoyn, but falsely: In high Douch Masterwoortz: In base Almaiigie Weeserworteil.

2 The second or wilde Imperatoria, is now called Herbe Gerarde, or Masterwoort, and Septifolium, that is to say, Herbe Gerarde, and Setcople: In English some call it Ilshe weede: In base Almayne Graert, and Scueynblat.

The Nature.

Afterantium, but chiefly the roote is hoare and dry in the thirde degree.

The wilde is almost of the same nature and qualitie, but not so strong.

The Vertues.

Masterwoort is not onely good against Poyson, but also it is singular agaynall all corrupt and noughtie apez, and infection of the Pestilence, if he be dronken with wine and the same roote pounde by it selfe, or with his leaves, both dissolu and cure Pestilential Carboules and Botches, and suche other aposthumations and swellinges, being applied thereto.

2 The root of dronken in wine, cureth the extreme and rigouose fitses of
of old feuers, and the Dropie, and it prouoketh lyce.

The tane taken in manner aforesayde, comforteth and strengheñeth the C stomacke, helpeth digestion, restoreth the appetite, and dissolueth the venotoxic and blasting of the flankes and belly.

It helpeth greatly such as have taken great squattes, hums, or falles from aloft, and are sore hurt, and inwardly huren, for it cureth the hurtes, and dissolueth and scattereth the blood that is aponed, and clotted or congeled within the body.

The tane roote pounded with his leaues, is very good to be laide to the bytinges of madde Dogges, and to all the bytinges and stinginges of Serpentes, and suche lyke venimous beastes.

The wilde Imperatoria, or herbe Gerarde, pounded and laide bypon suche members or partes of the body, as are troubled and vexed with the goutte, suageth the papye, and taketh away the swelling.

And as it hath ben proved in sundrie places, it cureth the Hemorrhoides, and the sundement or siege be somentee, or bathed with the decoction thereof.

The Description.

Of Ferula. Chap.cr.

The leaves of Ferula are great and large, and spread abroad, and cut into very small threddes or heares lyke Fenell, but a great deale bigger: The stalk or stem is thicke, ioynte, and very long: in the toppes of the stalkes groweth great round hokie tuftetes, bearing first yellowe flowers, and afterward long, bzoade, and blace seede, almost as large as the seede of Melones or Pepones. The roote is thicke and white, and groweth depe in the grounde, or in the ioynte or cliftes and Choppes of Cleffes and Rockes.

There is also founde an other kinde of this Ferula, but his leaues are not so smally cut, and underneath they be white, or of a grapihe colour, but otherwise they be as large as the other, the seede is also leffe, but in proportion lyke the other.

The Place.

These Ferulas do growe in Grece, and Italie, and other hoate regions, but they are Strange in this Countrey and Flanders.

The Names.

1. The first is called in Greke Nagru, in Latine Ferula.

2. The other is also a kinde of Ferula, and is counted of some to be a certayne Ferulago, The whiche of Thoephraistas is called in Greke Nagbouaun.

The Nature.

There is no peculier or special use of these Ferulas, sauing that the liqueur or gummies
302 The thirde Booke of
gummes that floweth out of them, as Sagapenum, Ammoniacum, and Calba-
num, are used in medicine, wherefore their nature and vertue shalbe described
in the Chapters following.

To the Reader.

Considering, wellbeloved Reader, that we haue written in the Chapters
going before of some herbes, out of the whiche flowe very costly sappes or
gummes gatherred, dried, and preserved, the which are greatly used in Medi-
cines and Surgey, especially as the sappe of Panax, the whiche is called Opo-
panax, and the sappe of Larterpitium, the whiche is named Læfer, which in farre
Countries do flowe out of the same herbes, and are brought into this Coun-
try, into all partes of Christendome, of whose strength and vertue we haue
not written: therefore haue we in the ende of this part for a conclusion be-
ning of the same, written of the nature and vertue of the same gummes. And
not onely of the gummes flowing out of the herbes above rehearsed: but also
of gummes and sappes flowing out of other herbes thereof made, the whiche
commonly we finde at the Apothecaries and are used in Medicines, although
that the herbes (because they are not knownen in Christendome) are not writtė
or spoken of by vs, omitting the sappes and gummes whiche flowe out of
wooddes and trees, as Robin, Pitche, Turpentine, and suche lyke, we will
write of the historie of wooddes and trees. And in the description of these
gummes and sappes we will solowe the learning of the Ancientes, as Dio-
corides, Galen, Plinie, &c. Declaring their names as they are called by the said
Auncientes in Greeke and in Latine, by the whiche they are nowe at this time
knowne to the Apothecaries, like as we haue hitherto done and written in
the historie of herbes.

Of Opopanax. Chap. tri.

Opopanax is the sappe of the first kinde of Panaces, called
Heracleoticum, as Dioscorides writeth, it floweth out of the roote
and sappe of Panaces, as they haue bene hurt or cut, and the sappe when
it is yet fresh, and first flown out, is white, and when it is dry, it is
altogether yelowe lyke that which is coloured with Saffron. And the best of
this sappe or gumme is that sappe which on the outlyde is yelowe and within
whitch, soz that is yet fresh.

The Names.
The sappe is called in Greeke ὅποπαναξ: in Latine Opopanax: and of the
Apothecaries Opopanacum: in Engliše Opopanax.

The Nature.
Opopanax is hotte and drye in the third degree.

The Vertues.
Opopanax is very good against the colde fiuerings, and bruising of Agues, A
the payne and griefe of the lyde, the gnawing & griping payne of the bowelles
or guttes, the Strangurie, and for them that are squatte or bysped within, by
occasion of falling, it is to be dronken with Meade or Honied water. And to be
taken in the same maner or with wine, it cureth the inwarde leucinelle or
hurt of the bladder.

Opopanax as Mefue writeth, taken the weight of two drammes or lesse, 8
pourgeth by siege, the seigne and colde, tough, clamme, and lympic humours,
drawing the sappe from partes farre of, as fro the head, the sinewes & loytes.
Moreover it is very good against al colde diseases, of the bypane and sinewes,
as the Cramp and Paulsie, &c.
The same taken in the like manner and quantitie, doth mundific and fcoure C
the brbrealt, and is good for Atymatique people, and koꝛ them that are troubled
with the hoztneſſe of winde 02 becath,and with an olde Dangerous cough. —

Bt cureth allo the hardneſſe and other milhappes of the melt o2 splene, and D
being fteped in vinuer, and applied o2 layde thereto.

Opopanax Doth fcatter,foften,¢ refoluc,al hard, cold, ſwelling,oz tumours, ©
being tempered o2 ſtieped tn muſte and dzonken. 7

Opopanax being layde upon Carbuncles, and Pestilentiall botches, and tu-
mozs, breaketh the same, especially after that it hath ben foked in vinuer,and
mingled with lecapne.

It wageth tooth ache, being put into the hollownesse of perished teeth: or I
rather as Meſueclapth,to be boyled in vinuer,and boilde o2 kept in the mouth.

Being layd to the eyes alone, o2 mingled with Collycies made for the pur-
pole, it cleareth the light.

With this gumme and Pitche they make a playftre, the which is very sing-
guler against the bytinges of al wilde and mad beaſtes,being layd thereunto.

Of laſerpitium and Lafer. Chap.crx.

Aferpitium (by that we may gather of Theophrastus & Dioscorides)
is an herbe that dyeth yerely bis ſtalbe ts great and thickelpbe Fe-
Sirula: theleaucs be lyke Perlley and ofa pleafantfent : Che ſeede is
of thele rootes and ſtalkes being ſcarified and cut , foweth a cer-
tayne ftrong liquoz, the which ther drie and ts verie requilite in medicine, and
itis called atee  butitis not all of afozte, noz in al places alpbe, for it chaun-
geth in taſte, lauour, and kaſhion, accordingto the places where as the Laferpi-
tium groweth.

The kappe o2 liquoz that floweth out of the Laferpitium growing in Cyene,
is of a pleafant ſmell, and in taſt not very grievous:fo as in tymes pas,men
pyd not onely use it in shoppes fo2 Phyſic, but also in fine Cakes, Junkettes,
and other meates, as Plinie wittet.

That whiche floweth out of the Laferpitium, that groweth in Media, and
Syria,is of a very lothſome, and ſtinking ſmavour.

The Place.

Laferpitium growth on the high mountaynes and desertes of Cyene and
Aphrica, and this is the best and chiefest, and it yeeldeth a liquor which is very
good and of a pleafant ſmell. It groweth also in Syria, Media, Aſternia, and
Lybia, but the ſuice o2 liquoz thereof is not to good, but is of a very lothſome
detetable, and abominable ſmell.

The Names.

This plant is called in GREECE Θάυριος: IN LATINE Lafer, and Laferpitium:
of some, as witneſſeth Dioscorides, Magudaris , especially that whiche yeeldeth
Cc is no
The stalkes of the right Laserpitium are called in Greeke σαρκοφορον: and in Latin Silphium.

The rootes are called μαστοφορον, and Magudaris.

The first leaues rising up out of the ground, are called μαστοφωπος, Maspetus.

The ginne or liquor of Laserpitium, is called in Latine Laser: and of the Arabian Phisitions Asa, or Assa.

The ginne which groweth from the stalkes is called of Plinie Caulias, and of Gaza the interpreter of Theophrastus, Scaparium Laser.

That ginne which groweth from the rootes, is called Rhiizzas, of Gaza Radicarium Laser.

The sweete sauering ginne or liquor is called in Greeke διακολαφον: in Latine Succus Cyprenaeus, or Laser Cyprenicum, of some Asa Adorata: unknownen in Shops: for that which they take for Laser (as all the learned men of our time think) is called of the Apothecaries Gummi benzui, or Belzoi, or Asa dulcis: in English Belzoin, or Benzoin: in French Bencoin, and it is not Laser: but the ginne or liquor of a certaine great tree to be unknown, as the travelers do affirm, and as it doth manifestly appeare by the thicke peeces of barke and wood, which is often found in and amongst the Benzoin, that it cannot be the ginne or liquor of an herbe that perisheth vertly.

That Laser which commeth from Media, is called in Greeke σαρκοφορον: in Latine Laser Medicum, or Succus Medicus.

That which commeth from Syria is called εισοποιας: in Latine Laser Syriacum.

These two last recited kindes of Laser that come from Syria, and Media, bycause of their lothesome faveur, are called of the Arabian Phisitions and Apothecaries Asa fetida: in English also Asa ferita: in high Douche Teutels reck, that is to say Deuilles Durt: it is called in Brabant by a very strange name Fierilonfona.

The Nature.

Laserpitium, especially the rootes, is hoate and die in the thirde degree.

Laser is also hoate and die in the thirde degree, but it exceedeth muche the heathe of the leaues, stalkes, and rootes of Laserpitium.

The Vertues.

The rootes of Laserpitium are very good (as Dioscorides and Galen writeth) to be dronken against al poiyson: and a little of the same eaten with meat, or taken with faute, causeth one to have a good and sweete breath.

The leaues of this place (as Plinie writeth) boyled in wine and dronken, do mundifie the Matric, and driseth sorethe Secondine, and the dead fruit.

The rootes well pounded, stamped with Dyle, scattereth clotted blood, taketh away blacke and blewe marks that come of bruises or stripes, cureth and dissolueth the kinges eill, and all harde Dwellinges and Borches, the places being annointed or playstered therewith.

The same roote made into powder, and made into a playster with the Dyle of Jricos and warre, both both swage and cure the Sciatica or gowre of the hippe or huckle bone.

The same boyled with the pilles of pome Granattes and vineger, both cure t he Hemorhoides, and taketh away the great warteis, all other superfluous outgrowings about the fundement. I haie the same vertue, if one somet ote bathie the fundement with the Decoction of the same rootes boyled in water.

They do also mundifie and cleene the breath, it dissolueth and ripeth tough

Re
The Historic of Plantes.

Legume, and it is very profitable against an old cough comming of colde, to be taken with hony in maner of a Lohoe, or electuarie.

They provoke urine, they mundifie and clençe the kidneyes and bladder, as they breake and drive forth the Stone, they move the floweres, and expulse the Secondine, and the dead fruit.

If they be holden in the mouth and chewed upon, they Swagger tooth ache, and they drawe from the bayne a great quantitie of humour.

The liquor of gumme of Laperpitium, especially of Cyrene, broken and dissolved in water and drownen, taketh away and cureth the hoarsenesse that cometh suddenly: and being kept up with a reare Eggge, it cureth the cough, and taken with some good broth or fluxing, it is good against an old Pleurisie.

Later cureth the Jaunders and Drye taken with dryed figges.

It is very good against Crampes, and the drawing together of shrinking of sinewes, and other members, to be taken the quantitie of a struple, and take with Pepper and Myrhe, it provoketh the floweres, and drivest forth the Secondine and dead fruit.

To be taken with Hony and vineger, or with Zuppus Acetous, it is singular against the falling fickness.

It is good against the fire of the belly comming of the debilitie and weake Nelle of the stomache (which disease is called in Latine Coeliacus morbus) with the skinne, or rather the kerneles of raylons.

It dyureth away the shakings and surungeres of agues, to be drownen with Wine, Pepper and Frankencense. And they make thereof an Electuarie with Pepper, Ginger, and the leaves of Rue pounde together with hony, the which is called Antidotum ex fucco Cyreniaco, the which is a singular medicine against Feuer Quartapnes.

It is good against the bytinges of all venemous beatles, and venemous shott of daires and arrows, to be taken inwardly, and applied outwardly upon the woundes. It is also very profitable lapyd to all woundes, and bytinges of Dogges and other madde beatles, and upon the stinging Scorpion.

It quickeneth the light, and taketh away the hawe or webbe in the eyes, at the first comming of the same, if it be staked upon them with hony.

Dioscoydes faith, that if it be put into the hollownesse of corrupt K teeth, it taketh away the ache and paine of them: but Plinie bringeth against the same the experience of a certayne man who haung tried the same, for the extreme rigour of anguishe he felt after that medicine, threw him selfe downe headlong from a loft. Nevertheless if it be wrapped with Frankencense in a fire linen cloute and holden upon the teeth, it cureth the ache of the same, or els the Decoction thereof with figges and hypolpe boyled together in water, and holden or kept in the mouth.

Being lapyd to with hony it stayeth the vulua, and cureth the Squinance, if it be gargled with Hydromell or Hede: and if it be gargled with vineger and kept in the mouth, it will caufe the Dogleaches, or Loughleaches, to fall of, which happen to cleare fast in the throat or wectando of any man.

It breaketh Petilentiall Imposkemes and Carboncles, being lapyd thereto with Rue, Niter, or hony: after the same manner it taketh away Coizes, when that they haue benterified rounde about with a fine knife.

Being lapyd to with Copperous and Verdigris, it taketh awa all superfluous outgrowinges of fletch, and the Polypus growing in the Pothzilles, and all surroue mangineffe: and lapyd to with vineger Pepper and wine, it cureth the noughtie surroue of the head and the falling of, of heare.
If it be boiled in vinegar with the pil of the Pomegranater, it taketh away all增长es, which chance in the fundament.

Against bebed hecles, they first bathe the hecles or seete with wine, 3 than they annoent the kybes with this gumme boyled in oyle.

The stinking gumme called Alfa forfida is good for all purposes aftergladd, 3 howbeit, it is not so good as the Laser of Cyrene: yet it is very good to smell unto, or to be laid upon the partell, against the choking or rising up of the mother.

They be Benzoin in stead of Laser Cyrenaicum, for all the purposes afterglade that be attributed unto sweete Laser.

The best Laser is that which is reddish, clear and bright, and suerering like Myrthe, nor greenish, and of a good and pleasant smell, the which being dissolved warreth white.

Of Sagapenum. Chap.crii.

Sagapenum is tap oz gumme of a kinde of Ferula or ket, like unto Panax growing in Media, altogether unprofitable, sauing for this gumme or liquoz that is drawn out of it. And the best is that, which (as Helice lyeth) both melt, by and by, in the water, and suereth like garlike: or betwixt Laser, and Galbanum, as Dioscorides faith: which is sharpe and clear, of a yellowish colour without, and white within.

This gumme is called in Greece σαγαπένιον in Latine Sagapenum, and Sagapenum, of Plinie Sacpenium, of Galen, κόσμος καγαπενίον, that is, Sagapeni Succus: They call it in shops Serapinum.

Sagapenum is hoate in the thirde degree, and Byrne in the seconde.

Sagapenum taken the waight of a dram, purgeth by siege, tough a mytic humours, and al grasse degne and choler. Also it is good against al olde colde diseases that are harde to cure: it purgeth the braine, and is very good against all the diseases of the head, and against the Apoplexye, and Epilepie.

To be taken in the same doze, it is good against Crampes, Paulties, sphinges, and paynes of the side and breast, for it doth mundifie and close the break of al cold mentes or degme.

It doth also cure the hardenesse, stoppings, and windinesse of the melte, or spleene, not onely taken inwardly, but also to be applied, outwardly in oyntplasters.

It is good against the shakings and hittinges of olde and colde Feuers.

If Sagapenum be drunken with honied water, it provoceth the flowers, and delivereth the dead Child. And to be taken with wine, it is of great force against the bytinges and stinginges of all venimous beasts.

The fente or favour of this gumme, is very good against the strangling of the mother.

Sagapenum loked or steeted in vinegar, scattereth, dissolueth, and putteth clean away all harde, olde colde dwellinges, tumoures, Botches, and harde lumps growing about the owentes: And it is good to be mingled amongst all oyntmentes and emplasters that are made to mollifie and loosen.

It cleareth the sight, at the beginning it taketh away the hawe or webbe in the eye, al spottes or blottes in the same, if it be dropped into the eyes with th
the Historie of Plantes.

the rumpe of Rue: it is also good against the bloodshoting and dimness of the
faine, which commeth by the occasion of grosse humors.

Of Galbanum. Chap. cxxvii.

Galbanum is also a gumme or liqour, drawn forth of a kinde of Ferula in
Syria called Metopium. And the best is greedil, or betwixt hard and soft,
very pure, fat, close and firme, without any stiches or splinters of wood a-
mongst the same, having a fewe seedes of ferula, of a strong lumour, not moist,
not to dye.

The place out of which Galbanum oweth, groweth upon the mountayne
Amanus in Syria.

The Names.

Pline calleth a plant out of which Galbanum oweth, in Latine Stagonitis.
The liqour or gumme is called in Greeke ἀλβανόν. In Latine and in shops
Galbanum: of some also Metopium.

The Nature.

Galbanum is hote almost in the third degree, and die almost in the second.

The Vertues.

Galbanum is good against an olde cough, and for such as are short winded, A
and cannot easilie drawe their breath, but are alwaies panting and breating.
It is very good for such as are broken, and bruised within, against Crampes
and shrinking of sinewes.

The same brokken in wine with Myrrhe, is good against al benome brok-
ken, or shor into the body with venomous Dartes, Shaftes, or Arroves.

To be taken in the same manner, it pronoketh the termes, and delineth
the dead childe. It hath the same vertue if it be conueried into the liddete plase,
or if a perfume thereof be recieued at the place convenient: and if the quantitie of
a beane thereof be taken in a glasse of wine, it helpeth against the paynefull trau-
uell of women, as Pline layth.

The perfume or sent thereof driueth away Serpentes, so the place where
as it is burned, a no venomous beastes haue power to hurt such as be annoyn-
ted with Galbanum, and those venomous beastes or Serpentes as be touched
with Galbanum, mingled with oyle, and the seede or roote or Spondillum, or
Angelica, it will cause them to dye.

The perfume of Galbanum both also helpe women that are greued with
the реб reusable or strangling of the mother, and then that haue the falling sickness:
and being layde to the navel, it causeth the Pateric or mother that is removed
from his naturall place, to settei agayne.

Galbanum both mollifie and soften, and draweth southe thornes, splinters, f
or thiers, and cold humours: and it is good to be layd upon al cold tumors
and swellings, and it is mingled with all opominentes, oyles and emprayeres,
that have power of vertue to warme, to digest, to dissolve, to ripe and break
impotences, and to drawe out thornes and splinters.

It is good to be layd upon the stoppings and hardnesse of the melte, and G
against the Payne of the yde.

The same layde to with vineger and Nitrum, taketh away the spottes and P
freckles of the face, and from other partes of body.

If it be put into the hollowe and naughty tooth, it taketh away the ache of I
the same.

It is good to be poured into the cares with the oyle of roses, or Sardus, a-
gainst the corrupt flesh and matter of the same.
Of Ammoniacum. Chap.erv.

Ammoniacum is the gumme or liquor of a kind of Ferula, which is called Agathyllis, as Dioscorides saith, growing in the Country of Cyrene in Africa, nigh to the Oracle of Ammon in Libya, whereof it is called Ammoniacum, as some think. The best Ammoniacum, as Dioscorides writeth, is that which is close or firme, pure, and without hardes, splinters, or stone gristles or granell, and without any other bagage intermeddled with the same, of a bitter taste, and drawing towards the savour of Cassoeum, and it is almost like the right Frankence, in small peeces and gobbettes.

The Names.

This gumme is called in Greek after the name of the Temple of Ammon, or Ammoniais in Latin Ammoniacum: in Shoppes Ammoniacum, and Gummi Ammoniacum.

The best and purest of this gumme or liquor, is called Thausina, as Dioscorides fatty, that is to say, Friaturain Latin.

That which is full of earth and granell, is called Phyrama.

The Nature.

Ammoniacum is hoate in the second Degree, and almost die in the same degree.

Ammoniacum taken the weight of a Drant, loseth the belly, and draweth a fourth colde phymic sege, drawing the same to it from partes a farre off: also it is good against the shortness of breath, and for such as are Insatiate and always panting and breathing, and against the stoppings of the breath, the falling fickness, the cause of the hyste of huckle bone, called the Sciatica, against the olde headache, and diseases of the hayne, the lineuses, and extreme partes.

It both muddifie and cleene the breath, it ripeth flegme, and causeth the same to be easily put out, to be mingled with honey and licht as a Lobor, or taken with the decoction of hulled Barley.

It is good against the hardnesse and stopping of the Spleene or Pitte, it delivereth the dead Childe, and pronoketh vaine: but there must be but a little of it taken at once: for if it be taken in to grea quantitie or to ofte, it will cause one to pisse blood.

It cureth all swellings and hardnesse, it slaketh the paine of the liver and Spleene being slice in vineger, and spread or layde upon the place.

If it be mingled with honey or pitch and layd to, it dissolveth harde lumpes or swellings, and taketh away Tophi, which be harde tournurers engendred of the goutte in the topynes and extreme partes: it contumeth also all colde tu-mours and Scirrhus matter being layde upon: And it is very good to be put into all oyentmentes and playsters that are made to chase and warne, to swage penny, to soften and dwayne.

It is good to be layde to the Sciatica or gowt of the hippe, and uppon all fayne and weariness of any parte, with the oyle of Cyprus and Nitru.

Ammoniacum is good to be put into Cupria and all Medicines that are made to cleare the light, as medicines that are made to take away the dimnesse and webbe of the vyes.


Euphorbium is the gumme or tree of a certayne strange plante growing in Libya on the mount Methlante, or Methlas, nect to the Country of Mauritania, nowe called Hochico, or of the Poozes. And it was
first founde out in the tyme of Iuba king of Lybia: the leafe of this plant is long and rounde, almost lyke to the fruit of Cucumer, but the endes or corners be sharper, & set about with many prickles, which are sometymes foid in the gumme it selfe: one of those leafes set in the grounde, both increase and multiply divers. The sappe or liquor that commeth Footth of the lapyde leafes, burneth or scaldeth, and straightwayes it congeleth and becommeth thick, and that is the Euphorbium. The first Euphorbium is yellowish, clear, brittle, very sharpe and burning in the mouth and thoote, freshe and newe, not muche elder then a pear: for this gumme doth soone lose much of his heate and vertue by age, as Galen and Melfueth.

**The Place.**

The Euphorbium described of the Ancients groweth uppon the mount Athlas in the Countre of Lybia, boording uppon Mauritania: it groweth also in Africa and Judea, from whence it hath ben conveyed into certayne places of Spain, France, & Italie, where as it bringeth forth nyther scoures nor fruit. Penus bath seene it groweing at Marselles and Montpelier in France, where as he saw the scoures and tasted of the fruite.

**The Tyme.**

It putreth by his leafes in the spring tyme, whereas the first, the second, and the thirde, is the stalk or stem, and the rest growe southe as branches, and when the plantis sevene or eight yeeres olde, it bringeth southe yellow scoures, like in proportion to Balautia, and in Autumne the fruite is ripe, of colour red and prickly, &c.

**The Names.**

This gumme is called in Greke Euphorbiα in Latine Euphorbium: in shoppe Euforbium: some call it Carduus Indicus, and Ficus Indica, that is to say, the Thistle, or figge of India, some take it to be Opuntia Plinius: This Euphorbiā should seeme to be that wherof Solinus hath made mention in the xxviij. Chap. of his Historie, whereas he faith, Proficere ad oculorum claritatem, Et multiplex fanitas praefidium fore, ac non mediocriter percellere vim venenorum. It is also the Euphorbium described by John Leo in his African Historie.

**The cause of the Name.**

Iuba king of Lybia, was the first finder out of this herbe; and named it after the name of his Phyfition, the brother of Mula who was also a Phyfition to the Emperor Auguste.

**The Nature.**

Euphorbium is very hoate and die almost in the fourth degree.
Euphorbium prepared in manner as halbe under written, purgeth and driath tooth by siege (as Meleue faith) tough, colde, and lynic slegines, and dreweth unto it, from the lineues and partes a farre of, and also purgeth choler. Moreover it is very good against the olde head ache, the Pauliste, the Crampes, the weakeenesse that soloweth after the Frenche pockes, the panye of the lineues and extreme partes, that are of continuance, & against the Jaunders. It is also good against the Pestilence, and suche lyke contagious sicknesses, as one Gentilis writeth.

They make a playster with Euphorbium, and twelve times so much Oyle, and a little water, very singular against all paynes and aches of the ioyntes, the Takinges, Lamenees, Paulisties, Crampes, and synking of lineues, and against allaches,paynes, & disorder of the lame, as Galien in his fourth bookke de Medicamentis secundum genera, declareth more at large, shewyng how and when the quantite of Euphorbium, is to be augmented or diminished, which should be loo long to recite in this place.

Euphorbium mingled with Oyle of Bay, Beares grease, or Woollkes grease, ouch like, cureth the stasse and scales of the head, and pyllenese, causing the heare to reweue and growe agayne, not only upon the head and other bare places, but it will also cause the hearde to growe that is slake in comming, if it be annointed therewithal.

The same mingled with Oyle, and straked or laid upon the temples of such as are very sleepee, or troubled with the lethargie, and raging, both awaken and quicken their spirits agayne. And if it be applied to the nique, or nape of the necke, it restores the speach agayn unto them that haue lost it by reason of the Apoplecie.

Euphorbium mingled with vineger, and straked upon the place, taketh a way al owle, & eullauoured spots from the body, especially the white sterase and scales of the skynne. The Danger.

Euphorbium by reason of his extreeme heate, is very hurtfull to the liver and stomache, and all the inwarde partes, when it is receiued into the body, for it chaseth and inflameth the same out of measure.

The correction and preparation thereof.

1. The malice and violence of Euphorbium is corrected many ways: and first ye must annopite with Oyle of sweete Almondes, after put it into the midle of a Citron, and wrap it, or close it by leauened paste, and to bake it, ouch when the paste is readie, ye may take the Euphorbium out of it, to be in medicine.

Maynardus taketh Mistick & gumme Dragagante, as much as the Euphorbium commeth to, and mingling them well together, putteith it into the midle of an unbakke loafe, so letting it bake until the bread be wel bakke: then taketh he of the crumbe or pulp of that loafe, and maketh small pilles thereof, which be very singular against the weakeenesse or debilitie comming of the Frenche pockes, and al anguill and panye of the outwarde partes.

In other mingletith with Euphorbium, the lyke quantitie of Mistick, and maketh pilles with the urpe of Citrons or Enges, the which are muche praied against the Pestilence.

Of Sarcocolla. Chap. cvi.

Sarcocolla is the gumme of a certaine thorne plant growing in Persia. And the best is that which is yellowish, bitter in taste and like to the fragmentes of small peeces of Frankeneness: yet Plinie in the xiii. Chap. of the xi, booke of
of his historie preferreth the white before the other, and so doth he also in the
xxiiij, booke, the xxiiij, Chap.

The Names.

This gumme is called in Greeke Ἐρυθρός: in Latine and in Shoppes
Sarcocolla: in Englishe Sarcocoll: in Frenche Sarcocolle: in Douche Sarco-
colla.

The cause of the Name.

The Greekes called this gumme οξ τραει Sarcocolla, because it soothereth and
gleweth together woundses and cuttes of the flesh, even as glewe doth łożyće
together timber.

The Temperament or Nature.

Sarcocolla is hoate in the second degree, and drye almost in the same degree,
and it drieth without any byting Sharpnesse, as Galen saith.

Sarcocolla, as Melue writeth, purgeth rawe and grosse scame, and the
stiffynge humours, that are in the ipoyntes and extreme partes: It munden-
sieth the breyne, the kneues, the brest, and the lunges: and is very good
against an olde cough that hath continued long, and for suche as are segma-
tique and Reumatique, to be taken the quantitie of a Dram or somewhat
more.

It is very consolidative or healing, wherefore it clooth b vp woundedes
and vuleres, and it mundenfrieth and cleeneth malignant and corrupt vuleres,
and filleth the same with newe flesh, especially being reduced and brought
into a powder, and strowed thereon, or applied 3 layde thereon with
honte.

This gumme is very convenient to bloodshotten eyesthe spotses,
darkenesse, scarees, and such lyke impediments or defaults of the same:
especially if it be steeped in Alkes milke by the space of foure or fuye dayes (as
Melue writeth) but the milke must be every day renewed, and the sacle 3 olde
milke cast away.

The danger and correction of the same.

They that bse it muche ware balde: it is slowe in operation, and it trou-
obleth them that have Cholericke stomackes: wherefore heedbe must be taken,
that it be not givien to such.

One may augmente and increase his vertue to loose the belly, by putting
there to some ginger and Cardamome.

The ende of the seconde part.
The third part of the Historie of
Plantes/increaing of Medicinal rootes and herbes that
purge the body, also of noynome weedes, and dangerous Plantes,
Their sundrie fashions, Names, and Natures, their
vertuous Operations and dangers.

Compiled by the learned D. Rembert Dodoens, nowe
Philission to the Emperour.

Of Aristolochia. Chap. i.

The Kyndes.

Aristolochia, as Dioscorides wright, is of three sorts, that is to say long
Aristolochia, rounde Aristolochia, and the Aristolochia called clematicis.
Whereunto Plinie hath added a fourth kinde, called Pistolochia, and the
later writers have joyned to them a fift kinde, called Sarrafilnes herbe of
Aristoloch.

1. Aristolochia longa.
Longe Aristoloch.

2. Aristolochia rotunda.
Rounde Aristoloch.

The Description.

The long Aristolochia, hath divers square slender branches of a span
longe or more, growing up from the roote, about which groweth here
and there certaine broade leaves like Iup leaves. The soures be
purple and most commonly pale, of a strong greuous sauour, they
growe
growe fast by leaves, and are in proportion long and hollow, yet longer by one side than by another: when they are past, there followeth a certaine fruit like unto small pears, sauing they be ridged alongest the sides, or crested and cloven like garlicke heads: the which do also chop and cleave a sunder when the seede is ripe, and the seede that than appeareth is triangular, and of blackish colour. The roote is halfe a foot long or more, and as thick as one's thombe or finger, of a yellowish colour like Bore, of a sharp bitter taste, and strong savour.

3. The rounde Aristolochia in his stalkes and leaves is like to the first, but his leaves be somewhat rounder. The flowres differ onelye in this, that they be somewhat longer and narrower, and of a fauyre yellowish colour: shorter by one side than another, and of a blackish purple colour upon that side that turneth backe agayne: The fruit of this Aristolochia is also sharp fashioned like to a top, or pear, sauing it is rounder and fuller, and striked or ribbed like the other. The seede is like to the seede of the log Aristolochia. The rootes be round and swollen like to a Puske or Turnep, in taste and savour like to the long.

3. Aristolochia Clematitis. 4. Pistolochia. 5. Aristolochia Saracenica.

The fourth Aristolochia in his leaves and stalkes, is like to the long and rounde Aristolochias, sauing it is smaller and finer or tenderer, his leaves be also boarde like Ivy leaves. The flowres be also long and hollowe, and blacke about the toppes or endes. The fruit is also round and like to the others, his rootes be long and small as rushes, or threddes.

The fifth kinde which is called Saralines wurt, or Saralines Aristolochia, hath longer and higher stalkes than any of the kindes aforesayd: his leaves be also larger, but otherwise they differ not, for they be also lyke Ivy leaves. The small flowres growe betwixt the leaves, in proportion also long and hollowe of a yellowish colour. The rootes be long, and sometimes thicke, and covered with a thicke rind or barke, in favour and taste lyke the others.

The Place.

The long and rounde Aristolochias, growe plentifully in Spayne, and in many places of Italie, and certaine places of Fraunce; it delighteth muche in fertile grounde and good pastures.

Aristolochia Clematitis (as Peter Bellon writeth) groweth upon the mountayne Ida in Crete or Candie, Carolus Clusius saith it groweth about Bipsalis a City in Spayne nowe called Civill, and that he hath founde it amongst the bushes and briers there.

The Pistolochia also groweth in certaine places of Fraunce and Spayne.

The Saralines Aristolochia, delighteth muche in vineyards, and high desert places, and wildernesses, and is founde in sundrie places of Germanie, and Sabant.

The Aristolochias do flower in May & July, a timelier in hoate Countries.

The Names.

They are called in Greeke Αριστολοχία, in Latine Aristolochia; in English Aristologia, and of some Brythwoz, & Hartwoz; in Shoppes also Aristolochia.

The first is called in Greeke Αριστολοχία μαραθόν: in Latine Aristolochian longam, because of the fashion of the roote: it is also called ἄκτωρίτης, μελοκάρπον καὶ τύπισμα, Dactilis Melocarpon, and Teuxinon, & Aristolochian marem: In English long Aristolochia.

The second is called in Greeke Αριστολοχία σευγνα, Aristolochia rotunda, and Aristolochia femina: of some χαμακάκαο, and Malum terre: in Englishe Aristolochia rotunda, and rounde Aristologia.

The thirde is called Αριστολοχία κακματιτίς, Aristolochia Clematitis: Branched Aristologia.

The fourth kinde called of Plinie in the eight Chapter of his 2d. booke Αριστολοχία καὶ πολύσιτον Pistolochia and Polyrhizon.

The fifth Aristolochia is nowe called of some Herba Sarracenica: in Frenche Saracine: in Douche Zaraelin crupt: in Shoppes Aristolochia longa, which is in Douche lange Osterluye: in English long Aristolochia, in steeve whereof it may be viden. We may also name it in Englishe Saracines herbe, & Saracines Aristolochia.

The Nature.

The rootes of Aristolochia, are all hoate and dry in the extremitie of the seconde degree.

The Vertues.

The rootes of Aristolochia are excellent against all poisons, and agaynst the bites of venemous beastes, if it be taken in wine, or layd upon the woundes, or bites of.

The long Aristolochiamoueth the menstrual termes, and pronoketh vayne: And if it be dronken with Pepper and Pepper, it expellet the Secondine, & dead childe, & al other superfluities gathered together in the Matrix. It worketh
The Historie of Plants.

The rounde Aristolochia is lykewise good for the same purpose: and it is also very good for them that are shot wounded, and troubled with the yde, the hardnesse of the spleen, the cramp, or drawing together of the sinewes, the falling sickness, the gout, and the shakings of the Agues: and for all such as are hurt or bursten inwardly, if it be given them to drink with water.

The same draweth forth splinters of broken bones, Shaftes and Darts, & thoynes, and hiters, if it be layde to the place with Pitch or Ozen, as Pliny writeth.

It mundifieth and scourgeth all corrupt and filthy sores, fistulas, and virulent hollowe ulcers: and filleth them with newe skeld (if it be mixt with Areos and hony) especialy it cureth the faultes, & ulcers of the secret partes, if ye wash the same with the Decortion of this Aristolochia made in wine.

Aristolochia rounda, doth beautifie, clenseth, and safeth the teeth, if they be often scorted or rubbe with the powder thereof.

The thirde kinde is much like to the other in vertue, lauing it is not so strong as Dioscorides writeth: and Galen saith, that this kinde is of the sweeter, and pleasantest sauz, and therefore is much vied in optinentes: but it is weaker in operation than the afoezapde.

Pistolochia or final Aristolochia, is also of the same vertues and operation, but not so strong as the others.

Sarralines or branched Aristolochia is also lyke others, it is very hoare and bitter: and not inferior to Aristolochia longa, wherefore in all compositions one may be vied in stead of the other, without error.

Of Holeworke. Chap.ii.

Holeworke is of two sortes, the one hath a rounde roote, which is not hollowe within: And the roote of the other is hollowe within: but otherwayes they are like one another, in their stalkes, leaues, flowers, & seede.

Of the Description.

Holeworke hath small tender stalkes of a span long: his leaues be also small and lighe lyke Rue or Coriander, of a light greene or rather a greyish colour. At the top of the stalk it beareth flowers after the proportion of larkes spurre, but muche smaller, and of Carnation or a little redder purple colour, and oftimes white, and growing meere thick together. After the flowers there came certaine bulkes or coddes, in which is the seede, which is rounde and blanke. The roote of one of these kindes, is all rounde, and firme, yellowe within and covered over with a black the pell or shinne. The roote of the other is most commonly long, grown like a pearce, hollowe both underneath and within.

Of The Place.

These rootes growe by olde quicke set hedges, and bushes in the borders of
The third Book of Feōdes, and in the pendant and hanging of hilles and mountaynes. The smaller roote which is not hollowe is founde in certaine places of Brabant by Louaigne. The greater which is also hollow, groweth in Germany; whereas the one groweth, the other groweth not at all, so that ye shall never finde full roote growing with the hollowe roote, nor the hollowe roote growing by the full roote.

The Tyme.

This herbe springeth betimes, and bringeth forth his stalkes and leaues in Februaire, and groweth in Marche, and delivereth his seede in April, and afterwarde the herbe fadeth so, that nothing of him remaineth saving the roote under grounde.

The Names.

The roote which is hollowe within is called in German Holwurtz, that is to say in English Hollowe roote, or Holowurtz; in French Racine creuse; in Brabant Hoolwortze; that is to say in Latine Radix caua maior.

The other which is full, close, and firme, is called in Brabant Voonkes Holwort.

This roote especiallly that which is hollowe, hath been of long time used in the Shoppes of this Country for rounde Aristolochia, and it is taken yet by some ignorant Apothecaries. Some of the learned do think this herbe to be the Pistolochia described of Plinie, Others would have it to be a kinde of tincture, called Capnos Phragmites: and some think it to be The Tyme Thefium Theophrasti. Some also think it to be Eriphya (that is written with Y) because it is found in the springtime onely: and therefore it may be well called Eriphya, that is in Latine Planta veris.

The Nature.

Hoolwurtz is hoate and dry in the second degree.

The Vertues.

Hoolwurtz cureth the Squinanie, and olde tumourres or swelling of the throte, or kernels and Almonds of the same, if one gargle or wash his mouth with the decoction of the same roote boyled in water onely or vinegar, for it hathe power to cut and consume grofe humours.

It is also good against the tumourres, and inflammations of the buula, to be kept in the mouth and chewed upon, or the powder of the same layde thereto.

The same mingled with Unguentum Popilion nigrum, or with some other of the same nature, is good to wash and consume the Hemeroydes, or piles, and to swage the paynes of the same.
Sclepias is somewhat like the third kind of Aristolochia, in stalks and leaves, his stalks being smooth, round, and small, about two foot long, with blackish leaves, not much unlike Iype leaves, having they be longer & sharper pointed. The flowers growe upon small stems between the leaves, of a pale or bleake white colour, and sometime yeollowish, and also blacke, of a certayne strong sweetish sávar: after them commeth long sharp pointed hulkes or oddes, the which do open of themselves when they are ripe, and within them is contained seede, lapped as it were in a certaine white wool, the which seede is reddish and broad, not much unlike the seede of Gentian. The rootes be long & round, as it were small round the oddes strings or laces, enterlaced one with another, almost lyke the rootes of blacke Helleboze, or Dye heele, and of a ranke sávar.

Sclepias groweth in roughe, high, grauely, and Stonie mountaynes.

This herbe is called in Greke soormias: and it Latine Asclepias, of some it is called in Greke Αιαροπ, Hederuncula, Χιαροχυλος, that is, Hederæ folium, and nowe it is called Hirundinaria, and Vincetoxicù: in Germanic Schwalben wurzel: in Brabant Swaluwe woztele: we may call it in English Asclepias, Vincetoxicù, & Swallowurt.

This herbe tooke his name of the Ancient father Eculapius, which was called in Greke ἱαροπ, whom both the Greekes and Gentils lay, that he was the first that found out Physicke, wherefoze they honoured him as a God.

The rootes of Asclepias are hoate and drie, and resist popson.

This herbe groweth in roughe, high, grauely, and Stonie mountaynes.

Of Periploca. Chap.iiij.

The root of this Herbe boyled in water and drunken, maketh the grapping paynes of the belly, as is very good foare such as are bitten of venomous beasts, and madde Dogges, not onely to be gotten to drinke inwardly with wine, but also if the leaves be applied outwardly.

The leaves of Asclepias pounde and lape to, are good agaynst the malignant veers, and corrupt fozes both of the breasts and Matryr, or mother.
The first Periploca is many ways like unto Swallowwort or Aſclepias, but his leaves be somewhat larger and greater, his little stalkes or branches are longer, his huſkes or coddes also are longer and thicker; and his roots are like three or stringes creeping on the grounde.

The other hath longer and larger leaves, his stalkes and branches are thicker and harder, they perish not in winter as the first do: and his huſkes or coddes are also greater.

Both these herbes (being scarriſed or hurt) do gine soorth a milkie wyce, or liquoy, and specially the last: for the wyce of the first is oftentimes yellowish.

The Place.

These plants growe in Syria, and suche like hoate regions, they do not lightly beare these huſkes in Brabant.

The Names.

They are both called Periploca: and the second is called Periploca repens: both are thought to be ἀπόκυνος, Apocynon of Dioscorides, the which is also called ῥιμοκάνθει, and Braſſica Canina: yet there is another Braſſica canina, a kind of wilde Hercurie.

Apocynon is a deadly and hurtful plant not onely to man, but also to cattell: his leaves mixt with meale, and tempered or made into bread, it destroyeth Dogges, Wolues, and Forſes, and other suche beastes that eate thereof.

The Description.
The History of Plants.

Of Alara Batca. Chap. b.

The Description.

Alara Batca hath swart Greene, rounde, shining leaves, lyke Jupe, but a great deale rounder, and tenderer: in and amongst those leaves (next the grounde) growe the flowers upon short stemmes, which be of a faire browne purple colour, and of a good sauour somewhat like Nardus, so fashioned like the flower of a Granat tree, called Balaustr or Cytinus which is the buddes of Balaustia, and somewhat lyke the cuppes or hulkes of Henbane.

The rootes be small, long, and crookedly layd, overthwart, here and there, with blisters small heartie fringes, of a pleasant sharpe taste and taste byting the tongue.

The Place.

It delighteth in shadowy places, and rough dry groundes, especially in the dependent or hanging of hilles, and mountaines, in thicke darke woodes, and commonly under the Haselles (as Cordus saith.)

It is alwayes Greene, and springeth anew and flourisht in the spring time, and it floreth agayne at the ende of Sommer.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke Afasop: in Latine & in hoppes Aflaran: of some Nardus rustica, & Perpenta, Nacer calleth it Vulgago: it is called in English Aferabacca, and solefooe, it may also be called Haselwoore: in French Cabaret: in Germanie Haselwartz: in Brabant Haselwozel, and of some Manooren.

The Nature.

Aferabacca is hoare and drye in the thirde degree, especialy the roore whiche is most vied in Physicke.

The Vertues.

The roote of Aferabacca boiled in wine and zyonken, provoketh brine, and is good against the strangurie, the cough, the shortnesse of breath, and difficul-tie of breathing, Conusions and Crampes, and the shrinking together of members.

The sane taken in lyke manner, is profitable against venomene, and agayn the bitinges and stinginges of Serpentes, and all venomous beastes.

The same boiled in wine is good for them that haue the Droptic, and the Sciatica.

The same zyonken with honied wine, bringeth downe the menstrual surce, expellet the Secondine and other superfluitities of the mother.

The leaves of Aferabacca stamped with wine, and strayed, and the iupe thereof zyonken, causeth to vomite, and purgeth by vomitting, tough cheme, and choler.

The same leaves stamped are good to be applied or layde to the ache and dolours of the head, to the inflammation of the eyes, and to womens breasts that are too full of milke, when they list to drie by the same, and it is good to be layde to the disease called the wilde fire, especialy at the beginning.
There are three sorts of Dragons, as Pliny writeth, that is to say, the great and the small, and a certaine third kinde growing in waterie places.

1. Dracunculus maior. 2. Dracunculus minor. 3. Dracunculus palustris.

The great Dragonwurt. The smaller Dragonwurt. Water Dragonwurt.

The Description.

The first kinde called the great Dragon or Serpentarie, heareth an upright stalke of a cubit long or more, thicke, rounde, smothe, and speckled with divers colours and spotses lyke to an Adder or Snake’s skinne. The leaves be great and large, compackt or made of fire, seuen, or more leaves: whereof eache single leaf is long & lyke to a Sorrel or docke leaf, sauing they be very smothe and playne. At the top of the stalke groweth a long hoolse or huske, lyke to the hoofe or codde of Ixon, or Wasse Robin, of a greene colour without, and of a darke red or purple colour within, and so is the clapper or potstill that groweth by within the hoolse huske, the which is long and thicke, and harpe pointed pecked lyke to a hooke: whose fruit by increase waxeth so as it breareth, and at length breaketh out of a cerayne skin or velme, the hoolse fruit appeareth like to a bunche or cluster of grapes, first greene, and afterwarde red as sterc, the berries of grapes whereof are full of juice or liquor, in which is a cerayne smal barde seede. The roote of this Dragon is lasting, thicke and white, and growen lyke to a Bulbus Opyon, covered with a thin pil, and of the quantitie of a pietie apple, and bearded with divers little white heares or fringes, and oftentimes there is vowing to it, other small rootes, whereby it is multiplied.
The smaller Dragon in his leaves, his
husk or codde, his pestit or clapper, his berry
and grape is like unto Aron or Cockspaurt:
meaning that his leaves are not marked with
black but with white spots. Nepher do
they perish so soon as Aron, but they growe
together with their berries, even untill winter.
Their berries also are not fully so redd
but are of a certaine yellowish red. The roote
is not muche unlike Aron white, and rounde
like an Ovpon, and hath certaine hearie
the redde, hanging by it; with certaine small
rootes, or buddes of newe plantes.

The roote of water Dragon is not round
after the order of Bulbus, but it is a long
creeping roote, full of iopynes, and of a rea-
nable thicknesse, out of whose iopynes, spring-
eth by the stalkes of the leaves, which are
smooth without, and spongie within: but
downwardes towards the grounde the
(iapd rootes tendeth out of their said iopynes,
certaine small hearie rootes. The fruit grow-
eth abone, uppon a shote steem, and commeth
forth with one of the leaues, compassed a-
bout with small white thrones or thredes.
at the first, (which is the blowing) and after-
ward it groweth sooth into a cluster, which
is greene at the first, and water red when it
is ripe, smaller than the grape or cluster of
Arons berries, but as sharp or byting. The
leaues be large, greene, fine, smooth, so fashioned like Jup leaues, yet smaller the
the leaues of Cockspaurt, or Aron. But that leaf in which s cluster of berries
groweth, is smallest of all, on the upper part or lyde next the fruit, it is white.

Besides the aforclayde Dragons there is another binde placed of Wat
thislus, with great large leaves, growing folden and lapped one within an o-
other, with an upright stalk, and beareth at the toppe a certaine blossome or
flower lyke to a spycer care. The roote is also round lyke the others, as pe may
perceve by s figure. Surely this kinde of Dragon (if any luch be to be found) is
rather a kinde of Bistyte: howbeit there be that thinketh this figure to be false
and famned.

The first Dragonwurt groweth well in shadowie places, and in this Coun-
trie, they plante it in gardens.

The seconde also delighteth in shadowie places under hedges, and is found
plentifully growing in the Flandes called Dainoque, and Dinoque.

This thirede kinde groweth in most waterishe places, in shunken of ditches,
and floting waters, and also alongside the running streames and rivers.

The Tyme.

They flower in July, and in August the fruit is ripe.

The Names.

The first kinde is called in Greeke χαθυρρία μαγική. In Latine Dracunculus
major, of some Serpentaria, and Colubrina: in Shoppes Serpentaria maior: of
Serapio
The third Booke of

Serapio Luf. in English Dragons, and Dragons wurte: in French Serpentaire, or Serpentine; in Germanic Schlangenkraut, Drachenwurz: in Hydat Spectwortele, and Drakenwortele.

The second kind is called in Greek Dracunculus minor: in Latin Dracontium, and of some late writers Arum maculatum: in English small Dragonwurze, and speckled Iron.

The third is now called Dracunculus palustris, sue aquatilis: in English water Dragon, or Marche Dragon: in Frenche Serpenteau d'eau, or aquatique; in high Douche Water Schlangenkraut, wasser Drachenwurz: in base Almaine, water Draken wortele.

The fourth set downe of Mathioulus for the great Dragonwurte, in my judgement is none of the Dragonwurtes, but that is the right great Dragonwurt, the which we have described and set in the first place: as it is thought there is no such herbe to be founde, as Mathioulus figure both represent.

The Nature.

These herbes, but especially their rootes and fruit, are hoate and drye in the thirde degree.

The rootes of these herbes either boyled or rosted, and mingled with honie, and afterward licked, is good for them that can not fetche their breath, and for those that are vexed with dangerous Coughes and Catarrhes, that is to say, the distillation and salling downe of humours from the blayne to the breath, and agninst convulsions of Crampes: for they diuide, rape, and conjure, all grosse and tough humours, and they of scarce and close al inward partes.

They haue the like power, whan they are three or foure times boyled, but they haue left their acrimonie or sharpnesse, to be afterwaarde eaten in meates, as Galen saith.

The same dried and mingled with honie, souereth malignant, and fretting blcers, that are hard to cure, especially if it be mingled with the root of Brionye, and it taketh away all white spottes, and furrienesse, from any parte of the body that is rubb'd therewithall.

The wyse of the roote of the same, put theew away all webbes and spottes from the eyes, and it is good to be put into Collyres, and Medicines that are made for the eyes.

The same dropped into the eares with oyle, taketh away the paine of the same.

The fruit of Dragons cureth virulent and malignant blcers, and consumeth and eareth away the superfluous seil (called Polypus) that groweth in the nose, and it is good to be layde unto Cankers, and suche like fretting and consuming blcers.

The frethe and greene leaues, are good to be layde unto frethe and greene wounds, but they are not profitable when they are dyed.

It is thought of some, that if cheefe be laid amongst Dragon leaues, it will preserve the same from perishinge and rotting.

 Dioscorides wryeth, that it is thought of some, that those which carrie about them the leaues or rootes of great Dragon wurtes, cannot be hurt noe strong, of Vipers and Serpentes.


Of Cockowppnt hath great, large, smooth, shining, sharpe pointed leaues, much larger than Ipy leaues, spotted with blackish marks of blacke and blew: amongst them ryleth a stalke of a spanne long, potted here and there
there with certaine purple speckles, and it carieth a certaine long codde, huke, or hose: open by one lyde like the proportion of a haares earre, in the middle, of the sayd huke, there groweth by a certaine thing lyke to a yelde or clapper, of a barke murrpy, or wearne purple colour: the whiche after the opening of the velme of huke doth appeare, when this is gone, the bunche or cluster of berres also or grapes, doth at length appeere, which are greene at the first, and afterwarde of a cleare or shining yellowish red colour, lyke Cozall, and full of lyrce in eache of the sayde berries, is a small harde seede or twaine. The roote is swelling rounde lyke to a great Olike, or small bulbus Onion, white and full of Pith or substaunce, and it is not without certayne hearie stringes by it: with much increafe of small pong rootes or heades.

\[The Place.\]

Aron groweth under hedgis, and cold shadowie places.

\[The Tyme.\]

The leaves of Aron do spring sooth in Marche and April: and they pe-rihe and vanishe in June and July, so as nothing remayneth sauing onely the hulke and naked fruit in July, in August and after the fruit waxeth ripe.

\[The Names.\]

This plant is called in Grecke σπόρος; in Latine Arum; in Shoppes Iaron, and Barba Aron: of some Pes vituli: of the Assyrians Lupha: of the Cyprians Colocaia: (as amongst the bastardes and counterfet names) where as it is also called δαμας, and ἰππαρήχια. Plinie affirmed in the xvi. Chapter of his minor. booke, that there is much controversie about Aron and Dragonwvortes, and some affirmed it to be the same, and so call it Serpentarium minorem: in English also it is commonly called Aron, Priestes pytill, Cockswynntell: also Rampe, and Wake Robyn: in French Pied de veau, and Pist de Presre: in Italian Gigaro: in Spanish Yaro: in Germanic Pflassen pint, and Teutsche ingbeer: in Brabant Papcullekeens, and Calfsboet.

\[The Nature.\]

Aron is of complection hoare and drie, and as Salen sayth, it is hoare in one region than in an other, for that which groweth in Italie, is only hoare in the first degree, or almost in the seconde degree, but that which groweth in this Countrie, is hoare in the thirde degree.

\[The Vertues.\]

The rootes, leaves and fruit of Aron, are in power and facultie much lyke unto Serpentaria, or that kinde of Dragonwvortes that groweth in this Countrie, the which is very hoare, as we haue sayde.
Of Ariſarom. —

There is nowe founde two kindes of Ariſarom, whereof one hath broude leaues, and the other narrowe.

Ariſarum latifolium. Ariſarum angustifolium.

Broadleaued Ariſaron. Narrowleaue Ariſaron.

The Description.

The first and right Ariſaron hath leaues fashioned like Aron, sauing they be muche smaller haupaunted & somewhat fashioned like Juy-leaues, his stalk is smal and slender, his huskie couering is but little, and his pettill or clapper small: of a blackish purple colour, his grape or berie when it is ripe is red. The kernelles are smal, the roote is also white and fashioned like Aron, sauing it is smaller.

The seconde Ariſaron hath fīue or more, long, narrowe, shonie, and shining leaues, his huskie bagge or hoſe is long and narrowe, the long tayle or slender pettill that groweth out of the lapte huske, is somewhat bigger than a rushe, and of a blackish purple, and is part of the lining, or inside of the huske: to the which at the last there groweth a lowe even by the ground, and sometimes deeper, a certaine small number of kernelles or berries, growing together in a little bunche or cluster like grapes: which are greene at the first as the others be and afterward red. The roote is also rounde and white lyke the other.
Both of these plantes are strangers in Germanie, and this Countrie. But the first kind growth in Italy, specially in ceretayne places of Tuscane; the other growth about Rome, and in Dalmatia, as Alphonius Anguillara witnesseth.

Both of these plantes do heare their flowers and seede at suche tymes and seasons as Aron and Dragons do.

The Names.

The first of these plantes is called of Dioscorides αἰοὶς: in Latinus Arifaron, we may also call it in English Arifaron: Plinie in his xiiii. book and xvi. Chap. calleth it αἰοὶς, saying, there is an Aris growing in Egypt, like unto Aron, but it is smaller both in leaves and rootte, and yet the rootte is as bigge as an Olive. But the other Arifaron was unknown of the olde writers. Yet, that it is also a kinde of Arifaron, it is manifest atwel in the flowers, fruit, & roottes, as also in the qualities.

The Nature.

Arifaron is of a hoater anid deper complection than Aron, as Galen writeth.

The Vertues.

Arifaron also in vertue and operation is lyke to Dragonwoztes, and the roote thereof is proper to cure hollowe blcers and paynefull sores, as Dioscorides writeth; they also make of it Collizia and plasters good against Fistulas. It roteth and corrupteth the priuie members of all living thinges being put therein, as Dioscorides writeth.

Of Centozié. Chap. i

The Kyndes.

Centozié (as Dioscorides writeth) is of two sorts, that is to say, the great and the smal, the whiche in proportion and quantitie, are much differing one from the other.

The Description.

The great Centozié hath rounde stemmes of two or three Cubites long: it hath long leaues, diuided into sundry partes, lyke unto the walnut tree leaues, sauing these leaues are shipt, & dented about the edges lyke a Sawe. The flowers be of small heartie threddes or thinomes, of a lyght blewe purple colour, and they growe out of the scalpe knoppes at the toppses of the branches, the whiche knoppes or heades are rounde and somewhat swollen in the neather partie, lyke to a peare, or small Bartichock, in whiche knoppes (together with a certayne kinde of Brown or Cotton) are founde the long, rounde, smooth, and shining seede, like the seede of Caramus or Bastarde Safron, and our Ladies Thistle. The roote is long, grosse, thicke, and bristle: of a blackish colour without, and reddish within, full of image of tanguyn colour, with sweetnesse and a certayne byring incytation.

Of this great Centozié there is an other kinde, whose leafe is not diuided or taged into partes, or pieces: but after the manner of a Doeke leafe, it is long and broade, single, and not cut into partes: yet it is nickt a snipe rounde about the edges, Sawe fashion. The stalke is hoaster than the other: The flowers, seede and roote, is lyke the other.

The small Centozié is a little herbe, it springeth by with a final, square, cornered stalke, of halfe a foote or nine inches long: with small leaves in fashion lyke Maricrom, or rather lyke the leaves of St. Johns worte. The plesant flowers growe at the top of the little branches, of a sawe carnation, or light
The great Centoie
delighteth in a good and fruitfull grounde, and grasse
hilles & playnes. Dioscorides saith, it groweth in Lycia, Peloponneso, Arcadia, Helide, Messenie, and in divers places of Pholoe, Smyrna, that stande high and well against the Sunne. It is also founde by the mounte Sarganus or Idea, in the Countrie of Apuleia, and in the steade Baldus on the mountaynes nere Verona: but that which groweth in the mount Baldus, is not so good as that of Apuleia, as Matthiolus writeth.

The single, or whole leaved great Centoie groweth in Spain, and the rootes being brought to Antwarpe, and hyther, do sometime grow being planted in our gardens.

The small Centoie groweth in untoyled seeldes and pastures, but especial
ly in dry groundes, and it is common in the most places of Englande, and also in Italie and Germanie.

The Tyme.

The great Centoies do flower in Lionner, and their rootes must be gathere
d in Autumnne.
The small Centozi is gathered in July and August, with its flowers and seed.

The great Centozi is called in Greek Κενταυριον, in Latin Centaurium magnum: Theophaestus also calleth it Centaurida: in Shoppes it is wrong named of some Rha Ponticum: for Rha Ponticum is that kind of Rha which groweth in the Country of Pontus, and it is a plant muche differing from the great Centozi. There be also other names ascribed unto the great Centozi, which are fayned and counterfayted, as Apuleius writeth, whereof some seeme to apparteine to the lesser Centozi, as ἄρτευς, ἄραυσθεν: in Latine Centauria minor, and Centauria minus: of some Febrifuga, Feltterra, and Multiradix: of the Apothecaries Centauria minor: in Italie and Hetruria Siondela: in Spanish Cintoria: in Germanie Taufenguldenkraut: in Bzabant Sancoric, and cleyn Santorierin French Pesire Centaurea.

The cause of the Name.

Centozi was called in Greek Centaurion, and Chironion, after the name of Chiron the Centaure, who first of all founde out these two herbes, and taught the to Aesculapius, as Apuleius writeth. And as some other write they were so named, because Chiron was cured with these herbes, of a certaine wounde which he tooke (being received as a guest or stranger in Hercules house or lodging) by letting fall on his foote, one of Hercules shafte or arwes, as he was handling and viewing of the sayde Hercules weapon and armour.

The Nature.

The great Centozi is hot and dry in the thirde degree, and also astringent.

The leffe or small Centozi, is of complection hotte, and drye in the seconde degree.

The roote of great Centozi, in quantitie of two Dzammes, taken with A water if there be a fever, and in wine if there be no fever: is good for them that are buried, and for them that spet blood, and against the Crampes and shynings of any member, the shortness of winde, and difficultie of breathing, the old cough, and griping paynes of the belly.

The same dronken in wine, being drunk downe the monethes of womens natural termes, and expulseth the dead fruit, as it doth also being contemporary in the natural place, as a Pellers or mother Suppositor.

The greene roote of great Centozi stamped, or the drye roote loaked in water and hulled, both ioyne together and heale, all greene and fresh woundinges being layde and applied thereto.

The iuyce of the roote, the which they gather and keepe in some countries, hath the lyke vertue as the roote it selfe.

The roote of the small, or leffe Centozi, is to no purpose for Medicine, but the leaves, flowers, and iuyce of the same, are very necessarie.

The small Centozi boiled in water or wine, purgeth downewardes the Cholerique, slegmatique, and grosse humours, and therefore it is good for such as are greene with the Sciatica, if they be purged with the same untill the blood come.

It is very good against the stoppings of the liver, against the Jaundice, and against the hardnesse of the Pelte or Splene.

The decoction of Centozi the leffe dronken, killeth worms, and druieth them forth by siege. It is also very good against convulsions and Crampes, and at the diseases of the sinewes.
The thirde Booke of

The supper thereof taken & applied under in a Pessarie, provoketh the sowe, and expell eth the dead child.

The same with honie cleareth the sight, and taketh away the cloudes and spots of the same being dropped or distilled into the same, and it is very good to be mingled with all Collpies, and medicines that are made for the eyes.

The same Centowae, greened pounde and laid to, both cure and healde fresh wounded, and newly wounded, and closely put, and sodereth old malignant viles, that are harde to cure.

The same dried & reduced into powder, is profitable to be mingled amongst opiumentes, playsters, powders, and suche lyke medicines as are odayned to hell by with field, fistulas and hollowe viles, and to mollifie and soupple all hardnesse.

Of Keubarbe or Khabarba. Chap.r.

The Kyndes.

There be divers sortes of Rha, as it is nowe called Keubarbe, not so muche differing in proportion, but their diversitie is altogether in the places wher as they are found growing. For one kind of it groweth in Pontus, and is called Rha Ponticum: The seconde groweth in Barbaria, and is therefore called Rhabarbarum, and it is the common Keubarbe: The third commeth from beyonde the Indians, out of the regions of China, and it is that whiche the Arabians call Raued Seni.

The Description.

Rha (as it is thought) hath great broad leaves, lyke to the leaves of Tapticus Barbatus, or white Helin; or lyke to the leaves of of Clop Burre: snipt and dented rounde about the edges like to a faw, greene and smoothe above, and white and spered underneath. Amongst them springeth by a round straight stalk of a cubitt long, and at the top thereof groweth a savye scaly knob or head, the which when it blooweth and openeth, cheweth soothe a savye purple flower, and afterwardes it beareth seede, not muche unlike the seede of the great Centowae, saving it is somewhat longer. The roote is long, thicke, and spugie or open: and being chewed, it previeth a yellowe or colourlyke Dore, or Saffron.

The Place.

Rha groweth in the Regions about Bothphorus, and Pontus, by the river Rha, and in Barbaria, & in the Countries of China. We have found here in the gardens of certaine diligent Herbozistes that strange plant which is thought of some to be Rha, or Rhabarbarum.
It groweth in June.

-The Tyme.-

This herb, especially the root, is called in Greek ἤς Ἰπνανος, in the Arabian Specchhe Rheu, and Raued, or Rauer, of Plinie in Latin, Rheoma, or Rhecoma.

1. That which groweth about Bosporus is called in Greek ἤς Ἰπνανος, in Latin Rha Ponticum, or Rheon Poteum: of Helice Raued Turcicum, that is to say, Rha of Turcie.

2. The second which groweth in Barbarie, is called Rha Barbarum: of Helice and the Apothecaries Rheu barbarum.

3. The third kind (called Chinarum) is called also Rha, or Rheum Seniticum: and Rheum Indicum, and of the Arabians Raued Seni.

-The Names.-

This herbe, x lpecially the roote is called in Greeke sai fiop-in the speeche Rheuand Raued, or Rauet, of Plinie in Latine Khacoma, Rhecoma.

That whiche growerh about Boſphoſrus is called tt Greebe re movrexty: in Latine Rha Ponticum, or Rheon Poteum: of Mele Raued Turcicum, that is to say, isha of Turbie.

The cond which groweth in Warbaric, is called Rha Barbarum; of Meſue and the Apothecaries heu barbaruin.

The third bindeccailed Chinarum) is called alto Rha,oz Rheum Seniticum: and Rhaponticun, as init —— is good againſt the bl—

The root of Rhaponticum, as faith Dioscorides, is good against the bl NSTinges, weamblings, and the debilitic oz weaknesses of the stomache, and all the pannes of the same. Moreover it is singular against convulsions and Crampes, oz against the diseases of the liver and spleene, against the growing oz growing tumentes of the belly, the kidneys, and bladder. Also against the agyng pannes of breastes and Mother, and for since as are troubled with the Sciaticia, the spitting of blood, slobbing, pooring: it is good also against the bloodtie fire and the latke, and against the frites of feuers, and the bitinges and stingeses of all fordes of venimous beastes.

For the same purpose, it is given by quantitie of a Dragme with Hydromel oz B honied water in a feuer; x with hype Aretovus against the diseases of spleene oz melt: with honied wine it is good against y diseases of y breet: x it is taken drie without any moisture, against the weaknesses of losenesse of y stomache.

The root of Rha Pontike stamped and mingled with vineger, cureth the C bile white leucesse oz manguesse, x elemeth the body from pale oz wan spotts (oz the Hpoephew) being streated oz annointed with the same.

Reubarbe and Raued Seni (as Helice writeth) taken in quantitie of a D Seamme, purgeth downwardes cholerique humoures, wherefore they are good against all hoate feuers, inflammations, and stoppings of the liver, and the Jaunders, especially to be gven oz ministred with whaye oz any other re−freshing oz cooling drinke oz potion.

Reubarbe of hun selxe, oz of his owne proper nature, is also good against e manner of issue of blood, x therabout oz below, and is good for them that are hurt oz brcke inwardey, and against greuous falles and beatinges, x against Crampes, and the drawing together of any part oz thinking of linewes.

Also it cureth the bloody fire, x al manner lakens, being first a little torted, x oz dide against the fire, and dronken with some astringent liquoz, as the issue of Plantayne, oz grosse and thicke redde wine.

-The Vertues.-

The best Rha, as Helice writeth, is which is brought fro beyond India, x growtheth in y Countrie of China, called Raued Seni. The next to that is the Reubarbe of Barbarie, x that which is of the least vertue is the Rha Pontike.

-Of Sowbreat. Chap.xi.

-The Kynder.

There be two sortes of Cyclamen, as Dioscorides writeth. The one is a lowe plant with a round roote, and is called Cyclamen Orbeiculatum. The
The third Booke of other groweth high, and wappeth it selfe about shubbres and plantes, and it hath no notable roote, and it is called Cyclaminusaltera.

The Description.

1. Cyclaminon (which we may cal round Sowbread) hath broade leaves spread upon the grounde with peaked corners like to Juy leaves, and lightly dented round about the edges: and of a square or darke greenes colour above, yet powdered or garnished with white speckes or spots, and the middle part of the lade leafe is somewhat white: but that fase of the leafe which is next the ground, is purple colour, but sometimes deeper and sometimes lighter. The flowers hang vppon tender stalkes, nodding or beckning downewards, and their leaves turning upwars or backwards, in colour lyke to the purple violet, but not to faire: and of but a little or no saueur. There folowe small knoppes with feede, growing upon small stalkes that are wended or turned two or three tymes about. The roote is turned rounde lyke to a Turnep, or Bulbus roote, and somewhat flat or pressed downe, with divers heare stringes by it, and it is blacke without, and white within, & in withering it gathereth wrinkles.

2. The second Cyclaminon, or Sowbread, his leaves be also broade and nothing peaked or angled, but in a manner rounde, and nothing speckled vpon, or at least wapes very hard to be perceived: they be allso of a ladde or blackish greene colour, but underneath of a red purple colour. The flowers are lyke to the first, but of a better saueur. The roote is somewhat smaller.

3. The third kinde also hath leaves without corners, but they be somewhat dented or snip rounde about the edges: these leaves also are speckled, and blackish in the middle. The flowers of a deeper purple, and of a most pleasaunt saueor. But the roote is smalller than any of the rest.

The Place.

Sowbread groweth in moist and stony shadowy places, underneath trees, hedges, and bulbes, and in certayne wooddes, but not everywhere. It groweth about Artopes and Vermandops in Fraunce, & in the forest of Arden, and in Brabant. It is also common in Germanie and other Countries. But the thirde kinde is the daynest, and yet not strange in Italia.

The Tyne.

The kindes of Sowbread do flower in Autunme about September, afterwards springeth vp the leaves, which are greene all the winter. The leede warreth ripe about sommer next following.

The Names.

1. The first is called in Grecce Κυκλαμίνιος, in Latine Cyclaminus, Rapum terra, Tuber terra, and Vmbilicus terra: of Apleius Orbicularis, Pala- lia, Malum terra, Rapum porcinum, and Panis porcinus: in shoppes Cyclamen, and Archanita: in English Sowbread: in Frenche Pain de pourcean: in Italian Pan

Plantie calleth the colour of this flower in Lattine Colossinum, or Colossi- num color.

The second kinde is called in Greeke κυκλαμιν—Γιας: in Lattine Cyclaminus altera: of some κυκλαμινια κυκλαμινια κυκλαμινια, and we take that to be Vitalba, the which shalbe described hereafter in the clivys, Chapter of this booke.

The Nature.

Sowbread is hoate and drye in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.


The roote of Sowbread dyed, and made into powder, is taken in the quanti- tity of a drageine, or a drageine and a halfe with Hydromel called also hovped water, purgeth downwardes grosse and tough segmes, other sharpe humours.

This taken in wine is profitable against all poxton, and agaynst the by-B tinges and stinginges of venimous beastes, to be applied a layd to outwardly upon the wounded or hurt place.

The same dronken with wine or Hydromel, curreth the Jaundice stopping of the liver, taketh away the yellow colour of the body, if after the taking of the same in manner aso described, one be so welly couered that he may sweat.

The same pouoweth the menstrual termes, expulseth the dead fruit, either dronken or concuised into the body by a Pellarte or mother Suppositorie.

The urine thereof: keaded up, poued up into the body by a Peasurie or mother Suppositorie.

The urine mingled with hony, and dooped into the eyes cleareth the sight, taketh away all spots, as the web, the pearie, the haw, al impedimets of sight.

The urine fluxt by into the nose, cleseth the braines, and purgeth at the nose grosse and colde segmes.

The roote of Sowbread maketh the skinne faire and cleane, and curreth all I mangle scurulicse and the falling of the heare, and taketh away the markes and spottes that remayne after the small pockes and mealleles, and all other blemishes of the face.

The same layde to the melt, or rather the urine thereof mingled with oyme- mentes and Opies for the purpose, waketh and consumeth the hardnesse, and stopping of the Splene or melt.

It also healeth wounds, being mingled with oyle and vineger, and layde upon them, as Dioscorides sayth.

The bothe or deccion of the same roote, is good to bathe the true such partes of the body as be out of oyme: the gowt in the feete, and hybed heelles, and the scurulicse sores of the head.

The Opie wherein this roote hath ben boiled, closthe by olde blcers, with the same also a little ware: they make an oymeint very good for kibed heelles and feete that are hurt with colde.

The roote hanged upon women, in trauailpe with chylde, causest them to be delivered incontinent.

The Daunger.

In what soever this roote be taken, it is very daungerous to women with childe: wherefore let the take breede, not only how they receive it inwardly, but also let them be aduised in any wise not to apply it outwardly: not to carrie
The first leaves of Gentian, are great and large, laid and spread abroad upon the ground with flowers or ribbes like Plantain, but greater and more like to the leaves of white Helcleboz, amongst which springeth by a rounde, thonne, hollowe stalkke, as thick as ones finger, full of ioynetes, and sometimess as long as a man, with smaller leaves growing by couples at every input, and sometimess somwhat spred round about the edges, with yellow flowers growing round about the stalkke at the iayde ioynetes lyke to Crownes or garlandes, whereof each flower beyng spred abroad, thineth with some narrow leaves like a starre, and they grow out of little long huckes, in which afterward is found the seede, which is light, flat, thicke, like y seede of Garneys violetes, or Bocke-grillofes, or a darke cuiftanoured red colour. The roote is long, rounde, thicke, sometimess forked or double, of the color of the earth without, a yellowish within lyke to Bore or Ocre, and exceeding bitter in taste.

Blades the Gentian also espand there are two other sorte of herbes, which are also at this tyne taken for Gentian.

The one is altogether lyke Gentian, saving it is smaller and beareth blew flowers, in taste it is farre bitterer, wherefore Tragus faith, it is of greater efficacie and vertue.

The other hath rounde stalkkes, and thonne, set with greene thonne long narrow leaves, alwayes growing by couples, one against another: at the top of the stalkke groweth the flowers like little belles of a light blew colour, somewhat smaller than the flowers of the second Kinde of Ranunculus. The roote is yellow, long and bitter, and this is that plant the which we call Autumnne violettes or Belflowers: & is described in the xxij. Chap. of the second part of this historie.

The Place.

Gentian groweth upon high mountaynes, and in certaine Cooymes or ballaynes amongst ferne or brake, as in sundrie places of Germanie & Burgundie.

The Tyme.

It flowseth in June, and the seede is ripe in July and August.

The Names.

Gentian is called in Greeke γνησια in Latine and in Shoppes Gentiana: of Apuleius Aloe gallica, ναρκη, Narce, ναρκόνη, Chironion, Basilica, Cyminalis: in English Felwortte: in French Gentiane: in high Douche, Enttian, and Bitter-wurts: in bale Almaigne, Gentiaen. It is also called Gentiane in Italian and Spanische.
The Historie of Plantes

Gentius king of Illyria was the first founder out of this herbe, and the first that vied it in medicine, and therefore it was called Gentian after the fapyges name.

The roote of Gentian is hoate and drye in thirde degree.

The roote of Gentian made into powder, and taken in quantite of a dram with wine, a little peper & Rue, is profitable for them that are bitten or stung of any venemous or madde beasts, and is also good for them that have taken any poxn.

The same dronke with water, is good against the diseases of the liver & stomacke, it helpeth digestion, and keepeth the meate in the stomacke, and the use of it is very good against all colde diseases of the interior or inner partes.

The roote of the same roote cureth the paine and ache of the head, & helpeth them that have taken great falls, and bruises, and are bursten, for it dissolueth and scattereth congeiced blood, and cureth the lude hurts.

The roote of Gentian also cureth depe scttered, and sctting sores and wounds, when the wound thereof is skinned or dropped into them.

The same juyce applied to with fume jute or fynnem, doth stowe and mitigate the paine and burning heate of the eyes; and scoureth away and cleanly the skinne of the body from all soule and kill favoured spots, being annopnted or streaked therewith.

The roote of Gentian being applied under in manner of a Pestarie or mother Suppositoric, provoketh the flowers, and draweth forth the dead fruit.

Of Cruciata or Dwarf Gentian and Alisma. Chap.xxv.

Dwarf Gentian hath rounde stalkes of a spanne long; somewhat more, they be also holowe, & spaced with certayne knots or jointes, the leaves be long narrowe and thicke, and growe also by couples one against another, and falling somewhat backwards lyke the other Gentian, the flowers be blew, long and holowe within lyke belles, growing sooth of greene hulkes, standing rounde together at the top of the stalkes and about the stem at certaine places. The roote is white, round, and long, and pearced or thynne through in certayne places crofswise, which is the cause it is called Cruciata, as some say; but it is rather so called of the fashion of the flowers, as Penia faith.

Some men also take the herbe Alisma or Saponaria for a kinde of Cruciata, it hath rounde stalkes with ioyntes or jointes: it is of a cubite or a foote and a halfe long, or more, the leaves be large with veynes or ribbes, lyke the leaves of broade plantayne, sauing they be smaller, most commonly growing by couples at every ioynt, and bending or falling backwards, especially those which grow next the roote. The flowers grow in the top of the stalkes, also about the upper ioyntes in twifets, of sweet faavour, a colour sometymes red as a rose, and sometymes of a light purple or white colour, growing out of long rounde hulkes, are made of fine leaves set togethre, in the midle whereof are certaine small hearie threddes. The roots be long & thicke, & growe or creep crookedly, by which there hang certayne small hearie threddes lyke to the roots of Beares foot or Setterwote.

The Place.

It groweth in certayne gardens of Bzabant: and els where it groweth by studdes, brookes, & rivers, in most places that are open against the Sunne. It continue the long time in gardens.
The third Booke of

They flower in June, July, and August.

The first is called in Germanick Modelsheer, and Speerenstich: In base Almaine Modelsheer; of some in Latine Cruciat, that is to say, Crossed. Both in forme and facultie, it seemeth to be a kinde of Gentian; Gerarde Gheere judgeth it so to be, and therefore it may be called Gentiana minor, that is to say in English, the small or Dwarf Gentian. For there is another Cruciat, so called because the leaves are set together, standing like to a Burgonion Cross, whereof have spoken amongst the kindes of Hadder. Some would have it to be called Chiliodynamen: but Polemonia is called Chiliodynamis of the Cappadotions, as Dioscorides writeth, but with this Polemonia the Dwarke Gentian hath no lykelyhode.

The second is commonly called Saponaria, because of the cleansing or soure property that is in his leaves: for when they are bruised, they peele a certaine yyre which will scoure almost lyke soode. But Ruellius describeth an other Sopeworthe. Some call it Herbam tunicam: yet it is none of the clow Gillosers, and muche lesse any of the kindes of Polimonij, which are taken for Sweete Williams or Tolmepners, as we have written in the Chap. of Gillo
ers. It shoulde rather seeme to be Alisima or Damafonium, sayinge that the stalk for the most part is not single, but most commonly groweth forth into certaine branches or divisions: and the roots should be greater or thicker than the roots of Boreesfoote; But the leaves are agreable with the description of Alisima.
Alisma, and so is the tuft of bundle of flowers at the top. But the stalk of Alisma is single and slender, and the roots should be also slender: which declare the diueritie betwixt this Saponaria, and Alisma. Some do also take it for Struthion, but it is nothing lyke: we may call it in English Soopewort: some call it Hocks Gillower.

The bitterneſſe of these herbes, both manifestly declare, that they be hoate and dry, in qualitie not much unlike Gentian.

The decoction of the leaves or roote of Crosseworte Gentian, or Dwarfke Gentian做强en, both clene and fowre the breath, from all superfluities, and grosse stigmes, that are gathered together in the same, and it is good against the falling sickness.

If it be taken as is aforesayde, or taken in powder, it is good against all bome and poyton and against the infection of the ape, and the pestilence.

It is good to washe woundes or corrupt bleers, in the wine wherein it hath then boyled, or to strawe the powder of it into the same: for it clenſeth and healeth the lame.

The swine heardes of Germanie, do geue it chopp'd very fmal to their hogges, and swine to eate, and by this meanes do keepe them from the barren, and such like contagious diseas, as chauce to their cattell in corrupt season.


Elecampane hath great, broad, soft leaves, immediately springing up fro the roote, not much differing fro the leaves of white Mullin, but greater and larger, amongst which springeth up a thicke hearie long stalk, commonly longer than a man, beset with leaves of the same sorte, but smaller, of a light greene colour above, but whitish underneath, at the top of the stalk there ground sauce, large, yellow, shining flowers lyke starres, and in figure lyke to Chrysanthemon or golden flower, but a great deal larger, as almost as large as y pale of one's hande: The which when they fade or perish, do chage into a fine downe or soft Cotton, wherunto the seedes is loyned, is carried away with the winde, like Thistle seede. The roote is great and thicke, with many other smal rootes and budesrs newely adioyng, and couered with a thicke rinde or barke, of a brownie earthly colour without, but most commonly white within. It is not very strag or ranke of saue when it is fresh and greene; but when it is drye, it is very aromaticall, and bath in it a certayne fat and Olyce mopthure or substance.

The second Heleneium whereof Dioscorides writeth, is unknown to vs: it hath tender branches creeping alongift the grounde, beset with many leaves like the pulse lentilles. The roote is whith thicke as ones little finger, large aboue and narrow downewardes.
The thirde Booke of

The Place.

Elecampane delighteth in good sertill soyle, as in vALLEyes and medowes, it is also founde in hilles and shadowie wooddes, but not commonly in drye groundes. It is very common in England, Flauders, and Brabant, and very well knowne in all places.

The second growth in places adjoyning to the Sea, and upon little hilles.

Elecampane groweth in June and July, the seede is ripe in August. The best time to gather the roote is at the ende of September, when it hath lost his stalkes and leaues.

The Names.

This herbe is called tloph. in Latine Inula, and Enula: in Shoppes Enula Campana: of some Panaces chironion, or Panaces centaurion: in English Elecampane, Scabworte, and Horfeheele: in French Enula Campana: in Germanie Alantwurtz: in base Almaigne Alantwoxtel, and Galantwoxtel: in Italian Enula, and Enula: in Spanishe Raiz delalla.

The second kinde is called Helenium Aegyptiacum, but yet unknowne to men of this tyme.

The Nature.

Elecampane being yet greene, hath a superfluos moisture whiche ought first to be consumed before it be occupied. But that moisture being dryed up, it is hoate in the thirde degree, and dry in the second.

The Vertues.

The decoction of Elecampane donken, pronoketh vynie and womens flovers, and is good for them that are greued with inwarde burstinges, or have any member drawn together or shrunke.

The roote taken with honie in an Electuarie cleneth the brest, ripeth tough the boome, and maketh it easie to be spat out, and is good for the cough and hoarseness of breath.

The same made in powder and donke, is good agaynst the bytinges and stinginges of venimous beasts, and agaynst windinesse and blastinges of inwarde partes.

A Confiture made of the lapde roote, is very wholesome for the stomacke, and helpeth digestion.

The leaues boyled in wine, and lapde to the place of the Sciatica, swageth and the paine of the same.

Of Spicknel Mevbe or Meon. Chap.xv.

Matthiolus figure is almooste the first kinde of Libanotidis, as Turner and be wrieth, is called in Douche Bearerwoxtes, or Hartes wortes.

The Description.

Son of Dioscorides is described amongst the rootes, wherefore we have none other knowledge of the fashion of the same, but as our Luncientes have left it in writing. This have I lapde, to the intent that men may knowe, that those herbes which the Apothecaries and others do use at this day in Phyisike, are not the true Meon, which we should not tell howe to knowe, if that men coulde not finde the fashion, and nature of the right Meon described.

Meon according to Dioscorides, is lyke to Dell in stalkes and leaues, but it is thicker and of the heighth of two cubites or three foote. The rootes are long, small, well smel ling and chafing or heating the tongue, and they are flatering here and there, some right and some away.
The Hiftorie of Plantes.

New growth plenteously in in Macedonia and Spayne.

This herbe is called in Greeke 

'Plante. Meum' in Latine Men: in shoppe W, W. This herbe ts called in Grecke doy — Meũ:in ſhoppe w, w. do but only keepe ſ name, for the true Meon is yet unknowe; but the Apothecaries do bse in the seede therof, a kinde of wilde Parcele, the which is desribed in the fifth part of our history of plantes, & it hath no agreement or likenesse with the descriptio of Meon, wherfore it can not be Meon.

The Nature.

The roote of Meon is hoate in the thirde degree, and dry in the second.

The Vertues.

A The roastes of Meun boped in wa- ick in thefeconde, 02 onely ſoked in water and donke, doth mightily open the stoppings of the kidneys a bladder, they pουonde wine, ease and helpe the strangurie, and they confume all vwindinesse and blasketes of the stomacke.

B The laine take with hone, do appeale the papnes and gripinges of the belly, are good for the affections of the mother, po-

dagres and aches of ioyntes, and against al Catararches & Phlegmes falling down upon the break.

C If women sit over the decoction ther-

of, it bringeth downe their sicknesse.

D The same layde upon the lowest part of the belly of young children, will cause them to pisse and make water.

The Daunger.

If to muche of the roote of this herbe be dronken, it causeth head ache.

Of Peonie. Chap.xvi.

There are two sortes of Peonie, as Dioscoides and the Ancientes write, that is to say, the male and female.

The Description.

The Peonie hath thicke redde stalkes of a Cubit long: the leaves be great and large, made of divers leaves growing oz ioyned together, not muche unike the Walnut tree leafe in fashion and greatness: at the hyghhet of the stalk there groweth sapye large red flowers, very well lyke red rotes, having also in the middes yellow throdes ou heares. Af-

ter the falling awap of the leaes, there groweth up great rodes ou hulkes three or foure together, the whiche do open when they be ripe, in the opening whereof there is to be scene, a faire red coloured lining, and a polished blacke shining seede, full of white substance. The rootes be white, long, small, and well smelling.
2. The female Peonie at his first springing vp, hath also his stalkes redde and thicke: the leaves be also large and great, but divided into more partes, almost like the leaves of Angelica, louage, or Marche. The flowers in like manner be great and red, but yet lesser and paler then the flowers of the male kinde. The cobbes and seede are like the other. In these roots are divers knobbes of knottes as great as Acornes.

3. Perhaue you another kinde of Peonie, the which is like the second kinde, but his flowers and leaves are much smaller, and the stalkes shorter, the whiche some call Hayden oz Virgin Peonie: although it beareth red flowers and seede lyke the other.

The Place.
The kindes of Peonies are founde planted in the gardens of this Countrie.

The Names.
Peonie is called in Greeke παονις, and in Latine Paeonia: of some τυρτες, Dulcisida, and Idaus Daetulus, of A. puleius Aghlaphotis, σπληνον, διαμινον, χηνον, καινον, and Herba calct in hoppes Pionia: in high Douche Pownenblum, Paeonie rosen, Gichtwurts Kunigzblum, Pfringstrofen: in base Ilaaigne Pioene, and Pioenbloemen, and in some places of Flaunders Paltbloemen.

The cause of the Name.
Peonie tooke his name first of that good old man Peon, a very ancient Phytole, who first taught the knowledge of this herbe.

The Vertues.
The roote of Peonie died, and the quantitie of a Beane of the same dronken with Wode called Hydromel, bringeth downe wome's flowers, soureth the mother of women brought a bed, and appeaseth the griping paynes, and cotumetes of the belly.
The same openeth the stopping of the liner, and the kidneyes, and sod with red wine helpeth the strangling and paynes of the Matric or mother, and is a good remedie for them that are troubled with the night Pare (which is a disease wherein men seeme to be oppressed in the night as with some great burth and sometimes to be overcome with their enemies) and it is good against melancholique dreams.
The Historie of Plantes.

Of Valerian Pho or Setwal. Chap. cxi.

The Kyndes.

Here be two sortes of Valerian, the garden and wilde; and the wilde Valerian is of two kindes, the great and small: Besides all these there is yet a strange kind, the which is nowe called Greeke Valerian.

1. Valeriana hortensis.
2. Valeriana sylvestris maior.

Setwal or garden Valerian.

The greater wilde Valerian.

The Description.

1. Setwal or garden Valerian, at the first hath broade leaves of a whitish greene colour, amongst which there cometh up a round hollow, plane, and a knotted stalk. Upon the whiche stalkes there groweth leaves spread abroad and cut, lyke leaves of the roote called garden Parsnip: at the highest of s stalk groweth tuffets of Cozones with white flowers, of a light blew or carnation colour at the beginning and afterwardde white. The roote is as thicke as a finger, with little rootes and threddes adiynge thereunto.

2. The great wilde Valerian, is almost lyke to the garden Valerian, it hath also playne, round, hollow stalkes, dividit with knottes. The leaves are lyke desplayed winges, made of many small leaves set one against another, lyke the leaves of Setwal or garden Valerian, which growe at the upper part of the stalk, but much greater and more cloued or cut. The flowers grow and are like to the garden kinde, of a colour drawing towards a light blew or sike colour. The roote is tender winding and traying here and there, and putting forth every yerre newe plantes or springes in sundrie places.

3. The little wilde Valerian, is very well like the right great Valerian, but it is always...
The third Booke of

always lesse. The first and neathermost leaves are like the little leaves of plantaine, the rest which grow about the stalk, are very much and deeply cut, very weelyke to the leaves of wilde Valerian, or like the leaves which grow about the stalkes of garde Valerian. The stalkes be round with ioynettes about the length of a hande. The flowers be like to n flowers of the aforesaid kindes. The roothes be small, creeping alongst the grounde.

The Greekish Valerian hath two or three hollow stalkes, one more upon which growth spread leaves almost like the leaves of wilde Valerian, but longer, narrower, and more finely cut, like the leaves of the wyde Ferche, but somewhat bigger. The flowers grow thickel clustering together at the top of the stalk of a light Azure or blew color, parted into five little leaves, having in the middle small white threedes pointed with a little yellow at the tops. The seede is small growing in round huskes. The roothes are nothing els like, but small threds.

The garden Valerian and Greeke Valerian are sowen and planted in gardens. The other two kindes grow here in moyst places, and in watery medowes lying low.

The three first kindes of Valerian do flower from May to August. The Greek Valerian doth flower most commonly in June and July.

The Names.

1. The first kinde of these herbes is called in Greeke Phu: in Latine Valeriana, and Nardus sylueftris, Nardus rustica: in shopes Valeriana domestica, Valeriana hortédis, of some in these dapes Marinella, Gerniculairs, and Herba benedicta: in Frenche Valeriane: in high Douche Gros Baldrian: in base Almaigne, tame or groote Valeria, of some S. Ioziis cupt, Speer cupt, that is to say, Spearwurte, or Speare herbe, because his first leaves at their first comynng vp, in making are lyke to the Iron or head of a Speare: in English Setwal, or Sydwal.


3. The third is a kinde of wilde Valerian, and therefore we do call it, Valeriana sylueftris minor, that is to say, the small wilde Valerian, and also Phu paruun, and Valeriana minor.
4. The fourth is called of the herbzistes of our time Phu Grecom, Γ Valeriana Greca, that is to say, Greekiſh, ζ Greke Valerian, ζ it may be wel called Valeriana peregrina, ζ Pseudophu, ζ this is no Valerian, but some other strange herbe, the which we cannot compare to any of the herbes described by Dioscorides, except it be the right Auricula muris, for the which it is taken of some.

The Nature.

The roote of Valerian is boate and drye in the seconde degree.

The Vertues.

The decoction of the rootes of Setwal dronken provoketh brine, bringeth downe womens flowers, and helpeith the ache and paynes of the side, and stomacke. They be of like vertue being made in powder and dronke in wine. And they be put into preservatives and medicines made against poyson, and the pestilence, as Trapaeces and Phthridats.

The leaues & rootes of the great wilde Valerian hoplede in water, do heale the ulceration and blistering of the mouth, especially the roughenesse, and inflammation of the throte, if one walke his mouth oz gargarize thercwith. 

Men doe vde to giue it with great profit in dræches, to such as are burtte thyn.

The two other Valerians be not vſed in medicine.

English men vde Greeke Valerian, against cuttes and woundes.
Pelitory hath leaves much like to senil, al finely cut or hacke. The flowers are yellow in the middle, set round about with little white leaves somewhat blew under, like the flowers of Camomil, or like the flowers of the great daisy. The roote is long and straight, somtimes as big as a finger, hoate and burning the tongue.

The Place.

This herbe is not founde growing of him selfe in this Countrie, but it is found planted in the gardens of certayne herbistes.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke Ῥυζερος: in Latine Saliuarias: in shops Pyrethrum, of some alio in Greeke Ρυζερος, Ρυζερος, Ρυζερος: in French Pyrethre, ou Pied d' Alexandre: in high Douch Bertram. Albeit mine Author setteth soorth this herbe for Pyrethro, yet it is not aund workebale unto Dioscorides Pyrethrum, où Saliuarem, wherefore I thinke we may wel call it bastard Pelitory or Bertram.

The Nature.

The roote of Pyrethre is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The roote of Pelitory taken with honey, is good against the falling sickness, the Apoplexy, the long and olde diseases of the head, and against all colde diseases of the bayne.

The same holden in the mouth & chewed, draweth sooth great quantitie of waterish seme.

The same sodden in vineger, is kept warme in the mouth, both mitigate and alay the tooth ache.

The Oile wherein Pellitory hath been boyled, is good to annoynt the body to cause a man sweate, and is excellent good for any place of the body that is blisled and drawn for colde, and for members that are benummed or soundered and for such as are striken with the Pallsie.

Of wilde Pelitory. Chap.xx.

Inde Pellitory hath round brittle branches: the leaves be long & narrow hacke round about like a Saw, at the hightest of the stakhe grow flowers like the flowers of Camomil, yellow in the middle, & set round about with final white leaves: the roote is tender & full of threads: the whole herbe is harpe & biting, almost in talt like Pellitory of Spayne, & soz cause men call it alio wilde Pellitory.
**The Place.**

Wilde Pellitory is found about the borders of fields, in high meadows and shadowy places, sometimes upon mountains and stony places.

**The Tyme.**

This Pellitory groweth from May until September.

**The Names.**

This herbe is now called in Latine Pyrethrum syluestre, that is to say, Wilde Pellitory; in French Pyrethre saumage: in Dutch Wilden Bertram; of some Deists Reinfahen, that is to say, White Cantie. This is not Ægynthis, Parmice, or Sternumentaria, but another herbe unknown of the Ancients.

**The Nature.**

This herbe is hoate and drye.

**The Vertues.**

This herbe holden in the mouth and chewed, bringeth like wise for the brayne thynke sene, almost as mightily as Pellitory of Spayne; it is berp good against the tooth ache.

It is also good in Sallades, as Taragon and Roquet, where of halbe written in the fifth booke.

---

**Of false Dictam. Chap. xvi.**

**The Description.**

His herbe is lyke to Lentiscus, or Lycoras in branches and leaves, it beareth rounde blackish and rough stalkes, and leaves displayed and spread lyke Lycoras; at the top of the stalkes growe saphre flowers, somewhat turning towarde blew, the which on the upper part, or halfe-deale hath sourse or slyue leaves, and in the lower, or neather of the same flower it hath small long thedes crooking and hanging downe almost lyke a bearde. The flowers perished, there commeth in the place of eche flower sourse or slyue coddes, something rough without, and lymie to be handled, and of a strong savour almost smingling lyke a Goate; in the which is conained a blacke, playne, bining seede. The rootes be long and white, sometyme as thicke as a finger, and do growe a thwart one another.

**The Place.**

It groweth in the Ile of Candic, as Dioscozides writeth, in this Countrie it is founde in the gardens of certayne herbocysters.

**The Tyme.**

It groweth in this Countrie in June and July, and sometymes the seede commeth to rypenesse.

**The Names.**

This herbe is called in Greeke τραγίον: in Latine Tragium: and is the first kind of Tragium described by Dioscozides. Some herbocysters call it Fraxinella: 

---
The third Booke of Tragium.

and some Apothecaries doe the roote of it in stead of Dyctam, and do call it Dyptamunum, not without great error, and therefore it is called of some Pseudo-dictamum nothum, that is to say, Barde or falle Dictam.

The Nature.
Tragium is almost hoate in the third degree, and of subtle partes.

The Vertues.
The seede of Tragium taken to the quantitie of a drage, is good against the strangurie, it provoketh urine, breaketh the stone in the bladder, a hungeth it southe: and it moueth the termes of flowers of women.

They vertue hath the leaes and iupe to be taken after the same sorte: and being layde to outwardly, it draweth out thrones and splinters.

The roote taken with a little Rhubarbe, killes, a diueth southe womes, is very singular of excellent vertue against the same, as men in these dayes have prooved by experience.

It is layde also (as recordeth Dioscorides) that the wilde Goates when they be broken with darts or arrows, by the eating of this herbe do cause the same to fall from out of their bodies, as well as if they had eaten of the right Dyctam. And it is possible, that for the same cause this herbe was first taken in shoppes in seede of the right Dyctam.

Of Polemonium. Chap.xxviii.

The Description.
Polemonium hath tender stalkes, with ioyntes: the leaes are merelie boode, alwaies two set at every ioynte one against another, at the highest of the stalkes groweth white flowers, hanging downeware and ioyning one to another lyke a tattay, or little nolegape, after which flowers there commeth blacke leede, inclosed in rounde huskes. The roote is white, playne and long.

Yet there is an other herbe taken for Polemonium, whiche doth also bring foote long stalkes, with knotes or ioyntes: it is muche longer than the afore-sayd kinde, having long leaes, narrow at the top, and broad beneath where as they be ioyned to the stalk. The flowers of this kinde be of an orient or cleare red de colour, and do growe in tufettes almost lyke Valerian. The roots is long, white, and thicke, and well favouring.

The Polemonium whereof Abegus speaketh, is the Poleminiue described in the second booke.
Both these kindes grow vpô mountaines in rough stony places: men plant them here in gardens. + The Tyme. These herbes do flower in June & July.

The Place.

The first is called in Grecke πολεμόνιον, χάρις φαλαρία: in Latine Polemonium, Polemonia, of some, Chiliodynamis, is to say, a hundred vertues, of properties: in shops, as witnesses Sernardus of Sondonio, Herba tunica: of Herboristes at this day Behen, or Been album. Yet notwithstanding this is not that kinde of Behen, wherof Serapio writeth in his CCxxiij. Chapter.

The seconde is also taken so Polemonium, so is called of Herboristes Behen rubrum, this herbe should seeme to be Narcissus wherof Virgil in his Georgiques, and Columella in hortis maketh mention. The Nature.

Polemonium is of complexion dry in the seconde degree.

The Vertues.

The root of Polemonia drunken in wine, is good against the bloody dyspe, and against the bitinges and stinginges of venimous beastes. The same drunken in water, provoketh yxne, and helpeth the strangury and vapours about the huckle bone oz hanchie. Men use it with vineger, against the hardnesse and stoppinges of the melt oz spleen, and to all such as are by any meanes greened about the melt. The same holiden in the mouth and chewed, taketh away tooth ache. The same pounde oz lapde to, cureth the stinginges of Scorpions: it hath to great strength against Scorpions, that whosoever doth hold the same in his hand, cannot be strong, or hurt by any Scorpion.

All these last recited vertues from B. to E. are not found in the last Douch copy. Yet they be all in my French copy, the which I hauie and is in divers places newly corrected and amended by the Author him selfe.
The Description.

Cyperus leaves are long, narrow, and hard. The stalk is triangular of a cubit long, in the top whereof groweth little leaves white feede hanging out. The rootes is long interlaced one within another, having many threddes, of a brown colour and sweete savour.

Besides this there is found another kinde like to the aforesayd in leaves and stamnes: but it hath no log rootes, but fixt the round little rootes of s bignesse of an Ovne ioyninge together: And of this sort Dioscorides hath written.

One may wel place amongst these kindes of Cyperus, the little rootes called Trasos (of the Italians) for their leaves be somewhat like the leaves of Cyperus, but they be smaller a narrower, the rootes be almost like to snail nuttes, or like the silke worms wrapped rounde in their silke, before they turne into Mothes or Butterfipes, and hang together plentifully, by little small threds, these rootes be sweet in taste almost like Chestnuts.

The Place.

Cyperus as witnesseth Dioscorides, groweth in low moist places, is not commonly founde in this Country, but in the gardens of some herboristes.

This herbye isyngeth foorth his spikie top, and feede with leaves, in June and July.

It is called in Greeke μουστός. in Latine Cyperus, Cypirus, and Cypetis, of some Aspalathum, Erythrexceptrum: in English Cyperus: of Cornelius Cellus, Iuncus quadratus, of Plinte Iunculus angulosus, and Triangularis: in French Souchet: in Douche wylden Galgan: in English Galangal.

The rootes called Trasos, are also named of them ¥ write now Dulcichimu: in Spayne Anellanada, ¥ of the commons of Italy (as is aforesaid) Tras, ¥ Trau.

Some learned men thinke ¥ this is ¥ lectigos, Mamiras, whereof Paulus Aegentia writeth, which Lucrec calleth Memirem, ¥ rather Cyperis, Holocomitis, of Hypocrates.

The roote of Cyperus or English Galangal, is hoate and dry in the third degree.

The rootes of Cyperus boyled and dronke provoketh urine, byingeth downe womens naturall sicknesse, dzyueth foorth the stone, and is a helpe to them that have the Drostis.

The same taken after the same manner is a remedy against the stinging and potions of Scorpions, and against the cough.

It is also good against the coldnesse and droppings of the mother if the help be bathed warme ther withall.
Of white Hellebor o3 Nefewurte. Chap.xxvii.

The Description. Veratrum album.

The white Hellebor hath great broad leaves, with ribbes or lineyes like the leaues of the great Plantayne or Gentian. The stalle is rounde two or three footes high, at the vynmost part whereof groweth alonest and rounde about the top, the flowers one aboue another, pale of color, divided into sixe little leaves, the which have a greene line overthwart. The same being pailed, there commeth in their places smale hollowes wherein is obtyned the seede, the roote is rounde, as thicke as a mans flinger or thombe, white both without and within hauing many thicke laces or thready stringes.

The Place.

White Hellebor groweth in Anticyra, neare about the mountayne Oeta, and in Capadocia and Syria, but the best groweth in Cyrene. The Herborists of this Countrie do set it in their gardens.

The Tyme.

White Hellebor flowereth in this Countrie in June and July.

The Names.


The Nature.

The roote of Helleboz is hoate and dye in the thicke degree.

The Vertues.

The roote of white Helleboz causeth one to vomit by mightily and with great force, all superfluous, slimie, venemous and naughtie humours. Likewise it is good against the falling fickneffe, Phreneties, olde payne of the head, madness, sadness, the gout, and Scatia, all sorte of dropsies, poplon, and agaynft.
against all cold diseases, that be harde to cure, and suche as will not
receive to any medicine. But as concerning the preparation thereof before it be
ministred to any, and also in what sort the body that shall receive it ought to be
prepared, it hath ben very well and largely described by divers old Doctors,
wherof I minde not to intreate, bycause 1 rules to be observed be so long, that
they cannot be comprehended in fewe worodes, for they may well sell a booke,
and bycause Galen teacheth, that one ought not to minisit this vehement and
strong roote in inwarde medicines, but onely to apply the same outwardly.
Therefore it is good to be used against all roughnesse of the skinne, wyth 6
theste, knod bes, foule spottes, and the lepze, if it be layde thereto with Oyle
or Oyntmentes.

The same cut into gobbins or slices, and put into fistulas, taketh away the C
hardnesse of them.

The same put under in manner of a Pellarie, bringeth downe flowers, and D
expelleth the dead childe.

The powder thereof put into the nose, or swept by into the same, causeth the E
sing, warmeth and purgeth the byayne from grosse flmnie humours, a causeth
them to come out at the nose.

The same boiled in vinegar and holden in the mouth, swageth toothache, F
and mingled with epe medicines, both cleare and sharpen the light.

The roote of Hellebor pounde with meale and hony, is good to kill Myle G
and Kates and suche lyke beasts, and to drive them away: lykewise if it be
boyled with mylke, and Waspes and Flies do eate thereof, it killeth them, for
whatsoever doth eate of it, doth well and breake: and by this we may judge
howe perilous this roote is.

The Danger.

White Ellebor vnprepared, and taken out of time and place, or to muche in
quantitie, is very hurtfull to the body: for it choketh, and troublith all the in-
warde partes, draweth togethther and shrinketh all the sinewes of mans body,
and in fine it slaeeth the partie. Therefore it ought not to be taken vnprepared,
neither than without good hерde and great advisement. For such people as be
either to yong or to old, or feeble, or spit blood, or be greene in their stomates,
whose breastes are straight and narrowe, and their neckes long, suche feeble
people may by no meanes deale with it, without teobardie and danger. Where-
soever these landcapers, Roges, and ignorant Men, which take upó them with-
out learning and practice, do very cullu, for they give it without discretion to al
people, whethet they be yong or olde, strong or feeble, and sometimne they kill
their patiences, or at the least they put them in peril of great daunger of their
lyues.

Of wilde white Ellebor or Hellewurte. Chap. xxb.

This herbe is lyke unto the white Ellebor above sayd, but in al partes it is smaller: it hath a straight stalke with Sinower leaves, like the leaves of Plantaine or white Ellebor, but smaller. The flowers hang downe from the stalke of a white colour, hollowe in the middell, with small yellowe and incarnate spottes, of a very strange fashion, a whan they are gone, there cometh by sinale feede like sande closed in thicke huskes. The rootes are spread here and there full of sappe, with a thicke barke, of a bitter taste.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in Brabant in cerayne moyst medowes, and darke shadowie places.
This herb flowzeth in June and July.

This herbe is called in Greeke, because it is lyke in fashion to white Hellebor: in Latine Helleborine, and Epipactis: in high Douche Wild wit Hielcrupt, that is to say. Wilde white Elleboz. Some thynke, that Ellebozine is an herbe lyke to Elleboz onely in vertues, and not in fashion. These fellows wy not receiue this herbe for Helleborine: but by this they may know their errour, bycause neyther Galen nor Dioscorides do attribute any of the properties of Elleboz to Helleborine.

The Nature.

This herbe is of hoate and drye complexion.

The Vertues.

The decoction of Hellebozine dronke, openeth the stoppings of the liuer: and is very good for such as are by any kinde of meanes diseased in their liuers, or haue receiued any poysone, or are bitten by any manner venemous beast.

Of blacke Helleboz. Chap. xxi. Lec LEO

Veratrum nigrum Dioscorides.

Blacke Helleboz.
Under the name of Helleborus niger, that is to say, blacke Elleboz, are comprehended (by the Herboristes of our time) three sortes of herbes, whereof the first is muche lyke in description to Helleborus niger, of Dioscorides: The seconde is a strange herbe not muche differing in vertue from the true blacke Helleboz, and is called Chustes herbe, and is much lyke in description to Helleborus niger, that Theophrastus speaketh of: The thirde is commonly called of the lowe Bouchmen Uercwurt, that is to say, Fierwurt.

Pseudehelleborus, Bastard Helleboz; the blacke.

*The Description.*

1. The true blacke Helleboz hath rough blackish leaves, parted with foure or five deep cuttes, like the fashoin of the bine leafe, or as Dioscorides saith, like the leaves of a plane tree, but muche lesser, the stakkes be even and playne, at the top whereof grow flowers in little tuftetes, thicke set like to sedgeous, of a light blew colour. After the falling of whiche flowers commeth the seede whiche is not muche unlike to wheate. The rootes are many small blacke long threades comming altogether from one head.

2. Chustes herbe hath great thicke greene leaves, cut into seuen or eght parts, whereof each part is long and sharpe at the top, and one halfe thereof is cut and fynyt about like a sawe, the other halfe leafe next to the stakke is plaine and not cut. The flowers grow amongst the leaves upon short stemmes comming from the root, and are of the bignesse of a grote, or hilling, of a faire colour as white as snow, having in the middle many short, tender, fynce threddes, tips with yellow. After the flowers haue staide a long time, when they begin to perish, they become blew, and afterward greene. After the flowers it byringereth foure
The leavies of Ballard Helieboz are some what weight leavies of the aforesaid Chriſtes herbe, but muche smaller, parted likewise 4 cut into divers other nar-
row leavies, which are cut round about on every side like a †awe. The flow-ers
come not from the roote, but grow upon the stems wher as the leavies take
hold, 4 are much less then 0 flowers of Chriſtes herbe, of a greene 4 herbilke
colour. After the passing away of which flowers, commeth up also foure 0 fine
little hulkes of cobs ioyning one in another, wherein is seede, which is blacke 4
round. The rootes are many blacke threddes woven, 0 interlaced together.

Loulwurt which Wichius counteth for a kinde of blacke Helleboz, ye shal
funde it hereafter amongst the Acontes, whereof it is a kinde.

The other which Hieron Booc settheth out for blacke Helleboz, the which al-
do of the Apothecaries hath ben so taken, is described in the second part of this
Historie, where as it is also declared, 4 it is no kinde of blacke Helleboz, but the
right Bupthalmum, or Deereope, and therefore neither hurtful nor dangerous
as it hath ben more largely declared.

The Places.

Blacke Helleboz groweth in Aetolia, upon the montayne Helicon in Beo-
tia, and upon Parnassius mount in Phocidia; and in this Countrie it is found
in the gardens of certaine Herbazzites.

Chriſtes wurtes wyrke likewise, is not common in this Countrie, but is only found
in the gardens of some Herbazzites.

The bastarde blacke Helleboz groweth in certayne woods of this Countrie,
as in the wood Soenie in Babant, 4 it is set or planted in divers gardens.

The Tyme.

The blacke Helleboz in this Countrie flowzeth in June, and shortly after the
seede is typp.

Chriſtes wurte flowzeth albytimes about Christmas, in January, 4 almost
untill March, in February the old leavies fall of, and they spring sooth againe
in Marche.

The blacke Bastarde Helleboz flowzeth also bytimes, but most commonly in
February, sometimbs alwayt until April.

The Names.

Blacke Helleboz is called in Grece Veratrum nigru, 0 Helleborus niger, of some
Melampodium, Pratium, Polyrbyzon, Melanor-
hizon, 4 of some writers now, Luparia, 0 Pulfinilla: in high Douch Schwartz,
Nierewurtz: in thet Almaigne Sweet Pielewzelle.

The second should semen to be Veratrum nigru, Helleborus niger, which Thea-
 phyrazt describther: and is called of learned men that write now, Planta Leonis,
that is to say, Lions foote, 4 it is taken for that herbe which Alexander Tre-
llian, and Paulus Liguezeta call in Grece kropodrop: in Latine Coronopodi, 0
and Pes cornicyis. It is called in Babant Heylichkerkruyt, that is to say, the
herbe of Chriſt or Christmas herbe, because it flowzeth most commonly about
Christmas, especialy when the winter is milde.

The thirde is now called Pseudohelleborus niger, Veratrum adulterinum ni-
grum, and it is taken of some for the herbe which Plinius calleth Consilio: in
high Douch it is calld Lhrißte wreurz, that is to say, Chriſtes roote: in Babant
Viererrupt, that is to say, Fier herbe, because with this herbe alone men cure a
disease in catte named in Frenche le fewe of som it is calld Manteurz, as of
the learned and famous Doctor, in his time Spierincx resident at Lounigne:
and some call it Maenurct.
The third Book of

The occasion of the Name.

This herbe was called "Helampodium", because a shepheard called Melampus in Arcadia cured with this herbe the daughters of Proetus, which were distraught of their memories, and become mad: so that afterwarde the herbe was known.

The Nature.

Blacke Hellebow is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

The vertues.

Blacke Hellebow taken inwardly, provoketh the siege or stoole vehemently, and purgeth the neither part of the belly from grosse and thickke phlegm, and cholericke humours: also it is good for those that ware mad or fall beside themselves, and for hiche as be dull heavy and melancholique: also it is good for them that haue the goutte and Sciatica.

Lyke vertues it hath to be taken in potages, or to be sodden with boiled meate, so to doth open the belly, and puttyeth forth all superfluous humours.

The same laid to in manner of a Pellicie or mother Suppositio, yngretteth downe women's sickness, and delivereth the dead child.

The same put into Fistulas and hollowe viles, by the space of three dapes, clengeth them, and scourgeth away the hardnesse and knobbes of the same.

The roote thereof put into the eares of them that be hard of hearing, two or three dapes together helpeth them very much.

It wageth tooth ache, if one wash his teeth with vinegar wherein it hath ben boyled.

An emplaster made of this roote with barly meale and wine, is very good to be laid upon the bylles of them that haue the Dopping.

The same poundde with Frankencense, Rosom, Odle, healthe al roughnesse, hardnesse of the same, freumness, spots, scarres, if it be rubbed therewith.

Planta Leonis or Christecwurtes, is not much differing in properties from Blacke Hellebow: for it doth also purge and driveth forth by siege mightily, both melancholy and other superfluous humours.

The roote of bastarde Hellebow steaped in wine and dronken, doth also loose the belly like blacke Hellebow, and is very good against all those diseases, whereunto blacke Hellebow succeth.

It doth his operation with more force and might, if it be made into powder, and a dram thereof be receivd in wine.

The same boyled in water with Rue & Gymimony, or bastard Eupatop, leth the Jaundice, and purgeth yellow superfluities by the siege.

The same thrust into the eares of Oxen, Sheepe, or other cattell, helpeth the same against the disesase of the longes, as Plutie and Columella weth, for it draweth all the corruption and greese of the longes into the eares.

And in the time of Pestilence, if one put this roote into the bodyes of any, it draweth to that part all the corruption & venomous infection of the body. Therefore asone as any strange or sodayne greese taketh the cattell, the people of the Countrie do put it straightways into some part of a beast; where as it may do least hurt, and within short space all the greese will come to that place, and by that meanes the beast is saue.
nullsonem, that is to say, to sElse as be whole, Hellebor is very perilous, for it causeth shrieking of sinews: therefore Hellebor may not be ministred, except in desperate causes, and that to young and strong people, and not at all times, but in the spring time only: yet ought it not to be given before it be prepared and corrected.

The correction.

when Hellebor is given with long Pepper, Hysope, Daucus, and Inm's seede, it worketh better & with lesse danger: also if it be boyled in the broth of a Capon, or of any other meate, and then the broth given to drinke, it worketh with lesse danger.

Of herbe Aloé. Chap. 1269.

The Description.

Aloé hath very great long leaues, two fingers thicke, having rounde about short pointes or Crettes standing wide one from another. The roote is thicke and long. The flowers stalk and seede, are much like y flowers stalk & seede of Alsodyll, as Dioscorides saith, but in these partes they have not ben yet seene. All the herbe is of strong savour and bitter taste. And out of this herbe which groweth in India is drawen a uiype, which is dyed and is also named Aloé, and it is carried into all partes of the worlde for to be used in medicine.

The Place. 

Aloé groweth very plenteously in India, and from thence commeth the best uiype; it groweth also in other places of Asia and Arabia, adjoyning to the sea, but the uiype thereof is not commonly founde so good. It is to be seene also in this Countrie in the gardens of some Herbozites.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke ἀλοeos: and from thence sprang the Latine name, and is called Aloé in all other speeches of Christendome, & so is the sappe or uiype thereof named. The Frenchmen call it Perroquet: because of his greenesse, we may call it in English Aloé, herbe Aloé, or Sea Apprene.

The Nature.

The uiype of this herbe called Aloé, which only is used in medicine, is hoare almost in the seconde degree, and dyse in the thirde.

The Vertues.

The uiype of Aloé whiche is of a brownne colour, like to the colour of alliure, whiche is cleare and clean, openeth the belly, in purging colde, feptomatie, and cholerique humours, especially fuche wherewithal the stomacke is burdene, and is the cheekest of all other purging medicines (which most commonly
of hurt the stomacke) but this is a soueraigne medicine for the stomacke, for it comforteth, cleareth, drieth vp, and diueth foorth all superfluous humours, if it be taken with water the quantitie of two drammes.

When take it with Cynamome, Ginger, Hace, Cubibes, Galangal, Annys B seeds, and such spices to allage and drive away the payne of the stomacke: by which means they comfort & heate the stomacke & cause them to be expulsd.

The same is also good agaynst the Jaunders, as Dioscorides wrieth, and taken a little at a time proffith much against the speting, and all other issues of blood, except that of the Hemorrhoides.

Aloé made into powder & brauen upon newe bloody wounds, stoppeth the blood and healeth the wounde. Lykewyle layd upon old sores closeth them up, and it is a soueraigne medicine for viles about the secret partes, and fundament.

The same bopled with wine and honie, healeth the outgrowinges & riddles of the fundament, & stoppeth the abounding soro of the Hemorrhoides, being layde uppon: for being receiued into the body, it causeth the Hemorrhoides to breake out, and to bleed.

The same with honie dispatcheth abroad all standing of blood, and bruises, with blacke spots that come of strepes.

It is also good agaynst all inflammation, hurtes, and l邵bes of the eyes, and against the running and darkness of the same.

Aloē mixt with Oyle of roses and vineger, and layde to the forehead and temples, swageth headache.

If one do often rubbe his head with Aloês mingled with wine, it will kepe the heare from fallinge.

The same layd to with wine, cureth the sores and putules of the gummes, the mouth, the throate, and kernalles under the tongue.

To conclude, the same layd to outwardly, is a very good confolidatian me- dicine, it stoppeth bleeding, and doth mundifie and clene all corruption.

Of Palma Christi. Chap.xxviii.

Alma Christi hath a great, round, hollow stalke, higher then a good long man, with great bродde leaves, parted into sevene or nine divisions, larger, and more cut in, then the leaves of the sigge tre, lyke some hydes foote, or lyke to a spread hande. At the highest groweth a buncbe of flowres, clustering together lyke grapes, whereof the lowell be yellow, & wither without bearing fruit, and the highest are red, bringing forth thesecornered hụskes, in which is founde three gray seeds, somewhat smaller then kidney Beane.

Of Palma Christi. Chap.xxviii.

This herbe groweth not in his selde in this Countrie, but the Herboystes plant it in their gardens.

This herbe is calleined Greets. This herbe is sowne in April, and his seed is ripe in August and September, and as soone as the colde commeth, at the herbe perisheth.

The Historic of Plantes.

The Nature.

The seed of Palma Christii is hoate at die in the third degree.

The Virtues.

A. The seed of Palma Christii taken inwardly, openeth the belly, causeth one to vomite, and to cast out phlegm, drawing the same from farre, and sometimes cholerique humours with waterish superfluities.

B. The broth of meat, in whiche this seed hath ben sod, doth, is good for the cholite (that is to say, payne in the belly) against the gout, payne in the hippe, called the Sciatricke.

C. The same ponde and taken with whaye or new milke, dueth foorth waterish superfluities and cholerique humours, also is good against the Dyspie and Jaunders.

D. The oyle which is drawn foorth of this seed is called Oleum Cicianum, in Shoppes Oleum de Cherva. It heareth and drieth, and is very good to annopnt and rubbe all rough hardnede, and currue roughnesse, or itche.

E. The greene leaues of Palma Christi, ponde with parched Barley meale, do mitigate and assuage the inflammatiõ and swelling sore of the eyes, and ponde with vineer, they cure the greevous insammatiõ, called S. Antonies fire.

The Danger.

The seed of Palma Christi turneth vp the stomacke, and doth his operation with much payne and greese to the partie.

The Remedy.

But if you take with it ether Fennel or Anys seede, and some spices of Cynamone, and Ginger, etc. it will not overturne nor torment the stomacke, but will work his effecte with more ease and gentlenesse.

Of the kindes of Tithymale or Spourge.

Chap.xx

The Kynde.

There are, as Dioscorides writeth, twelve sortes of Tithymal, whereof some at this time are well knownen, and some halfe now by our endeoure brouthe agayne to light, and some are yet unknownen.

The Description.

The first kynde of Tithymal, called y male kind, hath round red stalkes, of the heighthe of a cubite, is a foote 2 a halfe high. The leaues are lote and narrow, somewhat longer and narrower then the leaues of the Dypue tree, whereof the highest leaues, before they be thorougly growen, new rough, or cottonlike. The seede groweth at the highest of the halie in pretre.

Sgt this rounde
round hollow leaves, like as it were balons, or little dishes, through which the stalk groweth. The seed is inclosed in three cornered bulks like the seede of Palma Christi, as well in growing as in shape or fashion, but much smaller: the roote is of a wooddie substance with many hearie stringes.

Tithymalus Characias.  Tithymalus Characias species.

Wood Spourge.

2 The second kinde of Tithymal hath straight stalkes of a span long, about the which growe many leaves, set a flinder without order, thicke, whithe, a sharpe poynced, not much lyk as the leaves of Hne holme or Rutilus, but greater and thicker, not blacke but al white of hanging of sea Spourge. And when they be bruted or bursten, there commeth forth milke as out of other kinds of Spourge. The flowers are yellow, growing in ruffetes like Rosewurte or Rhadia, the fruit is triangled, like the fruit of the other Spurges or Tithymales.

The third kind, which may be well called Tithymal of sea, or sea Spourge, hath fice or seven fayre red stemies or moe, kommynng from one roote. The leaves are fmal, almost lyke the leaues of flare, or lyntseede, growing rounde about the stalk, being thicke toothed, the flowers are yellow and grow out of little dishes or sawllers, like the first kind of Spourge, after commeth the triangled seede as in the other Tithymales: the roote is long, x plane, x of wooddie substance. This kinde of Tithymal, his leaves, dishes, and flowers are much thicker then any other kinde of Spourge.

The fourth kinde called Sonne Spourge, after his Greeke name, or Tithymal turning with the Sonne, hath thire or foure stalkes somewhat reddish, about the length of a foote, x his leaves are not so thicke as garden Porcelane.

The
The flowers are yellow growing in tufts. The root is like the other Tithymales.

The fifth kind called Cypres Tithymal has round red stalks of the length of a foot. The leaves are very small, green, narrow, like the leaves of the fir tree, but far smaller and tender. The seed is small but in all things else like the other, and it cometh in little blewilh cups or sawlers, in the midst of the side branches. This herb hath leaves much narrower than E. zula minor.

Of this sort there is found another kind very small, which may be well called Cypres Tithymal. It hath very small stalks, both little and tender, about the height of a span, and upon them small tufts, with flowers of a yellow or pale colour, after cometh the seed like to the other, but a great deal smaller.

Tithymalus Myrsinites. Myrtle Spurge.

Yet there is a third sort of this kind, whereof the leaves be all white, but otherwise it is like to Cypres Tithymale, as the great and diligent herborist Jan the Ureckom hath declared unto vs, who before this hath had suche Tithymale growing in his garden: nevertheless, I did never see it, and therefore I do not set out a larger description.

The fifth kind is great, of eight or nine cubits high, growing like a little tree, the stalk is sometimes as bigge as ones legge (as Peter Scen writeth) and bringeth forth many branches spre abroade, reddish, and set with small leaves, like the leaves of little the Myrtle tree, the fruit is like the fruit of the other Tithymales.
The seventh kind hath soft leaves like Molin or Higtaper, but it is yet unknown.

All these kinds are full of white liquor, or sappe like milke, the which commeth thorow when they be broken or hurt; and it is sharp and bitter upon the tongue.

1. The first kind of Spourge groweth not of his owne kind in this Countrie, and is seldom found, but in the gardens of diligent Herboristes.

2. The seconde, as saith Dioscorides, groweth in places that lye waste.

3. The thirde groweth about the Sea, and is founde in Zelande upon trenches and drie lande bankes and in watr places adjoyning to the sea.

4. The fourth groweth about townes in plaine fieldes, and in some gardens: it is very common in this Countrie.

5. The fifth called Cyppes Tithymale is not founde in this Countrie, but in the gardens of herboristes.

But the little of the same kind groweth about Malines, in borders of some fieldes, yet it is not founde every where.

6. The sixth kind groweth in sone places.

The Tyme.

All the kinds of Tithymal or Spourge, are most commonly in flower in June and July, and their seede is ripe in August.

The Names.

All kinds of this herbe are called in Grecce τίθυμαλ in Latine LaGariz: in French
French Tithymes or Herbe a lait: in high Douch Wolfsmelck: in base Almaigne Wolfsmelck: in English Spourge.

1. The first kind is called in Greek τίθυμαλος, in Latine Tithymalus mas, in English Tithyme male: in French Tithyme masle.

2. The second kind is called in Greek τίθυμαλος, in Latine Tithymalus femina, that is to say, in French Tithymale femelle: in English Femall Tithymall, of Theodor Gaza Myrtaria, it may be named in English Myrte Spourge.

3. The third kind is called in Greek τίθυμαλος, in Latine Tithymalus, in English Spourge.

4. The fourth is called in Greek τίθυμαλος, in Latine Tithymalus folcequius, in English Tithymale, that is to say, in French Tithymale growing like a tree.

5. The fifth is called in Greek τίθυμαλος, in Latine Tithymalus, in English Spourge.

6. The sixth is called in Greek τίθυμαλος, in Latine Tithymalus arboreffens, in English Tithymal growing like a tree.

7. The seventh kind is called in Greek τίθυμαλος, in Latine Tithymalus latifolius, in English Large leaved Tithymall.

The nature.

All the Tithymales are hoate and dry almost in the fourth degree, of a very sharpe, and biting qualitie, fretting and consuming, first of all the milk or sappe, then the fruit and leaves. The root is of least strength. And amongst all the Tithymales as Galen saith, the male is the strongest, then the female thirdly the sixth kind, and the Tithymale with broad leaves. The fifth in strength is that, which is like Cypress, the sixth is Sea Tithymall, the seventh and of least force is the Sonne Spourge, or Tithpinall following the Sonne.

The vertues.

The influence of Tithymal is a very strong medicine opening the belly, and sometimes causeth vomit, bringing rough urine and cholerique humors: like vertue is in the seeds and roots, especialy the bark thereof, and are very good for such as fall into the Dropie, when it is ministered with discretion and well corrected or prepared.

The same mixed with hony, causeth heare to fall from the place that hath been annointed therewithall in the Sonne.

The same put into the holes of corrupt and noughtie teeth, staweth the tooth ache, but ye must beware, ye put not the influence upon any sounde tooth, or whole place, but first ye must cover them with ware to prouzifme them from the lapde influence. The roote of Tithymal boyled in vineger and holde in the mouth, is good for the same intent.

The same doth also cure all roughnesse of the sinnie, marginesse, lepzie, wild surde, and spreading stabbes, the white surde of the head, and it taketh away and causeth to fall of all kindes of warzes, it taketh away the knobbes of hardnesse of Fistulas, corrupt and fretting vleers, and is good against hoate swellings and Carboncles.

It kylleth kilde, if it be mixt with any bapte, and given them to eate.
The danger.

The iuype, the seede, and roots of Tithymales, do work their effect with violence, and are hurtful to the nature of man, troubling the body, and over-turning the stomache, burning and parching the throte, and making it rough and sore, insomuch that Galen writeth, that these herbs ought not to be ministered or taken into the body, much lesse the iuype ought to be dealt with, but only it must be applied outwardly, and that with great discretion.

The correction or remedy.

If one lay the barke of the roots of Tithymales, to soke or stiepe in vinegar by the space of a whole day, then if it be dyed and made into powder, putting to it of Amys or Fenell seede, gumme Tragagante and Mastick, and so ministered altogether with some refreshing or cooling liquor, as of Endive, Citrice, or Oranges, it will do his operation, without great trouble or paine, and will neither chafe nor inflame the throte, nor the inward parts.

Of Ezula. Chap. iii.

Ezula is of two sortes (as Hecue faith) the great and small, whereunto Dioscorides both agree, where as he writeth, that Pityula is small in one place, and great in another.


Spounge Giant. Pyne Spounge.

The description.

The great Ezula hath straight high stalkes, upon which grow great bode leaves, greater than the leaves of male Tithymale. The flowers and seede growe at the highest of the stalk, and sometimes they come toothly...
The small Ezula in stalks and leaves is much lefse, the leaves are narrow lyke the leaves of wilde flace, the flowers and seede are lyke the flint kind, but smaller. The rootes be small covered with a smooth or fine barke. These two kindes be lyke the Tithymales; therefore they have ben reckoned of some Ancients for kindes of Tithymale (as Dioscorides writeth) and as they be now counted, and they do also yeeld a white sappe or liquoz like milke, when they be either bruised or broken, the which liquoz is harpe and biting.

The great Ezula in some Countries groweth in wooddes and wildernes, and in this Countrie in the gardens of Herbouistes. The lesser groweth in rough stony places, and is found in this Countrie in arable fieldes and banke, but not everywhere.

These herbes do flower about Midsummer, like the Tithymales.

These herbes are called in Grecke πιτυγά, in Latine Pityula: in the Arabian speache of Helene Alcebran, in Shoppes Ezula, and Efula, and it shoule seeme that this name Efula, was borowed of Pityula: for in leauing out the first two syllables Pity, there remaineth ula, wherof commeth the diminuitive Efula, the which is quickly turned into Ezula, or Efula.

Ezula is hoate and drye in the third degree, harpe, byting, and burning inwardly, of nature much like Tithymale.

The juice, seede, and roote of Ezula, openeth the belly, and driueth sooth a tough sedge and grosse humours, also it pourgeth Cholerique and harpe humours like the Tithymales.

To be short, both kindes of Ezula are in all things like to the Tithymales, but in facultie and operation agreable to all that, whereunto the others are proftable.

As Ezula is like the Tithymales in nature and working, so it is of hurtfull qualitie agreeable to the same.

The correction.


Spourge hath a browne stalk, of two foote high or more, of the bignesse of ones finger. The leaves be long and narrow, like the leaves of a withie, or Almonde tree, the stalk breaketh aboude at the top into many other little branches, let with little rounde leaves, upon the same little branches groweth the triangled fruit, like the fruit of Palma Christi, but smaller, where in is conteyned little round seedes, the which by force of the heate of the Sonne, do skip out of their hulkes when the fruite is ripe. The roote is of a woody substance and not very thicke.

All the herbe with his stalkes and leaves do yeeld a white milke lyke the Tithymales being bursten or hurt.

The description.

It is planted in many gardens of this Countrie.
The third Book of Lathyrus.

It hath flowers and seeds in July and August.

The Names.

This herb is called in Greek ἀποκίνησις; and in Latin Lathyrus; in Shropes Cataputia minor; of some, as Dioscorides faith, Tithymalus: in French Espurge: in high Douchie Sprungbraut, sprungkorn, and Treibkorn; in base Almaigue Springcrew, and in some places of Haukners Spurges; in English Sprung.

The Nature.

This herb is hoate and dye in the third degree, and in facultie lyke Tithymale.

The Vertues.

A. If one take lyre or seven seeds of Sprung, it openeth the belly mightily, driveneth choler, flame, and waterish humours. Like vertue hath the iuyce, but it is of stronger operation.

B. To be briefe, Sprung and the inyce thereof, are of facultie lyke to the Tithymales.

The Danger.

Sprung is as hurtfull to mans body as the Tithymales.

The Correction.

If one take the seed of Sprung with Dates, Figgys, or gumme Tragarcante, News, News seede, or any cooling or refreshing herb, or if one drinke water straightrayes after the taking of the same seed, it will not shiere by the inflammatio of the inward partes, no, much trouble the partie receyving the same, and it shall not be much hurtfull to mans body.

Of Peyp Surge. Chap.xxxi.

The Description.

Artwurt or rather Peplos is a planete fashioned like a little tree, not much unlike the Tithymale that foloweth the Somme, but farre smallier, growing of the hight of halfe a shapme with dower branches, set full of very small leaves. The seed is small growing in triangled huskes lyke Sprung. The roote is long and somewhat threeddy, all the herbe is full of milke like the Tithymales.

Bylydes this there is yet founde another kinde described by Hyppocrates and Dioscorides, called Peplos, the which hath many rounde leaves like the leaes of garden Porcelane, red underneath, the seede groweth amongst the leaes, like the seede of Peplos. The roote is smal and very tender, this herbe is also full of white liquor, neither more nor lees, but as the aforesayde.

The Place.

Peplos groweth in this Countrie in gardens amongst pot herbes & beans, and in some places amongst vines.
Peplos, as Dioscorides reporteth, groweth in salt grounde by the Sea.

*The Name.*

Peplos groweth, and delivereth his seede at Midsummer, lyke the Tithmales.

*The Nature.*

Peplos is called in Greeke πεπλος, in Latine Peplus; in Shoppes Ezula rotunda, in high Douche Teufels Huich, in bale Almage Dupuels Hetck; in Frenche Renelle matin des vignes; in English of some Wartwurt. 4 Spurge tyme, we may call it after the Greke Peplos, or following the Douche, Dupels milke, also Pet Spurge, and Spurge tyme.

The other is called in Greeke πεπλος, in Latine Peplus: Hippocrates calleth it πεπλος, Peplion, some call it Portulaca fylustris. Turner nameth this Sea Wartwurt.

*The Vertues.*

4 The seede and iure of Peplos are both of like qualitie with the iure and seede of Spurge and Tithmal, and serveth to all ententes and purposes, as Tithmal doth, wherefore they lose the belly, and drinke sooth rough regime, with water and cholericke humours.

5 This herbe kept in baine and eaten, dissolueth windmisse in the bowles and Matri, and cireth the hardnesse of the melt.

6 Of the lyke vertue is Peplis, as Dioscorides writeth.
This herb is also hurtful unto man, neither more nozleffe, but even lyke Spurge, and is corrected and amended in the same sorte, as is declared in the former chapter.

Of Serapions Turbith. Chap.xxxiv.

The Description.

This herb hath long leaves, large, green, playne, and shining lyke in fashion to the leaves of vade, amongst which cometh forth a straight rounde flaxe, of the hight of a foote and a halfe or there about, let with the lyke leaves but smaller, it parteth at the top into many branches, upon the which grow faire flowers, blew before their opening, and when they are open they have within a crowne of yellow, compassed about with small azured leaves, lyke to the flowers of Camomyl in figure. After when they fade they turne into a roughe or downie white seede, the which flyseth away with the winde. The root is long and thicke, and covered with a barks somewhat thicke also.

The Place.

This herb groweth alongst the sea coast, where as the tide and waues do ebb and flowe, in suche sorte, that sometimes it is covered with the Sea, and sometimes it is drye. And it is founde in abundance in Zealand.

The Name.

Some call it in Greeke τρίπολιον: in Latine Tripoliun: in the Arabiuan speche of Serapio, Chap. CCCex. Turbith: but this is not the Turbith of Helice or Iuicenne. It hath no name in our bulgar speech, that I know, but that some call it blew Camomil or blew Dafies, the which name belongeth not properly unto it, seeing that it is not of the kinde of Camomil or Dafies: we may very well call it, Serapio his Turbith.

The Nature.

The nature of Tripoliun is hoate in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The quantitie of two dracmes of the roote of Tripoliun taken with wine, a druch forth by siege waterie humours: Wherefore, it is very profitable for suche as haue the Dopsie.

The same is very profitable mixte in medicines, that serue agaynst pox.
The leaves of this herbe, as some writers do now affirm, have a singular
virtue against all wounds, so that they heal and close them by
incontinent, if the Injury thereof be powdered in, so if the bruised leaves be
laid upon the
wounds.

**Of Melues Tymbith Thapsia. Chap.xxxiv.**

Thapsia, as Dioscorides writeth, is like Ferula, but his stalkes be
smaller, and his leaves like Fennel. The flowers be yellow growing in
titles like Dyll. The leauces is broad, but not so broad as Ferula.
The roote is long and thick, blacke without, and white within, having a thick
barke full of white liquor, and harpe in taste.

The Place. —

Thapsia groweth in the Isle of Thapsius by Sicilia, and it is to be founde
at this day upon the mount Sarganus in Apulia, and in many other places
of Italie.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke dafia: in Latine Thapsia, Ferulago, and Feru-
Ja fyluestris: of Melue in the Arabique tongue Tymbith. And this is that Tur-
bith which ought to be bied in Shoppes, in the composition of such medicines,
as Melue hath decribed.

The Nature.

Thapsia, but chiefly the barke of the roote, is almost hoate in the thirde
degree, having thereunto adiowing a superfluous moisthure, which is the
caufe it doth so quickly putrifie, and cannot be kept long.

The Vertues.

A The barke of the roote of Thapsia, taken in quantitie of a Dram or some-
what leffe, openeth the belly, and draweth southe clamourous famine, and thick hu-
mours, and sometimes cholericke humours. For it draweth them with it not
only from the stomach (the which it doth thoroughly scour and clenfe) but al-
so from partes farce of. Moreover it is good against the shortnesse of breath,
the stoppings of the beed, the Cholique, and paine in the side, drawing toge-
ther of sinewes, the gout and greese or ache of the ioynites with the extreme-
partes.

B It is good to be layde with oyle to the noughtie scurfe of the head, which
caueth the heare to fall of, for it caueth the heare to growe agayne.

C The same layd to with Frankencense and ware disperseth congealed blood,
and taketh away blacke and bloow markes which come of bruises and stripes.

D The ijuyce of the roote with hone, taketh away all lentils and other spots
of the face, and scurfe.

E The same mingled with sulfer, dispoleth all swellings being laid upon.

F With the same roote Oyle and ware, men make an opment very good a-
gaynst the old payne of the head, the ache in the lyde, and outward parts.

The Danger.

In the gathering and drawing southe of the ijuyce of this roote, or the pith
of the same, there chanceth great inflammation in the face of him that draweth
it southe, and his handes will rise full of blisters. And being receivd into
the body, it rapeth vp great windinesse, blashinges, turn普ling, overturning the
whole body: and being to largely taken, it hurteth the bowelles and inward-
partes.
The third Booke of

*The Remedie.*

When one will gather the yuce of Thapsia, or strip the bache of the roote, he must annoint his face and naked partes with an oynment made with oyle of Roses and waxe.

And when one will minister it inwardly to open the belly, he must put there to Ginger or long Pepper, and a little Sugar, and so to give it. For prepared after this sort, it shall not be very hurtfull to mans nature.

Of *Hermodactil or Mede Saffron.* Chap. xlexv.

Colchicum cum floribus.  
Colchici folia & Semen.

Wild Saffron with the flowers.  
Wild Saffron with his leaves & seeds.

*The Description.*

*Hermodactil hath great broad leaves like the Lilly, three or foure comming forth of one roote, amongst which groweth the stalke about the heighth of a roote, bearing triangyled huskes lyke to the Harb haghe or false Icous, but alway smaller, the which being epe do open them felues into three partes: within that is inclofed a rounde seede, blacke, and harde. The flowers growe by after the leaves and stalke are perished, vpō short stemmes of stalkes, lyke the flowers of Saffron. The roote is round, breade abowe, and narrow beneath, white & sweete, couered with many coates of helmes, hauing by one lyke right in the midde as it were a clift or parting, where as the stalke bearing the blowes groweth. The roote being dyed becommeth blacke.

There is also to be seene in Shoppes litle white rounde rootes, the whiche they call *Hermodactils* in fashion partly lyke the aboue lyke, but that they be more flatte, and haue no diuision in the middle, as the aboue lyke, but what flowers and leaves they haue, heue hath not left vs in writing.
Medowe Saffron, as Dioscorides layth, groweth in Pessenia, and in the
Ne of Colchis, whereas it tooke his first name. It is also found in this Coun-
try in fat medowes, and great ftoke of it is found about Tilnoede, and about
Bath in Englande.

The Tyme.
The leaues of Medowe Saffron, come foorth in March and April, the seed
is ripe in June, in July the leaues and stalke do perishe. And in September
the pleasant flowers come forth of the grounde.

The Names.
1. The kinde of Hermodactil here figured, is called in Greke #e@oryx οριθυγγων:
of same in Latine Agrestis Bulbus: in Frenche Tue chien, or Aort aux chiens: in
high Almaine Zeitlosen, Wilen Zeitlosen: in base Almaine of the Her-
boristes Hermodactilen: Turner nameth it, Mede Saffron, a wild Saffron.
2. The seconde kinde which is found in Shoppes, is called of Paulus Agn-
eeta, Melte, Serapiio, and certayne other auncient Greke Physitians: in
Latine Hermodactilus, and by this name it is known in Shoppes.

The Nature.
Medow or wilde Saffron is corrupt and venemous, therefore not vned in
medicine.
The seconde Hermodactill is hotte and drye in the seconde degree.

The Vertues.
That Hermodactil which is vned in Shoppes, driueth soorth by siege hymne
sheene, drawinge the same from farre partes, and is very good to be vned against
the gowte, the Sciatica, and all pynnes in the ioyntes.

The Danger.
Medow Saffron taken into the body stirreth vp knawing and fretting in
all the body, as though all the body were rubbed with nettles, insameth the
 stomacke, and hurteth the inwarde partes, so that in fine it causeth bloody ex-
crenctes, and with in the space of one day death.

The Remedie.
If any man by chance haue eaten of wilde Saffron, the remedie is to drinke
a great draught of Cowemylke, as maister Turner hath written.
If one put to that Hermodactill which is vned in Shoppes, either Ginger,
long Pepper, Anys seede, or Comin, and alitic Mastik: so taben it doth not
ouerturne the stomacke, neither stirreth vp windiness.

Of Lauriel or Iowpe. Chap. xcvii.

The Description.
Lauriel growtheth of the heighth of a foote and a halfe or moze, it hath
many tough branches which will not easly breake with wresting or
playing, covered with a thicke vinde or barke: round about the sayde
branches, but most commonly at the top grow many leaues clustering
togither, thicke and of a blackish colour, like in fashion fo Baye leaues, but not
so great, the which being chewed in the mouth, do chafe and burne the mouth,
tongue, & throte exceedingly. The flowers grow upon short sternmes, joynig
and upon the leaues, well clustering togethers about the stalke, of a white
greene or herby colour. The fruit in the beginning is greene, and after being
ripe, it is blace almost lyke a Baye berie, but lesser. The roote is long and of a
wooddy substance.
Lauriel groweth in rough mountaineis, amongst wood, and is found in the Coun-
trie of Liege and Namure, amongst the rie-
ner Heute, & in some places of Almaigne. It
groweth also in many places of Eng-
lande.

The Place.

It groweth all bytimes in Februarie:
the seede is ripe in May.

The Names.

This plant is called in Greke Daphnoides:
Daphnoides : in Shoppes Laureola : in
Frenche and base Almaigne Laureole : in
high Almaigne Zeilandt : in English
Lauriel.

The Nature.

It is hoate and dry in the third degree,
drawing neare to the fourth.

The Vertues.

A The leaues of Lauriel open the bel-
ly, and purge flumie fleme, and waterie
superfluities, & are good for suche as haue
the Drople. Like vertue haue fouretene
of sittene of the Beries taken at once for a purgation.

B The leaues of the same holden in the mouth and chewed, drawe soueth
muche water and fleme from the brayne, and put into the nose they cause ince-
sing.

The Danger.

Lauriel both beze and overture the stomacke very muche, and inflameth,
hurtech, and burneth the inwarde partes.

The Remedy.

The leaues of Lauriel are corrected and made moze apt to be receiued, in
like manner as Chamælaa.

Of Mezereon. Chap.xxxvi.

The Kyndes.

Mezereon, as Anicenne,Helue, and Serapi do worte, is of two sortes,
whereof one hath broade leaues, the other narrowe. And is set forth
by the Anciente Greeke Phyſitions under these two names Chamælaa,
and Thymelæa.

The Description.

Hamelæa is but a lowe plante, about the height of a goote and a
halfe, or two gootes. The stalkes be of a woody substance, ful of
branches: the leaues be long, narrow and blackish, much like the
leaues of the Dypue tree, but smaller. At the highest of the stalkes
groeve little pale or yellowwise flowers, and afterward the three-
cornered fruite, like the Tithynales and Spourge, greene at the
beginning, and red when it is ripe: after, blackish or browne when it is drye:
whereof
whereof each seed is rounde almost lyke a Pepper cone, harde and bitter in the beginning, and after hoate burning the mouth.

Thymelea hath many small springes or branches of the length of a cubite, or a cubite and a halfe, the leaues are small, lesse and narrower then the leaues of Chamelia, and thicker. The flowers be small and white, growing at the toppe of the springes or twigges. The fruit is greene at the beginning and after red like the Haw, or white thorne fruit, having within it a white kernell covered with a little blacke skinne, very hoate, and burning the tong. These two plantes do never lose their leaves, but are alwaies greene, both in winter and somer.

The Place.

These plantes do grow in rough untoyled places, about high wapes, and are found in some places of France as in Languedock, and about Pompeller, great store and abundance.

The Tyme.

Chamelia groweth at the beginning of somer, and eth his seder in Autunme. Thymelea groweth also in sommer, and his fruit is ripe in August.

The Names.

The Arabian Physitons do call both these plantes by the name of Meze-reon, and some call it Rapiens vitam, Et faciens Viduas.

1. The first kinde is called in Greeke ξαμελία in Latine Chamelia, Oleago, Oleasterus, of some Croeacium, and it may be well called Chamelia tricoccus, to put a difference betwixt it and Chamelia Germanica.

2. The seconde kinde is called in Greeke θυμελία in Latine Thymela or some xiliacum κίστρος, Cneoron, Ceftron, and also Chamelia in the Assyrian speach Apolinum,
The thirde Booke of Linum, they are both unknownen in the Shoppes of this Countrie.

The sedge of Thymelæa, is called in Grecke with in Latine Granidium, unknownen also in Shoppes: for indeed there of the Apothecaries of this Countrie do be the sedge of common mezereon, of the whiche we will speake in the Chapter following. And others take another blacke rounde sedge or fruit, named Cuculus Indus, the whiche name sould seem to come of Coccus Gnidius.

Both kindes of these herbes are hoate & dye in the thirde degree, drawing very neare to the fourth degree: they be very hoate and sharpe, making great heate in the throte when one doth chew thereon.

The leaves of these two kindes of mezereon purge downewarde with a great force and violence, seme and Cholerique humours, especially heavy watery humours, also they presume much against the Dropie, if it be ministered with good judgement and discretion.

To the same purpose serveth the sedge of Thymelæa, when one doth take the pulp of twenty gravies.

The leaves of Chamelaæa pounde with hony, doth mundifie & cleanse corrupt bileers.

The quality of these herbes approcheth very neare to the nature of benome, being diuers wapes very euil and hurtful to mankind. It bringeth great hurt to the stomack, the liuer, to all the noble and principal partes of man, chafing, hurting, and searching, causing bileers in the entrayles, and in fine purging the belly untill bleeding.

The leaves of thefe two kindes of mezereon purge downewarde with a great force and violence, seme and Cholerique humours, especially heauie wa-
tertihe humours, also they prævail much against the Dropie, if it be ministered with good judgement and discretion.

The leaves of Chamelaæa pounde with hony, doth mundifie & cleanse corrupt bileers.

The qualities of these herbes approacheth very near to the nature of benome, being diuers wapes very evil and hurtful to mankind. It bringeth great hurt to the stomack, the liver, to all the noble and principal parts of man, chafing, hurting, and searching, causing bileers in the entrails, and in fine purging the belly until bleeding.

The leaves of these two kinds of mezereon purge downewarde with a great force and violence, seme and Cholerique humours, especially heavy watery humours, also they presuade much against the Dropie, if it be ministered with good judgement and discretion.

The leaves of Chamelaæa pounde with hony, doth mundifie & cleanse corrupt bileers.

The nature.

Both kinds of these herbes are hoate & dye in the thirde degree, drawing very near to the fourth degree: they be very hoate and sharpe, making great heat in the throat when one doth chew thereon.

The nature.

Both kinds of these herbes are hoate & dye in the thirde degree, drawing very near to the fourth degree: they be very hoate and sharpe, making great heat in the throat when one doth chew thereon.

The nature.

Both kinds of these herbes are hoate & dye in the thirde degree, drawing very near to the fourth degree: they be very hoate and sharpe, making great heat in the throat when one doth chew thereon.

The nature.

Both kinds of these herbes are hoate & dye in the thirde degree, drawing very near to the fourth degree: they be very hoate and sharpe, making great heat in the throat when one doth chew thereon.

The nature.

Both kinds of these herbes are hoate & dye in the thirde degree, drawing very near to the fourth degree: they be very hoate and sharpe, making great heat in the throat when one doth chew thereon.

The nature.
the fruit becommeth red and ripe in August 
and September.

**The Names.**

This plant is called in Shoppes of 
Amaynge Mezereon, of some Piper montanu, 
and it hath ben taken a long tyme for the 
right Chamelza, wherefore it may be well 
called Chamelza Germanica, in high Dutch 
Seidelbast, Leeuukraut, and Letterhals: in 
base Amaygne Zeelbast, a most commonly 
Mezereon.

The seede of this plante is wrongfully 
taken of the Apothecaries of this Countrie 
for Cocos Guidios, is called of the com-
mon people Dronkaerts beliekens, that is 
to say, Drunkards berries, because that af-
ter one hath eaten of these berries, he can-
ot easily swallow or get downe drinke.

**The Nature.**

The leaues, barke, roote, & fruit of this 
plante, are hoate a Dap, almost in the fourth 
degree, and of qualitie like the roote of 
Thymelea.

**The Vertues.**

A The leaues of Mezereon do purge downe-
wardes with violence & might, both seme 
and cholere humours. Likewise it pur-
geth waterfull humours, and men do uſe it in the Shoppes of this Countrie, in 
steede of the leaues of Chamelza.

B Lyke verree have the berries, the whiche being chewed, do leaue in the 
throate such a heat and burning, that it may hardly be quenched by meanes of 
drink.

**The Danger.**

This plant is without Doubt hurtful puto the body, bycaute it is berp poate, 
and of rong and vehement worbing, wherefore it Doth hurt and greuce tho 
inwarde partes.

**The Remedie.**

The leaues of this Mezereon are prepared euen as the leaues of Chamelza, 
and in lyke manner ought the fruit and barke to be ordered, when one wil give 
them to be taken with any medicine.

Of Stauiſaker. Chap.xxxix.

**The Description.**

Taphis-acre hath straight stalkes of a browable colour, with leaues 
cloen oz cut into five, fire, oz seven cliftes, almost lyke the leaues of 
the wild vine. The flowers grow bpo short stemmes of a fapre blewe 
& fire colour, parted into five or fire little leaues: when they are gone 
there commeth by close hikutes, wherein is contained a trianguled seede, blacke, 
harpe, and burning the mouth, the roote is of a wooddy substance, and 
ingle.
The third Book of

Staphisagria.

The Place.

The Herbsites of this Country do sowe it in their gardens, and it groweth prosperously in shadowy places.

The Name.

Staphisacre floweth at Midsummer.

This herbe is called in greek saphisagria, in Latine Herba pedicularis, or pitiaria, of some in greek φηκαστόν, that is to say, Loulebane, or φασίαγριον: in hops Staphisagria: in French Staphisagre, or Herbe aux poilleux: in high Doucze Leutschenkraut, and Speichelkraut: in base Almaine Luystuyt, and the seed made into powder Luplepouder, that is to say, Loulepouder.

The Nature.

Staphisacre, especially the seed, is hoate almost in the fourth degree.

The Vertues.

A Fifteene seedes of Staphisacre taken with honied water, will cause one to vomit grosse seme and hymic matter, with violence.

B The seed of Staphisacre mingled with ope drueth away life from the head and from all other places of the body, and cureth all scurvie itche, and mangines.

C The same boiled in vineger and holden in the mouth, draweth tooth ake.

D The same chewed in the mouth, draweth tooth much moisture from the head, and mundifieth the brayn.

E The same tempered with vineger, is good to rubbe upon lousie apparell, to kill and drue away life.

The Danger.

The seed of Staphisaker to be taken inwardly, is very hurtfull to nature, for it chaepeth and inflaemeth all inwarde partes, and overturneth the stomache, if one holde it in his mouth, it caufeth inflammation in the mouth and throte: wherefore one ought not rashly to use this seed, except it be given outwardly.

The Remede.

Before ye occupie the seed of Staphisacre, ye must kippe it in vineger and drue it, and when it is drye, ye may give it to drinke with yeade or watered honie. Yeade is bonde and water boiled together, and who soeuwer hath receiued of this seed, must walke without saying, and should drinke hidromel very ofte, when he feeleth any kinde of choking, and in this doing it shall performe his operation without any great danger.

Of the wilde spiering Cucumber. Chap. xl.

The Description.

The Cucumber hath leaves somewhat rounde and rough, but lesser and rougher then the leaves of common Cucumber. The stalkes be rounde and rough, creeping alongst the grounde without any clapers or holders, upon whiche out of the holownesse of the collaterall branches
the Historie of Plantes.

Cucumis sylvestris.

ches or wings, amongst the leaves grow shorte stems bearing a flower of a sapute yellow colour, after the flowers there commeth little rough Cucumbers of the bignesse & length of ones thombe, full of sappe with a browne kernel, the which being ripe, skippeth forth alsoone as one touche of Cucumbers. The roote is white, thicke, and great, with many other small roots hanging by. All the herbe is of a very bitter tate, but especially the fruite, whereof men bee to gather the iuype and dye it, the which is vied in medicine.

The Place.

This herbe is found in the gardens of Herbozites of this Countrie: and where as it hath ben once sowner, it commeth easily againe every pear.

The Tyme.

These Cucumbers do flower in August, & their seeede is ripe in September.

The Names.

This Cucumber is called in Greeke στάφυλο μέτακτος: in Latine Cucumis Agrestis, sylvestris, & erraticus: of some Cucumis anguinus: in shoppes Cucumis albinus: in English Wyde Cucumber: in French Concombre sauvage: in high Douch Wylde Cucumber, or Cucumber: in base Almaigne Wylde Concommeren, or Cucumber: in English Wilde Cucumber, or leaping Cucumber.

The iuype of the roote being dry, is called Elaterium: in shoppes Elaterium.

The Nature.

The iuype of wylde Cucumber is hoate and drye in the second degree, and of a resolving and cleansing nature. The roote is of the same working, but not so strong as the iuype.

The Vertues.

Elaterium (which is the iuype of wylde Cucumbers dyed) taken in quantitie of halfe an scruple, dieweth soore by siege grasse dene, cholericke, and especially waterische humours. Moreover it is good against the D踊跃ie, and for them that be troubled with shortnesse of breath.

The same delayed with sweete milke, and pouzed into the nose, putteth a-B way from the eyes the euil colour whiche remayneth after the Jaundice, swageth headache and clenseth the brayne.

The same put into the place of conception sodden with honied wine, helpeth C women to their naturall sicknesse, and delivereth the dead childe.

Elaterium laid to outwardely with olde Oyle, or honie, or with the gall of D an Deer, or Buite, healeth the Squinancie, and the swellinges in the throte.

The iuype of the barke and roote of wylde Cucumber, doth also purge dene, & and cholericke, and waterische humours, is good for such as haue the D踊跃ie, but not of so strong operation as Elaterium.
The rooste of wilde Cucumber made soft oyled in vynger and layde to, f
swageth the payne, and taketh away the swelling of the gowte. The vynger
wherein it hath ben boyled, holden in the mouth, swageth the tooth ache.

The same layde to with parched barlie meale, dissoluyd cold tumours, and G
layde to with Turpentine, it breaketh and openeth imposseemes.

The same made into powder, and layd to with honie, cleneth, scoureth, and H
taketh away soule scurumnes, spreading tetteres, manginesse, pulses oz wheales,
red spottes, and all other blemishes, and scarrs of mans body.

The iuye of the leaves droppd into y cares, taketh away the payne of the I
fame.

The Danger.

Elaterium taken into the body, hurteth the inward partes, and openeth the
final bapnes, provoketh gripinges and tozments in the belly in doing his ope-
ration.

The Remedie.

To cause that it shal do no hurt, it must be geen with Mede, or with sweete
mylke, a little salt and Anys seede, or gene it in powder with gumme Traga-
gante, a little Anys seede and salt.

Of Coloquintida. Chap. cl

Diocynthis.

Coloquintida creeping with
his branches alongst by the
ground, with rough heartie
leaves of a grapish colour,
much clouen oz cut almost
like the leaves of Citron
Cucumber. The flowers are bleake oz
pale. The fruit round, of a greene colour
at the beginning, and after yelowe, the
barke thereof is neither thicke noz hard,
the inner part oz pulp, is open a spogie,
full of gray seede, in taste very bitter, the
which men dyz kepe to bye in medicine.

There is yet founde another kind of
Coloquintida, nothing lyke the first: for
this hark long rough stakes, mounting
somewhat high, and taking holde with
his clapers every where, like Goodees.
The leaves be like the leaves of wilde
Cucumber. The fruite in all thinges is
like the Goode, but farre smaller, onely
of the quantitie of a peare. These wilde
Goodes have a very hard upper barke,
plie of a wyddy substance a greene,
the inside is full of iuye, and of a very
bitter taste.

The Place.

The first kind groweth in Italie and Spayne, from which places the dyed
fruite is brought unto vs.

The seconde kinde we haue sometime scene in the gardens of certayne Her-
boristes.

Coloquintida bringeth foorth his fruite in September.
Culoquintida is called in Greeke κολοκύνθη in Latine Colocynthis, of Paulus Aegineta Siconia: in Fopps Coloquintida: in Douche Coloquint opfe-lin, and Coloquint appel.

The seconde kinde may be called in Greeke κολοκύνθης εὐπτή: in Latine Cucurnbíta syluestris: in French Cource fanuage: in Douche Wilde Cauwooßen, for this is a kinde of the right Goode.

The white and inwarde pith or poule of Coloquintida, taken about the weight of a scruple, openeth the belly mightily, and purgeth grosse slemes, and cholericke humours, and the tymic stinking, and stinking corruption or trappings of the guttes, yea sometimes it causeth blood to come forth, if it be taken in to great quantity.

Like vertue it hath, if it be boyled, or layde to boke in homed water or any other liquors, and after geten to be dronken: it proffeth much against all colde dangerous sicknesses, as the Apoplexy, falling thickens, giddinesse of the head, Payne to fetch breathe, the cholique, loosenesse of the sinewes, and places out of lopt, those, it may be put into Clisters and Suppositories, these pules put into the fundament.

The Oyle wherein Coloquintida hath ben boyled, or which hath ben boyled in the Coloquintida, dropped into the eares, taketh away the noyse and singing of the same.

The Danger.

Culoquintida is exceeding hurtfull to the hart, the stomacke and liver, and troubleth and hurteth the bowelnes, and other partes of the entrayles.

The Names.

This herbe Delighteth to growe in lowe and moyst places, and is found in medowes: in this Country the Herboristes do plant it in their gardens.

The Place.

This herbe is called of men in these dapes in Latine Gratiola, and of some also Gratia Dei, that is to say, the grace of God: and Linnefion : in Italian Stanca cauallo: and to the eye it sheweth to be a kinde of Centaurium minus, and therefore
therefore of some it is called Centauris.

The Nature.

Gratiola without doubt is of nature hoate and dry, and in dect it is more dry then hoate, in qualitie very like unto the leste Centoric.

The Vertues.

A Gratiola boiled and dronke, or eaten with any kind of meat, openeth the belly frely, a caufeth one to soure muche, a by that meanes it purgeth grosse ftesmes, and choleric humours.

B The same dryd and made into powder, a strowed ouer wounds, both heale and make frounde them that are newe or greene, and clefeth the old and rotten woundses. And therefore it is very necessary put into Oples Oyntmentes that are made to clenf and heale woundses.

Of Sene. Chap. iii.

The Description.

Sena is but a little lowe plant, with small tender branches, the leaves are soft and tender, and somewhat rounde or hooked, not muche differing from the leaves of Fenugrek. The flowers be of a pale or faynt yelowe colour: the white fallen or fabled away, there commeth small coddes or hulkes flatte and crooked, hauing a flatte feede, and somewhat browne.

The Place.

Sena growth in Alexandria, and in many places of Italie and Provence, but the best is that of Alexandria.

The Tyme.

Men do sowe it in the ipping time, it groweth at Midsommer, and bringeth forth his coddes, todaysely after men gather and drue it.

The Names.

Sena is called of Actuarius in Greke, and of the Arabian Phylstions in their language.
The Historie of Plantes.

language Sena: and by that name it is knowen of the Apothecaries in France, Flandres, and Engelande.

The Nature.

The coddes and leaves of Sena are boke in the seconde degree, and die in the first.

The Vertues.

The coddes and leaves of Sena taken the quantitie of a Dzam, do lose and purge the belly, scoure away seme ad choler, especially blakke choler and Melancholie.

For the same purpose men geue it to dinke with the broth of a chicken, or B with Percie made of Peafe, or some othe lyke liquor.

The leaves of Sena taken in this so, are good for people that are geuen to be latde, and pensive, heauie, dul, andcareful, and that are sodainely afraid for little or nothing. They are good to begeuen to al melancholique people, and which are subiect to the falling sickness. Also they are good against all stoppings of the liuer, the spleene, against the paynes of the head, the curte, man- ginelle, itche, and leprie. In sevve woes, the purgation made with the leaves of Sena, is good against all diseas springing of melancholique, adult, and salt humours.

The coddes after the opinion of Helue, are best to be used in medicine, and next the leaves, but the stalkes and branches are unprofitable.

The Danger.

Sena prouoketh windiness, and gripinges in the belly, is of a very slacke operation.

The Crection or Remedy.

You must put to Sena Innyse seede, Ginger, and some Sal Gemme. Or you must boyle it with Innyse seede, Raylons, and a litle Ginger: for being so prepared and dyed, it maketh his operation quickly, and without any greete. H. Fuchius lib primo, De Compend. medici. bidde to the correction of Sena, to use Mastick and Cloues. Cynnornome is excellent for the same purpose, as you may see in Matthiolus upon Dioscorides.


The Kyndes.

Suche as do trauell at this day in the knowledge of Simples, do finde that there be two kindes of Elder: whereof one is very common a wel knowen.

The other is geason and not very well known, and therefore it is called Wilde or Strange Elder.

The Description.

The common Elder both oftentimes growe to the heighth of a tree, having a great troncke or body, strong, and of a woody substance, from whence grow foorth many long branches or spinges very straight, and ful of ioyntes, hollow within, and ful of white soft pith, and couered without, or outwardly with a gray or all colour barke, under the which is also another barke or rinde, which is named the median or middle barke or pill: from every knot or ioynt growe two leaves of a darke green colour, and strong ladyour, and parted or divided into divers other small leaves, whereof every leaf is a little synip or tagged rounde about. At the highest of the branches growe white flowers.
clustering together in tuftes, his flowers of harleene. And when those flowers be fallen, there come little pret rounde berries, first Greene, and after black, out of the which they wring a reddlyce, or winelike liquor. In the said berries is contained the seede which is small and flat.

Of this kind of Elder, there is yet founde another sort, the berries thereof are white turning towards yellow, in all things else like to the other; and this kind is strange, and but seldom seen.

The seconde kind, that is to say the wilde Elder is lyke to the first kind in springs a knottie branches, full of white pithe or substance, also in the manner of the leaves. But it differeth much in flowers and fruitie: for the flowers of this wilde kind do not growe in flat or hode tuft: like the flowers of the first common Elder but clustering together like the flowers of Medowe sweete or Medewhort, or rather like the flowers of Privet. And when the flowers of changeable colour betwixt yellow and white, are fallen of: the berries grow after the same fashion, clustering together almost lyke a cluster of grapes. They are rounde and red, of a noughtie and strange sent, or savour.

\*The Place.\*

1. The common Elder is found growing abundantly in the Country, about hedges, and it poueth shadowe and moist places.
2. The wilde and strange kind of Elder, doth growe likewise in darke and moist places, but it is very seldom seen or found.

\*The Tyme.\*

1. The common Elder flowereth in May or somewhat after.
2. The wilde flowereth in April: and the fruitie of them both is ripe in September.

\*The Names.\*

1. The common Elder is called in Greeke αὐρία in Latine and in the Apothecaries shoppes Sambucus; in French Suyen, or Hau: in high Douch Holders: in base Almaigne Ulver.

\*The Nature.\*

1. Common Elder is hoare and zir in the third degree, especially in the darke, the leaves, and young bodes.

\*The Vertue.\*

The leaves and tender croppe of common Elder, taken in some broth or a potage, both open the belly, purging by the same both scymie sceme, and cholericke humours.

The greene median barke of the branches of Elder, do not much vary from the
the Historie of Plantes.

The leaues and tender croppes, but that it is of a stronger operation, purging the lyepe humours with papne and violence.

The seedes, especially the little flatte seede, dried, is profitable for suche as haue the Dopsie, and for suche as are to fatten, and woulde fayne be leaner, if it be taken in the morning the quantitie of a Dramme with wine, so that byt be vied for a certayne space.

The greene leaues pounded, are very good to be laid upon hoate swellings and tumours, and being layd to playsterwise, with Dearthet, or Bulles talow, they allswage the papne of the gowe.

The nature and vertues of the wilde Elden, are as yet unknouen.

The Danger.

Elder of his owne nature is very envyll for man, for it ftreeth by a great desire to vomit with great tolling and troubles to the stomacke, in the bowelles, and belly. It maketh all the body weake and seeble, and wasteth the strenght and health of the luer.

The description.

Walwort is no tree, nor plant of a woody substance, but an herbe that springeth up, every yere a newe from his roote; yet notwithstanding it lyketh his best in this place to set out his description, not onely because he is like unto Elder, but alfo, bycause the aunctientes haue always set and described Elder a Walwort together, the which I thought good to imitate in this matter. Therefore Walwort is no woody plant, but an herbe having long stalkes, great, straight, and cornered, parted by knottes, and jountes, as the branches of Elder, upon which the groweth the leaues of a darke greene colour, parted into divers other leaues, much like to the leaues of Elder, both in figure and smell. At the highest of the stalkes, it bringeth foorth his flowers in tufes, and afterwarde it hath seeble and berries like Elder. The roote is as bigge as a mans finger, of a reasonable good length, sitter to be vied in medicine then the roote of Elder, the which is hard, and therefore not to sit as Walwort.

The Place.

Walwort groweth in places untopleb, neare unto high wapes, and sometimes in the feldes, specially there where as is any myopsture or good ground and fruetsfull.
The thirde Booke of

The Tyme.

It floweth in June and July, his fruit is ripe in August.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke xauasoxrs, that is to say in Latine, Humilis Sambucus: and in Frenche Sufeau bas & humile: it is called in Latine Ebulus, and Ebulum: in Frenche Hyble : in high Douche Artich: in base Almanique Hadick, Adick, and Wilden Ulier: in Englishe Walwo惇, Danewo惇, and Bloodwo惇.

Walwo惇 is hoare and die like Elder, also it openeth and dissolueth, and is of subtil partes.

The Vertues.

The leaves and newe buddes of Walwo惇, haue the same vertue, that the leaues and croppes of Elder haue, if they be taken after the same manner.

The leaves do also appease, and heale the tumours, and swellings of the boserete partes or members, being hopled and layde thereupon.

The rootes hopled in wine and dronke, are good agaynst the Dzopstie, for they purge downewards the wateric humours.

The same do often and busst the Battrix or Mother that is harde & stoppeed, and it both dissolueth the dwelling pannes and blashings of the belly, if woment receive the fume of the decoction thereof, through a hollow chaire or boole meete for the same purpoze.

The iync of the fruite of Walwo惇, doth make the heares blacke.

The fume of Walwo惇 burned, diueth away Serpentes, and other bene‑famous beasts.

The hurt or Danger.

Walwo惇 is as noysome to the stomacke and inwarde partes of man, as is the Elder.

Of Bzionie.  Chap. zxvi.

The Kyndes.

There be two sortes of Bzionie, as Dioscorides writeth, the white is common and well known in most places. The blacke is yet unknowen to vs, and is not seen in this Countrie.

The Description.

Dite Bzionie is somthing like unto the commo Wine in his leaves and Clasppers, sauing that it is both rougher and whiter: it hath small tender branches or spryntinges, the which lifteth them selues very high, and are wrapped and entangled, about hedges & trees like Hoppes, taking holde upon every thing, with their fayde claspers. The leaues be great, parted into four or five depe cuttings, very like unto the leaues of the maured Wine, but whiter, rougher, and moe hearie. The flowers do growe many together, in colour white, after them commeth rounde Berries, in the beginning greene, but afterwarde al rede. The roote is very great, long and thick, bitter, and of a very strange taste.

The blacke Wine (as Dioscorides saith ) hath leaues lyke unto Fyue, but muche greater, and almost lyke the leaues of Bindeweede, or Withwinds, called Simlar. The stakkes or branches be also lyke wrapping themselves about the hedges and trees, and taking holde and cleaung to every thing with their Claspers: the fruite clustere together lyke to smal grapes, which in the beginning is greene, and afterwarde when it is ripe, all blace. The roote is blace
the Historie of Plantes.

blacke without, and yellow within like Bore. To this description of Dioscorides appoycheth that herbe, whose figure we do here set before you (the which of some men is taken to be the blacke Wine, and the wilde blacke Brionie) sauing that his branches do not mount so high, norther do they wrap them selves nor cleaue unto hedges and trees, as Dioscorides writeth that the blacke Brionie doth: wherefore you must haue regarde to these Latine wordes, Caules etiam cognatos, capreolis suis arbores quasi aduminicula comprehendit, whether they be spoken in vayne: for if those wordes be superfluous, whiche are alleaged in the translation of Dioscorides, in his description of Vitis nigra: Bronia alba. Christophoriana Bronia nigra forte. White Brionie. Christophorina Grapeowx or peraduenture blacke Brionie.

Then this wilde herbe must be without doubt the right Vitis nigra of Dioscorides. This herbe hath great and large leaues of a grayish colour, parted into divers other leaues, of which each leafe is ranke toothed or snipt round about, inproporation almost like to the leaues of the Wine, or the flowers of the blew Bine weede or withy winde. The flowers be white, and do growe clustering together at the top, or ende of the stalkes: after it beareth a fruite, which is nothing els but round berries, Greene at the beginning, and blacke when they are ripe, clustering lyke grapes. The roote is blacke without and yellowe within, abyding alwayes in the grounde, and bringing forth every yeere both newe leaues and branches: for the olde do perish in winter, euyn lyke as doth both the leaues and branches of the white Brionie.
The third Booke of

The Place.

1. Bṛyonie or the white Unde do grow in most places of this Countrie in the feldes, wrapping it selfe, and creeping about hedges and ditches.

2. The herbe which is taken for the blacke Bṛyonie, is founde in certaine woods, on the hanging of hilles, in good ground, as in the Countrie of Souveraine, and rounde about Cologne, whereas some it is accounted for a kind of Maylus, whereunto it hath no kinde of lykenesse.

White Bṛyonie beginneth to blowe in May, and the fruite is ripe in September.

The Names.

1. White Bṛyonie is called in Greeke αυμορο δευδ, } λασβγ, } Ἔγκονεια; in Latine Vitis alba; in the Arabian tongue Alphefera, of Mattheus Sylvaticus, Vircell-la; in Shoppes Bryonia; in Frenche Coulearct blanche; in high Almaigne Stichwurt, and Hundys kurbs; in base Almaigne Bṛyonie.

2. The other blacke kinde is called in Greeke ξυννα ι πιλεμον, } λασιω; in Latine Vitis nigra, and Bryonia nigra, of some χτωαντι τον τον τις, Chironia vitis. And it may be well called in French Coulearct noire; in high Douche Schwartz Stichwurt; in base Almaigne Swerte Bṛyonie.

The herbe, which some thinke to be the blacke Bṛyonie, is called of some Christophrariana, and of others Cŏstus niger, albeit it is nothing like the right Cŏstus.

The Nature.

1. The roote of white Bṛyonie is hoate and drye, eu.en unto the third degree.

2. The blacke Bṛyonie is of the same complection, but not altogether so strong.

The Vertues.

The roote of white Bṛyonie, especially the inyce thereof doth mightily provoke to the stomac, cauing tough flumes to come southe, and pouoking vaine, and is very good to mundifie and clenche the braine, the brest, a inward partes from flumes, grosse and slimie humours.

The roote of Bzionie taken daily the quantitie of a Dragme by the space of B one whole vere, healeth the falling euill.

It doth also helpe them that are troubled with the Apoplexie, a turninges C of swamnings of the head. Moreover men do with great proffite mingle it in medicines which they make against the bittenes of Serpentes.

The quantitie of halfe a dragme of the roote of Bzionie, dzonk with vine- ger, by the space of thirtie dayes, healeth the Wilt or Splene that is wacen harde and stopped. It is good for the same entent, if it be pounde with sigges, and lapd outwardly upon the place of the Splene.

Of the same they make an Electuarie with honie, the whiche is very good C for them that are short breathed, and which are troubled with an olde tough, and with payne in the sides, and for them that are hurt and bursken inwardly, for it brouleth and dispatcheth congeted blood.

Being ministred below in a Pellaci o; Mother suppositozie, it moueth wo- mens flowers, and deliureth the Secondine, and the dead childe.

The like vertue hath a bath made of the Decoction thereof: by sides that it is purgeth and clenmeth the Matriss o; Mother from all filthy uncleannesse, if they do sit over it.

The same pound with salt, is good to be lapd byō noughtie spreading sores, I that do fear, and are corrupt and running, especially about the legses.

And the leaves and fruit are as profitable for the same intent, if it be lapde to in like maner.
It cleanseth the skinne, and taketh away the minueld wrinkles, 
and freckles I made with the Sonne, and all kindes of spotses and scarres: 
if it be mingled with the meale of Dobus, and Fenugrec. So doth the oyle 
wherin the root of Brionic hath ben boyled.

The same pounde mingled with wine, dissolueth the blood that is astonde 
or fixed, it dissipeth al scarres, and blewe markes of burnt places, 
and dissolueth newe swellings, it bringeth to ripeness and breaketh old Aposomes. 
It draweth soothe splinters and broken bones, and appeaseth noughtie vleers 
and agnailes, that grow by about the rootes of the naples,

The fruit of Brionic is good against the itch, lepzie, or noughtie scabbe. 
The first springs of spawtinges are very good to be eaten in Salade, for 
the stomacke: they do also open the belly and provoke wine. 
The roote of blacke Brionic is as good for all the greues abouesaid, as the 
white Brionic, but not so strong: yet it previeth muche against the falling 
euill, and the giddinesse of turninges of the head, to provoke wine, the natural 
lickness of women, to waste and open the Splene: & that is swollen or 
stopped.

The tender springs of this kinde of Brionic, are also very good to be eaten 
in Salade, for to purge waterie superfluities, and for to open the belly, neither 
more nor lesse then the white Brionic.

خطر.
The root of Brionic by his violence doth trouble and overturne the stomacke, 
and other of the inner partes. Moreover the same with his leaues, fruite, 
stalkes, and rootes, is altogether contrarie and euill to women with childe, 
whether it be prepared or not, or whether it be mingled with other medicines: 
insomuch that one cannot geue of the same roote, or any other medicine 
compounded of the same, without great danger and peril.

Correction.
The malice or noughtie qualitie thereof is taken away, by putting thereto 
Masticke, Ginger, Cinamome, and to take it with hony, or with the decoction 
of Raylons.

Of the wilde Vine (Brionic) or Our Ladies Scale.

Description.

Our Ladies Scale hath long branches, flexible, of a wooddy substance, 
covered with a gaping or cloven barke, growing very high, 
and winding about trees and hedges, like the branches of 
the Vine. The leaues are like the leaues of Boreale or garden 
Rhyte made, but much greater, not much varying from the leaues 
of the greater Wychic Winde or Bindeweede: the flowers be white, 
and mossie, after the fading of whiche flowers, the fruite commeth clustering togi- 
ther like little grapes or Raylons, red when it is ripe, hanging within three or 
foure kernelles or seeds. The roote is very great and thick, and sometimes parted or divided at the ende, into three or foure partes, of a brownthe colour without, and white within, and clannie like the roote of Commonie.

Place.

In this Countrie, this herbe groweth in low and moyst woods, that are 
shadowed and waterie.
It groweth in May and June, and
the fruit is ripe in September.

The Names.

It is called in Greek ομοιος κατισια
in Latinus Vitis syluestris, that is to say,
the Wild Wine, yet this is not that kind
of wild Wine, the which men cal Labru-
ca, for that resemeth altogether the
garden and manured Vine, but this (as
is above laid) is a plant or herb of the
kindes of Byponie, the which is also
called in Greek Ampelos, that is to say,
a vine, because that it groweth high, win-
ding itself about trees and hedges like the
vine. And of this I have thought good
to give warning, lest any hereafter hap-
pen to fall into error, with Avicen, Se-
rapion, & other of Arabian Philicions,
thinking that Labruca and Vitis sylue-
stris, should be any other then one selfe
plant. Columel calleth this plante Ta-
mus, by following, of whom Plinne
called the fruites Vua Taminea, & this plant
is called in some places Salicastrum. It
is called in Shoppes of some Apotheca-
rics Sigillum beatæ Marie, that is to say,
the Seale or Signet of our Ladye:
in Italian Tamaro: it may be called in
Frenche Couleure sauauge: in Douche Wild Byponie, because it is a kind of
Byponie, as a difference from the right wild Wine.

Some take this herb for Cyclaminus altera, but their opinion may be easily
reproued, and founde false, because this herb hath a very great roote, and as
Dioscorides wrieth, Cyclaminus altera hath an unprofitable and baine roote,
that is to say, very small and of no substance.

The Nature.

Wild Byponie is hoaste and xie, good to mundifie, purge, and disslove.

The Vertues.

The roote of this herb boiled in water & wine, tempered with a little Sea
water and drome, purgeth downewarde waterie humours, and is very good
for suche as haue the Druptie.

The fruite of this plant dissolueth all congeled blood, and putteth away the
markes of blacke and bleeue tripes that remayne after beatinges of bruises,
freckles, and other spots of the skinne.

Like vertue hath the roote, if it be crappe or grated very small, and after-
ward byd upon with a cloth as a patcher, as we our leues haue proued by
experience.

The newe springes at their first comming vp, are also good to be eaten in
Salade, as the other two kindes of Byponie are.
Of Clematis altera. Chap. xlvii.

The Kindes.

Of this kinde of plante or Withywinde, the whiche for a difference from Pereuincle (which is named Clematis in Latine) and thercfor men call this kind Clematis altera, there be founde two kindes, over and bysides that plant whiche is nowe called in Latine Vitalba, and in French Viorne, the whiche some do also judge to be a kinde of Clematis altera.

Clematis altera.

Biting Pereuincle.

Clematis alterius alteraspecies.

Bulhe Pereuincle.

The Description.

1. The first kinde which is the right Clematis altera, hath small branches, flexible, and tender, by the which it standeth and climbeth vp. The leaves be long and large, growing three or four together, very sharpe and pricking the tongue. The little flowers be white. The roote is litle and small, and ful of heavy threddes or stringes.

2. The second kinde is much like to the aforesayde in branches and leaves, sauing that his leaves be greater, his stalkes or branches stronger, and in growing it is higher. The flowers are large parted in foure leaves, fashioned like a crosse, of a blew or purple colour, and nothing like the flowers of the other.

3. Vitalba, as the French men termne it Viorne, which some take for Clematis altera, hath long branches ful of joyncses, easie to ploy, bigger, longer, and thicker then the branches of the aforesayde, not muche differing from the branches of the vine, by the which it climbeth upon, and about trees and hedges: upon the
The third Booke of

Layde branches growe the leaves, which for the most part are made and do consist of fine leaves: whereof eche leafe is of a reasonable breadth, and not muche unlike to the leaves of Jupes, but smaller. The flowers do growe as it were by tuftes, and many together, of a white colour, and well smelling, after whiche flowers past, commeth the seede which is small and somewhat brown, bearing final, crooked, and downie stemmes: the roote is very full of small stringes, or heartie threddes.

* The Place.

1. Clematis altera, is a strange herbe, and not found in this Countrie, except in the gardens of some herbouites.
2. The seconde is also a stranger in this Countrie, but in Englande it groweth abundantly about the hedges, in the borders of feeldes, and alonge in high wapes.
3. Vitalba is common in this Countrie, and is to be founde in wooddes, hedges, and about the borders of seeldes.

* The Names.

1. The first is called in Greeke κιλαματις τιτρα, of some μνημησις: in Latine Clematis altera, Ambuxum, Epigetis, and of some of our tyme Flammula.
2. The seconde is also accounted to be Clematis altera, because of the lykenesse it hath with the other, albeit his leaves do not muche bite upon the tongue.
3. The thirde is nowe called Vitalba: in Frenche Vioerne: in high Doucch Linnen or Luen, and of some Waldzweben. Some learned men take this herbe for a kind of Clematis altera, although his leaves lykewise have no very great byting sharpness, upon the tongue. Wherefore it shoulde be rather judged of me, to be more lyke the herbe which men call in Greeke χιλαματις τετρα: in Latine Cyclaminus altera, of some Cifantheamon, and Cifolphoun, whereof we have written before in the eleuenth Chapter of this thirde booke.

* The Nature.

The leaves of Clematis altera, are hoate in the beginning of the fourth degree.

* The Vertues.

The seede of Clematis altera, taken with water, or made with water and home, purgeth downwarde cholérique humoures, with grosse and tough seme, as sayth Dioscorides.

The leaves being layde upon, both take away, and heale the scourfe and leprie.

The fruite of Cyclaminus altera, dronken with white wine fourtie dayes together,
together, both heale the stoppings and hardnesse of the Melte or Splene, purging the same both by siege, and brine. And is profitable for them that are short winded, to be taken into the body.

**Of Juye. Chap. xliv.**

*The Kynes.*

There be three kindes of Juyce, as Dioscorides writeth. The first hath a white fruite and is unknowen unto vs. The second heareth a blacke or yellowish fruite, and of this kinde there groweth great plente in this Country. The thirde kinde is small, and creepeth along upon the grounde, and this kinde bringeth no fruite.

Hedera nigra. Blacke Juye.  

**The Description.**

The blacke Juye hath harde woody branches, covered with a grape thicke barks, whereby it embraseth and taketh holde upon walles, old houses, and buildings, also about trees and hedges, and all thinges els that it meeteth withal. The leaves be harde as playne, of a browne greene colour, triangled at the beginning, and after when they be more elde, they ware fomthing rounder. The flowers grow at the top or highest part of the branches, up long straight stemmes, many together, like a round nolegap, of a pale color: after they turne into round beries, about the quantitie of a pease, clustering together, greene at the beginning, but afterwarde when they be ripe, they ware blacke.
The thirde Booke of

The thirde bindeth is not muche unlike the Juie aboue sayde, but that his branches are both smaller and tenderer, not lifting or bearing it seyle bywarde (as the other bindes) but creeping alongeth by the grounde. The leaves are most commonly three square, of a blackish greene, and at the end of Summer about Autumnne, they are betwixt brownne and red upon one side: this Juie hath neither flowers nor fruite.

The Places.

The blacke Juie groweth in all partes of this Countrey, upon olde buildinges, houses, walles, yles, or courringes of houses, and upon trees and hedges, about the which it embraceth, and taketh hold fast.

The small Juie groweth in woodes, and creepeth alongst the grounde amongst the moss.

The blacke Juie groweth in Sommer, and the fruite is rype in Winter.

The Names.

Juie is called in Greke wave, and of some wares. in Latine Hedera : in high Douch Ephew, or Eppich: in base Almaigne Ueyl.

The first kind, which is unto vs unknowne, is called Hedera alba, and of Plunie Hederam femina.

The second kind is called Hedera nigra, and Sinewia, Dionysia, of Plunie Hederamus, and that kind which embraceth trees, is called (of men in these days) Hederaarbores, and that which groweth upon walles, Hedera muralis: in French Lyarre noir: in high Douch Schwarzter Eppich, and Haure Ephew, or Baum Ephew: in base Almaigne Ueyl, and Boon Ueyl, or Huert Ueyl.

The third kind is called in Greke Cifus: in Latine Clauicula, and Hederula: in French Petir Lyarre: in high Douch Klein Ephew: in base Almaigne Cleype Ueyl.

The cause of the Name.

Juie is called in Greke Cifus, bycause of a certaine Mayden or Damfell, whose name was Cifus, the whiche at a feast or banquet (whereunto the Goddes were al bidden) did dance before Bacchus, and kissed him often, making suchemich and joy, that being overcome with the same set to the ground, and killed her selfe. But as soone as the earth knew thereof, she brought theroue immediately the Juie bulke, bearing still the name of the yong Damfell Cifus, the which as soon as it groweth by a little, commeth to embrace the Wine, in remembrance that the Damfell Cifus was wonte to love and embrace Bacchus the God of wine.

The Nature.

The Juie is partly colde, and astringent, and partly hoate and harpe. Moreover being greene, it hath a certayne superfluous moystnesse and humbiditye, the which baniseth when it is drye.

The Vertues.

The leaves of Juie boyled in wine, doe cure great woundes and vicles, and do stay corrupt vicres, and fretting sores.

The same ordered as is aforesaid, is well stamp’d or pound, or laid to, healeth burninges and frayndinges, that chance or other by hoate water or fyer.

The same boyled in wine, healeth the hardnesse and stopping of the melt or splene, if it be layde thereupon.

The iuyce of the leaves and fruite drawn, or knit vp into the nose, purgeth the brayne, and caufeth linme or tough feme, and other cold humoures, wherewith all the brayne is charged, to issue forth.

The same put into the eares, stayeth the running humoures of the same, and healeth...
healeth ulcers, and the corrupt sores happening in the same, and it doth the
lyke to the sores and ulcers in the nose.
The same layd to by it selfe, or with oyle of roses, is very profitable against
the olde greeues of the head.
The flowers of Juye layde to, in manner of a plaster with oyle and ware, G
healeth all burninges.
The decoction of the same flowers made in wine, and dyonke twice a day, y
healeth the dangerous fire called Dyfenterie.
Flue Juye beries boyled with oyle of roses in the pille of a Pomgarner: I
This oyle both cure and helpe the toothach, being put into the eare, on the con-
trarie syde where the payne of the teeth is.
The gumme of Juy krileth, Lyre and Nittes. Ind being layde to, it taketh k
away heare from the place you lay it uppon.

The Danger.
The fruite of Juye taken in to great a quantitie, weakeneth the hart, and
troubleth the sense and understanding. The use therof is also very dangerous
for women, especially for women with childe, and such as are newly delivered.

Of grounde Juye. Chap.1.

*The Description.

Grounde Juye hath many square
tender stalkes growing soorth
from a roote full of threddes oz
stringes, upon which grove
leaves somewhat rounde, uneuen, and in-
dented rounde about, of a strong smell and
bitter taste, smaller, rounder, and tenderer
then the leaves of Juye. The flowers do
growe amongst the leaves, in taste bitter,
and of a purple colour.

*The Place.

Grounde Juye is very common in all
this Countrie, and groweth in many gar-
dens, and shadowie most places.

*The Tyme.

It flowrith from April, vnto the ende
of sommer, and continueth greene the most
part of all the yere.

*The Names.

This herbe is called of men in these
dapes, in Latine Hedera terrestris, and
Corona terra: and by this name it is
knowen of the Apothecaries. It is called
in Frenche Lyre, or Lierre terrestr: in high
Douche Gundelreb, and Grundzeb: in
bade Nainagne Onderbaue. And this
herbe hath ben long tym taken for that, which is called in Greke, \(\text{χαμακοτρόφισ} \),
Chamaeциllus, but as I do thinkes, it is better like \(\text{λατύρ} \), for whiche it is taken
of some.

*The Nature.

Grounde Juye is hoate and drye.
Of Woodbine or Honeysuckle. Chap. ii.
Periclymenum. Periclymeni tertia species.
Woodbine or Honeysuckle. The thirde kinde of Periclymenum.

1. Woodbine or Honeysuckle hath many small branches, whereby it windeth and wrappeth it selfe about trees and hedges. Upon the lapp'd branches grow long leaves and tender, white upon the one side, & on the other side, of a blakke or sainte colour, betwixt white and greene, at the end of the branches grow the flowers in tufts like noble gapes, of a pleasant colour and sweete savour, betwixt white and yellow, or pale and purple, long & hollow, almost like the little bags of Colombine. After the flowers come rounde berries, which are as red as Coral when they be ripe. The roote is of a woody substance.

2. There is yet another kinde, the whiche bundeth foure leaves standing directly one against the other, and so closed or joined together, that the stalkes passe through them: but in all other pointes, meetly well like to the aforesaid kinde.

The Description.
By side these two forces of Honyuckle or Woodbine, there is yet another, in leaves like the first, the which kind doth not wrap nor wind itselfe about trees and hedges, as the other forces do, but groweth and standeth upright of it self, without any help of winding branches or clinging claspers. The flowers are white, much smaller then the other force of flowers, in figure somewhat long, containing within them many small threddes, and they growe ever two and two together by couples, and no more, upon a stemme, amongst the leaves and branches: the which being gone past, there grow vp two round berries, either red or browne when they be ripe.

Woodbine groweth in all this Countrie in hedges, about inclosed fields, and amongst bosome or sires. It is founde also in woodes, especially the two last recited kindes. The third kind groweth in many places of Saudope, and in the Countrie of the Swyfters.

Woodbine floweth in June, and July: the seede is ripe in August and September.

This herbe or kind of Bindeweede, is called in Greeke περιοδυσιανοι, of some Διαλονα, οριαθυρον. Καμαματιτις, καλυκικαμις, Aegina, Carpathon, Splenio, Epatitis, Clematitis, and Calycanthemon. in Latine Volucrum maior, Periclymenum, and Sylue mater: of the Apothecaries Caprifolium, and Mater Sylua, and of some Lilium inter spinas: in French Cheurefueille: in high Almaigne Giefblad, Speckgilgen, Zeunling, and Waldgilgen: in base Almaigne Gheptenbladt, and Hammekens crupt: in English Honyuckle, or Woodbine, and of some Caprifole.

The third kind is called in high Douchlande Hundtschirchen, that is to say, Dogges Cherries.

The leaues have the vertue, as the Pharmaca layth. Moreover, it keepeth backe the bruises which are wonte to come at the beginning of Agues, when the hard leaues are sodden in oyle, and pound, or stamped very small, and the backe or ridge be anvoynted therewithal before, or at the first coming of the sires of the Ague.

The leaues and fruit of Woodbine, are very hurtfull to women with child, and altogether contrarie.

The fruit of Honyuckle dronken in wine by the space of fouertie dayes, doth also the stopping and hardenesse of the Welt or Splene, by consuming of the same, and making it lesse. And purgeth by wine the corrupt and evil humours, so strongly, that after the daily use thereof, by the space of sixe, or ten dayes together, it will cause the wine to be red and bloody.

It is good for such be troubled with hoarsenes of breath: for them that have any dangerous cough: moreover, it helpeth women that are in travell of child, and eather by the natural seed of man to be taken in manner aboutefayd.

The leaues have the lyke vertue, as the fruites hath, as Dioscouides sayth. Moreover, it keepeth backe the bruisinges which are wont to come at the beginning of Agues, when the hard leaues are sodden in oyle, and pound, or stamped very small, and the backe or ridge be anvoynted therewithal before, or at the first coming of the sires of the Ague.

The same healeth wounds and corrupt moist blisters, and taketh away the Bozotes and scarres of the body and face.

The leaues and fruit of Woodbine, are very hurtfull to women with child, and altogether contrarie.

Of smothe Bindeweede or Withiwinde. Chap.16.

There betwo forces of Bindeweede or withywinde, the one bearing a blewe flower, the other a white, whereof one is great, the other small.
The greater bind windeth it selfe about hedges and trees, the lesser most commonly trapleth upon the grounde.

**Smilax lenis maior.**  
**Gentle Withiwinde the great.**

**Smilax lenis minor.**  
**Gentle Withiwinde the small.**

---

**The Description.**

1. The blewe Withiwinde hath slender branches and small, by whiche it clymbeth vp, and wrapeth or windeth it selfe about trees and poles. The leaves be large and cornered, lyke to the olde leaves of Juye, sauing that they be not so harde. The flowers are fashioned like belles, blewe and hollowe, the seede is blacke, and almost three square, lying in knoppes or hulkes, after the same manner, as the seede of the white Bindeweede.

2. The great white Bindeweede or soft Withiwinde hath lyke wise stalkes and branches, small and tender, whereby it windeth it selfe about trees and hedges lyke the hoppe. Upon the same branches, grow tender and soft leaves, greene, and smothe, al most like the leaves of Juye, but muche smaller and tend er. The flowers be great, white, and hollowe, in proportion like to a Bell. And when they are gone, there come in their seede little close knoppes or buttons, which hauing in them a blacke & cornered or angled seede. The roote is small and white, like to a sort of chicke heares, creping alongst under the earth, growing out of lending forth new shutes in sundrie places, of taste somewhat bitter, and full of white wipce or sappe.

3. The lesser white Withiwinde, is muche lyke to the aforesayd, in stalkes, leaves, flowers, seede, and roote, sauing that in all these thinges, it is muche smaller,
smaller, and most commonly it creepeth along upon the ground. The branches are small and smooth; the little leaves are tender and soft; the flowers are like to little belles of a purple or flesh color; the seed is cornered or angled, as the seed of the others.  

The Place.

1. The blew groweth not in this Countrie, but in the gardens of Herbozistes, whereas it is sown.

2. The great white Withywinde groweth in most places of this Countrie, in every garden, and about hedges, and inclosures.

3. The little white Withywinde groweth in seedes, especially amongst the stubble and sometimes amongst the Barley, Ores, and other graine.

The Time.

1. The blew floweth very late in this Countrie.

2. The white kindes do flow in June and July.

The Names.

The Withywinde or Bindeweede is called in Greeke μιαξ λίνια, of Galen μίλαξ. Milax: in Latine Smilax lenis, of Marcus Cato Coniugulum: in shopes Volubilis, of some Campanula, and Funus arborum: in French Lisier, in Douche Winde, and Wianche.

The kind which beareth blew flowers, is called Coniugulum nigrum: and after the opinion of some learned men in these days, of Columella in hortis, Ligustrum nigrum: of Herbozistes Campana Lazura.

The great white Withywinde is called of the Apothecaries Volubilis maior: in high Douche Groß Windex, and Großweitz clocken; in base Almaine Groote Wind. This kind is taken of some to be Ligustrum album, whereof Virgil createth.

The small Withywinde or Bindeweede is called Volubilis minor: in French Campanette, or Vitcreole: in high Douchlande Klein Windex, and in Heather Douchlande Cleyne clocken Wind. And it seemeth to be much like to that which the Greekes call καλαμίας — in Latine Chamaecyris; and Hedera terrestris.

The Description.

Bindeweede of Withywinde, is of a hoate and drye qualitie of nature.

Withywinde and Bindeweede, is not fit to be put in medicine, as Galen and Pliny witnesseth.

Of blacke Withywinde or Bindeweede. Chap. liii.

The Description.

Lacke Bindweede hath nothe red branches, very small like great theedes, wherewithal it warreth and wundeth it selfe about trees, hedges, stakes, and about all herbes that it may catch or take holde upon. The leaves are lyke to Jute, but smaller and tenderer, much resembling the leaves of the white Bindweede. The flowers be white and very smal. The seed is blacke and triangléd, or three square, like to the seed of Backweede or Bolkymong, but smaller and blacker, growing thick together. Every seed is inclosed and covered with a little skinne, the roote is also small and tender as a thred.

The Place.

Blacke Bindweede groweth in Vineyarde, and in the borders of seedes, and gardens, about hedges and ditches, and amongst herbes.

The Time.

It delivereth his seede in August and September, and afterward it perisheth.

The
This kind of Bindeweede is called in Greke χαλκωδιον, and of the Emperor Constantine μαλακοκυρας, Malacociflos, hoc est, Mollis Hedera. Some call it in Latin Convoluolus, of some Vitrealis, that is to say, Bindeweede of the Vineyardes, or belonging to the Vine: in Shoppes Volubilis media, that is to say, The meane Bindeweede: in high Douche Sweete winde, and Middel-winde: in English Weede winde, and Wind-weede, or Jurybindeweede.

[The Nature.]
Sweete Bindeweede is of a hoaste nature, and hath power to dissolve.

[The Vertues.]
A. The lyce of the leaues of this Bindeweede dronken, both lose and open the belly.
B. The leaues pounde, and lapde to the greeced place, dissolveth, wasteth, and continueth (wellinges, as Salen layth).

Of Soldanella: Sea Cawle.

Chap. lxxi.

[The Description.]
Soldanella hath many small branches, somwhat red, by the which it trayleth or creepeth along the grounde, calting or spreading it telleth here and there, covered or decked here and there with little, round, greene leaues, more rounder and smaller, then the leaues Arabaracca, or lyke to the leaues of the round Aristolochia, or Birthworts, but smaller. The flowers are lyke them of the lesser Bindeweede, of a bright red, or incarnate colour. The seede is blacke, and groweth in bulkes or rounde coders, like the Bindeweedes. The roote is small and long. But to conclude, this kind of Bindeweede is suche like the lesser Whithinide, sauing that the leaues are suche rounder and thicker, and of a saltish taste.

[The Place.]
This herbe groweth abundantly in Zealande upon the Sea bankes, and
The Historie of Plantes.

alongisthe coast, \(\text{or}\) Sea side in Flandes, and in all salt grounde standing neare the Sea.

\*\* The Tyme.\*\*

This herbe flowzeth in June, after which time men may gather it, to kepe to serve in medicine.

\*\* The Names.\*\*

This herbe is called in Greek, \(\text{κρακτη} \text{δακτορια}\); in Latine \text{Brassica Marina} in Shoppes of the Apothecaries and common Herbaries, Soldanella in high Douche Zee winde.

\*\* The Nature.\*\*

Soldanella is hoate and drie in the seconde degree.

\*\* The Vertues.\*\*

Soldanella purgeth downe mightily all kindes of waterie humours, and openeth the stoppings of the luer, and is geuen with great profite unto suche as have the Dropchie; but it must be boyled with the broth of some fatte meate or flesh, and dronken: or els it must be drie and taken in powder.

\*\* The Danger.\*\*

Soldanella, especialy if it be taken in powder, hurteth and troubleth the stomacke very muche.

\*\* The Correction.\*\*

Men take to it Annys seede, Cynamome, Ginger, and a great quantitie of Sugar, and it must be so receiued, in powder altogether.

Of Rough Bindeweede. Chap.lv.

\*\* The Description.\*\*

Rough or priskely Bindeweede hath tender stalkes and branches, garnishd, or let round about, with many sharpe prickes or thornes, winding and wrappynge it selfe about trees, hedges and bushes lyke to the other kindes of Bindeweede, taking holde with their claspine branches uppon ebery thing standing against it. The leaves be very well lyke Jupe, but they are longer and sharper at the point. The flowers are white, and for his fruite, it hath round beries cluttering together lyke grapes, the whiche are red when they be ripe. The roote is thicke and harde.

\*\* The Place.\*\*

Rough Bindeweede, as witneseth Plinic, growth in untyoled waterie places, and in lowe and shadowie valleys. It is not found in this Countrie, but in the gardens of some diligent Herbofrites.
Rough Bindeweede floweth in the spring time, but in hoate Countries it floweth agayne in Autumne.

The Names.

This Bindeweede is called in Greke σμίλαξ ἀπέρα, of some Volubilis acuta, of Pungens in French Smilax aspre, in Latine Smilax alpea, or some Volubilis acuta, or Pungens: in high Douch Stechende windt: in base Almaigne Stekede winde. And the roote of this plant is the Zarfa parla, as some do write Sparta parilla. The whiche some of our tyme commendeth very muche for diuers diseases, albeit very small effecte commeth thereof.

The Nature.

This herbe is hoate and drye.

The Vertues.

The leaves and fruites of sharpe Bindeweede, are very profitable against all venom and poison, and it doth not seue onely for the venom receiued beforehand, but also agayn, all poison taken after that a man hath eaten of the leaves or fruites of this plant. In so much that whosoever eateeth hereof dapple, no venom may hurt him. Men do also write of this herbe, that if ye eue to a childe newly borne, the juice of this herbe, that no venom shall after hurt him.

Of Scammonie. Chap.lxvii.

Scammonia. Diadrygium.

The Description.

Scammonie is a kind of Bindeweede, whiche bringeth foure or thre branches from one roote, of the length of foure or fives rootes, mercerly great and thicke, having leaves triangyled and rough, not much varying from the leaves of the blacke Bindeweede, almost like the leaves of Jupe, but not so tender. The flowers be white and rounde, fashioned like a Cup or Bell, of a strong and noughtie savour. The roote is long, very thicke, and of a strong savour, full of fappe or juice, the whiche men do gather and drye calling it Scammonium, and is of great use in Physicke.

The Place.

It groweth in Asia, Hyphia, Syria, and Judea, but the best commeth from Asia, and Hyphia.

The Names.

This Bindeweede or Mindeweede, is called in Greke σμίλαξ ἀπέρα, and of some also, as Dioscorides wright, σμίλαξ ἁπία, of the Anciente Romaines in Latine Colophonium.

The juice of the roote dyed, is called in Greke σμίλαξ ἁπία in Latine Scammonium. in Shoppes when it is yet unprepared, Scamongia, and when it is prepared, Diagredium, or Diadrygium.

The Nature.

Scammonie is hoate and drye in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The juice of Scammonie dyed, the whiche is called Scammonium, as is above said, taken to the weight of seue wheate comes, doth purge downeward vehemently choleric humours. Moreover, it is good against the Jaundice, Pleuretis, Frenche, hoate fevers, and agapnt all diseases, the whiche take their originall beginning of hoate and choleric humours. The lame layde to with homy and Dyle, dissolueth all colde swellinges, and with
The Hiftorie of Plantes.

with vineger, it healeth all spreading scabbes, securinesse, and hardinesse of the

Scammonie laide to with oyle of Roses & vineger, healeth the olde paynes of the head.

The lame with wooll, pit into the natural places of women, as a Pellus, or mother (uppon tozie, prouoketh the flowers, and expelleth the secondine and dead childe.

The Danger.

Scammonie, that is the iupe of Scammonium, is a very strong & violent medicine, bringing a number of inconueniences, and dangerous evils, if it be euer taken unprepared, or out of due time and place.

First, it ouercometh and tozmenteth the stomache very muche, causing waving and windinesse in the same.

Secondarily, it doth by heathe to chase the liver & blood, that it engendrETH feuers, in suche as be of a hoate complexion.

Thirdly, it openeth the bernes, and hurteth the bowels and inward parts, even to the prouoking of bloodyy ercrementes. And therefore without doubt, Scammonie is very hurtfull to the liver, the harte, and other inward partie.

The Correction.

The first danger is corrected, by putting the Scammonie to boyle, or digest in a Quince, or in the paste of Quinces, unty the capd Quinces be very tender, and perfectly boyled. When the Scammonie is thus prepared, it is called Diga-

Dulcamara. Wood Nightshade.

Of Dulcamara. Chap. lvii.

The Description.

His plant hath his stalkes and branches, final and tender, of a woody substance, by which it clineth up, by trees, hedges, and bulhes. The leaues be long & greene, not muche differing from the leaues of Juie, but somewhat lesser, having some-
time two eares, or two little leaues ad-

adorning to the lowest part of the same leaues, like unto franke Sage. The flowers be blew growing together, every flower divided or parted, into fine little narrow leaues, havinf in the middle, a small yellowe pike or point. The flowers being past, there come in their stead long beries, red, and very playne or smooth, of a strange sauvour, clustering togetheryke the beries of Juie. The roote is final and threddy.
Dulcamara is of complexion hoate and drie.

The Vertues.

The decoction of this herbe in wine drunken, openeth all the stoppings of the liver. Moreover, it is good against the Jaunders coming of obstructions or stoppings.

The name decoction taken as is asoreelayde, is very good for such as are fallen from high places, against bunninges, and dilocations, burrenges and hurrtes of the inward partes; for it dismoueth congested and fired blood, calling the same to come soorth by the urine, and both cure and heale wounds and stripes.

Of Doder or Cuscuta. Chap. lviij.

Doder is a strange herbe, without leaves, without root, lyke unto a thred, muche harled and wrapped together, conuertely winding it selfe about hedges and bulhes, and other herbes. The thezedes be sometimes red, sometimes white, upon the said thezedes are fastened, here and there little rounde heades or knoppes, bringing forth at the first, small white flowers, and afterwardes a little seede.

The Place.

This herbe groweth muche in this Countrie bypon Brambles, Hoppes, and upon Line or Flace, and sometimes it is also founde growing upon other herbes, especially in hoate Countrys, as upon Thyme, Winter Saurcie, Tithymale, Germaner, Sea Dolme, but it is very little and small, and in drye places of this Countrie it groweth upon Wodwaxen, and wip wojnwood, as I have seen in my garden.

The Vertues.

Most commonly, this herbe is founde in July and August, and after that, it beareth his floweres and seede.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke κασαθέα: in Latine Cassytha: in choppes Cuscuta: of some Podagra linii, and Angina linii: in French Coute, ou Aigoure de lin: in high Douch Fitzbraut, Fichz- leiden, and Todern: in Heather Douchelande Scofte, and of some Wzange, and Wildcrupt. The Doder whiche groweth upon Thyme, is named of the Ancienxt Greke Physitrons τον of the Trabians Επιθυμιας: in like maner you may call by divers names τον Doder growing upon τον about other herbes, according to τον diversitie of τον same, ας Επι-
Epichamædris, that which groweth upon Sermander.
Epithymalos, that which groweth upon Tithymale.
Eperingium, which groweth about Sea Holme.
Epigenifton, which groweth about Brambles.
Epibaton, which wrappeth about Bambles,
Epibryon, which windeth about Hoppes.
Epaphantion, which groweth about Dymwood. Erst de alis.

The nature of this herbe changeth, according to the nature and qualitie of

the herbes, whereon it groweth, insomuch that, that which groweth upon

hoate herbes, as Thyme, Sauerie, & Tithymale, is likewise very hoate. That

which groweth upon other herbes, is not so fervent hoate. Nevertheless of it

selfe, it is somewhat hoate and drie.

The Vertues.

Doder oz Cultuta, bolded in water oz wine, and dronke, openeth the hop.

A pinges of the liver, the bladder, the galle, the melt, the kidneys, & the vynes:

and purgeth both by seige and drinke, the Cholerique humours.

It is good agaynst olde Aques,and agaynst the Jaunders, especially that B

knde which groweth upon the Hoppes and upon Brambles.

The other fortes have propertie, according to the herbes whereupon they
growe

Of hoppes. Chap. lix.

The Kyndes.

There be two fortes of Hoppes, the manured oz toped hop, and the wilde

hedge hoppe. The husbanded Hoppe, beareth his flowers oz knoppes full

of scales oz little leaues growing one over another, & clustering oz hanging
downe together like belles. The wilde is not fruiteful, but if by chance they
happen to beare, it is but little and small.

The Description.

The tame Hoppe hath rough branches, beset with small harpe

pickels, it groweth very high, and windeth it selfe about poles

and perches standing neare wheras they be planted. The leaues

be rough almost like the leaues of Binomp, but lesser, and nothing

to muche, nor so deeply cut, of a deeper oz browne colour. About

the top of the stalkes amongst the leaues, grow rounde and long

knoppes oz heads of a whittish colour, which are nothing els, but many small

leaues, betwixt white and yellow, oz pale growing together. Under the fynde

small leaues oz scales, is hidden the scede, which is flat. The belles oz knoppes

be of a very strong smell when they be ripe: The brewers of Ale and Bier, do

heape and gather them together, to give a good relish, and pleasant taste unto

their drinke. The roote creepeth along in the earth, is enterlaced oz tangled,

putting forth in sundry places newe hutes and springes.

The hedge oz wilde Hoppe is very much like the manured and tame Hoppe

in leaues & stalkes, but it beareth no knoppes oz flowers; and if they beare any,

they be very small and to no purpose. The roote of the same doth also trave oz

creepeth along in the grounde, and at divers places, putreth forth also newe

hutes, and render springes, the which are used to be eaten in Salades before

they bring forth leaues, and are a good and holesome meate.
The thirde Booke of

\[\text{ACP tele}: \text{Ege Vier gt ẽ.}\]

\[\text{al %} \]

\[\text{400 The thirde Booke of}
\text{The Place. : Lupus Salictarius.}\]

\[\text{The wild Hoppe growth in hedges and hedges in the borders of feeldes, and herbe gardens.}\]

\[\text{The bell knoppes and heades of Hoppes come fowth in August, and are ripe in September.}\]

\[\text{The Names.}\]

\[\text{Some of our tyme do cal the Hoppe in Greeke }\begin{array}{l}
\text{Lupulus Salicarius, or Lupus Salictarius : in hoppes}\end{array}\]
\[\text{Lupulus : in high Douche Hoppfen : in Heather Douchlande Hoppe, and Hoppecraft.}\]

\[\text{The Nature.}\]

\[\text{The Hoppe, but especially his flowter, are hoate and drye in the second degree.}\]

\[\text{The Vertues.}\]

\[\text{The Decoction of Hoppes drownen doth open the stoppings of the liver,}\]
\[\text{the spleene or mete, and kidneyes, and purgeth the blood from all corrupt humours, causing the same to come fowth with the wine. Also it is good for them that be troubled with scabbes and furuinette and suche lyke infirmities, whose blood is grosse and corrupted.}\]

\[\text{For the same purpose serueth the young springes and tender croppes, at their first comming fowth of the grounde in Marche and Aprill, to be eaten in Salade.}\]

\[\text{The inline of Hoppes openeth the belly, and drineth sooth the yellowe cho lerique humours, and purgeth the blood from all skilipresse.}\]

\[\text{The same dropped into the cares, cleneth them from their filth, and taketh away the thinking of the same.}\]

\[\text{Of Ferne or Stake. Chap. I.}\]

\[\text{The Kyndes.}\]

\[\text{There be two kindes of Fernes (as Dioscorides writeth) the male and female, the whiche in leaves are very well lyke one another.}\]

\[\text{The Description.}\]

\[\text{The male Ferne hath great long leaues, sometimes of two foote in length, spread abzode upon echside like wings cut in even to the middle ribbe or finew, and snipt or toothed round about like asave: under whiche leaues ye may see many little spottes or markes, the whiche in continuance of time become blanke, and after they fall of, the rootte is thicke and blanke without, putting fowth many leaues, and small doddings or springes, which are the beginning of leaues.}\]

\[\text{This}\]
This kinde of Ferne bearth neither flowers nor seede, except we haue take
for seede the blatte spottes growing on the backside of the leaves, the whiche
some do gather thinking to worke widdles, but to say the truthe, it is nothing
els but trumperie and superstition.

Felix mas. Osnunde Royall.

Felix femina.

Black or common Ferne.

The female Ferne also, hath neither flowers nor seede, but it hath long,
greene, bare stemmes, vpon the whiche growe many leaves on every side, cut
in, and toothed rounde about, very like to the leaves of male Ferne, but some-
what isle. The roote of this Ferne is long and smale, blacke without, and crep-
ing along in the grounde.  

The female kind is founde in woods, and mountaines.

The leaues spring foorth in April, and wither or fade in September.

The Name.

The firste kinde of Ferne, is called in Greeke Φίλις, Φίλις : in Latine
Filix mas, that is to say, The Male Ferne : in Frenche Feuchiere male : in high
Douch Waldffarn male : in neather Douchland Varen magneten, of Font-
theolus and Ruellius, it is called Osnunde Royall.

The seconde kinde is called in Greeke Φίλις, Φίλις, and of some νυμφία Ἔφιλις:
Latine Felix femina : in Frenche Feuchiere femelle : in English the Female Ferne : in
high Ulmaigne Waldffarn weiblin, and of some Scoth Farmkraut : in bale Al-
maigne Varen wisken : in English Blacke, Common Ferne and female Ferne.
Both kindes of Ferne are of like temperament or qualitie, that is hoate and
die in the seconde degree.

The roote of male Ferne taken with Mede or honied water, to the weight A
of halfe an ounce, three or fourt, and killeth brode wormes.
The same sodden in wine, is very good agaynste the hardnesse and stopping B
of the Wilt or Splene.
The roote of the female Ferne, taken in lyke manner as you take the male, C
bringeth forth the brido and rounde wormes.
The leaves of both kindes of Ferne put into the bedstrowe, three away D
the stinking punapes, and al other suche wormes.

The use of Ferne is very dangerous for women, especialy those that are
with childe.

Of Osmunde or Water Ferne. Chap. I.

This kind of Ferne is almost lyke the female Ferne, sauing that
the leaves be not bented or toothed: it hath a triangled, straight, and small stemme, about a cubite and a halfe long, haung upon
erche the large leaves, spread abode like winyes, and cut in, like
Policodie. At the top of some of the branches grow round about
small, rough and round grappes, which are like unto feece. The
Roote is great and thicke, folded, and
covered over with many small enterla-
cing rootes, hauing in the middle a little
white, the which men call the Harte of
Osmunde.

The Place.
This kind of Ferne groweth in
woods, and most shadowie places.
The Time.
It springeth vp in Aprill with the
other fernes, and fadeth at the com-
ing of winter: yet the roote abideth
still in the grounde.
The Names.
This herbe is called in Latine of the
Herbozistes o2 Herbaries of our tyme,
Osmunda, Filix aquatica, and of some
Filiacfrum: of the Alcunistes Lunaria
maior: in Frenche Osmonde, oz Feuchiere
aquatiche: in Douche Water Uaren, oz
Wildt Uaren, and of some Sinte Chi-
stoffels cropy. We may cal it in English
Osmonde the Waterman, Waterferne,
and Saint Christophers herbe.

Osmunde in hoate is the first degree,
and die in the seconde.
The vertues of Polypodie, Wall Fern, or Oak Fern. Chap. iv.

**The Description.**

Polypodie hath leaves of a span long, divided into many cuttes or lattes, round and roynze, even harde to the middle ribbe or sinue, and yet not sharp about the little leaves. The roote is almost as bigge as a mans finger, and very long, creeping hard by the ground, bringing with it many little leaves, browne without, having many small heares, and within of a greene herbelike colour. It hath neither banches nor flower, nor seede.

**The Place.**

Polypodie groweth in the borders of feeldes, standing somewhat high, as about the rootes of trees, especially of Okes. Sometimes also ye shall finde it growing upon olde wychect, houses, and olde walles.

**The Tyme.**

Polypodie keepeth his leaves bothe sommer and wintuer, but his newe leaves come sooth in Aprill.

**The Names.**

This herbe is called in Grecke Πολυπονιον, in Latine Filicula, and Polypodium, in Franche Polyprode, in high Douche Engelsiz, Baumfarn, and Droppfwoertze; in low Dutcht Almaigne Boombaren, and of some Eckenbaren: in Englihe Polypodie, Wall Fern, and Oak Fern.

**The Nature.**

The roote of Polypodie, is drye in the second degree.

**The vertues.**

The roote of Oak Fern openeth the belly, and purgeth Melancholique large, and siegmatique humours. Moreover, it is very good against the Colicque, that is the paine or griping in the belly, against the hardnesse and stoppinge of the Splene or Belly, and agaynst quarayne aques, especially if you toynke to it Epithymum.

You must boyle it in mutton brothe, or the bothe of a Cocke or Capon, or the decoction of Mallowes or Beetes, and after drinke thereof; or els you may make it in powder and drinke it with honied water or Wode.
The powder of Polypody often put into the nose, healeth and taketh clean away the superfluous flesh growing in the nozethrilles, whiche men call Poly-

pus. *The Chase.*

The roote of Polypody which groweth at the soote of the Oke, is the best and most fitt to be used in medicine, and is called in Latine Polypodium quercinum.

*Of Oke Ferne, Petie Ferne, or Pilde Osmunde.*

Chap. lxxi.

There is now a dayes found twoe kindes of Dryopteris, or Oke Ferne, the one is white, the other swarte, the which are not much unlike one another. Dryopteris candida *White Oke Ferne.* Dryopteris nigra *Blacke Oke Ferne.*

*The Description.*

1. The white kindes of Dryopteris, and the male, are not muche bylique, but it is much smaller, and not exceeding a spanne in height, and lyke-wise it beareth neither stalk, flowers, nor fede. The leaues be white, with great and deepe incisions and cuttes, shipt rounde about with smaller and thicker ships or tagges, then the leaues of male Ferne, and it hath also small spots or markes underneath the leaue. The roote is thick and blacke, with many little rootes, twisted, yelved, and entleraced one with another. The blacke Dryopteris, hath the stalk of here ende of his leaues blacke, the leaues brownish, the which are neither so large, nor yet so long, neyther so muche crevished or shipt, as the leaues of the white Dryopteris, but in all other partes like, and it is beset also with little markes or spots underneath. The leaues of this kind doe not perish nor fade in winter, but continue greene all the yer.

*The Place.*

2. Both kindes of Dryopteris grow in hollowe wapes, in shadow and couerd places, in the soote or rootes of Okes, that be aged, and of many yeres continuance; but yet they are not to be founde in all places.
The Hiftorie of Plantes. 405
The Tyme:
The white Dryopteris springeth vp in Aprill as Ferne doth.
The blacke bringeth forth his leaves at the same time.

The Names.
This kinde of Ferne is called in Greeke "fenvrte, Dryopteris": In Latine Filix querna:that is in English Oke Ferne: Matthioli, and Ruelling, both men of great knowledge, do call it in Latine Olmunda, and Olmunda Arborea. Wherefore we considering the properties of this herbe in taking away heare, as also for a difference from the other Oke Fernes, and Oimundes, do thinke good to name this herbe in our language Oimunde Baldopate, or Pylde Olmunde.

The white is called in shoppes Adianthum, and to the great perill and danger of such as be sicke, is used for Adianthum.

The blacke is not very well known of the Apothecaries, but where as it is known, they do likewise call it Adianthum. This may be very well called in our tongue, Small Oimunde, or Petie Ferne.

The Nature.
The white Dryopteris, is hoate, harpe, and very absturttue, or clening.
The blacke agreeeth with the nature of Salvia vitia, or Stone Rue.

The Vertues.
White Oke Ferne, which is the right Dryopteris, is of such strong power, or vertue, that it causeth the heare to fai of, and maketh the skine balde. But for the doing of the same, the roote must be pounde very small, and layde upon the place where a man is in the stone or hoate house, until he sweate well: then it must be taken away, and newe layde on, two or three times, as witnesseth both Dioscorides and Galen.

The blacke may be used for Adianthum, that is to say, Venus or Phadan B heare.

Of Stone Hartes tongue.
Chap. lvii.
The Description.
Hartes tong hath long narrow leaves, about the length of a spanne, playne, and square upon one side, and upon the side next the ground, it beelkes outward, with certaine long rough markes, as it were small wounds, hanging uppon the backside of the leafe. The roote is blacke, heartie and twistt, or growing as it were wounden together. And it bringeth forth neither stalk, flower, nor seede.

The Place.
Hartes tongue loueth shadowie places, and most stone vallies, about welles, fountapnes, and olde moyst valles.
It beginneth to bring sweete newes leaves in April.

This herbe is called in Greeke  

Φυλλίτις: and in Latine Phyllitis: in shoppes 

Scopendria, and Lingua Cervina: in Frenche Langue de cerf: in high Douche 

Hirschung: in bale Almaine Hertsonge, and for a diuersitie betwixt it and Bi 

Scole, the whiche they do likewise cal Hertsonge, Steenherstonghe, this is not Hemionitis, as some do thinke.

Hartsong is of complextion very drye, and astringent.

The decoction of the leaves of Hartstong bronce, is very good against the A 

bitinges of Serpentes, it stopeth the laſke, and the bloodyd stic.

Of brode or large Spleneworde or Mistwale.

Hemionitis.

The Description.

Hemionitis is alfo an herbe without fruite, as the abouefayde 

Fernes, and Hartes tong, without fatke, without flouers and 

Leede, bearing leaves somewhat great, large beneath, and some 

what sharpe at the top, not muche differing (as Witnesseth Dios 

Corides) from the leaves of the seconde Dracunculus, the whiche 

Leaves are planpe by one side, 3 of the other side they have also strakes or rough 

markes, even as Hartes tong, his roote is compact of many stringes,

The Place.

This herbe groweth in shadow, 

moyst, stony, and freche places, and is 

nowe found about the decayed places 

and ruines of Rome, 3 in some other 

places of Italie, especially planted and 

set in the gardens of Herboriſtes. In 

this Countrie it is yet a stranger.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ήμιονιτίς, and in Latine Hemionitis, Splen 

nium, and of Gaza Mulaherba: not 

knownen of the Apothecaries: we may 

call it Broade Spleneworde, or large 

Spleneworde.

The Nature.

Hemionitis is meetely warme, and 

drie of Complextion.

The Vertues.

Hemionitis take with vineger, both 

open and helpe the hardnesse and stop 

ping of the spleene, and is a soueraigne 

medicine for the most part of accidentes, and greeces comming or proceeding from the Rate or Spleene.
Onchitis aspera, is partly like the other Fernes, for it heareth neither stalk nor seed. The leaues be long, about the length of a spagne or foore, not muche differing from the leaues of Poly-Podie: but muche narrower, creviced, and cut, into more divisions. The roote is browne and thicke, like to the roote of Hypopteris.

The Place.

It groweth upon the brunkes of ditches, in wooddes and low moyst places, of drie Countries.

The Tymes.

It abideth all the winter, and bringeth forth neweleaues in April.

The Names.

This kind of Fern is called in Greke δοξάσις ανθές in Latine Lonchitis aspera; of some Longina, and Calabrum, of our later writers Asplenium magnum, & Asplenium sylvestre. in high Douche Spicant, & Grosst Hilztkraut: in Neather Douchlande Grachtvaren: We may name it in Englishe, Great Splenewort; or Wilde Splenewort.

The Nature.

Lonchitis is hoate in the first degree, and dry in the seconde.

The Vertues.

Lonchitis is very good against the hardnesse, stoppinges, and swellinges of the Splene or Welt: when it is dronken, or layde upon with vineger, upon the place of the Splene outwardly.

This herbe is also good for to be layde unto woundes, so it keepeth them from inflammation and apostumation.

Of Ceterach or the right Scolopendria.

Ceterach hath little leaves, almost of the length of a mans fingar, cut and tagged upon both sides even harde to the ribbe or middle linewe with cuttes halfe rounde or compassed, standing not directly, but contrarie one to another fat and greene upon one side; but on the other side, it is rough and somewhat bearie, reddible, or of a browne colour. The roote is small, blacke and rough, muche platted or entrelaced. And this herbe hath neither stalk, flower, nor seed.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in shadowy and stony places, and it is muche founde about Welles, neare unto Namur, and the quarters thereabout.
**The Tyme.**

This herbe continueth greene al the winter, and putteth forth newe leaves in April.

**The Names.**

This herbe is called in Greke ἀφλένον, and of some σκολοπενδρία. In Latine Afplenum, or Alplenium: in Shoppes Ceterach: in French Scolopendrie vraie: in high Douch Steinfarn, and Hiltzbraut: in base Almaigne Steenbaren: in English Right Scolopendria, Scaleferne, Fingerferne, Stone ferne, Ceterach, and Myltewalle.

**The Nature.**

Ceterach is temperate in heate and cold, of subtil partes, and somewhat drying.

**The Vertues.**

A. The leaves of Ceterach, taken with vineger, by the space of fourtie dayes, healeth the Welt that is hard and stopt, and is very good against Quartey Agues, like vertue they have, boyled in wine, and playstered upon the left side.

B. The same is also very good against the strangurie, the hoate pisse, the stone in the bladder: it layeth yeerling, or yerling: it openeth the stoppings of the liner, and it is given with great profite to suche as have the Jaunders.

**Of Venus heare, or Lombardie Maydenheare. Chap. lxxvii.**

**The Kyndes.**

Under the name of Capillus Veneris, at this day, is set before vs two kindes of herbs not at all like one to other: whereof one, who is the stranger, is right Adiantum. True Maydenheare. Ladies heare. Venus heare.
Capillus Veneris, named of the Ancients Adiantum. The other is very common, and hath bene vied here for Capillus Veneris, the whiche some men call Ruta Muraria in Latine, and of others it is called Saluia vita.

**The Description.**

1. The right Venus hearth hath the footeswalkes of his leaves very small, blackishe, and glittering with a certayne brightness. The leaves are small & tender, hacket or chopped round about like unto the first leaves of Cowander, but muche smaller. The root is tender.

2. The second kind called Wall Rue, hath likewise his leaves set upon short and small stummes, the which do somewhat resemble the leaves of garden Rue, but lesser, and something bented about, playne and smothe upon one side, but the other side is laden, or charged with small pucckes or spots. The root is tender and hearie. And both these herbes be without eyther flowers or seede like to the Ferne.

**The Place.**

1. Venus hearth groweth in walles, and in tope shadowy places, neare about waters and welspringes, and there is great plenty therof found in Italie, and Provence. It groweth not in this Countrie, but it is brought drye to vs from Italie.

2. Rue of the wal is very common in this Countrie; for it is to to be found almost upon all olde walles that are moyst, and not conformed or lighten by the shining of the Sonne, as are the walles of Temples or Churches.

**The Tyne.**

They remayne all the yeere, and renewe their leaves in Aprill.

**The Names.**

1. The first kind is called in Greeke κρινός, κῶσμος, καλλιτριχί, τετρακάλλιτριχ in Latine Adiantum, Polytrichum, Callitrichi, Cincinnus, Terra capillus, Supercilium terra. Apuleius calleth it Capillus Veneris, Capillaris, & Cnina. in the Shoppes of Fraunce and Italie Capillus Veneris: it is for the more part unknown in the Shoppes of this Countrie: in French Cheuex de Venus: in high Almaigne frauwenhar: in base Almaigne Frauwen hav.

2. The second kind is called in the Shoppes of this Countrie Capillus Veneris, and of some it is taken for Adiantum: in the Shoppes of Fraunce Saluia vita: of the learned at this time Ruta Muraria, that is to say, Rue of the wall: in high Douche Maurrauten, and Steineauten: in base Almaigne Steencruyt.

**The Nature.**

Both these herbes be drye, and temperate in heate and colde.

**The Vertues.**

The decoction of Capillus Veneris, made in wine and dronke, helpeth them that are short breathed, and cannot fetch wunde, and it helpeth such as are troubled with an harde or vnesie cough, for it ripeth tough flume, and auodeth it by spitting.

It provoketh urine, breaketh the stone, moueth the flowers, deliveth the secondine, and unstopeth the liner, and the meit, and is very good against the diseases of the Welt and the Jaunders.

Capillus Veneris stoppeth s slice of the belly, & stoppeth the spitting of blood: and is profitable against the sturions and mopythness of the stomack, & against the bitinges and stinginges of venemous beastes.

Capillus Veneris as pet greene, pounde and layde to the bitinges of venemous beastes, and mad Dogges, pacuaplet very muche, and layde upon the head, cauleth heare to come agayne in places that are pilde or bald.
It dispatcheth also the dwellings of the chorde called Strumenæ, especially in young children, when it is pound green, and lapde thereupon.

The ye wherein the lame hath ben styped and bowled, is very good to wash the scurrie of the head: for it healeth the same, causing the rume and scales to fall of.

A cap of garlande of Maydenheare wayne upon the head, healeth the ache and payne of the same, as Plinie affirmeth.

The leaves of Adiantum mixed together with a little Saltpeter, and the urine of a young child, taketh away the hreeveled wunckles that appeare upon the bellies of women lately deliucered of child, if the belly be washed therewithall after their deliuerance.

Men use in this Countrie, to put Rue of the wall in stead of Capillus Veneris, in all their medicines: and have founde it to profite muche, in the colde passions or diseases of the brest.

Of English or common Maydenheare. Chap. III.

The Description. Trichomanes.

Richomanes is a little herbe, of the length of a span, without flowers and seede, and hath the stalkes of his leaves, very small and leane, brown, shining, and smooth, beset on both sides with many little pretie round leaues, every leafe of the bigne of a Lentill, straked and bashed on that side where is near the ground, with many small markes and strakes, lyke Rue of the wall. The roote is small and blackish.

The Place.

It loueth moyst and shadowie places, and groweth about waters, especially upo moyst rockes and olde walies, and great hose thereof is found in this Countrie.

The Tyme.

It abydeth alwayes greene, like Venus heare, and Rue of the wall.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke: in Latine Fidicula capillaris, and also Trichomanes: in the Shoppes Polytrichon: in high Douche Widerfode, Abthou, and of some Roeter Steinbrecke: in neather Douche Land Wederdoot: in English Maydenheare, and Common Maydenheare.

The Nature.

This herbe is drye and temperate betweene hoate and colde, and of the same nature that Venus heare is.

The Vertue.

Trichomanes after the minde of Dioscorides and Galen, hath the same fa- culties in operation, that Capillus Veneris hath.
The Historie of Plantes.

Of Stone Liverwort. Chap. I

The Description.

Stone Liverwort (spreadeth it selse abroade upon the ground, having wrinkled, or crumpled leaves) layde one upon another as the scales of a fish, and are green on the upper part, and brown on that side which is next the ground: amongst the leaves there grow by small stems or twiggis, in the toppes whereof are certayne knappes or things like stars. The roots are like small threddes, growing under the leaves, whereby it cleareth, and sticketh fast upon the ground, and upon moyst or sweating rockes.

The Place.

This herbe if a man may so call it) groweth in moyst groundes, and stonie places, and shadywes, where as the Sunne shineth seldome.

The Tyme.

This herbe is called in Greeke Ἐπικήρατην, in Latin Hepatica: in French Hepatique: in high Almaigne Brunnenlebercrat, or Steineberrurcaut: in base Almaigne Steenleueecrupt, and Leuercruyt: in English Liverwurt and Stone Liverwort.

The Names.

Liverwort is cold and dry of complexion.

The Vertes.

The decoction of Liverworte swageth the inflammation of the liver, and amongst the stoppings of the same, and is very good against Fever tertians, and all inflammations of blood.

This herbe (as Dioscorides and Plinic writeth) bruised when it is yet greene, and laid upon wounds, stoppeth the superfluous bleeding of the same, and preserueth them both from inflammation and Apostematation.

The same bruised and applied upon the same, as well with boate irons, if it be pounded with horse and laid thereupon.

The same boiled in wine, and holdeyn in the mouth, stoppeth the Catarrches, that is, a distilling of falling downe of hume, or water and slegsyn from the thee blayne to the throte.

Of Moss. Chap. I

The Kyndes.

Here be many sortes of Moss, whereof some growe in the fieldes, some upon trees trees, and some in shadywes and moyst woods, and some in the rockes of the sea.

The Description.

The first kynde of Moss, which groweth upon trees, and is most properly called Moss, is nothing else but a sorte of small white leaves, all laggged, haakte, or finely kerued, twisted, and entered one in another, without roote, without flower, or seede, hanging and growing upon trees.
The third kind which some call Golden Polytrichon, hath very small slender stalkes, nothing to look as a man's hand, covered with short leaves, of a brownish green colour changing upon yellow, the which doth sometimes put forth other little bare stipes, with small grains or seeds at the top.

Of this sort is found another small kind, like unto the above said, sauing that it is much leafe.

The fourth kind called Ros Solis, hath reddish leaves, somewhat round, hollowe, rough, with long stems, almost fashioned like little spoones, amongst the which cometh up a short stalk, crooked at the toppe, and carrying little white flowers. This herbe is of a very strange nature and marvelous; for although that the Sonne do shine hoate, and a long time thercon, yet you shall finde it always moist and bedewed, and the small heares thereof always full of little dropes of water; and the hoate the Sonne ineth upon this herbe, so muche the moystier it is, and the more bedewed, and so that cause it was called Ros Solis in Latine, which is to say in English, The dewe of the Sonne, or Sonnedewe.

The fifth kind of Wolfe, called Wolfs clawe, creepeth and spreadeth with his branches abroad, and of thickly covered with a certaine heare of changeable colour, betwixt green and yellowe, cleaving fast, and taking hold in certaine places with his smal rootes. These branches agayne do put forth oth
5. Lycopodium.

Wolfe's Claw.

6. Muscus Marinus.

Copalin, or Sea Wolfe.

The Historie of Plantes.

Covered as the stalks that creep upon the ground: and they have small white cares, full of little leaves, which are like to small white flowers.

The sixth kind of Wolfe, called Wolfe of the Sea, hath many small stalks, hard, and of a stone substance, divided into many joints, and many branches grow forth together from one hat, or little stone head, by the which it is fastened unto rocks.

7. Muscus Marinus Theophrasti, & Fuci species Diodoridis.

Slanke, Wolfe, or Lauer.

8. Fuci marinifpecies.

Wolke, or Sea girdell.

Thers, parted into three or four, having at their extremities or ends certaine whites fashioned like grapes or claws, almost lyke the claws of Wolfe: And sometimes they bring forth straight stalks, small, whitish, which are not covered as the stalks that creep upon the ground: and they have small white cares, full of little leaves, which are like to small white flowers.

The sixth kind of Wolfe, called Wolfe of the Sea, hath many small stalks, hard, and of a stone substance, divided into many joints, and many branches grow forth together from one hat, or little stone head, by the which it is fastened unto rocks.

7. Muscus Marinus Theophrasti, & Fuci species Diodoridis.

Slanke, Wolfe, or Lauer.

8. Fuci marinifpecies.

Wolke, or Sea girdell.
The third Booke of

full of wrinkles, and broad, not muche differing in fashion from the leaves of some Lettuce, but muche more wrinkled and drawn together, the which leaves come by many together, growing upon rockes.

The right which is a kind of Fucus Marinus, hath long narrow leaves, almost as narrow as a Leek; the roote is thicke, full of branches and rough heared, taking hoide upon rockes.

The Place.

1. The first kinde ofchiose growth upon trees, especially there where as the grounde is nought.

2. Lungwurt growth upon mossie trees, in mossie, landie, and shadowie places.

3. Golden Maydenheare, or Goldylockes Polytrichon, the Ros Solis, and Wolfes clawe, do growe in drye waterie Countries, and also in feeldes that be bumantered, or tupsed, and in some shadowy wooddes. The Golden Polytrichon is very common.

The Names.

1. The first kind of these plantes is called in Greeke φυαπόν, or of some ρεάτικες in Latine Muscus, of Serapiio and in Shoppes Vinea: of Betius Dorcadias: in Frenche Mouše: in high Douch Molis: in base Almaigne Holch. The best and most fitted for medicine is that which groweth upon the Cedar tree, and next to that, is that which groweth upon the Popler.

2. The second kinde is nowe called Pulmonaria in Latine, in English Lungwort: in high Douch Lungenkraut: in base Almaigne Longencrupt: in Frech Herbe aux Poulmons.

3. The thirde is called in Douch Gulden Widdertode: in base Almaigne, Gulden Wedberoot, that is to say, Golden Polytrichon, of some Jung fraw hare. Some thinke it to be Polytrichon Apuleianum, albeit there is but small similitude between the one and the other: yet Apulus his Polytrichon, is the true Trichomanes of Dioscorides: we may call it in English Goldylockes Polytrichon: in Frenche Polytrichon doré.

4. The fourth kinde is called in this Countrie Ros Solis: in Frenche Rose de Solei: in Douch Sondaw, and of some Sundaw, and Loppich crypt.

5. The fiftth is called in high Douch Veerlap, Sirtelkraut, Steilkraut, Harshar, Tussels clauen: in Brabant Wolfes clauen, and of some Wincrupt: in some Shoppes Spica Celtica: and is taken for the same of the unlearned, to the great detriment, damage, and hurt of the sick and diseased people. What the Greeke or Latine name is, I know not, and therefore after the common name I do call it in Greeke φυαπόν, Lycopodion, that is, Pes Lupi, in Latine, and Pied de Loup, in Frenche: in English, Wolfes clawe.

6. The firth kind is called in Greeke βαλαστορος: in Latine Muscus marinus, that is to say, Holse of the Sea: in Frenche Mouše Marine: in Douch Zee Holch: in Shoppes it is called Corallina, that is to say, Herbe Cozall, and of the unlearned Soldanella, unto which it beareth no kinde of lykenesse.

7. The fenteenth is called also of Theophrastus βαλαστορος: in Latine Muscus marinus, that is to say, Holse of the Sea: in Frenche Mouše marine: in Brabant Zee Holch: it is to be thought, that this is the first kinde of φυαπον, that is to say, Fucus, or Alga, wherof Dioscorides treateth in his fourth booke.

8. The eight is called in Greeke φυαπον, in Latine Fucus, and Alga: this is the second kind of Fucus in Dioscorides, the which Theophrastus nameth also in Greeke.
The Historie of Plantes. 415

Greke Πόρρος, that is to say in Latinum Porrum, because the leaves are lyke into Lecke blades.

*The Nature.*

1. The Mosse is drye and astringent, or of a binding qualitie, without any manifest heate or colde.
2. Lungworse is lyke to the aforesayde, sauing that it cooleth more.
3. Golden Haydenheare, and Woolles Clawe, are drye and temperate in heate and colde.
4. The Ros Solis is hoate and drye almost in the fourth degree.
5. The Sea Mosse, is colde, drye, and astringent.

*The Vertues.*

The decoction of Mosse in water, is good for women to waaxe their selues in, which were to much of their natural sicknesse; and put into the nose, it stayeth bleeding; to conclude, it is very well, and profitably put into all ointments and oyles that be astringent.

The Physicians of our time do muche commend this Pulmonaria, or Lung-Bowre, for the diseases of the lungen, especialy for the inflammationes, and blisters of the same, if it be made into powder and dronke with water.

They say also that the same boiled in wine and dronke, stoppeth spitting of blood, pissing of blood, the flowers of women, and the lacte or fluce of the belly.

The same made into powder, and cast into woundes, stoppeth the bleeding, and cureth them.

Ros Solis bruised with Salt, and bounded uppon the skynne or bare skynne, maketh blisters and holes, even as Cantharides, as you may prove by experience.

The common sort of people do esteeme this herbe (but especially the yellow water) distilled of the same, to be a singular and special remedie for such as begin to dye away, or are fallen into consumptions, and for them that are troubled with the disease, called Asthma, which is a straightnesse in drawinge of breath, or with any bleeation in their lungen: thinking that it is very consolidative, and that it hath a special vertue to strengthen and nourish the body; but that which we have recited before concerning the vertue of this herbe, declareth sufficiently, that their opinion is false.

When we not Golden Haydenheare, nor Woolles Clawe in medicine. 

Sea Mosse is of a very astringent and preferring qualitie. Therefore men lay it to the beginning of hoate tumours or swellinges, and upon all kinde of growtes that require refreshing or cooling.

The same also is very good against worms, to be made in powder, and giuen to take: for it stoppeth them, and driveth them forth mightily.

The two other sorts of Mosse of the Sea, is also good against segmons or hoate tumours, and the hoate growte if they be bled, as the first kind of Sea Mosse commonly called Coralina.

Of Crowfoote. Chap. lxxi.

*The Kyndes.*

Here be foure kindes of Ranunculus, or Crowfoote, as Dioscorides and Galen do affirme, whereof the first is of many fortes. The one hath great thick leaves, the which is called Water Crowfoote. The second hath white leaves, and is called White Crowfoote. The thirde hath blachte leaves, the which is called Leopardes Clawe, And these be comprized of Apuleius.
under the first kinde. The seconde kinde hath rough stalkes and leaves: the third is small with yellowe flowers. The fourth hath white flowers.

Besides these there be yet other Crowfootes, the whiche growe commonly in gardens whiche are called Butter flowers, the whiche are set forth in the thirteenth Chapter. And yet there be other, as hereafter is declared.

The Description.

Ranunculorum primum genus quadruplex.

Ranunculus palustris. 
Water Crowfoote.

Ranunculus albus, sive echinatus. 
White, Yyching Crowfoote.

The water Crowfoote hath white greene stalkes, hollowe, and smooth, upon the whiche growe leaves deeply cut or cloven, almost like the leaves of Parsely, or Smalache, but muche whiter, sortier, and thicker, very hoate and burning in the mouth. The flowers be pale, in fashion like Golde cuppes. The which being faded, there come by in their places little heades or knopps almost like the first buds of Alparagus. The roote is compact of a number of white therdes.

The white or Yyching Crowfoote, hath also playne whitihe stalkes, upon the whiche growe leaves also of a whitihe colour very deeply cut and cloven, especially the uppermost, almost like the leaves of C带动. The flowers be lyke them aforesayde: when they be fallen away, in place of every flower cometh foure or five round graines or beries, plat, rough like yyching. The roote is theddle lyke the other.

Golden
Ranunculus auricomus,  
Golden Crowfoote.

Golden Crowfoote hath his first leaves somewhat round, but afterwarde very muche cut and divided, of a browne greene colour, speckled in the midle with blinde spots, somewhat blakke or blackish, drawing toward the colour of fire. The flowers be of a Fayre yellowe colour as golde, and shining: after the flowers there come by rounde heades or buttons, more rougher then the knoppes of water Crowfoote.  

Of this sorte there is yet one kinde founde (as Dioscorides, and Apuleius are witnesses) which beareth a purple flower, and the same is yet unknown.  

The second kind of Ranunculus, that is called Illyricus, hath thinne stalkes and agora — ne, pes ee — —* — —* 'eth.  

Of this kind there is Yet another strange Ranunculus, and it hath long narrow leaves, as grasse, of colour after white and blew, drawing it out of the greene. The flowers & seede are as the aforesaid, but the rootes are threddie.  

To this kind of Ranunculus is drawn another herbe which is called Passiflower, and it hath rough hearie stamens, all tagged, and small cut, or spitte, sometimes thicke maned, and lying for the most part upon the grounde: at the highest of the stalkes growe flowers, almost after the fashion of little Corn-balles, hauing in the inside small yellowe threedes, as in the middle of a Rose, of
The third Booke of colour most purple browne, sometimes white, and in some places red or yellow, and when the flowers be fallen, there commeth by a round head, covered over with a certayne gray and brown heare.

Ranunculus Illyricus. Ranunculus Lusitanicus.

The thirde kinde of Ranunculus, is lesser and lower then the aforesayde, his leaves be bроде and undivided, and slipperie: betwene these two there growth a stakke, and one flower thereupon lyke unto the other, of a saype yellow colour lyke unto golde, and of a very pleasant fynel. The rootes are of many comes gathered, the whiche be longer then the rootes of Ranunculus Illyricus.

The fourth kinde growth high, and hath bроде leaves like unto the Leopardes clavves, but bigger, the flowers are fashioned as the other, of colour white. The rootes are muche the eddie.

Byside these kindes of Ranunculus, is yet another strange kind reckoned, the whiche is called Troll flowers, and it hath great leaves divided into many partes, and cutte rounde about: the flowers growe uppermoste of the stakke, and are yellow lyke unto golde, fashioned lyke the flowers of Ranunculus: but bigger, and not whole open, but abiding halfe shut: thereafter followe many small coddles together, in the whiche the seede lyeth. The rootes are muche threddie.
Crowfoote of the water, groweth in ditches and standing waters, sometimes also in medowes, and lowe sandy groundes, especially in moisty places.

2. The white and golden Crowfoote, groweth in medowes, and moisty feldes.

These three kinds be common in this Countrie.

2. The seconde kinde of Crowfoote groweth in the Countrie of Illyzia and Sardine, and loweth sandy and dry ground that is untoped, and is found in many places of Francque and Almaine. In this Countrie the Herboristes do plant it in their gardens.

3. The third Ranunculus is found upon certaine mountaines in the Countrie of Portugal, and of Civill.

4. The fourth is here in this Countrie very strange.

5. The Trol flowers growe upon the mountayne of Switzerland.

The kindes of Crowfoote grow from April til June, and sometimes later.

The Names.


The first of the first kinde is called of some in Greere σίληνος εύρινος, καθα σιλήνου εύρινον.
The third Booke of 

3. In Latin Apium palustre, and Ranunculus palustris: in French Grenoillette aquatique, or bassinet d'eau: in high Douch water ypsis, a Water hanenfuß: in neather Douchlande water hanenboet. It may be called in English Water or Marsh Crowfoot.

The seconde is nowe called in Latin Ranunculus echinatus: in French Brunefollette Heriffonne: in high Douche Weiſſe Hanentuls, and Geel Hanentuls: in base Almaigne Lupaerts clawen, and according to the same it is called in Latin Pes Leopardi, that is to lay, Leopardes foote, Crowfoote and Golden Crowfoote.

The thirde is called Ranunculus auricomus: in French Grenoillette dorée: in C high Douche Weiſſe Hanenfuß, Schwartz Hanenfuß, and Geel Hanenfuß: in base Almaigne Lupaerts clawen, and according to the same it is called in Latin Pes Leopardi, that is to lay, Leopardes foote, Crowfoote and Golden Crowfoote.

The second kinde is called Herba Sardo, Apium syluestre, Apium ruficum, Apiastrum, and Apium rufus, a Ranunculus Illyricus, after the Countrie where it is founde. Pale flower, is called in Latin Pulferilla, and of some Apium rufus: in French Paffe fleur: in high Douche Kuchenfelle: in base Almaigne Cuckentthelle: in base Almaigne Cućentfelles.

The third kinde of the Emperour Constantine, is called Christanthemum: in English Golden flower, and nowe Ranunculus Lusitanicus.

The fourth is called Ranunculus albus: in French Grenoillette petite, ou de Bois: in high Almaigne Weiſſe Hanenfuß: in base Almaigne Witte Hanenboet: in English White Crowfoote.

The Nature.

All the Crowfootes be hoate and drye, in the fourth degree.

The Vertues.

The leaues or rootes of Crowfoote pounde, and layde to any part of the body, caufeth the skinne and hell to bliftter, and rapieth vp wheales, bladders, starres, cruſtes, and ulcers. Therefore it is layd upon corrupt and evil nappes, and upon warette, to cause them to fall away.

The leaues of Crowfoote may be also vsed agaynst the soule scurffe or tetter, wheales, gaules, scabbes, if it be layde to wey pound or brayed: ye may not let it be long, but it must be taken of immediately.

All the roote of Crowfoote dyed, and made into powder, and put into the nose, provoketh sneeze.

The Danger.

With a beard, of the seconde, & Apium rufus, the which taken unwarily toppleth the lentes, and understanding, and doth to drawe together the sinewes of the face, that such as have eaten therof do seeme to laugh, and so they dye laughing, without some present medic.

Of rape Crowfoote. Chap.tertii.

The Description.

This herbe is also a kinde of Crowfoote, it groweth to the length of a span or twayne, the leaues are very muche parted and cut, lyke to the leaues of Goldknap or Goldcup, the flowers be faire and yellow, the seede groweth in rounde haedes or knoppes, as the seede of Goldcuppes, the roote is white and round as a little Turnep, sometyme of the quantitie of a Hut with a beard, of the seconde, undersneath.
The Place.
This herbe groweth in drye sandy meadowes, and in suche lyke grasse places.

The Tyme.
It flowereth in Aprill and May.

The Names.
Apuleius calleth this herbe in Greeke καταρχην, and separateth it from the kinds of Crowfoote called Ranunculus. It is called in Heather Douchlande, Saint Anthonies Turnep; that is to say, Saint Anthonies Turnep: we may call it Rape Crowfoote, Goldknappe, Yellow Craw.

The Nature, Vertue, and Danger.
This herbe is of like qualitie, and complection, as the Crowfootes are; and is as dangerous & hurtful to be takē inwardly.

Of Gold Cuppes or Golde Knoppes. Chap. xxxi.

The Kindes.
Did knoppes is of two sortes, 1. single and double, & els the garden Goldcuppe, and the wild. The single is the wild kind, the double is planted in gardens. Polyanthemum simplex. The single Goldcuppe, or Butter flower.
The Description.

Goldknop hath bare slender stems, the leaves are blackish, slit and clouen, not much differing from the leaves of Crowfoot, but more large, and not so muchie cut. The flowers be yellow as fine gold, altogether like to golden Crowfoote. The root is thredde or hearie.

The double Goldcup is like to the single, in his leaves, stalkes, and rootes, but the flower is very double. To conclude, Goldknop is very much like Crowfoote, and especially to the golden kind (which I thinke to be Chrysanthemon Constantini Imperatoris) saving that it hath no blacke spots in the leaves, as golden Crowfoote hath, neither is it burning upon the tongue, as Crowfoote is.

Goldknopps do grow upon grassie downes or playnes, and in gardens, where as it is planted.

The Tyne.

It flowzeth from April, almost al the somner.

The Names.

Plinie callet this herbe in Greke Amaryllup: and in Latine Polyanthemi, and it is described lib. cxvij. Chap. xvi. Some do also name it Barachion, that is to say, Ranunculus, because it is like the tardy herbe: in Frenche Basinet: in high Almaigne Schmalzblum: in Bali Almaigne Booterbloeme: in Englishe Goldcuppes, Goldknopps, and Butterflowers. The double Goldcuppes, are now called in English, Bachelers Buttons.

The Place.

The Goldknop is of complection hoate and dried, and yet not to hoate as Ranunculus, or Crowfoote.

The Vertues.

This herbe is not bled in Phylicke, yet in some places of Almaigne (as Hieronym Bock wrieth) they do mingle it amongst other herbes, in rounde salades, and Junkettes with egges.

Of Anemone. Chap. lxxv.

The Kindes.

Ioscorides describeth two kindes of Anemone. The one is tame, and the other wilde: of the tame are founde many sortes.

The Description.

Ameflower, or the first Anemone, hath leaves like Coriander, as witnesses Dioscorides, or almost like the leaves of Ranunculus, but muche lesser. The flowers be sometimes red, sometimes white, and sometimes purple. The root is thicke & rounde, greater then an Olive, in some places not very euë, but as though it had certaine knottes and ioyntes.
The second Anemone hath leaves lyke Goldcuppe, but lesser. The flowers be for the most part blewe, sometimes also white, being beset rounde about the middle with iiij. or iiiij. narrow leaves. The root is thicke, knottie, and lyeth ouerthwart.

The third Anemone hath leaves very much snipt or indented, & flowers of seven or eight little leaves, of a purple violet colour, or red, or white. The root is muche lyke to the seconde Anemone.

The fourth Anemone, is lyke to the thirde in leaves and rootes, but the flowers are thicke, and very double, and red of Colour.

The fifth Anemone in leaves is like the aforesayde, but commonly greater. The flowers are some purple red, some white, and some yellow. The rootes be very heartie.

The sixth Anemone groweth in some places of Almaigne alongst by the river Reyn.

The fifth groweth alongst by fields, and in wooddes, in lowe places and grassie: and is very common in this Countrey.

Its flowreth in Marche and in April.

Anemone is also called in Greeke ἀνέμων, and in shoppes likewise: of some Flos Adonis: and of some Herboristes, Herbaventi, although this name is common unto other herbes: for as Antonie Mula wryteth, Cotyledon is likewise called.
Anemone.  
The Nature.

Anemone is hot & dry in the third degree.

The root of Anemone chewed in the mouth, draweth unto it selfe semes, and causeth much moisture to be anoyded out of the mouth.

The same boyled in wine prepared (called in Latine Passium) and after laid in upon the eyes, cleareth the sight, and taketh away webbes and spotses.

The leaves and long branches boyled with cleane husked barley, causeth

The same put under, as a Pessarie or mother Suppositio, stirreth by the

Of Spereworte or Sanevotte. Chap. xxxvi.

The Description.

This herbe hath reddish stalkes, hollow, full of knes or joyntes, upon the whicke growe long narrow leaues, almost lyke to the Myrtle

leaves, but yet longer, and a little snipt or toothed round about, espe-

cially those that growe lowest. The flowers are yelowe as golde, somewhat rough in the middle, in fashion and color altogether like the flowers of golden Crowfoote. Those being past, it hath knops or heads like the seedie knoppe of golden Crowfoote. The roote is full of theyeddes or laces.

The Place.

It groweth in moyst medowes, waterie places, and standing puddelles.

The Tyne.

It floweth in May, and soone after yeeldeth his seede.
This herbe is nowe called in Latine Flammula, that is to say, Flame, or the fierie herbe, because it is very hoate, and burning like fire. The Douchemen call it Egelcoolen, because the sheepe that haue eaten of this herbe, haue the disease which they call Egel, that is to say, the inflammation and blistering of the liuer. I know not by what name the olde writers haue called this herbe, except this be that herbe, which Octavius Horatianus doth name Cleoma, the which groweth also in moist places, and is of a very hoate temperament or complexion. It is called in some places of Englande Sperworte, it may be also called Banewort.

The Nature and operation.
It is hoate and drye in the fourth degree, and burneth, and blistereth the body, as Ranunculus, unto which it is partly like in complexion and operation.

The Danger.
This herbe is hurtful both unto man and beast: for it slayeth both the one and the other. The sheepe whiche do happen to eate of it, are verie with a maruallous inflammation, and they dye therewith, because their liuers are inflamed and consumed.

Of Herbe Paris or One Berie.
Chap.lxxvii.

The Description.
Erbe Paris hath a smooth round stalk, about a span long, upon the whiche growe sowe leaues, set directly one against another crossewise, or like a Crosse: amongst the sayde leaues groweth a faire starlike flower, in the middle whereof there commeth forth a bud or knop, growing harde by, and square, the which turneth into a hzowne berie. The roote is long and small, casting it selfe hither and thither.

The Place.
This herbe groweth in darke shadowed wooddes, as in the wood Soigne by Brussells, where as it groweth abundantly.

The Tyme.
This herbe flowseth in April, and the sowe is ripe in May.

The Names.
This herbe is nowe called in Latine Herba Paris, and of some Vua Lupina, and Vua verfa.
The fruit and seed of this herb, are very good against all poisons, especially for such as by taking of poisons, are become peculiar without understanding: insomuch that it healeth them, if it be given every morning by the space of twenty days; as Baptist Sardus hath first written, and after him the excellent learned man Andreas Matthioli.

Of Aconitum

The Description.

The first kind of Aconite, called Pardalianches, hath three or four leaves, partly round, and somewhat rough-geared, the which do resemble the leaves of Sow bread, or like the wild Colcumber, but they be smaller. They grow of the height of spanne. And thereon grow yellow flowers, which when they perish, they change into woolly learie threddes, which are carried away with the wind. By them hangeth blacke seede. The roote is not unlyke to a Scorpion, or Toxecte, and is white, shining like Abalatter.

Of this kinde there is also found another which is somewhat greater. The roote also is somewhat longer, and more like to a freshwater Creanus. The which roote is most commonly solde of the Apothecaries, for Doronicum.

The Place.

This herb groweth shadowie, and rude or wilde places, and is not founde in this Countrie.

The Names.

This kind of Aconite, is called in Greeke ακονιτον παρθελιανχης, in Latine Aconitum Pardalianches, Myoëtonu, Theliphonum, Camorum: in the Apothecaries shops, is this roote bid for Doronicu: but it is very unlyke to the Doronicum of the Arabian maisters.

The Nature.

Aconit is hoate and xie in the fourth degree, very hurtful to mans nature, and...
and killeth out of hande.

The Vertues.

The report goeth, that if this herbe or the roote thereof, belayde by the A Scorpion, that he shall lose his force, and be astonied, untill suche time, as he shall happen agayne to touche, or be touched, with the leaves of white Gleboz, or Niegewort, by vertue whereof he commeth to him selfe agayne.

Aconit taken into the body, killeth Wolves, Swine, and all beastes both wilde and tame.


Wolves bane is of two sortes. The one beareth blewe flowers, and the other yelowe. And of both those kindes are diuers other.

Lycoctonum caeruleum maius, Napellus verus. Blew Wolves bane, or Monkes Hoode.

Lycoctonum caeruleum minus. W

The Description.

The first kinde of blewe Wolves bane is small, the leaves be splitte and somewhat parted, as Leopards bane. The flowers be as little hoodes, like to the leaves of the greater Wolves bane, with three roddes following the same commonly together. On the haurie roote groweth as it were a little knobpe, wherewith it spreadeth it selfe abroade and multiplyth.
The great blewe Woolfs bayne, hath likewise large leaves, and clouen or cut, not much differing from the aforesayde, but muche greater and more finely tagged and cut, and in colour likewise browne. The stalkes grow to the height of three or foure foote, and they beare at the toppe faire blewe flowers, rough within, and made like a Hoode or Helmet, off the leaves; whereof the two nearest are narrowe and straignt, they of eche side a little larger, and the leafe that is all ympost is great and holowe, as a Cappe or Hoode, couering the leaves that are by the sides. In the holownesse of the sayde flower, growe two small crooked heares, somewhat great at the ende, fashioned like a foole's badle; in the middle of the sayde floweres are many smale heare threades, at the ende of the sayde small threades, are little prickes or pointes, turning upon yellowe. When the floweres doo fall, there come in their stead, three or foure hustes together, having a horde, blanke, and cornered seede. The roote is thick and blanke, fashioned like a peace, and hath many heare stringes or strappes.

To these kindes of blewe Woolfs bayne, is likewise accounted another purple flower, the leaves be much cut, the flowers grow along the stalkes, and are of a violet colour, of fashion like unto a Knight's Spurre, with a little taile hanging behinde the flower. The coddes are as the aforesayde. The roots are tying three or foure together.

The yellow Woolfs bayne, is likewise of two sortes, the one great, and the
the other small. The great yellowe Woolfes bane, hath large blackishe leaves, little and cloven, almost like to Crowfoote, but farre greater. The stemmes be roundishe, about two foote high or more: at the toppe of those stemmes or braches grow pale flowers, almost like the flowers of wilde Line-seede, after which flowers there follow small coddes, containing a blacke and cornered seede. Theroote is blacke and very cheddy.

The little yellowe Woolfes bane is a lower herbe, his leaves come forth of the roote, the which are deeply cut rounde about: the flowers growe upon some of the leaves, and they be of a yellowe colour, fashioned like unto one of the Ranunculus flowers. Theroote followes coddes like unto the Woolfes bane. Theroote be thicke and knotty as on the Anemone.

x The Place.

These venemous noughtie herbes are founde in this Countrie planted in the gardens of certayne Herbozittes, and the blew is very common in divers gardens. The two laste kindes are founde in Almaine & other Countries, in lowe ballyes, and darke wooddes or wilde forestes. The yellowe are also founde upon wilde mountaynes in darke places.

x The Tyme.

These herbes do flower in April, May, and June.

x The Names.

This herbe is in called in Greke ἀκονίτον λυκόκτονον, in Latine Aconitum lycoctonum, and of some Luparia: in Frenche Tueloup.

1 The first is called in high Douche Blowlowsurts, Plenbut, and Blopenhutlin: in Heather Douche lande Blauw Wolfs worste, and of some Munches capkens, and therefore they call it in Latine Cucullus Monachi, or Cappa Monachi, that is to say, The Cape or Hoode of the Monk: and the second is counted of many learned men to be the right or true Napellus described of Aucien, he calleth it Napellus, quasi parus Napus, because the rootte is like to a little Rape or Hauew, called in Latine Napus.


The little yellowe fremeth well to be that Aconitium, the whiche Theophrastus hath spoken of, and is nowe called of some Aconitum hyemale: because it is preferred in the gardens of this Countrie, and in the winter it floweth.
The thirde Booke of

The Nature.

All these Leopardes or Wolfes bane, are hoate and dye in the fourth degree, and of a venemous qualitie.

The Danger.

Wolfes bane taken into the body, inflameth the hart, burneth the inwarde partes, and killeth the body, as it hath ben scene not long stithens, in Anwarpe, where as some did eate in Salade the roote of blewe Wolfes bane, in stead of some other good herbe, and died incontinent. The kindes of Wolfes bane, do not onely kill men, but also Wolfes, Dogges, and suche other beatles, if it be given them to eate with self.

Of Oleander or Rose Baye. Chap. 17.

The Description.

Oleander is a little tree or shrub, bearing leaves greater, thicker, and rougher, then the leaves of the Almondet tree, the flowers be of a saphre red colour, divided into five leaves, and not much unlike a little Rose. The fruite is as long as a finger, full of rough bearie seede, like the coddes or huskes of Aiclepiaes, called in Englishe Swallowe wort.

The Place.

Oleander groweth in some Countries by rivers, and the sea side, in pleasant places (as Dioscoedere wrieth) in this Countrie in the gardens of some Herboristes.

The Tyme.

In this Countrie it bringeth forth his flower in June.

The Names.

This plante is called in Greeke υφιμος, so- fos, φυς, άπωφα, Άφωφα; Picander calleth it also Neris; in Latine Laurus rosea, and Rosea ar- bor: that is to say, Rose tree; in Shoppes Oleander; in Frenche Rosagine, or Rosage; in Douche Oleander boom; in Englishe Rose tree, or Rose Baye tree, Oleander, and Nerium.

The Nature.

Oleander is also very hoate and dye of Complexion.

The Vertues.

It hath scarce one good propertie. It may be compared to a Pharifee, who maketh a glorious and beautifull shewe, but inwardly is of a corrupt and popsoned nature. God grant all true Christians and Christian Realmes, whereas this tree, or any branche thereof, beginneth to spread and bosome, to put to their helping handes to destroy it, and all the branche thereof: as dissimulation,
of the Historie of Plantes.

Oleander or Nerium, is very hurtfull to man, but most of all to Sheepe, Goates, Kine, Dogges, Asses, Horses, and all foure footed beastes: for it is deadly, and killeth them. Pea if they do but drinke the water, wherein Oleander hath ben stieped or loked, it causeth them to dye suddenly, as Dioscorides, Plinie, and Galen do write.

The Kindes.

Here be three sortes of Poppie, as Dioscorides sayeth, whereof the first kind is white, and of the garden, the two other are blacke and wilde.

Garden Poppie.

Wilde Poppie.

The Description.

The garden white Poppie beareth a straight stem, or straight smooth stalk, about the height of foure or five foot in length, with long leaves thereupon, large and white, unevenly tagged and toothed about: at the highest of the bafe stemmes, groweth a round bud or button, the whiche openeth into a large white flower, made of foure leaues, the whiche flower hath in the middle many small bareie thyredes, with little tippes at the endes, and a round head, the which head wareth great and long, wherein the seede, which is white, and very necessarie in medicine.
Of this kinde there is yet another, whose fowzie leaues be tagged or fren geld, in all things els lyke to the aforesayde.

The second kinde of Poppie hath his talkes and leaues much lyke to the A white, but the flowers be of a fayze red colour, and the heades are more rounder, and not long. The seede is blackish.

Of this sorte there is found another kind, whose flowers be snipt and tagged, the which sometimes be very double, lyke to the other.

The thirde kinde of Poppie is lyke to the two other sortes in leaues, and stemmes, sauing that it is smaller, and beareth more flowers, and headdes. The flowers be of a colour betwixt white and red, changing towardes black, haung blacke spots, at the lower part of everie flowers leaues. The headdes be somewhat long, much smaller then the heades of the others, wherein there is also blacke seede, and when the seede is rippe, the heades do open aboue under the shele or scale which couereth the sayde heades. And afterwarde the seede fallith out easely, which happeneth not to the other two Poppies, whose heades remayne alwayes close.

There droppeth or runneth out of Poppie, a liquore as white as milke, when the heades be pearced by hurt, the which is called Opium, and men gather and dye it, and is kept of the Apothecaries in theire shoppes to serve in medicine.

The Place.

Al these kindes of Poppie are sown in this Countrie in gardens. The third kind is very common so much as it is sown in many seedes for the commodity and profite which commeth of the seede. In Apulia and Spayne, and other hoare Countrie, they gather the iuyce, which is the Opium, that men of this Countrie put in medicines.

The Tyme.

It groweth most commonly in June.

The Names.

Poppie is called in Greeke μορφος, in Latine and in shoppes Papauer, of some Oxytoton, Prolopon, Lethe, Lethula, and Otniton: in high Almaigne, Magiamen, Doen, Hagle, and Olmag: in bale Almaine Huel, of some Hancop.

The iuyce of Poppie is called in Greeke μορφος; in Latine, in shoppes Opium.


The second kind Dioscorides calleth μορφος & ψυης, and Papauer syluestre, & erraticum, some also call it Pithiris: in Shoppes Papauer nigrum, magnum, of the unlearned Papauer rubrum, and according to the same, the Frenchmen call it Pantorung: in Douche Rooden Huel: in Englishe, Blacke Poppie, and Wilde Poppie.

The thirde sorte is also taken for a kinde of wilde Poppie, and is called in Shoppes Papauer commune, and Papauer nigrum, that is to say, Common Poppie, and blacke Poppie: in Douche Huel. This should seeme to be Poppie Rheeas, that is to say, flowing and falling, bycause the seede thereof floweth our when it is ripe, which chanceth to none of the other kindes, as is above sayde.

The Nature.

All the Poppies be colde and dye, almost even harde to the fourth degree. Opium is colde and dye, almost harde to the fourth degree.
The Historie of Plantes.

The decoration of the leaves and heads of Poppie, made in water a honke, causeth sleepe. If bath the lyke vertue, the head and handes be washed therewith.

Of the heads boiled in water, is made a Syrups, which both also cause sleepe, and is very good against the subtil Rhenomes, and Catharches, that distill and fail done from the blayne upon the lungen, and against the cough, taking his beginning of such subtil humours.

The leede of blakke Poppie honke in wine, stoppeth the fire of the belly, and the unreasonable course of womens issues: if it be mingled with water, and lapde to the forehead, it will cause sleepe also.

A playster is made with the greene knoppes or heads of Poppie (before it is ripe) as parched barley meale, which is good to be lapde upon the disease, named in Latine Ignis facer, and boate tumours, which haue neede of cooling.

Opium, that is the iuer of Poppie dried, taken in quantitie of a fetche, swageth all inwarde paynes, causeth sleepe, cureth the cough, and stoppeth the fire.

The same lapde to with Oyle of Roses, swageth headache: and with Oyle of sweete Almondes, Myrche, and Saffron, it healeth aches, or payne of the cares.

With vineger it is good to be lapde to the disease, called Erythema, or Wild fire, and all other inflammations, and with womens milke and Saffron, it swageth the payne of the gowe.

The same put into the fundement, as a Suppositorie, bringeth 2 causeth sleepe.

To conclude, in what manner soever Opium be taken, syther inwardly or outwardly, it causeth sleepe, and taketh away paynes. Yet ye must take heed, to use it euer with discretion.

The Danger.

The use of Poppie is very euill and dangerous, and especially Opium, the which taken excessively, or to often applied upon the skyn outwardly, or otherwise without good consideration and usedisement, it will cause a man to sleepe to muche, as though he had the Lethargie, which is the forgetful fitchesse, and bringeth foolish and doting fancies, it corrupteth the sense and understanding, bringeth the Palsie, and in fine it killeth the body.

The Correction.

When by great necessity ye are forced to use Opium, mixe Saffron with it, for it shall let, and somewhat hinder the euill qualitie of Opium, it shall not as it shall not so easly do harme, as it woulde, if Saffron were not mingled with it. See Turners Herbal for the remedie against Opium lib.2 fol.76.

Of red Poppie or Comercose. Chap.162

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of red Poppie, or Comercose, the great and the small, differing one in leaues, but the flowers are lyke one another.

The Description.

The usual Comercose, or wild Poppie, hath small round branches, the leaues be somewhat long, toothe round about, not muche differing from the leaues of the other Poppie, sauing that they be muche smaller, and not smoe, but rough. The flowers be of a faire red colour, not differing in figure from the flowers of the other.
other Poppie with blacketheds in the middle. After the falling of the flowers, there rise heads muche smaller then the heads of Poppie, and in proportion longer, wherein is conteyned blacke seede. The roote is long and yellow with

Papaure Rhoæas.

Shadowie Poppie.

Cornerose or redd Poppie.

28. The great Cornerose hath large leaves, very muche tagged, or rather rent, lyke to the leaves of white Seney, but alwayes longer and rougher. The stalkes, flowers, and knoppes, or heades, are lyke to the smaller Cornerose. The roote is great, and whiter then the roote of the lesser Cornerose.

The Place.

The Cornerose groweth amongst the Wheate, Rye, Otes, and Barley, The least is most common.

The Tyne.

Cornerose groweth in May, and from that time forth, until the ende of sommer.

29. The Name.

This kinde of wilde Poppie is called in Greke βοτανη λειμος : in Latine Papaver erraticum, Papaver hundum, and Papaver Rhoæas: in some Shoppes Papaver rubrum: in Frenche Coquelico, or Pomme. in high Douch Klapperroen, Cornerosen: In base Ulmagne Clapperroosen, and Rooden Huel, or wilten Huel. And it is not without cause to be doubted, whether the second Cornerose be a kinde of Argemone, or of no.

The Nature.

Corneroses do coole and refrehe also, and are of complection muche lyke Poppie.
The Histories of Plants.

The Vertues.

Five or six heads of wild Poppie, or Cornrose boiled in wine & booke, causeth sleep. Like vertue hath the seede taken with hony.

The leaves with the green heads bruised together, are very good to be laid upon all evil hoate swellings, and blisters, and upon Cystipeles, or wild fire, as the other Poppies are.

Of Honeed or Codded Poppie. Chap. terrae.
And Hypocoon forte.

Papaver Corniculatum.
Horneed Poppie, yellow Poppie.

Papaveris corniculati alia species.
Horneed Poppie, another kind.

The Description.

He Honeed Poppie his leaves be very muche cut and clouen, not much unlike the leaves of the other Poppie, but more rough, and hard, like the leaves of Cornrose. The stalkes be round, and somewhat rough also, whereupon growe yellow flowers, made of foure leaves, the whiche falling away, they bring forth long, narrow huskes, or coddes, something crooked, wherein the seede is contained. The roote is great and thicke, and abideth winter, bringing forth every yeere newe leaves, and stemmes.

There is yet two other sorte of this Poppie, as some men of good knowledge do tellifie, the whiche are very common in Spayne.

The one hath his leaves, stalkes, & coddes, altogether like to the aforesayd,
saying that his flowers be not yellowe, but shinning red: but for the rest, the flower is agreable with the proportion of the yellow.

3 The second is like to the others, saying that it is muche lesse in leaves, stalkes, flowers, and coddes. And the flowers be neither yellow, nor red, but of a faire blewe violet colour, parted lykewise into foure leaves.

4 There is founde in some places of France, a kinde of herbe very large, the which may be very well brought under this Chapter, because it is lyke to the herbes described in the same. First it hath large leaves finely tagged a white, lyke the leaves of Rue, the which do partly lye upon the grounde, and partly are lifted up from the earth: amongst the which cometh by a stalke or staine, set by certaine spaces, with the lyke leaves, but smaller, and divided towards the toppe, into other small branches, which bring forth a yellowe flower with two leaves onely, in the middle whereof, ye may see a thing like to a little clipper, the which is nothing els, but the halfe or coddle, and afterwaerd it waxeth long, it hath within a reddish sedef. The roote is white and tender, ha

— The Place.

1 Hozned Poppie groweth of his owne kinde, by the sea side in rough places (as Dioscorides saith in this Countrey the herbozistes do set and love it in their gardens.

2 The other two kindes are founde in Spaine by the Sea coast, amongst Cyme, and by the high wapes.

3 The thirde groweth about Montpellier, amongst the wheate and Otes.

4 The fourth is founde in some places of Languedor, as near about Vouer, where as there is great store in the seedes, that are by the high wapes.

— The Tyne.

Hypecoum flowareth in July and August. Hypecoum flowareth in April, and the seed is ripe in June.

— The Names.

This kinde of Poppie is called in Greeke μύκων ηματότορις, in Latine Papauer cornutum, and of some Apothecaries that are ignorant Memitha, wherevto it is nothing lyke: in Frenche Pavot cornu: in high Douche Gehomter Haglaman, and Seel Olmagen: in base Almagne Geelen Huel: in English Hozned Poppie.

Some of the learned sort do thinke, that this herbe is a kinde of Papauer Corniculatum, that is to say, Hozned Poppie, described by Dioscorides in his fourth booke. Some woulde have it Papauer pumeum, described of the same Dioscorides in the same place. But if it may be lawfull for me to give a judgmen
ment as well as the rest, it shall be neither of those herbes but rather that Hype-
coum of Dioscorides, named in Græce ὑπηκοοῦς and ὑπροκοοῦς: for all the signes and
tokens do agree very well with the same.

The Nature.
Horned Poppie is hot and dry in the thirde degree.
If the fourth kinde be Hypecoum, it shoude be colde and dry in the thirde
degree, not muche differing from Poppie, as Galen saith.

The Vertue.
The roote of Horned Poppie boiled in water untill halfe be consumed, pro-
noketh vine, unstoppeth the liuer, and it is given to drinke with great profite
to such as make groffe and thicke vine, and to such as are diseased in the liuer,
and that have any greese in their raynes, their lining, or haunche.
The seede of this Poppie, taken in quantitie of a spoynful, loseth the bel-
ly very gently, and purgeth the same.
The leaues and flowers buted o2 pound, and afterward lapped to old foaxes,
and rotten blcers, clenseth them wel.

Of Mandrake, or Mandrage. Chap. lxxvii.

Mandrake, as Dioscorides writeth, is of two sortes, that is to say, The
white and the blakke. The white is called the male Mandrake, the whiche
is very well knowne. The blakke is called the female Mandrake, the
whiche is not yet muche knowne.

The Description.
The white Mandrake hath great
large leaues, of a whitish greene
colour, thicke, and playne, spread
upon the ground, not muche differe-
ring from the leaues of Græce, amongst the
whiche there commeth vp, upon short smal-
land smooth stemmes, layre, yelowe, round
apples, and of a strong savour, but yet not
unpleasent. The roote is great and white,
not muche unlyke a radice roote, divided
into two or three partes, and sometimes
growing one upon another, almost lyke the
thighes and legges of a man.
The blakke or female Mandrake, hath
likewise no vpwright stemme, his leaues be
in lyke manner spread abroad vppon the
grounde, narrower and smaller then the
leaues of lettice, of an unpleasant tinct or sa-
vour. The apples be pale, in figure lyke the
Sobappel or Cozme, by halfe lefte then the
apples of the Male mandrage. The roote is
blakke without, and white within, cloven
beneath into two or three divisions or cliftes
folding one upon another. It is smaller then
the roote of the male.

The Place.
Mandrage groweth willingly in darke

Do iii and iii
The third Booke of
and shadowie places. It groweth not of hin selfe in this Countrie, but ye shall
finte it in the gardens of some Herbozistes, the whiche do set it in the sonne.

The Apples of Mandrake, in this Countrie be ripe in August.

The Names.
Mandrake is called in Greeke Mandragora, in Latine Mandragoras, of some
Circce, and Antimalum, and of Pythagoras also Anthropomorphos, bycause
that the roote of this herbe are lyke to the lower partes of man.

The other is called Mandragoras femina; of some Thridacias: in Frenche
Mandragore femelle: in Almaigne Alraun weibling, and Mandragosa wifken:
in Englishie Blacke Mandrake, and Male Mandrake.

The roote of Mandrake, and especially the barke, is colde and drie even
harde to the fourth degree, the fruite is not so colde, and it hath some moisture
adoyning.

The iuyce drawen sooth ofthe rootes of fresh Mandrake, dried, and taken I
in a very small quantitie, purgeth the belly vehemently from slime, and blacke
melancholique humours, even like the roote of blacke Helleboz.

It is good also to be put in Collyries, and medicines, that do mitigate the B
pavnes of the Eyses: and being put buder as a Pellacie, it draweth sooth the
Secondine, and the dead childe.

A suppositio made of the same, and put into the fundement, causeth sleepe. C
The greene and fresh leaues of Mandragoras, pound with parched barley D
meale, are good to be lapde unto al heate dwellinges and blcers, and they haue
eruie to disfolue, and consume all dwellinges and impotenses, if they be bursed
and lapde therupon.

It is also good to put of the roote buder hoate blcers & tumures: and with E
Opie and hony, it is good, it is good to be lapde to the bites of venemous
beastes.

The wine wherein the roote of Mandrage hath ben steoped or boyled, cauf-
seth sleepe, and twageth all pavne, wherefore men do geue it (very wel) to such
as they intende to cut, sawe, or burne, in any part of their bodies, because they
shall feele no pavne.

The smel of the apples causeth sleepe, but the iuyce of the same taken into the G
body doth better.

The Danger.
It is most dangerous to receiue into the body, the iuyce of the roote of this
herbe, for if one take never so little more in quantitie, then the ist proportion
which bought to take, it killeth the body. The leaues and fract, be also dangere-
sous, for they cause deadly sleepe, and perissi dogoulne like Opium. See Turners
remedie against this euill in the Chapter of Mandrag.  

Of Madde Apples, or Raging lote apples. Chap.lxxxv. 

The Kindes.
There be two kindes of Amoous, or Raging lote apples. The one beareth
apples of a purple colour, the other pale or whitish, in all thinnes els one
lyke to the other, as in making, fashion, stalkes, leaues, and flowers.
**The Description.**

This plant hath a round stalk or stemme of a foote high, bearing broade browne greene leaves, almost lyke to leaves of cucumber or deadly nightshade, but a little more rougher, amongst which the flowers growe, which do turne afterward into a great, rounde, long fruite, almost like an apple, full of seede within as the cucumber, & of colour outwardly somtimes browne as a chestnut, somtimes white, or yellow. The roote is full of laces like threads.

**The Place.**

Apples of love, grow not of their owne kind in this Countrie: but the Herboristes do set and maintaine them in their gardens, as cucumberes & gourdes, with which they do spring, and vaniſh perely.

**The Tyme.**

This plant flowereth in August, and his fruite is ripe in September.

**The Names.**

They be called nowe in Latine Mala infana: in French Pommes D'amours: in bale Almaine, Verangenes: in high Douche, according to the Latine name Melanzan, and Doll opfel, that is to say, Raging or mad Apples, also they be called in English Amorous Apples, and Apples of love.

**The Nature.**

These apples be of complexion colde and movstlyke gourdes.

**The Vertues.**

They be not us'd in medicine, but some do prepare and trim them with yse, pepper, salt, and vinegar, for to eate. But it is an unholome meat, ingendzing the body full of euill humours.

**Of Amorous Apples or Golden Apples.**

**Chap. lxxxvi.**

These strange Apples be also of two sortes, one red, and the other yellowe, but in all other points they be lyke as in stalkes, leaves, and growing.

**The Description.**

These apples have rounde stalkes of a græpe or alshe colour, and heerice three or foure foote long full of branches. The leaves be grete, broad, and long, spread abroad upon every side, and deeply cut, almost lyke the leaves of aygremonic, but muche greater and whiter. The flowers are yellowwhite, growing upon short stemmes, five or sixe together, and when they are fallen, there come in their places great faire apples, bollen or by certayne do uſe spaces
The Chirde Book of Pomes Bunched Out, on the Sides, and of Colour Sometimes Red, Sometimes White, and Sometimes Yellowe, lyke Oranges, or Handrake Apples, wherein is contained the seede. All the herbe is of a Strange Stinking Savour, and it must be sown every yer as the Cowcombers be.

**The Place.**

This is a Strange Plante, and not found in this Countie, except in the gardens of some Herboristes, where as it is sown.

**The Time.**

This herbe flowereth in July and August, his apples be ripe in August and September.

**The Names.**

This strange plante, is nowe called in Latine Pomum Amoris, Poma Amoris, and of some Pomumaurorum: in Frenche Pommes dorées, and of some also Pommes D’Amours: in high Douche Golfe offel: in base Almaigne Golden apples: in English Apples of loue, or Golden Apples.

**The Nature and Vertue.**

The complection, nature, and working of this plante, is not yet known, but by that I can gather of the taste, it should be cold of nature, especially the leaves, somewhat like unto Handrake, and therefore also it is dangerous to be used.

**Of Apples of Perowe.** Chap. lxxvii.

**The Description.**

The apple of Perow hath a rounde stalk, about two foote long, the leaves be grasse, almost like the leaves of Solanum, or Nightshade, but greater, especially lowmost neare the roote, the flowers be white, rounde, and holowe as a bell, of a pleasant savour like the white Lilie, and when they are fallen, there commeth fruite, rounde as an apple, of a greene colour, better rounde about, with many prickely thornes, and therefore they call it Thorne apple, ful off seede without the Apples of loue. The roote is ful off theaddie stringes, interlaced, wouren, and wined one in another.

**The Place.**

The apple of Perow, is a stranger also, the which is not to be found except in the gardens of the Herboristes, and yet not often.

**The Time.**

These apples are in flower in May and June.
This strange plant is called of the Italians, Stramonio, and Pomum spinosum, of some Corona regia; at Venetie Melosphinus, and Paracoculi: in French Pomme de Perou, or Pomme epinence: in high Douche Stech opfell, Rauch opfell, or Stechend opfell: in base Almaigne Dozen appel: we may call it in English, The apple of Perou, Thoynic apples, Pricke apples, and Stramonio.

The Nature.

The complexion, vertue, and facultie of this plant, is yet not known.

Of the Salme Apple or Monoxidica. Chap. lxxviii.

The Kindes.

By the name of Balfamine, you must now understand two sorts of apples, or fruites, varying muche one from another, both in figure and growing. The one is called the Male Balsam, or Salme apple. The other is called the female Balsam apple.

The Description.

The first kinde of these Baccelous Apples, hath long branches and tall, with little claspers or tendelles, wherewithal it taketh boldefast upon hedges, trees, poles, and rakes, agaynste which it is planted. The leaves be large and round, cut in round about with certaine deeppe cuttes, almost like the vine leaves, but smaller. The flowers be pale, the fruite round, sharp, pointed, and rough without, like the fruit of the wild Cucumber, green at the beginning and afterwards red. In these apples are founde broad, rough, and blacke seede. The roote putth forth many branches, or mooses, spread abroad here and there.

The seconde kinde hath a thickke stalk, or stemme, of a reddishe colour lyke Purslane, about a foote high or somewhat more. The leaves be long and narrowe, and not muche vnderlyke the leaves of Petie, a little toothed or crenised about. The flowers be fayre, of an incarnate or lively colour changing upon blewe, with a little taple turned agayn, not muche differing from the flowers of Larkes Spurre. The fruite of apple is rounde, sharp at the point, and rough without, green at the beginning, but after yellowish pale, the whiche openeth it selfe when it is ripe, and the seede falleth out, the which is very well lyke unto a fethce. The roote is lyke the aboyncpe.
These two strange herbes, are founde in this Countrie, in the gardens of tertayne Herbozites.

The Place.

These plantes do flower in July and August, and their fruite is ripe in August and September.

The Tyme.

The first kind of these herbes is called in Italian Charantia, Balsamina, Momordica, and in some places, Pomum Hierofolymitanum: in Frenche Pomum mirabile, Pomme de merueille; in high Douch Balsam opfel merulin: in base Alaigne Balsam appel manneken: in Englishe we may call it Momordica, and the Male Balsam apple.

The other kinde is called Balsaminum, and is not Charantia, Balsamina, or Momordica, as some do thinke. The high Douchmen do call it Balsam opfel weiblin, that is to say, Meruelle femelle; and in base Alaigne, Balsam appel wisken; in English, the female Balsam apple.

The Names.

The completion of these apples, according to the judgement of some, is hoate in the first degree, and drye in the seconde.

The Nature.

A man shall find in writing, that the Marcious apples, are named Charantia, for the vertues following.
The leaves of Charantia taken in wine, are a present remedy for al paines, A
dwell within the body as without, and both comfort the strength of such as
take it, in such sort, that no grieue may happen to them.
The same made into powder and drink in wine, both cure and heale al S
inward woundes, that is to say, of the bowels, or entrapies, and are ver pro-
sitable against the Coliques.
The only tyme of the leaves, put unboyled, and the teeth, healeth the ach of the T
same.
The Ore whiche men drinke fouorth of the fruit of the same in the Sonne,
closeth vp al woundes, asswageth all paines, helpeith Trampes, and the drawing
togither, or shrinking of sinewes, being layde to the places, hurt a greene.
The same is also good against the blisters of the breast, and pannes of the G
Matric : causing women to be easily delievered and without great payne, if it
tobe layde to oz annointed upon their bellies.
The same cureth all blisters, hurtes, unpoftures, and gatherings together of
tul humours in the Matric, being caufd into this same, with an infirnent made
for that purpose.
The same with Cotton layde to the fundement, healeth the Hemorhoides, G
and swagethe all pannes of the same.
Surtinges be also holpen, when the diseased place is annointed with the H
Orale as before laid, but for the same purpose, ye must give the powder of the leaves
to drinke in wine.
The Ore of Homordica, or Maravellous Apples, made as is aboe layde, I
putteith away al leares and blemishes, if it be applied thereto.
There is nothing founde written of the properties of the female Balleain, G
bycause they be not known.

Of Nighthade or Morelle. Chap. terce.

The Description.
Nighthade hath rounde stalkes of a foot long, full of branches.
The leaves are blackish, large, soft, and full of tyme, lyke to the L
leaves of Balle, but much greener : the little flowers be white, M
hanging three or foure one by another. After that they be past, M
there come in their places, berries hanging together like the F
fruits of Jule, of colour most commonly blacke, when they be ripe O
sometimes red, and sometimes also yellow. The roote is white and full of heavy
thresodes.

The Places.
Nighthade is very common in his Countrie, about olde walles, under M
hedges, about pathways, and hollow wades, and al about the borders of fields, M
and in the gardens of pot herbes.

The Names.
This herbe is called in Greeke Ρύπαντιον, in Latinate
Solanum, and Solanum hortense: in Shoppe Solatrum, and of some L
Morella, Vualupina, and Vulpis in Frenche Morelle; in high Doute he Nacthchat:
in base Ilmaigue Ratsape, and Nacthchaede: in Englishe Nighthade, Petun-
rel, and Morel.

Morell is clore and bye in the seconde degree.
The third Booke of

A - The green leaves of Petinorum, or Nightshade, pound with parched barley meal, is marvelous profitable to be applied, or laid to Saint Anthonies fire, to corrupt and running pleses, and all boate inflammations. And for the same purpotes men make an oyment of the juice of the same, with Oyle of Roses, Cerefe, and Uittarge.

B - The same pound by it selfe and laid to, is good against paynes in the head, and is very profitable against a boate stomack, and all boate diseaure of the eies, the eares, the liver, the melke, or Splene, and the bladder, to be layde to outwardly upon the places of the same.

C - The same with Salt, dissolument the a- pothecies and swellings behinde about the eares, named Parotidas, if it be layde thereunto after the forme of a plaster.

D - The juice of Nightshade, mingled with the white of an egg, is good to be layde upon the forehead, against inflammations, rednesse, remines, fusions, and all other boate diseases of the eies.

E - The same dropped into the eares, swa- geth the paynes of the same, and laid to with Cotton, in the manner of a mother Suppository, layeth the inordinate course of womens illnes.

F - To conclude, Galen affirneth, that Nightshade or Mozel is very good against all diseases and Accidents, wherein is any neede of cooling and restrayning.

Of red Nightshade Winter Cherrie and Alcakengy.

Chap. xc.

The Description.

The common Alcakengy, beareth tender stalkes, leaves lyke Petie Mozel, but muche larger and greater. The flowers be pale, greater, but not so white as the flowers of Nightshade or Petinorum, & when they perish, they bring sooth rounde balles, or blasted balles, hollow, close, green at the beginning, but afterward red: in the sayd balles be rounde red berries, full of seede, bate, and yellowish. The roote is small, creeping along, and casting sooth new every yere, and in fundre places it putteth sooth newe shutes, and tender stalkes.

Bysides this there is founde a strange kinde, which is also taken for Alca- kengie, the which hath blank and tender stalkes, the leaves be somewhat long, creuced & deeply cut round about. The flowers be white as snowe, bringing sooth also bladders, or rounde blasted balles, at the beginning greene, but afterward blackish: wherein groweth blacke berries, about the quantitie of a pea. The roote is small and theddie.
Vesicaria vulgaris.

Alcakengie or winter Cherie.

Vesicaria peregrina.

Blacke winter Cherie.

The Place.

Alcakengie growth in some wooddes of this Countrie, about hedges and lowe moyst places, and is much planted in gardens.

The Tyme.

The little bladders, and the fruite of this plante are rype in August and September.

The Names.

1. Alcakengie is called in Greeke σεύκοο. αλκακένο. και φυταλις: in Latine Vesicaria, of Plinie Vesicula, of some Callion, in Shoppes Alkakengie: in French Alqueuganges, and des Coquerelles: in high Douche Schlutten, Bobereilen, Juden Kirchen, Truffels Kirchen, Juden Hytlin, and Rot Nachetshab: in base Almaigne, Criecken van ouer zee, That is to say, Beyondsea Cheries: in English it is called Hightshade, Alkakengie, and Winter Cheries.

2. The other strange kinde is called of men of this tune, Vesicaria peregrina, and Vesicaria nigra: in French Pois de merueillier: in high Douch Dunch's copsslin, Schwarte Schlutten, and Welsch Schlutten: in base Almaigne fremde Criecken van ouer zea, and Swerte Criecken van ouer zea.

The Nature.

The leaves of Alkakengie are colde lyke Petimorefell. The fruite is not so colde. Moreover, it is of subtil partes.
The complexion of the strange Alkakengie is yet unnownen.
The leaves of Alkakengic are good for all such things, as the leaves of Petimozel serve for, but not to be eaten.

The Cheries or fruit of Alkakengic, openeth the stoppings of the liver, and the kidneys, cleaneth the bladder, and provoketh urine. Therefore they be very good against the Jaunders, the ache of the rines and bladder, against the difficulty of making water, and against the stone and gravel.

Of great Nightshade or Dwale. Chap. cxi.

The Description.

Mandragoras Theophrasti.
Solanum lethale.

This herbic and deadly plant is taken for a kinde of Solanum, because it both somewhat resemble it. It hath round blackish stalkes of two or three foote high, or more, upon which growe great broad leaves, somewhat rough, greater and larger, pea blacker then the leaves of Petimozel, the flowers be of a browne colour, fashioned like to little holow belles, after the which there cometh great round beries, every one upon a stake by him selfe, about the biguest of a Cherie, green at the beginning, but afterwarde when they were toward ripeness they be of a faire blacke shining colour, within the said beries is contained a little brownne seede. The roote is great, putting forth newe every yer, and bringing forth a number of newe stalkes.

The Place.

This herbic is founde in some places of this Countrie, in woods, and hedges, and in the gardens of some Herboristes.

The Tyme.

The fruit or beries of this venemous Solanum, are ripe in August.

The Names.

This herbic is now called Solanum lethale: in Shoppes Solatrum mortale: in French Solanum mortel: in high Douche Dolkkraut, Seukraut: in base Almaigne Groote Paccapre, and Dulcrept, or Dulle belien. This is not Solanum Manicun, neither Solanum Somniferum, neither yet Mandragoras Morion, the which Dioctoizes describeth. But it should be rather seeme to be that kinde of Mandzage, whereof Theophrast speaketh in his first booke the second Chapter. And for that cause it may be well called Mandragoras Theophrasti.

The Nature.

The leaves and fruit of this herbic are very cold, even in the fourth degree.

The working.

The greene and fresh leaves of this deadly Nightshade, may be applied outwardly as the leaves of Petimozel to S. Antonies fire, and the lyke hoate inflammations.
The fruite of this Solanum is deadly, and being eaten such as haue eaten thereof, doth into a deep sleepe, with rage and anger, the which passion leaueth them not, untill they die, as it hath ben scene by experience, as well in Almaine, as at Wechlen, upon some children who haue eaten of this fruite, thinking that it was not hurtful. Wherefore eche man ought to take heed, that they plant not, neither yet suffer in their gardens, any luche venomous herbs, especiall of luche sortes which beare a faire and pleasant fruite, as this last recited kinde both: or if they wil haue it in their gardens, then at the least way, they ought to be carefull, to see to it, to close it in, that no body enter into the place where it groweth, that wilbe entiftled with the beautie of the fruite to eate thereof, as it commeth very ofentimes to passe unto women and young children.


Sleeping Nightshade. Furious Nightshade.

The Deely Nightshade, whereof I haue written in the former Chapter, causeth me yet to remember two other kinds of Solanum, or Moler, described of the Ancients, and of Dioscorides. Whereof one is called Solanum Somniferum,that is to say, Sleeping Nightshade: The other is called Solanum Manicum, that is to say, Had, or Raging Nightshade.

The Description.

Solanum Somniferum, that is, Sleeping Nightshade, hath grosse and harde stalkes, upon the which growth great broade leaves, almost like to the leaves of the Quince tree. The flower is great and red, and the fruite as yellowe as Saffron, conteyned in pulfed balles or coddles. The roote is long and woody, and on the outside browne.

The other Solanum called Manicum, that is to say, Hadde or Raging, hath leaves like Senum or Hostarde, but greater, and somewhat like to the leaves of the right Banke Urline, called in Latine Acanchus, the which halbe described in the fift booke. It beingh sooth from one roote ten or twelve stalkes of the height of two or three foot, at the topp of the fayd stalkes or branches groweth a rounde head of the bignesse of an Olyue, and rough like the fruit of the Plane tree, but smaller and longer. The flower is blacke, when it perishteth, it beingh sooth a little grape, with ten or twelve berries, like the fruite of Iuuie, but planter, and blunter like the berrics of grapes. The roote is white and thicke of acubite long, and holow within. To this Description agreeth that kinde of strange Hallowe, which is called Malua Theophrasti, and Alcea Veneta, the which halbe described in the xxvij. Chapter of the fift part of this Historie.

The Place.

Solanum Somniferum, according to the opinion of Dioscorides, growth in stony places, lying not farre from the Sea.

Solanum Manicum, growthe upon high hilles, whose situation or standing is agaynst the Sonne.

The Names.

The first kinde of these two herbes, is called in Greeke σνης ἔνθρος, in Latine Solanum Somniferum, that is to say in English, Sleeping Nightshade, of some Halicacabon, Dircion, Apollinaris minor, Viticana herba, and Opfago.

PP 55 The
The third Book of

The second kind is called in Greeke ἀργυρὸν μανικὸν: in Latine Solanum Manicum: that is to say, Furious or raging Solanum, or Nightshade, of some Person, Thryon, Anydrion, Panadryon, and Enoron.

The Nature.

The sleeping Nightshade or Solanum, is colde in the thirde degree, appoaching very neare unto the nature or complexion of Opium, but muche weaker.

The root of mad or furious Solanum or Nightshade, especially the barks thereof, is drie in the thirde degree, and colde in the second, as Galen writeth.

The Virtues.

The fruit of Solanum Somniferum, causeth one to make water, and is very good against the Dropsie, but ye may not take aboue twelve of the beries at once: for if you take more, they will doe harme.

The juice of the fruit is good to be mixed with medicines, that do allowe B and take away payne.

The same boiled in wine, and holpen in the mouth, swageth tooth ache. C

The root of raging Solanum, especially the barks thereof, is very good to be rubbed and laid to Saint Antonies fire, in soyme of a playster, and upon blears that be corrupt and filthy.

It is not good to take this kinde of Solanum inwardly.

The Danger.

If you give more then twelve of the beries or grapes of Solanum Somniferum, it will cause suche as you do give it unto, to cause, and ware disstrate of furious, almost as much as Opium.

The root of Solanum Manicum, taken in wine to the quantitie of a Dram, causeth idle and vaphe imaginations; a taken to the quantitie of two Drammes, it bringeth seruile and madness, while it talketh by the space of three or foure dapes: and if foure Drammes thereof be taken, it killeth.

Of Henbane. Chap.3rd.

Of Henbane are these bindes (as Dioscorides and others have written) that is, the blacke, the yellowe, and the white.

The Description.

The blacke Henbane hath great stalkes and loose, the leaves be great broade, soft, gentle, woolly, graylefe, cut and jagged, especially those at the lowest part of the stalk, and near the rootes: for they that grow upon branches, are smaller, narrower and sharper. The flowers be brownlefe within, and loose to little bellis, and when they fall off, there follow round husles, like little pottes, couered with small courers, inclosed within with small rough velmes or skinnes, open aboue, and having fine or fine harpe pointes. These pottes or cupses are set in a rewe, one after another, alongt the stalkes. Within the lapd pottes is conteyned a brownle fede. The roote is long, sometimes as great, as a finger.

The yellowe Henbane hath broade whistelke and soft, or gentle leaves, neither carned nor cut, almost like the leaves of Postal Nightshade, but greater, whiter, and looser. The flowers be of a spint or pale yellow colour, and round, the which being tall, there come in their seede rounde husles, almost like little cupses, not much differing from the cupses or husles of blacke Henbane, wherein is the seede, which is like to the seed of other Henbanes. These small pottes do growe and are inclosed in a rounde skinne, but the same is gentle and prickles not. The roote is tender. This kinde of Henbane, having once borne his seede, dyeth before winter, and it must be sowne formerly.

The
The third kind of Henbane, called the white Henbane, is not much unlike to the black, sauing that his leaves be gentler, whiter, more woolly, and much smaller. The flowers be also whiter, and the seed which is included in little cups, is like the seed of black Henbane, but the holl or skin that covereth the husks is gentle and pricketh not. The root of this kind is not very great. It dieth also before winter, and it must be likewise sown every year.

The Henbane doth growe very plentifully in this Country, about ways and paths, and in rough and sandy places.

The two other kinds, Herbozistes do set in their gardens, whereof white for growth of his own kind, as Dioscorides faith, upon dunges heapes, or miscens by the sea coast. In Languedoc they haue scarce any other, sauing the white kind.
The third Book of Henbane do flower in July and August.

The Names.


The first kind is called bycause of his darkish browne flowers, Hyoscyamus niger, that is to say, blace Henbane.

The seconde is called Hyoscyamus luteus, that is to say, Pellowe Henbane, bycause it beareth yellow flowers.

The thirde which hath white flowers, is called Hyoscyamus albus, that is to say, White Henbane.

The Choyse.

The white Henbane is best to be used in medicine. The two other be not so good, especially the blace which is most hurtfull.

The Nature.

The seede of the white Henbane, and the leaues are cold in the third degree. The two other kindes are yet more colder, almost in the fourth degree, very hurtfull to the nature of mankinde.

The Vertues.

The iuyce drawen sooth of the leaues and greene stalkes of Henbane, and afterwarde dyed in the Sonne is very good to be mingled with Colpies, that are made agaynse the heats, rheumes, and humours of the eyes, and the panye in the same, and mother.

The same layde to with wheaten meale, or with parched Barley meale, is most profitable against all hoate swellings of the eyes, the seede, and other partes of the body.

The seede of Henbane is good for the cough, the falling downe of Catarrhes, and subtill humours into the eyes, or upon the breath against great pannes, the inordinate rate of womans issues and al other issue of blood to be taken in the weight of an halfspenny, or ten graynes with hydromel, that is to say honyed water.

The same swageeth the panye of the gowte, healeth the swelling of the genitoys or stones, asswageeth the swelling of womens pappes after their delierance, If it be haued with wine, and lapde upon, It may be also put into al emplasters, and medicines swage alio all pannes.

If one do washe his feete with the Decotion of Henbane, or if it be given in glister, it will cause sleepe. The same vertue hath the seede to be laid to with opie, or any other liquor upon the soehead, or if one do but smell often to the herbe and his flowers.

The roote of Henbane bydled in vineger, and afterwarde holden in the mouth, appeaseth the tooth achen.
To conclude, the leaves, stalks, flowers, seed, root, and juice of Henbane, do cool all inflammations, cause fever, and sweating al Payne: yet notwithstanding this mitigation of Payne doth not continually help, or remayne: for by such remedies as consist of things that are extreme cold as Opium, Henbane, Hemlocke, and such other, the disease or Payne is not cleane taken away, but the body and greeved place is but only assoniéd, or made a sleepe for a season, and by this means it seeth no Payne. But when they come againe to their feeling, the Payne is most commonly more greuous then before, and the disease more harder to be currend, by the extreme cooling of the Sayde herbes, which bring to the sicke (especially such as be of a colde nature) intolerable Crampes and retractions of sinews. Therefore these herbes ought not to be used for the appeaing of Payne, except in time of great neede when the greese is great and intolerable.

**The Danger.**

The leaves, seed, and juice of Henbane, but especially of the blacke kinde, which is very common in this Countrie, taken either alone or with wine, causeth raging, and long sleepe, almost like unto Dzonkenness, which remaineth a long space, and afterwaids killeth the partie.

The leaves or juice taken in to great quantitie, or to often, or laid to any member or part of the bodie having no neede, quencth the natural heat of the same, and both mottisfe and cause the Sayde member to looke blacke, and at last doth putrisfe and rote the same, and cause it to fall away.

**Of Hemlocke. Chap. xxvij.**

**The Description.**

Hemlock hath a high long stalke, of five or sixe footes long, great and hollowe, full of Bopyntes like the stalkes of fenil, of an herbelike colour, powdered with small reddie Spottes, almost like the stemme of Dragon, or the greater Serpentarie. The leaves be great, thick, and small cut, almost like the leaves of Cheruil, but much greater, and of a strong unpleasant sounding. The flowers be white, growing by tuftes, or spokie toppes, the which do change and turne into a white flate seede. The roote is short, and somewhat hollowe within.

**The Place.**

This noughtie and dangerous herbe, groweth in places not toyled, under hedges, and about pales, and in the fresh, cold shadowe.

**The Tyme.**

Hemlocke soweth most commonly in July.

**The Names.**

This herbe is called in greke Ψιθον in Latine Cicuta; in English Hemlocke.
The thirde Booke of

Hemlocke is very colde, almost in the fourth degree.

Hemlocke laid upon the stones of young children, causeth them to continue in one estate, without waxing bigger. Likewise laid to the breasts of young maidens, do cause them to continue small; nevertheless, it causeth such as do use it, to be sick and weake, all the days of their lives.

The same laid to and applied in manner of a plaster upon wilde fire and vhoare inflammations, swageth the payne and taketh away the heate, even as Henbane and Opium both.

The Danger.

Hemlocke is very cupl, dangerous, hurtful, and venomous, in so much that whosoever taketh of it, dyeth, except he drinke good olde wine after it: for the drinking of suche wine, after the receving of Hemlocke, doth surmount and overcome the poysen, and healeth the person; but if one take the wine and Hemlocke together, the strengthe of the poysen is augmented, and then it killeth out of hande, insomuch that he is no kind of wayes to be holpen, that hath taken Hemlocke with wine.

The ende of the thirde parte of the
Historie of Plantes.
The fourth part of the Historie of
Plantes: treating of the sundrie kindes, fashions names, vertues, and operations, of Cozne or Grapne, Pule, Thistle, and suchelyke.

By Rembertus Dodonæus.

Of Wheate. Chap. i.

The Kindes.

The Anciente writers haue described divers sortes of wheate, according to the places and Countries, from whence it hath bene brought to Rome and other suche great Cities. But suche as make no account of so many kindes, as Columella and Plinie, haue divided wheate but onely into three kindes: whereof the one is called Robus, the other Siligo, The which twayne are winter cornes or winter cornes, and the third Setanium, which is a sommer wheate or grapne. Yet to say the trueth, this is as it were but one sort or kinde, and the diuerse consisteth but onely in this point, that the one kinde is browner or blacker, and the other sort is whiter and fairer, and the one is to be sowne before winter, and the other after.

The Description.

Every kinde of wheate hath a rounde high stemme, strawe, or reede, most commonly many strawes growing fro one roote, every one having three or foure topnes, or knottes, greater and longer then barley strawe, covered with two or three narrow leaues, or grasslike blades, at the highest of the said stemme or straw, a good way from the said leaues, or blades, groweth the care, in which the graine or corn is set, without order, very thick, and not bearded.

The Place.

The wheate groweth in this Countrie, in the beast and fruitful fields. When sowe their winter corn in September, or October, and the sommer corn in March, but they are ripe altogether in July.

The Names.


1. The first kinde, which of Columella is judged the best, and groweth not in this Countrie, is called Robus, of Plinie Triticum: in English Red Wheate.

2. The second kinde, which is more light, and whiter, is called in Latine Siligo, that is our common wheate growing in this Countrie, as we haue evidently declared in Latine, in Historia Frugi, whereas we haue also declared, that our common Rye is not Siligo, whereof Columel and Plinie have written.

The fourth Booke of

The Nature.

Wheate layde to outwardly as a medicine, is hoate in the first degree, without any manifest moisture. But the bread that is made therof, is warmer, and hath a greater force, to ripe, drawe, and digest.

The Amylum made of wheate, is colde and dry, and somewhat astringent.

The Vertues.

Raw wheate chewed in the mouth, is good to be layd to agaynst the biting of mad Dogges.

The whole wheate is very profitable against the paynes of the gowt, and a man plongeth him selfe therein, even up to the knees, as ye shall reade in Plinie of Sextus Pompeius, who being so dise, was cured of the gowte.

Wheaten meale mingled with the iuyce of Henbane, layde to the sinewes, is good aginst the rheumes and subtill humours falling downe uppon the lame.

The same layde uppon with vineger and honie (called Omelin) doth cleane and take away all spotses and lentilles from of the face.

The meale of Marche or Sommer wheate, layd to with Vineger, is very good against the bitinges of venemous beastes.

The same boiling lyke to a paste or pappe, and lirked, is very good aginst the spettering of blood: and boiling with Butter, and Pintes, it is of great power against the cough, and roughnesse of the throat.

The flour of wheaten meale boiling with honie and water, or with Dye and water, dissolueth all tumours, or swellings.

The Brave boyled in vineger, is good againt the scurrie itche, and spreading scabbe, and dissolueth the beginnings of hoate swellings.

The layde Brave boyled in the decoction of Rue, bothe take and swage the hartes swellings of womans beastes.

The leaven made of wheaten meale, draweth forth shivers splinters, and thones, especially from the soles of the fette. And it both open, ripe, and breake all swellings and impostumes, if it be layde to with Salt.

Wheaten bread boiling in boned water, both swage and appease all hoate swellings, especially in putting thereto other good herbes and iuyces.

Wheaten bread newe baked, tempered or loked in bine or pickle, doth cure and remove all olde and white scurumelisse, and the foule creeping or spreading scabbe.

The Amylum or Starche, that is made of wheate, is good against the falling downe of rheumes and humours into the eyes, if it be lapd thereto, and it cureth and filleth agayne with flesh, wounds and hollow vicles.

Amylum dronken stoppeth the spettering of blood, and mingled with milke, it swageth the roughness, or loosenesse of the throte and beest, and caueth to spee out easly.

Of the Cozne called Spelt or Seia.

Chap.ii.

The Kindes.

Spelt is of two fowtes. The one hath commonly two cornes or seedes ionned together, whereof eche grawne is in his owne skinne, or chaffie covering.

The other is single, and hath but one grawne.
The Historie of Plantes.

**The Description.**

Spelt, hath straw, joints, and ears, much like to wheate, sauing that the corne therof is not bare as the wheate corne is, but is inclosed in a little skinne or charlice bulke, from which it cannot be easily purged, or else, except in the mill, or some other devise made for the same purpose, and when it is so pylde and made cleane from the chaffe, it is very well lyke to a wheate corne, both in proportion and nature: in so muche that at the ende of three yeeres, the Spelt being so purged, changeth it selfe into faire wheate, when it is sowne, as Plinie, Theophrastus, and divers other of the Ancients have written.

**The Place.**

Spelt requireth a fat and fruitfull grounde well laboured, and groweth in high and open seedes. In times past, it was founde onely in Grece, but at this day, it groweth in many places of Italie, France, and Flanders.

**The Tyme.**

It is sowne in September, and October, lyke unto wheate, and is ripe in July.

**The Names.**

This graine is called in Greeke Ζεά: in Latine Zea: of the Ancients Romanes Semen, and Far, and at this day Spelta: in Frenche Espelta: in high Douche Speltz, and Dunkelhorne: in basc Almaigne Spelte: and amongst the kindes of Far, it shouulde seeme to be Venniculum album.

**The Nature.**

Spelt is of Nature like unto wheate, but somewhat colder, drawing neare to the complexion of barley, and somewhat drying.

**The Vertues.**

The meale of Spelt, with red wine, is very profitable against stinginges of Scorpions, and for suche as spet blood.

The same with sweete Butter unsalted, or with newe Goates suet, both couple and mitigate the roughnesse of the throce, and appeaseth the cough.

The same boyled with wine and Salt peter, cureth corrupt and running sores, and the white scurfe of all the body, the payne of the stomacke, the feete, and women's beettes.

To conclude, Spelt in qualitie is berp, and is a good nourishment both for man and beast, as Theophrastus wryteth.

The bread thereof is not much inferior to that is made of wheate, but it nouriseth lesse. Turner lib.2.fol.131.
The fourth Booke of

Of Amelcorne. Chap.iii.

The Description.

This Comne is of Amiltorne. Chap.iij.

The Deſcription. Amyleum frumentum.

OF Amelcozne. Chap.iii.

This Comne is called in high Douch Am-

melkozne, That is to fay, in base Almaigne

Amelcozne, and in Latine Amyleum frumé-
tum: and is a kinde of Zea, and Far: and it

should be seeme to be Halicaftrum. It may be

engiibed, Amelcorne, or bearded Wheate.

The Place.

This Comne groweth in many places of


Men do alfo sow it before winter, and it

is cut downe in July.

The Names.

This Comne is called in high Douch Am-

melkozne, That is to fay, in base Almaigne

Amelcozne, and in Latine Amyleum frumé-
tum: and is a kinde of Zea, and Far: and it

should be seeme to be Halicaftrum. It may be

engiibed, Amelcorne, or bearded Wheate.

The Nature and Vertue.

As this grayne is a kinde of Spelt, even so

it is very muche lyke unto it in complexion

andworking, beynge in the middle betwixt

Wheate and Barley, agreeable to all purpofes whereunto Spelt is good.

The bread that is made of it, is also somewhat lyke the bread of wheate.

Of Typherwheate called in Latine Triticum Romanorum.

Chap.iii.

The Description.

Amayne Wheate, is like common Wheate in his blades and knoittie

strawes, but the cares are more rounde and playne, and better com-

pact, very muche bearded, the grayne is like the Wheate.

There is another kinde lyke unto this, whose strawe and cares are

smaller, the cares be also pointed and bearded. The seede is lyke unto wheate,

fauing that it is smaller, and blacker then our common Wheate is.

The Place.

This Comne groweth not inall places, nor is not very common, but it is

founde in some partes of Almaigne, as in Jusois, about the mountaynes and

forestes, where as wilde Bozes, and Swine do commonly haunt. And the

husbandmen of the Countrie do sowe it for the fame purpofe, because of the

Swine, which de ordinarily destroy the other Comne, but they come very feld-
dome to sowe uppon this kinde of grayne, bycause of the rough and prickely

beardes which do hinder and let them, as Hierome Bocche wryteh.

The seconde kinde groweth in the Illes of Canarie, and in certaine places

of Spayne.
The first kind is called in French Mère, in high Dutch Welsche Weyslen, that is to say in Latin, Triticum Romanum: in base Almaine, Roman the terwe: of some it is called in Greek τριαν in Latin Typha, and also Typha Cerealis, as a token of knowledge from another Typha, which is called Typha palustris: We may call it Typhewhate or Bearded wheate, and Romaine wheate.

The second might also be a kinde of Typha, if the seede were inclosed in little chaffe skennes like unto Spelt, but being it is naked wheate, therefore it cannot be Typha, although in other respects it is very much like Typha, of Theophrastus and Galen, therefore it may be well called Triticum Typhinum.

This Corne is of temperature, somewhat like to the other, but not so good.


Eopyron is a strange grappe, very much like Spelt, in the strawe, knotto, and cares: yet the seede of grappe is better like wheate, for it is not closed up in the huske like Spelt, but it commeth forth easily in the threshing like wheate: it hath a brown yellowish colour like wheate.

The Place.

This kinde of grappe, both also growe in some places of Almaine.

The Tyne.

Men sowe, and cut it downe like other corne.
This coyne as Galen writeth in his first booke, De aliments hath ben called in the Countrie of Bithynia in Greece Ζεωπρον, Zeopyron. The whiche is a compounde name, of Ζεα (that is to say, Spelt) and Πυρος, that is to say, Wheate, the whiche name is very agreeable unto this Coyne, because it is like to them both, or as a meane betwixt them both. The Almaignes cal it Kern, Drinke Hern, and Hernlamen, that is to say in base Almaigne Beerenlact.

The Names.

A Zeopyron is of temperature, not muche differing from Spelt.
B The bread of Zeopyron is better then the bread made of Briza, and is as it were a meane or middle cast bread, betwixt wheaten bread, and the bread made of Briza, as winceseth Galien.

Of single Spelt. Chap. vi.

The Description.

Riza is also something like to Spelt, lauing that it hath the eares, motes, and strawes, lesser, smaller, and shorter, the eares be bearded, and the bearde are harpe, like the bearde of Barley. The seed is covered with a huske lyke to Spelt. The whole plante with his strawe, eares, and grapne is of a brownre coloure, and it maketh brownre bread, of a very strange and unpleasant taste.

The Place.

This coyne louch rough and rude places, and hath not to do with the champion ground. It hath ben founde in times past of Galen, in Macedonia, Thracia: but now it is growen in some places of Douchlande being brought first thither out of Thracia, as it is easie to conjecture. The whiche Countrie the Turkys do nowe cal Romaine, the chiefest citie whereof is Constantinoble.

The Tyme.

Men sowe it in September, and cut it in Sommer, as other fruities of the lyke kindes.

The Names.

This grapne is nowe called in Douche Blicken, Sant Peters Coyne, and Cinkoyne: in Neather Douchlande Enozen. It shoulde seeme to be a kind of Ζεα Monococos, and
Zea simplex, of Dioscorides, and the Zea of Mnisitheus, the which Galen in his books, De aliment. facult. thinketh to be that grapne, whiche in his tyme was called in Thracia and Macedonia, Briza. It shoulde also seeme to be the kinde of Far whiche Columella nameth Far Venniculum rutilum.


As the wheate described in the first Chapter, is divers, according to the tymes or seaons of sowing, even in like manner is the Rye: for the one kinde is sown before winter, and the other after winter.

The Description.

Ye bringeth foorth of one root, fire or twenty and fomtime more, long, fender, and leane shrawes with fowre or fivet ipontes, the which in good and fertill grounde groweth to the length of ffire loote or more, like to the Shrawe or reede of wheate, but tofter, smaller, and longer. At the backe of the fayde shrawes, grow long cares, bearded with sharpe ples, like Barley cares, but nothing to tough or harpe. The whiche when the corne is ripe do hange or turne downwardes, within the fayde cares is the grayne or corne, smaller, and muche blacker then wheate, and lesse then Barley, and is not enclosed in small huskes, but commeth foorth lightly. Of this kinde is made a very browne bread.

The other Rye is lyke to the aforefayde, in all respectes, sauing that the shrawes and cares are smaller.

The Place.

Rye groweth in all the lowe Countrie of Flandres, and in many other Regions, it looth the barren soyle, that is dry & sandy, where as none other corne or grayne may grow, as in the Countrie of Brabant, the whiche is called Kempene, and other like drye soyles. Yet for all that, the best Rye groweth in good and fertill soyles.

The Tyme.

The first kinde is sown in September, and the other in Marche, and are both ripe in July.

The Names.

This grayne is called of Plinie in Latine Secale: in English Rye: in French Seigle: in high Almaine Rocken: in bafe Almaine Rogghe: in Italian Segala: of some Asia, of others Farrago: although this is not the true Farrago, for Farrago is none o-
The fourth Booke of ther thing, but Barley, Oates, and suche lyke graynes mingled together, and lowen for forage or pounder for Cattell: the whiche men do move and cut before it is ripe, to seede their Oren, Rye, Horses, and other lyke cattell. And that this grayne is not Siligo, it is sufficiently declared in our fourth booke of the Historie of Plantses Chapt. 1.

The Nature.

Rye layde outwardly to the body, is hoate and drye in the seconde degree.

The Vertues.

Rye meale put into a little bagge, and layed bypon the head, cureth the olde and inuerate paynes of the head, and drieth the bryne.

The leuen made of the same draweth forth thones, splinters, or sheuers, and it ripeth all swelling and impotutations, inomuch that for this purpose, it will worke better and is of more vertue, then the leuen made of wheate meale. Rye bread with butter is of some vertue, but yet not so strong as the leuen. Rye bread is heauie and hard to digest, most meete for labourers, and such as worke or trauell much, and for suche as haue good stomackes.


The Kindes.

Barley is of two fortes, great and small, to the whiche they haue nowe put two other kindes, that is to say, a kinde without huske: and another kinde called Douche Barley or Rice.

1. Hordeum Polyystichum Winter Barley, Bare Barley.
2. Hordeum Dysstichum Sommer Barley, Common Barley.
4. Oriza Rice.
Barley hath helme or strawe, lyke wheaten strawe, but it is shorter and more brette with like or more joynites, and knottes. The eares be long and very rough, covered with full of long bearded shapely eales, where as the grappe or cones are placed in order or rows, sometimes in soure ranges or moe lines. The seede is lyke to wheate, and is closed vp fast in a cattye covering or skinne, like Spelt.

The small common Barley is very well like the other, sauing that his lyke or care hath but two rows or orders of Cones.

Besides these two forces of Barley, there is yet another kinde which hath the Barley in strawe and care, but the grappe is not so closed up in the huske as the other Barley, but is naked bare, and clean, and commeth fourthy easily from his care like wheate and byre.

Yet there is another kinde, which some do call Douche Rys; the same in his strawe, joynites, and in his long bearded eares doth much resemble Barley. It hath also his grappes or cones inclosed in cattye huskes, lyke to Barley, but it is whiter then Barley.

Barley is common in all Countries, and it loueth good grounde and fertile soyle.

The naked or hulled Barley groweth in some places of Fraunce, as about Paris.

That which is called Douche Rys, is sowen in some places of Almaigne, as in Wetterich.

When do sowe the great Barley in September, and they move or cut it in July, and sometime in June.

The lesser or common Barley is sowen in the spring time, and is ripe in August.


2. The great Barley is called in Greeke πολυίξις: in Latine Hordeum Canthecrinum: in high Douche Grost Gerste: in base Almaigne Groote Gerste. I take this for Beare Barley,


4. The third kinde (as witnesseth Aurelius) is called Hordeum mundum, and may be well called in Greeke γυμνοκρίθος, Gymnocrithon, that is to say in Latine Hordeum nudum, as Galen setteth forth in his booke Deaument faculta.

Hierome Bock nameth the fourth kinde Teutich Rys, that is to say in Latine Oriza Germanica. It should seeme to the eye, to be a kinde of Far, especially that Far Cluffnum, which resembelth muche Santalum Plinij. It should seeme also to be δαρεα, Olyra, of Dioscorides, which is called in Latine not Siligo, but Arinca: in Englishe Rye.

Barley is colde and drye in the first degree.

Barley meale boyled with figges in honied water dissolueth hoate and cold tumours, and it doth soften and ripe all hard swellings with pitch, Rofen, and Pigeons dongue.

The same mingled with Tayre, Ople, Ware, & the Urine of a young child doth digest, soften, and ripe the hard swellings of the necke, called in Latine Struma.
The fame with Helilote and the heads of Poppie swageth the ache of the side, and with Linseede, Fenugreek, and Rue, it is good to be laid upon the belly against the pynnes and windinesse of the guttes.

1. Barley giuen with Mirtells, oz wine, oz wilde tarte peares, oz with Brambles, oz with the bark of Pomgarne, stoppeth the running of the belly.

2. They make a plaster with Barley meale against the scurfe and leprie.

The fame mingled with vinegar or Quinces swageth the hoate inflamations of the gowt, and if it be boyled with vinegar and Pitche, and layd about the loyntes, it stayeth the humours from falling into them.

It is alfo used in meates, and bread is made of it, the which doth not nouf Riyd so wel as the bread made of wheate or spelt.

**Of Millet. Chap. ix.**

Millet hath a hearie stalke, with seven or eight knottes or loyntes. The leaves belong and like the leaves or blades of Polereede: at the highest of the stems come forth the bushie ears, very muche seuered and parted, like the plume or feather of the Cane or Polereede, almost lyke a bushie or becme to sweepe withall, in which groweth the seede, very rounde and playne almost like to lineseed, but that it is not so blache.
For one kinde of Milium is likewise taken of some, that which is named Lachrima Job, and it hath many knottie stalkes, about a foote and a halfe high, and thereon broade reede leaves, betweene the which commeth fourth round fruite upon thynne stalkes, about the bignesse of a peafe, thereof some fourth small eares. The rootes haue strong thredde stringes.

**The Place.**

Millet loueth a moyst and claye ground, it groweth abundantly in Italy and Spayne.

Lachryma Job is in this Countrie strange, and is found only in the gardens of some diligent herboristes.

**The Tyme.**

They sowe it in the spring time, and it is ripe in somer, it may be kept a long time, even a hundred yeres, so it be kept from the winde.

**The Names.**

This plant is called in Greke "Milium" in Latine of the Apothecaries Milii; in English Mil, Millet, and Hirle; in French Mil, ou Millet; in high Douche Hirlen: in neather Douchlande Hirles, ou Hirle. What other name Lachryma Job hath, is unknown unto vs.

**The Nature.**

Millet is colde in the first degree, and drye almost in the third degree, and of subtill partes.

**The Vertues.**

Millet parched in a frying pann, and well heate and made warme, and I put up into a bagge, and to layde to the belly, both helpe the gripinges and quawing papnes of the lame; and swaggereth all papnes, and aches, especially of the newes; and is good to dry up that which requireth to be dyed, being most convenient to dye, and comfort the Brayne.

For want of other come men may make bread of Millet, the which bindeth the belly, and poureth baine: but it nouriseth little, and is very leane or slender.

**Of Turkie Coynie or Indian Wheate. Chap.x.**

**The Kindes.**

Turkish wheate is of one, and of many sorte. A man shall not finde in this Countrie (in fashion and growing) more then one kind, but in coloure the seede ou grayne doth muche differ: foz one beareth a browne grayne ou Coyn, the other a red, the thirde a yellowe, and the fourth a white Coyn ou grayne. The which colour both likewise remaine both in the eares ou flowers.

**The Description.**

This Coyn is a marueilous strange plante, nothing resembling any other kinde of Grayne: for it bringeth sooth his seede cleane contrarye from the place where as the flowers growe, which is against the nature and kindes of all other plantes, which bring sooth their fruite there, where as they haue borne their flower.

This coyn beareth a high helme ou stemme, a very long, rounde, thick, fine, and belowe towards the roote of a brownish colour, with sundrie knottes and iones, from the which dependeth long, and large leaues, like the leaues of spiere ou Polerese: at the highest of the stalkes, growe idle and barren eares, which bring sooth nothing but the flowers ou blossomes, which are sometimes browne, sometimes redde, sometimes yellow, and some times white, agreeable with the colour of the fruit which commeth sooth after.
warde. The fruitful cares do growe
upon the sides of the sternes amongst
the leaves, the which cares be great and
thicke and covered with many leaves, so
that one cannot see the sedge cares, upon
the uppemost part of s sedge cares there
grow many long hearie threddes, which
issue sooth at the endes of pointes of the
leaves covering the care, and do shewe
them selves, about the time that the fruit
of care waxeth ripe. The grayne or seede
which groweth in the cares, is about the
quantitie of a pease of colour, in the outside
sometimes brown, sometime red, and sometime white, and in the
inside it is of colour white, and in taste
sweet, growing orderly about the cares,
in niene or tenne ranges or rows.

*The Place.*

This grayne groweth in Turkie wher
as it is vied in the time of dearth.

*The Tyme.*

It is sowne in April, and ripe in Au-
gust.

*The Names.*

They do nowe call this grayne Frum-
entum Turcicum, and Frumentum Afs-
ticum in Frenche Blé de Turquie, oz Blé Sa-
razin; in high Douche Turkie Korn; in base Almaigne Tozechcozen; in En-
glische Turkish Coze, oz Indian wheate.

*The Nature and Vertues.*

There is as yet no certaine experience of the natural vertues of this care. The bread that is made thereof is drye and harde, hauing very small fatt-
ness or moisture, wherefoere men may easilye judge, that it nouriseth but little,
and is cruel of digestion, nothing comparable to the bread made of wheate, as
some hauie falsely affirmed.

*Of petic Panick Phalaris grise/grasse care.*

*Chap.ri.*

*The Description.*

Phalaris hath a rounde strawe or helme, with three or foure
pointes, the leaves be narrowe and grasse, lyke the blades of
Spelt or wheate but smaller and shorter, vpon the sedge strawe
groweth a hot thick eare, and clustered or gathered together.
thengeth sooth a seede lyke unto Mill, and in fashion lyke to
Line seede.

*The Place.*

This seede groweth in Spanye, and in the Iles of Canarie. And is only
sown in this Countrie of the Herbozites.

*The Tyme.*

It is ripe in this Countrie in July and August.
The Names.

This seed is called in Greece Phalaris; also in Latin Phalaris, and in some Dutch and Spanish salt, and Saet van Canarian, that is to say, Spanish or Canarian seed, some Apothecaries do call it for Millet. Turner calleth it Petie Panicke.

The Nature.

In composition, it is much like to Millet.

The Vertues.

The liquor of Phalaris brooken with water, is good against the pains or greece of the bladder.

And a spoonfull of the seed made into powder is good to be taken for the same purpose.


The Description.

1. Panicke commeth by like Millet, but his leaues are sharper and rougher. It hath a rounde stemme or straw ful of knottie topites, for the most part five, or seven knottes upon one stemme, and at every knot a large narrow leafe. The cares be round, and hanging somewhat downwardes, in the which groweth small seede, not much like the seede of Millet, of colour sometimes yellowe, and sometimes white.

2. There is also found another plant like unto Panicke, the which some hold for a kind of Panicke, the Italians do call it Sorghi. This strange grayne hath fourc or five high stemmes, which are thicke, knottie, and somewhat brownish, belte with long sharpe leaues, not much like the leaues of Spier or Poole reede, at the uppermost part of the stalkes, their grow thicke browned cares, greater and thicker then the cares of Panicke, the which at the first do bring forth a yellow flower, a afterward a round reddish seede, of the quantitie of a lentil, somewhat sharpe or pointed.

The Place.

1. Panicke is not much known in this Countrie, it groweth in some places of Italie and France, and it loueth gravel and sandy ground, it desyreth not much raine or moisture: for when it raينeth muche, it maketh the leaues to loll and hang downwardes, as Theophrastus writeth.

2. The Indian Panicke is also a strange seede, it is not found in this Countrie, but in the gardens of Herbozistes.

The Time.

Men do sow Panicke in the spring of the yere, and it is cut downe againe in boate Countries, fourtie daies after. The Saxons do sowe it after they haue sowne their other corn, yet for all that, it is ripe before winter, as Kuelius saith. In this Countrie when it is sowne in April, it is ripe in July.
2 Also the Indian Paniche is sown in the spring time, and ripe at the end of summer.

§ The Names.

1 Panick is called in Greeke of Theophraste also in Latine Panicum: and nowe a dayes in Italian Melica: in high Douche Feuch, Fenich, and Depelpfenich: in base Almainque Panickozen.

2 The Indian Panick is nowe called of some Italians Melegua, or Melega, of some others, Sagina, and Sorgbo in Latine Melica Sorghi, Milium Saburrum, and of some Panicum peregrinum: of the Almainges Sorglamen: of the Brabanters Sorglaet. It is very like that this is Milium Indicum, which as Plinie writeth, was first known in the time of the Emperor Nero.

§ The Nature.

Panick is colde and drye of complexion.

§ The Vertues.

The seede of Panick dronke with wine, cureth the dangerous and bloody shire, and taken twice a day boyled in Goates mke, it stoppeth the laſke, and the gnawinges or gripings of the belly.

They make bread of Panick, as of Millet, but it nourisheth, and bindeth less than the bread of Millet.

The Indian Panick is like the other Panick in operation and vertue.
The Historie of Plantes.

Of Otes. Chap. 117.

The Description.

Otes (as Dioscorides saith) in grassie leaues, and knottie straw or mootes, are somewhat like to wheate; at the upper part of the strawes growe the ears, diuided into many small springes or stemmes, displayed and spread abroade farre one from another, uppon the which stemmes or small branches the grayne hangeth harpe pointed alwayes together, well covered with his huske.

1. There is an other kinde of Otes, which is not so inclosed in his huskes as the other is, but is bare, and without huske when it is threshed.

2. Also there is a barren Ote, of some called the pure Otes, of others wilde Otes.

The Place.

Otes are very common in this Countrie, and are sown in all places in the feeldes.

The pilde Otes are sown in the gardens of herbozystes. Turner saith they growe in Sussex.

The Purvottes or wilde Otes, commeth by in many places amongst wheate and without sowing.

The Time.

Otes are sown in the spring time, and are ripe in August.

The Names.

Otes are called in Greeke Αυένα: in Latine Auena; in high Douche Hapern; in base Almaine Hauer; in Frenche Auene.

1. The seconde kinde may be called in English, Pilcone, or pilde Otes.

2. Turner calleth the thirde kinde by the Greeke name Αυένα | Αυένα | and in Latine Auena sterilis: which you may see described in the xvi. Chapter of this fourth booke.

The Nature.

Otes do Drie much, and are of complection somewhat colde, as Galen saith.

The Vertues.

Otes are good to be put in playsters and Cataplastines wherein Barley is used, men may also use the meale of Otes in stead of Barley meale, for muche as Otes (as Galen saith) do drie and digest without any biting acrimonie.

Oten meale tempered with vineger, driveth away the Lentiles and spots of the face.

The same taken in meate stoppeth the belly.

Oten bread nourisheth but little, and is not very agreeable or meete for man-kinde.

Auena.
Of Sockwheate.

The Description.

Sockwheate hath round stalkes channellured and fluted (or rowed and crested) of a reddish colour, about the height of two foot or more. The leaves are broad and sharpe at the ends, not muche unlike the leaves of June or common Wythiwinde. It putteth forth short stemmes, as well on the sides as on the top of the stalkes, upon the said short stemmes there growe many white flowres in tuftes or clusters, after the said flowers commeth the seede, which is triangulated and gray, enclosed in a little feline or skinne, lyke the seede of blakke bine, described in the third part of the historie of plantes.

The Place.

They sow it in leane and drye ground, and is very common in the landes of Bzabant called Kempene.

The Time.

It is sowen in the springe tyme, a in some after the cutting downe of Coolme, and is ripe niene or ten weekes after.

The Names.

This kind of grayne and plant is called in Frenche Dragéeaux cheueaux in high Douche Hesperkane in base Almaigne Sockweyde, after which name it may be englied Sockwheat. The Authour of this woike calleth it Tragopyro, certaine others do call it in Greeke Fagottritio, and in Latine Fagotriticum, which is not Ocymum, described by Columel, as we haue sufficiendy declared in the fourth booke of our Historie of Plantes, where as we haue in lyke manner declared howe it was unknowne of the Ancientes. I thinketh this to be the grayne called in some places of Englande Bolimong.

The Nature.

This seede without spyle is indued with no heate, and is not very drye.

The Vertues.

The meal of Sockwheat is bed with water to make pappe, whispottes and great cakes of light digestion, which do lightly lose the belly, and provoke urine, yet they be but of small nourishment.

The bread which men do make of this grayne is moste sharpe or sour, without any great nourishing.

It hath none other vertue that I knowe, sauing that they give the greene herbe as fodder and forrage for carreall, and they seede hemmes and chickens with the seede, which doth make them fat in short space.
Juray is a vittious grasse that combereth or anoyeth come, especially wheate, and in his knotttie Strawe, blades, or leaves is like unto wheate, but his eares do differ both from wheate and Rye eares, for they are divided into many small eares growing vpon the sides at the topp of the straw; in the which small eares the seede is conteyned, in proportion almost lyke wheate cornes, but muche smaller.

The Place.

Juray for the most part groweth amongst wheate; and sometymes is also founde amongst Barley, especially in good lande, where as wheate hath grownen before.

The Tyme.

It wareth ripe with y wheate and other corn.

The Names.

This plant is called in Greke Λολιον, in Latine Lolium; of the Arabians Zizania; in French Taraye, or Caise. In English it is also called Juraye, Darnell, and Rape.

The Nature.

Juraye is hoaste cuen almost in the thirde degree, and lyke in the seconde.

The Vertues.

The meale of Juray layde on with Salt and Radish rootses, doth lay and I kepe backe wilde Scurres, and corrupt and fretting eares.

The same with Sulfer and Vineger, cureth the spreading leabe, and leptic, B oz noughttie sturcke, when it is layde thereon.

The same with Pigions tongue, oile, and linseede, boyled x layde play- sterwte upon wennes, and such harde tumours, doth dissolve and healthe them.

It draweth foorth also al splinters, thornes, and shivers, and doth ripe and open tumours and impossemes.

If it be sodden with Meade, or as Plinie faith Orinell, it is good to be layd to, to sweete the papne of the gowte Sciatique.

They lay it to the fozhead with birds greasse, to remove and cure the head-figure.

It is also founde by experience, that Juraye put into Ale or Bier causeth & dronkennelle and troubleth the brayne.
The fourth Booke of
Of Pour Otes and Melampyrum. Chap.xvi.
Aegilops.
Pour Otes.
Festuca altera.
Dräuck wilde Otes.

The Description.

Our Otes or wilde Otes, are in leaves and knotttie strawes like unto common Otes, the carees be also spread abroadde, like to the common Otes. The graine is blackishe a rough heared, inclosed in heartie huskes, eche one having a long bearde or barbe. This is a hurtfull plant as well to the Rye as other corne.

Festuca, or as the Douchmen call it Dräuck, is also a hurtfull plant, having his leaves and strawe not much onlyke Rye, at the top whereof growe spreading carees, wherein is contained a small seede of greyishe colour, inclosed in little thinnes or small huskes, muche lesse and smaller then any other kinde of corne or grainne.

You may wele place with these, that herbe or plant which of the Babanders is called Peert'bloemen, that is to say, Horse flower, whose description you may see in the second booke Chapter xxx. placed with those wild flowers, that growe amongst corne: for his seede is lyke to wheat, and a hurtfull or nypdome weede to corne, especially to wheate, as Galen faith.

The Place.

You shal finde much of this geare amongst Rye, and oftentimes amongst wheate and Barleyp.

The Names.
The first is called in Greeke [λιόξε]: in Latine Aegilops, and according to Plinie
Pliny Felucca: in English Wilde Otres, or Pour Otres.

2. The seconde is called in high Douche Doxt: in Neather Douchlande Druick: it may be also very well called in Latine Felucca, or Feluccaaltera: in Englishe Wilde Otres, or Druick.

The Nature.
Pour Otres are hoate, as Salen testisteth.

The Fortunes.
A. The greene leaues laid to, with the meale of the seede of Pour Otres (if it be Aegilops) is good to heal hollowe vlers called Fistulas, especially those which are in the corners of the Eyes, called Aegilopes.

B. The same sodden with Ale or Beer, caufeth the head to be dul and heavy, after a drunken sort or manner, like to Juraye, and the seede of the same graine which the Babanders call Peerl-bloemen.

Of Slight or Giantcomne.
Chap. xvi.

The Description.
Stilago is a certayne disease, or insirmite, that happeneth vnto suche fruits as ebarc careys, but especiallie vnto Otres. This kinde of plante, before it sheweth out in care is very lyke vnto Otres, but when it beginneth to put forth his care, in seede of a good care, there commeth by a blacke burnt care, ful of blacke dust or powder.

The Place.
It groweth most commonly (as is before saide) amongst Otres, and sometimes amongst wheate.

The Tyme.
It is founde most commonly in Aprill, when as the Sonne sheweth very hoate, & after a rayne following.

The Names.
This barren and unfruiteful herbe is now called Vtilago, that is to lay, Burned, or Blighted: in French Brulure: in high and base Almaigne Brant.

The Nature, and faculties.
Vtilago hath no good propertie in Physicke, and serueth to no manner of good purpose, but is rather a hurt or maladie to all Coyme.
There be two fortes of beans. The one sorte is commonly sown, the other is wild. The common or manured bean, is divided again into two fortes, that is: great, and small.

**Phaselus satiunas.**

**Sown Beanes.**

**Phaselus sylvestris.**

**Wilde Beanes.**

---

**The Description.**

1. The great sown bean hath a square stalk, upright, and hollow. The leaves grow upon short stems standing upon both sides of the stalks one against another, and are long and thick. The flowers grow upon the sides of the stalk, and are white with a great black spot in them and sometimes a brown. After which flowers there come long coddles, great and round, soft within, frised, or cottonlike. In the said coddles the beans are included, of colour most commonly white, sometimes red or brown. When flat, almost like to the nail of a man's finger or toe.

2. The lesser bean that is sown, is like to the aforesaid, in stalks, leaves, flowers, and woolly coddles, having that in all points it is lesser. The fruit is also nothing to flat, but rounder and smaller.

3. The wild bean hath also a square hollow stalk, as the garden and sown beans have. The leaves be also like to the common bean leaves, but the little stems, whereon the leaves do growe, have at the very end tendrils and clasps, as the pea leafs have. The flowers be purple. The coddles are flat, and
and woolly within, as it were laid with a soft Downe or Cotton, but nothing so much as the coddies of the common sowen beanes. The fruite is all rounde and very blacke and no bigger then a good pease, of a strong unpleasent sauor, and when it is chewed, it filleth the mouth full of stinking matter.

The Place.

The domesticall, or husbandly beanes*, do growe in seeldes and gardens where as they be sowen or planted. The wilde is to be founde amongst the Verboisites: and growth of his owne kinde in Languedoc.

The Place.

They are planted and sowen in November, January, February and April, and are ripe in June and July.

The Names.

Beanes are called in Greeke Πατάκια, of Dioscorides also Phasioli: in Latine Fafeli: nowe a bapes they be called in Shoppes, and commonly Faba: in high and base Almaine Bonen.

1 The great kinde is called in Latine Phafelus maior, or Fasellus hatius maior: in Douche, Groote Boonen: in English, Great Bean, and garden Beanens.

2 The other may be well called Faseli minores, that is to say, The smaller Bean, in Babant Zeeultie Boonkens, and Peerde Boonkens. That the common Beane is not that kind of pulse called of the Ancients Cyamos, and Fabae hath ben sufficiently declared, In Historia nostra.

3 The wilde kinde may well be called in Latine Fasellus sylvestris, and Fasellus niger, that is to say, The wilde Beane, and the blacke Beane: in Douche, Wilde Boonen, and Sweerte Boonen, or Hoorkens, as some do call them. This may well be that Pulle which is called Cyamos, and Faba.

The Nature.

Greene beanses before they be ripe are colde, and moyst, but when they be drye they haue power to binde and restrayne.

The Vertues.

The greene and unripe Beanenes eaten, do loole & open the belly very gently, but they be windy, and engender ventisitics (as Dioscorides faith.) The which is well known of the common foztes of people, and therefore they use to eate their beans with Commine.

Drye Beanes do stop & binde the belly, especially when they be eaten with out their bulkes or chiness: and they nourish but little, as Galen faith.

Beanes meale lapde to outwardly in manner of a Cataplasme or playfter, C dislooceth tumours and swellinges. And is very good for the ulcers and inflammation of womens pappes, and against the mishapes and blaisings of the genitores.

The wilde Beane ferueth to no vse, neither for meat or medicine, that I do knowe.

Of Kidney Beane or garden Smilar. Chap.xiv.

The Description.

Arden Smilax hath long and small branches, growing very high, griping, and taking holdfast when they be succoured with riles of long poles, about the whiche, they wrappe and winde themselves, as the Hoppe, otherwise they lye flat and creepe on the ground, & beare no fruite at all. The leaves be broade almost like Jute, growing three and three together as the Trefoil or three leaned graffe. The flowers be somtimes white and sometimes red, after the flowers there come in their places long coddies,
which be somtimes crooked, and in thm lye the seedes or fruit, smaller then the
common beane, and faintly fashioned lyke to a kidney of colour somtimes red, som-
times yellow, somtimes white, somtimes blacke, somtimes grap, speckled
with sundrie colours. This fruit is good
and pleasant to eat, in to much that men
gather and boyle the before they be ripe,
and do eate them coddes and all.

**The Place.**

In this Countrie men plant this kind
of Beanes in gardens, they love good
grounde and places that stande well in
the Sonne.

**The Tyme.**

They are planted in Aprill after that
the colde and froste be past: for at their
first coming vp, they can by no meanes
at all endure colde. They are ripe in Au-
gust and September.

**The Names.**

This kinde of Beanes are called in
Greeke Φάσκος; in Latine Phascolus, Doliaceous, and Smilax hortenensis. The coddes or fruites are called
that is in Latine Silique, and Lebi:
of Serapio Lubia: in French Phascoles in
high Douch Welsch Bonen: in base Al-
maigne Roomthe Boonen: in English
of Turner it is called Kidney beane, and
Sperage, of some they are called Pafelles,
or Long Peason, it may be also named Garden Smilax, or Romaine Beanes.

**The Nature.**

Kidney beanes are somewhat hoate and moyst of Complexion, after the
opinion of the Arabian Physitons.

**The Vertues.**

Kidneybeanes do nourishe mecteley well, and without engendring wid.
A dinette, as sone other pulses do; also they do gently loose and open the belly, as
Hippocrates and Dioscles do wyte.

The fruites and Coddes boyled and eaten before they be ripe, do prouoke S
vyne, and cause sleeues, as Dioscozides laphy.

**Of Pease or Peason. Chap.xx.**

**The Kyndes.**

There be three kindes of Peason, the great, the meanes, and the small, the which
are lyke one another, in stalkes, leaues, flowers and coddes, but not in
fruite, as ye may perceave hereafter.

**The Description.**

The great branched Peason, are not muche knowne in this Coun-
trey. They growe when they be staked by, by rifes, stakes, or other
helpes to the length of a man, or higher. The stalkes be ronde and
holowe, and somewhat cornered, as big as a finger, upon the which
at every knot there growe two leaves, very well closed and joined together, as if it were but one leafe; amongst the leaves growe small stemmes, the which have some of fine grosse or farte leaves set directly opposite, one against another, having at the end four or five griping or ramping claspers, whereby the Pease both take hold, and is stayed vp, and fastened to such things as it standeth by. Adjournning harde to the stemmes of the leaves aforesaid, there growe other naked and bare stemmes, by which grow pleasant flowers of blew or purple colour. After the said flowers there come by long caddes, rounde, plaine, and hanging, hanging downwarde, in which the Peason are couched and laid, the which being yet but greene, are rounde and whittie, but when they be drye, they are gray and cornered.

The seconde sorte which are the common pease, is much like to the aforesaid, but that his leaves and branchie stalkes, are smaller, neither do they growe so high, although they be stayed up and succoured with bowes or branches. The flowers are most commonly white, the fruite is rounde and white, and remayneth rounde when it is drye.

The thirde, which is the least kinde, is lyke unto the second, sauing that it is much smaller in leaves, stalkes, caddes and fruite. It is suffered for the most part to lie uppon the grounde in the feeldes, without any stay or helpe of branches or bowes. The fruite thereof is lykewise rounde, of colour, sometimes white, sometimes greene, and sometimes gray or blackish.
Besides the aforesayde kindes, there is yet a certayne kind of Peacon like unto the wilde or least kind. It hath flat stalkes, the leaves are long with clasping tendrels at the endes, whole beneath next to the stemme, but at the topp of the branches, the leaves are cloven and divided into two or three small narrowle leaves, almost like the leaves of Cicercula, (which Turner calleth Cicheling.)

The flowers are white, after the which flowers there come by round coddes or huskes, lesser then peascoddes, within them groweth the fruite, which is rounde like unto Peaunce, sauing it is leffer, and in taste bitter, while it is yet greene, & very harde when it is dry.

The Place.

1. The great and branched Peacon areplanted in gardens; but the midle and least kind are sown and planted in fruitful feeldes, and are very common in this Countrie.

2. The Herboristes do sow the wild kinde in their gardens.

The Tyme.

Men plant them in Marche and Aprill, and they be rype in August.

The Names.

1. The branche Peacon are called in Greke Πισον: in Latine Pisum: in Brabant Groote Erweten, Roomiche Erweten, and of some Stock Erweten. This kinde is the right Pisum, described of Plinie and the Ancients: in Englishe Great Peacon, Garden Peacon, and Branche Peaton, because, as I thinke, they must be holpen or stayed by with branches.


The fourth is very well like to be a kinde of wilde pease, and especially that kinde whereof Hermolaus Barbarus wright, calling it Eruilia syluestris, that is to sayde wilde Peacon.

The Nature, and Vertues.

Branche Peaton being eaten do nourish meanely, engender windinesse, but I not so muche as the pulse which the Ancients call Faba.

The other rounde and common Peacon are better, and do nourish better then B the great or branched Peaton, and they do lose and open the belly gently.

Of the Cicheling or flat Peacon. Chap. xci.

There be two sortes of Cichelinges, the great and the small, or garden and wilde Cichelinges.
The Description.

1. The Cicheling or flat pea, hath flat and crested stalks: the leaves are long and narrow, standing upward, almost like the two ears of a hare, with clasping tendrils, by which they take hold by poles and branches that are let by the. The flowers are white like the flowers of branched Peaon; after them come flat coddles, large, wherein is a white fruit, large, flat, unevenly cornered having almost the sent or smell of the pea. The root is tender and thready.

2. The lesser Cicheling is like to the aforesaid, in stalks, leaves & coddles. The flowers are reddish. The fruit is also flat, unevenly cornered as the great kind, but it is smaller, harder, and of a more brown colour, drawing towards black.

3. There is also found a wild kind of this pulse much like to the aforesaid in the stature of the stalks, and in his long and narrow leaves. The which in like manner bringeth forth reddish flowers, and afterward narrow coddles, wherein is contained a small brown seed, round and hard. The root is great and thick, of a woody substance, and dieth not, but putteth forth new every year.

The Place.

1. These pulses are found in this Country, amongst some diligent Herboristes.
2. The wild groweth in hedges, and in the borders of fields, in good and fertile ground, and is found in great plenty about Louayne and Brussels.
The fourth Booke of:

The Tyme.

These Pulses do flower in June, and are ripe in July and August.

The Names.

1. The first and greatest kinde is called in Greeke Λάθυρος, Lathyrus: of Columella and Paladins Cicercula. Turner calleth it a Cicheling.

2. The second is called in Greeke Αράκις, Aracus: in Latine Cicera. They are both called in French Des Sars: but they have no Douche name that I knowe, yet the Author of this booke in the last Douche copie by him corrected, calleth the first kinde in Douche Platte Crwten, that is to say in English, Broad Pease: not knowne of the Apothecaries.

The Nature, and Vertues.

The first kinde is of nature and qualitie like unto Pease, and doth meanely nourish the body, as Galen saith. The second is like to the first, as witnesseth the same Galen, sauing that it is harder, for which cause it ought to be longer boiled.

Of Chiche Peason. Chap.xxii.

The Kyndes.

There be three kindes of Ciche Peason (as Dioscorides writeth) the domestical or tame kinde, the square or cornered kinde, the which some do call Arietinum, and the wilde Ciche, and there be two sortes of that kinde which is called Arietinum, white, and blacke.

Cicer satium. Tame Ciches.

Cicer Arietinum. Sheepes Ciches.
The Description.

The tame Ciche Peason is a small kinde of pulse, almost like to a lentil, 1 ir hath soure or five branches, and thereupon small, narrow, dividid leaves, not muche unlike the leaves of lentiiles. The flowers grow upon short stemmes, small and somewhat whitish, after the which there come by small rounde huskes or coddes, wherein is commonly founde three or foure round Peason, having a certaine bunch, hillock, or outgrowing by one side, not muche unlike Sheepees Ciche Peason, but a great deale smaller, and not to hard, of a better tate.

Sheepees Ciche Peason have slender stalkes, and harde with many branches, and rounde leaves lagg'd about the bunnies, like the lentil or seche; growing directly or opposite one against the other, the flowers be either white or purple, and bring forth shorte rounde Coddes or huskes, bollen or swelling by like small bladders, wherein growe two or three Peason cornered, and fashioned almost like a sheepees head, in colour sometymes white, and sometimes blace.

The wild Ciche pease, in leaves are lyke to the tame, but they are of a ranke and strong layrour, and the fruite of another fashion (as Dioscorides saith) unlike the tame Ciches.

The Place.

These Ciche Peason, are founde planted in the gardens of Herbouists.

The Tyme.

All the Ciches are ripe in August, like to the other fortes of pulse.

The Names.

Ciche Peason are called in Greeke ζηθεαε γαλας: in Latine Cicer: in Frenche Ciers, or Pou Cice.

The first kind is called Cicer latium, Columbinum Venereum: and in Greeke ζηθεαε αριετινον, Orabiton, that is to say in Latine Cicer eretaillum: unknownen in Shoppes. This is not Eratium, as many at this time do thinke, and so that purpose they put it into their triacles and other suche medicines.

The second kind is called in Greeke ζηθεαε αριετινον: in Latine Cicer Arientium, that is to say, Sheepees Ciche pease: in Shoppes Cicer: in English Sheepees Ciche Peason, in French Pou Ciche: in high Douch Zpernerzweisten: in base Almaine Ciceren.

The thirde kind is called Cicer sylvestre, that is to say, Wilde Ciches.

The Nature.

The Ciche Pease is hoaste and dye in the first degree.

The Virtues.

The domestical or tame Ciches, provoke brine, and cause milke to increace in womens brestes, it taketh away the evil colour, and causeth good colour to enlue.

The same boyled with Orobus (called in English the bitter Fiche) doth assuage and heale the blastinges or swellings of the pearde or pynne members, if it be layde thereon: also men bse with great profit, to applie it to running sore, and vices of the head, and the scurfe.

The same mingled with Barley meale and honie, is good against corrupt C and sterted sores, and Cauchers, being layde thereupon.

Sheepees Ciche Peason do provoke brine, and unstoppe the Yele, the Liner, and the kipneys: and the decoction thereof drunken, breaketh the stone, and grauell.

To conclude, the Ciche peason do vaast, clenche, and make thume, all cold and grosse humours, and are good agaynst all spreading sores, and the inflamma-
The fourth Booke of

Totions and swellings behind the eares.
They do likewise nourish sufficiently, but they engender muche windinesse.

The Danger.

The use of Ciches is not very good for them which haue any blisteration, in the kidneys or bladder, for they be too much scouring, and do cause the urine to be sharp.

Of Lupines. Chap. xiii.

The Kindes.

Here be two sortes of Lupines, the white or garden Lupine, and the wild Lupine. The wild kind agayne is of sundrie sortes for sometimes you shall see some of them with a yellowe flower, sometimes with a blew flower, and sometimes with a reddish flower.

Lupinus Satibus.

Lupinus sylvestris.

The Description.

The tame or garden Lupine hath round hardy seedes, standing by-eight of him selffe, without any succour, flap or helpe, either of bowes, or branches: and after it hath brought souzth his first flowers, then it parteth it selffe above, into three branches, which when they have also brought souzth their flowers, every of the same branches both part and divide them selves agayne into three branches, continuing so in flowers a parted branches untill they be hindered by frostes. The leaves are cut and sitt down into five, five, or seven parts. The flowers do grow many together at the end, or parting of the stalkes, after whiche flowers there come in their places long roddes, somewhat rough without. The fruit is white and flat like a cake, in taste very bitter.
The wilde Lupine hath yellow flowers, and is very like to the afozefayd, saying that his leaves and stalkes are much lesse, a his flowers are not white, but yellow, and the seede or fruite is not white, but spotted.

The wilde Lupines, with the blewe and red flowers, are yet lesser then the yellow, the fruite is also marked or spotted, and it is the least of the Lupines.

The Place.

The Herbozittes do plante Lupines in their gardens. The wilde with the blewe, do growe amongst the corn about Monpellier.

In warne Countries and hoate seasons, the Lupine soweth three times a pere. The first flower commeth forth about the end of May, afterward the three first collateral branches do spring out, the whiche three branches do like-wise flower about the beginning of July. The saad collateral bowes or branches, do agraine being sooth three other branches, a they do flower in Aug!uk, where as they be well placed in the Sonne. The fruite of the first and seconde blowing doth come to perfect ripenes in this Countrie, but the thirde blowing doth hardly come to ripenesse, except it chance in a very hoate sommer.

The Names.

This kinde of pulse is called in Greebe KeuG-in Latine and in Shoppes, Lupinus: in Frenche Lupin in English Lupines: in high Douche Feigbonen: in base Almaigne Lupinen, and Wichtboonen.

The first kinde is called Lupinus latius, that is to say, The manured or garden Lupine.

The thre other fortes are called wilde Lupines, in Latine Lupini sylu- tres: and these be not used in medicine.

The Nature.

The garden Lupine is hoate and drye in the seconde degree, it hath vertue to digest, make subtil, and to clenſe.

The Vertues.

The meale of Lupines taken with hony, or els with water and vineger, A doth kill and drye soothe by siege all kindes of wormes. The same vertue hath the decoction of Lupines, when it is dronken. And for the same purpose men take to lay Lupines stampled upon the navel of young children sallng.

Men give the decoction of Lupins, bopled with Rue and Pepper, to drinke B to open the stoppings of the liver and melt.

A pelletarie made of Lupins, Birche, and Hony mingled together, moo- thet womens natural sicknesse oz flowers, and expellethe oz deliueth the dead birth.

The decoction of Lupines both beautifie the colour of the face, and dryeth D away all freckles, and spotses like lentils. The meale thereof is of the like vertue, mingled with water and lapde thereto.

The flower oz meale of Lupines, with the meale of parched barley a water & swageth all impostumations and swellings.

The same with vineger, oz boyled in vineger , swageth the payne of the f Sciatica, it digesteth, confluenthe and dissolueth the binges cuill oz swelling in the thote, it openeth and bursteth weannes, botches, boyles, and pestilential oz plague sozes.

Lupins may be eaten, when as by long loking in water they are become S sweete, and haue lost their bitternesse: for when they be so prepared, they take away the lothsomnesse of the stomache, and the deſyre to vomit, and do cause good appetite. Yet for all that this kinde of foode oz nourishment, engendreth S's grosse
The fourth Booke of
grosse blood, and grosse humours. For Lupins are harde to digest, and uneatle
to destcnde, as Galen faith.

The wilde Lupins have the lyke vertue, but more strong.

Of the bitter Veche called in Greeke Orobos, and in
Latine Eruum. Chap.xxxiv.

The Description.

Eruum or the bitter CEThe is nowe unknowen, and therefore we can
gene none other description, but so much as is written in Dioscorides
and Galen. They say that Orobos, or Erullia is a small plant, bearing
his fruit in coddles, round, of a white or yellowish colour, of a strange
and unpleasent taste, so that they serve not to be eaten, but of cattel, neither wil
cattel seeke upon them, before that with long soaking or steeping in water, their
unpleasent taste be gone and lost: wherefore it is very easie to judge, that the
flat Pease called in Greeke Lathyri, and described in the xxr. Chapter of this
booke, are not Ers or Erullia, as some have thought: for those flat Peason are
in taste lyke the common Peason, as we have before declared.

The Names.

This pulse is called in Greeke Eruum, and the Frenchmen
following the Latine name, do call it Ers: in Bouche Eruen: in English Bitter
Veche, or Ers.

The Nature.

Ers are hoate in the first degree, and die in the seconde.

The Vertues.

The meale of Eruum often licked in with hone in maner of a Lohoch, clew-
lyse the breast, and cutteith and ripeth grosse and tough humours, falling upon
the lungen.

It loseth the belly, provoketh wine, maketh a man to have a good colour, if it
be taken in reasonable quantitie: for to muche thereof is hurtful.

With hone it flooureth away lentiles or freckles from the face, and allo-
er spottes and scarres from the bodie. It staketh spreading vices: it both
soften the hardnesse of womens breasts, it breaketh Carbuncles and impo-
stunes.

Being kneded or tempered with wine, it is lapde very profitably into the
bitinges of dogges, of men, and wilde beastes.

The decoction of the same, helpteth the itche, and kibed hecles, if they be wa-
shed therein.

Ers are never taken in meate, but it fatteth open well.

The Danger.

Ers or Orobos being hied often, and in too great a quantitie caueth head-
ache, and howe dulnesse, it bringing forth blood, both by the wine, and ere-
cmentes of the belly.

Of the Veche. Chap.xxv.

The Veche hath stalkes of a sufficient thicknesse, and square about
the height of three foote, with leaves displayed a spread abroad,
compassed about with many small leaves, set opposte one dircctly
against another: at the ende of whiche leaues, ye haue tendezelles
or clapers whereby it taketh hold and is staped up. The flowers
are purple and fashioned like the Beauflowers, afterward there
come up long flat coddles, wherein are Veches, which are flat and of a blackish
colour.
The Place.
They sowe Vetches in this Country, in the feeldes, for sourage or provender for Horses.

The Tyrne.
They be rype in July and August.

The Names.
This pulse is called in Grece σῖνοι, and of some σκεκαιοῦ: in Latine Vicia: of some Osmūdi: in English a Vetch, or Vetches: in French Vésè: in high Douche Wichen: in base Almaigne Witchen. And that this is not Eruum, it appeareth evidently by that which is described in the former Chapter. This shoulde seeme to be Theophzathis Aphace or Taare.

The cause of the Name.
The Vetch, as Warre saith, is called in Latine Vicia, because it bindeth it selfe about other plantes, and overcometh them, and is derived from this Latine worde (Vincere) which signifieth to binde sine, to overcome and to restrayne from libertie.

The Nature and Vertues.
The Vetch is not used in medicine, neather used to be eaten of men, but to be giuen to Horses and other cattel, and this Galen both also witnesse.

Of Arachus or Wilde Vetches.

Chap. xcvii.
The Description.

Arachus is muche lyke to the common Vetch, in stalkes, leaves, and coddes, but in all these muche lyfe. The stalkes be fether, weake and felder with cornered traples or square crested edges. The leaves are spread abroade like the other Vetch, but clowen and parted aboue at the endes, into two or three clasping tendrelles. The flowers be smal, of a light purpie, or incarnate colour, and do growe upon the stalke lyfe, as the flowers of beanes or common Vetches do, without any soote stalkes. The coddes be small, long, and narrow, wherein is couched sere or seuen seedes, of a blackish colour, harde, and smaller than Vetches.
Of this sorte there is found an other kinde, the which is very well like to the above said, in leaves and stalkes, but it is smaller. It hath small white flowers growing clusterwise at the end upon long steams, almost like the wild Vetch, the which do turne into little short huskes, clustering together, smaller then the lentil huskes, in the which is founde, but onely two graine, harde, rounde, gray (peckled, blackish, in making and taste like to the Vetch.

**The Place.**

These two kindes of Vetches do grow in the fieldes, amongst Rye & Otes, and other lyke graines.

They are both ripe in June.

**The Names.**

This plant is called of Galen, Lib.1 of alimentorum facultatibus, but the name is written by ch in the last syllable, as a difference from the other Aracus, written with ac, whereof we have already treated. They cal it in French Pezeron, in Brabant, Crock: in English, Wilde Vetch.

Arachus or the wild Vetch, is not fit for man, but serveth only for provender or forage, for Bees and hares, unto whom the whole herbe is given.

**Of final wild Vetchelings. Chap. xviii.**

Galega altera. Vetcheling or final wild Fitches.


The wild Vetch is much like Arachus, described in the former Chapte. in stalkes leaves and clasping tendrilles, but that his flowers grow not in the like order, but do grow in
The Hiftorie of Plantes.

intuffed clusters about long stemmes, almost like to spik'd ears, of colour purple in blew, the which past a gone, there come up little flat husks, wherein lieth the seede, like to the seede of Arachus.

1. You may see by this wild Vetche, a certaine plant not much unlike the afore-said in leaes and growing, the which beareth rough and prickie buttons, or bollies. It doth not commonly growe in this Countrie, but planted in the gardens of some Hortifistes. This kind of plant hath leaves like to the other, but somewhat narrower, whiter & thinner. His flowers do likewise growe thicke uppon long stemmes, commonly of a cleare red or Crepsun colour. After which there come flat prickly round huskes, boiled or bunched, and fomtimes fashioned like a smal Hedgehogge, which is nothing els but the seede.

2. Poumap let bp this wild Vetche, a certaine plant not much vnlike the afore-said in leaes and growing, the whiche beareth rough and prickie buttons, or bollies. It doth not commonly growe in this Countrie, but planted in the gardens of some Herboristes. Chis kind of plant hath leaes like to the other, but somewhat narrower, whiter & thinner. His flowers Do likewiſe growe thicke vpon long femmes, coniunontly of a cleare red or Cremsen colour. After whiche there come flat prickly round huskes, boiled or bunched, and fomtimes fashioned like a smal Hedgehogge, which is nothing els but the seede.

The Place.

1. The wilde Vetche groweth in the borders of seedes, in medowes, & oftentimes in moist places, and about water courses, and running streames.

2. The other kind (for dainties sake) is planted in the gardens of the Herboristes of this Countrie. They say it groweth plentifully by the Sea side, uppon banckes or trenches made with mans handes, and such like places. They vte to sow it in medowes about Paris, and otherwhils: it is found growing there of his owne accord.

The wilde Vetche flowzeth most commonly in June, and soone after it deliuereth his coedes and grayne.

The other flowrith in July, and so the most part deliuereth his seede 1ooth-with.

The Names.

1. The first should seeme to be Galega altera, a kind of little Vetches, may also be well called Arachus, taken for a kind of Arachus: in Frenche Fèche sauvage: in Douch Wilder Wicken: in neather Douchlande, Wilde Uitsen: in English Small wilde Vetches or Vitchelinges.

2. The other is counted of some to be Onobrychis, of Rueius for Medic, they name it in Frenche Saint Foin: we may call it, Yellow Fitcheling, and Medick kitche.

Of Tares. Chap. xcviii.

The Tare hath long, tender, square stalkes, longer and higher than the stalkes of the lentil, growing almost as high as the wheat or corne, or the other plantes whereamongt it groweth. The leaves be small and tender (triangled like a fuchion) found what round, growing always two together, one against another at the loynes, between the said leaves there grow vp clasping tendzels, other small teems or butes, whereupon growe flowers, of a yellowish colour. The flowers past there rise coedes somewhat large, & longer then the coedes or butes of the Lentiles, in which is conteined five or fire blacke seedes, hard, flat, and hisning, leffer than the seedes of lentiles.

The Place.

The Tare groweth in seedes, is found growing in this Countrie, in fertile groundes amongst wheat or Rye.

The Tyne.

In this Countrie it flowrith in May, and in June and July the seede with the coedes is ripe.

The Names.

This kinde of Pulse is called in Greke ἐπάκος, in Latine A phaca: in English, Tares;
Tares: discoved in hoppes, this is the Aphaca of Dioscorides & Galen: for it should seeme, that the Vetche is the Aphaca of Theophrastus.

**The Nature.**

The Tare is temperate in heate, and of like nature to the Lentil: but drier.

**The Vertues.**

A The Tare seede is of a restringent vertue like the Lentil, but more astringent, for it stoppeth the flatre of the belly, and drieth up the moisture of the stomake.

B The Tare in vertue is lyke to the Lentil.

C Hen in tyme past dyd bee to eate this pulse (as witnesseth Galen) nevertheless it is harder of concoction or digestion, then the Lentil.

**Of Birdes foote.**

Chap. xxc.

**The Description.**

Birdes foote is lyke to Arachus, as to the wilde Vetche, but far smaller. It hath very tender and small stalkes or branches, soft and tender, the leaves be small and rounde, fashioned like to a small fether. The flowers be yellowe and small, growing close together upon hulkes of stems, the which being withered, there commeth up in their places small crooked hulkes or coddes, growing fine or fice together, which in their standing do scheve almost like the closing foote of a smal bird. Within the fapde little crooked coddes the seede is inclosed, in fashion not much unlike Turnep seede.

**The Place.**

Birdes foote groweth in certaine fieldes, and is likewise found in high mebowes, in drye grasse wapes & Countries, that which groweth in mebowes, and grasse wapes, is a great deale smaller, then that which groweth amongst the corne.

**The Tyme.**

Birdes foote groweth from after the moneth of June, untill September, and within this space it delivereth his seede.
This wild herbe is called in Brabant Vogelbock, that is to say in English, Birdes foot, or Fowle foot, because his hulkes or cuds are lyke to a birdes foot, for that cause men may well call it Ornithopodium, for it hath none other Greke nor Latine name (that I know) except it be that Polygala of Dioscorides, as it may be called, whereunto it is very like.

This herbe is not used in medicine, nor received any wayes for mans ble, but is a very good foode both for horses and carret.

Of Lentilles. Chap.xrv.

The Lentil hath small tender
and pliant branches, about
a cubite high. The leaves be
very small, the which are plae-
ted two and two upon little
stems, or small footeskakes,
and do sometimes ende with claping ten-
drelles, whereby it bitcheith fast and taketh
sure hold. The flowers be small, of a brow-
nish colour, intermixt with white. The
hulkes or helles are flat. The fruite is
round and flat, of colour now blacke, now
white, and sometimes browne.

The Lentil is not very well known in
this Countrie, but is founde sowne in the
gardens of herboulttes.

The Lentil both both flower and wake
ripe in July and August.

This Pulle is called in Greeke Pudei, in
Latine Lens, and Lenticula, by
which name it is knowen in Shoppes:
in English Lentilles: in Frenche Lentile:
in high Douche Linen.

The Lentil is drye in the seconde degree, the residue is temperate.

The first decoction of Lentilles both lose the belly.

If after the first boyleing you cast away the broth wherein they were sodden, and then boyle them againe in a freshe water: then they bind together and drye, and are good to stop the belly, and agaynst the bloody sike or dangerous lasse, also they stoppe the inordinate course of womens termes, but it will make their operation more effectual in stopping, if you put vineger vnto them, or Cichorie, or Purtelwyn, or reddde Beastes, or Myrtlees, or the pill of Pomegranates, or dried Roses, or Medlers, or Services, or unripe binding Peares, or Quinces, or Plantayne, and whole Saules, or the berries of Sumach.
The pill of the Shell of Lentiles hath the like propertie, and in operation, is of more force then the whole Lentil.

The meate that they use to make of the husked or unshelled lentil, dieth the stomacke, but it stoppeth not, and is of harde digestion, and engendreth grolse and noughtie blood.

They use to swallow downe thirtie graines of Lentiles shelled, or spoiled from their huskes, against the weakenesse, and overeating of the stomacke.

The lentil boyled with parched barley meale, & laid to, swageth the pynes & ache of the gowe.

The meate of Lentiles, mixed with honey, doth mundisie and clese corrupt blisters and rotten sores, and filleth them againe with newe flesh.

The same boyled in vineger, doth dissolve and drive away wennes, and harde swelling strumes.

With Melior, a Quince oyle of Roses, they helpe the inflammation of the eyes and fundemement, and with sea water it is good against the hoate inflammation called Crispilas, S. Ionies fier, and suche lyke maladies.

The lentil boyled in salt (or sea) water, serveth as a remedie against clotted & cluttered milke in womens breasts, & consumeth the abundant flowing of the same.

The Danger ensuing the use of this pulse.

The Lentil is of hard digestion, it engendreth windinesse, and blastinges in the stomacke, & subverteth the same, they cause doting madnesse & foolish toyes, and terrible dreames: it hurteth the lunges, the sinewes and the braine. And if one eate to mucheth thereof, it dulleth the sight, and bringeth the people that use thereof, in danger of Cankers, and the Leprie.

Of Hatchet Fitche, Xelse, of Xpurt. Chap.xxxi.

Ecuridaca hath small slender stems, whereupon grow small leaves spread abroad like to the leaves of Arachus, or the wide Lethe, but smaller and rounder. The flowers grow thick together, after the layde flowers, there come long coddles, round and small, growing one against another, bowing inward, crooking or crooping like unto horns, within which crooked coddles, is contained a flat seed with flower corners, like to a little wedge. The root is small and tender.

The other Securidaca set forth by Matthiolus, in leaves is very well like to the aforesaid, nevertheless his coddles be longer, and not so much crooked: and for that consideration not very well approaching to the description of Securidaca set forth by Dioscorides.

Ferrum equinum. Horse shoe.

There is found another herb with many stalks, trayling upon the ground, having at every joint a leaf, or rather a branch of leaves, very well like to the leaves of the Lentil or Securidaca, but yet somewhat lesser, betwixt those leaves, the trayling branches it beareth small yellow flowers, in fashion like to the flowers of the Vetch or Lentil: the which afterward do change into flat husks or coddles, which are upon one side full of deep Chinks, or Cliftes, and the graine or seede waveing ripe, the faide coddles do turne crooked upon one side, so that they beare the forme and fashion of a horse shoe. The seed also is crooked, and turned round like a Crotflant or newe Hoone.

1.2 Securidaca, as Galen saith, groweth in some places amongst Lentiles: or according to Dioscorides, amongst barley and wheate, unknowen in this Countrie, and is not known to growe but in the gardens of Herbozites.

The thirde kind groweth in some places of Italie, and of Languedoc, alongst the wayes, and like untoupled places.

Securidaca groweth in this Countrie, in July and August, and afterward the seede is ripe.

The Horse shoe groweth in June, and July, and the seede is ripe in August.

The Pulse called in Greke Νυχαφος, in Latine Securidaca, of some also Pelecino; in Douch and French it hath no name that I knowe. Turner calleth it in Englishie Arich, or Areworde, because Dioscorides saith the seede is lyke a two edged Axe.
The fourth booke of

The third kind is called in Italian Fer di Canalla, that is to say in Latin, Ferrum equinum: and in English Horse shoe: in French Fer de Cheval: in Brabant Pears yeare. It shoulde seeme that this is a kinde of Securidaca: and therefore we have placed it in this Chapter.

The Nature.

The seede of Securidaca is hoate and dry of complexion.
The Horse shoe is in qualitie and vertue lyke to Securidaca, as you may knowe by his bitterness.

The Vertues.

The seede of Securidaca, openeth the stoppings of the liver, the Spleene, and all the inward partes, and is very good for the stomacke, bycause of his bitterness.

Of the like vertue are the newe leaues and tender croppe of the same.

Of Italian Fitche or Goates Rue. Chap. xxv.

Galega.

This herbe is not muche unlyke Arachus or the wild Witche in stakkes and leaues: it hath round hard stakkes, and thercupon displayed leaues, made of divers small leaues lyke to the leaues of Welferon or Arachus, but muche greater and longer. The flowers bee either cleare blew, or white, and do grow clustering together lyke wise, and like to the wild Witche, after somelong, small, and round coddles, where is the seede. The roote is meeterly great, and doth not lightly die.

The Description.

Galega is of some Countries (as in Italy) groweth in the horses of seedes, it groweth also in the wood called Maduell by Paris. Ye shall not lightly finde it in this Countrie, but sowen in the gardens of Herbozistes.

The Place.

Galega groweth in July and August, and soony with the seede is ripe.

The Names.

This herbe is called of the Herbozistes of these daies, in Latin Galega, Ruza Caparia, and of some Foenegracum sylvestre. And some do also count it to be Glaux, or Polygala, but as I thinke it is nothing lyke any of them: it is called in English, Italian Fitch, and Goates Rue.

Galega is of nature hoate and dry.

The Vertues.

Galega, as Baptista Sardus writeth, is a singular herbe against al venome.
and popson, and against wormes to kill and druwe them southe, if the iuyce of it be giuen to little children to drinke.

It is of like vertue freid in Oyle of Line see, and bounde upon the navel of the childe.

They giue a spoonfull of the iuyce of this herbe euery morning to drinke, to young children against the falling sicknesse.

It is counted of great vertue, to be boyled in winke, and dronken with a little Treacle, to heale the plague, if it be taken within twelve houres.

Of the Pease Earthnut. Chap. xxcxi1.

The Description.

The Earthnut hath three oz four little stakes or tender branches, somewhat reddishe belowe next the grounde, with claspynge tendrilles, whereby it taketh holde vpon hedges, and at other things that it may come by. The leaves be small and narrow. The flowers be of a fayre red colour, and of an indifferent good smell. After the fading of those flowers there come in their stead small coddles, in which is contained a small see. The rootes be long and small, wherevnto is hanging here and there cerpynge nuttes or kernels like Turneps, of an earthlike colour without, and inwardly white, sweete in taste, almost lyke the Chestnut.

The other kinde of Earthnut, called in some places, the little Earthnut, shalbe described in the fifth part of this history, in the xxcxi1. Chapter.

The Place.

The Pease Earthnut, groweth abundantly in Holland and other places, as in Babant, neare Barrow, by the river Zoom, amongst the Coxe, and bypass, or under the hedges. It groweth in Richehode heathe, and Coone parke, as Turner faith.

The Tyme.

This herbe groweth in June, and afterwarde the seede is ripe. In some places they drawe oz plucke by the rootes in May, and do eate of them.

The Names.

This herbe is called in high doyche Erdnus, Erckelen, Erdseigeh, Erdmandel, Ercher Eyckel, and Grund Eyckel: in Babat Erdhnoten, and of some Wyfen metteeren: of the writers in these daies in Greeke, Chamæbalan0s: but this is not that Chamæbalanus, which is called Apios, and in Latine Glandes terreteres, that is to say, Earthnutes. Some of the learned do count it to be Atrragalus described by Dioscorides, and some hold it for Apios. But that it is not Apios, it is manifest enouh by the third Chapter of the third parte of this booke, where as we haue playlyly set forth the right Apios.
The fourth Booke of

The Nature.

The plase Earthnut is dye in the seconde degree.

The Vertues.

The rootes of plase Earthnut, are boyled in many places of Hollande and Brabant, and eaten as the rootes of Turneps and Parchep, and they nourish alwey; yet for all that they be harder of digestion than Turnep rootes, and do stop the belly, and running of the ladke.

If these herbes be the right Atragagus, his root wil provoke drine, and stop all stercs of the belly, being boyled in wine and dronke.

The same receiued in the same manner, stoppeth also the inordinate course of women's flowers, and all unnaturall stire of blood.

The same root of Atragagus dried and made into powder, is very good to be strowen upon oldde sores, and upon freshe newe woundes, to stop the blood of them.

Of Fenugrec. Chap.xxvii.

The Description.

Fenugrec hath tender stalkes, rounde, blackise, hollow, and full of branches, the leaves are diuided into three partes, like the leaves of Trifol, or the threecleaned grasse. The flowers be pale, whitish, and smaller than the flowers of Lupins. After the fading of these flowers, there come by long coddes or hulkes, crooked and sharpe pointed, wherein is a yellowe seede, the roote is full of small hanging heares.

The Place.

The Herbozistes of this Countrie, do sow it in their gardens.

The Tyne.

It flowereth in July, and the seede is ripe in August.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Grecce τανος: in Latine and in Shoppes Fœnum Grecum, of Columella Siliqua: in Frenche Fenugrec, or Fenegreke: in high Douche Bockhorn, or Buhorne: in base Alemaigne Fenugreek: in English Fenegreck.

The Nature.

The seede of Fenugrec, is hoate in the second degree, and dry in the first, and hath vertue to soften and dissolve.

The Vertues.

A The decoction of broth of the seede of Fenugrec, dronken with a little vineger, expelleth all euil humours, that sticke fast to the bowels.

B The same decoction first made with Dates, and afterward with a little Hony, until it haue gott the substance or thicknesse of a Syruppe, doth mundifie sticke to the breast, and is very good for greeces and
and diseases of the breast, so that the patient be not vex'd with a fever or the head ache; for such a syrup is hurtful to the head, as to them that have aches.

The meal of fenugreek, boiled in wine or honeyed water, doth cool, soften, and dissolve the hard enforcements and swellings. The same tempered, with salt and vinegar, doth soften and take the hardness, and blustering of the belly.

It is good for women that have either imposture, ulcer, or stopping of the matrix, to bathe and sit in the decoction thereof.

The dressing of fenugreek mingled with goose grease, put by, under, in the place convenient, after the manner of a mother suppository, doth mollify and soften all hardness, and paines of the neck of the matrix, or the natural place of conception.

It is good also to wash the head with the decoction of fenugreek: for it heals, softens, and taketh away both nits and scales, or brand of the head.

The same laid to with sulphur (that is burntstone) and honey, drieth away pusses, little pimpls, wheals, and spots of the face, and healeth all magues, and scurvy ictches, and amendeth the stinking smell of the armepitties.

Greene fenugreek boiled, or poundèd with a little vinegar, is good against weak and feeble parts, that are without skinne, vlicated, and rawe.

The seed of fenugreek may be eaten, being prepared as the lupines, and it is then of vertue like, and lootheth the belly gentil.

When do also die to eat of the young buddes and tender crippe in salades & with oyle & vinegar (as Galen faight) but such meates is not very wholesome, for it overturneth the stomach, & causeth to be used to often.

Of Cameline. Chap. xcv.

Myagrum.

The Description.

Yagrù 02 Cameline, hath straight rounde stalkes, of three height of two foot or more, divideth it self into many branches or boughes. The leaves be long and narroare, almost like to the leaves of Hadder, at the highest of these stalkes, alogeth by the grow small flowers, and afterward smal cuppes, or seed vessels, almost like the knoppes of Linseede, but flatter, within the which is inclosed a small yellowish seed, of which an oyle is made, by poundinge, and pressing thereof of the same.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in many places amongst wheat, and flax, and the most part of me do deeme it as an unprofitable herbe: yet for all that it is sowen in many places, because of the oyle which the seed yeeldeth, as in this Countrie, Zeelande, and the Countrie of Liege, or Luke beyond Brabant.

The Tyme.

It is sowen in Marche and April, and ripe about August.
This herbe is called in Greeke μύγρον, of some also μέλαντιον: in Latine Myagrum, Linum triticeum, and Melampyrum: in Frenche and bafe Almaine, Camelie, and of some Catermike: in high Douche Flaschdotter, and Leindotter: in English Myagru, or Camelie: it should seeme that this herbe is Erysimon, whereof Theophasst & Galen, Lib. de alimentorum facultatibus, have written.

Myagrum is of a hoate complexion.

**The Vertues.**

The ople of the seede of Camelie, or Myagrum straked, or annointed upon the body, both cleare and polith the skynne from all roughnesse.

It is used at this day to prepare and dresse meate withal, as Rape ople, and it may be used to burne in lampes.

Of medow Trifolyl or three leaued graffe. Chap.xxxvi.

**The Kindes.**

There be divers sortes of Crestopes, the which for the more parte of them halbe set forth in divers Chapters. But that kinde whereof we shall now intreate, is the common Crestol, growing in medowes. The whiche is of two sortes, the one with redde flowers, the other with white, but for the rest there is no great difference in these two herbes.

**The Description.**

Trifolium pratense.

Three leaued graffe of the med-dowe, hath a rounde tender stalk; and leaues somewhat rounde, alwaies standing together upon a stemme, the flowers do grow at the top of the branches or stemmes, in tuftes or knoopes tufted, and set full of small flowers, of a red purple colour: lyke to a short tufted earc, the whiche flowers once vanished, there commeth by rounde seede enclosed in small huskes. The roote is long, and of a wooddy substance.

The Crestol with the white flowers, is muche lyke to the aforesayde, but that his leaues are somewhat rough and hea-rite, and the leaues be longer and narrower, and in the middle of every leaue is sometimes a white spotte or marke, lyke to the new Moone. The flower is white, in all thinges els lyke to the other, and groweth after the selfe same fashion.

**The Place.**

These two kindes of Crestopes, doo growe in all places of this Countrie, in medowes, especially suche as stande somewhat high.

**The Tyme.**

The three leaued graffe lowzeth in May and June, and sometimenes all the Sommer.
This kind of Trefoil is called in Greek τριφυλλον δυοστερον γεναιων: in Latin Trifolium pratense: in French Trèfle de pres, or Triolet: in high Douce Wisen klee, and Fleischblum: in base Almaigne Clauren: and Sçitemp Clauren: in English, Meadow Trefoil, or Common Trefoil.

The Trefoil is colde and drie, as one may easily know by the taste thereof.

The Nature.

Trefoil with his flowers, oz by him self, hopple in Meade, oz honied water, oz wine, and dronken, both flake and swage the hoate burning and fretting of the bowells, and inward partes. Of the like vertue is the decoction thereof, made in water, and poured into the body by glister.

The same decoction dronken in due time, and seazon, stoppeth the white B flowers in women.

The flowers oz leaves of Trefoil clothe in Ople, and layd to in manner of a plaister, both ripe hoate inflammations and swellinges, & other like tumours, and breaketh them, p:ea sometimes they do scatter and dissolve them clean.


Sweete Trefoil hath a round hollow sallie, of two oz three foote long oz more, full of bowes and branches. The leaves do alwaies grow three and three together, even as the common meadow Trefoil, but somewhat longer, & jagged round about like a Sawe. At the top of the branches grow flowers, cluttering together in knoppes, like the flowers of the medowe or common Trefoil, sauing that the tuftes or knoppes, are not so great as the knoppes of the other: after the fading of these flowers there come little huskes, oz sharpe pointed heads, where in the seedelyerth. At the herbe, especially when it is in flower, is of a very good smel; ozavour, the whiche as some say, lootheth his sent oz smell euem tymes a day, & recoureceth it againe as long as it is growing, but being withered and dried, it keepeth still his savour, the whiche is stronger in a moist and cloudy darke seazon, then when the vether is sayre and clear.

The Place.

In this Countrie men sowe the sweete Trefoil in gardens, oz where as it hath bene once sowne, it groweth lightly euery perce of the seede which falleth, In Master Riches garden.

The Time.

This herbe floroweth in July & August, during which time, the seede is ripe.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Grece λοτος λυμος: in Latine Lotus urbana, & Lotus latiua, of some Trifolium, and now a days Trifolium odoratum: in French Trefle odoriferans:
Sweete Trefopl, is temperate in heate and cold, a taking part of some little dynesse.

The Nature.

The sweet Trefopl dothswagger ripe, all cold swellings, being laid thereto. The juice of the same taketh away the spot of white Pearl of the eyes, called in Latine Argema.

The Dyle wherein the flowers of the sweet Trefopl have been sowed, cureth all new woundes, and burstinges, as some affirme.

Of Wilde Lotus. Chap.xxxvii.

There is commonly founde in this countrie, two sortes of wilde Lotus or Trefopl, with yellow flowers, one having Coddes, and the other none.

Wilde Trefopl, Yellow stone Clauer. Petie Clauer or Stone Trefopl.

The Description.

The first kinde of wilde Lotus is a little low herbe, creeping alongst the grounde. The leaves be somewhat lyke to the leaues of the common three leaued graffe, or medow Trefopl, almost of an aihe colour. The flowers be faire and yellow, fashioned like to the flowers of peason, but muche smaller: the whiche decayed and fallen away, there come by three or foure round coddes, standing together one by another, wherein is conteyned a round seede. The roote is long a reddish.
The second kinde hath rounde stalkes, and very small. The leaues be like to medow Trefpoyl, the flowers be yellow, growing thicke together in round knopped heades, the which do change into a rounde crooked blacke seede, covered with a blakke huske or skinne, the which seede groweth rounde about the knoppes, orderly compassing the same.

The Place.

These two kindes of wilde Lotus, or Trefpoyl do grow in this Countrie in drie places, alongst the seeldes and high wapes.

The Tyne.

These Trefoples, are in flower from after the moneth of June, al the rest of the Sommer, and in the meane season they yeilde their seede.

The Names.

These Trefoples, are nowe called Loti sylueftris, yet they be not the Lotus sylueftris of Dioscozides, the which groweth very high, and hath seede lyke to Fenugreek.

The Place.

There are two kindes of wilde Lotus, or Trefpoyl Do grow in this —— Drie places alongst the feeldes and high wayes.

The Names.

The letwo kindes of wilde Lotus, or Trefpoyl Do grow in this —— Drie places alongst the seeldes and high wapes.

The Names.

The Names.

The first kind is called in high Douch,Wilden klee, Steenklee, Edelklee, Zogels wichen, Under Frauen schuchlin: in Frenche Trefle saunage iaulne: in Brabant Steenuclaueren, and Geelsteenuclaueren, Wilde Claueren, and of some Zogels Uitten, Some take it for a kinde of Melilous, and therefore it is called in Latine Melilous sylueftris, or Melilous Germanica: in Englishe, The wilde yellowe Lotus, the Germanes Helilot, or the wilde yellowe Trefpoyl.

The second is called in Frenche Petis Trefije iaulne: in high Douche Geelklee, Kleiner, Steenkle, and Geel wisten klee: in base Almaigne, Cleyn steenklaeren, and Cleyn geelkleuere. This shoulde seeme to be a kind of Medica, whereof we shall speake hereafter.

The Nature and Vertues.

These herbes are colde, drie, and asstringent, especially the first: therfore they may be bled at well within the body, as without, in al greekes that require to be cooled and dried.

Of Melilot. Chap. xxir.

The true and right Melilot, hath rounde stalkes, the leaues legged rounde about, not muche onlyke the leaues of Fenugreek, alwaies growing three and three togethre like to the Trefpoyl. The flowers be yellow and smale, growing thicke togethre in a tuft, the which pass there come in their places, a many of small crooked huskes or coddes, wherein the seede is conteyned. The roote is tender, and full of small heartie threddes.

The commone Melilot hath rounde stalkes, about two or three foot longe, full of branches. The leaues do alwaies grow by three and three, lyke to Trefpoyl, hacked rounde about lyke the leaues of Fenugreek, or the right Melilot. The flowers be yellow, clustering togethre, after the fashion or order of spike, the whiche vanished, there come by small huskes, whiche conteyne the seede. The roote is longe, al the herbe with his flowers, is of a right good saunter, specially when it is drye.

The Place.

The right Helilot groweth plentifully in Italy, especially in the Countrie of Campania, neare the Towne of Nola. In this Countrie the Herboristes do love it in their gardens.

The common Helilot groweth in this Countrie in the edges and borders of seeldes, and medowes, alongst by ditches, and trenches.

The
The fourth Booke of

Melilotus Italica.
The right Heliot.

Melilotus Germanica.
The common Heliot.

The Tyne.

These two kindes of Heliot do flower in July and August, during which time they peelde their coddes and seeds.

The Names.

Heliot is called in Greke μελιλοτος, in Latine Melilotus, and Sertula Campana.

The first kinde of these herbes, is taken at Rome and in Italy for Heliot, and therefore is called Melilocus Italica, that is to say, Italian Heliot; in French Heliot d'italie; and in Douche, Italianische, or Roomische Heliot.

The other kinde is called in Shoppes of this Countrie, and of Almaigne Melilotus, and is used for the same, and herof it commeth to passe that men call it Melilotus Germanica: in French Melilot vulgaire: in base Almaigne, Schmoyne, or Douche Melilote. Some do also call it Saxifraga lutea, that is laye, Yellow Saxifrage: and in high Douche, Grosse kneukle: in Englishe, The common and best known Heliot.

The Nature.

Helilot is hoate, and partly of an astringent nature, and hath part of a digesting, consuming, dissolving, and riping power.

The Vertues.

Melilot boiled by it selfe in sweete wine, or with the yolke of a rosted egg, or the meale of Fenugreek, or Linseed, or with the fine flour of meale, or with Cicorie, both image and soften all kindes of hoate swellinges, especially those that chance in the eyes, the matrix, or mother, the fundament, and geni-
The Hiftorie of Plantes.

If it be lay'd to with Sawles or Chalke, or with good wine, it healeth the leucce, and suche sores, as yeede corrupt matter or fittie.

The same rawe, and pounde, or boilde in wine, twaged the Payne of the stomache, and dissolueth the impoſtumes and dwellings of the same, being layde thereto.

The iuice of the same dropp'd into the eares, taketh away the Payne of them, and layde to the forehead with oyle of roses and vinegar, cureth the head ache.

The common Petilote is vied and found good for all suche thinges as the other scrueth: it is most vied to swage and flake Payne, as the flower of Camomilis.

The same bouled in wine and dronke, provoketh urine, breaketh the stone, and twagedh the Payne of the kidneys, the bladder and belly: and ripeth flume, causing it to be easily cast soorth.

The iuice thereof dropp'd into the eves, cleareth the sight, and both consume, dissolve, and take away the web, pearle, or spot of the eye.

Of Horned Clauer or Mredico other. Chap.xl.

Medica.

Spanish Clauer.

Italian or Spanihe Clauer.

There be three sortes of Medica, the which we haue seen in this Countrie. The first kind hath flat huskes, and turned oz folded rounde together. The other hath long, rough, or harpe pointed huskes, turning in also togethre lyke a Rammes horne, or Spane (as Turner writeth) otherwise one muche lyke to the other. There is also a thirde kinde, whereof both Turner and this Author do write.
The first kind of Medica, hath many rounde tender stalkes, which grow not upright, but are spread abode upon the grounde, like the common meadow Trefoyl. The leaves be like them of the common Trefoyl. The flowers be small, of a pale yellowish colour, & for the most part they grow three and three together. The which once past, there grow by flat huskes or coddes, turned round together, like a water napie, wherein the seede is contained, the which is flat. The roote is leane or slender, and witheth or perisheth in this Countrie, after that it hath once borne seede.

2. The second kind of Medica, is much like the other in stalkes & leaves. The cods only be not so flat, but longer, & harpe pointed, wherein is a seed like to other.

3. The third kind hath many stalkes, growing almost right up, a thronelike leaves like unto the other. The flowers grow in huskes almost like to the common Trefoyl, of color faire purple blew, somtimes yellow, & thereafter follow many round flat cods turned together, of which esch alsonder about the bignes of a Lentil. The roote of this is long, and continueth many yeres, especially in Spainne.

4. Bylides there is yet another kind of Medica, strange Trefoyl, which lieth not aloft the ground, but standeth upright a foote or two foot long. It hath hard round stalkes, diuided into divers branches, by the which grow meetly large leaves, gray & thicke, three by one stemme, almost like the leaves of Trefoyl or Fenugreek, but muche lesse. The flowers be white mixt with Cyanien or Cattone color. All the herbe, alwel the stalkes as leaves, is whitish, and covered with a soft and gentle cotton, or woollie roughnesse.

These kindes of Trefoyl growe in Spainne. They growe not of their owne kind in this Countrie, but are lowen in the gardens of Herboristes.

Medica flowreth in this Countrie in July, and within short space after commeth foothen his crooked or compled huskes.

The fourth kind flowreth in this Countrie at the ende of Sommer.

The Names.

The first two have no certaine name which is knowe vnto vs, therefore have we named them in Latine Trifolia cochleata: in French, Gedraaye Claueren: in English, Horned Crefoyloz Claucr, bycaule thet coddes beturned as water napies wherein the seede is conteyned.

3. The third is called in Greke, & in Latine Medica: in Spanishi Alfafa, after the Arabian name Fasfafa, or Alfasfafa, with the whiche Medica of Auicenna is named: in Douch Spaenche Claueren: in English Spanishe Trefoyl.

4. The fourth kind is counted of some to be Glaux, of some to be Anthyllis, or others it is taken for Polygala. The Nature.

Medixa of a colde nature, (xn drying. Medica is good against all boate diseasses, & impostomes that require cooling.

This is also an excellent fodder for Oxen and Kine, and for the same purpose it was used to be lowen of the Anciente Romynes in olde time.

Of the right Trefoyle, or Treacle Clauer. Chap. xc.

The Description.

Amongst all the sortes of Trefoyles, this same here is the largest in leaves that we have yet seen, it hath great round stalkes of a foote & a halfe or two foote long, ful of branches, by the which there grow alwaies three leaves together, upon one foote of stalke or stemme, of a blackis colour, and muche greater then the leaues of the common Trefoyl. The flowers
The Hiftorie of Plantes. 561

grow from the hydes of the stalkes upon long stemmes, thickely tussetting and clustering together, almost like the flowers of Scabioce, of a deep blew or skye colour. The leade is broad and rough, or a little hearie, and sharp at the ende. The roote is small and slender. ✦ The Place.  

Trifolium.

The Herbofities of this Countrie do also doe this kinde of Trefoiyl in their gardens. ✦ The Tyme.  

This Trefoiyl flouriseth in this Countrie in August. ✦ The Names.  

This kinde of Trefoiyl is called in Greek trephylon, dzetrepfolon, μωιναὶ, δοξηταιον, καὶ κυμαῖον, in Latine Trifolium, et Trifolium odoratum, at this time they call it Trifolium feetidum, Trifolium bituminosum, in French Fray Trefle, and Trefle paunt: in base Almaign, Groote Claueren: in English, The right Trefoiyl, Stinking Trefoiyl, Smelling Claver, Treacle Claver, Claver gentle, and Pitcher Trefoiyl. And this is that Dry-triphylion, of the which Scribonius Largus had written. ✦ The Nature.  

The leaves and flowers, or leede of this Trefoiyl dronken in water, is good for the pynne of the syde, the strangurte, the falling sicknede, the drupise, and for women that are sicke of the mother, or stuffing of the matrie: for taken in suche sorte, it provoketh urine, and in other termes doth provoke the urin. The same leaves taken in the syrupe Drimel, helpeth against the bitinges of venomous beastes. The decoction of this Trefoiyl, with his rootes is very good for the fame, if the bitinges and stinginges of suche hurtful beastes be warded therewithall.  

A The leaves and flowers, or leede of this Trefoiyl dronken in water, is good for the pynne of the syde, the strangurte, the falling sicknede, the drupise, and for women that are sicke of the mother, or stuffing of the matrie: for taken in suche sorte, it provoketh urine, and in other termes doth provoke the urin. The same leaves taken in the syrupe Drimel, helpeth against the bitinges of venomous beastes. The decoction of this Trefoiyl, with his rootes is very good for the same, if the bitinges and stinginges of suche hurtful beastes be warded therewithall.  

The same leaves taken in the syrupe Drimel, helpeth against the bitinges of venomous beastes. The decoction of this Trefoiyl, with his rootes is very good for the same, if the bitinges and stinginges of suche hurtful beastes be warded therewithall.  

B The leaves and flowers, or leede of this Trefoiyl dronken in water, is good for the pynne of the syde, the strangurte, the falling sicknede, the drupise, and for women that are sicke of the mother, or stuffing of the matrie: for taken in suche sorte, it provoketh urine, and in other termes doth provoke the urin. The same leaves taken in the syrupe Drimel, helpeth against the bitinges of venomous beastes. The decoction of this Trefoiyl, with his rootes is very good for the same, if the bitinges and stinginges of suche hurtful beastes be warded therewithall.  

C Moreover they do with great proffite mingle the said leaves or rootes, with Treacies and Mitridates, and suche lyke preservative medicines, which are bled to be made against poynon.  

D Also they say, that these leaves of this Trefoiyl dronke a little before the comming of the fit of the feuer tertian, with wine, do cure the same; a foure leaves so taken, do helpe against the Quartapne.  

Of Haresfoote or rough Clauer. Chap. cxlv.  

The Kyndes.  

There be two sortes of Hares footes, the great a the smal, but in leaes and figure one is lyke to the other. ✦ The Description.  

Hares footes hath a round stalk, a tough: the leaves are very like the leaves of Trefoiyl or Trinitie greele. The flowers grow at the top of the stalkes, in a rough spikie knap or raine very like to Hares footes. The roote is small and harde. ✦ The Place.  

Hares footes, especially the lesser, is very common, throughout all the feedes of this Countrie. ✦ The
The fourth Booke of Lagopus.

Hares soote is most commonly in flower, in July and August.

This herbe is called in Greeke λαγώνις: in Latine Lagopus: of some Leporis Cumini num: now Pes Leporis, and Trifolium hum ile: that is to say in English, Hares soote, Rough Clauer, base Trefoyl: in French Pied de Liencre, and Trefle bas: in high Douche Halenfult, Katzenlee, Katzie: in base Al maigne Halen poottens, Halen poottens.

The Nature.

Hares soote is dye in the third degree, and indifferent colde.

The Vertues.

Hares soote bowled in wine and dronke, stoppeth the laske, and the bloody lacne.

Of wood Soorel or Soorel de boys. Chap. cxx.

The Description.

Oode Soorel is a lowe or base herbe, without stalkes: the leaues do growe from the roote upho short stemmes, and at their first comming sooth are folden together, but afterwarde they spread abroade, and are of a faire greene colour, and fashioned almost like the Trefoyl, sauing that each leafe hath a deep clift in the middle. Amongst the leaues, there growe also upon shorte stemmes comming from the roote, little small flowers, almost made like little belles, of a white colour with purple veynes, all amongst, sometimes of a yellowishe colour: when they be fallen, there rye up in their places sharpes huskes or cyppes, full of yellowishe seede. The roote is browne, somwhat red, and long.

Of this is founde yet another kind, the which beareth yellow flowers, and afterwarde small coddes.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in this Countrie in shadowie wooddes, upon the rootes of great olde trees, sometimes also upon the brines and borders of ditches.

The Tyme.

This herbe flowrth in Aprill, and at the beginning of May.
This herbe is called in Greeke Sorelda bois, in Latine Agrofts, in Shoppe Alleluva, in some Trifolium acetofum and Pants Cuculi Alimonia: in French Pain de Cucu: in English Woodloz, Sorelda bois, Alleluva, Cockowes meate, Sower Trisoy, Stubwurt, and Woodstower.

The Nature.
This herbe is cold and the like Sorrel.

The Vertues.
Sorelda bois is good for them that haue sicke and feeble stomackes, for it drieth and strengthens the stomacke, and stirreth up appetite.

It is good for corrupt sores, and stinking mouches, if one waue with the decoction thereof.

Of Grasse. Chap. 37.
The Name.
This grass he called in Greeke Agrofts, in Latine Gramen, in English Couche grass.

The Description.
This grass whereof we shall now speake, hath long rough leaves almost like the Cane, or Pole reede, but a great deales lette, yet muche greater and broader then the leaves of that grass which groweth commonly in medowes. The heime or stemmes are small, a soote or two long, with five or sixe toyntes, at the uppermost of the stalkes there grow soft and gentle eares, almost like the bulby eares of the Cane or Pole reede, but smaller and slenderer. The roote is long and white, full of toyntes, creeping hither and thither, platted or wrapped one with another, putting forth new springes in sundry places, by the meanes herof it both multiplies and increase exceedingly in leaves and stalkes.

The Place.
This grass groweth not in medowes or lowe places, lyke the other, but in the come feldes, the borders therof, is a noyhty and hurstfull weede to come, the which the husbandmen would not willingly have in their landes, or feldes: and therefore they take much payne to weede, and plucke by the same.

The Names.
This grass is called in Greeke Agrofts, because it groweth in the corn
The fourth Booke of

counse feeldes, which are called in Greeke ἀγροί, Agroï, and therefore men may easily judge, that the common grass is not Agrostis.

This grass is called in Greeke ἀγρόσις, in Latine Gramen: in French Gramme, or Dent au chien: in base Almaigne Ledtgras, and Knoopgras: and of the Country of husbandmen Pouen: in English Houche, and Houche grass.

The Nature.

Houche grass is colde and drye of complection.

The Vertues.

The roott of Houche grass bopp'd in wine and dronken: both swage and it health the gnawing paynes of the belly, prodreth bile, bringeth forth gravel, and is very profitable against the strangurie.

The same with his leaves newe bhuel'd, health greene woundes, and stoppeth blood, if it be layde thereto.

Of wall Barley or way Bennet. Chap. clv.

The Description.

Phœnix is a kind of unprofitable Grass, in care and leaves almost like Juray, or Darnel, but smaller & shorter. It hath leaves meetely long and large, almost like Barley, but smaller. The litter of stems is short, full of ioyntes, and reddish. The cares growe in fashion like Juray, but the little knopps of cares, stande not so farre under one from another.

There is yet another grass much like to what was said, which groweth almoost throughout al medowes and gardens. Nevertheless his leaves be narrower, & the stalkes smaller, and are never red, but always of a lad greene colour, and so is all the residue of the plant, whereby it may be very well discerned fro the other.

The Place.

Phœnix growtheth in the borders or edges of feeldes, and is founde in great quantitie, in the Country of Liege or Luke. And as Dioscorides writeth, growtheth upon houses.

The Tyme.

Phœnix is ripe in July and August, as other grappe is.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke φοῖνιξ, in Latine Phœnix, and of some Lolium rubrum: in English Houle Barley, or Way Bennet: it may be called Red-Ray, or Darnell.

Phœnix dieth without sharpnesse, as Galen writeth.

The Vertues.

Phœnix taken with red wine stoppeth the flux of the belly, and the abum-
The Historie of Plantes.

Bromus or Hauergrasse, is also an uninspective grass, much like to Otes, in leaves, stems, and ears; sauing that the grass or leaves be smaller, the stalkes or notes be both shorter and smaller, and the ears are longer, rougher, and more bristlede or bearded, standing farther asunder one from the other.

The Place.

It groweth in borders of feeldes, upon bankes and Rampers, alonge by way sides.

The Tyme.

It is to be found, in care, wel neare all the sommer.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke βρωμος: in Latine Bromus: and as a difference from Otes ( whose Greke name is Bromus ) they put to this addition, βρωμος πὸς. Bromus herba, and Auena herba. It had this name first, because of the likenesse it hath with Otes: it is called in Frenche Aueron, or Aueneron, we may call it in English, Hauer, or Ote grasse.

The Nature.

This herbe and his roote boyled in water until the third part be comsumed, and afterwarde the same decoction boyled agayne with honp, untill it ware thick, is good to take away the filmm or stench of the soreis in the nose, if it be put in with a weeke or matche, but especially if you put to it Aloes.

The same also boyled in wine with dried roses, amendeth the corrupt smell of the mouth, if it be washed thoroughlie therewithall.

Of Stitchwurt. Chap.xlvii.

The Description.

His herbe hath round tender stalkes, full of knots or knoyntes creeping by the ground, at every jotyn grow tow leaves one against another, hard, bore, and sharp at the ends. The flowers be white, divided into five small leaves, when they be fauen away there growe by little round heads or knoppe, not much unlike the knops or heads of Linc, where in the seede is. The rootes be small and knottie, creeping hither, and thither.
The Place.

It groweth in this Countrie alongst the fields, and under hedges and bushes.

The Tyme.

A man may finde it in flowers in A�ill and May.

The Names.

This herbe hath the likeness of the herbe called in Greke κραταιονον, κραταιονος, κραταιον: in Latine Crataemonum, Crataeum, and Crataes: it is called in high Douche Augentroostgras: and the Barbanders following the same call it Dogentroostgras, that is to say, Grass comforting the eyes. And may well be named Gramen Leucanthemum.

The Nature.

The seede of Cratægonum, heateth and dryeth.

The Vertues.

Men haue written, that if a woman drinke the seede of Cratægonum three daies together fasting after the purging of her flowers, that the childe which she may happen to conceiue within fourtie daies after, halfe a man childe.

Of Supleuros. Chap.xlvii.

The Description.

Bupleuron hath long narrowe leaves, longer and larger then the blades of grass: otherwise not muche unlike. The stalkes be of a three or foure foote long or more, rounde, upright, thicke, full of yoyntes, the which do part and divide againe, into many branches, at the toppe whereof there growe yellow flowers in round tustes or heads, and afterward the seede, which is somewhat long.

There is another herbe much like to the afozedapd, in fashion and growing, sauing that his leaves which are next the grounde, are somewhat larger, the stemme or stalk is shorter, and the roote is bigger, and of a wooddy substance: in all thinges els lyke to the afozedapd.

The Place.

This herbe groweth not of it selfe in this Countrie, but the Herboristes do sowe it in their gardens.

The second is founde in the borders of Languedor.

It growzeth and bringeth forth seede in July and August.

The Names.

The first is called in Greke Βουπλερον in Latine Bupleurum: we know none other name.

The seconde sort is called of the Herboristes of Province Auricula Leporis. It is very lyke that which Valerius Cordus nameth Iſophyllon.
Bupleuri prima species.  
_The first kind of Bupleures._

The Nature.

_Buplerum is temperate in heat and dryness._

The Vertues.

This herbe in time past was bred as pot herbe, and counted of Hippocrates, as a convenient food, as Plinie writeth.

The leaves of the same pounde with salt and wine, and laid to, both consume and drive away the swelling in the necke, called the Kinges eulm.

It is also a speciall remedie against the bitinges of Serpentes, if the partie that is so hurt, both drinke the seede of the same in wine, and wash the wound with the decoction of the leaves of the same.

They that be it much do take Auricula Leporis, against the stone & gravel.

Of Catanance. Chap. 44.

The Description.

1. This herbe is also like unto grass, it hath narrow leaves a smooth, like to the blades of grass, but smaller, the which afterward being dried, do turne crooked or bend round towards the ground.

The stalkes be tender, small, and short, upon the which grow little Cynmien flowers, and afterward long limd rounde coddles, in the which is conteyned a seede somewhat reddish.

2. Of this sort there is yet another kinde, the which hath no rounde coddles, but large and somewhat boade, in all things els lyke to the other.
This herbe groweth in Copies that be seuerall, and in pastures, but that with the broade coddes is found most commonly by the sea coast.

**The Tyme.**

Catanance bringeth forth his floweres and coddes, in July and August, and sometimes sooner.

**The Names.**

This graffe is muche lyke to that which the Grecses call ἲαράβευμι and the Latinists Catanance, and it should seeme to be the first kind of Catanance, desribed by Dioscorides.

**The Nature and Vertues.**

Catanance was not byed for medicine, in times past: neither yet is byed that I can tel of.

Of Moly. Chap. I.

**The Description.**

Molly according as Dioscorides writeth hath leaues like graffe, but broades, and lyseaden or laid upon the ground. The floweres be white, in fashion like the stokke or wall Geleflowers, but smaller. The stalk is white of foure cubites long, at the top whereof there groweth a certayne thing fashioned like Garlike. The roote is small and rounde as an Oyon.

2 Plinie in the fourth Chapter of his 2boke writeth of another Moly, whose roote is not boelefashion, or like an Oyon, but long and slender. His leaues be also lyke unto graffe, and layd flat upon the ground, amongst which springeth vp, a rounde, small, and playne stalk diuided above into many branches, whereuppon grow white floweres, not muche onlyke the floweres of stokke Geleflowers, but muche smaller. The rootes be long and small, and very threddie.

3 You may also reken amongst the kindes of Moly, a sort of graffe growing alonge the sea coast which is very tender and snal, bearing snall, shot, narrow leaues, and most commonly lying flat and thicke uppon the grounde, amongst which commeth by small shot and tender stalkes bearing floweres at the top tuft fashion, of a white purple, or that colour. The rootes of the same kinde be likewise long, snal, and tender.

**The Place.**

The second Moly, as Plinie writeth, groweth in Italie in stonie places, the Herbouistes of this Countrie do plant it in their gardens.

The graffe that groweth by the sea coast, is founde in some places of Zeelande, in lowe moyst places or groundes.

Plinies Moly flowereth in this Countrie in July.
The bastard Moly groweth most commonly all the summer.

The first is called in Grecce Ἀμαχί, and in Latine Moly.

The second is called Plinies Moly, in Latine Moly Plinij, and is taken to be the right Phalangium, or Spiders worke of Dioscozides, and that in Grecce φαλάγγια, is of Valerius Cordus named Liliago.

That kinde of grasse whiche groweth by the sea side, is called in Grecce τυπιδομολύ, that is to say, Bastarde Moly. Neuertheless it is no kinde of Moly, but rather a kinde of grasse, the whiche you may well name Gramen marimum: some call it in Englishe our Ladies question.

The true Moly, which is the first kinde, is hoate in the third degree, and of subtill partes.

The roote of Moly, eaten or drunk, produceth brine, and applied as a pestilacie or mother suppositorie, openeth the stoppings of the materie or mother.

Moly is also excellent against enchantemements, as Plinie and Homer do testifie, saying, That Mercury revealed or showed it to Ulysses, whereby he escaped all the enchantements of Circe, the Magicien.

Of the grasse of Parnasus. Chap. li.

This herbe hath little rounde leaves, in fashion much unlike the leaves of Juic or Asarabacca, but farre smaller, and not of so darke a colour: amongst the which spring by two or three small stalkes, of a foote high, and of a reddish colour belowe, and bearing faire white flowers at the top, the which being past, there come by round knops or heads, wherein is contained a reddish seede. The roote is somewhat thicke, with many thready stringes therunto annexed.
The Place.

This herbe groweth in moist places, and is founde in certayne places of Babant.

The Tyme.

This herbe flowreth in July, and soone after yeeldeth his seede.

The Names.

Bycause of the lykenesse that this herbe hath with the grass called in Greeke γερακιον, they call it in this Countrie, The grass of Parnalus: in base Almaigne Gras van Parnalus: Valerius Cordus nameth it Hepaticaalba.

The Nature.

The seede of Parnalus grass is dry, and of subtil partes.

The Description.

The decoction of Parnalus grass dronken, doth drye and strengthen the feeble and moist stomacke and the moist bowels, stoppeth the belly, and taketh away the desire to vomit.

The same boiled in wine or water, provoketh urine, especially the seede thereof, the which doth not only provoke urine, but also breaketh the stone, and dries it sooth, if it be dronken.

The young leaves bruised, and layd to fresh woundes, stoppeth the bleeding of the same, and healeth the woundes.

Of the juice of this herbe is made a singuler Collyrium, or medicine for the eyes, the which comfoteth the sight, and cleareth the eyes, if you put unto it as much wine as you haue of the iuyce, and halfe as much Myrrhe, with a little Pepper and Frankencesse. And for to keepe the sayd Collyrium a long time in his goodnesse, it must be put into a copper Bore.

Of Ristes. Chap. 15.

The Kindes.

There are founde in this Countrie, foure or five kindes of usual or common rushes.

The Description.

1. Ristes seeme nothing els, but lig ⟨green⟩ twigs, hutes, or spriyngs, that are slender, smooth, rounde, and without leaues, the roote from whence they grow and spring vp, is large and enterlaced. The flowers a seede growe upon one side, almost at the top of the hutes or rushes in tuftes or tassells.

2. The second kind is somewhat rough and harder in handling then the first, and hath but little pith within, and the the same not thicke nor close, so that in drawing it foorth, it yeeldeth small substance, whereas the laste pith is unprofitable: but the Rishe being dried, is more plyant, and better to binde any thing withall, then any of the other fowtes.

3. The third kind also hath not much pith, and groweth not farre apart from the rootes, but many together, as the hagge or gladde leaues, so that one rishe groweth out of another.
4. The fourth kind is great, of eight or nine foote long, of the bignesse of one's finger, spongie within, as the flagge or water Lauar, whereof they die to make Mattes; and of this kind they do likewise make Mattes, which are called Rushie Mattes.

5. Besides these sortes of common rushes, there is also a strange, aromaticall, or sweete smelling rush, the which is not to be founde in this Countrie, but only in Apothecaries shoppes, under the name of Squinantum.

5. The Place.

The Rushes grow in low mopy places, or waterie places. The small kindethreweth onely indye leane and landy groundes, & barren Countries, as is also selaby: but the sweete rusheth growth in Arabia, Africa, and India.

The Names.

Rushes are called in Greeke ξοῖο: in Latine luncus; in Frenche loncs: in Douche Bintzen: in base Almaigne Biesen.

1. The first kind is called in Greeke ξοῖο: in Latine luncus leuis, of Pliny Mariicus: in base Almaigne Bierch biesen, that is to say, The pitch, or pitch-y Rush: and in English, the Rush candle, or Candle rush: Camels strawe.

2. The second is called in Douche Bieren Bielen, and the third Strop Bielen, the which are like a kind of "ξοῖο. in Latine luncus acutus: they be our common harde Rushes: in Frenche lonic agu.

3. The small Rush seemeth to be a kind of "ξοῖο: and luncus acutus: especially that kind which is Sterile, or barren without flowers.

4. The fourth is called in Greeke ξοῖο: and following the Greeke Holoschoenus: in English, the pole Rush, or bull Rush, or Pat Rush: in Frenche lonic & cabas: that is to say, The staple Rush or panier Rush, because they do to make figge frapes and paniers therewithall: in base Almaigne Matten biesen: because they do to make Mattes therewith.

5. The strange Rush is called in Greeke ξοῖο: in Latine luncus odoratus: in Almaigne Biesen, the flower whereof is called in Greeke ξοῖο: in Latine Unci flos, and Schoenu anthos: and from hence came that name Squinantum, which is the name whereby this kind of Rush is known in Shoppes: in English Squinant.

The Nature.

The common Rush is of a dic composition.

The Vertues.

The seede of the common Rush parched, & steeped in wine: stoppeth the laske, and the redde flowers of women, and provoketh urine. But to be taken in to great a quantitie, it causeth headache.

You must search farther for the vertues of Squinant, which are not describbed in this place.
The fourth Booke of
Of Typha palustris.  Chap.xii.

The Description.

This herbe hath long, rough, thick, and almost three square leaves, within full of soft marrow. Amongst the leaves sometimes groweth a long smooth naked stalk, without knots or joints, not hollow within, having at the top a gray, or russet long knap or care which is soft, thick, and smooth, and seemeth to be nothing else but a thorn of gray wool or flockes, thick set and throng together. The which at length when the laid ear or knap were ripe, is turned into a down, and carried away with the wind. This downe or cotton is so fine, that in some Countries they fill quishions and beddes with it, as Leonardus Fuchius writeth. The rootes be harde, thicke, and white, with many hanging thredes over and forth one another, and when these rootes are dry, then they burne very well.

Typha palustris. Reede Mace, Cattes taple, or Water torch. Typha abique caule. The water flagge or Liver.

The Place.

This Typha groweth in this Countrey in shadowe pooles, and standing waters, and in the brinkes or edges of great rivers, and commonly amongst Reedes.

The Tyme.

This Mace or torch is founde in July and August.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Grecke τυφάς, in Latine Typha, and of the writers in these
the Historie of Plantes.

these dayes Typha palustris, as a difference from the other Typha, called Typha cerealis, which is a kinde of grayne or corne, the whiche hath bene already described in the fourth Chap. of this booke, of some it is also called Typha aquatica, and Ceftrum morionis: in Frenche Marteau, Masses: in high Douche Narr- renkolen, and Liebknopen: in base Almaigne, Litch Dodden, and Doulen. Turner calleth it in English, Reede Mace, and Cattes taple: to the which we may ioyne others, as Water Touche, Marche Bettiil, or Pestiil, and Dunche downe, bycaus the downe of this wherbe will cause one to be deafe, if it happen to fall into the earres, as Matthiolus writeth. The leaues are calleth, Matte reede, bycaus they make mactes therewith, to the whiche they onely serve when it bryngeth fortye neither stalkes no2 cattes taple, like as this plantyes peeldeth his cattes taples, so likewise be the leaues not necessarie to make any thing thereof.

This herbe is coide and drie of compleccion.

The Vertues.
The downe of this herbe mingled with Swynes greale well washed, healeth burninges and scadinges with fire or water.

Men haue also experimented and proued, that this cotten is very profitable to heale broken or holowe blbes, if it be lapde upon.

Of Pole Reede or Canes. Chap. 111.
The common Pole Reede.

These are divers kindes of Reedes, as Dioscorides and Plinie do write, whereof the first kinde is very common and well known in this Countrie.

The Description

THE common Pole Reede or Cane hath a long stalk or strawe full of knottie loynotes, wherupon grow many long rough blades or leaues, and at the top large tufts, or cares spread abzode, the whiche do change into a fine downe or cotton, and is carried awaith the winde, almost like the earres of Mill or Millet, but farre bigger. The roote is long & white, growing outwardly in the bottoome of the water.

The Cane of Inde, or Indian Cane, is of the kind of Reedes, very high, long, great, and strong, the whiche is lied in temples & Churches to put out light of candels, whiche they vse to burne before their Images.

To these we may ioyne that Cane, whereof they make Sugar, in the Ilandes of Canare, and els where.

Besides these sortes, there is another aromaticall, and sweete smelling kind, unknown in this Countrie.
The fourth Booke of

The Place.

The common Reede or spier groweth in standing waters, and on the edges and borders of rivers.

The Names.

This plante is called in Greke κάλαμος, in Latine Harundo, Arundo, and Calamus: in Frenche Canne, in high Douche Rost: in base Almaine Riet: in English, Common Pole Reede, Spier, or Cane Reede.

1. The first kinde is called vας, Naltus, of this kinde in times past they made arrowes and darts.

2. The seconde is called κάλαμος λυστε, Arundo foemina, this kinde dyd serve to make tongues for pipes, shantines, or trumpettes.

3. The thriche is called σπυριδια, Syringias, Fiftularis, of which they make pipes and flutes.

With the fourth men did write in times past, as they do now vse to do with pennes and quilles of certayne birdes, the which for the same purpose were named Calami.

4. The fifth kinde is called dιωνις, Donax, κάλαμος κυπες, Arundo Cypria.

5. The sixth, which is our common Canereede, is called in Greke κάλαμος φραγμινα, that is to say in Latine, Arundo vallatoria, and Arundo vallaris, and Arundo lepaticularis: in English Cane Reede, Pole Reede, Spier, and the Reede of Cane of the valley.

6. The seventh kinde is called καλαμος, indici, and Arundo Indica: in base Almaine, Riet van Indien, and of some also, Riet van SPAengien: in English Spanish Canes, or Indian Reede.

7. The Sugar Cane, hath none other particular name, but as men do nowe call it Arundo saccharata, Arundo sacchari, that is to say in English, Sugar Reede, or Sugar Cane: in Frenche Canne de sucre: in Douche Supcker Riet.

8. The Aromaticall and sweete C— is alfa hoate a dey in the second Degree, in English, Spier, pound small and laid to, draweth forth thones and splinters, and mingled with vineger it swageth the paine of members out of ioynt.

The Aromaticall and sweete Calamus spunea ben ——— brine, and boyled with Parlley ede, is good agaynst gurie, the paupere of the sips a as and —

9. The same taken in any kind of wayes, is berpageeable to all inner anger.

The downe that is in the top of the Cane reede, or in the tufting tassells ther of, if it chance to fal into the cares, bringeth such a deasenesse, as is hard to be cured.
Of Keede Grasse.  Chap. iv.  

**The Description.**

Cede grasse hath long narrow leaves, two edged or sharpe on both sides, with a sharpe crest or barke, rased up, so that they seeme almost triangled or three square. The stalkes growe amongst the leaves, to the height of two or three foot, or more, and do beare about the upper part of the stalkes rounde prickly knoppes, or boulettes, as bigge as a Nut. The roote is full of heartie stringes.

**The Place.**

It groweth in this Countrie in most medowes, in the borders, or brinkes of ditches or rivers.

**The Tyme.**

It bringeth forth his boulettes, or prickly knoppes in August.

**The Names.**

This herbe is called in base Almaigne Riegrass, and therefore some take it for a kinde of grasse which Dioscorides calleth in Greeke καλαμαγρος, Calamagrostis: in Latine Gramen Arundinaceum: in English, Keede grasse. With the which it hath no likeness and therefore it serveth better to be named Platanaria, and lykewise it is not lyke unto Sargarum, but it is more lyke that Batom of Theophrastus, that likewise in Greeke is called βατόμος.

It is of a colde and drye complexion.

**The Vertues.**

Some write, that the knoppes or rough buttons of this herbe boyled in wine, are good against the bitinges of venomous beasts, if it be either drownen, or the wounde be washed therewith.

Of Sattel grass.  Chap. i. i. 

**The Kindes.**

Here be two kindes of this grass, one which beareth redd flowers, and leaves finely tagg'd or snipt, the other hath pale yellow flowers, and long narrow leaves snipt like a sawe rounde about the edges.

**The Description.**

The first kind hath leaves very smal tagg'd, or dented, spread abroad by the ground: The stalkes be weake & smal, whereof some ly alongside craneing upon the ground, & do beare the little leaves: the rest do growe by right, as high as a mans hand; & upon them grow the flowers from the middle of the stemme round about, even hard by to the top, of a browne red or purple color, somwhat like to a flowre of the red nettle. The which being fallie away, there grow in their place little flat pouches or huskes, wherein the seede is contain'd, which is flat, or blackish. The roote is smal & tender. The
The fourth Booke of
Fistularia Reede Rattel. Crista gallinacea Yellow Rattel.

The second kind hath a straight stemme, set about with narrow leaves, snipt rounde about upon the edges. The flowers growe rounde about the stemme, at the highest of the stalk, fashioned like the flowers of the first kinde, sauing that they be of a saine or pale yellowe colour, or whitish, after the white there come by little flat pouches or purses, covered as it were with a little bladder, or flat skin, open before like the mouth of a bladder. Within the little purses is the seede, the which is flat, yellowe or browny. The roote is small and short.

The Place.

1. That with the red flowers groweth in moist meadowes, and is very noymome to the same.
2. That with the pale or yellowe flowers, groweth in drye meadowes, and in the fields also, and is to them very cruel and hurtful.

The Tyme.

1. That with the red flowers, floweseth in May, and his seede is ripe in June.
2. The other floweseth in June and July, and almost all the summer.

The Names.

The first is called of the writers in these dayses, Fistularia, and Crefta, and of some in Greeke, Phthirion: in Latine Pedicularis, that is to say, Loufe herbe: in high Douche Braun Leufs Kraut, bycause the catell that pasture where plenty of this graffe groweth, become full of lice. They call it also in high Douche Rodel, and Browne Rodel: in base Almaigne, Roode Rattel: some take it for Alectorolaphos, Alectorolophos of Plinie: in Englishe, Redde Rattel.

The other kind is called of the writers in these dayses Crista gallinacea, and Crefta gali, bycause that in proportion of flowers and pouches, it is like to Red Rattel: in high Douche Geel Rodel: in base Almaigne, Geel and witte Rattel, of some Hanekammekeens, that is to say, Hennes Commes, or Coe combes: also yellowe or white Rattel. This may wele be that herbe, whereof Plinie writeth in his earlie booke, the eriu, Chapter, and there is called Nimmulus, the which is very hurtfull to medowes.
Both of these herbes are colde, drye, and astringent.

Redde Kattel is taken of the Phylitions in these dayes, against the stoure A menstruall, and all other issue of blood, bopled in wine and drunken.

The other kinde hath no peculier vertue that I knowe.

Of the Thistle Chameleon. Chap. livi.

Chameleon is of two sortes, as Dioscorides writeth, the white and the blacke.

The figures which my Author attributeth to Leucacantha, wil agree well with this description, and they be so placed of Matthiolus.

The Vertues.

The roote of the white Chameleon dronken Adore redde wine wherin Original bath bene sodden, billeth and bzingeth soo z broad wormes.

Che lame bopledi in good wine is very good for luch as * * Druplie, and

The Place.

The white Chameleon groweth upon hilles and mountaynes, zuch lyke untoyled places. Yet for all that it despeth good grounde. It is founde in Spayne in the region of Aragon by the high way sides.

The blacke groweth in dyke lowles, and places near the Sea.

The Names.

1 The first kinde is called in Greeke Χαμαιλον, in Latine Chamaleo albus, of Apuleius Carduus syluaticus, of some also Erifelseptum, Ixia, Carduus varinus, Carduus irinus, Carduus lacteus. Matthiolus saith, that the Italians call this herbe Carlina in Spayne Cardo pinto: in French Carline.

2 The seconde kinde is called in Greeke Χαμαιλον niger: in Latine Chamaleo niger, of some Pancarpon, Vlophonon, Cynomazon, Cynoxylon, Ocymoides, Chinidos cocos, Carduus niger, Veruilago, Vtilago, &c. Both these kindes are unknown in this Countrie.

The Nature.

Chameleon is temperate in heate and dzynes, specially the blacke, the which is almost hoate in the seconde degree, and altogether dzie in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The roote of the white Chameleon drunken with redde wine wherein Original bath bene sodden, killet and bingerth fourth large oz brome wounes.

The lame bopled in good wine is very good for such as have the Druplie,
and strangurie, for it delayeth the swelling of them that haue the Dropifie, and
dispacheth urine.

It is good against all kindes of venom or poison that may be giuen.

2. The roote of the blacke Chameleon, is not very meete to be receiued inwardly; for it is indued with a certayne hidden euill qualitie, as Galen sayth, and therefore it was never ministred of the Auncientes, but in outward medicines.

The same with a little Copperose and Swines grease, healeth the scabbe, and if you put thereto of Brimstone and Hafen or Tarre, it will heale the hoate running or creeping scabbe or tetter, foule tetteres, and all noughtie itche or manginess.

The same layde to in the Sonne but onely with Brimstone, puttech away the creeping scabbe and tetter, white spotses, soune burning, and other suche de-
formities of the face.

The decoction of this roote boyled in water or vineger being holden in the mouth, healeth the tooth ache. The lyke propertie hath the roote, broken or bruised with Pepper and Salt, to be applied and layde uppon the noughtie tooth.


The Kindes.

In this Countrie is founde two kindes of Eryngium, the one called the great Eryngium, or Eryngium of the Sea, and the other is called but Eryngium onely.

Eryngium marinum.
Sea holly.

Eryngium vulgare.
The hundred headed Thistle.
The Description.

1. The great Eryngium hath great, large, whitish, somewhat rounde and thicke leaves, a little crumpled or crooked about the edges, set here and there with certaine prickles rounde about uppoun the edges, the sayde leaves be of an aromaticall or spicelyke taste. The stalkes be rounde, and growe about the height of a foote, of a reddishe colour belowe the grounde, upon the toppes of the branches come foorth round knoppie and sharp prickly heads, about the quantitie of a nut, set rounde about full of small flowers, most commonly of a Celestiall or skie colour, and in this Countrie they have small tippes or white markes. And harde ioyning under the flowers growe fine or fire small prickly leaves, set in compass round about the stalk like a starre, the which with the uppermost part of the stemme are altogether of a skie colour in this Country. The roote is often or twelve foote long, and oftentimes so long, that you cannot drawe it by whole, as bigge as ones finger, full of voynts by spaces, and of a pleasant taste.

2. The seconde kinde hath broade crumpled leaves, al so pounced and tagged, whitish, set rounde about with sharpe prickles. The stalk is of a foote long, with many branches, at the topppe whereof growe rounde, rough, and prickie bullettes or knoppes, like to the heads of Sea Holly or Puluer, but muche smaller, underneather which knoppes growe also fine or fire small narrow sharpe leaves, set rounde about the stemme after the fashion of Starres. The roote is long and playne or single, as bigge as a mans finger, blackish without, and white within.

*The Place.*

1. Erynge, as Dioscorides wrieth, groweth in rough unculted fieldes; it is founde in this Countrie in Zeeland, & Flaunderes, upon banckes, and alongst by the Sea coast.

2. The common Erynge groweth also in this Countrie in the like places; it groweth also in Almaigne alongst by the riuere Rhene, and in dye Countries by the high waipes. There is plentie growing about Strasbourge.

*The Names.*

1. The first kinde of these Thistles is called in Greeke ἔρυγγειον: in Latine Eryngium: Plinie calleth it alfo Erynge: the wrioters of our tyme call it Eryngium marium: the Arabians with the Apothecaries cal it Iringus: in Almaigne Cryp-woxtele, and Endeloo, and in some places of Flaunderes, Weere woxtele: in Englishe, Sea Holme, or Puluer, and Sea Holly.

2. The other kinde is called in English, the Hundred headed Thistle: in French Chardon a cent tétes: in high Douch Manscrew, Brachen distel, and Rad distel: in hale Almaigne Crypdistel: in the Shoppes alfo it is nowe called Iringus. This without doubt is a kinde of Eryngium, the which may alfo very be well called Centuncapita.

*The Nature.*

1. Sea Holly is temperate of heate and colde, yet of drie and subtill partes.

2. The hundred headed Thistle, is soate and drie as one may easly gather by the taste.

*The Vertues.*

1. The first leaves of Eryngium are good to be eaten in Salade, and was for that purpose so xed of the Ancients, as Dioscorides wrieth.

Ex 11 The
The rootes of the same boyled in wine and dronken are good for them that are troubled with the Colique and gripings of the belly, for it cureth them, and driveth soorth windinesse.

The same rootes taken in the same manner, bringeth soorth womens natural sickness.

It is good to drinke the wine wherein Sea Holly hath boyled, against the stone and gravel, and against the paine to make water, for it provoketh urine, driveth soorth the stone, and cureth the insinuities that chance to the kidneys, if it be dronken fiveene dayes together one after another.

The same rootes taken in the same manner, are good for suche as be liuer sickneffe. It is good to drinke the wine wherein Sea Holly hath boyled, against the stone and gravel and against the paine to make water, so it provoketh urine, driveth soorth the stone, a cureth the infinities that chance to the kidneyes, if it be dronken kildiene dayes togetherone after another.

The same rootes taken in the same manner, are good for suche as be liuer sickneffe, and for those that are bitten of any venomous beasts, or have received oz dronke poision, especially if it be dronken with the seede of wilde Carrot.

It doth also helpe those that are troubled with the Crampe, and the falling sickness.

The greene herbe is good to be pounde, and layd to the bytinges of venomous beasts, especially to the bytinges of frogges.

The Apothecaries of this Countrie do use to preserve and comfit the root of Eringium, to be giuen to the aged, and olde people, and others that are consumed or withered, to nourishe and restore them again.

The root of Centumcapita, or the Thistle of a hundred heads, is likewise commited, to restore, nourishe, and strengthen, albeit it commeth not neare by a great way, to the goodness of the other.

Of Starre Thistle or Caltrop. Chap.lix.

The Description.

Carde Thistle hath lofte friised leaues, deeply cutte oz gapste, the stakkes grow of a spotte and a halfe high, full of branches, whereupon growe small knappes oz heads like to other Thistles, but muche smaller, and set rounde about with sharp thorne prickles, fashioned lyke a Starre at the beginning, either greene oz browne redd, but afterwarde pale oz white: when those heads do op, they bring forth a purple flower, a afterwarde a small flat and round seede, the roote is long and somewhat browne without.

The Place.

This Thistle growtheth in rude untyoled places, & alongst the waies, is founde in great quantitie, about the Martye Towne of Anwarpe, nere to the river Sreide, and alongst by the newe wailes of the Towne.

The Tyme.

This Thistle groweth from the moneth of July, untill August.
This herb is nowe called in Latine Carduus stellatus, and Stellaria, also Calcitrapa: and some take it for Polyacanthus of Theophrast, the which Gaza calleth in Latine Aculeota, they call it in Frenche Chauffetrave: in high Douch, Wallen Distel, and Rader Distel: in base Almaine, Sterre Distel: in English, Starre Thistle, or Caltrop.

This Thistle also is of a hoate nature, as the taste of the roote doth shewe.

Of the Thistle. Chap. ix.

The thistle is also of two foaxes, the tame & the wild. The tame Thistle is swen of Fullers and cloth workers to serve their purposes, the wild groweth without husbanding of it selfe, & serueth to finall purpose.

The Nature.

They bile greatly to take the powder of the seede of this Thistle in wine to drinke, to provoke urine, and to drive foureth gravel, and against the strangury.
The fourth Booke of

ured by ioyntes. At euerie of the sayd ioyntes, grow two great long leaues, the which at the lower endes be close lyonned and fastened together, round about the stalke, that it holdeth the water, falling either by rayne or dewe, to lute, as a dike or basin. At the top of the branches growe long, rough, and prickle heades, set full of hookes; out of the saame knops or heades, growe smal white floweres placed in Celles and Cubbins, like the hone Combe, in which Chambers or Celles (after the falling away of the flower) is found a sede like Fenil, but bitter in taste, The knops or heades are hollow within, and for the most part having wormes in them, the which you shall finde in cleaning the heades. The roote is long, playne, and white.

2 The wild Tealel is much like to the other, but his leaues be narrower, and his flowers purple, the hookes of this Tealel be nothing so harde, nor sharpe as the other.

3 There is yet another wilde kinde of these Carde Thistle, the which grow highest of all the other sortes, whose knopped heades are no bigger then a nut, in all things els lyke to the other wilde kindes.

The Place.

The tame Tealel is sowen in this Countrie, and in other places of Flanviers, to serue Fullers and Clothworkers.

2 The wild groweth in most places, by brookes, riuers, & such other places.

Carde Thistle groweth for the most part in June and July.

The Names.

This kinde of Thistle is called in Greeke Ωδαους, in Latine Dipfasum, and Labrū Veneris, of some alfo Chamaeleon, Crocodilion, Onocardion, Cincoron, Moleta, Cinara ruftica, Moraria, Cardius Veneris, Veneris lauacrum, & Scariai in Shoppes Veria Patoris, and Cardiuus Fullonum. in French Verve de berger, Cardon a Foulon, oz A Carder: in high Douche Karten distel, Bubentrel, Meerkarten: in base Almaigne, Caerdien, and Holders Caerdien: in English, Fullers Tealel, Carde Thistle, and Venus bath or Bason.

1 The tame Tealel is called Dipfasum satium, and Dipfasumalbum.

2 The wilde Tealel is called Dipfasa sylucris, oz Purpurea.

The Nature.

The roote of Carde Thistle (as Galen saith) is drie in the second degree, and somewhat souring. The Vertues.

The roote of Tealel boyled in wine, and afterward pounde untill it com to the substance or thicknese of an ointment, healeth the chappes, rutes, and fistulas of the fundement. But to preserue this ointment, ye must keepe it in a boce of Copper.

The finall wormes that are founde within the knoppes or heades of Tea-

Selles, do cure and heale the Quartayne ague, to be wonne or tyed about the necke or arme, as Dioscorides wrieth.

Of Artechokes. Chap.lri.

The Kynder.

There is now found two kindes of Artechoke, the one with broad leaues, and nothing prickly, which is called the right Artechoke, the other whose leaues be all to galled full of sharpe prickles and deepe cuttes, which may be called the Thistle, or prickly Artechoke.

The right Artechoke hath great long broad leaues, like the leaues of

Our Ladres Thistle, but blacker, greater, & without prickles, amongst the which springe by a stalke garnished oz set here and there with the
The like leaves, but smaller, bearing at the top great rounde scaly heads, the whiche at their opening beare a purple flower or blossom, and after it yeldeth seede, like to the seede of our Ladies Thistle, but greater. The roote is long and grosse.

The Thistle or prickley Artichoke, hath great long leaves, very much and deeply cut vp both sides, even to the very lineewes which depart the leaves, and full of harpe cruel prickles. The stalkie is long, upon the which grow scaly heads, almost like the others.

They are both of one kinde, & not otherwise to be accounted; for ofteentimes of the seede of one springeth the other, especially the Thistle Artichoke cometh of the seede of the right Artichoke. Whiche thing was very well known of Palladius, who commanded to brake the point of the seede, for bycause it shoulde not being sooth the prickly kinde.

The Place.

These two kindes growe not in this Countie of their owne accord, but are sown and planted in gardens.

The Tyne.

The right prickley Artichokes, bring forth their great heads in August.

This kinde of Thistle, especially the first frote, is called of Galen in Greeke ποιησ mech. θρακις, of Latin Cynara, Cinara, Carduus, Carduus satius, of writers of our time, Arocum, Alcoralum and Articocalus: in Frenche Artichaut: in Italian Articoca: in high Douch Strobildom: in Brabant Artichants, Ex iiij following
The heads of Artichokes are vnwholesome to be eaten, as Galen writeth in his booke, De Alimentis, and of hardedigettion, wherefore they engender noughtie humours, especially being eaten rawe and unprepared. Therefore they must be boyled after the order of Asparagus, in some good broth of beefe or other flesh, then serve them with a sauce of butter or oyle, salt and vinegar; some else them rawe with pepper and salt, and the powder of Cumin, and so they receive a natural pleasant and kindly sweetenesse in taste. They are not vned in medicine, as my Author, in following Dioscorides and Galen writeth.

Some write, if the young and tender shelles or Nuttes of the Artichoke be (being first stewed or soaked in strong wine) be eaten, that they provoke bine, and stire up the lust of the body.

Also they write, that the root is good against the ranke smel of the armes, pittes, if after the taking cleane away of the pith, the same root be boyled in wine and dronken. For it sendeth sooth plentiful of stinking bine, whereby the ranke and rankish savour of all the body is amended.

The same boyled in water and dronken, doth strengthen the stomacke, and so conforme the place of natural conception in women, that it maketh them apt to conceave male Childen.

The first springes or tender impes of the Artichoks sodden in good broth with Butter, both mightily stire vp the lust of the body both in men and women, it causeth sluggish men to be diligent in Sommer, and wilt not suffer women to be loawe at winter. It staketh the inu-luntaric course of the naturall seede in man or woman.

Of our Ladies Thistle.

Chap. lxxi.

Our Ladies Thistle hath great, broade, white, greene leaues, speckled with many white spots, set rounde about with sharp prickles. The stalkes be long, as bigge as ones finger, at the top whereof grow rounde knapped headdes with sharp prickles, out of the same knappes come sooth flatre purple flowers, and after them within the same heades groweth the seede inclosed or wrapt in a catterpe cotton or downe. The which is not much unlike the seede of wilde Carthamus, but lesser, rounder, and blacker. The roote is long, thicke and white.
Our Ladies Thistle groweth of his owne kinde in this Countrie, almost in euery garden of pot herbes, and is also founde in rough untrodden places.

It floweth in June and July, the tame yerre it is first sowne, and when it hath brought forth his seede, it decayeth and starueth.

This Thistle is called in Greeke ηελειοθοες, in Latine Spina alba, of some also Agriocinara, Donacitis, Erylliceptrum, Spina regia, and Carduus Rampatarius: of the Arabian Physitions, Bedeguar: in Englishe, Our Ladies Thistle: in France, Chardon nostre Dame: in high Douche, Marien Dietel, and Frauwen Dietel: in base Almaigne, Onser Arouwen Dietel: in shops, Carduus Maria.

The root of our Ladies Thistle, is dry and astringent. The seede is hoate, and of subtil partes.

The root of our Ladies Thistle dronke in wine, is good for them that spit blood, and for those that have feeble stomacks, and lose bellyes.

Taken in the same sorte, it pouuoketh urine, and drueth it soothe.

It consumeth colde and soft swellings, being layde therevnto.

The wine wherein it hath bene boyled, swageth the tooth achen.

The seede is giuen with great profitte, to children that be troubled with the crampe, or the drawing awry of any member, and to suche as are bitten with Serpentes, or other venemous beasts.

Of the Globe Thistle.

chap.xxxiii.

This thistle hath also great broad leaues, of a lade greene colour above, oz in the upper side, and next the grounde they are rough, of a grayish colour, deeply jagged and hackt rounde about, the indented edges are full of sharpe prickley pointes. The stalke is rounde, and blacke, as bigge as ones finger, and of foure oz. five foot long, whervpon grow faire round heades, and rough, bearing rounde about a great many of smal whitish flowers nict with blew. The roote is browne without.

This Thistle is a stranger in this Countrie, and is not founde but in the gardens of Herbozites, and such as love herbes.
The fourth Booke of

The Tyme.

It flowzeth in June and July, a pore after it hath bene sowen.

The Names.

The Thistle is called of the writers in these dayes, in Latine, Spina peregrina: of Valerius Cordus, Carduus Sphaeorocephalus: in high Douche Weishe Dittel, or Romish ditte: in base Almaigne, Roomiche ditte, z Uremde ditte, that is to say, the Romanuys Thistle, or the Strange Thistle. How this Thistle was called of the Auncientes, we knowe not, except it be Acanthus jlyuefrisis, wherewithall it seemes to be much like. Turner calleth it Ote Thistle, or Cotton Thistle: in folowing, Valerius Cordus, we may also call it Globe Thistle, because the heades be of a rounde forme lyke to a Globe 2 bowle.

The Nature.

This Strange Thistle is hoate and drye, the whiche may be perceied by the strong smell, in rubbing it betwixte your handes: also it may be discerned by the sharpe taste thereof.

The Vertues.

This Thistle is not in use that I knowe, except as some do write, that in Italy they boyle the round heades with flesh, and eate them like Hartechokes.

Of white Cotton Thistle. Chap. leuiii.

The Description. — Acanthium.

Canthium is not muche unlike our Ladies Thistle: it beareth great large leaves also mangled and cut by the edges, and set full of sharpe prickles, covered and layd over with a fine Cotton or soft downe. The stalkes is great thicke set full of prickly strengs, at the top of the stalkes are rough heades, in fashion like to the heades of our Ladies Thistle. The roote is great and thicke.

The Place.

This Thistle groweth here by the high wayes and borders of feldes, and in sandy uncopled places.

The Tyme.

It flowzeth from the moneth of June, unto the ende of August, and sometimes longer.

The Names.

This Thistle is called in Greke Acanthium: in Latine Acanthium: in high Douche Weishe wite Dittel: in neather Douche lande, Wite wech Dittel, and Wilde oz Groone wite Dittel: in Frenche Chardon argentin, oz Chardon salage: in Englishe White Cotton Thistle, Wilde white Thistle, and Argentine, oz Silver Thistle.

The Nature.

This Thistle is hoate of complection.
Dioscorides and Galen write, that the leaves or roots of Acanthium dronken, are good for such as are troubled with the cricks or shrinking of sweates, by means of the Crampe.


Branke Ursine called Acanthus in Greeke, is of two sortes, as Dioscorides layth, to wit, the garden and wilde Branke Ursine.

The Description.

The tame Acanthus hath great large leaves, of a sadde greene color, thicke and grosse, smooth, deeply curiun, rent, or jagged by the sides or borders, like the leaves of white Sen忧ie, or Roqueun. The stalk is long, of the bignesse of ones finger, couched with long, little, and sharp pointed leaves, even all alonge by to the toppe; amongst the leaves do growe fayre white flowers, and after them broade bulbes, wherein is founde a yellowish seede. The roots be long and sorne.

The wilde Acanthus is lyke to the wild Thistle, rough and prickly, but smaller then the aforesayde, as Dioscorides wrieth. It is of leaves, flowers, and seede, growing lyke unto the tame.

The Place.

Branke Ursine groweth in gardens, and in most stony places, as Dioscorides layeth. In this Countrie it is founde but onely in the gardens of Herbozistes.

The Tyme.

The garden Branke Ursine, floweth in this Countrie in July and August, and sometimes later.

The Names.

The tame or garden Branke Ursine, is called in Greeke Ακανθος, in Latine Acanthus, and Acantha, of some Pedepota, Herpachantha, Melampyllum, Topiaria, Marmoraria, and Crapula: in the Shoppes of Italy and France, Branca Vrflna: in English, Branke Ursine: in Frenche, Branche Vrslne: in Highe Douche, Beeneblaw: in the Shoppe of France, Branke Ursine: in high Douche, Beeneblaw: in bale Almatigne, Beereenclaunw. It is knowne in the Shoppes of this Countrie, for they bee in rede of the same, the herbe described in the next Chapt. Cooper in his Dictionarie, calleth it Branke Ursine, Beere Bische, and not Bearesfoote, as some haue taken it.

The wilde is called of Dioscorides, Acanthus lyueteiris, that is to say, the wilde Acanthus.
The fourth Booke of

The Nature.

The roote of Acanthus is dry, and temperate in heate.

The roote of Acanthus taken in drinke, do provoke urine and stoppe the belly. They be excellent for suche as be troubled with crampes or drawing together of urine, and for such as be broken, and those that haue the Pestilence or consumption, or consuming feuer.

The same greene is good against burning, and members out of sort, and with the same is made very good playsters against the goute of the handes and feete.

 Dioscorides faith, that the wilde Acanthus hath the same vertue.

Of Douch Ipanek byline. Chap. ixvi.

The Description.

The wilde Carrot, or Cow Parsnep, hath great rough blacke leaes, much clouen and divided, into five or fire lesser leaes. The stakke is long, round, and holowe within, full of topnes, and sometimes of an inch thick, at the top of the stakkes growe spokie flowers, which are white, & after commeth Wild Carrot, or Cow Parsnep. the seede which is broad and flate. The roote is white and long.

The Place.

The wilde Carrot groweth alongst the borders of feeldes, and in lowe grassie places and medowes.

The Tyme.

This herbe flowrith in June and July, and in this space the seede is ripe.

The Names.

This herbe is called in high and base Almaigne, Branca vrufina, and of some writers of our time Pseudacanthus, or Acanthus Germanica: in Frenche Panatz saumage: in Douche Bernclaw, or Berantal: in Babant, Bererclaw: in English, Wild Carrot, or Douches Bank yline.

Some take it to be the herbe called in Greeke σπονδυλον: in Latine Spondyllum. Turner calleth it Cowe Parsnep, or Wido Parsnep.

The Nature.

Welowe 02 Cow Parsnep, is of a manifest warme complection.

The Vertuees.

Douch Blanck byline both consume and dissolve colde swellinges, if it be bruised and lapde thereupon.

The people of Polonia, and Lituania, use to make drinke with the decoction of this herbe and leauen, or some suche lyke thing, the whiche they use in seede of Bier, or other ordinarie drinke.

Turner ascribeth moe Vertuees to his Spondyllum.
The Hiftorie of Plantes.

Of Carline Thistle. Chap. 10.

The Kindes.

Of this kind of thistle there be two sorts, the one beareth white flowers upon a stalk of a handful and a halfe long, or somewhat more. The other beareth a red flower without stemme.

Leucanthea Carling. Spina Arabica Carlinga minor.

White Caroline Thistle. The Arabian thistle, or the lesser Caroline.

The Description.

The white Caroline hath long, narrow, rough, and prickly leaves, deeply cut and mingled upon both sides or edges, and they have red lines or ribbes in the middest of the leaves, from amongst those leaves springeth up a stemme or stalk of a handful and a halfe long, or somewhat more, bearing suche leaves as aforesayd, upon which stemme groweth a round flat head, set round about with sharpe prickles, lyke the belles or bukes of the Chestnut, the which head or knappe is open, and wide about in the middle, and throme or lyke Velvet, and rounde about that Velvet, thom, or Crowne, standeth a pale or inclosure, of proper small white leaves, which is the flower: the flowers being past, you shall finde a narrow grey seed amongst the fine heare or downe. The root is long and rounde, most commonly split, and divided through the middest, of a pleasant smell, and harpe bitter taste.

The seconde kind is lyke the other in leaves and roots, but it is smaller. The flowers be of a saxe redd colour lyke the rose, and growe harde by the

leaves,
The fourth Booke of leaves, immediately from the root without stalk, almost lying hard by the ground. The root is reddish, and of a strong smell.

The Place.

1. The white Carline groweth in many places of Italy, and Douclande upon high rough hilles. The Herbozistes of this Countrie do sowe it in their gardens.

2. The other lykewise groweth in many places of Italy and Doucland, and in Fraunce, as Ruellius writeth, it is yet unknowne to us.

The Tyne.

These two kindes of Carline do flower in July and August.

The Names.

1. The first of these Thistleles is called in Greeke \(\text{ἀκανθαβα} \) (the which name is distinct, and separated from Acantha leuce, as Dioscorides writeth) of some it is called Polygonatum, Phyllon, and Ischias, of the Auncient Romayne Spina alba: no we they call it Carlina, o2 Carolina, bycause of Charlemaigne Empereur of the Romaynes, unto whom an Angel first shewed this Thistle, as they say when his armie was stricken with the pestilence: some call it also Cardopatium: in Frenche, Carline: in high Douche, Eberwurtz, Groß Eberwurtz, and Wais Eberwurtz: in base Almaigne, Euerwoxtel, Witte Euerwoxtel, and Carlina.

2. The other is also a kinde of Carline, and is called in Frenche, Petite Carline: in high Douche, Klein Eberwurtz: and in base Almaigne according to the same it is called Euerwoxtel, and Cleave Carlina. Some learned Fryers of Rome do thinke it to be that Thistle, which is called in Greeke \(\text{ἀκανθα ἀραβικ} \) in Latin Spina Arabica, of some Acanthis, and of the Arabian Physitions Suchaha.

The Nature.

The roote of Carline is hoate in the first degree, and drie in the thirde.

The Vertues.

The roote of Carline boyled in wine, is very good for the olde greefes of the side, and against the Sciatica, if you drinke three little cupfulles of wine wherein it hath bene sodden.

The same taken in lyke manner, is good for them that are bursten, and troubled with the Crampes, or drawing togethert of the sinewes.

The same made into powder and taken to the quantitie of a Dramme is of singular vertue against the Pestilence, for as we may rede, al the host of the Emperor Charlemaigne, was by the helpe of this roote preferved from the Pestilence.

The same roote holde in the mouth, is good against the tooth ache.

The same layde to with vynce, healeth the scurfe and noughtie ithe.

The lesser Carline is the Thistle, which Dioscorides calleth Spina Arabica, and of the Arabian Physitions Suchaha, it stoppeth all issue of blood, the inordinate course of womens flowers, and the falling downe of Rheumes and Catarrhes upon the lunges and inwarde partes, so that it be eaten. Cooper faith that Leucacantha is a kinde of Thistle with white prickle leaues, called in English, Saint Marie Thittel. Wherein he hath folowed Matthiolus, if their allegations be true, this place is to be amended. Seeke for Matthiolus Carline in the Chapter Chameleon, whereas he reciteth the tale of the Emperor Charlemaigne. The figures here expressed, Matthiolus vseth to Chameleon, and to Leucacantha, he hath giuen the figure of Saint Marie, or our Ladies Thistle, whereof we haue before written. Chapt.63.
**The Description.**

This Thistle hath long narrow leaves, deeply cut upon both edges or sides, and prickly, much like to the leaves of Carлина: from the midst of which leaves groweth by a straight rounde small stemme, about a foote high, set full of such leaves as are before described, at the toppe whereof growe three or foure round heads or moe, set full of sharpe prickles like the huskes of the Chestnut, the which at their opening do spreade very brome in the middle, and about the roundnesse therof it beareth little pales yellowish leaves which is the flower. To conclude, the knopps with their prickles, flowers and seede, do much resemble the heads or knopps of Carline, having they be smaller & paler turning towards yelow. The roote is small and hoate bypon the tongue.

**The Place.**

This Thistle groweth in this Countrie, in rude untouned places, about the high wapes.

**The Tyme.**

It groweth in July and August.

**The Names.**

This Thistle is called in high Douch, Dreydistel, Frauwen Distel, and Seew Distel, and in base Almaigne likewise, Dreydistel. It shoulde seeme, that this is a softe oz kind of Carline, and therefore we call it Carлина synuefris, that is to say, Wilde Carline. It may be synuefr, Acorna of Theophaste.

**The Nature.**

This Thistle is hoate of complexion. But what vertue oz working it is of, is yet unknowen.
This herb is called in Greek Aeraenias, in Latine, Atracitis, Syluestris Cnecus, Fufus a-gretis, Colus rustica, of some also Al-myron, Alphidion, Aphetron, and Pre-sepium: they call it nowe a dayes, Syluestris Carthamus: in French, Quenoule rustique, Saffran bastard sauage in Dutch Wilde Carthamus; unknown in Shoppes: in English, Wilde Car-thamus, or Wilde bastard Saffron.

The Nature.

Wild bastard Saffron hath a dy-ing quality, and partly Digestive.

The Vertues.

The tender Croppes, leaves, and seede of this Thistle, well bayed with Pepper and wine, is very good to be layde to the bitinges of Scorpions.

Men say also (as Dioscorides hath written) that such as be of the Scorpion, do feel no paine no greefe so long as they have this herb in their handes, but as soon as they let it goe, the ache and paine taketh them agayne.

Of Blessed Thistle.

Chap. lxi.

The Description.

Blessed Thistle hath long rough hoare leaves, deeply cut, and parted on both sides of edges. The stalkes be also rough and heartie, creeping or rather lying upon the ground, and set full of small leaves but like the other, it beareth rough knopps or heads, bett rounde about with long and sharpe pointed, little prickly leaves, out of which growe the flowers, of a faire yellowish colour. The while being pale and gone, there is founde in the knopps, a long grasse seede (bearded with bristelles at the upper ende) laid and wrapped in a soft downe or Cotton. The roote is long and tender full heartie threads.

The Place.

This Blessed Thistle is sowne in gardens.
This herbe is also taken of Plinie, and Theophrast, for a kind of Atractilis,
and they call it Atractilis hisfition. It is nowe called in Shoppes Carduus bene-
dicitus, and Cardo benedicitus, and accordingly in Frenche they call it Chardon
benedict, in high Doutch Cardobenedict, and Belegeneter Dijkstra: in base Almaigne
Cardobenedicitus: in Englishe, Blessed Thistle, and Carduus benedicitus.

The Nature.
Blessed Thistle is hoate and dreie of complection.

The Vertues.
The Blessed Thistle taken in meate or drinke, is good agaynst the great A
payne, and swimming giddinesse of the head, it doth strengthen memerie, and
is a singuler remedie against deafeness.
The same boyled in wine and dronken hoate, healeth the griping paynes of B
the belly, causeth sweate, provoketh Greene, driueth out gravel, and mouth wo-
men's flowers.
The wine, wherein it hath bene boyled, doth cleans and mundifkie the infec-
ted stomacke, and is very good to be dronken against fever quartaynes.
The powder thereof dronken in wine, doth ripe and digest cold seme in the D
stomacke, and purgeth, and bringeth by that which is in the breast, scouring the
same, and causeth to setche breath more cally.
To be taken in like manner, it is good for such as begin to haue the Pysick E
or consumption.
A Nustell full of the powder of Carduus benedicitus, is given with great F
poffite against the petilience: so that suche as be infected with the fapde disease,
do receive of the powder, as is aboue fayde, within the space of xxiiij. houres, and
afterward sweate, they shalbe deluered incontinent. The like vertue hath G
the wine of the decoction of the same herbe, dronken within xxiiij. houres after
the taking of the fayde fickness.

The Blessed Thistle, or the iuyce thereof, taken in what forte soever it be, is S
singuler good agaynst all popfon, so that whatsoever be that hath taken pop-
fon, he shall not be hurt therewithall, if immediatly he take of Carduus benedi-
citus into his body, as was proued by two young folke, whiche when they
could not be holpe with treacle, yet were they made whole by the fye of blessed
Thistle, as Hierome Bock writeth.

The iuyce of the fame dropped into the eyes taketh away the rednesse, and H
dropping of the eyes.
The greene herbe pound and layd to, is good agaynst all hoate dwellinges, I
Eryfipilas, and fores, or bothes that be hard to be cured, especially for them of
the pestilence, and it is good to be laped uppon the bitinges of Serpentes, and
other venemous beastes.

Of Scolymus, or the Wilde Thistle.
Chap.lixii.
The Kindes.
In this Countrie there is founde three fortes of Wilde Thistles, commonly
Growing by the way sydes, and in the borders of felides, and in wooddes,
the whiche are all comprized under the name of Wilde Thistles.

The Histories of Plants.
The Description.

1. The first kind of these Thistles groweth about a foote & a halfe high, it hath a round stem full of branches, and set with prickly leaues, like the leaues of Acanthium, but smaller, and nothing at all frized or Cottonie, of a browner colour, at the top of the stakke grow round rough knops, set round about full of sharpe prickles, in fashion lyke to a Hedge Hogge, the whiche being open, do shewe forth a faire purple flower, within the whiche groweth the seede lyke to the seede of the other Thistleles, but smaller. The roote is long and brown, and very full of thredses, or sucking stringes.

2. The second kind groweth three or four foote high, and bareth a rounde naked stemme, with a few branches. The leaues be like to the leaues asfoesaid, set on every lyfe with sharpe prickles, but they be smaller, and not so large as the leaues of the other. The knoppes small and somewhat long, not very sharpe or prickling: the whiche when it openeth, putteth forth a purple flower. The roote is blacke and of a foote long.

3. The third kind of wild Thistle groweth also to the length of three or four foote, having a straight stemme, without many branches, but set full of cruel prickles, the leaues are lyke to them of the second kind. The knoppes of this Thistle, are smaller then the knoppes of the second. The flowers are purple. The seede is white and very small. And for his roote, it is nothing els but final hearie sucking stringes.

The Place.

These Thistle grow in all places of this Countrie, by the way sides, & in the
The Historic of Plants.

The first kind of Tribulus terrestris, hath long branches, full of toptures, spread abroad upon the ground, garnished with many leaves, set about with a foot of little round leaves, standing in order one by another, all fastened and hanged by one sinew or ribbe, like the leaves of f Ciche peafe, amongst which growe small yellowe flowers, made & fashioned of five small leaves, almost like the leaves of Tornëtil, or white Tansly called in Latine Potentilla, the which doe turne to a square fruit, full of sharpe prickles, wherein is a nut or kernel, the roote is white & full of threedee strings.

By iiii The
The Saligot or Water Tribulus,
hath long slender stalks growing up,
and rising from the bottom of the wa-
ter, and mounting above the same,
weake and slender, beneath under the
water, hauing here and there certaine
tufles or tassels, full of small stringes
and fine threddie heares, but the sayde
stalk is big or great in the upper part,
where as the leaves grow foorth upo
long stemmes; the saide leaves be large
and somewhat round, a little creaueted
and toothed rounde about, amongst,
under the leaves groweth the fruite,
which is triangular, hard, sharp point-
ed, and prickly. Within the whiche is
contained a white kernel or nut, in tast
almost lyke to the Chestnut.

The Place.

The first groweth by the way sides,
and neare unto waters, in untoupled
places. It is founde in Italy and some
places of France. It groweth abun-
dantly in Thracia.

Saligot is found in certaine places of this Countrie, as in stewes and ponds
of clear water.

The Names.

The first of these plantes is called in Greeke Cor-G-. Piloro-G@-rin Water-
Tribulus, and Tribulus terrestris. This is the first kinde of Tribulus terrestris, or
grounde Tribulus decribed of Theopha-
lates. For he seteth soueeth two sortes
as we haue before sayde, that is to say, one bearing leaves lyke Ciche pease,
whereof we haue nowe geuen pou the figure to beholde, and the other hauing
prickle leaues, for which cause it is called in Greeke Cor-G@-aov@-, Phyllacanthus,
that is to say, the prickly leafe. The seconde kinde seemeth to be that kinde of
Grounde Tribulus which Diozo\texttimes (peaketh of in his fourth booke, whiche
kinde is yetto be unknownen.

That which groweth in the water, is called in Greeke Cor@-G@-\texttimes and po@-G@-\texttimes in
Latine Tribulus aquis\texttimes; in French Ch\texttimes saignes d\texttimes, and Saligot; in high Douch
Wasternuts, Beithernutz, Stachelmuz, Spitz nutz; in late Almaine, Water
Nuten, and of some Pincklers; in English Water Nuten, and Saligot.

The Nature.

Grounde Tribulus is colde and astringent, is Salen writeth.
The Saligot is also of the same complexion, but moyster.

The Virtues.

The greene Nuttes or fruite being dronken, is good for them which are trobled
with the stone and gravell.
The same dronken or lapde to outwardly, helpeth those that are bitten of V
Vipers, And dronken in wine, it resisterth all venome and poyson.
The leaves of Saligot or water Tribulus are very good to be laid with plaster, wise upon all ulcers, and hoarse swellings. They be good also against the inflammations and ulcers of the mouth, the putrefaction, and corruption of the jaws or gummes, and against the kings evil, and swellings of the throat.

The juice of them is good to be put into collyries, medicines for the eyes. They bile to give the powder of the fruits to be drunken in wine, to stiche as pisse blood and are troubled with gravel.

Also in time of fevers they bile to eat them as food, but they nourish but little, and do stoppe the belly very much.

Of Madder. Chap. xxxi.

There be two sortes of Madder, the same Madder, the which they bile to plant and sowe, and the wild Madder, which growth of his owne kind.


The Description.

1. This husbanded or garden Madder hath long stalkes or branches, square, rough, and full of ioyntes, and at every ioynt set rounde with greene narrow leaues fashioned lyke a Starre, the flowers growe about the top of the branches lyke as in the wilde Madder, of a luyent colour changing upon yellow, after which commeth a rounde seede, at the first greene, then red, and at the last blanke. The roote is very long, small, and red.

2. The wilde Madder is lyke to that of the garden, but it is smaller, and not so rough. The flowers are white. The roote very small & tender, and sometymes also reddish.

The
The fourth Booke of

The Place.

1. The husbanded Madder is planted in Zeelande and Flandres, and in some places of Liabant, by Berrow, in good and fertill grounde.

2. The wilde groweth generally of it felte, alongst the feeldes under hedges and bushes.

The Tyne.

They do both flower in July and August.

The Names.

1. Madder is called in Greke ροδιτος, in Latine Rubia, in Shoppes, Rubia rindorum, in high Douche, Rode: in base Almaine, Rotte; most commonly here, and they call the powder of the Rotte, Peecrappe: in Frenche, Garance: in English, Madder.

2. The wilde is called Rubia sylvestris, and of some learned men is thought to be Alysson, of Plinie it is named Mollugo.

The Nature.

Garden Madder is dyie of Compleotion.

The roote of garden Madder, boyled in Meade or honied water and dronken, openeth the stoppings of the inurer, the mels, the kidneys, and matrix: it is good against the Jaunders, and bringeth to women their deseased sickness.

The same taken in the like manner, provoketh urine vehemently, in somuch that the often vse thereof causeth one to pisse blood.

The decoction of the same dronken, or the powder thereof dronken in wine, diisoloveth clotted or congeled blood in the body, and is good for such as are fallen from high, and are bruised or burnet within.

Then giveth the urine of the roote to such as be hurt with venemous beastes: and also the wine wherein the rootes and leaues have boyled.

The seede thereof taken with Oxinell, or honied vynegre, doth swage and make lesse the Heat, and healeth the hardnesse thereof.

The roote put by vnder into the natural place of conception, in manner of a Pessarie, or mother suppositorie, bringeth forth the birth, the flowers, and succundines.

The roote bruised or pounde very small, healeth al seurie itche and mangle of the body, with spots of divers colours, especieall to with vynegre, as Dioscorides teacheth.

The wilde Madder is not vsed in Medicine.

Of Goosegrass or Cliner. Chap.lixiiij.

The Description.

Liner or Goosegrass hath many small square branches, rough and sharpe, full of ioyntes, about which branches, at every ioynte growe long narrow leaves after the fashion of Starres, as lyke the leaves of Madder: but smaller and rougher, out of the same ioyntes grow litle branches, bearing white flowers, and afterwaide rounde rough seede, most commonly two upon a steme. All the herbe, his branches, leaves, and seede, do cleaue and strike fast to every thing that it toucheth: it is so sharpe, that being drawen alongst the tongue, it will make it to bleed.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in all places in hedges and bushes.

The Tyne.

Its flow, eth and beareth seede at the Sommer.
The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke, ἀρέν, and of some, ῥολώθησθαι, καὶ ὁμοφυλάκαρυς:
in Latine, Aparine; in French, Grotanum:

The Nature.

Clyuer is dry of complexion.

The Vertues.

A They drinke the iuyce of the leaues, bede of Goosegrass, against the bitings, and stinginges of venenous beastes.

B The same dropped into the eares, healeth the payne and ache of the same.

C This herbe pounde, and lapde into freshe wondes stoppeth the bleeding of the same, pounde with Dogges grease, it disfolueth the consumeth the disease of the necke, called the kings evil, and al hard kernelles and wennes wherefoever they be, if it be laid therto, as Turner writeth;


The Description.

Ailton hath small, rounde, euen stemmes, with very small narrow leaues, growing by spaces, at the ioyntes round about the stemme, starre fashion, and like Cluier, but muche lesser, and gentler, very smothe, and without roughnesse. The flowers be yellow, and growe clustering about the toppes of the branches like to Wilde Madder, the roote is tender, with heartie threddes or stringes hanging at it.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in untoupled places, and hilly groundes, as upon Koefselberch by Louaine.

The Tyme.

It groweth in July, and August.

The Names.

This Herbe is called in Greke, ἀρέν, and in Latine Gallium of some Galation, & Galerium; in Spanish, Terva Coasa leche: in French, Petit Huguet: in Douche, Wolstro: and as Mattthiolus and Turner write, Unser Frauwen Wegstro, and of some Hegerbraut: we may also name it Pety Huguet, Cheese running, or our Ladies bedstraw.
The fourth Booke of

Gallion is hoate and dyre of complexion.

The Vertues.

The flowers of Gallion pounde, and laye be Upon burninges, daewe southe the inflammation and heate, and heale the fayde burninges.
The same laye be vnto woundes, or put into the nose, to stoppe bleeding.
The leaves of Gallion mingled with Dyte of rookes, and set in the Sonne, and afterward laye be vpon wearied members, doo refresh and comfothe them.
The rootes prouoke men to their naturall office in Matrimonie. The herbe map serue for Rennet to make Cheele: as Mathiolius upon Dioscorides wryteth, the people of Tuscane or Peturia doo vse it to turne their milke, because the Cheele that they vse to make of Peowes and Goates mylke, shoulde be the pleasanter and sweeter in taste.


The Description.

Woodrow hath many square stalkes, full of knots, at every knot or knot, are seven or eight long narrow leaues, set round about lyke a harre, almost like the leaues of Clouer or Goosegrasse, but broader, and nothing rough. The flowers grow at the toppes of the stemmes or branches of a white color, and pleasent of smell (as all the herbe is.) The seede is round, and somewhat rough.

The Place.

In this Countrie they plante it in all gardens, and it loueth dark shadowie places, and deliteth to beneare olde moyst walles.

The Tyne.

Woodrow groweth in may, and then is the smell most delectable.

The Names.

This herbe is calleth in Latine Aiferula, Cordialis, Herba Stellaris, and Spergula odorata: in high Douch, Petryfyerde, and Valmepster: in base Almaine, Walmeister: in Frenche, Muguet, by the whiche name it is best known in most places of Brabant. Some would haue it a kind of Liverwort, and therefore it is calleth of them in Latine Hepataria, Hepatica, Iecoraria, and in high Douch Leberbraut. The ignorant Apothecaries of this Countrie do call it lua musca, and do vse it in seede thereof, not without great error.

The Nature.

Woodrow taketh part of some heate, dye not too much unlike to Gallion.

The Vertues.

Woodrowe is counted a very good herbe to condensate and glewe ther woundes, to be bled in lyke maner, as those herbes we haue described in the ende of the first booke.

Some say, if it be put into the wine whiche men doo drinke, that it reioyseth the hart and comforteth the diseased liuer.
Of Golden Crosswort or Muguet. Chap. lxxvii.

Cruciata

The Description.

Crosswort is a pale green herb, drawing near to a yellow popingay colour, covered or set full of fine cotton or soft hearts, having many square stalks, full of knots or jointes. The leaves be little, small, and short, always five growing together, standing one against another, in fashion like to a Cross at every joint; about the said leaves grow up from the said jointes, many small yellowish flowers, growing round about, compassing the stem like Crownettes or garlands; and every of the said little proper flowers, are parted again into four divisions fashioned like to a small Cross. The roots be nothing else, but a sort of small tender threads.

The Place.

Crosswort groweth of his own accord, by trenches, and watercourses, and is found under hedges in moist places.

The Tyme.

Crosswort floweth almost all the summer long, especially from May unto August.

The Names.

This herb is called of the herbologists of these dayses in Latine Crucisata, that is to say, Crosswort: in French, Croisset; in high Dutch, Golden Walnut; that is, Golden Muguet: in base Almaine, Truellite.

The Nature.

It is drye and astringent.

The Vertues.

Cruciata hath a very good property to heale, ioyn, & close together wounds, agreeable for all manner of wounds both inward and outward, if it be sodde in wine and dronken.

They give the wine of the decoction of this herb, to solke that are burdened, and lay the boiled herb right against, or upon the burden place, as some, who have made experience thereof, do assure.

Of Buckes Beanes. Chap. lxxvii.

The Description.

Arrishe Trefoyl hath broad, smooth, thick leaues, always three together upon one stemme, in fashion, quantity, thickness, and proportion of leaves, like to the common beane. The stalk is small, of a foot and a halfe, or two foote long, at the top whereof grow white flowers, and afterward rounde huskes or knoppes, containing a yellowish brown seede. The rootes is long, white, and full of jointes.

The Place.

Marriish Trefoyl groweth in lowe moist places, in pooles, and sometyme on river sydes.

The Tyme.

It floweth in May, and in June the seede is ripe.
The fourth Booke of

Trifolium palustre.

The Names.

This herbe is called of the writers nowe a daipes, Trifolium palustre: in Brabant, Bogboonen, that is to say, Bocbes Beanes: because it is like the leaves of the common Beane: it should seeme to be Isopyrum, which some doo also call Phasiolon, because of the lykenesse it hath to Phasiolos, as Dioscorides wright; Matthiolus confesseth that he never sawe the right Hopyron.

The Vertues.

The seede of Hopyron is good against the cough, and other colde diseases of the brest, to be taken with Beade or Hydrome: it is also good to be taken in like manner of suche as spet blood, and are lyuer tiche.

Of Foretayle. Chap. lxxvii.

The Description.

Foretayle hath blades and helme almost lke wheate, as Theophrastus wright, but smaller and better, like the blades of Couche grasse, at the top or end of the stamnes growe small soft heartie cares or knoppes, very like to Foretayle.

The Place.

Foretayle groweth not in this Countrie: but in certayne places of Fraunce, in fieldes and alongst the sea coast.

The Tyne.

This herbe floweth in June and July. The Names.

Theophrast calleth this herbe in Greeke, αὐταντικός, that is to say in Latine, Cauda vulpina: in English, Foretayle: in Frenche Queue de Renarde: in high Douche, Fuchs schuantz: in base Almaigne Wollen feert.

The Nature and Vertues.

The Anciencetes haue made no mention at all, of the nature, and vertues of this herbe.
Of Tragacantha. Chap. xxi.

Tragacantha.

The Description.

Tragacantha hath many branchie boughes and twigs, snder, and plant, so iepaede abode vpoun every side, that one plant doth sometime occupte the roome of a foote, or a foote and a halfe in compasse. The leaues be as small as the Lentil leaues, white, and somewhat mossie or heary, set in reuues, directly answereing one leaf against another, all alongst a small twigge or snder banche, neither greater nor lesse, but like the boughes and leaues of Lentilles. The flower is also lyke the blowing of $ Lentil, but much smaller, almost lyke the blossom of flower of Ciche peason, whitihe, and sometimes marked with purple lines or brakkes. The seede is inclosed in small bulkes, almost like to the wild Lotus or Trefopl. The whole plant on every side is set ful of shape prickley thones, harde white and strong, The roote strecheth it selfe alongst, in length under the ground, like to the roote of the common Liquerise, yellowe within, and blace without, tough and limme, and harde to breake, the which roote being layde in some fervent hoate place, or in the Caniculer dayes laid in the Sonne, it getheth a white gumme, which is sounde tickling fast vpoun it.

The Place.

Tragacantha groweth in Gedia, and Creta, as Plinie sayeth: it is also found in other Countres, as in province about Barbelles, whereas I haue seene great store.

The Tyme.

Tragacantha flowreth in April, the seede is ripe in June, and in the Caniculer dayes the gumme is found cleaving to the roote.

The Names.

This plant is called in Grecce $apoxovbe, in Latine Traganca : and Hircis pina, unknowen in Shoppes, euem amongst them where as it groweth.

The gumme also which commeth from it, is called in Grecce $apoxovbe, in Latine Traganca Iachryma: in Shoppes, Gummi Dragaganthi: in English, Gumme Dragagant.

The Nature.

Tragacantha, as Galen writeth, is of nature like to gumme Arabique, that is to say, of a drye and clammie composition.

The Vertues.

Gumme Dragagant is good against the cough, the roughness of the throte, the hoarteless and roughness of the boore, being licked in with honie, for the
The fourth Booke of

same purpose (that is to say for the roughnesse of the throat and harpe Arterie or wind pipe) They make a certaine electuarie in shopes, called Diatragaganthū. They drinke it stieped in wine the quanticie of a dramme, against the paine of the kidneies, and excoriation or knowing of the bladder, inputting thereto Harces horne burnt and washed.

The sayd gumme is put into Collyres, and medicines that are made for the eyes; to take away the acrimonie and sharpnesse of the same; it doth also stoppe the poxes and conduites of the skinne.

The Choise.

You must chuse that which is cleare and shning, final, firme, and close, well purified and cleene from al manner filth, and sweat.

Of Ficus Indica. Chap. lxxxii.

This strange kind of plante commeth forth of one leafe set in the grounde, and sometimes it groweth high, and is named of Plinie Opuntia, nowe in these dayes Ficus Indica.

That Euphorbium commeth forth lykewise of one leafe, but yet it is separated from this kind, for the leaves of Euphorbium be long, rounde, and thick, fashioned like unto Cucumbers, set on the sides with thones. Of that Euphorbiū writeth Ioannes Leo in his historia of Physica, and is spoken of before in the second part of this booke in this Ch".

Of Buprestis. Chap. lxxxii.

This wosome is called in Greeke Buprestis, and in Latine Buprestis, in some places of the lowe Countrie he is called Tereol. And is called Buprestis, because it is hurtfull to cattel, as namely unto Oren and kyn. And is founde in certayne places of Holland, and lykewise sometime in Bzabant, and Flanders: where the kyn sometymes are bitten of them.

This wosome is of the kinde of Scarabean or Hourdwozmes, the which are named Cantharides, or Spanishe Flues, and hath wings lyke unto these, and is of forme and bignesse suche as the figure of the bothe shewe. And this figure haue we fet here, because that some haue set s".
The fifth part of the Historie of Plantes, treating of the differences, fashions, names, vertues, and operations of herbes, rootes, and frutes, which are daily used in meates:
Set forth by Rembertus Dodoneus.

Of Orache. Chap. i.

The Kindes.

Orache as Dioscorides writeth, is of two sortes: the garden Orache, and the wilde Orache.

Atriplex sativa. Garden Orache.

Atriplex sylvestris. Wilde Orache.

The Description.

Garden Orache hath long straight stalkes, rounde next the roote, and square above with many branches. The leaues be (almost triangeld) long and broude, of a feant yellow, or white colour, as if they were overstrown with meal or flour, especially those leaues that are yet young and new spring by. The flowers growe at the top of the branches a number clustering together, small and yellow, and afterwauers commeth the seede, which is broude, and covered with little skinne or rine. The roote is full of haurie stringes.

There is also another kinde of Garden Orache, whose leaues, stalkes, and flowers...
The fyfth Booke of

flowers, be of a browne red colour, but in all thinges els lyke to the leaues, stalkes and flowers of the white Orache both in bignesse and proportion.

3 The wilde Orache hath also a long stalke moulded or crested, with leaues not muche onelyke the leaues of the garden Orache, but somewhat lesse, and creued or a little knipt rounde about. The flowers be yellowe. The seede is harde, and groweth thicke cluttemg together, lyke as the seede of the garden Orache. The roote is full of heares.

If this wilde kinde, there is also founde another sort, the whiche groweth not very high, but remaneth lowe, and spreadeth abroad into many branches. It hath little long narrow leaues nothing crenell, or crenshed about. The flowers, seede, and rootes are very muche lyke unto the wilde kinde before described.

The Place.
The garden Orache groweth amongst other pot herbes in gardens.
The wilde Orache is founde amongst the feeldes and ways.

The Tyne.

Orache flowzeth in June and July, and almost all the sommer.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἄρπαφασι, in Latine Atriplex: of som Chrysolachan, that is to say in Latine, Aureum olus: in Frenche, Arraches, or Bonnes Dames: in high Douche, Wolten, and Hitlen: in base Almaigne, Helde: in English, Orache.

1 The garden Orache is called in Greeke ἄρπαφασι νοινωρικ in Latine Atriplex latina, and Hortenfis: in high Douche, Heynich Wolten, Zan Wolten, and Garden Wolten: in base Almaigne, Tam Helde.

2 The wilde is called ἄρπαφασι τηα, and Atriplex sylvestris: in high Douche, Wilde Wolten, Acker molten: in base Almaigne, Wilde Helde.

The lesser wilde kinde is called in high Douche, Kleyn Scheilsmolten: in base Almaigne, Cleyn Helde.

The Nature.

Orache is colde in the fyrst degree, and moyst in the seconde, especially gar- den Orache, the whiche is more colder and moyster, than the wilde Orache.

The Vertues.

Orache eaten in pottage as other herbes, doth soften and loose the belly.
The seede of Orache taken in Meade or Honied water, both open and b comforst the stopped lyuer, and is good against the Jaundize, or Guellught.

Greene Orache bruised, is very good to be layde uppon inflammations and v hoate dwellings, that of the garden, at the beginning of the swelling or in- fiammation: and the wilde, at the ende or going away of the same.

With Saltpeter, honie & vineger, it is layd to Cholerique inflammations, D called Wilde Fier (because it both walk and consume the member it is in); and also to the gowre.

The Danger.

The often vse of Orache engendreth many infirmitiet, overturneth the stomacke, and causeth blisters spots, freckles, or pimples to arisse in the face, and all the rest of the body. Also it is harde of digestion, as sayth Dioscles, and Dionysius.
There be two sortes of Blites, the great and the small, and every of them is divided againe into two kindes, whereof the one is white, and the other redde, and both common in this Country.

**The Description**

A. *Blitum maius.* The great Blite.

**Blitum rubeum.** The red Blite.

**Blitum album.** The white Blite.

**The Description.**

A. The great white Blite groweth two or three foote high, and hath greyish, or white rounde stalkes. The leaves be playne and smooth almost lyke the leaves of Orache, but not so soft, white, nor mealie. The flowers growe like Orache, and after them cometh the seede inclosed in little flat hulkie skinnes.

B. The great red Blite is much lyke the other, sauing that his stalkes be very red, and the leaves of abowne greene color, changeable upon redde, and so is the seede also.

A. The lesser Blite with the greene stalk, is full of branches, and groweth by sodeny. The leaves be long and narrowe or small, not much unlike the leaves of Beetes, sauing they be farre smaller. The flowers be brown turning towards reddde. The seede groweth clustering togethre lyke Orache seede. The roote is full of hearie stringes.

B. The small red Blite hath stalkes red as blood, and so are his leaves and rootes, in so muche that with the upye of this herbe, one may write as faire a red, as with roset made of Basilil: otherwise it is lyke the rest of the kindes of other Blites.

**The Place.**

This herbe groweth wilde, and in some gardens amongst pot herbes, and where as it hath once taken roote, it commeth by every yeere, wherefor it is counted but a weede, or unprofitable herbe.

**The Tyme.**

It is founde most commonly in flower about midsomer.

**The Names.**

This herbe is called in Greeke Ὀράχη: in Latin, Blitum: in Frenche, Blette, and Pourée rouge: in high and base Almaine, Maier: in Englishe, Blite, and Blites.

**The Nature.**

This herbe is colde and moyst.

*The Vertues.*

Blites eaten in portage do soften the belly, but it hurteth the stomacke, and nouriseth not.
Of Goosefoote. Chap. iii.  The Description

Goosefoote groweth a foote and a halfe high, or two foote in length; the stalk is straight and full of branches, the leaves be booke and deeply cut rounde about, almost like to a Sanders foote, wherefore it is so named. The flowers be small & reddish. The seede groweth clustering lyke the Ozache seede. The roote is full of hearie threddes.

The Place.

This herbe groweth wilde, and in untopped places, alongst by the wap sides, and is taken but as a weede or unprofitable herbe.

The Tyme.

You shall finde it growing in June, and July.

The Names.

This herbe is called of the writers in our tyme Pes Anserinus: in high Douche, Gentysulz: in Frenche, Pied d'oysen: in base Almaigne, Gansenboet, and of some Schweinztof, & Sctod, that is to say, Swines bane, bycause the Hogges eating of this herbe, are immediately baned, or taken with the Murren, so that within short space they die.

The Nature.

This herbe is cold almost in the third degree.

The Vertues.

This herbe in operation is much like Morelo Nighthade and may be beved outwardly to all things whereunto Nighthade is required.

Of the ranke Goate, or stinking Motherworte.

Chap. viii.  The Description.

This herbe also is somewhat lyke Ozache, but in all thinges smaller. This is a little lowe tender herbe with many long branches treyling on the ground. The final leaves are whitish, as though they were overstrowen with meale, lyke to the leaves of Ozache, but muche smaller, neither muche greater than the leaves of Marterom gentil. The seede is smal and white, and groweth clustering together like the seede of Ozache. All the herbe stinketh like rotten corrupt fishe,
The Historie of Plantes.

Or lyke stinking fishe broth, or lyke a ranke stinking Soate.

The Place.

It groweth in this Countrie in landie places by the way sides.

The Tyme.

You may finde it in flower and seede about midsummer.

The Names.

This herbe hath no particular Latine name, wherefore bycause of his stinking savour, we do call it in Greeke ῥαγῷ in Latine Tragium, that is to say, Soates herbe. And bycause you shall reade in Dioscorides of two other herbes called Tragia, to make some difference between them, we do name this Tragium Germanicum: in Frenche, Blanche putain: in base Almaine, Boccurepe: some call it Vuluaria, by which name it is knowne of the Herbozistes of this Countrie: Valerius Cordus calleth it Garolmos: I haue named it in English, The ranke stinking Soate, or stinking Motherwort. And is taken of some to be that stinking herbe, that of Plautus is named Nautea.

The Vertues.

The smel of this herbe is good for women that are bereed with the rising by of the mother; and for the same greese, it is good to be layde upon the navel.

Of Seetes. Chap.v.

The Kindes.

Here be two sortes of Seetes, the white and red. And of the red sorte are two kindes, the one hauing leaues and roote lyke to the white Seete, the other hath a great thicke roote, and is a stranger amongst vs.

Beta candida. White Seete.

Beta nigr. Redde Seete.
The fourth Booke of

The Description.

The white Beete hath great brode playne leaues, amongst the whiche riseth vp long crested oz streaked stalkes. The flowers grow aongst the stalkes one vpone another, like little Starres. The seede is rounde, harde, and rough. The roote is long & thicke, and white within.

1. The common redde Beete is muche lyk unto the white, in leaues, stalkes, seede, and roote: fauing that his leaues and stalkes are not white, but of a swart browne red colour.

2. The strange red Beete is like to the common red Beete, in leaues, stalkes, seede, proportion, & color, fauing that his roote is muche thicke, and shorter, very well like to a Rape or Turnep, but very redde within, and sweeter intail then any of the other two sortes.

The Place.

They sowe the Beete in gardens amongst pot herbes. The strange red Beete is to be founde planted in the gardens of herbists.

The Tyme.

Beetes doo seede in August, a yeere after their first sowing.

The Names.

Beetes are called in Grecke τιμός kοκορον in Latine & in Shoppes, Beta: in Frenche, Bete, latte, Porée: in high Douch, Mangolt: in base Almaigne, Beete.

1. The white kind is called Sicula, and of some Silicila, or Sicla, of the writers in our time, Beta candida. In English, The white Beete: in French, Bete blanche: in high Douch, Weissr Sangolt: in base Almaigne, Witte Beete.

2. The common red Beete is called Beta nigra: in French, Bete rouge: in Douch, Roter Mangol, and Roode Beete.

3. The thirde is called Beta nigra Romana, that is to say, The Romayne or stranger red Beete: in Frenche, Bete rouge Romaine, or Estrangere: in Douch, Roome roode Beete: of some, Rapa rubra: aliet that this is no kind of Rape or Naine.

The Nature.

Beetes are hoate, dic, and absterfive, especially the white Beete, which is of a moze absterfive and cle INSING nature.

The Vertues.

The iupce of the white Beete dronken, openeth the belly, and cleanceth the stomacke, but it must not be used to often, for it hurseth the stomacke.

The same with honypowdered into a mans nose, purgeth the braine, and ope: the stropplinges of the nozettheiles, and cures the headache.

The same powderd into the ears, taketh away the paynes in the same, and also the singing or humming noyse of the same.

The rawe leaues of Beetes pounde and layde to, heale the white surke, so that the place be first rubbed well with Saitpeter.

The
The same raw leaves pound are very good to be laid upon spreading sores, & upon the roome or noughty scales and scurfe, which causeth the hearde to fall of.

The leaves sodden are layd to as an enplaisier, upon burninges and scallings, hoate inflammations, and wheales comming of choler and blood.

The broth of Beetes scoureth away the scuruiue scales, nites, and lice of the head, being washed therewithall, and is good for mouled or kyved heele, to be stued or soked in the same.

The rootes of Beetes put as a suppositiozie into the fundement, both soften the belly.

Beetes bled in meate nourisheth but little, but it is good for them that are silent: for being so bled, it openeth the stopings of the liver & melt or spleene.

The common red Beete bopled with Lentils, and taken before meat, stoppeth the belly.

The roote of the Romaine or strange red Beete, is bopled and eaten with oyle and vineger before other meates, and sometimes with pepper, as they bile to cate the common Parlemen.

Of Colewurtes and Cabbage Cole. Chap. v.

The Kindes.

There be divers sortes of Colewurtes, not muche lke one another, the which are al comprehended under two kindes, whereof one kind is of the garden, and the other is wild. Agayne, these Colewurtes are diuided into other kindes, for of the garden Colewurtes, some be white, and some be red, and yet of them againe be divers kindes.

The fourth Booke of

The Description.

1. The first kinde of white Colewurtes, is the common white losted oz clofe Cabbage, y which hath great large leaues, full of grosse veynes, ribbes, oz lineues, whereof the first leaues before the clofing of the Cabbage, are of a white greene colour, but the others following next under them, are as white as snow, the which do grow so closely layd, & selden harde one with, and upon another, that they are lyke to a great globe, oz round bowle. These Colewurtes (winter being once gone & past) do spreade abrode by unfolding them selues, and doo bryng foorth both flowers and seede, as the other Colewurtes doo.

2. The seconde kinde of white Colewurtes, is that whiche they call Sauoye Colewurtes. It is very much like to the white losted Cabbage, & do it closeth, but nothing so firme, neither is it to great nor so round as the aforesayd: but it abideth smaller, and in shape longer. This kind of Colewurtes cannot abide the colde, so as most commonly it decayeth as soon as it beginneth to streke. Neverthelesse the winter being caulme, as it was in the yeere of our Redeemer M.D.L.I, after winter it bryngeth soorth his stalk with saue white flowers, and afterwarde his seede in small coddres lyke to the other Colewurtes.

3. The third kind of white Colewurtes is very strange, and is named Flowrie oz Cypressse Colewurtes. It hath greyish leaues at the beginning lyke to the white Colewurtes and afterwarde in the middle of the same leaues, in the seede of y thicke Cabbage, oz losted leaues, it putteth forth many small white hennes, grosse and gentle, with many short branches, growing for the most part at one height, thicke set and fast thongether. These little hennes to growing together, are named the flower of these Colewurtes.

4. The fourth kinde hath greyish oz white greene leaues, as the other white Colewurtes have, but they remayne still without closing oz gathering to a rounde head oz croppe: yet it bareneth a great round knoppe like a Turnep, the which groweth right under the leaues, even hard upon the ground, as it is white within lyke a Turnep, and is selden to deest and prepared to be eaten.

5. There is also a very strange kinde of Cole, which is also set amongst the white kindes of Colewurtes, and is now called swart, or blacke Colewurtes. It hath high stemmes, and great, broude, swart greene leaues, the which are unequally wrinkled, oz cramped. The flowers be yellowe. The seede and coddres are very well lyke the other Colewurtes.

The Description of the redde Colewurtes.

1. The first kinde of red Colewurtes, hath great, broude, and smooth, brownysh, darke, red greene leaues, with reddish ribbes, oz veynes going through them. The flowers be yellow, and the coddres oz hukes be long and slender, the seede is small and round, browne without, and yellow within, muche like to Rape seede, but it is bigger.

2. The seconde kinde his leaues at the beginning are lyke to the leaues of the former, but afterwarde the middle leaues do gathering them selues together, and lie one upon another like the white Cabbage oz losted Cole, the which be of a red oz purple colour.

3. The thirde kinde of red Colewurtes his leaues be al to cut, and tagged, els it is like both in colour, flowers, and seede to the first.

4. The fourth kinde his leaues be ruff, cramped, and drawn togethre ocz curled, the rest is lyke to the formerd kindes.

5. The fifth kind of red Colewurtes, is the least of them all, and almost like the wilde Cole, his stalkes and leaues are muche smaller, then the first, but in all
things else lyke. This sort of Colewurte is not bred in meates, but is sown for the seede onely, from which they do drawe souerth an opke, which is dayly and commonly tolde for Rape oyle.

The Place.

All these kindes of Colewurtes, are planted in gardens of this Countrie. But the fifth kinde is sometimes sown in the seedes lyke Rapes.

The Time.

The best Colewurtes, are they whiche be sown in March, and planted againe in May; for they wil be ready to be eaten in winter, and if they abide the winter, they will flower in March and April, and the seede is ripe in May. But some kindes, espeially the white Cabbage Cole, or leved Colewurtes, is also sown in August, and planted againe in November, and then it closeth or logeth in June, July, and August, and after that time it is good to be eaten.

The Names.

Garden Colewurtes are called in Greke καλαμάς; in Latine Brassica: in Shoppes, Coles: in high Douche Kolen: in base Almaigne Kolen.

1 The first kind of white Colewurtes is called in Latine (of Pluine) Brassica Tritiana, of the writers in our dapes, Brassica fessilis capitata, and Imperials: in Frenche, Chous cabus: in high Douche, Happehaur: in base Almaigne, white Sluptkolen, Kabypskolen: in English, White Colewurtes, Lofed Cabbage, and Great rounde Cabbage Cole.

2 The second kind is called of Pluine in Latine, Brassica Lacuturia: in French,

Aaa Chous
The fifth Booke of Choue de Sauoye, in base Almaigne, Sauoy Koolen.


4. The fourth kinde is nowe called Eapæ Caulis, that is to say, Rape Cole: in French, Chou Naueau: in base Almaigne, Rapkoolen.

5. The fifth kinde is called Caulis nigra: in Italian, Nigre Caules: that is to say, Blacke Cole: in French, Chou noir: in Douche, Swerte Koolen.

6. The sixth kinde is called Caulis nigra: in Italian, Nigre Caules: that is to say, Blacke Cole: in French, Chou noir: in Douche, Swerte Koolen.

1. The first kind of the red Cole is called of Catoo in Greeke, κρυπτα: of Pliny in Latine, Brassica Cumanana: in French Chou rouges & poly: in high Douche, Bvyptre corderkolen: in base Almaigne, Groote roo koolen.

2. The second kind is also called Brassica lacuturria: in French, Chou cabu rouge: in base Almaigne, Koolfens, and Roode Sluytkoolen.

3. The third kinde with the jagged leaues, is called in Greeke, κρης-πηλε: in Latine, Brassica Apiana: in base Almaigne, Gheehackelde koolen: that is to say, Cole with the jagged leaues.

4. The fourth kind of red Cole, is called Brassica Sabellica: and of such as write inthese dapes, Brassica cripta: in French, Chou Crepes: in high Douche, Kraffy & Hol: in base Almaigne, Gheerrouchede koolen: in English, Wrinkled or ruffed Cole.

5. The fifth and smallest, is called in high Douche, Kleinder kolen, that is to say, the small and slender Cole: in French Petit Chou: in base Almaigne, Slowren. This is the thirde kinde of Colewurtes described by Cato, the whiche is properly called in Greeke, χρύπναι, Crambe.

**The Nature.**

Colewurtes are hoate and si: the firtt Degree, and of a centing or scouring facultie, especially the red kinde.

**The Vertues.**

The iuyce of Colewurtes taken by it selfe, or with Saltipeter, streneth the A belly, and causeth one to go to the Stoole: the like propertie hath the firtt water, wherein the Colewurtes haue ben bopled.

The iuyce of Colewurtes boroken with wine, is good against the bitinges B of Serpentes.

The same layde to with the meale of Fenugrek, helpeith members troubled C with the goute.

It both cures and heale olde rotten sores.

The same put by into the nolchbrilles, purgeth the bzyane and head.

The same mingled with binger and put warme into the eares, is good a- F against deafenesse, and against the humming or ringing of the eame.

The same as a pellarie, put by into the natural places of women, prouoketh G the flowers.

The same boyled as a Syrupe with honyp, or often licked in, is good against H hoartenesse and the cough.

The decoction or broth of Colewurtes, especially of the first kinde, and I of the very worste or meancet sorte of redde Colewurtes, haue all the afore- J layde properties, the whiche taken ether alone or with Sugar, both both K lightly and gently looke and often the belly, and prouoketh womens natural L sickness.

The same broth is also good for all woundes: for if they be often walshed M therewith, it both both mundifie and heale them.
The young leaves eaten raw with vinegar, or boiled, do open the belly very gently, and cause to make water, and are very good also to be eaten of such as be phlegmatic.

The same taken after meat or meale, in the same manner, do cure dyse and yenekelle, and the headache proceeding of the same.

The same alone, or with parched barley meale, are very good to be layde into blacke and blinde marks that come of stripes, and all other hot inflamations or swellings.

The same leaves sod and layde to with honey, are good for constuting and fiftly foles.

The seede of Colewurtes taken in Beade or watered hone, both harland and exceptal foles of worms.

The stalkes burned to ashes, and mangled with old swines grease, is good to be layde to the olden paynes or ache in the side.

The danger.

Colewurtes eaten, engender groffe and melancholique blood, especially the red kinde. The white are better to digest, and engender more agreeable and better nourishment, especially when they have ben twice boyled.

Of wild Colewurtes. Chap. vii.

The description.

Of wild Colewurtes in leaves and flowers are much like to the small Colewurtes, or ther cal Crambe, fauing that his leaves and stalkes be whiter and a little heartie, and in taste much bitterer.

This Colewurt groweth in high rough places by the sea side, as Dioscorides writeth. There is muche of it founde in many places of Zeelante upon high bankes cast up by mans hand.

This kinde of Cole is named in Greeke λαμπάζων, and in Latine Brassica sylvestris, and Brassica ruflica; that is to say, wild Colewurtes, or Country Colewurtes; in base I imagine, Ze Koolen, and wild Ze Koolen; and of some writers nove a dapes, Caulis marinus, and Brassica marina; albeit this is not that Brassica marina, whereof Dioscorides writeth, which we have described already in the third part of this worke, amongst those kinds of plates called windweeds, or bindweedes.

The nature.

This kind of Cole is very hotte and dry of complexion, stronger in working then the great Colewurtes.

The wild Cole in operation is like to the garden Colewurtes, but stronger in killing off all that is absterius, or scouring, and therefore ought to be used in meates.

The leaves thereof newly gathered and stamped, do cure and heal green wounds, and dissolve tumours and swellings, being layde thereupon.
Spinache hath a long leaf, sharp pointed, of a brownish or greenish colour, soft, gentle, full of sap, and deeply cut with large slits upon both sides about the largest part or neither end of the leaf. The stalk is round and hollow within. Some of the plants have flowers clustering or thick set along the stalks, and some bring forth seeds without flowers in thick heaps or clusters full and plentiful, and so the most part prickly.

The Place.

It is sown in gardens amongst pot herbes.

The Tyme.

They use to sow Spinache in March and April, and it flowereth and beareth seed within two months after the sowing. They also use to sow it in September, that continueth all the winter without bearing seed until the spring time.

The Names.

This otherbe, or rather Salat herbe, is called of new writers Spinachea, Spinachea, Spinachium olus, of some Hispanicum olus: of Buellius certaine others Seudomalache; of the Arabians, Hispanach: in French, Espinart: in Dutch, Spinett: in English, Spinache.

The Nature.

Spinache is cold and most of complexion.

The Vertues.

Spinache both loseth the belly, and the broth of the same is of like vertue. The same laid unto hoate swellings, taketh away the heate and dissolueth the swelling.

Of Dockes and Sorrel. Chap.ix.

The Kindes.

Joestides setteth forth four kindes of Lapathum, besides the fifth which groweth in ditches and standing waters, called Hippolapathum, the whichhaibe described also in this Chapter.

The Description.

The first kind of Lapathum or Rumex hath long, narrow, hard, sharp pointed leaves, amongst which come by round hollow brown stalks with knees, joints or knots, set and garnished with the like leaves. At the upper part of the said stalks grow many little pale flowers one above another, and after them is found a blackish triangular seed, lapt in a thinner skinne. The roote is long, plane and yellow within.

The second kind called Patience, both not differ much from the abovesaid, sauing that his leaves be greater, larger, softer, and not sharpe pointed. The stalks be long and thick, growing four or five foot high. The flowers yellowish. The seed is red and triangular. The roote is long, small and yellow.

The
3 The thirde kinde of Lapathum, is muche lyke to the first, yet for all that the leaues be shorter and larger most commonly layde alongest and spread upon the ground, almost like the leaues of Plantayne, the stakke groweth not so high. Of this kinde is a red stakke, the whiche hath faire red stakkes or purple, the leaues be browne and full of red beynes, out of the which (being baued) commeth soothe a red wyce or liquer, but els like to the other in stakkes, leaues and seede.

4 The fourth kinde called Sorrel hath long, narrow, sharp pointed leaues, and broade next the stemme, very sharp and eger in taste almost lyke vineger. The stakke is rounde and slender, upon the whiche growe small flowers, of a brownered colour. The seede is browne, triangled and much lyke the seede of pointed Patience. The roote is long and yellow.

Of this sort is found another kind called Romaine Sorrel, the which hath short leaues, in a manner round, somewhat cornered and whilie, almost lyke to Jeie leaues, but much smaller, and neither thicke nor harde. The stakkes be tender, upon which groweth seede like the other.

There is yet another sort of Sorrel, which is small and wild, and therefore called Sheepe Sorrell. The same in leaues, flowres, stakkes, and seede, is muche like to the great Sorrel, but altogether smaller. The leaues be very small, and the little stakkes are slender of a spanne long, the which sometimes both with his flowres and seede heueth a blood red colour, and somtimes the leaues be red lykewilde; sometimes also you shal finde them as white as snow.

5 The fifth kinde which groweth in waters and ditches, hath great leaues long and harde, much like the leaues of pointed Patience, but muche larger.
The stalkes be rounde growing, four or fite foote long or more, the fede is like to Patience. The roote is thicke and pale, of a faynt red co- lour within.

1. The sharpe pointed Docke or Patience, groweth in wette most medowes, & marthes.
2. The Docke called Patience, is planted in gardens.
3. The thirde kind groweth in dry places, and about wapes and pathes.
4. The red Patience is founde amongst potte herbes, growing in gardens.

Sorrel is commonly lowen in gardens, and is to be found also growing wynde in some me- dowes and shadowy places.
Sheepes Sorrel loweth dry stockes.
The fifth kinde groweth in ditches and standing waters, and is plentiful in this Countrie.

All these kindes of Lapathum, doo flower in June & July.

All these herbes haue but one Greke name, that is ἄποδρα in Latine Roman, and Lapathum: in Shoppes Lapatum.
The Historie of Plantes.


2. The second kinde is called λακταλιός λατατρίας: in Latine, Rumex fistuus, of some newe writers Khabarbarum monachorum, or Galen also Hippolapathon: in Frenche, Patience: in base Almaigne, Patientie.

3. The third kind is called in Greeke ἡφαίστειας: in Latine, Lapathũ sylvestre, that is to say, Wilde Doacke: in base Almaigne, wilde Patick. The red kinde is called in Latine, Lapathum nigrum: and of some late writers, Sanguis Draconis: in Frenche, Sang de Dragon: in Douche, Draken bloct:


Romayne Sorrel is undoubtedly a kinde of Oxalis: and it should seeme to be that kind whereof the Ancients have used and written most properly, called ἡφαίστειας Oxalis: The later writers do call it Oxalis Romana, and Acetofa Romana: in Frenche, Ozeille Romane, and Ozeille de Tours: in Douche, Roomch Surerkele.

The least of these kindes is called Oxalis parua: in Shoppes Acetofella: in Frenche, Petit Ozeille, and Ozeille de brebis: in high Douchë, Klein Saurampfzer: in Brabant, Schaeps Surerkele: and in English, small Sorrel, and Sheeps Sorrel.

5. The fifth kind, which groweth in ditches, is called in Greeke ἡφαίστειας: in Latine, Hippolapathum, or Lapathum magnum, or Rumex palustris: in Frenche, Grande Parelle, ou Parelle de marex: in high Douche, Water Patick, ou Water Surerkele, and Horde Surerkele.

The Vertues.

These herbes are of a reasonable mixture between cold and heat, but they be drye almost in the three degree, especially the seede which is also astrangent.

The leaues of all these herbes sodden and eaten as meat, do lose and soften the belly gently, and the broth of them is of lyke vertue.

The greene leaues pounded with oyle of Roses, and a little Saffron, do digest and dissolve the impostumes and tumours of the head (called in Latine Meliceris) if it be laid thereunto.

The seede of Dockes and Sorrel brownen in water or wine, stoppeth the laske and bloody sliece, and the wambling pynes of the stomacke.

The same is also good against the bitinges and stinginges of Scorpions, so that if a man hath first eaten of this seede, he should seele no paine, albeit he were afterwarde stong of a Scorpion.

The roots of this herbe boyled in wine or brownen, do heal the Jaundise, and provoke urine, and womens flowers, and do brake and drive forth the stone and granell.

The roots of these herbes boyled in vineger, or bruised rawe, doo heale all scabbedness and scurricitch, and all outwarde manginess and deformitie of the kinne, being laid thereunto.

The decoction ou broth of them, is also very good against all manginess, and wilde seftering and containing scabbes, to make a new ou broth to wase in.

| Aa tit | The |
The wine of the decoction of them doth swage the tooth ache, to be kept in the mouth, and to wash the teeth therewith: it swageth also the paine of the ears, dropp'd therein.

The rootes also boiled and laid to the hard kernels, and swelling tumours behind the ears do dissolve and consume them.

The same pounde with vineger doth heal and wafte the hardnesse of the knee, and pounde by themselves alone, and layde upon the secreete places of women, both stopp the immoderate fluxe of the wombe, or flowres.

Some write that this roote hanged about the necke, doth helpe the kinges eeuill or swelling in the throte.

**Of Lamplana. Chap. x.**

Lamplana is a wild woort, or potte herbe, having large leaves of a white or pale greene colour, deepely cutte bypon both sides like the leaves of Rape or Sennie, but a great deale smaller. The stalkes growe two foote high, are dividid agayne into many small branches: at the toppe whereof growe many small yellow flowers, almost like to the flowers of the least Hawkedewde. **The Place.**

Lamplana groweth most commonly in all places, by high way sides, and specially in the borders of gardens amongst woortes and pootherbes.

**The Tyme.**

It groweth almost all the sommer. **The Names.**

This herbe is called in Greke Lampflana: in Latine, Lamplana. **The Nature.**

Lamplana is somewhat absteinsive or scouring. **The Vertues.**

Lamplana, as Galen writeth, take in meate, engendreth euill juice, and noughtie nourishment; yet Dioscorides sayth, that it nourisheth more, and is better for the stomacke, then the Docke or Patience.

Being layde to outwardly, it doth cleanse and mundifie the skinne, and therfore is good against the scurrie itche.

**Of Algood. Chap. xi.**

Algood, hath long large thicke leaves, almost like to the leaves of Sorrel, but shorter and broader, the stalkes are grosser of a foote high, upon which groweth the seede clustering together, almost like to Orache. **The Place.**

Algood groweth in untumbled places, about wayes & pathes, by hedges. **The Description.**
The Tyme.

You shall find it in flower in June and July.

The Names.

This herb is called in Latine Tota bona: & of some also &σωλαχανη, Chrytolachanum, that is to lay in Latine, Aureolus, for his singular vertue: in Frech, Toute bonne: in high Dutch, Guter Herich, & Schmerbel: in base Almaine, Goede Heinrich, Lamkrebsens oore, and of some Algoode: in English, Good Henry, and Algoode: of some it is taken for Mercurie.

The Nature.

Algood is drt & abstrective of scouring.

The Vertues.

A. Algood taken as meate or broth, both soften the belly, and provoke the stoole.

B. This herb greene ramped, and layde to, healeth old sores, and greene wounds, and killeth and bringeth forth wormes, that ingender in the fame, Matthiolus, lib. 1. Dioscor. Chap. 162. Radices succus illitus cabiem tollit, & Cutis maculas extergit, præsertim si cum aceto miscetur. Quidam eam quoque preferunt aduersus venenorum animalium morbus.

Of Endive and Succory. Chap. 66.

The Kynes.

Endive according to Dioscorides, and other Anceint writers of Physicke, is of two sortes, the one called Garden Endive or Succory: and the other wild Succory. Whereof the garden Endive or Succory is dividid againe into two sortes or kindes, one having bode white leaves, and the other narrow ligged leaves. Likewise of the wilde kinde are two sortes, one kind having blew flowers, the other hath yellow flowers.

The Description.

The white garden Succory with the bode leaves hath great, long, large, & soft, white greene leaves, not much unlike the leaves of some sorte of Letuce. The stalk is rounde set with the like leaves, which growe by sodenly, bearing most commonly blew flowers, and sometimes also white. After the flowers foloweth the seede, which is white. The roote is white and long, the which withereith and starueth away, the seede being once ripe.

The second kind of garden Succory hath long narrow leaves, sometimes crenished or lightly toothed about the edges. The stalk is round, the flowers blew, lyke to the flowers of the aforesaid. The roote is white and long, full of tape, and dieth not lightly, albeit it hath boze both his flowers and seede.

The thirde kinde called wilde Endive, hath long leaves of a sad greene colour, and somewhat rough oz. hearie, the which be sometimes parted with reddish baynes. The stalks, flowers, & seede, are very much lyke to garden Succory,
The fourth kind, which is the wild yellow Succory, is also like to Succory in stalks and leaves, the stalks be a cubit long or more, full of branches. The leaves be long, almost like the leaves of wild Endive, but larger. The flowers be yellow, fashioned like the flowers of Dent de lyon, but smaller. The root is of a foot long, full of white sap or ypre, which commeth forth when it is hurt.

1.2 The first and second kind are planted in the gardens of this Country.

3 The third groweth in dry, grassie, and untrodden places, and sometimes also in moist groundes.

4 The fourth kind groweth in medowes, and moist waterie places, about ditches and waters.

The herbes flower at Midsummer, and sometimes sooner or rather, especially the white Endive, the which being timely sownen in Marche, flowreth bytimes. Therefore the gardeners which would not haue it to flower, but are delectious to haue it great and large, doe sowe it in July and August; for being so lately sownen, it flowreth not at that yeere, but wareth large and great; a little before winter they plucke it up from the ground, and bind together the toppes, and bure it under lande, and so it wareth all white, to be eaten in Salades with oyle and vinegar.

The herbes be called in Grecian ἐυκάλασσον, in Latin Intuba, of some πικρίδα, and Picrida.

1 The first kinde is called Intubum satium latifolium; and of some Endiuia: in
The Herbs be colde and doe almost in third degree, especially the wild, which is more drye, and of a scouring or abstractive facultie.

The Vertues.

These herbes eaten, doe comfort the weak and feeble stomack, and doe cool and refresh the boate stomack, specially the wild Endiue, which is most agreeable and meetest for the stomacke and inward partes.
The fifth Booke of

The same boyled and eaten with vineger, stoppeth the laske or surse of the belly proceeding of a hoate cause.

The iuyce or decoction of Succozie drunk is good for the heat of the liuer, against the Jaundice, and hoate feuers, and Terraics.

The greene leaues of Endiue and Succozie bruised, are good against hoate inflamations and impostumes, or gathering together of evil humours of the stomacke, the trembling or shaking of the hart, the hoate gowte, and the great inflammation of the eyes, being laid outwardly to the places of the greefes.

The same laid to with parched Barley meale are good against cholericke & inflamations, called Erysiplas, and of some S. Antonies ster, or Phlegmon.

The iuyce of the leaues of Endiue and Succozie, laid to the forehead with yole of roses and vineger, sweareth headache.

The same with Cerule (that is, white leade) and vineger, is good for all tumours, impostumes and inflammations which require cooling.

Of Dowthistle. Chap. xiii.

Sonchus is of two sootes, the one more wilde, rough, and prickly, called Dowthistle, or milke Thistle, the other more soft and without prickles, which we may call Hares Lettuce, or Connies milke Thistle.

Sonchus sylvestris, aspera. Rough milke Thistle.

Sonchus tenerior, non aspera. Tender or sweete milke Thistle.

The Description.

Dowthistle hath long broad leaues, very deeply cut in upon both sides, and armed with sharpickles. The stakke is crested, hollowe within, spaced by ioyntes or knobbes, covered or let with the like leaues, at the toppe
toppe of the stalke growe double yellow flowers, lyke Dandelpyn, but muche smaller: when they be past, there come by white hoare knopps or downie heads, which are caried away with the wind. The roote is long and yellow, full of harie stringes.

2. The tender Milke thistel, is muche lyke to the asoreelayd in leaues stalkes, flowers and seede: but the leaues be somewhat broder, a note to deeply tagget or cut in upon the borders, and they haue neither thornes no sharpe prickle, but are al playne without any roughnesse.

The Place.

These herbes doo growe of them selues both in gardens amongst other herbes, and also in the seeldes, and are taken but as weedes, and unprofitable herbes.

Milke thistel and Sowthistel, do flower in June and July, and most commonly all the summer.

The Tyne.

These herbes be called in Grecke οὐξ, in Latine, Sopchi: of the later writers Cicerbitæ, Lactuella, Lacerones: of Serapio and in Shoppes, Taraxacon.

The first kinde is called Sonchus asperior, or sylvestrior: in high Douche, Sensidistel, Holdisstel: in Brabant, Santidendistel, Ἀνθίκωπη: in Frenche, Lacteuran, and Laceron: in English, Sowthistle, and rough Milke thistle.

The second kinde is called Sonchus nonasperior, or Sonchus tenetor, of Apuleius Lactua leporina: in Frenche, Palais de lioure: in high Douche, Haleskole: in base Almaigne, Halen Lattouwe, Halen struyck, Danwdistel, Canijnenstruyt: in English, the tender or soft Milke thistle.

The Names.

These herbes be colde and dry of compleccion, especilly being greene and newe gathered: for being dry or long gathered, they are somewhat hoate, as Galen saith.

The Vertues.

The lyce of anyther of these herbes dronken, swageth the gnawing pynnes of the stomacke, provoketh urine, and breake the stone and stones of aloueraigne remedie against the strangurie and the Jaunders: The same dronken filleth the breattes of the sick with good and holome milk, and caueth the children whom they nourish, to be of a good colour. Of the same vertue is the broth of the herbe dronken.

The lyce of these herbes do coole and refrelhe the heate of the fundament, and the priuie partes of the body, being lape thereto with cotton, and of the cares, being dropped in.

The greene leaues of Milke thistel, are good against all hoate swellings and impostomatus, especilly of the stomacke being bruised a layd therupon.

The roote with his leaues being pounde, and layd to as good againt the stings of Scozpons.

Of Hawke Weede. Chap.xiii.

The Kynedes.

Dosorides setteth foorth two kynes of Hawke weede, the great and the smal: of the smaller are also three kynes.

The Description.

The great Hawke weed putteth foorth a rough stalke somthing reddish, and holow within. The leaues be long, very muche tagget, and deeply cut uppon the hydes, eche cut standing wide, or a great waye one from another, and set with harpe prickle, almost lyke the leaues of
of milke Thistle, at the toppe of the stalke growe long knoppes, the whiche bringe foureth yelowe double flowers, lyke the flowers of milke Thistle, the whiche do change into rounde cotton oz downie bawies, which are blown away with the winde. The roote is not very long, but it hath theddy stringes hanging at it.

2 The first kinde of the lesse Hawkeweede hath long leaves, divided and cut on the edges, almost lyke the leaves of Dandelion, but not so bigge nor so deeply cut, and lying flat upon the grounde, from amongst those leaves hoo-teth by smooth naked brownish stalkes, bringing foureth double yellow flowers in the top, the whiche do turne into downe bawies oz globes and do clew away with the winde. The roote is long and slender, smoothe, and white.

3 The seconde kinde of the lesse Hawkweede is lyke unto the aforesayde in stalkes and flowers, the leaves do also lye spread upon the ground, but they be smaller narrower and more deeply cut, then the leaves abovesayde. This Hawkweede hath no deede downeright roote, but sheweth as though it were gnawen oz bitten, lyke to the roote of Devils bit, whereof we have written in the first booke of this historie of Plantes, and it is full of stringes.

4 The third is the leaft of al three, his leaves be much lyke to the first Hawkweede, and so be his flowers, stalkes and rooutes: but altogether lesse. The leaves be altogether smoothe and naked, and not so brownish as the leaves of the first Hawkweede.
The Place.

These herbs grow in untupled places, as the borders of corn fields, in meadows, high ways, and the brinkes of ditches.

Hieracium minus alterum. Yellow Devils bit.

These herbs do flower from June to September.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke ἵπποκρίνος, of some ποικίλος: in Latine, Accipitrina: that is to say, Sperbaunce herbe, or Hawkeweede, Apuleius calleth it Lactuca sylvaticca, picris, and Thridax agraria.

The first kinde is called in Greeke ἵπποκρίνος τὸ μέγα: in Latine, Hieracium magnū: of some Sonchites, Lampuca, or Sitheles: in Frenche, Cicborée saumage: in high Douche, Groz hahickraut, in basse Almaigne, Groth hauick-crupt: That is to say, the great Hawkeweede.

The lesser kinde is called in Greeke ἵπποκρίνος τὸ μικρόν: in Latine, Hieracium paruum: of some Intybumagrette, or Lactuca minor: in high Douche, Klein Hahickraut, that is to say, the lesser Hawkeweede: in basse Almaigne, Cleyn Hauick-crupt.

The seconde lesser kinde is also called of some Mortus Diaboli: in Douche Teufels abiss: that is to say in English, Devils bit; and in Frenche, Mors de Diable, because his roote is eaten or bitten like the Scabious Devils bit.

The Nature.

These herbes be colde and drie.

These herbes in vertue and operation, are muche like to Sowe Thistle, or Sonchus, and being dried after the like manner, be as good to all purposes. They be also good for the eyesight, if the juice of them be dropped into the eyes, especially of that sort which is called Devils bit.

Of langdebeeste. Chap. 7.

The Description.

This herbe hath great broade leaves, greater and broader then the leaves of Chiause, set full of soft prickles, from which leaves commeth a tender weak ke brittle and triangled stalkke ser with leaves of the same sort, but smaller. At the toppe of the stalkke growe many small leaves, thicke ser and harde throug together round about the stalkke, from amongst which little leaves commeth a rough round Thistlely knoppe, bearing a purple flower, the which is caried away with the wind. The roote is thicke and crooked hauing many stringes.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in the medowes of this Countrie, and in most places by water brookes or ditches.
This Thistle groweth in August.

This herbe is called in Greeke xepiqnop in Latine, Cirfium, of some Buglossum magnum, and Spina mollis: in Brabant, Groote Bauw distel, unknowe in Hoppes, some take Cirfion to be Langdeeeke. T.lib. 1.fol. 143.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke xepiqnop in Latine, Cirfium, of some Buglossum magnum, and Spina mollis: in Brabant, Groote Bauw distel, unknowe in Hoppes, some take Cirfion to be Langdeeeke. T.lib. 1.fol. 143.

The Nature.

It is colde and drye of vertue like Sonchus.

The Vertues.

Andreas the Herboriſt writeth that the roote of Cirium tyed or bounde to the diseased place, swageth the ache of the veinues (called Varix) being too muche opened or enlarged and fyllid with grosse blood.

Of Condrilla, Gumme Succozie.

Chap. 70

The Kindes.

Here be two sortes of Condrilla, as Dioscorides writeth, the great and the small.

The Description.

Ondrilla is somewhat lyke to wylde Endiue: his leaves be long, grappey, and deeply cut upon both sides, the stalke is small, of a roote long: somewhat more, in the litle stalkes of Condrilla, is founde a gumme lyke Malticke, of the bignesse of a bean, where-upon growe round knoppes, which after their opening bringeth ftooth faire flowers, which in colour and making are much like to the flowers of wild Endiue: but much smaller. The roote is long and white like to Succozie.

The other Condrilla hath long leaves deeply indented upon both sides lyke to the leaves of the wylde Endiue, and for the most parte spreade abroade upon the ground, amongst which leaves growe by smal playne hollow stalkes, carrying fayre yellowe double flowers the whiche past they turne into rounde blowballes, like to fine downe or cotton, and are carriid away with the wind.

The roote is long and fnder yellowish and ful of milke, which commeth forth when it is cut or broken.

The Place.

The great Condrilla is not common in this Countrie, but is to be founde in the gardens of herboriſtes.

The small Condrilla groweth in May, and in June. Dandelion growyth in April and August.

The Names.

The great Condrilla flowreth in May, and in June. Dandelion flowreth in April and August.

The first kind of these herbes is called in Greeke xepiqnop in Latine Con

The Place.

The great Condrilla is not common in this Countrie, but is to be founde in

The small Condrilla groweth in May, and in June. Dandelion growyth in April and August.

The Names.

The great Condrilla flowreth in May, and in June. Dandelion flowreth in April and August.
drilla: of Plinte Condroll, and Condrellis: of come also Cichorion, and
Seris: of the later writers Condrella maior: in this Countrie Condrella, and
Suum Succozie: in Douche, Condrella.

The leconde kinde is called in Greeke κονδρίλλις in Latine, Condrella al-
tera. in hoppe, Dens leonis. and Rostrum porum in Frenche. Pisè, en-lièz in
high Douche. Krokkrat. Pfaffenblat. Pfassel vorlie; in base Almaigne, Pa-
pencrupt, Hontroosen, Cankerbloemen, and Schofftbloemen: in Englishie,
Dandelpyon.

These herbes be colde and dicyke Endwic and Succozie.

The Nature

Thee Verbes becolde an Dxielphe bute an Souci,:
Thyei iuyce ofthe great Condrella: — by ittelfe or wit) wine, Oappeth the —
laſke especially comming of the heate of the liuet.
Ehe lame bruled and eaten with his — votes, is bewp good agapntt Bo .
The seede of Condrella, MUTT 4 3 t C58 shale fg Silla thgedDE ¢
dantDdelpon in vertue and — is much like Souccorie, and it may be D
alwapes biedin ſteede thereff.
It lapeth Downe the ſtaring heares of the evebrowes , aidcaclechnewe E
heares to grow , tf the iuyce we otrent layd to the ppace.

Of Groundswell. Chap.xvii.

Although Dioscorides and other the Ancients haue seteorth but one sort
The fifth booke of

of Erigeron, yet soal that, the later learned witters do set out two kindes, the one great, and the other small: unto which we have joyned a third kind. Wherefore Erigeron is now to be counted of three sortes.

Erigeron primum, & secundum.
The first and second kindes of Groundswhel. Erigeron tertium.
The third kind of Groundswhel.

The Description.

1 The great Groundswhel hath rough whitish leaves, deeply jagged and knawen up both sides, like to the leaves of white Mustard or senuie. The stalk is two foot high or more; at the top whereof growe small knoppes, which do open into small yellow flowers the which are sodenly gone, & changed into downie blowewales like to the heades of Dantdelyon, and are blowen away with the winde. The roote is hearie, and the whole herbe is of a strange smell.

2 The lesser Groundswhel hath greene leaves, which be also much tozie, and deeply jagged upon both sides like the leaves of the great groundswhel, but a great deale smaller, greener, sinother, and not so rough. The stalk is a spanne long, at the toppe whereof growe yellow flowers, which do also change sodenly into hoare heades or blowewales, and doo flye away with the winde. The roote is hearie, and hath no proper smell.

3 The third Groundswhel hath a straight slender stemme, of a brown or purple colour and set full of fine cotton or downie heares: the leaves be long and narrow. At the top of the stalkes growe small knoppes, out of which come small pale yellow flowers, the whiche incontinent after their opening do change, and become sodenly graye or white, that he that taketh not the better heed, may thinke that they are so at the first opening of the knoppes: for euen the selfe same
day, and sometimes the very same hour of their opening, they become gray or hoar, and shortly after the knopps do spread abroad and open, and the gray heare with the seede, are blowen and carried away with the winde. The roote is small and very tender.

1. The great Groundswell groweth in landy groundes, and alongst by ways and pathes.
2. The lesser is often found amongst pothoberes, and commonly in the seeldes.
3. The thirde groweth in darke shadowed wooddes, and by Countries.

The Place.

The great Groundswell groweth in June and July.
2. The lesser Groundswell groweth at the sommer, and sometimes also in winter, when it is mide and not to colde.
3. The thirde groweth at Midsummer.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Grecke σερείπα: in Latince, Senecio: of some Herbuli, or Erechtites: in Frenche, Senecon, or Senefon: in high Dutch, Greindkraut: in English, Groundswell.

1. The first kind is called Senecio maior, that is to say, Great Groundswell: in Brabant, groot Cruptcrupt, and of some Sifom: in Frenche, Grand Senecon.
2. The second is called in Latince Senecio minor, that is to say, the lesser Groundswell: in French, Petit Senecon: in Douch, Cruptcrupt, of Cruptcrupt, the whiche is well known.
3. The thirde sort is a right Erigeron, Senecio, especially that which Theophraste describes: for as it is aboue lappe, his flowers ware sodenyly white hoare, from where it hath to name Erigeron. Conrade Gesner calleth it Σερείπα, and placeth it with the kindes of Conyza.

The Nature.

Erigeron, as Paulus Wither, hath somewhat a cooling nature, but yet digestive.

The leaues and stalkes of Groundswell, bopled in water or sweete wine and deosenen, healeth the ache of the stomacke that ritched of choler.

The leaues and flowers alone, or stamped with a little wine, are good to be layde to the burning heate or inflammation of the stomes and sundement.

The same mingled with the fine powder of Frankencense, healeth all wounds, especially of the sinews, being lapd thereto.

The dowe of the flowers layde to with a little Saffron water, are good for bleared and dropping eyes.

The same with a little salt, doth warme and consume the kinges evil, or stromes of the necke.

The small Groundswell is good to be eaten in Salades with oyle and vinger, and is no evil or unhaltome foode.

Of Letuce. Chap. xvi.

Of the Kynes.

Of Letuce are two sortes, the garden and wilde Letuce, and of the garden Letuce are sundrie sortes.

The Description.

The first kind of garden Letuce, hath long broad leaues, even playne and smothe, the whiche do never close, nor come together: amongst which ritchen a straight stalk full of white Iappe lyke milk, of the height of two foote, the which divideth it self at the top into landy branches bearing yellow flowers.
The fifth Booke of Lactuca sativa. Garden Letuce.

Lactuca crispa. Curled or crispe Letuce.

flowers, which do change into a graine or white hoare bearde. The seede is white, long and final. The roote is long a thicke like to a Carrot, but smaller.

The second kind of Letuce, hath cramped leaues, wincled and gathered or drawn together almost like the Hoguer or Chauden of a Cabbage: otherwise it is al together like the aforesaid, in stalkes, flowers, seede, and rootes.

The third sort is the fairest and whitest kind; it hath great large leaues, the which do growe very thick together all from one roote, so that the first and nethermost leaues do spread abroad upon the ground, and the middlemost do growe and close together one upon another, loosed and headed almost like to a Cabbage Cole: but the remainder, as the stalkes, flowers, seede, and rootes, are like to the first. This kind is best beloved and most desired, and commonly bred in meates.

Columella writeth of another kinde of Letuce, whose leaues be darke or browne, almost of a purple colour.

Per there is another kinde whose leaues are reddish, plaine or smothe, very tender and sauerie; yet for all that both these kindes be unknown of the later writers.

They sowe Letuce in gardens amongst potherbes in good fertile grounde, and they must be planted farre a sunder from one the other, otherwise they will not spreade, nor growe to a rounde head or close Cabbage Letuce.

They sow Letuce early a late, all seasones of the yeere, but chiefly in March and April: and two or three monethes after the sowing, it bringeth foote; both flower and seeds, but then it is nothing worth to be eaten.
The Names.

1. The first kind of Lettuce hath none other particular name, but that general name Lactuca Lettis.
3. The third kind is called of Plinie, Lactuca laconica, Lactuca laconiscis: Columella calleth it, Lactuca betica: the later writers call it Lactuca capitata: in French, Lactuca pomme, in English, Losed, or Cabbage Lettis.
4. The fourth kind is called of Columella, Lactuca Ceciliana.
5. The fifth kind is called Lactuca Cypria, and of Plinie, Lactuca Graeca.

The Nature.

Garden Lettuce is colde and moyst in the first or second degree.

The Vertues.

The garden Lettuce eaten in meate, engendret better blood, and causeth a better digestion than the other wort or potherbe, especially being boyled and not eaten rawe.

It is good in meate against the heat of the stomacke, and the warblings of the same, it slacketh thriste, and causeth good appetite, especially being eaten rawe in Salades.

The same taken in the same manner, causeth sound and sweete sleepe, it maketh the belly good and soft, and engendret abundance of milke: surely, it is very good for suche as cannot take their rest, and for Nurtures, and for suche as be greene leaues of Lettuce bruised, are good to belavde upon newe burnings and scaldinges before it rieth up into wheales and blisters, and upon all hoate dwellinges and wilde fier, called Erispiles.

And as Plinie wrieth, it is good to be dronken in wyne against the stinginges of Scorpions.

Of Wilde Lettuce. Chap.xix.

The Description.

The wilde Lettuce hath long leaues deeply cut bypon both edges, whitishe, and underneath the leafe the middle sinew or ribbe is set full of sharpe prickles. The stalk is round and long, and groweth by higher then the stalkes of the garden Lettuce, it is rough and set with sharpe prickles, and leaues lyke the other but smaller: at the toppe of the stalk growe flowers lyke them of the garden Lettuce. The seede is brownish, otherwise it is lyke the seede of the garden Lettuce. The roote is small.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in the borders of fieldes, alongst the wapes and such lyke untoupled places and sometimes in the gardens amongst potherbes: and where as it hath bene once towne, it commeth agayne lightly without any more labour.
This Lettuce flowreth in July and August.

This herbe is called in Greek ἄβανθα: in Latine Lactuca sylvestris: of Zoosastes, Pherumbrum: in shopes Endivia: albeit this is not the right Endive: of some Seriola: in French, Laitue sauvage: in high Duche, Wilder Lattiche: in base Alemagne, Wilde Lattouwe: in English, Wilde Lettuce, of Turner green Endive. And this is the herbe that the Israelites did eate with their Pallseuer Lambe.

The wilde Lettuce is partly colde and die in the third degree, and partly harpe and absteriue or scouling, with some warmenesse.


There be two kindes of Purcelayne one of the garden, the other wilde: by this these there is also a thirde kinde, the whiche groweth onely in salt grounds.

Of The Description.

1. Arden Purcelayne hath grosse stalkes, fat, round, and of a browned colour, the which do grow up to the length of a pan of more, by the lard stalkes are thicke fat or helde leaves, somthing long 3 brode, round before. The flowers grow betwixt the leaues and stalkes, and also at the highest of the stalkes, the which be very small, of a taynt yellowish colour. The same being past, there come little rounde close huskes, in which is founde small blacke seede. The roote is tender and hearie.

2. The wild Purcelaine hath thicke fat round stalkes, like the garden Purcelayne, but tenderer, smaller, and redder, the which grow nothing at al byright, but are spread abroad, and trapple upon the ground. The leaves be smaller then the leaves of the other, but the flowers seed is like. These two Purcelaynes are full of inyre, and of a sharpe or quicke taste. They are bled in the summer to be eaten in Salade, as they be Lettuce.

The thirde kinde, the which groweth in salt ground, hath many smal, hard, and woody stalkes. The leaues be thicke, of a white Greene or ash colour, very much like to the leaues of the other Purcelayne, but whiter and softer in hande.
handeling, yet not so smooth nor shining. The flowers growe at the toppe of the stakkes, clustering together like the flowers of Drache or Blite. The roote is long and of a woody substance, and lineth with his stalk, and cerclayne of his leaves all the winter.

**The Place.**

1. The same Purceelayne is sown in gardens.

2. The wild groweth of his owne accord in ways and alies of gardens, and in some places it groweth upon rockes, cleues, and viniardes.

3. Sea Purceelayne groweth by the bankes or walles cast up in places adjoyning to the sea, and great store thereof is found in Zeecland, and by sides the Isle of Purberts in Englande.

**The Tyme.**

1. The garden and wilde Purceelayne do flower from after the moneth of June, untill September, and in this space they yeelde their seede.
The fifth Booke of Chelea Purcelayne.  

3. The sea Purcelayne floweth in July.  

**The Names.**  

Purcelayne is called in Grebe ἀνθίζων: in Latine and in shoppes Portulaca; in Frenche, Pouéier, or Pouercelaine: in high Douche, Burgel: in base Almaigne, Porcelyne: in English, Purcelayne.  

1. The first kinde is called Portulaca satina, or Hortenfis: in Frenche, Pouéier, or Pouercelaine domestique, or cultivée: in high Douche, Heynich Burgel, or Burgel kraut: in base Almaigne, Roomche Poerceleyne, or tanne Poerceleyne: in English, garden and tame Purcelayne.  

2. The seconde kinde is called of the newe writers, Portulaca sylvestris: in Frenche, Pouéier sauvage: in high Douche, wilde Burgel: in base Almaigne, Ghemeyne, or wilde Poerceleyne: in English, Wild Purcelayne: but yet this is not that wilde Purcelayne, which is described in some copies of Dioscorides, the which is of a hoate nature or complexion.  

3. The thirde kinde of Purcelayne of the later writers, is called Portulaca marina: in Frenche, Pouercelaine de mer: in Douche, Zee Porcelepne. This seemeth to be that herbe which the Greekes call ἀνθίζων, the Latinistes, Halimus, especially the seconde kinde described by Plintie.  

**The Nature.**  

The garden and wilde Purcelayne are cold in the thirde degree, and moist in the seconde.  

Sea Purcelayne is playnely hoate and drye in the seconde degree.  

**The Vertues.**  

They ble to eate the garden and wild Purcelayne in Salades and meates, as they do Lutuce, but it cooleth the blood, and maketh it waterie: and nouriseth very sitle: yet for all that, it is good for those that have great heate in their stomakes and inwarde partes.  

The same taken in lyke sort, stoppeth all desluxions and falling downe of humours, and is good for the paynes of the bladder and kidneyes, and it healeth them, albeit they be exulcerated, fret or hurt.  

Purcelayne comforteth the weake infamed stomache, it taketh away the imaginotions, dreams, fantucies, and the outrageous desire to the lust of the body.  

The iupe of Purcelayne dronken hath the same vertue: also it is good against burning fevers, against the woynes that ingender in the body of man.  

It is good for such as spitt blood, it stoppeth the bloody fire, the slue of the Hemozoides, or ulitures of blood. It hath the like vertue being boiled or eaten.  

The iupe of Purcelayne powdered upon the head with yole and vinegar roset, swageth the head ache comming of heate, or of standing to long in the Sonne.  

The same thownen by into the mother of meate, helpeth the burning inflamations, exulcerations, or gnawing frettings in the same, or pouered in by a glifter, it is good against the fire of the gutes or exulceration of the bowelles.  

The leaucs of Purcelayne mingled with parched barley meale, and layde to the inflamations of the eves, eatheth the same, and taketh away the hoate swelling: so it is likewise good against S. Antones fier, called Erysipelas, against the heate and paine of the head, and against all hoate inflamations and tumours.  

The same eaten rawe, are good against the teeth being set on edge, or afoine, and it fasteneth them that be loose.  

To conclude, Purcelayne cooleth all that is hoate, wherefore being layde upon woundes, ethere by it selfe or with the meale of parched barley, it preserueth woundes from inflammatiun.
The seed of Purcelayne beyng taken, kyleth and driveth sooth wormes, and stoppeth the laske.

The Sea Purcelayne is gathered in the sommer, and is of some preserved and kept in vineger for Salade, to be eaten at winter like Caperes: for being to eaten, it both heate and comfort the stomacke, causeth good appetite, or meate lust, and provoketh drynke.

If this Purcelayne be Halimus, the roote thereof is good against crampes and drawing away of windes, burstinges and gnawinges in the belly, to be taken in Meade the weight of a dramme. It also causeth nurses to have store of milk.

Of Sampiere. Chap. xxxi.

Crithum.

Crithum spinosum.

The Description.

Sampiere hath fat, thicke, long, smal leaves almost lyke Purcelayne, the stakke is rounde of a foot, or a foote and a halfe long bearing round spokie tufts, which bring forth little white flowers, and a seede lyke Fenyll, but greater. The roote is thicke, and of a pleasant savour. Searche the commentaries of Matthiolus in the seconde booke of Dioscorides, there you shall finde these kindes more of Crithum.

Of this is founde another kind of Crithmus, whose leaves are lyke unto the first, the crown set about with harde picking thornes, otherwise in all thinges lyke unto the other.

Yet is there founde a thirde kinde of Crithmus, the whiche bringeth sooth many stakkes of one roote, set about with long small leaves, the whiche are very thicke, upon the top of the stakkes grow yellow flowers, almost lyke unto the flowers of Chrylanthemum, in the middes yellow, and round about set with yellow leaves. The roote is long, And this herbe is of tale like unto the first Crithmus, the whiche is very lyke to Creta marina.
The Place.

This herbe groweth in salt ground by the sea coast, and is found very plentifully in many places of Spayne, Fraunce, and England, along the shore or coast. The herbalists of this Countrie do plant it in their gardens.

The Name.

This herbe is called in Greeke λυκδών. in Latine Crithmum, and Bat. in shoppes, Creta marina, by which name it is known in Brabant: in French, Bacille, Creta marine, and Fenouil marin: in English, Sampier, and Crestmarine.

The Nature.

Crestmarine is dry and couring, and meetely warme.

The Vertues.

A The leaues, seedes, or roots, or all together boiled in wine and dronken, provoketh urine and women's flowers: it helpeth muche against the Jaundice.

B They kepe and preferre the leaues & branches of Crestmarine, or Sampier, in wine or pickle, to be eaten like Cappers: for being so eaten, they are good for the stomacke and open the stoppings of the liver, the spleene and the kidneyes.

Of Brookeline. Chap. xii.

The Description.

Brookeline hath rounde fat stalkes, full of branches, & upon the same fat thicke leaues: the which being bruised do presse a good favour. At the toppe of the stalkes and branches growe many fatte blewre flowers, not much unlike the flowers of blewre Pimpernel. The roote is white & ful of hearie stringes.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in borders & brinckes of ditches and pooles, and sometimes also by running streames, and brookes hardy by the water, so that sometimes it is overflowen and drenched in the same.

Brookeline groweth in May, and June.

The Names.

This herbe is called now in these daies Anagallis aquatica, and Becabunga, and of some it is taken for that herbe that of Dioscorides is named in Greeke καταραχινα in Latine, Capax; and it seemeth
Of Earth Chesnut. Chap. xiii.

The Nature.

This herbe is hoate almost in the second degree.

The Vertues.

Brookeleyme leaues dronken in wync do helpe the strangullion, & the inward & stabbes of the bladde, especiallie if it be taken with the roote of Asparagus or Spargue.

They be also eaten with oyle and vinegre, and are good for them that are troubled with the strangurie, and stone.

Of Earth Chesnut. Chap. xiii.

The Description.

The small Earth Chesnut hath seven crested stalkes, of a foote and a halfe long or more. The first leaves are lyke the leaves of common Parsely, but they be lesse, & smaller ragged & they that grow about the femine, are not suche unlyke the leaves of Dill, the swowers which are white, do growe in spokie tuftes lyke the teppes of Dill. The seede is small of a fragrant smelle, not much unlyke the seede of Commin or Fenill, but a great deale smaller. The roote is rounde lyke a wherrow or wherle, or rather lyke a little round appel, browne without and white within, in taste almost lyke to Carrottes.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in many places of Holландe and Zelande, in some feeldes as alongst the wapes, there is good store of it in some places of Engellande. The Herbozistes of Brabant, do plant it in their gardens.

This herbe howseth and deliuereth his seede in June.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Zelande, Cleyn Gerdtnoten, some Herbozistes take it for Apios, others for Meun, and the thirde for Bulbina: but it hath no lykenesse into any of them three, it seemeth better in my judgement to Bolo- 
Bolbocastanon, of Alexander Trallianus, the whiche the later Grecians do call Agriocaftanon, whereunto it is very muche lyke: for the roote is lyke Bulbus, and in taste it is muche lyke to the Chesnut: in consideration whereof, it may be well be called Bolbocastanon and Agriocaftanon: in French, Noix-Chataigne: in base Almaigne, Gerdtcastaniën: in English, Earth Chestnut.

Bolbocastanon is hoate almost in the second degree, and somewhat astringent, the seede is hoate and drye almost in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

In Zelande they eate this roote in meates, in whiche Countrie, it is not 

Cee is muche
The fyfth Booke of
muche differing in taste and vertue from Parsinepes and Carrottes: it provoketh brine, comforteth the stomacke, nouriseth indifferently, & is good for the bladder and kidneyes.

Bolbocattanon, as Alexander Trallianus writeth, is good to be eaten of them that spit blood.

The seede of the same causeth women to haue their natural sicknes, bringeth forth the secondines, provoketh brine, and is very profitable for the reynes, the kidneyes, the bladder, and the spleene or milte being stopped.

Of Mallowes. Chap.xxviiij.

The Kindes.

There be divers sortes of Mallowes, whereof some be of the garden, and some be wilde, the which also be of divers kindes. The garden Mallow, called the winter or beyondsea roote, is of divers sortes, not only in leaves, stalkes, and growing, but in proportion, colour, & flowers: for some be single, some double, some white, some carnation, some of a cleare or light red, some of a darke redde, some gray, and speckled. The wilde Mallowes are also of two sortes, the great and the small.

Malua sativa. Malua syluestris elatior.

Holyhocke or garden Mallow. Wild Hocke or the greater wild Mallow.

The Description.

The great tame Mallow, which beareth the beyondsea or winter rose, hath great round rough leaues, larger, whiter, and nevener: then the leaues of the other hockes or Mallowes. The stakke is rounde, and groweth
The Hiftorie of Plantes. §81

groweth fire or seven foote high or more: it beareth faire great flowers of divers coloures, in figure lyke to the common Mallowy or Hocke: but a great deale bigger, sometimes single, sometimes double. The flowers fallen the seeds commeth by lyke fmal cheeeses. The roote is great and long, and continueth a long time, putting forth verye newe leaues and stalkes.

2 The great wilde Mallow hath leaues somewhat round, fat, and a little cut or snipt rounde about the boordes, but of a browner colour, smaller and curner then the leaues of the Hollyhocke. The stalk is round of two or three foote long, first upon grow the flowers in fashion like to the other, but much smaller, and parted into fine leaues of a purple carnation colour, after which commeth the seede, which is rounde and fat, made lyke little cheeeses. The roote is long, and of a convenient thicknesse.

Maluæ sylvestris pumila.

3 The small wilde Mallow is very muche lyke to the great wilde Mallowe, sauing that his leaues be a little rounder and smaller: the flowers be pale, and the stalkes grow not high, or upright: but trape alongside the grounde. Theroot is lyke wise long and ftycke.

The Hollyhocke or garden Mallowe is sowen and planted in gardës of this Countrie.

The wilde kindes growe in butoped places, by path wayes, and pastures,

The Tyme.

Hollyhocke groweth in June, July, and August. The wild beginneth to flower in June, & continueth growing until September, in the meane space it yieldeth his seed.

The Names.


1 The first kind of Mallowes, is called in Greeke, μαλαχῆ in Latine, Malua latua: of some Rosa ultramarina: that is to say, the Beyonden Rose: in Frenche, Malua de jardin, or cultivée in high Douche, Garen Pappen, ΄ενφος, or καλαβρασις: in base Almaigne, Winterroosen: in English, Hollyhockes, and great tame Mallow, or great Mallowes of the garden.

2 The wilde Mallow is called in Greeke, μαλαχῆ in Latine, Malua sylvestris: in high Almaigne, Spelny Pappen: in base Almaigne, Maluwe, and Keekens crypt: whereof that sort which groweth upright and highest, is called Malua elatior, that is the common Mallow, or the tallie wilde Mallow, and the common Hockes.

3 The second wilde kind which is the least, is called Malua sylvestris pumila, or Malua pumila, that is to say, the small wilde Hocke, or Dwarfte Mallowe: in Douche, Cleyn Maluwe.
Mallowes are temperate in heat and moisture, of a digestible and softening nature.

Mallowes taken in meate, nourish better then Lettuce, and soften the belly: I nevertheless they be hurtfull to the stomache, for they loose and mollifie or seten the famine.

The rawe leaues of Mallowes eaten with a little salt, helpe the payne and erulceration of the kidneyes and bladder.

For the same purpose and against the gravel and stone, Mallowes are good to be boyled in water or wine, and dronken.

The decoction or broth of Mallowes with their roots, are good against al benome and poison, to be taken incontinent after the poison, so that it be vomited by againe.

It doth mollifie and supple the tumours and hardness of the mother, if women bathie in the broth thereof.

It is good against al going of, of the skin, excoriations, gnawings, roughness and fretting of the bladder, gutes, mother, and fundament, if it be put in with a glister.

The seede of Mallowes dronken in wine, causeth abundance of milke, and it is good for them that seele paine in the bladder, and are troubled with gravel.

Mallowes are good to be lapde to against the tinginges of walespes and Bees, and draw sooth throues and splinters, if they be lapde thereupon.

The same raw or boyled, and pounde by them self, or with Swines grease, do supple, mollifie, rape, and dissolve all kindes of tumours, hoate and colde.

The roots of Mallowes rosted in the imbers or ass, and pounde very small, are very good to be lapde to as an implaister, against the erulceration and sozenesse of women's breastes.

The garden Mallow is welcomer to be eaten, then the wilde Mallow: but in medicine, to soften hardness and dissolve swellings or tumours, the wild kinde is better and of more vertue, then the garden Mallow.

Of Marrish Mallow or white Mallow. Chap.xxv.

The Description.

Arrish Mallow is muche like the other Mallowes, but a great deale whiter, and softer: his leaues be roundibe, white, softe, and almost fisted or cottoned, which in proportion and quantitie, are almost like to the leaues of the common boke or wilde Mallowe. The stalkes is rounde and straight. The flowers are in figure like to the wilde Mallowe, after them commeth the seede, as in the other Mallowes. The rootes is great and thicke, white within, and hymie.

The seconde kinde of white Mallow, which Theophaest described, hath roundish leaues, white and soft, and almost frised or Cottoned like the other white or Marrish Mallowe, but farre greater, almost like in proportion and bignesse to the leaues of Gourde. The stalkes be long, thicke, and strong, upon which berture the leaues and the stemme growe yellow flowers, after them come crooked bulkes (as though they were wrinckled) wherein is the seede.

The Place.

Marthe Mallowe loueth fat and moist grounde, adjoyning to waters and ditches.

The second kind is a stranger in this Countrie: therefore not to be found but amongst certaine diligent herbzizites.
Ibiscus Theophrasti. Abutilon Auicennæ.

Yellow Hibiscus, or Abutilon.

Althaea.

Harthe Mallowe, or me Mallowe.

Harthe Mallowe, or me Mallowe.

The Time.

1. It floweth together with the other Mallowes.
2. The seconde sorte is sown in Marche or Apzill, and delivereth his flower and seede about the ende of Sommer.

The Names.

2. The seconde kind is called of Theophraſtus also in Greeke ἀλθαία, ἀλθαία, &c. in Latine also Hibiscus, and to be known from the other Hibiscus Theophrasti: of Auicenne it is called Abutilon, by the which name it is known of the Perboiſtes.

The Nature.

Marthe Mallow is temperate in heate as the other Mallowes, but drier even in the first degree.

The Vertue.

The roote of Harv Mallow bopled in wine and dronken, is good against the paine and griefe of the gravel and stone, the bloody flye, the Scaatica, the trembling & shaking of any member, & for suche as are troubled with crampes and buffings.

The same bopled in sweet new milke, healeth the cough, as Plinie wrieth.
It is good also against the toothache: for it swageth the paine, being boyled in vinegar and holden in the mouth.

The same boyled in wine or bonyed water, and bruised or pounde very smal doth cure and heale newe wounds, and it doth dissolve and consume all colde tumours and swellings, as wennes and hard kernelles, also the impostures that chance behinde the ears, and for the burning imposture of the pappes: it offreteth tumours, it ripeth, digesteth, breaketh, and cowereth with skime, olde impostures and blallinges, or windie swellings, it cureth the rife and chappes of the fundament, and the trembling of the sineses, and the breaking of the fundament, and the trembling of the sinews, and the breaking of the fundament, and the trembling of the sinews, and the breaking of the fundament, and the trembling of the sinews.

The same boyled and pounde with Swines greese, Goose grease, or Turpentine, doth molisfie and swage the impostures and tozes of the mother, and openeth the stoppinges of the same, being put in as a pestarie to mother suppositorie.

The leaves are good for all the greeses aforesaid, being used in like manner, yet they be nothing so vertuous as the roote.

The leaves of marsh Mallow, being lapde to with oyle, do heale the burnings and scaldinges with fire and water, and are good against the bytinges of men and Dogges, and against the stinginges of Bees and Waspes.

The seede greene or dried, pounde and dronke, healeth the bloody dyspe, and stoppeth the latke, and all issue of blood.

The seede either greene or dry, lapde to with vineger, taketh away freckles, or sowe spottes of the face both white and blacke, but ye must anoint your selfe seede in the hoate Sonne, or els in a hoate house or stewe.

The same boyled either in water, vineger, or wine, is good to be dronken of them whiche are stonghe with Bees and Waspes.

Of berueyne Mallow, or cut Mallow. Chap. cvi.

* The Description.

Cut Mallow, as witnesseth Dioscorides, is a kind of wild Mallow, whose leaves are more cloven, deeper nut, and divided into sundry partes, almost lyke the leaves of Berueyne, but muche larger. The stalkes be round and straighe, two or three foote high. The flowers be of a cleare redd or incarnate colour, in figure like to the flowers of the other Mallowes, after the flowers commeth the seede also fashioned lyke little cheeles. The roote is thickre and two foote long or noze, white within.

* The Place.

This herbe growtheth in untoupled places, in the borders of fieldes and hedges, and is not very common in this Countrie.

* The Tyme.

Cut Mallow flowereth at Midsummer, as the other wilde Mallowes or Hockes.

* The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke, Alcea: in Latine,CEA: unknownen in hoppes: of some called Simeonis, or Herba Hungarica: in high Douche, Sigmars Kraut, Sigmundcourt,
munderwurtz,2d Hochlenten: in Frenche, Guymaulue saumage: in base Almaigne, Sigancares crupt: in English, Urueyn Mallow, or cut Mallowe, this is also a kinde of marthe oz hymie Mallow, Symons Mallow.

The Nature.

Cut Mallow is temperate betwixt heate and colde, and hath somewhat a drying nature.

The Vertue.

The roote of cut Mallowe, oz Symons hymie Mallowe boyled in water oz wine and dronken stoppeth the bloody syre, and healeth, and glueth together woundses and inwarde burstinges.

Of Venetiall Mallow. Chap. xcvii.

The Venetian Mallow hath rounde tender stalkes, with handesome branches, the leaves be of a darke greene, thicke oz fat, clouten & tagget not muche unlyke the leaves of cut Mallow, oz wid Guy Mallow, of a shining darke colour, not muche unlyke the colour of the leaves of Icanthus. The flowers growe at the toppe of the stalkes, and are the faynest amongst all the sortes of Mallowes, almost lyke in making to the flowers of the other Mallowes, divided also into five leaves, the extremite a outside of the leaves are white oz pale, but the middle oz inner part of the flower is of a bowne red purple, with a yellowe Dodkin oz Pettil, lyke golde in the middle. These flowers do not open at all bnyvil three oz four hours after sunne rifting, oz an houre oz two before noone, oz there aboutes: and when they haue cloyned open oz spreade abrode the space of an houre, oz an houre a halfe, they close togethre agayne, and fade oz wither away, the whiche being past, there come in their steede little huskes oz bladders, wherein are smal knoppes, oz haerie pellettes, in whiche is a blacke seede. The roote is small and tender, and periheth perely, so that it must be newe sowne everie yeere.

The Place:

This herbe is a stranger in this Countre, and is not founde at all except in the gardens of some herboristes, where as it is sowne.

The Tyne.

They sowe it in Marche oz April, and it flowryth in June and July.

The Names.

This herbe of the later writers, is taken for a kinde of Alcea, oz called Alcea Veneta, that is to say, The hymie oz Murciage Mallow of Venne: of some Malua Theophrasti: in high Douch, Uenebiger Pappeln, oz wette Roel- lin: in base Almaigne, Veneetische Maluwe. This is not Hypecoon, as Mat-

thiolus
The Nature.

The Mucculage Mallowe is hoate and moist, lyke to the common Hocke or great wilde Hallow, we may well presume, that in operation and vertue it is lyke to the common Mallow, yet foial that we have no certayne experience of the same.

The Vertues.

Forasmuche as this Mallowe is hoate and moist, we may well presume, that in operation and vertue, it is lyke to the common Hallowe, yet foial that we have no certayne experience of the same.

Of Cucumbers. Chap.xxviii.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Cucumbers, the garden and the wilde Cucumber. The garden Cucumber is vnes in meates. The wild kind is not good for that purpose, but seuerely onely for medicine: we have given you his description in the third booke of this historie the xi. Chapter.


The garden and eateable Cucumber, hath long rough branches, creeping alongest the grounde, upon which growe rough rounde the leaves, and claspers or tendrilles. The flowers growe between the leaves and the stalkes, of a saint yellowe colour, which being fallenaway, the fruite followeth after which is long, the outside thereof is spackled, and let full of little bowles of boles, the coasses or sides belongeth a greene at the beginning, afterward yelow, within the white groweth a broade or large white seede. The roote is of a competent length.

The Place. These Cucumbers are sown in gardens, and loue places standing well in the Sunne.

The Tyme. The chiefe season, for the eating of Cucumbers, is in July and August, and they are ripe in September.

The Names. This kind of cucumber is called of the later writers in Greeke *Melopepon*, in Latine *Cucumis satius*, or *Cucumer satius*, of some *Cucumis Anguinus*, or Anguria in shops, Cucumer in French, Concombre in high Douche, Tuchinern, and Surchen: in base Almaine, Commonneren: and this teemeth to be the same, which Galen in libris de Alimentorum facultatibus, calleth *Melopepon*.

The Nature. The Cucumber is colde and moyst in the seconde degree.
Cucumber taken in meate, is good for the stomache and bowels that are troubled with heat: but it yeeldeth small nourishment: in somuch that the unmeasurable yse thereof, filleth the baynes with colde noughtie humours, the which (because they may not be converted into good blood) doo at the length byng soueth long and great agues and other diseases, as Galen wrighteth.

The seede dronken with myke or sweete wine losseth the belly gently, and is very good against the exulceration, a rawness of the bladder, and inward stopping of the same.

The greene leaves stamped with wine and laspe to, heale the bittinges of Dogges.


The Kyndes.

The Pepon is a kinde of Cucumber, the which is nowe of divers sortes, as the great, round, and flat: whereof the great is also of two sortes, that is white, and greene.

Pepones magni. Pepones rotundi.

Great Melons or Pepons. Round Melons or Pepons.

The Description

The great Pepon hath long, round, great, rough, and hollow branches, better with most sharpes pickles. The leaves be great, broad, and rough, parted into foure or five depe cuttes or ingges, much greater then the leaves of the Gourde: by the laste leaves come fowre claspyng tendielles, whereby
whereby this Pepon groweth up, and taketh hold fast by every thing. The flowers growe amongst the leaves, very great and hollowe within, lagged about the edges, and of a yellowe colour. The fruite is very bigge, thicke, and long, one sort thereof is of a greene colour with many ribbes or coffes, and the rinde is very harde; the other sorte is white, covered with a soft and tender rinde. The seede is inclosed in the fruite, and is white and broad, much larger then the seede of the Cucumber.

2. The second kind whose fruite is round, hath also prickly stalkes & leaves: the stalkes be smaller, and most commonly creepe alongst the grounde. The leaves be also smaller and not so deepcut or rent. The flowers be yellow lyke the flowers of great Helon or Pepo. The fruite is rounde and somewhat flat, whereof one sorte is greene and the other white, wherein groweth the seede smaller than the seede of the other Pepone, and greater than the seede of the Cucumber.

3. The third kinde of Pepones is muche lyke to the second in creeping branches, leaves, and flowers: but the stalkes be not so rough, the fruite is flat, blyde, and round, covered with a soft and gentle rynde or cournyng, crooked & wrinkled about the borders or edgis, lyke to a buckler, where in is the seede, lyke to the seede of the Cucumber but greater.

4. There is also a wilde kinde of Pepons, which are lyke to tame Pepons, in stalkes and rough leaves: but the fruite is smaller, and altogether bitter lyke to Coloquintida, or the wilde Cucumber, whereunto this wilde kinde is agreeable in vertue and operation.

The Place.

Blithe kindes of Melons, and Pepons, are sowne in gardens, and vsed in meates except the wilde kind.

The Names.

This fruit is called in Greke πιπον έ, and in Latine, Pepones: of Salen also Πεπώνες, Sicyopepones, that is to say, Pepones Cucumerales: Cucumber Pepons.

The first kinde is called in English, Helons, and Pepons: in Frenche, Pompons d'yer, ou Citroulen in high Douch: in Petherse, Helons in base Almaine, Pepoener: of the newe writers in Latine, Magni Pepones, of some Cucumeres Turcici, in Almaine accordingly Tureckishe Cucomeren. The secunde kinde of Pepons is called Pepo, ou Cucumis marinus: of some Zucco.
the Histrorie of Plantes.

Zuccomarin: in French, Concombre marin, Pompons Turquins: in Douch, Zee Concommeren: in English, Pompons, or Melons: we may also name them, Sea Cucumbers, or Turkish Pompons.

3. The thirde kinde which is the large Pompone, is for the same cause called Pepones lati, Broade Pepons: in Douch, Bredde Pepoenen, and of some Toercksche Meloenen, that is to say, Turkie Melons.

The garden Melons, or Pompoms, are colde and moyst, but not so moyst as the Cucumbers.

The nature.

The garden Melons are colde and moyst, but not so moyst as the Cucumber.

The virtues.

The fruit of the garden Pepons is not often eaten raw, but wel boyled with a good sleh or sweete milke, for being so prepared it is better and lesse hurtfull than the Cucumber, and is good for suche as have a hoate stomacke.

The seede of Pepons powned with meale and their owne wyce, doth beautifie the face, for it taketh away freckles and al spots of the face, if the place be well rubbed with it in the Sonne.

The quantitie of a Dramme of the dried roote taken with meade or honied water, maketh one to domite.

The same lapde to with honie, healeth the sores of the heate which be full of corruption and filthy matter.

Of Citrulie Cucumber. Chap.xxx.

Cucumis Citrulus.

The description.

The Citril or Cited Cucumber is also a kind of Cucumber having rounde rough stalkes, full of Cappoles or clapping tendzelles, whereby it taketh hold upon hedges and stakes. The leaues be allagged and rent, much lyke to the leaues of Coloquintida. The fruite is round and greene without, wherein groweth a flat blacke seede, lyke to a Melon or Pepon seede, but somewhat smaller.

This herbe is mainteyned in the gardens of some Herboitures.

The tyme.

The Citrull Cucumber is ripe with Pompons or Melons, about the ende of Sommer.

The names.

This kind of Cucumber is called Cucumis Citrus, of some Anguria: in shops Citrum: and in Douch according to the same, Citrullen: in French Concombre citrin: in English, Citrolles: and of some, Pome Citrilles.

The wilde kinde of this Cucumber is
The fifth booke of the right Colloquintida, described in the third booke of this historie of Plantes.

The Citrull is of temperament, colde and moist lyke the Pepone.

The Citrull Cucumber is muche lyke to the Melone in vertue and operation, whether it be taken in meate or medicine.

Of Melons. Chap. xlvii.

The Description.

Melons are sowne in gardens, and they require a fat and weldouned ground, and also a drye grounde, standing well in the Sonne, for otherwise they scarce see them prosper in this Countrie.

The Melon is ripe in August & September.

The Names.

Galen nameth this fruite in Greeke chius, that is to say in Latin, Cucumis, & undoubtedly it is the Cucumis of the Ancientes, whereof Cucumer Asinus, that is to say, the leaning Cucumber is the wilde kinde. Of the later writers at these daies, it is called in Greeke pepo, in Latin, Melopepo, of some Me- lo, and in some places of Italy, it is also called Citrulus, and Cucumis citrulus: in Frenche, Melon in high Douche, Pelaunen; in base Almaine, Pelenen: in Englishe, Melons, and mulke Melons.

The Nature.

The Melon in temperament is almost like to the Pepone, but not so moist.

The Vertues.

The Melon is in vertue like to the Pompon or Pepon, saving that it doth not engender so enill blood, neither doth it descend so quickly into the belly, wherefore it is by so much better then the Pepon.

Of GourdES. Chap. cxxiv.

The Gourde is of three sorte, that is to say, the great, the small, & the long, which are muche lyke one another in leaves & branches, one and byside the wilde kind which is described before in the third booke.
The description.

The Gourd hath long slender stalks, tender and full of branches and clasping tendrils or caprioles, whereby it taketh holde and clombeth up, especially if it be set by perches hedges, quick settes or trees, by the whiche it may take holde and wrap and winde it selfe for without such tayles it helpeth the Gourd cannot clombe vp. but will lie alongst and growe harde by the grounde, and than it cannot bring soothe his fruit. The leaves be rounde, whitithe, soft, and almost lyke velluer, drawne somewhat towadres the fashion of the great Clot Bur leaves, but smaller. The flowers be white, every flower parted into fuen small leaves, after the flowers commeth the fruite, at the beginning greene, and overlayed or covered with a loft cotton or hearie downe, but after whan it turneth to ripenesse, it is of a yellowish colour, and almost balde without heare or cotton. This first kinde is very great, rounde, thicke, and large.
The fifth Booke of
this fruite is found alarge long seed, with two peakes or corners at the ende
of the same seed.

2. The seconde kinde is lyke to the first in stalkes, leaues, flowers, and seede,
saying that the fruite is smaller, and lyke a rounde flagon or bottell
with a long necke, which is the best fashion of Gourdes, for they be ofteymes used
(specially of the Pilgrimes) in seede of flagons or bottelles, when they are
made hollowe.

3. The thirde kinde is lyke to the aforespayde, sauing that the fruit is neather
so short, no so bigge as the fruit of the others, but most commonly is of three
or foure foote long, and as bigge as ones legge or arme: the rest is lyke the
others.

4. By blides these three kinds of garden Gourdes(as some learned men write)
there is found another sorte whose fruit is very short and no bigger than ones
finger, the residue, as the stalkes and leaues is lyke to the aforespayde.

5. Of this sorte is also a wilde kinde, whereof there is mention made in the
Chapter of Coloquintid, in the thirde booke.

The three first kindes are planted in the gardens of this Countrie.

The fourth kinde groweth in some Countries in roughe stony places.

The Gourde is ripe in this Countrie in August and September.

The Names.


- The Nature.

The Gourde is colde and moyst in the seconde degree.

The Vertues.

The Gourde eaten rawe and unprepared. is a very vnholome foode, as Galen sayth, 
for it cooleth, and chargeth, as lotheth the stomack, and ouertur-
neth and hurteith the same by stirrung up the Payne thereof.

But being boyled, baked, or otherwyse dressed, it is not so hurtfull, for it 
both coole and moisteth the hoote and dry stomacke, slakeith thirste, and looeth 
the belly, neuerthelesse it nourisbeth but little.

The kepyce of the whole Gourde pressed out and boyled, and dronken with a little
the Historie of Plantes.

a little honie and Salt peter loseth or openeth the belly very gently.

The lyke vertue hath wine that hath stoode by the space of a whole night (abroade in the aire) in a rawe hollow Gourd, is it be drunken fastinge.

The poule or inner sustance of the Gourd pounde or shaked both slake and swage hoate swellings and impostunes, the inflamations and rednes of the eys, and especially the hoate payne of the goutte, being laid to the greued places.

The lyce of the Gourd with oyle of roses dropped into the cares, swageth the paynes of the same.

The same is very good to be laid to in the same sorte, or by it selfe, into scalings, burnings, and chafinges, and hoate Cholerique inflamations, called Eritipelas, or S. Antonies fier.

The croppes and tender branches, drunken with sweete wine and a little h vineger, cureth the bloodie fire.

The rinde or bark of the Gourd, burned into ashes, doth cure and make J hoale the sores and blisters, that come of burning, and the old sores of the genitours, being strowed thereupon.

The seede of the Gourd is almost of the lyke vertue with the seede of the Cucumber.

Of Kapesand Turneps. Chap. xxxiii.

The Description.

The round Rape or turnep at the beginning hath great rough brode leaves, which leaves in the enduret the stemme, are deeply cut and haggged upon both sides; and towards winter, it will have a round stalke, upon which growe finall yellow flowers, which being soueth finall browne seede in little coddes or huskes lyke Colewurtes, to which the Kapes are muche like in flowers, huskes, seedes. The roote is rounde and thicke, white both without and within, somtimes as great as a mans head, somtimes no bigger then ones size, and somtimes smaller.

There is another kinde of Turnep or Rape, yet not that sorte, whoseome men call the red Rape or Hauew, whereof we have alreadye spoken in Chap. of Beetes; but another kinde very like to the rounde Rape or turnep aforesaid, in rough leaves, stalkes, flowers, coddes, and seedes; and differeth but onely in this, that his rootes or turneppes are not white but red, in all thinges els lyke to the other, as I understande by some Herboristes, who have declared unto me, that the noble and famous Queene Donager of Hungary and Bohem, both cause them to be set and planted in her most ryche and pleasant gardens.

The Place.

The Turnep loueth an open place, it is sowne sometime in vineyards, as
at Hugarden and the Countrie theraboutes, which do ware very great: but
they are most commonly lowen in feeldes, especially when the coune is ripe, but
they become nothing so great.

*The Tyme.*

They are lowen at the beginning of sommer, that they may ware great:
and in July and August after the cutting downe of coune: but the later lowing
are never very great: *about April when sommer is at hand, they bring frooth
stalkes, and flowres. The seede is ripe in May and June.*

*The Names.*

Rapes are called in Grecche ὑογκακα τικικογκαΔε: in Latine, Rapa: in French,
Naveaux: in high Douch, Kuben: in base Almaigne, Kapen: in Englishe, Rapes
and Turneps.

Rapes are hoote and moyft of compition.

*The Nature.*

Rapes are hoate and moyſt of complerion,

The Turnep taken in meat nourisbeth meentely wel, fo that it be moderately
taken, and wel digested, but if a man take to much thereof as may not be well
digested, it engendreth and shirreth by much windynesse, & many superfluous
humours in the body, especially when it is eaten rawe, for then it hurteth the
stomache, & saufeth windynesse, & passeth, and pynne in the belly & small guttes.
The same boyled in milke, swageth the pynne of the gout, being laid therto.

Dyle of rokes putte into a Turnepe made holow for the purpose, and then rosted uuder
the hoote ashes or embers, healeth b kibed heeles. The both of Rapes
is good for the same purpose, if the kibed heeles be washed and foked thercn,
and so is the Nauew or Turnep it selfe, pyther baked or rosted, good to be layd upon
mouldy and kibed heeles.

The croppes and young spinges of Turneps, eaten, provoke byne, and are good for fuche as ar troubleth with the stonie.

The seede of Turneps or Rapes, withstandeth all poyson, and therofe is put to the making of treacles, which are medicines of dayned agaynst all poyson, and for the swaging of pynnes.

The oyle of the same seede is of the same efficacie and working, and being taken rawe it expelleth the wormes that ingender in the body.

The roote prepared and vieed as is beforelaid shirreth by the pleasure of the
body, the seede byoken is of the same vertue, the seede is also put into medici-
cines, that are made for the beautysing of the face, and all the body, as Diosco-
rides, Salen, and other approveyd autours testifie. Rapes have also a mar-
ious properrie to cleare the eyefight, as Auerrois the Philosopher (but enimie
unto Christ) testifie. Kapes haue alſo amaruc-

3 The Description, the

The Nuæw is of two sorte, tame and wilde.

*The Kindes.*

Nuæw gentle, or garden long Rape, hath great large leauces al-
most lyke the leauces of Turneps or round Nuæwes, but muche
shoother. The stalk is rounde of a cubite long, uppon the whiche
growe floweres, hukes, and seede lyke to Turnep. The roote is
very long, and thicke, in all thinges els lyke the Turnep or round
Rape.

*The wild Nuæw is not much lyke the abouelaid, faying that his leauces
are more tagged from the neather part, even by to the top, and the roote is not
so long, but shofter and rounder, almost lyke to a wilde peare.*
The Place.

The Nauew gentle is much lowen in Fraunce, especially about Paris.
The wilde Nauew groweth in some Countries alongest by riuers and brookes, and such colde places.

The Tyme.

The Nauew floweth in the spring time, like the Turnep and Colewoxtes.

The Names.

The Nauew is called in Grecke Boviedi in Latine, Napi: in high Douch, Steckruben: in Brabant, Steckrapen, and Parifche Rapen, that is to say, Long Rape, and Paris Nauewes.

Garden Nauew is called in Latine, Napus farinus: in high Douch, Truckle Steckruben: that is to say, the drye Nauew: some do also call it in English, Nauet, and Nauew gentle.

The wilde kinde is called Napus sylueftris: in high Almaigne, Drie Steckruben, that is to say, the mosttowater Nauet.

The Nature.

Nauewes are of compleccion lyke to the Turneps, as Galen writeth.

The Vertues.

The Nauew taken in meate, doth nourish lesse then the Turnep, otherwise in vertue and operation, it is much like to the rounde Rape or Turnep.
The seede thereof is very good against popson, and therefore it is put into treacles, and preseruatives.
There be two sortes of Rampions or wilde Rapes, the great and the small.

**The Kindes.**

**Little Rampions.**

**Wilde Rampions.**

**The Description.**

1. The final common Rampion, his first leaves be roundish, almost lyke the leaves of the March Violet, afterward it bringeth forth a round harde stalke of two foote long, set about with long narrow leaves, at the top of the stalkes growe pleasant flowers, very much lyke to the wild Bel flowers described in the second booke the xxiv. Chap. after the flowers come long cornered oz square huskes, wherin the sedy is inclosed which is very small. The roote is long and white, sometimes as bigge as a mans little finger, in taste almost like the Nawew gentle, the whiche in his winter season is used in Salades.

2. The other Rampion, the whiche is not yet very well known, his first leaves be broad, and they that growe by afterward about two stalkes are narrowe; it hath one or two straight hollow stems, in the top of the hard stems growth a great thick bushie care, ful of little long small flowers, which before their opening, are lyke little crooked hornes, being openly spread, are parted into foure litte narrow leaves, of a blewed colour, purple, gray, or white. The flowers fallen, there appeare many rounde little huskes, iovynge one to another, lyke to the huskes oz cuppes of the other Rampion, but much smaller. The roote is great white & full of sap, in fashion & taste like the roote of the other Rampion.

3. The Marians Violet, and the Gauntelet, described in the second booke, are also of the kindes of Rampions.
The historie of plantes.

The little Rampion groweth in fieldes and pastures of this Country under hedges and buhles.

The other Rampion groweth most commonly in wooddes, in clay groundes, and other fad, moyst and darke places.

The Place.

The little Rampion flowreth in June and July.

The other flowreth in May.

The Names.

Rampion is called in Greeke ῥαπαντίον, in Latin, Rapa sylvestris, that is to say, Wilde Rapes.

The first kinde, is nowe called of the writers in these daies, Rapontium, Rapunculum, and Rapunculum parum: in French, Raiponce, and Petite Raiponce: in high Douche, Klein Rapuntzel: in base Almaigne, Cleyn oz ghemeyne Ra-
poncélen: in Englishe, Rampions and the little Rampion.

The second is lykewise a kinde of Rampion, oz wilde Rapes.

The Names.

Rampion is of nature somewhat like the Turnep.

The Vertues.

The Rampion eaten with vineger and salt stirreth up appetite or make eatable, and pousketh brine, especially when it is but a little boyled or parboyled.

Rampions mengled with the meale of Lupines or Juray, doth cleanse and beautifie the face and all other partes of the body, being layde therevnto.

The juice of the stalkes & leaues of Rampions, especially of the lesser kind, is dropped into the eyes with womens milke, cleareth the sight.

Of Radishe. Chap.xxxvi.

The kindes.

There be two kindes of Radish, the tame, and the wilde, whereof the tame oz garden Radish is of two sortes, the one with a round roote, like the Nauew oz garden Rape, and is not very comm in Brabant. The other hath a very long white roote and is the common Radish of this Country. To this may be joyned a thirde kinde of garden oz tame Radishe, with the blacke roote which of late yeeres hath ben brought into Englande, and now beginneth also to ware common.

The Description.

The common Radishe hath great brode rough leaues, muche clouen oz deeply cut in upon both sides, not muche onlyke the Turnep leaues. The stalkes be round, with many flowers of a purple oz wan colour, every flower parted into foure small leaues, the whiche being fallen, there come in their stead, long, round, harpe pointed huskes, sometimes as bigge as ones little singar, wherein is inclosed a rounde brownne seede. The roote of the one kind of garden Radishe, is of a soote oz soote and a halfe long, white both without and within, and of a sharpe taste. The roote of the other is short, and as bigge as a Nauew, and of a stronger and sharper taste then the longer roote. The third roote is blacke without and white within, in taste like to the others.

The wilde Radishe hath leaues like the common Radishe, but smaller and fuller of cuttes oz tagges. The skalle is of a soote and a halfe long, oz more, upon which grow many yellow flowers, and afterward flatl huskes, wherein the seede, which is very final, is inclosed. The roote is as bigge as ones singar, in taste very lyke to a young Radishe, but stronger.
They sow Radish in gardens, and it requireth to be new sown every year.

1. The wild Radish groweth along by ditches sides, both by standing and running waters.

2. The garden Radish is sown most commonly in June and July, and that will issue to be eaten at winter, and it floweth in April and May: and that which is sown in March floweth the selfe same yer in May or June, and is nothing worth to eate.

3. The wilde floweth in June, and shortly after it produceth his seede.

The Names.


The Nature.

1. Radish is hoate in the thirde degree, and drie in the seconde.

2. The wilde Radish is stronger, and more biting than the garden Radish.

The Vertues.

Radish is now eaten with other meates, as they blest in times past, Neuertheless
The Historie of Plantes.

Theelesse it is rather medicine than meat or no nourishment, as witnesseth Galen: for it giueth very little or no nourishment to the body, seeming that it is sharpe and biting upon the tongue.

The young stemies and tender croppes of Radish, may helpe: By ytle eaten with oyle and vinegar being first boyled, and they nourishe better then the rootes, although in deede they yeeld but little nourishment.

Disloqueides fayth, that the roote of Radish is pleasant to the mouth, but euill for the stomache: for it engendreth belching and windinesse, with a desire to vomit.

The same eaten before meate, lifteth by the meate, and taken after meate or to meale, it suppresseth the same, causing it to descend and digest.

It is good to be eaten before meate to cause vomit, especially the stark thereof, the which taken with Drinmel (that is honied vineger) hath the greater strength to stirre by vomiting, and purgeeth tough and tymte steme, and quickeneth the wit and understanding.

The decoction or broth of Radishe, dryned with stronge vineger, breaketh the stone, and diueth it foorth.

The same ripeth tough steme, and grosse humours, wherewithall the body and stomacke is charged, and causeth them to be pet out; it is also good against an oide cough, and the breath that is stuffed with grosse humours.

Radish is good against the Droustie, and for them that belieuer sicken, and for them that have any paine or stuffing of the baynes, and eaten with vineger and mustarde, it is good against the Lethargie, which is a droustie and forgetfull sicknesse.

It is also good for such as are sick with eating Tadefoolies or Huhrsomes, I oz. Henbane, or other venom, and for them that have the cholique and griping pynes in their bellies, as Plutonicus, and Praxagoras writeth.

It moutheth womens flowers, and as Plintus writeth, causeth abundance of milk.

The roote stamped very small with vineger, cureth the hardnesse of the melt, or spleene, being laid thereupon.

The same with hony stumpt fretteth, sestereth and consuming sorest, also it is good against surstenesse, and scales of the head, and stillet by apayne bare places with heare.

The same with the meale of Darnell or Jurap, taketh away blewe spotses of buntuishes, and al blemishes and freckles of the face.

The seed thereof causeth one to vomit vehemently, and pronoketh vineger, and being dryned with hony and vineger, it yelleth and driveth gowmes of the body.

The same taken with vineger, wassteth the melt or spleene, and slaketh the hardeness therof.

The same sodden in honied vineger, is good to be oonely boate for a garrice against the Squinancie.

The wilde of water Radish hath the same vertue, and in working is like to the garden Radish, but altogether stronger, and is singular to pronoketh vineger.

Of Kaisfor or mountayne Radish. Chap. xxviij.

The Description.

Mountayne Radish or Kaisfor hath great brode leaues, in fashion like to the great Docks, called Patience, but greater and rougher. The halkes be tender, short, and small, at the top whereof are small white flowers, and after them very small huskes, wherin is the seed. The roote
The fifth Booke of Raphanus magnus.

roote is long and thicke of a very sharpe taste, and biting upon the tongue: thence it is pound or stamped very small to be eaten with meates, and specially ishe in streede of Mustarde.

The Place.

It is founde for the most part planted in gardens, and where as it hath been once set, it remaineth a long season without perishing.

The Time.

The great Raisfort springeth vp in April, and floweth in June.

The Names.

This herbe is called of the later writers, Raphanus magnus, & Raphanus montanus, in French, Grand Raisfort, & Raphanus in high Douche, Perrettich, and Kern in Brabant most commonly Raphanus, of some also Peradius. Some of the learned sort of the later writers do take it for faba, Raphanus of the ancient Atheniens, the which as some write, is an enemie to the vine, but this is not faba of Theophrast, or of the other Grecians their successors: who take for Raphanus, Brassica Romana, which is our common Colewurtes. Some others judge it to be Thalphi, where- of Cratenas writeth, but their opinion is nothing like to the truth.

The Nature.

The great Rayfouz is hoate and drye almost in the thirde degree, especially the roote, in which is the cheefeest vertue.

The Vertues.

The roote of the great Rayfouz is in vertue much like to Radithe, but it is a hoater and stronger, but not so muche troubling the stomacke.

The same being very small grounde or stamped, may be serued to men in streede of Mustarde, or other sauce to eate withall: for being to taken it warmeth the stomacke, and causeth good appetite, and digesteth fith very wel.

It hath bene also founde by experience, that the great Raisfort doth hinder the growing of the vine, and being planted neare it, causeth the vine to stature and wither away, the which thing the later Grecian writers, & not the Atheniens, do ascribe to Colewurtes.

Of Carrottes. Chap. xxviii.

The Kindes.

There be three sortes of Carrottes, yelowe and red, whereof two be tame and of the garden, the thirde is wilde growing of it selfe.

The Description.

Yelowe Carrot hath darke greene leaves, al cut and backt, almost like the leaves of Cheruil, but a great deale browner, larger, stronger, and smaller cut. The stemmes be rounde, rough without, and hollowe within
The Historie of Plantes.


within: at the highest of the stems growe great shadowie tuftes, oz spokie toppes, with white flowers, & after thom rough seede, in proportion not muche unlike Anyns seede. The roote is thicke and long, yelowe both without and within, and lyked to be eaten in meates.

2 The red Carrot is lyke to the aforesayde in the cuttes of his leaves, and in stalkes, flowers, and seede. The roote is lykewike long and thicke, but of a purple red colour both within and without.

3 The wilde is not much unlike the garden Carrot, in leaves, stalkes, flowers. save the leaves be a little rougher, and not so much cut oz jagged, & in the middle of the flowerie tuftes, amongst the white flowers growth one oz two little purple markes oz speckes. The seede is rougher, and the roote smaller and harder then the other Carrottes.

* The Place.

4. The manured oz tame Carrot is sowe in gardens.
The fyfth Booke of

The wilde groweth in the borders of fields, by high ways and pathes, and in rough untamed places.

The Tyme.

Carrotes doo flouris in June and July, and thir seede is ripe in August.

The Names.

Carrotes are calleth in Grecke καρότον and in Latine Pastinaca.

1. The first kind is called σαβουάριον: and Pastinaca satiua: of the latt writers, Staphilinus Luteus: in high Douch, Zan Pattny, Zan Pastina-
then, and Geel Ruben: in French, Pastenade saunhe: in base Almaigne, Geel Peen, Pooten, and Geel wetelen: in Englishe, Yellowe Carrotes.

2. The second kind is also Staphilinus satius: and is calleth Staphilinus niger: in French, Pastenade rouge: in high Douch, Rot Pattny: in base Almaigne, Car-
roten: in English, Red Carrotes.

And these two garden Carrotes are in light lke to σαβουάριον, Daulus, described by Theophraste lib.rb, Chap.xv, and lyke to the herbe whiche Galen in his fyfth booke of Symples nateth sabouari, that is to say, Daulus Pasti-
naca.

3. The wilde kind is calleth in Grecke σαβουάριον-καυτολος: in Latine, Pastinaca sylvestris: in Shoppes, Daulus, as we have declared in the seconde booke, of some it is also named Pastinaca rusticca, Carota, Babyron, and Sicha: in French, Des Panaz, 02 Pastenade fausace: in high Douche, Wild Pattny, 02 wild Pat-

The Nature.

The roote of Carrottes is temperate in heatte and drynesse. The seede ther-
of, especially of the wilde kinde is hoate and drie in the second degree.

The Vertues.

Carrot rootes eaten in meates, nourishe indifferently well, and because it is somewhat aromaticall or of a spicelyke taste it warmeth the inward partes, being eaten moderately: for when it is to mucche and to often vled, it engen-

The roots of Carrottes, especially of the wilde kinde, taken in what sorte 3
foncer it be, prouoke vrine, and the worke of beneri. And therefore Ophius
writeth, that this rooth hath power to encrease love.

Carrot rootes made into powder, and dronken with Meade or honied wa-
ter open the stoppinges of the liuer, the melt spleene, the kidneyes raines,
and are good against the Jaunders and grauel.

The seede of wilde Carrot prouoketh womans Lowers, and is very good 3
against the suffocations and stiftings of the Air, being dronken in wine, 02
lapde to outwardly in manner of a possett, 02 another suppositio.

It prouoketh vinde, and casketh foorth grauel, and is very good against the Strangurie, and Dzopie, and for suche as haue paine in the lyde, the belly and

It is good against all benome, and against the bitinges and stinginges of be-
enous beastes.

Some men write, that it maketh the women fruitfull that the often to eate of the seede thereof.

The greene leaues of Carrottes bruised with hony and lapde to, ddo clense h and mundane uncleane and fretting dozes.

The seede of the garden Carrot, is in vertue lyke to the wilde Carrot, but I
nothing so strong, but the roote of the garden Carrot, is more convenient and
better to be eaten.
Of Parseneppes.  Chap. xxx.  

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Parseneppes, the garden and wilde Parsenep.

Pastinaca vulgaris.  Elaphobofeum.

Garden Parsenep.  Wilde Parsenep.

The Description.

The garden Parsenep hath great long leaves, made of divers leaves set together upon one stemme, after the fashion or order of the leaves of the Walnut or Albe tree, whereof each single leaf is broader somewhat large, and nickt or snipet round about the edges, the stalk groweth to the height of a man, channell straked and sorrowed, having many joints, like the stalk of stemme of fenil; at the toppe growe sporie tubes, bearing yellowe flowers, and flat seedes, almost like the seede of Tyll, but greater. The roote is great and long, of a pleasant taste, and good to be eaten.

The wilde Parsenep, in leaves flowers and seede is much like the garden Parsenep, sauing that his leaves be smaller, his stalks slenderer, the roote is also harder and smaller, and not so good to be eaten.

The Place.

The manured and tame kinde is sowen in gardens.

The wilde growth in this Countrie, about wapes and pathes.

Parseneppes doo flower in June and July: and the garden Parseneppes are best and most meete to be eaten, the winter before their flowing.
The fifth Booke of

The Names.

1. The first kind is called in the Shoppes of this Countrie, Pastinaca, and the neather Douchemen bowing of the Latine do cal it Pastinaoken: in English lykewise Parlenep: in Frenche, Grand Cherry: in high Douch, Moreen, and Zan Moren, and according to the name the base Almaignes call it, Tann Moreen. Some take it for Parlenep, Sifarum, others take it for a kind of Staphilinus, and Pastinaca And in deede it seemeth to be a shop of, that is, Pastinaca, whereof Galen witteth in his viii. booke of Simples.

2. The wilde kinde is called in some Shoppes, Branca leonina, or Bauia: in Frenche, Cherry sauuage: in high Douch, Wild Moren: in base Almaigne, Wilde Moren: it is called in Greeke ταθομέκος, of some, as witnesseth Dioscorides, ἔλασηνος, ἐλασηνος, ἔλασηνος, ἐλασηνος: in Latine, Elaphobolcum, and Cerui ocellus: in English, Wilde Parlenep.

The Nature.

Pastenep is hoate and drye, especially the seede which is hoater and drier then the roote.

The Vertues.

The roote of the garden Pastenep catet in meates, as the Carrot, both yeeld A more and better nourishment then Carrot rootes, and is good for the lunegs, the rynes, and the best.

The same roote causeth one to make water well, and swageth the paynes of the lydes, and drieuth away the windimelse of the belly, and is good for such as be bumpyed, squat, or burten.

The seede of the wilde Pastenep is good agaynst all poyson, and it healeth the bitinges and stinginges of all venemous beastes, being dronken in wine. And truely it is so excellent for this purpose, that it is left vs in writing, that when the stagges or rather the wild hartes haue eaten of this herbe, no venemous beast may annoy or hurt them.

Of Skirwurtes. Chap. xli.

The Description.

Thesirkwurt hath roide stalkes, the leaves be cut and snipt about lyke the teeth of a sawe, divers let bypon one stemme not muche unlyke lyke se leaves of garden Parlenep, but a great deale smaller: the flowers grow in round tuftes of spoky toppes, and are of a white colour, and after that cummeth a seede somewhat brounde, (as I reade in my copie) but the Skirworte that growtheth in my garden which agreeth in all things els with the description of this Skirwurt, hath a little long crooked seede of a broun colour, the which being rubbed fynelless pleasantly, somewhat lyke the seede of Gith, or Nigella Romana, or lyke the savour of Cypres wood. The rootes are white of a finger length, divers hanging togethers, and as it were growing out of one moare, of a sweete tast, and pleasant in eating.
These rootes are planted in gardens.

These rootes are digged out of the grounde to be eaten in Marche, and the least or smallest of them are at the same time planted againe, which be good and in season to serve agayne the peere following to be eaten. But when they be left in the grounde without removing, they flower and are in seede in July, and August.

This roote is called in Greeke cicaeop: in Latine Sifer, and Sifaron: some men call it Seruillum, Seruilla, or Cheruilla: in French, Petit Cherny: in high Douch Gerlin, Gierlin, or of some Yam Rapuntzel: in bale Almaine, Sypcher vore: telkens, and Serullen: in English, Skyzwurr, and Skirwit rootes.

This roote is boiled, is good for the stomacke, stirreth up appetite, and provoketh brine.

The juice of the roote drunk with Goates milke, stoppeth the laske. The same drunk with wine, driveth away windinesse, and gripinges of the belly, and cureth the hicket or yerse.


Parsely hath greene leaves, tagged, in divers places deep cut, and upright round about like the teeth of a sawe. The stalkes be round, bypon the which growe crownes of small sporie toppes, with flowers of a pale pellowe colour, and after them a small seede somewhat rounde, and of a sharpe biting tast, and good smell. The roote is white and long as the roote of Fenill, but a great deale smaller.

Parsely is sown in gardens amongst wurtes and potherbes, and loueth a fat and fruitfull grounde.

The common Parsely flowreth in June, this seede is ripe in July, after the first sowing of it.

This common Parsely is called in Greeke σπορίσσαντας: in Latine, Apium, and Apium hortense: in Douch, Pterolelinum, and the Douchmen following the same, calleth it Pterfulgen, or Peterlin: in nether Douchland it is called Peterfolie: in French, Persil, or Persil de jardin: in English, Parsely, and garden Parsely.
Garden Parsley is hoate in the seconde degree, and drie in the thirde, espe-
cially the seede whiche doth heare and drie moze then the leaves or roote.

The seede of Parsley is good for all the aforesayde purposes, and is of grea-
ter vertue and efficacie then the roote: for it doth not only open al stopings, it resieth poison, but also it dispatcheth and drieueth away all blasinges and wind-

ealle, and therefore it is put into al prefervatiues and medicines, made to ex-
pell poison.

It is also good against the cough, to be mixt with Electuaries and medicines made for that purpose.

The leaves or blades of Parsley pound with the crubes of bread (or barley flower) is good to be layde to against the inflammations and redness of the eyes, and the swelling of the papes, that commeth of clustered mylke.

Of Marsh Parsley. March or Smallache. Chap. 15.

Mallache hath hyppynge leaves, of a darke green colour, muche diuised, and snipt rounde about with small cuttes or natches, muche greater and larger then the leaves of common garden Parsely. The stalkes be rounde and full of branches, uppon the which grow spoky tustes or little hadowy toppes with white flowers, which after-

warde bring forth a very small seede, lyke to garden Parsely seede, but smaller. The roote is small and fet full of hearie threddes or stringes.

The Place.

Smallache groweth in moyst places that stande lowe, and is sometimes plant-
ed in gardens.

The Tyme.

Smallache flowereth in June and pel-
deth sooth his seede in July and August, a yere after the bowing thereof, even lyke to garden Parsely.

The Names.

Smallache is called in Greke Μαλακή, in Latine, Apium paluître, & Paludapium, that is to say, Marshy Parsely: of some

in shopses, Apium in Frenche, De L'ache, in high Souche, Epsich: in base
base Almaigne, Loufrouw merck, and of some after the Apothecaries Epper in English, Marche, Smallache, and Marrihe Partely.

**The Nature.**

Smallache is hoate and die lyke garden Parsely.

**The Vertues.**

The seede and rootes of Smallage, in working are much like to the rootes and see of garden Parsely, as Dioscorides wrieth.

The iyre of Smallache both mendifie and cleece corrupt and fettered lozes, especially of the mouth and throte, mingled with other stuffe, serving to the same purpose.

Smallache, as Plinie wrieth, is good against the poyson of Spiders.

**The Nature.**


Oriofelinon.

**The Description.**

Amongst the kindes of Parsely, the Anciencies have alwayes described a kinde which they name Mountayne Parsely. And albeit it be nowe grown out of knowledge, yet we have thought it good to describe the same, to the intent that nothing should faile of that, which apperctnheth to the kindes of Parsely, also we hope that this Parsely shalbe the sooner founde, because we do here express it by name. This Parsely, as wrieth Dioscorides, hath small tender stalkes of a span long, having little branches, with small spike tops or crownetes, lyke to Hemlocke, but much smaller, upon the which groweth a little see on somewhat long, like to the see of Commin, small, of a very good and aromaticall sent, and harpe upon the tongue.

**The Place.**

This kinde of Parsely groweth in rough untouched places, and uppon high stonie hylies, for the which confederation it is called Mountayne Parsely.

**The Names.**

This Parsely is called in Greeke, ἀπιομόνανυ: in Latine, Apium montanum, that is to say in English, Hill Parsely, or Mountayne Parsely: in Frenche, Palif de montaigne: in high Dutch, Berch Epffich: in base Almaigne, berch Eppe.

**The Nature.**

This Parsely is of complection, of temperament lyke to the other, but a great deale stronger, as witnesseth Galen.

**The Vertues.**

The see and root of hill, or mountayne Parsely hronken in wine, provoketh urine and womens flowers. The see with great profit is put into preservative and medicines prepared to provoke urine.

**The Description.**

This Parsely hath mearely large leaves, cut into undie partes, two dimers small leaves, the which upo each side are deep cut and synery stalke or snipt round about. The stalkes be small of two fotee long, upo which growe small spike toppes with white flowers, and after them a see of somewhat brownne, not muche onlyke the see of the garden Parsely, but better, and of an aromaticall favour, a harper taste. The root is small with many heartie stringes hanging thereat.

**The Place.**

This kinde which is the right Parsely, groweth plentifully in Macedonia, in rough ston and untouched places, and also in someplaces of Douchland, that be lykewise rough ston and untoupled. The Herboiists of this Countrie do sow it in their gardens.

See iii
This Parsley groweth in July, and receiveth his seede in August.

The Names.

This strange (but yet the true Parsley) is called in Greek πετροσελίνων, and because it groweth plentifully in Macedonia, πέτροπαλίνων, Petroselinum Macedonicum: in Latin, Petrapium, A- pium laxatile, and Petrofelinum, that is to say in English, Stone Parsley, in high Dutch, Stein Epick, or Stein Peter- lin: in base Almaine, Steen Eppe. It is also called of some ignorat Apothecaries Amomü: in Brabant they call it, Uremde Peterfelie, that is to say, Strange Parl- ly, the whiche without all doubt is the true Parsley, called by the name of the place, where as it groweth most plentifully, Parsley of Macedonie: the French men call it Parsel de Rocher and Persil vray.

This Parsley is hoate and drye almost in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

A The seede of this Parsley moveth women's flowers, pouoketh vine, breaketh and drinelth foorth the stone and grauncly together with the vine.

B It dispatcheth and dissolueth all windinesse and blastinges, and caseth the gri- pinges of the stomacke and bowelles: it is also very excellent against all colde passion- ons of the sides, the kidneyes, and bladder.

C It is also put with great profite in preparatines, and medicines orpayned to pouoke vine.

Of great Parsely or Alexander.

Chap.xlv.

The Description.

The great Parsely hath large leaues, broade, and somewhat browne, not muche unlyke the leaues of garden Parsely, but muche larger and blacker, almost like the leaues of Angelica. The stakke is rounde of three or foure foote high, at the toppe whereof it bringeth foure thord spooke tuts or circles with small white flowers, and...
and after them a blacke seede (somewhat long, and almost as bigge as the kernell of an Ornge) of a spicke smaueur and bittere taste. The roote is white within, and blacke without, which being taken forth of the ground, & broken in pieces putteth forth a thicke liqueur, & optic gumme of a yelowe colour, in taste very bitter and lyke to Myrthe.

**The Place.**

This Parsely groweth in some Countries in lowe shadowie places. The Herbozistes of this Countrie do lowe it in their gardens.

**The Tyme.**

This Parsely groweth in July, and in August the seede is ripe.

**The Names.**

This Parsely is called in Greeke μακαταμον, in Latine, Equaipium, and Olu-fratum, of some ουνιγιον, Smyrniun, and φυκοτιλον, that is to say, Apium sylvestre: and of the later writers, Petrofelium Alexandrinum: in shoppes not without error (Petrofelium Macedonicum) for it hath no similitude at all with the Parsely of Macedonie: in Frenche, Grand Persil, or Grand Ache; in high Douche, Groß Eppich, or Groß Epfich: in base Almaigne, Groote Eppe: in English, Alexanders.

**The Nature.**

This Parsely in temperament is hot and dry, like the others.

**The Vertues.**

The seede of the great Parsely dronken alone, or with honyed water, bringeth to women their desyre, dissolueth windines, and grippinges of the belly, it warmeth the astonied marie or limmes taken with colde, and shiveringe shiveringes or shakinges that come with extreme colde: and is good again the stranguric. The roote of the great Parsely breaketh and driveth sooth the stone, causeth one to make water, and is good against the paines of the raine, and ache in the sides.

To conclude the seede of great Parsely is of lyke vertue to the seede of the Garden Parsely, and in all things better and more convenient then the common Parsely seede.

Of wilde Parsley. Chap.xxxvi.

**The Description.**

This herbe which we (in following the auncient Theophrastus) do call wilde Achë or Parsley, hath large leaues, cut, and bitted, muche lyke the leaues of the wilde Carrot, but larger. The stalkes be rounde and holow of foure or five foote long, of a browne red colour next the grounde, at the top of them growe sporie rundels, or rounde ruffes with white flowers, after them commeth a flarough seede, not muche unlke the seede of Dyl, but greater. The roote is parted into two or three long rookes, the which doe growe very seidome downewardes, but most commonly are founde lying ouerhewe and alongst, here and there, and are hoate and burning upon the tongue. The whole herbe both stalkes & leaues, is full of white sappe, lyke to the Tithymales or Spurges, the which commeth southe when it is broken or pluckt.

**The Place.**

This herbe is founde in this Countrie in most places, about pondes, and alongst by ditches, neuertheless it is not very common.

**The Tyme.**

The wilde Parsely groweth in June, and his seede is ripe in July.
The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke, Ἄπιον ὑλουέτρε, and in Latine, Apium sylvestre, that is to say, Wilde Parfely: in Frenche, Perfl, or A che fainnage: in high Douche, Wilde Eppich: or Epffich: in base Almaigne, Wilde Eppe. Of this herbe Theophrastus writeth, in his vi. book the vul. Chap. saying that Wilde Parfely hath red stemmes. And Dioscorides in his third book. the Irv. Chap. In some hospes of this Countrie it is called Meum: as they ble the rootes of this Parsely in ferde of Meum.

The Nature.

The Wilde Parsely and specially the roote thereof is hoate and drye in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The roote of Wilde Parsely holden in the mouth & chewed, appeaseth the rigour of the tooth ache, and draweth abundance of humours fro the braine.

Of water Parsly. Chap. 111.

The Kyndes.

There is founde in this Countrie two kyndes of this herbe, one great, the other smal, the which do differ but onely in figure, and that is long of the dierseite of the places where as it groweth, for the one is changed into the other, as as it is removed fro oneplace to another. That is to say, that which groweth alwayes in the water, becommeth smal being planted upon the lande or drye grounde: and on the contrarie, that which groweth upon the drye land becommeth great, being planted in the water: so that to saie the truch, these two herbes are but all one, which doth not only happen to this herbe, but also to divers others, that grow in watres or moyst medowes.

The Description.

The great water Parsely hath round, hollow, smooth bistel stalkes, long leaues made & fashioned of divers little leaues standing directly one aganust another, and spread afoide like wings, whereof each little leaue by it selfe is playne and smooth, and snip about the edges lyke to a sawe. At the top of the stalkes grove little sponke rundels with white flowers. The roote is ful of hearie threads, & it puteth soothe on the lides new springs, at the herbe is of a stronger & pleasanter savour then any of the kyndes of Parsely, & being burneth & rubbed the handes doth smell almoost like Petrolium.

The little water Parsely, in sent is lyke to the abouetarde, his stalkes be sphewye holowe, but smaller. The leaues be not lyke to the greater, but drawinge neare to the leaues of Chernill, but yet more tenderere, and more mangled, pounded or tagged. The small flowers be white and do also growe in little round tuftes, and shadowe of sponke circles growing thick and neare throng together. The roote is ful of sheddye stringes, and both lykewyse put sooth divers newe
The Hiftorie of Plantes:

newe springs or branches, the which do streethe and spreade abroade vppon the grounde, and cleaue fast to the grounde taking rootes here and there.

Lauer Crateua.
Great water Parsely.

Lauerminus.
Small water Parsely.

Iuncus adoratus.

---

The Place.
1. The greater water Parsely groweth in ditches and pondes.
2. The lesser groweth in moyst medowes that stande lowe and waterie, not very farre from pooles, and standing waters, yet sometimes lykewise therein.

The Tyme.
Water Parsely lowreth in June and July.

The Names.
1. The first herbe shoulede seeme to be a kind of that which is called in Greeke & Latine, Lauer, and Sium; in Frenche, Berle: in high Bouche, Watter Epfigh: in base Almaigne, Watter Eppe, that is to say, Iche, or water Parsely. Turner and Cooper do call it, Salade Parsely, Yellow water cressles, and Bellragges.
2. The seconde is lykewise a kinde of Sium, as namely that which is called Iuncus odoratus. And yet it is not the upright Iuncus, for this is but named for a likenesse vnto it, because that his stalkes be like rubbes, and it hath a pleasant smell.

The Nature and Vertues.
Without doubt this herbe is of complexion hoate and drye, and in vertue lyke to the other Sium.
Of Gastarde Parsley. Chap.xlviii.

The Description

Aucalis is a hearty herbe & somewhat rough, not much unlike Carrot, the leaves be almost lyke the leaves of Coriander, but diskyned and parted into smaller tagges or strangis. At the topp of the branches growe shadowy bushes or spake rundels, with white flowers whose greatest blades of leaves are turned outwarkes. The seede is long and rough like Carrot seede, but greather then Cumin seede.

The Place.

This herbe is founde in this Countrie in the Henze of Cone seedes.

The Tyme.

It flowrith in June, and with in hote space after the seede is ripe.

The Names.

This herbe is calld in Greeke Aucalis: and also in Latine, Caucaalis, of some Keene frye: that is to say, Daucus syluestris: unknownen in hoppes: Cooper calleth it, Gastarde Parsley, and saith it is an herbe lyke Fenill with a white flower and commeth of noughtie Parsly seede.

The Nature.

Caucalis is hoate and drye.

The Vertues.

Caucalis prouoketh to make water like Daucus, where unto Caucaalis is much more like in vertues, as witnesseth Galen. Matthiolus attributeth many othe excellent vertues to the herbe Caucaalis, as you may see in his Commentaries upon the seconde booke of Dioscorides.

Of Smyrnium. Chap.xlix.

The Description.

This herbe, as Dioscorides wryteth, hath leaves lyke Parsley, and they bende downe vaward, of a strong and pleasant Aromaticall smell with some sharpenes, and of a yellowish colour, greater and thicker then the leaves of Parsley; at the top of the stalkes growe finall spoky tuffets or rundels lyke Dyll, with yelowse flowers, and after them a small blacke seede, lyke the seede of Colcumeres, it is sharpe and bitter in taste like Myrhe. The roote is of a good length, playne, and ful of ypre, of a good tim and sharpe taste, blacke without and white within.

The Place.

Smyrnium, as faith Dioscorides, groweth in Cilicia upon the mount Amanus, in
in stonie rough and drie grounde, but nowe some diligent herbologists do sowe it in their gardens.

This herbe is called in Greeke Smyrnion, in Latine, Smyrnium: in Cilicia, Petrocelinon, and of some as Galen writeth, Hippofoelinonagreile, that is wilde Alexander.

Smyrnium is hoate and drie in the thirde degree.

The leaues and roote of Smyrnium do appease and mitigate the olde cough, and the hardnesse in fetching breath, they stoppe the belly, and are very good against the byringes and stingynge of venemous beastes, as against the payne to make water.

The leaues of Smyrnion lapde to, both disholte wennes and harder swellings that be newe, it dryeth by sore, and exulcerations, and gieveth together wounds.

The seede is good against the diseases of stoppings of the spleene, the kidneyes, and the bladder, it moueth womens natural sicknes, and dryeth sooth the after birth of serombines.

To be dronken in wine it is good against the Sciaticke, that is the disease of the hipples or hanche.

It stayeth the wundinesse and blastings of the stomacke, taken as is before lapde.

The Cheruill leaves are of a light green colour, tender, bitter, much jagged and cut somewhat heare, and of good sauer. The stalkes be rounde small and hollow, upon the which grow rundels or spokie tusseres with white flowers, and after them a long harpe brownne seede. The roote is white and small.

Cheruill is common in this Countrie, and is sowen in al gardens amongst wortes and potherbes.

The Cheruill that is sowen in March or April sowzeth bytimes, and delivereth his seede in June and July, but that which is sowen in August, abyth the winter and sowzeth not before April next folowinge.
The Names.

This herbe is called of Columella, Charophyllum, and Charophyllum: of Apothecaries in our time Cerefolium: in Frenche, Cefuellin high Douch, Kozikelkrant, or Kerbelkrant: in base Almaine, Keruel: in English, Cheruil, and Cheruel.

The Nature.

This herbe is hoaste and drye.

The Vertues.

A Cheruill eaten with other meates, is good for the stomache, so it giveth a good taste to the meates, and stirreth vp meate lust.

B This herbe boyled in wine, is good for them that haue the strangurie, if the wine be drunken, and the herbe be layde as an implantster, upon the place of the bladder.

C It is good for people that be dull, old, and without courage, for it rejoiceth and comfozeth them, and increaseth their strength.

Of Gingidium, in Spanish ViSnaga.

The Description.

Ingidium, in leaves, flowers, knobby stalkes, and fashion, is lyke to the wilde Carrot, lauing that his leaves be tenderer, thicke set, and cut into smaller thommes, or tagged fringes, and the stalkes be tenderer and plainer, and the whole herbe is not either rough nor hearie as the wilde Carrot is, but plaine and smother and of a bitter taste. The flowers be white and growe bypon spokie toppes or tufkes lyke the wilde Carrot: after them commeth the seede, the which being rype, the stems with their spokie tufkes become stiffe, and ware strong and harde, lyke small saues or little sticks, and the spokes or little sticks of the tuft of this herbe, the Italiens and Spaniardes doo by as tooth-pickes. For the which purpose it is maruelous good and excellent. The roote is white and bitter.

The Place.

This herbe groweth of his owne kind in Spayne, and as Dioscorides saith, in Syrie.
the Historie of Plantes.

Syria and Cilicia: it is not founde in this Countrie, but amongst certayne Herbousilies.

This herbe flowzeth in this Countrie in August, and delivereth his seede in September.

This herbe is called in Greek: Όγγίδιον: in Latin, Gingidium: in Syria, Lepidion: and of some also, as witnesseth Dioscorides, especially of the Romaynes, Bisacutum: therefore it is yet at this day called in Spayne, Visnaga: unknownen in the Shoppes of Douchlande, Brabant, and this Countrie: it may be called Toothpicke Cheruill.

Gingidium, as witnesseth Galen, is not so exceeding hoate, but it is drie in the seconde degree.

Gingidium eaten rawe or boyled with other meates, is very good for the stomacke, as Dioscorides saith, because it is drie and comfortauble, as Plinie writeth.

The same boyled in wyne and dzonken, is good for the bladder, provoketh bile, and is good against the grauel and the stone.

The harde stemmes of the great rundels or spokie tuftes are good to cleanse the teeth, because they be harde, and do easily take away muche filth & baggage, as sticke fait in the teeth, without hurting the iawes or gumpes: and byplides this they leauc a good tent & tast to the mouth.

Of Shepheardes Needel or wilde Cheruill. Chap. Ix.

His herbe doth not muche differ in the quantitie of his stalkes, leaues and flowers from Cheruill, but it hath no pleasant snell. The stalkes be round and harde. The leaues be like the leaues of Cheruill, but greater and more finely cut, & of a browne greene colour. The flowers which be white grow upon crownes or tuftes, after the which come by long seedes, muche like to fullepacke Needelles. The roote is white, and as long as ones finger.

The Place.

You may finde it in this Countrie in fat and fertill seedes.

The Time.

Shepheardes Needell flowzeth in May and June, and in shorte space after it yeeldeth his seede.

This herbe is called in Greek Ογγίδιον; in Latin, Scandix, herbæ cauaria, Acus pastoris, or Acula, because his seede is like to a needel, in Frenche, Águile de berger: in Spanishe, Quixones: in base Almaigne, Haeldenkeruel: in Englishe, Shepheardes Needel, wilde Cheruel, and Needel Cheruill. The Nature.

Scandix is hoate and drie in the seconde degree.
Scandix eaten is good and wholesome for the stomach and belly, in times past hath bene a common herbe amongst the Grecians, but of small estimation and value, taken but onely for a wilde wurt or herbe. Aristoplineis in times past by occasion of this herbe taunted Curipides, laying, that his mother was not a seller of wurtes or good potherbes, but onely of Scandix, as Plinie writeth.

The same boiled and drunk, openeth the stoppings of the liver, kidneys, and the bladder, and is good for all the inward parts, and bowels of man.

Of Myrrhis Callthes or Cares. Chap. lii.

Myrrhis in leaves and stalkes is somewhat like Hemlocke: it hath great large leaves, very much cut and ragged, divided into many partes, having sometime white speckles or spots. The stalkes be rounde(somewhat creisted) and two or three foote long: at the top of the stalkes growe rundels or spoyke tutes with white flowers, and after them commeth a long seede. The roote is long and rounde, not much differing in taste and sauour from Carrot. The whole herbe, but especially the first leaves are beter with a soft downe or fine heare, and are in finell and sauour much lyke to Cheruill, and therefore it is called in bale Almaigne wilde Keruel, that is to say, Wilde Cheruell.

The Place. This herbe groweth of his owne kind in some medowes of Douchlande: in this Countrie the Herboristes doe sowe it in their gardens. The Tyme. This herbe bloweth in May, and his seede is ripe in June.

The Names. This herbe is called in Greeke μύρρις, and in Latine, Myrrhis, of some also μούρρα, Myrrha: and of the writers at these daies, Cicutaria, because it both somewhat resemble Hemlocke, which is named in Latine, Cicuta: in Frenche, Cicutaire, or Persil d'esne: in high Douche, Wilde Koppel: in bale Almaigne, Wilde Keruel: in Englyshe, as Turner layth, Calthes, or Cares, because Spinners die the temnes both of this herbe and Hemlocke, for quilles and Cares, to winde varne upon, it may be called also wilde Cheruell, or mocke Cheruill.

The Nature. Myrrhis, especially the roote is hoate in the second degree, of sulphur partes.

The Vertues. The roote of Myrrhis drunk in wine provoketh women's flowers, delivereth the secondine and dead child, purgeth and cleanseth women after their deliverance.

The same taken in lyke sorte provoketh wine, is good against the bitinges of feclde Spiders, and luche lyke venemous beasts.

The same boiled in the broth of fiche, both cleneth the breast from flame and other corruption, and is very good for suche as are leane and unlукke, or falling into consumpition.
They say also that it is good to be drunk in wine, in the time of Pestilence, and that such as have drunk three or four times of the same wine, shall not be infected with the plague.

Of Asparagus. Chap. liii.

There be two sortes of Asparagus, the garden and wilde Asparagus.


*The Description.*

1. The Asparagus of the garde at his first comming fowth of the ground, putteth fowth long hutes or tender stalkes, playne, rounde, without leaves, as bigge as ones finger, grosse, and thicke, having at the top a certayne bud or knob, the whiche afterwardes spreadeth abrode into many branches hanging lyke heares. The fruite groweth upon the branches lyke round berries, first Greene, and afterward of a yellowish red, even of the colour of Cozai, within that berry is a blacke seede. The roots be long and slender and interlaced or woven one in another.

2. The wilde Asparagus in his first springes and fruite, is muche lyke to the garden Asparagus, the rest is altogether rough and prickling, soe in stead of the long soft heares, wherewithal the garden Asparagus is cover'd, this hath nothing els but thones, very small, hard, short, a prickly, wherewithal the braches are furnished.

1. The manured or tame Asparagus groweth in Burgundie and some other Countries as in Almaigne, in many places, where as is good earth, and fatte ground: in this Countrie it is planted in the gardens of Herbozilles.

2. The wilde kinde groweth in certayne places of Italy, and throughout all Languedoc.

FF ff
The bare stalks or first tender springes of Asparagus shute by in Aprill, at what time they be boyled & eaten in salade, with yole, salt, & vyneger. The fruit is ripe in August.

**The Names.**

1. Garden Asparagus is called in greke ἀσπαράγος; in Latine, Asparagus; in shops Sparag; in high douch, Spargē; in base Almain Cozaelrupt; in englishe Spargay.

2. The wild Asparagus is called in Greke ἀσπαράγος σέρεως, in Latine Asparagus sylvestris, and Curruda: unknown in the shoppes of this Countrie.

**The Nature.**

Asparagus, especially the rootes are temperate in heate and cold, taking part of a certaine dyyneste.

**The Vertues.**

The first tender springes of Asparagus parboyled & eaten with yole & vyneger, I pronoke bynine, and are good against the strangurie, and they soften the belly.

The decoction or broth of Asparagus, by it selfe (or with Ciche Peason) δρομεῖν openeth the stoppinges of the liuer and kidneyes: and also it is good against the Jaundice, stopping of the water, strangury, and the gravel & stone.

Some say, that if it be taken in the same maner, it easeth and consumeth the C Sciatrica and Payne of members out of lopp't.

The rootes boyled in wine is good for the are bitten of any venemous beast.

**Of Sennie or Mustarde.** Chap.iv.

There be two sortes of Sennie, the tyme or the wilde, whereof also the tame or garden Sennie is of two sortes: the one with a great white seede, the other having a little browne seede.

*Sinapis hortensis. Mustarde seede.*

**The Description.**

The tame white Mustarde hath great rough leaves, at the first not much unlike leaues of Turnep, but after the first leaues there folowe other & are smaller & more laggioed. growing upon the stalkes which hearie a
the Hiftorie of Plantes.

three or foure foote long, to diuideth it self into many braches alongest which grow yelowe flowers, after them long heartie huskes or coddes, wherein is the seede which is round pale, greater then Rape seede, in taste sharpe & hoate.

2. The sconde kinde of came Mustarde with the browne seede, which is the blanke Mustarde & common Senep, is like to the afozefd in leaves, stalkes and growing. The flowers be yelloe. The seede is browne, smaller then Rape seede, and in taste also sharpe and hoate.

3. The wilde kinde hath great large leaues, very much laged and rough with stalkes like the other, but it groweth not so high. The flowers be of a pale yelowe, fashioned like a crosse, after which commeth the seede which is reddish, enclosed in long round huskes.

The Place.

1.2. Multarde or Senue is sowen in gardens and fields.

3 The wildes ind groweth of his owne nature, in stonie places, and waterie groundes, and alongst the high wayes.

The Mustarde and Charlacock do sow in June and July, and during the same time, they poole their seede.

The Names.

Mustarde is called in Greeke σιναπη, in Latine, Sinapi, in shops Sinapis and Sinapium: in high Douche, Seuff: in base Almaigne, Mostaert: in English, Senue and Mustarde.

1 The first kind is called σιναπη κήπου, Sinapi hortefce: in shops of this Countrie Eruca: in Frenche, Blanche Mustarde, in high Douche, Weiss Seuff: in base Almaigne, Wit Mostaert: in English, White Senue, & white Mustarde seede.

2 The sconde is also counted for a kind of Mustarde, and of the later writers is called Sinapi commun: in Frenche, Senue de jardin, ou Mostarde noire in high Douche, Zamer Seuff: in base Almaigne, Chempeyne Mostaert: in English, the common Senue or Mustarde.

3 The wilde kinde is called of the later writers σιναπη συλυστρη: in French, Senue: in high Douche, Wilder Seuff: in base Almaigne, Wilden Mostaert.

The Nature.

1 The Mustarde, especially the seede which men call Senue, is hoate and dry; almost in the fourth degree.

Senue boyled or ground with vineyer is a wholesome sawce meete to be A eaten with harde & grosse meates, either fesh or fide: for it helpeth their diges-
tio, and is good for the stomacke to warme the same, and prouoketh appetite.

It is good to be ginen in meates, to such as be most winded, and are stopped in B the breast; for it ripeth and caueth to cast footh tough seeme, that troubleth or loadeth the stomacke and breast.

Mustarde seede chewed in the mouth draweth downe thinne seeme from C the head and brows: appeaseth toothache: it hath the same vertue, if it be mingled with Meade, and holden in the mouth, and gargled.

They vs to make a good gargarisme with hony vineyer & Mustarde seede, D against the tumours and swelling of the buula and the Almondes about the throte, and roote of the tongue.

For the same intent, especially when suche tumours are become harde and E warden old, they make a necessarie and profitable gargarisme with the iwyre of Mustarde seede & Meade, for it slaketh, wasteth, or consumeth such swellings and hardnesse of the Almondes and throte.

Senue dronken with Hydromel or bonped water, is good against the ter-
K our and flaking of agues, prouoketh the flowers and xine.

The same seede stifted into the nostrilles, caueth one to sneeze, helpeath the G that have the falling sickness, and women that have the strangling of the mo-

The
The fifth Booke of

The same pound with figges, & layd to in manner of a plaster, taketh away the horning noysse & ringing of the eares ; or head, is good against deafnesse.

The iuyce of the same dryed in the Sonne, and afterwarde delayed with hon-
ye cleareth the sight, and taketh away roughnesse of the eye browses.

They make an emplaster with the same & figges, very good for to be layd
upn the heades of suche as are fallen into the Lethargie or dizzye euill, and
cannot waken them selves: it is likewise good against the Sciatica, or payne
of the bache, the hardnesse of the spleene or melte: and against the Dryspic , to be
layde as an emplaster to the bellies of suche as are grened therewithall. To
be short; this emplaster is of great force against all colde greeses and diseases,
especially when they are waken old, for it both warme and bring heate agayne
into the diseased partes, it digesteth colde humours and drowneth them forth.

Senuie mingled with honys and newe greese, or with a Cerote made of
ware, cureth the noughtie scourfe or scales in the head whiche cause the heare
to fall of, it foureth the face from all freckles and spottes, and taketh away the
bieve marks that come of bruising.

If it be layde to with vinger, it is good for Lepres, wilde scabbes and run-
ing scourfe, and is good against the bitinges of Serpentes.

The perfume or saucour of this emplaster away al benom, & benemous beakes.

Charlock hath great rough brode leaues, lyke the leaues of Turn-
ep, the stalkes be rough & slender most commonly of a foote long, with
many yellow flowers, roddes and fede like of Turnep, but hoate or biting sharpe
lyke to Mustarde fede. The roote is
small and single. * The Place.

Charlocke groweth in all places a-
longt the wayes, about old walles and
rulous places and oftimes in the
feedes, especially there, where as Tur-
nepes and Pauewes haue ben town, so
that it shoulde seeme to be a corrupt &
euill weede, or enimie to the Pauew.
* The Time.

Charlocke flowzeth from Marche or
April untill midsummer, and the fede alsor
ryppeth from time to tym in the meane
space. * The Names.

This herbe is called of the later wi-
ters Rapistrum, and of some alio Synapi
sylvestre: in French, Velar, or Tortelle: in
high Douche, Herberich: in base Al-
aigne Hericke: in Englishe, Charlock.
* The Nature.

Charlock, and specially the fede is hoate and dry in the thirde degree, and

This herbe of the later Physitions, is not used in medicine, but some with
this
this seed do make Mustarde, as with Sennie, the which they eat with meate in seede of Mustarde: whereby it is evident that the seede of this herbe doth not much differ from Sennie in vertue and operation, and that it may be taken in seede thereof, although it be not al thing so good, and therefore it was reckoned of Theophrast and Galen amongst those seedes, wherewithall men used commonly to prepare and dresse their meates.

Of Rockat. Chap. lvii.

Of this herbe be found two kindes, the one tame which is the common Rockat most used, the other is wilde.


*The Description.*

1. The tame Rockat hath leaves of a brown green colour, very much and deeply jagged or rather toone vpbo both sides, of a hoate biting taste, the stalkes be a foote log or somewhat more: upon which grow many yellowe flowers, and after them little coddes, in which the seede is contained. The roote is long with hearie stringes, and doth not lightly dye in winter, but putteeth foureth newe stemmes every yerre.

2. The wilde kinde is muche lyke to the garden Rockat, sauing that it is another smaller, especially the leaves and flowers, which be also yellower, and doth soureth small coddes.

3. Byside these two kindes, a man shall synde in the gardens of this Countrie another kinde of Rockat, called Rockat gentle, or Romayne Rockat, in leaues and flowers much lyke to the wilde Mustarde, whereof we have before spoken, sauing that his leaues be not so rough nor hearie, and are more conuenient to be beaten.
The Place.

1. The garden Rockat is planted in gardens, and is also found in this Country in certain rude untrodden and stony places, and upon old broken walls.

2. The wild Rockat is found also in many places about high wapes and paths.

The Place.

Rockat sloweth cheefely in June and July.

The Names.

Rockat is called in Greeke Eruca, in Latine, Eruca: in Frenche, Roquette: in Douche, Robet: in base Almaigne, Rakette.

The first and also the third kind is called Eruca sativa, & hortensis in French, Roquette domestique or cultiveé in base Almaigne, Roomsche Rakette: in English, Garden or tame Rockat, and Rockat gentil.

The Wilde is called Eruca syluestris, that is to say, wilde Rockat: in base Almaigne, wilde Rakette.

The Nature.

Rockat is hoate and Drye in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

Rockat is a good Salade herbe to be eaten with Letuce, Purcelayne, and A other like colde herbes: for being to eaten it is good and wholesome for the stomache, it causeth that such colde herbes do not hurt the stomacke: but if Rockat be eaten alone, it causeth headache, and heareth to much, therfore it must never be eaten alone, but alwayes with Letuce or Purcelayne.

The base and laste of Rockat is to be eaten with bodyly pleasure, especially of the seede, also it provoketh wine, and helpeth the digestion of the meates.

The seede thereof is good against the poison of the Scorpion, & Shrowe and suche like venemous beastes.

The seede layed to with honie taketh away freckles, lentils, & other faultes of the face, also it taketh away blacke and blewe spotes and scarres, layde to with the gawle of an Oxe.

Whoes say, that who so taketh the seede of Rockat before he be beaten or whipt, halbe so hardened, that he shall easily endure the payne, according as Plinie writeth.

The roote boiled in water, draweth sooth hardes and splinters of broken bones being layde thereupon.

Of Tarragon, or biting Dragon. Chap. I bis.

The Description.

Tarragon hath long, narrow, darke, grene leaues, in taste very sharpe, and burning or biting the tongue almost like Rockat, not muche but like the leaues of common Hyssope, but muche longer, and somewhat larger. The stalkes be rounde of two foote hygh, parted into many branches, upon which grewe many small knoppes or little buttons, the which at their opening heve many small flowers, as yellowe as golde intermingled with blacke. They being past commeth the seede. The roote is long and small, very thready creeping alongst the grounde hither and thither, a putcheeth soothe pourely here and there newe stalkes and springes. Ruelius in his second booke Chap. rch. faith, that this herbe cometh of Linseedes put into a Raddis roote, or within the scale of the sea Oyon, called Scylla in Latine, and so set into the grounde and planted, and therefore he faith, it hath part of both their nature, for it draweth partly towards vineger, and partly towards salt, as may be judged by the taste.
The Place.

Tarragon is planted in gardens, but yet it is not very common.

The Time.

Tarragon abideth green, from the month of March, almost to winter, but it floweth in July.

The Names.

This herb hath not been written of by any learned man before Ruellius time, neither is it yet well known, but in some places of Englande, France, and certaine Townes of this Countrey, as Anwarpe, Burelles, Malines, &c. where as it was first brought out of France. And therefore it hath none other name, but that which was given first by the Frenchmen, who called it Targan, and Dragon: and according to the same it is called in Latin, Draco: and of some Dracunculus hortenfis: that is the little Dragon of the garden: it is also called in English, Tarragon, which should seem to be borrowed from the French, nevertheless it was allowed a Denizen in England long before the time of Ruellius writing.

The Nature.

All this herb is hoate and burning in the mouth and upon the tongue, whereby it is certaine that it is hoate and dry in the thirde degree, and in temperature muche lyke to Rockat.

The Vertues.

This herb is also good to be eaten in Salade with Letuce, as Rockat, for it correcteth the coldenesse of Letuce and suchelyke colde herbes. Moreover where this herb is put into the Salade, there needeth not much vinegar nor salt, for as Ruellius wright, it is harpe and salt enough of it selfe.

Of Cresses. Chap. lirc.

The Description.

Arden Cresses have small narrow ragged leaves, of a sharpe burning taste: the stalkes be rounde of a foote long, and being southe many small white flowers, and after them little rounde flat huskes, within which the seed is contayned of a browne reddish colour.

The Place.

Cresses are commonly sowen in all gardens of this Countrey.

The Time.

Cresses that are timely sowen, being southe their seede bytime, but that which is later sowen, bringing southe flowers and seede more lately.

The Names.

This herb is called in Greke, Nafturium, in Latin, Nafturtium of some later writers Cressio, in French, Creffon alnoys, in Dutch, Krez, and Garten Kresz, in base Almaigne, Kerse: in English, Cresses, Towne Karse, or Towne Cresses.
The fifth Booke of

The Nature.

Cresses are hoate and byp almost in the fourth degree, especially the seede, and the herbe when it is drye: for being but yet Greene they do not heate noy byp so vehemently, but that they may be eaten with bread, as Galen faith.

The Vertues.

A. Cresses eaten in Salade with Letuce, is of vertue like to Rockat, a good amongst cold herbes, for eaten alone it overturneth the stomacke and hurteth the flame, because of his great heate and sharpenesse.

B. The seed looseth the belly, and killeth and diueth goorth wormes, it diminiseth the melte, provoketh the floweres, and putteth goorth the secon- dine and the bad childe.

C. It is good against Serpentes and benumenous beastes, and the parfume of the flame causeth them to auoyde.

D. The same taken with the broth of a pullet or chicken, or any other lyke moyst meates doth ripe and bring goorth tough seme, wherewithall the breast is combed or charged.

E. The same laide to with honie, cureth the hard- nesse of the melte, foureeth away leuciinesse, and fowlie spreading scabbes, dissolueth cold swell- ings, and keepest the heare from falling of.

F. Being layd to with honie and vinegar, it is good against the Sciatia, the paine in the hips, and the head ache that is oide, and against all oide cold diseases.

To conclude the seede of Cresses is in vertue very lyke Senuie, as Galen writeth.

Of Water Cresses. Chap.15.

The Kindes.

Water Cresses are of two sortes, great and small.

The Description.

The great water Cresse hath rounde hollowe stalkes of a foote and a halfe long, with log leaues made of divers other little roundish leaues standing together upon one stemme. The flowers be small and white, growing at the toppre of the branches alongeth the stemmes, after Whiche follow smal coddes or huskes, within which is the seede, which is small and yellowe. The roote is white and full of heartie laces or fringes.

The lesser water Cresse, at the first hath rounde leaues, then commeth the rounde stalk of a foote long, uppon the whiche growe long leaues jagged on both sides, almost like the leaues of Rockat. The flowers growe at the highest of the stalkes, of colour somewhat white, or of a light Carnation, after Whiche come smal huskes, wherein the seede lyeth.

The Place.

The greater water cresse groweth in ditches, standing waters, and soundenes or springs.

The lesser water cresse groweth in moyst groundes and medowes that are over-
Sium Nasturtium aquaticum.  
Great Watercress.

Sifymbrium alterum cardamine.  
Small Watercress.

ouerwhelmed and drenched with water in the winter season, also in standing waters and ditches.

1. The great watercress floweth in July and August.
2. The lesser floweth in May, and almost until the end of summer.

The first kinde is called in high Douche, Braun Kerz: in base Almaine, waterkerse: in Shoppes also Nasturtium aquaticum and seemeth very wel to be that Sium of the which Cratenas maketh mention, in English Water Bars, and Water Cresse.

The seconde kinde is called in Greeke Symbrium alterum cardamine: of some also Sium: in Frenche, Passe rage fautage, or Petit Cresson aquatique: in high Douche, Sauchblum, wider Kerz, and Wilen Kerz: in base Almaine, Cougherbloemen, and Earle Watercresse: of the Herbotistes, Flos cuculi, of some Nasturtium aquaticum: in English, the lesser Watercress, and Coccow flowers. This is no Iberis as some have deemed it.

These two herbes are hoate and die in the seconde degree.

Water Cresse is good to be eaten in Salade, either by it selfe or with other herbes, for it causeth one to make water, it breaketh and bringeth forth the gruel and stone, and is good for suche as hae the strangurie, and agaynt all stoppings of the kidneyes and bladder.

GGG The
The lesser watercress taketh away spots and freckles from the face and all such blemishes, if it be laid thereunto in the evening and taken away in the morning. The wilde Passerage boiled in yce, driveth away yce, if the head or place where they be, are washed therewithall. The kine feeding where as store of the wilde Passerage or Coccow flowers grow, give very good milk where withal is made excellent sweete butter.

Of winter Cresses. Chap. I

This herbe hath greene grosse leaves, broade, smooth, and somewhat round; not muche unlike the leaves of Smallage, or garden Rape, but greater and larger the Smallage leaves. The stalks be round and full of branches about bringing forth many little yellow flowers, and after them long round coddles, wherein is enclosed a little seede. The roote is thicke and long.

The Description. Pseuobunium. Barbaræa.

This herbe hath greene grosse leaves, broad, smooth, and somewhat round; not muche unlike the leaves of Smallage, or garden Rape, but greater and larger the Smallage leaves. The stalks be round and full of branches about bringing forth many little yellow flowers, and after them long round coddles, wherein is enclosed a little seed. The roote is thicke and long.

The Place.
This herbe groweth in the fields, in some gardens of other herbes, in places not toyled or husbanded.

The Tyme.
This herbe is greene most commonly all the winter, but it floweth and seedeth in May and June.

The Names.
This herbe is called in Douche S. Barbara kraut: and according to the same in Latine, Sanctæ Barbaræ herba: we haue named it Barbaraa the Frenchmen: Herbe de S. Barbe. In some places of Brabant they call it Steencrupt, because it is good against the stone and gravel: in Holland and other places winterrisse, because they do use to eate of it in the winter time in salads, in seede of Cresses; therefore it is called Nasturtium, or Cardamum hybernum. This seemeth to be Mioleuries, Pseuobunium of Diocesides: for certeiny this is not Sideritis latifolia, or Scopa regia, as some do take it: Herbe Sainbarbe. The Nature.

This herbe is hoaie and drye in the seconde degree.

The Vertues.

Herbe S. Barbe is a good herbe for salad, and is used in the winter season for Salades like Cresses, for the whiche purpose it doth as well as Cresses or Rocket.

It doth mundifie and cleanse corrupt wounds and blisters, and consumeth the dead seed that groweth to falk, being either layde thereto, or the yce thereof dropped in.

Also it is certaunely proved by experience, that the seede of this herbe causeth one to make water, driveth forth gravel, and cureth the strangurie, which vertues helpes wife attributed to Pseuobunium.
There be foure kindes of wilde Cresse, or Thlaspi, the which are not muche
onlyke one another, nor onlyke cresse in taste.

Thlaspi. The first kinde of Thlaspi. Thlaspi alterum The seconde kinde
of Thlaspi, or treacle Mustarde.

The Description.

1. The first kinde of Thlaspi hath long narrow leaves. The stemmes be
hard and pliant or tough, of a soote and a halfe long, vpon which grow
little branches bringing forth smal white flowers, and afterward flat
huskes and round, with a certayne clad en bume, or edge all above the vprox
part of eache huske, which chappe or clift, causeth the huske to resemble the hart
of a man, within the layde huskes is founde smal seede the whiche is rounde,
eger, and burning the mouth, and in the ende it taffeth and smacketh of garlike
or oupons, and is of a brownish colour.

2. The seconde kinde hath long leaves and mostly large, longer and broader
then the first, ragged or cut about the edges. The stalkes be round of a soote
long divided into sundry smal branches, vpon which grow smal huskes, almost
lyke the seede of Shepheardes pouche, within which huskes is likewise found
a sharpe biting seede.

3. The thirde kinde of Thlaspi hath smaller stalkes and leaves then the aforesaiid and hast more smal tennder branches, vpon which grow flowers and seede
lyke to the other, but altogether smaller.

4. The fourth kinde hath long, small, tough, white greene leaves, the stalkes
be of a woody substance, round and tough or pliant, vpó the same grow smal
seed.
white flowers, the which pass, it bringeth south broad hukes or seede bellis, having a brownishe kind of seede, very hoate in taste lyke to the seede of Cressis.  

**The Place.**

These herbes do grow in seeldes, and all alongst the same, in untouched places about wares, & there is more growing together, the one kinde in one place, and the other in another.

**The Tyme.**

These herbes doo flower and are in seede at sommer from Maye to August.

**The Names.**

This herdbe is called in Greke ῥαστι, *—Syn vivant &ypioy: in Latine, Thiatpi, Capiella, and Scandulaceum, of some alio Myritis, Bytron, Dalmophon, Myoperon: in high Douche, Wilder Cress: in Frenche, Seneu saumage: in base Almaigne, Wilde Kerle: it may be also called in England, Thlaspi.

The first kinde is the right Thlaspi of Dioscorides: and is called in base Almaigne, Wiltelecrup: and of some in Latine, Scordo Thlaspi: that is to say, Garlikethlaspi.

The second kinde is called of the later writers, Naturtium rusficum, & Sinapi rusficum: in high Douche, Baurn feulk, or Baurn kreß, or the neather Douchmen in following the same call it, Boeren moslart, or Boeren kerse, that is to say, Seneui, or Carlo Cresse: or Charles Cresse: Turner calleth Thlaspi treacle mustard, Bowres mustarde, or diue mustarde: but I thinke it best next to Thlaspi, where is the Greke name to call it Churles mustarde, both by cause of the strong and violent nature of this noughtie plant, as also in respect of the Boures, who began to be more mischeuous to the state of their Country, then this herbe is to mans nature,

The thirde kinde is called Thlaspi angulifolium, or Thlaspi minus: in high Douche, Bylenkrant: in base Almaigne Belsencreep: that is to say, Belsem weedede, or herbe seeding for Byloms. Turner calleth this Iberis Dioscoridis;

The fourth without all doubt is a kind of Thlaspi, but it hath no other particular name.

Thlaspi, especially the seede thereof, is hoate and drie almost in the fourth degree.

**The Nature.**

Thlaspi is eaten, purgeth choler, both upward and downward, it provoketh womens flowers, and breaketh inwardse impostomes. The same as a Clyster poudered in at the fundament, helpeth the Sciatica. And it is good for the same purpose to be layde uppon the greeced place, lyke Mustarde seede.

**The Danger.**

Seeing the seede of Thlaspi is very hoate, and of a strong or vehement woody, insomuch that being taken in to greete a quantite, it purgeth or sourish euens unto blood, and is very hurtful to women with child, therefore it may not rashly be given or minished inwardly.
Of Candy Thlaspi. Chap.lxiv.

The Description.

This herbe groweth with narrow leaves, to the length of a foot, almost like to the leaves of Iberis. The flowers grow at the top of the plant in round tuftes like the flower of Elder, of a white or light Carnation colour: after them come flat huskes fashioned like the huskes of of the other Thlaspi, but muche smaller, within the whiche is containd a seede of a sharpe bitting taste, lyke the seede of the other Thlaspi.

The Place.

This herbe is not found in this Countrie, but in the gardens of some diligent Herboristes.

The Time.

It flowrith in Maye, and shortly after the seed is ripe.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke Apae: in Latin, Arabis & Draba: of Plinte as some men holde, Dryophonon: of Herboristes at these dayes, Thlaspi de Candie, unknown in shoppes.

The Nature.

Candie Thlaspi is in complexion lyke to the other Thlaspies.

The Vertues.

They ble to eate the dried seede of this herbe with meates in seede of Pepper in the Countrie of Capadocia, as Dioscorides writeth.


The Description.

Erysimon hath long leaves deepely rent, & tagged vpó both sides, not muche unlyke the leaves of Rockat gentle or Romayne Rockat, or wilde Mustarde. The stalkes be small, slender, and plyant, and wil twisht & windie lyke Oxier within, uppon the same stalkes or branches grow many yellow flowers, after the come little slender huskes, wherein also is a seede of a harpe bitingt after: the root is long and thicke, with many smal strings or hearie threds.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in all places of
Erysimon groweth very plentifully in this Country, in the month of June and July.

The Time.

This herb is called in Greeke ερυθρος, in Latine, Erythrus: of some χαμελοντα: Chamæplion. This is the Erythrum of Dioscorides, and not of Theophrastus, for the Erythrum of Theophrastus is not alone with that of Dioscorides, as we have sufficiently declared elsewhere. Cooper Englisheth Erythrus: by the name of Winter Cresses.

The Nature.

Erysimon is hoate and drye lyke Cresses.

The Vertues.

The seede of Erysimon taken with honie in manner of a Lohoc, and often licked, ripeth and causeth to spet out the tough and clammie seme gathered within the breast and lungs: likewise it is good against the shortness of breath, and the olde cough: it shalbe the more convenient for the same purpose, if you stripe the seede first in faire water, and then drye it by the fire, and els lappe it in paste and bake it. And els it wilbe to hoare.

The same seede so prepared and put into the medicines, is good against the Jaunders, and gripinges of the belly, against the Sciatica, and against all venome and popson.

The seede of Erysimon mingled with honie and water auayleth much to be laid unto hidden Canbers, harde dwellings, impostumes behind the ears, the olde and harde impostumes of the breasts, and genitours: for it wasteth and continueth cold dwellings.

Of Iberis. Chap. Icv.

The Description.

Iberis hath round stalkes of a cubite long, full of branches: the small leaves be narrow, yet a little greater then the leaves of Cresses. The flowers be final z white, after which there followe small helles oz huskes wherein the seede is, the roote is somewhat thick and white, in taste hoate and sharpe.

The Place.

Iberis groweth in Italy and other hoate Countries, about olde walles and other untoped places. The herbistes of this Country do lowe it in their gardens.

Iberis groweth and is in seede at Midsummer.

The Names.

This herb is called in Greeke ερυθρος, in Latine, Iberis, Cardamante, Leviridium, and of some Nasturtium ylvestre: in English, Iberis, and of Turner Sciatica Cresse.
Of the Historie of Plantes.

Countrie, and where as it hath ben once set,

Dittany flowzeth ets in Scedein June

but rather Pepperwurt.

Chap.levi.

Iberis is very hoate and drie, of nature lyke to Cresses.

The Vertues.

The Auncient Phyllitions especially Damocrates, say that the roote of I. Iberis mengled with Swines grease, cureth the Sciatica gowt, if a man binde of this oynment to his hanche huckle bone, or the aking place the space of foure houres, & the women two houres, but immediately after the removing of this oynment, they must enter into a bache. Reade Turner for the rest of this cure under the title Iberis.

Of Dittander Dittany but rather Pepperwurt.

The Name.

This herbe is hoate and drie in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

Some in these dapes bse this herbe with meates, in stead of Pepper, by I caufe it hath the nature and taste of Pepper, whereby it tooke the name Piperitis.

And bycause the roote of this herbe is very hoate and of complexion lyke to B Mustarde or Rocket, it is therefore also very good agaynst the Sciatica, being applied outwardly to the huckle bone or hanche, with some soft grease, as of the Goole or Capon.
Of water Pepper. Chap. lxv.

The Description.

Water Pepper hath plaine, round, smooth, or naked stalks & branches, ful of joints, & leaves be long & narrow, not much unlike the leaves of withy, of a boate burning taste, like Pepper, at the top of its stalks amongst the leaves growe the flowers upon short stems, clustering or growing thick together, almost like the flowers of Brie, small and white, the whiche past there commeth a broad seed somewhat brown, which biteth the tongue, & root is heartie.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in all this Country in pooles & ditches, standing waters and moist places.

The Name.

This herbe is called in Greke ἰποκορίς, in Latine Hydropiper, & Piper aquaticus; in French, Poyre aquatique, or Courage: in high Douch, Water Pfeffer, or Buckenraut; in base Almaigne, Water Pepper: in English, Water pepper, or Water-pepperwurt, and of some Courage.

The Nature.

Water Pepper is hoare and drye in the third degree.

A The leaves & seede of water Pepper or Courage, doth want a confune colde swellings and old hardnes, also it dissweth a straggreth congeled or clotted blood: it commeth of stripes & bruises, being laid therto.

B The dried leaves be made into powder, to be dried with meate instead of Pepper, as our Doctarie, or Passeage is bled.

Of Arctimart. Chap. lxvii.

The Description.

This herbe is lyke to water Pepper, in leaves, stalkes, & clustering flowers, but it is neither hoare nor harpe, but most commonly without any manifest tale. The stalkes be round & have many knobby joints lyke knees. The leaves be long and narrow lyke the leaves of water Pepper, but browner, with blackish spots in the middle, which are not found in the leaves of water Pepper. The flowers be of a carnation or light red
red colour clustering together in knops, after which the commeth abrode brown seede. The roote is yellowe and heartie.

**The Place.**

This herbe groweth alfo in moyst marishie places, and alongst the water plashettes, and is oftentimes founde growing neare to the water Pepper.

**The Tyne.**

It flowreth in July and August, and shortly after it is in seede.

**The Names.**

This herbe is called of the latter writers in Latine, Persicaria: in Frenche, Persicaire; of some Carriage in high Dutch, Persickraut; in base Almaigne, Persickruyt; and of some Bloocrupt; in Englishe, Arise-smart, or Ciderage.

**The Nature.**

Arise-smart is colde and dry of complexion.

**The Vertues.**

The greene Arise-smart pound, is good to be laid to greene or fresh woundes, for it doth coole and comfort them, and keepeth them both from inflammation and apotomation, and doth the tyme of the leaves dropped in.

**Of Indian Pepper. Chap. li.**

**The Kindes.**

Here be three sorte of this Pepper, the one with huskes of a meane length and greatness, the others huskes be long and narrow, and the third hath short brode huskes in all things els not much unlike one another, in figure and manner of growing.

Capiscacum.  
Indian Pepper.

Capiscacum oblongius.  
Long Indian Pepper.
The Indian Pepper hath square stalkes somewhat browne of a foote high, upon whiche growe brownish leaves, smooth & tender, almost lyke to the leaves of common Porcel or Nightshade, but narrower & sharper pointed. Amongst the leaves growe flowers, ysp thin stemmes, with fine or fife small leaves, of colour white, with a greene starre in the middle. After the flowers come smooth and playne hulkes, whiche before they be yppe are of a greene colour, and afterwarde red and purple. The hulkes of the first knde are of a finger length. The hulkes of the second kind be longer & narrower. They of the third kind are large, shoft and round. In the lapd hulkes is founde the seede or graines, of a pale yellow color, bozde, hoate, and of a biting taste lyke Pepper.

The Place.

This herbe groweth not of his owne kinde in this Countrie, but some herboristes doe set and maintayne it in their gardens, with great care and diligence.

The Tyne.

The seede of this Pepper is ripe in this Countrie in September & before winter.

The Names.

This strange herbe is called of Actuarius in Greeke, of in Latine, Caplicium: of Auicen, Zingiber caninu: of Plinie after the opinion of some men, Siliquastrum, and Piperitis: of such as write in these daies, Piper Indianum, Piper Calecuthum, and Piper Hispium: in high Douche, Indianischer Peffer, Calecutischer Peffer: in Frenche, Poyure d’indo, or Ephants: in basc Alnaaign, Peper van Indien, and Breudie Peper: in English, Indian Pepper, or Calecut Pepper.

The Nature.

Indian Pepper is hoate soe in the third degree.

The Vertues.

Indian Pepper is used in divers places for the dressing of meates, for it hath the same vertue and taste as the yppal Pepper hath: furthermore it coloureth lyke Saffron, and being taken in such softe, it warmeth the stomache, and helpeth greatly the digestion of meates.

The same doth also dilute and consume the swelling about the throat called the kinges cupull, all kerneles, and all colde swellinges, and taketh away al spottes and Lentiles of the face, being layed thereunto with hony.

The Danger.

It is dangerous to be often bled oz in to great a quantitie: for this Pepper hath in it a certayne hidden cupull qualitie, whereby it killeth Dogges, if it be given them to eate.
The old and ancient Phyllists do describe and set forth there kinds of Pepper, that is to say, the long, the white, and the blacke Pepper, which a man shall even in these days find to be sold in the shops of the Apothecaries and Grocers.

The Description.

Touching the proportion & figure of the tree or plante that beareth Pepper, we have nothing els to write, sauing that we have found described of the Ancients, and such as have traunplied into India, and the Countries about Calecute: and bycause this is a strange kynde of fruit, not growing amongst vs, we will write no more thereof, but as we have gathered frō the writings of the Ancients, & others, which lately have traunplied into those Countries, who notwithstanding be not yet all of one mind or opinion: so Plinie writeth that the tree which beareth Pepper is like to our Juniper; Philoſtratus faith, the Pepper tree with his fruit, is lyke to Agnus callus. Dioscorides with certayne others do write, Pepper groweth in India upon a little or small tree. And that the long Pepper (the which is lyke to the knoppes or agglettes that hang in the Birche or Hazel trees before the coming forth of the leaves) is as it were the first fruit which cometh forth immediately after the flowers, the which also in process of time do ware long, great and white bringing forth many berries hanging together, by one and the selfe same stem. The which berries being yet unripe, are the white Pepper, and being ripe a blacke is our common blacke Pepper. Such as trauelled to the Indians, Calecute, & the Countries there aboutes do say, that Pepper groweth not upon trees, but upon a plante lyke Jute or Bindweede, the which both twist and wrap it selfe about trees and hedges, bringing forth long weake stemmes, whereupon hang the Pepper cones or berries, even like the Rapes, or byponde the Gooseberries, as ye may see in this Countrie: for Pepper is brought fro the Indians to warpe preferted in compitute with the stemes, and roote stalkes hanging in it. The greene and unripe berries, remayne white, and it is that we call white Pepper, but when they be through ripe they ware blacke, full of shrueled wrinkles, and that is our common blacke Pepper. The same authours or later traunpliers doe affirme, that long Pepper is not the fruit of this plante, but that it groweth bypon other trees, lyke the things that ye see hanging lyke Cattes tappes, or Agglettes, upon the Rape trees and Birche trees in the winter, the which fruit they call long Pepper, bycause in taste and working it is like Pepper.

The Place.

Pepper groweth in the Isles of the Indian seas, as Taprobane Sumatra, and certayne other Ilandes adjacynge, from which Ilandes it is brught to Calecute, the which is the most famous and cheefest citty, as also the greatest mart towne of the Indians: and there it is solde not by weight, but by measures as they tel come in this Countrie.

The Names.

Pepper is called in Greeke πιπερ in Latine, Pipera in high Douch, Pfeffer: in date Hunaigne, Peper: and in English, Pepper.

1. Long Pepper is called in Greeke πιπερ longum in Latine, Piper longum: in Shoppes, Macropiper.
2. The white Pepper is called in Greeke πιπερ album in Latine, Piper album: in Shoppes, Leucopiper.
3. The blacke Pepper is called in Greeke πιπερ nigrum in Latine, Piper nigrum: in Shoppes, Melanopiper.

The Nature.

Pepper is hoate and drye in the thirde degree, especially the white and the blacke,
The fift Book of

The fift Book of
blacke, for the long Pepper is not to drye, bycause it is partaker of a certayne moisture.

The Vrtyes.

It is put into saucers to give a good smake & taste vnto meates, to provoke appetite and helpe digestion.

It provoketh urine, dryeth forth windinesse, and paynes in the belly, to be taken with the tender leaues of Bay or Commin: it is also very good against poison, and the bitinges and stinginges of venemous beastes, and therefore it is put into treacles and preservative medicines.

The same dronken before the coming of the fit of the Ague, or layde to anoint outwardly with oyle, is good against shakings and brusings of agues.

The same licked in with hony, is good agaynst the cough comming of a cold ranke, and against all the colde infirmities of the breast and lungen.

The same chewed with Raydons, draweth downe from the head thynne slemene, and purgeth the brain.

Laid to with hony it is good against the Squinancie, for it consumeth and waketh the swellinges and tumours.

The same with Potche dissolveth the kingses euill and kernels, and winnes harde colde swellinges, and draweth forth hardes and splinters.

Pepper, but especially long Pepper, is good to be mingled with eyre medicines or Collyries made to cleare and strengthen the sight.

Of Garlike. Chap.lxiv.

The Kyndes.

There be three sortes of Garlike, that is the common or garden Garlike, wilde Garlike, and Ramsons.

The Historie of Plantes.

The Description.

Arden Garlike hath leaves lyke grasse, or Leakes, amongst which (the pere after the lowing) come byrunde hollowe stems, whiche beare flowers and seede lyke to to the Opyon. The roote is rounde swel-ling out lyke the Opyon, heaped up with many cloves or kerneles ipyned together, under whiche hangeth a bearde of tassell of many small haeare stringes.

The wyde Garlyke hath no leaves, but in seede thereof it hath long, rounde, small, hollowe, ppved blades, amongst which springeth by a round hard stemme of two or three foote long, yppon whiche grow the flowers and seede. The roote is also round Bulbus fashion, without cloves or kerneles growing in it, yet sometimes it hath ipyned therunto newe heads or rootes, from which spring new plants. Of this sorte is founde another kynde which is smaller, in all thinges els like the other, aswele in leaues, or blades, stemmes, and seede, as also in rootes, the which doe growe most commonly in me-dowes.

The thirde kynede of garlike (called Ramsons) hath most commonly two broade blades or large leaues, almost like the leaues of Triumphphany, or May Lyllies, betweene which commeth by a stemme or two, bearing many small white flowers. The roote is lyke to a young Garlike head, of a very ranke laour and taste.

The Place.

Garden Garlike is planted in gardens. The wilde Garlyke groweth by it selfe in feldes, and hedges, and medowes, especially the smaller sorte, for the bigger keepeth the feldes & pastures most commonly.

Ramsons growe in most darke places.

Ramsons groweth in Aprill and May.

The Names.

Garlyke is called in Greeke oxigod op: in Latine, Allium: in hygh Douche, Knobloch, or Knobliouch: in base Almaine, Loock.

The first kynede is called Allium fathium: in English, Garden Garlyke, and pooe mens treacle: in Frenche, Ail de jardín: in Douche, Tam Loock, or Loock.

The fifth Booke of

3. The thirde kinde is called of the later writers in Latine, Allium viridum; in Frenche, All d'ours; in high Douch, Walde knoblauch; in base Almaigne, Das Look; in English, Ramsons, Buckrammes, & Beares Garlike. This shoude seeme to be that Garlyke, which Dioscorides calleth Scorodopraflum, or, as some others thinke Ampelopraflum.

Garlyke is hoate and drye almost in the fourtie degree.

The Nature.

Garlyke eaten rawe, and fasting nouriseth not, but contrariwise it ingeneth euill blood, because of its exceeding heate: Nevertheless being boiled untill it hath lost his harshnesse, it engendeth not to euill blood, and although it nouriseth but little, yet is nouriseth more then when it is eaten rawe.

It is good for suche people as are full of grosse, rawe, and tough humours, for it waketh and consumeth colde humours.

It dispacheth windinesse, openeth al stoppinges, killeth and dribleth fooste, bydeth and dryeth almost in the fourtie degree.

The Vertues.

Garlyke eaten rawe, and fasting nouriseth not, but contrariwise it ingeneth euill blood, because of its exceeding heate: Nevertheless being boiled untill it hath lost his harshnesse, it engendeth not to euill blood, and although it nouriseth but little, yet is nouriseth more then when it is eaten rawe.

It is good for such people as are full of grosse, rawe, and tough humours, for it waketh and consumeth colde humours.

It dispacheth windinesse, openeth al stoppinges, killeth and dribleth fooste, bydeth and dryeth almost in the fourtie degree.

Garlyke eaten rawe, and fasting nouriseth not, but contrariwise it ingeneth euill blood, because of its exceeding heate: Nevertheless being boiled untill it hath lost his harshnesse, it engendeth not to euill blood, and although it nouriseth but little, yet is nouriseth more then when it is eaten rawe.

It is good for such people as are full of grosse, rawe, and tough humours, for it waketh and consumeth colde humours.

It dispacheth windinesse, openeth al stoppinges, killeth and dribleth fooste, bydeth and dryeth almost in the fourtie degree.

Garlyke eaten rawe, and fasting nouriseth not, but contrariwise it ingeneth euill blood, because of its exceeding heate: Nevertheless being boiled untill it hath lost his harshnesse, it engendeth not to euill blood, and although it nouriseth but little, yet is nouriseth more then when it is eaten rawe.

It is good for such people as are full of grosse, rawe, and tough humours, for it waketh and consumeth colde humours.

It dispacheth windinesse, openeth al stoppinges, killeth and dribleth fooste, bydeth and dryeth almost in the fourtie degree.

Garlyke eaten rawe, and fasting nouriseth not, but contrariwise it ingeneth euill blood, because of its exceeding heate: Nevertheless being boiled untill it hath lost his harshnesse, it engendeth not to euill blood, and although it nouriseth but little, yet is nouriseth more then when it is eaten rawe.

It is good for such people as are full of grosse, rawe, and tough humours, for it waketh and consumeth colde humours.

It dispacheth windinesse, openeth al stoppinges, killeth and dribleth fooste, bydeth and dryeth almost in the fourtie degree.

Garlyke eaten rawe, and fasting nouriseth not, but contrariwise it ingeneth euill blood, because of its exceeding heate: Nevertheless being boiled untill it hath lost his harshnesse, it engendeth not to euill blood, and although it nouriseth but little, yet is nouriseth more then when it is eaten rawe.

It is good for such people as are full of grosse, rawe, and tough humours, for it waketh and consumeth colde humours.

It dispacheth windinesse, openeth al stoppinges, killeth and dribleth fooste, bydeth and dryeth almost in the fourtie degree.
Garlyke is hurtfull and nought for cholericke people, and suche as be of a hoate complection, it hurteth the eyes and sight, the head and kyndyes. It is also nought for women with childe and suche as gie suche to children.

Of Sauurce alone or Jacke by the henge. Chap. lxiij.

The Description. Alliaria.

This herbe at his first springing vp, hath roundbulb leaves, almost lyke to Marche violettes, but much greater and larger, of a paler color. Amongst those leaves cometh vp the stalkes of two foote high, with longer and narrower leaves then the first were, and creased or tagged about, not much unlike the Nettle leaues, but greater. The whiche beyng buried betweene the fingers, haue the lauoure and smell of Garlyke. About the highest of the stalk grow many finall white flowers, and after them long coddes or huskes wherein is blacke seede. The roote is long and slender, and of woody substance.

The Place.

This herbe Delighteth to growe in lowe untoupled places, as about the borders of medowes, and most pasture groundes, and somtimes in hedges, and upon wallles.

The Tyme.

This herbe flowereth most commonly in May and June, and afterwarde commeth the seede.

The Names.

This herbe is called of the later writers in the Latine tongue, Alliaria, of some alfo Scordotis: but this is not the true Scordous, the whiche is also called Scordium, and is described in the first booke of this hisorie: Pandectarius calleth it Pēs Afinimus: it is named in French, Allaire: in high Douch, Knoblochkraut, Leuchel, or Sazkraut: in base Amaigne, Lock fonder lock: in English, Sauce alone, and Jacke by the henge.

The Nature.

This herbe is hoate and aimott in (the thirde Degree) fourth degree.

The Vertues.

This herbe is not much used in medicine: but some do use it with meates in seede of garlyke.

The ignazant Apothecaries doo use this herbe for Scordium, not without error, as it is manifest to all such as are learned in knowledge of Simples.

Of Onpouns. Chap. lxxij.

The Kindes.

There be divers sortes of Onpouns, some white, some red, some long, some rounde, some great, and some small: but al of one lauoure and propercie, sauing that the one is a little stronger then the other. Yet they differ not in leaues, flowers, and seede.
The fyfth Booke of

Crommion, Cepa. Onyons.

The Onyon hath leaves or blades almost like garlike, below within. The stemmes be round, upon which are rounde bawles or heads, couered with little fine or fader white skinnes, out of which breake many white flowers like starres, whiche turne into small pellettes or buttons, in which are contained two or three blacke cornered seedes. The roote is rounde or long, made of many foldes, pyles, or courtinges, growing one upon another, whereof the vynost pilles or scales are thinnest. In the wester part of the roote is a bearde of hearie rootes, or fringes lyke a tassel.

The Place.
They are sown in every garden of this Countrie, but they lone a soft and gentle grounde.

The Tyme.
They are commonly sown in Februarie and March, and are ful grown in August, and are then pluckt out of the ground to be kept. And if they be planted againe in December, January, or February, then they wil blow in June, and bring forth in July and August.

The Names.
The Onyon is called in Greeke &pyioy: in Latine, Cepa, and Cepe: in high Douche, Zwibel: in bale Almaigne, leede Ayeuyn.

The Nature.
The Onyon is almost hoate in the fourth degree, and rather of grosse, then subtil partes.

The Vertues.
The Onyon engendrith windynesse, and causeth appetite, and it doth scatter, and make thyme grosse and clammy humours, without nourishing: especially to be eaten raw. But being boiled twyle or thryle it is nothing so harpe, and it nouriseth somewhat, but not muche.

Onyons eaten in meate, open the belly gently, and prouoke yrine plenteously.

They open the Hernorhoides, so called in Greeke, lapd to the fundement or siege with oyle or vinegar, and so dot the eye or the whole Onyon mingled with rotted apples, and lapde upon the fundement with cotten.

Onyons sodden and lapde to with Raplens and figges, do ripe and breake downes and suche lyke colde swellings.

The iprey of them dropped into the eyes, cleareth the dimnesse of the sight, and at the beginning removeth the spottes, cloudes, and hawes of the eyes.

The same iprey dropped into the cares, is good against deafenesse, and the humming noyses or ringing of the same, and is good to cleanse the cares from all slithynesse, and corrupt matter of the same.

The same powzed or snuffe by into the nosterrhilles, causeth one to sneeze, and purgeth the brayne.

Being put under in a peccarie, it bringeth out the flowers and secondine. It is laide to the biritings of dogges, with hony Rue and salt, with good success. It cureth the noughrie scabbe and tiche, and the white spottes of all the body, and also the scurife and scales of the head: and filleth agapne with heare the pyle places of the head, being lapde thereto in the Sonne.

The
Of Leekes. Chap. LXXII.

The Lecke hath long broad blades, folded together with a keele or crest in the backside; in taste and savour not muche unlike the Oony, betwixt which leaves in the second yere groweth a rounde stemme, which bringeth southe rounde head or bawle, with his flowers lyke the Oony, and after the flowers it beareth seede, in fashion lyke to Oony seede, but that it is of a grapple colour. The roote is white and leffer then a meane Oony, with a bearde or tassell of hearie stringes.

The place.
The Lecke is planted almost in every garden of this Countrie, and is but seldom suffered to seede: but the blades are cut almost every day harde by the grounde, to be dayly used in pottages, and other meates, and therefor it can vnethe or scarcely growe vp.

The name.
The Lecke is called in Greeke πορρός: in Latine, Porrum: in Frenche, PouDouche, Lauch: in base Almaigne, Paraye: in English, a Lecke, or Leekes.
The uncut Lecke is called in Greeke πορρός καπελατος: in Latine, Porrum capitatum: that to say in Englishe, the headded or knopped Lecke.
The cut Lecke is called of Columella and of Palladius in Latine, Porrum sectum: in Englishe, Frenche Lecke, uncut Lecke, Mayden Lecke.

The nature.
The Lecke is hoate and drye in the third degree, of Nature lyke the Oony, but not so strong.

The vertue.
Leekes engender grosse and euill blood, breed winde, and cause heauie drames,
The fifth Book of Dreames, especially to be eaten raw: but boiled in water twice or thrice, it will be the better and more convenient to be eaten.

It stirsch one to make water, it maketh the humours fine and thimie and softenth the belly.

The juice of Leekes eonken with honie, is good agaynst the bitinges and stinginges of venomous bealles.

The juice of Leekes taken in an electuarie of Lohoc, doth mundifie & cleanse the breath, causeth one to spee out, and is good against hoarveneſse and the olde cough.

A bath of Leekes made with salt sea water, prouoketh womens flowers, openeth the stoppings of the Matre, and doth mollifie and soften all hardnesse of the same, if they sit over the bene thereof.

The leaves, or as we say the the blades of Leekes will stanche bleeding, especially nosebleeding: the same vertue hath the juice mingled with vineger, and fine powder of Frankence to be put into into the nose thrilles.

The leade is good to be mingled and put into medicines, that serve to breake the stone.

It stoppeth and stancheth all superfluous bleeding to be taken with the like quantitie of Myrtle berries.

The Danger.

Leekes engender euil humours, and windinesse: they cause heavy and terrible dreames, they darken the eye light, and are very hurſful for them that have any cruerationes or gowing of, of the skinne, of the bladder, or raysnes.

Of Cyues, or Kushe Onions Leekes.

The Description.

Of Cyues, or Kushe Onions Leekes, in the seeede of leaues have little, finall, holowe, a slender piped blades, lyke to finall Kushes, growing thicke together, in taste not much unlike the taste of Leekes. Amongst the Kusheleaves growe finall rounde steemes, with finall bowles, or rounde knopped heads, like the bawle in the top of the seeede Onyon, but much smaller, and ful of finall purple flowers. The rootes be lyke to small Onions, but a great deale smaller, growing close and thicke together, ful of long hearie threds or stringes, lyke the beard of the Onyons, or leekes.

The Place.

It is set in gardens amongst pote herbes, or wurtes.

The Time.

It floweth in May and June a perce after plowing, new planting or setting.

The Names.

This kind of Leekes is called in English, Cyues, of Turner in Latine, Cepa pallacana, in greke Gebyu, which be
Englishter by all these names a Cyue, a Cpiet, a Cpiue, of Swerth, and gynec

to the same a very strange figure: but this kind is called in French, des Oignon-
cettes, or Peorretes: in high Douche, Schnitlauch, Bvylbchauch: in base Almaigne,
Bielock, that is to say, Bulbe Garlibe, becausse in seede of leaves it bringeth
forth small rubles like Crow Garlibe. It hath neither Greke nor Latine name
that I knowe. Therefore in following the Douche, we doe call it in Grecke Xowoxeup, and in Latine, Scenopraatum: which may be Englished, Bulbe
Leckes: and if any man had called it in Grecke Xowoxes, I without any pre-
sumption might have called it Bulbe Onypons. Some take it to be Porrut fe-
giow: butt it appeareth well by that which Columella and Palladius have
written, howe harmfully they erre, and by the same authenticie of Columella
and Palladius we have sufficienly proved in the former Chapter, that the cut
Lecke, and the headed Lecke, which is our common Lecke are al one, and do
come both of one seede, and do differ but only in this: that the one is suffered
to growe and beare seede, and the other is ofteentimes cut.

Cpiues are hoate and drye in the thirde degree, and of complexion of tempe-
rament lyke unto Leckes.

The Verines.

Cpiues are used in metaces and Pottages even as Leckes, whiche they do I
resemble in operation and vertue.

Of Wilde Bulbus or Wilde Onyon.

Chap. lerbi.

The Description.

This herbe hath long leaues of
blades lyke Garlyke, but very
fenzome bringinge forth more
the two blades, betwixt which
springeth by a rounde hollow
stemme of a spanne long at the
top thereof growe many yellowe sterrelyke
flowers, the whiche doo change into a three
square or triangled 
bules: in which
the seede is contained. The roote is rounde
as an Onyon.

The Place.

This Onyon growtheth in divers places of
Almaigne, in sandy Countries in dales and
vallies about brookes and little streames,
and sometimes also under hedges.

The Time.

This kind of Bulbus floweth in March,
and is in seede in April, in short space after
it vanishteth away, soe in May following a
man shall finde neither stalkes neither leaues.

The Names.

Howe this kinde of Bulbus hath bene cal
led of the Auncientes or olde writers, is not
certainly knowen, some thinke it to be Bulbina:
some others would have it Bulbis albidus
that is to say, Bulbus esculentus, but as some
learned men and I doe thinke, this Bulbus is

neither

Bulbus syluectris.
neither the one nor the other. And therefore we call it Bulbus sylvestris: the high Doughtemen do call it fieldswibel, Ackerzwibel: and there after it is called in base Almaigne, Velt Aycyn: in French, Oignon sauvage: that is to say, Wilde Apon. Turner calleth it Bulbye, wilde Lecke, and Coyn Lecke, f. 1, to 97. and in the first impression, fol. 7. & The Nature.

This wilde Apon is hoate and die in the seconde degree, the whiche is to be perceive by his bitter taste and rough asftriction, or binding qualitie.

The Vertues.

Suche as have put this Bulbus in prowe, do affirme that it softeth not and x drieth away haede swellinges being layde thereunto. It is also (with great profite) applieed and layde vnto mort, corrupt, rote ten, festered, fretting and consuming sores, being first rost under imbers, and then pounde with hony and layde to.

Of the White selde Apon. Chap. Ierby.

Ornithogalum minus, Ornithogalum maius.

Bulbus Leucanthemus.

The Description.

His kinde of Bulbus at the first springing by hath long small narrow graffe leaues or blades of a span long: from amongst which springeth by a rounde greene stemme, of a span long or theraaboutes, bringing forth foure or fие small flowers, greene without and white within, not much differing in proportion from the fadion of the Lylic flower, especial- ly before they be fully spread abovade and opened, but them be much lesser. The roote is rounde lyke an Apon or Bulbe, white both within and without, and very fymic lyke Comfrey, when it is haued or broken in pieces: in taste some- what harpe. This agreeth not with Ornithogalum of Dioscorides, for his
Ornithogalum is described to have a certain aglet, or a thing called Cachryos, growing up in the middle of the flower: Neither is it like to be Matthiolus Ornithogalum: For that which he setteth between Ornithogalum and Trafo, hath a root blacke without and white within.  

This Ornithogalum maior, is like the other, but much greater. The leaves of this be long and small, but bigger then the first. The taleke groweth a soote & a halfe high, and is very even. There grow up the top of the taleke faire pleasant flowers, of colour white, like unto small Lilies; in the middle is a head like the seede that is named Cachrys. The roote is a Bulbus, the whiche lightly multiplyeth into many other.  

This herb groweth in sandy places that lye open to the ayre, and be manured or topped, and is founde in many places of Brabant, especially about Haines or Mechelen almost in every field.  

The leaves of this Bulbus do spring up first in March & April, & the flowers in May, & about June they do so vanish, that they be not any longer to be seen or found.  

This herb is called in Greeke δερδανυα, and in Latine, Ornithogalum: unknown inopping; in base Almaine it is called, Wit vele Axpeyn, that is to say, the wilde white seede Onyon: in some places of France, it is called Churles. It may lyke weyle be very well called, Bulbus Leucanthemus.  

This Bulbus is temperate in heate and drynesse.  

The Nature.

Dioscorides faith, that it may be eaten either rawe or rosted as ye list. It is also very good to solener and close up ye greene wounds, being layde upon like Comfrey.  

Of the Sea Unyon called Squilla.  

At this day therebe found two kinds of Squilla, or Sea Union: the one bearing straight or narrow blades, the which is the right Squilla; the other hath broad blades, and is commonly used for Squilla.  

The Description.

Squilla groweth not of his owne accord in this Countrie, but is brought from Spayne hither to serve for medicine, whereof some is planted in gardens.  

The Names.

The first kind of this strange Unyon, is called in Greeke Σκολλα, in Latine, Scilla:
The fifth booke of

Scilla: in Shoppes, Squilla: in French, Scilla communis. Pancratia Squilla, Stiboule, Squille, Oignon de mer, in high Dutch.

Deercybel: in base Almaigne, Zee Airwyn of Scapio, Cepe muris, that is to say, Powre Oynon: in English, Squilla, and Sea Oynon.

The second kind is taken of the greater number of Apothecaries for Squilla, albeit it is not the right kind, but of that sort which the Greeks do call περαγαρίον: the Latines Pancratium, which is of nature lyke to Squilla, and therefore without any error it may be used in stead of Squilla. And this kind of the learned Peter Belon is counted to be Bulbus littoralis of Theophasitus, whereunto it is very much lyke: for Dioscorides Pancratium, and Theophasitus Bulbus littoralis do seeme to be all one.

The Nature.

Squilla is boate in the second degree, and drie in the thirde degree, and of very subtle partes, also of a cutting and scouing nature.

The Vertues.

Squilla (being first covered rounde about with dove, or lapt in paste, or baked in an oven, or rosted under coles untill it be soft or tender) then a spoones full of twο thereof taken, with the eight part of salt, causeth a man to go to the stoole, and puteth forth plenty of tough and clammy humours.

The same rosted or prepared after the same manner, is good to be put into medicines that pouoke bwine, and in suche medicines as are bled agaynst the Dropse, the Jaundice, belching or working up of the stomacke, and gripinges or frettinges of the belly.

Taken with hony and dyle, it driueth forth of the belly, both the long and C rounde woyzynes.

Prepared in manner aforesayde, it is put with great profite, into medicines that are made against an old inuererate cough, and hoznettie of breath, which medicines because to spit out the tough and clammy flomes, that are gathered together within the holowness of the breath: for taken in the same manner it doth dissolve and loose grosse humours, and bringeth them forth.

The same ordered with hony loseth the belly very gently: and the like vertue hath the seede to be taken with figges or hony.

A scale or twaine of the roote of Squilla being yet greene and raw is good to be layde under the tongue, to quench the thriste of them that haue the Dropse, as Plinius writeth.

Squilla foddin in vineger untill it be tender, and pouned small, is good to be layde as an emplatyder, upon the bitinges of Uipers and Adders, and suche other lyke venemous beastes.

The inner part of Squilla boyled in Dyle, or Turpentine is applied with great profite to the bappes or ristes of the foote, and also to kibed or moldye heles
heeleis, and hangeinge warres, especially when it is first roseted under the in-
bbers.
In the same maner it healeth the running sores of the head, and the skrrtie I
scales or lian of the head being layde thereunto.
The leaues of Squilla do dissolve and wait the kinges eupl and kernelles &
ynder and about the thiore, beyng lay’d thereupon by the space of soure dayes.
Pythagoras faith, that if Squilla be hanged over the doore or chiefe entre L
into the house, it kepeth the same from all mishap, witchcraft or sorcrerie.
Bertius writeth that when the flowers of Squilla be of a brownish colour &
and do not soone fall, or bade away, that the yere shalbe very fruitefull, and
there shalbe great store of Corn.
Pancratium in vertue and working is muchelke to Squilla, sauing that it
is not soke stong no effectuall. And it may be bled for want of the right
Squilla in all things as witnesseth Galen, and is to be prepared in the lyke or-
der as they prepare Squilla, as faith Dioscoydes.

The Danger.

Squilla is a very harp medicine, both subtil & warke, hurtful and forsuking
the nature of man, when it is taken or bled rawe; and therefore Galen faith, it
ought not to be bled or taken ito the body without it be first roset or rollt.

Of Affodyll. Chap. irri.
The Kyndes.
Here be three kindes of Affodill, that is to lay, the male, and female, and a
thirde sort with yellowe flowewers.

Aphodelus mas.
The male Affodyll.

Aphodelus fœmina.
The female Affodyll.
The Description.

The first kind of Asphodyl hath long narrow leaves, like Leek blades, amongst which springeth up a round stalk of a cubite, or cubit and a halfe long: upon which from the middle to the top growe faire white flowers, of a very pale carnation colour, which do begin to flower below, and do end their flowering above. The flowers pass the come small husks, round and watch'd or turned about, and are found divided and severed into partes where they waxe ripe; within the said husks is a brownne seede. The rootes do growe by great numbers or companies, alike to the rootes of the female Piconic, each one fashioned like to a log thicke kernel of somewhat longer, and within from what opē or lyngie, in taste at the first somewhat astringent, and afterwards bitter. Yet of no very strange taste, so that it is no marvel that men in times past dyd use to of eate this root as Heliodus & certaine others do report.

The second kind of Asphodyl hath narrow blades also lyke to the abouetayede, but smaller and shorter, amongst which springeth forth a plain straight stem of two foot high, from the middle of the top set with pale flowers, divided into fire partes, not much unlike the flowers of the other Asphodyl. They once past there appear small triangled husks, within which is the seede. The root of this kind is rounde as the head of an Onyon, almost like the root of garden Bulbus, but somewhat bigger. To conclude, this Asphodyl is not muche onlyke the first kind but only in the root, wherein is all the difference between these two herbes: for they vaie not muche one from another in leaues, stalkes, flowers, and seedes, sauing that the leaues of this kind are shorter, the flowers stande further a under, and not so thicke set, or throng togither.

Besides these two kindes there is found another Asphodyl, whose leaues be longer & narrower then the leaues of the first kind, the stalkes be also round, & laden with pleasant yellow flowers, after which appeared rounde huskes 0z knobs lyke little heads, wherein the seede is contained: it hath a number of rootes growing thicke togither like the first Asphodyl, but every root is longer and smaller. The leaues of this Asphodyl remaine greene at the winter, do not bade and perish as the leaues of the other. And the rootes doo put forth a certaine increase of newe springes and blades, whereby it incrocheth and winneth more grounde, and doth so multiply: that of one plant within a few yeeres you shall get a number of others.

Asphodyl is not founde growing of his owne kind in this Countrie, but in the gardens of Herboristes, where as they do both sowe and playnt it.
The Time.

1. The first kinde growzeth in May, and is in seede in June.
2. The seconde doth also grow and seede in June.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke Ἀσφόδελος, in Latine, Albucus, and Hastula regia: in French, Hache royale; in English, Asphodel: of the common Herbaries of Babant, Asmodilen, The flower with his stemme is called in Greke Ἀνθήρικος. Anthericos: and in Latine, as Plinie fayth, Albicum: in English also Asphodil, and Daffodil.

The first kinde is called Asphodelus mas, and Hastula regia mas, and is that same which Dioscorides describeth.
2. The seconde is called Asphodelus femina, and Hastula regia semina, and is that which Galen describeth, in lib. de alimentorum facultatibus.

The Nature.

1. The rootes of the first kinde is hoate in the second degree.
2. The rootes of the other kinde, are hoate and dry almost in the third degree.

The Virtues.

The roote of the first kind boiled two dronken, provoketh brine, womanes flowers, and the cough, the shrinking of sinewes, crampes, and burstinges.

It is very good against the biting of venomous beasts, to drinke the quantitie of three diammes thereof with wine, and to lay upon the woundes and hurted place the leaves, flowers, and rootes beaten together.

The seede and the flowers of the right Asphodil dronken in wine, are very good against vs popcon of scorpiōs, and other venemous beasts, also they purge thy belly.

The roote boiled in the lyes of wine is good to be laid upon corrupt festering sores, and upon olde wickers, and the impostumes of the breasts and stones or gentions.

It is also good against new dwellings and impostumes that do but begin, being layde upon in maner of an emplaster with parched barley meale.

The impurce of the roote boiled with good olde wine, a little Myrhe and Sage from, is a good medicine for the eyes, to cleare and sharpen the sight.

The fame impurce of it selue, oz mingled with Frankencence, hone, wine, and G Myrhe, is good against the corrupt fulth and mattering of the cares, when it is pouzed or dropped in.

The same prepared and ordered as is aforesaid, wadge the toothache pouzed hy and dropped into the contrarie care to the paine and greefe.

The ashes of the burned roote, and specially of the seconde kinde do drye and I heale scabbes and noughtie sores of the head, and doo restor a gaynpe unto the plide head, the heare fallen away, being layde therevnto.

The oyle of the roote boiled in wine is good against the mozphew or white spots in the sick, if thou rub them first with a linen cloth in the Sonne, and then annoynt the place with the impurce of the roote, oz lay the roote to the place.

The ashes of the burned roote, and specially of the seconde kinde do drye and I heale scabbes and noughtie sores of the head, and doo restor a gaynpe unto the plide head, the heare fallen away, being layde therevnto.

The oyle of the roote boiled in wine is good against the mozphew or white spots in the sick, if thou rub them first with a linen cloth in the Sonne, and then annoynt the place with the impurce of the roote, oz lay the roote to the place.
number or describe all the kindes: whereof it shalbe sufficient for vs to divide the garden or husbanded vine into three kindes: whereof the first is very red, and yeeldeth a darke red liquer, the which is called of some Tinctura. The seconde is bleue, and yeeldeth a cleare white liquer, the which yet notwithstanding waseth redde, when it is suffered to sette in the vessel. The thirde vine is white and yeeldeth a white wine or liquer, the which continueth white. And all these sortes of the manured or garden vines are lyke one another in leaues, branches, wood, and timber.

**The Description.**

Vitis. The manured vine.

The vine hath many weake and slender branches, of a woody substance, overcovered with a cloude barke, or chinking rinde (from which branches) groweth sooth new encrease of knottie flutes or springs, hanging southe at every knotte or topyn, broade iagged leaues, diuided into finte cuttes or partes, also it purreth sooth at the aforesaid topynes with the leaues certayne tendelles, or clasping capioles, or tying tagglets, wherewith al it taketh hold uppon trees, poles, and perches, and all thinges els that it may atayne unto. The same new springs and branches, doe also being southe, for the most part, at the seconde, thirde, and fourth knotte or topyn, first of all little white cuttes, with white blossoms or flowers, and after them pleasant clusters of many berrys or grapes, thicke set and trusted together, with in which berrys or grapes are founde small grauenes or kernelles, whiche be the seede of the vine.

**The Place.**

The vine delighteth to growe upon mountaines, that stande open to the South, in hoate Countries and Regions, as in Canarie, and the Ilandes adjoinning in Barbaria, Spayne, Greece, Candie, Sicile, Italy, and divers other hoate Regions. It groweth also in France, and Humaigne, by the river Rheiyn, and in some places of Netherland, as Brabant, Haynau, and Liger: but that which groweth in these lower Countries do bring southe very finall or thin wines, for none other cause but onely because the Sonne is not so vehement, and the nightes be shorter. For (as Constantine Caesar writeth.) the Sonne must give to the wine strength and vertue, & the night his sweetenelle, and the Sonne his eyppenelle. And therefore are the wines of Canarie, of Candie, and other the lyke hoate Countries, both sweete and strong: for the Sonne shineth vehemently in those Countries, and the nightes be longer then in this Country. And for this consideration the wine of Rheiyn, and of other the Septentrional or North Regions are weaker, and not so sweete & pleasant, because the nightes in those Countries be shorter, & the Sonne hath not so much strength. And for the same cause also it groweth not in Norweig, Swedelande, Denmarke, Delphale, Prusse, and other cold Countries: for the nightes be there in sommer short, and the power of the Sonne is but smal.
The bine flowrèth in high and base Germanie or Almaigne, about the beginning of June, and the grapes be through ripe in September. A moneth after, that is to say in October, they press forth the wine, and put it into hoggeheads, and belles, fit for that purpose, and therefore they call the moneth of October in Douche, Wijnmacnt.

The Names.

The manured bine is called in Greeke ἰνίνθος, ἴνινθαρ, ἴνινθος, ἴνινθος: in Latine, Vitis vinifera: in high Douche, Weintreb: in base Almaigne, Wijngaert: in English, the garden or manured Vine or Grape.

The Nature.

The leaves, branches, and tendrelles of the vine, are cold, dry, and astringeunt, and so be the green berrics or berric grapes: but the ripe grapes are hoate and moist in the first degree, and the Raylen or dried grape is hoate and drye, as witnesseth Galen.

The juice of the green leaves, branches, and tendrelles of the vine drunk, is good for them that vomit or spet blood, and is good against the bloody sirc, and for women with childe that are given to vomit. The same vertue haue the branches and clasping tendrelles to be taken alone by them selues: and so haue the kerneles, that are found within the fruit, to be boyled in water and dronken.

The same ragglettes or clasping tendrelles of the vine, pound with parched barley meale, are good to be applied to the headache comming of heate, and upon the hoate biers of the stomache.

The ashes of the drye boughes or cuttings of the vine burnt, and layde to with vineger, do cure the ecrecence & swellings of the fundament, the which must first be scarriified or pared.

The same dissolved in oyle of roses and vineger, is good to be layde to the bitinges of Serpentes, to dislocations or members out of joint, and to the inflammation, or heate of the splene or milte.

Green grapes ingender windinesse in the belly and stomache, and do loose the belly.

The dried Raylens are very good against the cough, and all diseases of the lungs, the kidneyes and the bladder.

They be also very good (as Galen saith) against the stopings and weake settle of the liver, for they both open the same, and strengthen it.

The broth of Raylen kerneles, is good against the bloody sirc and the ylasse, if it be altogether pouzed into the body at onestifer.

It stoppeth also the superfluous course of womens flowers, if they bathe them selves in the same broth or decoction of the kerneles.

The same kerneles pounde very small and laide to with salt, doe consume and waste hardell swellings, and hugath the blastinges and swellings of womens heastes.

Of the wylde Vine or Grape.

Chap. lxxxi.

The Kindes.

The wilde bine is of two sortes, as Dioscorides sayth, the one sorte hath flowers, & grapes which never come to ripeness: and the other bringeth forth small grapes or berries which come to ripeness.
The fifth booke of the description.

1. The wilde vine is much like to the garde vine, in branches, leaues, and clasping capreoles, wherof the first kind bringeth soothe first his flowres, and afterward his fruite lyke to the garden vine: but the fruite commeth not to ripene.§

2. The second kind bringeth soothe small clusters, ful of little berries or grapes, the which do become ripe, and they bite them lyke Raplens. And of these are made the small Rapiens, which are commonly called Currantes, but more rightly Rapiens of Cozinthe.

He wilde vine is called in Greke αὐξανεῖα: in Latine, Vitis sylvestris, and Labrusca: in English, the wilde grape or vine.

The decaping or lading fruite, of the first kinde of wilde vine, and also the flowres of the same, is called in Greke ὑπάρχουσα, and in Latine, Oenanthe.

The iuyce whiche they preſſe out of the grapes of this vine, and of all other sortes of greene and unripe grapes, aswel of the garden as of the wilde kind of vines, is called in Greke ὤμφασιον, and in Latine, Omphacium; in shops, Apreita: in French, Veris; in some Agrus; in baie Almaigne, Verus: in English, Vitis.

The fruite of the seconde kinde is called in the shoppes of this Countrie, Paffule de Corintho: in Frente, Raifins de Cozinthe: in baie Almaigne, Cozinthen; in English, Currantes, and small Rapiens of Cozinthe.

The nature. *

The caues, ranches, and clasping capreoles of the wilde vine, haue lyke power and vertue, as the leaues, branches, and clasping tendzcles of the mainured or garden vine, as to hath the Veris of the same. The Rapiens or Currantes are hoare and moyst of nature and complection, not muche unlyke the common frapie Raplens in operation.

The leaues, branches, and tendzcles of the wilde vine, are of like vertue and operation, as the leaues, branches, claspers of the garden vine, and do serve as well to all purposes, as they of the garden vine.

The flowres with the vnripe and withering fruite of the first kinde of the wilde grape stoppeth the laſke, and all other fluxe of blood.

Being layde outwardly vpon the stomacke, they are good against the debilitie and weakenesse of the stomacke, and lower belchinges and lothsomne of the same, and they be also of the same effect to be eaten.

It swageth headache, being layde vpon the same greene, or mingled with dole of rofes and vineger, and is muche profitable against the spreading and fretting sores of the gentlours or punitiues.

The Veris both doth not much differ in operation and vertue, from the wither-red or vnripe grape, especialy when it is dyed, or made into powder: for being so prepared and occupied, it is an excellent medicine agaynst the weakenesse and heart of the stomacke, for it both both strengthen and refreſh or coole the same, howsoever it be vſed, whether in meates or otherwyse.

They make a syrupe with this Veris, sugar, or honie, the whiche is very good against thirke in hoate agues, and the wambling, vomiting, and turning up of the stomacke, that commeth through heart of cholérique humoures.

It is also good for women with childe to stirre up in them good appetite, or meate lust, and to take from them all inordinate lustes or hayne longing, and also to stop the wambling in their stomackes and parbaking.

Currantes or Rapiens of Cozinthe, do not much differ in vertue, from tape-ner or fraple Raplens.

The end of the fifth part of the Historie of Plantes.
Of the Rose. Chap. 1.

The Rose. The first kinde of garden Roses, is the white Rose, whose stalkes, or banches are long, and of a woody nature or substance, as they are long and of a woody nature or sub stance, or substance rough, and sometimes longer, if they be staked by or sur be red. In many places set full of sharp hook ed prickles, or thornes. The leaves be long, and made of five or seven leaves, standing one against another, all upon a stemme, whereof each leaf by itselfe is rough, andointed about the edges like to a sawe. The buds do growe amongst the leaves upon short stemmes, closed in with fine small leaves, whereof two are bearded upon both sides, two have no bearded, the fifth is bearded but upon one side. When these buds do open and spreade, the sweete and pleasant Roses do matter and shewe forth of colour white, with diuers yellowe heares or steddies in the middle. The flowers fallen there come by rounde knopps, and red when they be ripe, within which is a hard seede wrapped in heare or wool. The roote of the Rose bush is of a woody substance like the roote of other love trees and plantes.

The seconde kind of garden Roses be red, and are like to the white in leaves, shutes, and branches, but they never grow so high nor so great, neither are the branches, so large. The flowers be of a pleasant savour, of colour redde, and fashioned like the white Roses.

The third kind are they which some call Roses of Province, whose hutes...
and synges be lyke them of the red Rote, sauing that they growe by higher, and yet for all that they grow not so high as the white Rote, so that this Rote shoude seeme to be a middle sort or meane kynde betwixt the red and the white Rotes, which thing the very colour of the flowers declare to be true, so they be neither redde nor white, but of a mixt colour betwixt red and white, almost carnation colour, in al thynges els lyke to the others.

4 The fourth kynde are the browne Roes of Provence, the whiche be almost lyke to the others in shutes springes and leaues. But their flowers be of a faire darke red colour, and of a very pleauant sauour or sent, and there are best to be vied in medicine.

5 The fift is a kynde of single Roes, whiche is smal and callede Cassia or Canel Rote, or the Rote smelling lyke Cassia. The leaues wherof be smaller then the leaues of the other Roes, the shutes and twiggis be also smal and thicke fyr with thornie prickles of a browne russet colour, growing almost to 5 height of the Provonce rooses. The flowers be smal and single, sweet smelling, and of a pale red colour, and sometyme Carnation.

6 The fird kynde of Roes callede Muske Roes, hath slender synges and shutes, the leaues and flowers be smaller then the other Roes, yet they grow by almost as high as the Damaske or Provonce Rote. The flowers be small and single, and sometyme double, of a white colour and pleauant sauour, in proportion not muche unlyke the wilde Roes, or Canel Roes.

7 The wilde Rote leaues be rough and prickly. The synges, branches and shutes, are ful of sharpe hookes or crooked prickles, like the white double Rote of the garde, but much lesser, so the leaues be smaller, the flowers be also single, white, and drawing to wardes Carnation colour, withouit sauour. The which beingfallen away, there rise rounde knoppes or buttons, lyke as in the garden Rote plant, within whiche reede knoppes and buttons, the seede is couched or laid, in a hearie Downe or roughe Cotton. Upon this plant or bulhe is sometyme sounde a spongious baule, rough heared, and of a greene colour turning to wardes red, and is to be sounde about the moneth of June.

8 Amongst the kindes of wilde Roes, there is founde a sorte, whose shutes, twiggis and branches, are covered all over with thicke small thornie prickles. The flowers be smal single or white, of a very good sauour. The whole plant is base and low, and the least of al both of the garden and wilde kind of Roes.

9 By sides the Roes aforesaid, there is yet another kind of Rote plant, which heareth yellowe Roes, in al thynges els lyke to the wilde Rote plante, as in shutes, twiggis, and leaues.

10 The Eglientine or sweete brier, may be also counted of the kindes of Roes, for it is lyke to the wilde Rote plante, in sharpe and cruel shutes, springes, and rough branches. The leaues also be not muche unlyke, but greener and of a pleauant smel. The flowers be single, smaller then the flowers of the wilde Rote, most commonly white and sometimes redd, after which there come also little knoppes or long red beries as in the other Roes, in whiche the seede is couched.

* The Place *

The tame Roes, the Eglientine are planted in gardens. The wilde groweth in many places of Brabant and other Countries, amongst hedges and ditches, and other wilde places amongst bypers and thornes. The other wilde kynde groweth in certayne places uppon rampers and bankes cast up by mans handes, and upon the Sea coast of Flanders.

* The Time *

The fife first kindes of garden Roes do flower in May and June, and so do
do the wilde Roses & the Egliantine: but the Muske Roses do flower in May, and agayn in September, or there aboutes.

The Rose is called in Greke φιόλοξ: in Latine, Rofa: in high Douche, Rose: in Heatherdouchelande, Rose: The leaues and signers be called in Latine, Folia Rolarum, that is to say, Rose leaues.

The naples, that is to say, the white ends of the leaues whereby they are fastened to the knappes (the which are cut of when they make Conserue or syruppe of Roses) is called in Latine, Vngues Rolarum, & in Greke, εὐγκες τῆς ροδώπης.

The yellow heare which groweth in the middle of the Rose, is called in Greke ἀνθὴ: in Latine, Flos Rolarum: in shops and of the Arabian Physicians Anthera, that is to say, the blowing of the Rose.

The bud of the Rose before the opening is called Calix.

The fiue little leaues which stande rounde aboute the bud, or the beginning of Roses, are called in Latine, Cortices Rolarum, that is to say, the habbes or pilles of Roses: some do also call them, the fiue broders of the Roses, whereof, as is before sayd, two haue beardes, and two haue none, and the fiifth hathe but halfe a one.

The rounde heads or little knopps, upon which the floweres do growe, and are fastened, and in which lyeth the seede, are called in Latine, Capita Rolarum: and in Greke κεφαλῆς τῆς ροδώπης.

1. The first kinde of garden Roses is called in Italy, Rofa Damacena, in this Countrie, Rofa alba: in Frenche, Rose blanche: in high Douche, Weiβ Rofen: in base Almaigne, Witte Rokken: in Engliſhe, White Roses. And this kinde seemeth to be that, which Plinte callethe in Latine, Campana Rofa.

2. The second kinde of Roses is called Rofa purpurea, and Rofarouba: in Engliſhe, Red Rofes; and of the common people, Double Rofes: in Frenche, Rose rouge: and Rofes françois: in high Douche, Roter Rofen: in base Almaigne, Rood Roken: And under this kinde are comprehended the Roses which Plinte calleth Trachinias, amongst which Rofa Milefae are the deepest red.

3. The third kinde is called in Frenche, Rose de Provinces: in base Almaigne, Prouinſche Rokken: in high Douche, Liebſbarbighe Rofen: the which paraphrature are they which Plinte calleth Alabandicas Rosas: we call them in Engliſh, Rofes of Prouince, and Damalke Roses.

4. The fourth kinde is also called in Frenche, Rose de Prouins: in base Almaigne, Prouinsche Rokken, and Bruny Prouinsche Rokke: as a name of difference from the other, and these should seeme to be Rofa Milefae of Plinte.

5. The fift kinde is called of the Herboristes of Brabant, Cancel Rokken, that is to say, the Roses smellying like Carneill or Caffia, and possible this is Rofa Prænestina of Plinte: some call it in Engliſhe, the Cyuer Rofe, or Vafarde Muske Rofe.

6. The fift kinde is named of Plinte in Latine, Rofa coroneola, of the writers at this daye Rofa fera, and Rofa autunnalis: in Frenche, Rose Musquée: and Rofes de Damas: in base Almaigne, Musquet Rokken: in Engliſhe also, Muske Roses, because of their pleasant fent.

7. The seventh kinde is called in Greke φυλετρις: in Latine, Rofa canina, and Rofa sylueftris: in Frenche, Rose faunage: in high Douche, Wilder Rokken, and Heerkroten: in base Almaigne, Wilde Roksen: in Engliſhe, the Byper bulke, the wilde Rose, and Heptree. The spongious bawle or that rounde rough excrescence which is founde oftentimes growing both upon the wilde Rose and Egliantine bulbes, is called of som Apothecaries Bedegar: but wrongfully, for...
Bedegar, is not that thistell which is commonly called Carina. Examine Be-
degar, lib. 4. fol. 361.

The eight is called of the neather Douchmen, Duny Roolkens, of the place
where as it is sounde growing, and it should seeme to be that which the Gre-
cians call avvdrbarv: in Latine, Canirubus, and Rubus canis, and of Plinie, Rofa
spinola.

The Dinth is called the yellow Rose: in French, Roficantines.

The last is called of Plinie in Greke ayvris. Lychnis: in Latine, Rofa Grecia:
in French, and base Almaine, Eglaintier: in English, Eglantine.

The cause of the Name and hisorie thereof:

The Rose is called in Greke Rhodon, by cause it is of an excellent fine and
pleasant savour, as Plistarche writeth.

Pe that also finde this written of Roses, that at the first they were all white,
and that they became red afterwarde with the blood of the Goddesse Venus,
which was done in this lost.

Venus loved the yonger Adonis better then the warrier Mars, (who lo-
ued Venus with all his force and might) but when Mars perceived that Ve-
nus loved Adonis better then him, he slewde Adonis, thinking by this meanes,
to caufe Venus not onely to forgo, but also to forget her frende Adonis, and to
to love Mars onely: of the which thing when Venus had warning howe and
where it should be accomplished, she was suddenely moued & ran hastily to have
reduced Adonis, but taking no care of the way at a suddaine ere she was ware,
she threw her fels by a bed or thicket of white Roses, where as with sharper
and cruel thorns, her tender feete were so prickt and wounded, that the blood
sprang out abundantly, wherewith the Roses were bedewed a sprin-
ked, the which colour they do yet keepe (more or leffe) according
to the quantitie of blood that fel upon them) in remembrance of the cleare
& pleasant Venus. Some others write that for very anger which she ad recei-
ued against Mars, for the killing of her frende the faire Adonis, she gave her
her tender body willingly to be spoied and mangled: and in despite of Mars, she
threw her fels into a bed or herbour of prickly Roses.

Some also say that Roses became red, with the casting downe of that he-
avenly drinke Nectar, which was shed by Cupide that wanton boy, who play-
ing with the Goddes sitting at the table at a Banquet, with his wings over-
throwd the pot wherein the Nectar was. And therefore as Ptolomys sayth,
the Rose is the flower of Cupide, or Cupides flower.

The Nature.

Rofe leaves, that is to say of the flowers, be hoate of complexio, & somwhat
moyst, taking part of a binding qualitie. The flower that is to say, the little pel-
love beares that grow in the middle of the Rose, is manifeatly drye and affrir-
gent; of the same nature are the buddes, knoppes, and fruite, with the rough
rounde heartie bawle or crefidence that is founde growing vppon the wynde
Rose.

The Vertues.

The iuyce of Roses, especially of them that are reddist, or the infusion or de-
cotion of them is of the kinde of soft and gentle medicines, which loose and
and open the belly, and may be taken without danger. It purgeth downewarde
cholerique humours, and openeth the stopinges of the liuer, strengthening and
clening the same, also it is good against hoate feuers, and agaynst the Jaun-
ders.

It is also good to be used against the shaking, beateing, and trembling of the harch
the Historie of Plantes.

hart, for it diueth sooth, and dispatcheth all corrupt and evpi humours, in and about the depues of the hart.

It is lykewise good to be layd to the inflammation of the eyes, and al other hoate infirmities, and spacially against S. Antonies fier or wilde fire.

Roses pound and beaten smal are good to be layd to the hoate inflammation of the breakes or pappes, and against the outrageous heare of the Midriß or somacke, also against S. Antonies fire, Cryspelias or Serpigo.

The wine wherein dryed Roses haue ben boyled, is good against the paine of the head, the eyes, the ears, the lauves or gummes, the bladder, the right gutte, and of the Mother or womens secretes, cyther poowered in or annoynted with a fether.

The yellow growing in the middle of the Role (which of some is called the Seed of the Rose) sayth the superfluous course of womens flowers, and spacially the white flowers, and all other issues of blood.

The fruit eaten stoppeth the lathke, and al other issues of blood.

The wilde Role pounged with Beares greace (as Plinie sayth) is very excellent to annoynt the head against Alopecies, which some cal the redde scall of falling away of the heare.

The rough sponynge bawle or excressence that groweth in the wilde Role bush, is of great efficac and vertue against the stone and strangurie: for it bringeth sooth the granuell and the stone, and pouaketh vine.

Of Jasminne. Chap. 57.

The Description.

Jasminne groweth in maner of a hedge or quickset, and must be led alongst and caried as the Role or vine, it bringeth sooth many small branches full of toynes or knottes, the shutes and twigges wherof are filled full of a pungie pith, lyke the pith of Elder. The leaues be of a darke greene colour, parted into five or seue other little leaues, (growing bypon a stem of foote falke, like to the Ame leafe) wherof eche little leafe by it selfe is smothe and somewhat long, nothing at all natched, or toothed about the edges. The flowers be white of long of a sweete and pleasant sanour, and do growe fourc or five together at the toppe of the branches.

The Place.

Jasminne groweth in some Countris of his own kind, as in Spayne and some places of England, in this Countrie it is planted in gardens.

The Tyme.

Jasminne soweth in July and August, but the fruite in this Countrie commeth not to perfection.
This plant is called of the Arabians Zambach and Jelemin, and accordingly it is called amongst the Herbourities of Englande, France, and Germanie Jeleminum, Jeleminum, and of some also Iofine, Iofine, and Iofinum. The later writers do call it also in Latine Apiaria: because that Bees delight greatly to be about the flowers thereof: some call it also Leucanthemum.

Serapio writeth, that Jasmin is hoate almost in the second degree, which a man may also very well perceive by his bitter taste.

Serapio writeth, that Jasmin cureth the sowe drie crutche, and red spottes, it dissolueth cold sweete linges, and weemes, or harde lompes, or gatheringes, when it is applied and layde thereto.

The like vertue hath the oyle of Jasmin, the which put into nosethilles and often smeld to, causeth nose bleeding, in them that are of hoate complexion, as Serapio and our Turner haue written.

Jasmin dyeth reuemes or stilling downe of humours from the head, and the moystnesse of the brayne, and profiteth muche against the colde inuirmities of the same.

Of Cistus. Chap.iii. The Kindes.

Here be two sortes of Cistus of Dioscorides, and the Ancientes.

The one is a kinde of plante whereof we do here geue you the figure.

The other plant is of woodye substance, bypon whiche is founde that humes, or fat liqvoz, whiche they call Ladanum.

The first kinde, whiche yeeldeth no Ladanum, is also of two sortes, that is to say, the male and female.

The male hath red flowers, and the female white; but in all thinges els one lyke the other.

The first kinde of Cistus whiche beareth no Ladanum, hath rounde rough or hearthye stalkes, and stemes with knobbed ioynets, and full of branches. The leaues be roundyche and covered with a cotton or soft hearce, not muche onlyke the leaues of Sage, but shorter and rounder. The flowers grow at the top of the stalkes, of the fashion of a single Rose, whereof the male kinde is of colour red, and the small white, at the last they change into knopps or huskes in whiche the seede is conteyned.

Wheras Cistus groweth naturally of his owne kind, ther is foude a certaine excedence or outgroweing about the root of this plant, whiche is of colour sometymes yellow, sometymes white, and sometymes greene: out of the whiche is a certaine wpe taken out by art, which they use in ships, is called Hypocistis.

The second kind of Cistus, which is also called Ledon, is a plant of a woodye substance, growing like a little tree or stubbe, with soft leaues, in figure not muche onlyke the others, but longer and browner.

Upon this plante is found a certayne fatnesse, whereof they make Ladanum the whiche about midsummer, and in the hoarest days, is found growing upon the newe leaues of this Cistus, the whiche newe leaues (after that the seede with the old leaues are fallen of) do first bud forth and lyning in sommer. The sapde fat or grease is not onely taken from the beaures and feete of Goates, or Goate buckes whiche seede upon the leaues and branches of this plante (as Dioscorides
 Diosecides and the Ancients do write, but also it is gathered and taken with things fit for that purpose, devised by the industrious diligence of man, as some of the learned writers of our time do report, especially some of the learned Peter Belon the which hath much haunted and travailed the isle of Crete, or Candia.

The first kind of Cistus, whose figure we set forth here for your better understanding, grows in sundry places of Italy, Sicily, Candia, Cyprus, Languedoc, and many other hot Countries, in rough, stony and untoiled places.

The second kind is often found in Crete, Cyprus, and also in Languedoc.

The first kind of Cistus soweth in June, and sometimes sooner.

The second Cistus soweth and bringeth forth seed in the spring time; immediately after the leaves fall, about sommer it recovereth newe leaves againe, upon which leaves about midsummer and in the hottest days, is found a certaine sweetess, the which is diligently gathered and dried, to make that gumme which they call Ladanum.

The Names.

1. The first kind of these plants is called in Greek Κιστος, of some Calamagrostis, in Latin, Cistus, and Cistus non Ladanifera: of Scribonius Largus, Rosa Sylvestra.

2. That which groweth about the roote of Cistus, is called in Greek Κιστος, of some Erythronium and Cypinus, out of this they draw forth a tappo, or liquor, the which they call Hypocistis, and in shops Hypoquettidos.
The fyxth Booke of

The second kind of Ciftus is called in Greke Λαδον: in Latine Ladam, Ladum, and of the later writers, Ciftus Ladanifera.

The fat dewe or liquor, which is gathered from the leaves, is called in Greke Λαδον: in Latine Ladanum: and in Shoppes Lapadanum.

† The Nature.

1. The flowers and leaves of Ciftus are dry in the second degree, and somewhat astringent.
2. That which groweth about the roots is of like temperature, but more astrangent.
3. Ladanum is full hoate in the first degree, and reacheth neare unto the second, and is somewhat dry and astrangent.

† The Vertues.

1. The flowers of Ciftus boiled in wine and dronke, stoppeth the laske and all other issue of blood, and it dryeth by all superfluous moisture, as well of the stomacke as other partes of the belly.

The leaves of Ciftus do cure & heale smal wounedes, being laid thereupon. So Hypociftis stoppeth all lasses and stures of the belly, as is of a stronger operation then the flowers or leaves of Ciftus: whereof it cureth the bloody stire and all other stures, especially the surerious flowing of womens flowers.

3. Ladanum dronken with olde wine, stoppeth the laske, and pouoketh wyne.

It is very good against the hardnesse of the matrix oz mother, lapde to in manner of a pestarie, and it draweth downe the secondes oz after birth, when it is lapde upon quicke coles, and the unmination or parfume thereof be received up into the body of women.

The same applied to the head with Myrche and oyle of Myrche, cureth the scurffe, called Alopecia, and keepeth the heare from falling of, but whereas it is already fallen away, it will not cause the heare to growe againye.

Ladanum druppen into the eares with honped water or oyle of Roses, heaseth the payne of the eame.

If it be lapde to with wyne upon the scarres oz lores of wounedes, it taketh them away.

It is also very profitably mixt with olyntments and playstres, that serue to heate, soften, and asswage paynes, and suche as be made to lay to the breaste against the cough.

Of the Bramble or Blackebery bushe. Chap. iiiij.

† The Kindes.

The Bramble is of two sortes, as Plinius wrieth, the great and the small.

† The Description.

The great Bramble hath many long slender branches or stades, full of sharpe prickely thorne, whereby it taketh holde, and teareth the garments of such as go neare about the. The leaves are not smoth but crumpled or stompled, and deeply cut rounde about the edges, of colour white underneath, and browne above. The flowers be white, not much onlyke the flowers of Strawberries: after commeth the fruit of a smart red colour at the first, but afterwaide it is blacke, and it consisteth of dures berries clustering together not muche onlyke the Mulberie, but smaller, and lill of of a redder wyne sake oz ippre.

The lesser Brambles are muche lyke to the greater, but this creepeth most commonly upon the ground with his stades and branches, and taketh root easily in dures places incroching grounde with the toppes of his branches.
The branches or hutes of this Bramble be also set with prickly thornes, but the thornes or prickles be not so sharp: the fruite is also like to a small Mulberie, but lesser then the fruite of the other. The rootes of both kinds do put forth many slender hutes and branches, the which do crepe and tracle along the grounde.

The Places.

Brambles do grow much in the fields and pastures of this Country, and in the wooddes and Cyples, and such other covert places.

The Time.

The Bramble bulth flowreth frõ May to July, and the fruite ts ripe in August.

The Names.

The Bramble, especially the greater sort, is called in Greeke See---in Latine, Rubus, and Sentis: in high Douche, Bre-men: in base Almaigne, Breemẽ & Bae-men: in English, the Bramble of blacke berie bulth: in Frenche, Rouce.

The fruit of the same is called in Greke μορομ αβίθυ: in Latine, Morum rubi, & Vacinia: in shops, Mora bati, and of some ignorant people, Mora bassi: in Frenche, Meure de Rouce, ou Meurons: in high Douche, Brombeer: in base Almaigne, Bae-belien, and Haghebelien: in English, Bramble berries, and blacke beries.

The lesser berie is called of Theophasthus in Greeke ἡμώραςramphar, in Latine, Humirubus; and the fruite is called in Frenche, Catherine: in English, a heare Bramble, or heath Bramble, a Cocolas panter, and of some a hyer. The fruite is called a Dewberie, or blackberie.

The Nature.

The tender springes and newe leaves of the Bramble, are colde and dye almost in the thirde degree, and astringent or binding, and so is the vnripe fruite.

The ripe fruite is somewhat warme and astringent, but not so much as the vnripe fruite.

The Vertues.

The newe springes of the Bramble do cure the euill foizes and hoate blcers of the mouth and thyrote, also the dwellings of the gummes, Almoundes of the thyrote, and the buula, if they be holde in the mouth and often chewed bypon. They do also satten the teeth, when the mouth is washed with the iupe or decotion thereof. The vnripe fruite is good for the same purpose, to be vled after the same manner.

The iupe or decotion thereof, is good to be dronken, to stoppe the lache, and womens flowers and all other issue of blood.

The leaves be stamped, with good effect are applied to the region or place of the stomacke against the trembling of the hart, the payne & loofenette of ahe of the stomacke.
They cure the Hemeropides, and stop back running, and consuming sores, 
being laid there to.

The unripe fruit stoppeth the belly, the bloody stire, and all other issues of blood.

The urine of the same boiled with hony, is very good against all hoate blisters, and swellings of the mouth, the tongue, and throat.

The root of the Bramble is good against the stone and provoketh urine.

Of Framboys Radarps or Hynnderie.

The Description.

The Framboye is a kinde of Bramble, whose leaves and branches are not muche unlike the other Bramble, but not so rough and prickly, nor set with so many sharp prickles, and sometines without prickles, especially the newe shoots and tender springes that be not above the age of a yeere. The fruite or berrie is redde, but otherwise it is lyke to the other. The roote is long creping in the ground, and putteth forth every yeere new shoots or springes, the which the next yeere doo bring forth their flowers and fruite.

The Place.

The Framboye is founde in some places of Douchland in darke woods: and in this Countrie they plante it in gardens, and it loucheth shadowye places, where as the Sonne shineth not often.

The Tyme.

The Framboye flowseth in May and June, the fruite is ripe in July.

The Names.

This Bramble is called in Greeke Ρυδας in Latine, Rubus Ideus, of the mountayne Ida, in Asia minor, of the lesser Asia, nor farre from Troye, where as groweth abundance of this Bramble, and there it was first founde: it is called in Frenche Framboisier: in Douch, Hinneberien: in English, Framboys, Raspis, and Hynnderie. Joh. Agricola calleth it in Latine, Criupina.

The fruite of this Bramble is called in Greeke ρυδας in Latine, Morum rubi Idae: in French, Framboises: in high Douch, Hynbeerien, and Hynbeerien: in bafe Almaine, Hinneberien, Frambeisen: in English, Raspis, and Framboys berries.

The Nature.

The Framboye of complection is somewhat lyke the blacke berrie, but it is not of so astringent nor drying qualitie.

The Vertues.

The leaves, tender springes, fruite and roote of this Bramble, are not much buypke
onlyke in vertue and working, to the leaues, shutes, seuite, and rootes of the other Bramble, as Dioscorides wryteth.

The flowers of Ralpis are good to be brupled with honie, and layde to the B inflammations and hoate humours gathered together in the eues, and Eryti pelas or wilde fire, for it quencheth such hoate burninges.

They be also good to be drunken with water of them that haue weake sto- mackes.

**Of Browme. Chap. vi.**

The great Browme putteth soothe first from his roote, harde, strong, and wooddishes stemmes, with many sinal, long, square, and im- mer Branches or twigges lyke rushes, the which are eay to plop and twist any way without breaking. Upon the same growe smal blackish leaues, amongst the which growe pleasant yellow flowers of a sweete sweek, in fashion not unlike the flowers of Pea. When the flowers be fallen there come flatte coddes, in which is found seede, that is hard, flat, and brownish. The roote is harde and wooddishe. This Browme groweth commonly to the length of a long oz tawle man.

1. The great Browme is much lyke to that aforesaid, in wooddishes stalkes, smal branches, little leaues, cogs, & flowers, sauing that it is much smaller, & grow- eth not to length, but abideth alwayes lowe, not exceeding the height of three foote.
The fyxth Booke of

3 By shall ofte often finde at the roote of this smaller broome a plante which the Brabanders do call Bremrape, that is to say Broome Rape, the which is tacekt and falteden at the roote with a long string or thredde, somtimes two or three footes of, or somewhat more from the principall or maiftier roote. It is almost like to a little Tyme or Peare, brode beneath, and narowe aboue, covered with little scales or broome scales, and it groweth somtimes alone, and somtimes there are wyning vnto it other small Rapes. Fro the same groweth by a holow brownish stemme of a foote and a halfe long or moze, which heareth a great company of log white broome flowers, clutering thick together round about the stemme, are fashioned lyke an open helmet in which there appeare five or fire small threddes, the which ye shall perceiue to come fouth at the extremitie of vntermost part of the flower. The flowers pate then commeth in their stedelong rounde small huskes, in which is found a very small seedle lyke unto sande, of a whitishe colour, nerthertheless it is both barren and unprofitable.

4 There is also another plante, muche lyke to this Broome Rape or Nauce, whose stalkes are also brownish, and they growe to the height of a foote, in flowers, foyme, and colour like to Broome Rape: sawing that it hath not so great a roote or Nauce in the grounde, but for the most parte it hath a small roote or Nauce, and somtimes it hath no more but certayne haire threddes or laces wrapped together, especially that which groweth in drye and barren places.

The Place.

1.2. The great and small Broome do grow indy Countries and sandy places, alongit the wayes and somtimes in wooddes.

3 Broome Rape is also founde in drye barren and hungrie groundes, and in leane sandie places about the rootes of the lesser Broome, which neuer commeth to perfection, and beareth feldombe neuer any flowers.

The other kindes lyke to the azoreclapde Nauce, is to be founde in certayne seeldes, amongst Otes, Peale, Beanes, Lentiles, and other grayne, where as there groweth no Broome at all, also upon drye banckes, and burned heapes amongst the sea coaft.

1.2. Broome flowreth in May and June. The coddes a seedde are ripe in July.

3.4. Broome Rape is found in June and July. And so is the other plant that is lyke vnto it.

The Names.

3.2. This plante is called of the later writers in Latine, Genefta, Genista, and Genetra: in English, Broome: in French, Genef, and Dugemer, 02 Geneffe: in high Doucbe, Giant, and Pstrimen: in base Almaigne, Besm, and without doubt it is a kinde of Spartium.

That excelence comming from the roote of Broome, is called of the Herbozites, and of som other in Douche, Besm Rape: in Latine, Rapum Genista, and Rapa Genetra: that is to say, Broome Rape, and is without doubt a kinde of Orobanche and Limodorum.

The other kinde which is like to the aforesayde Nauce, is called of Diolesse in Greek, Orobanche, in Latine, Orobanche Leguminos, Limodorum, of some other as of Photion also, that is, Legumin Leo, It hath no French noue Douche name that I knowe: Turner lib. 2. fol. 71. calletth it Orobanche, Choke fitch, Stragle tare, Strangle weede, Oroblastrangel, 02 Choke weede.

The Nature.

Broome is full hoate in the seconde degree, and reacheth almost to the third degree, it is souring and of subtyle partes.

The Vertues.

The leaues, branches, and croppes of Broome boyled in wine or water, are a good
good for them that have the drople, and for all them that have any stopping of the liver, the spleen or melt, the kidneys or bladder: for partly it purgeth the urth out of the belly, and partly it purgeth by urine, all waterie, tough, and superfluous humours. The seed is of the same vertue to be taken the quantitie of a dramme, or a dramme and a halfe.

The same seede is very good to be mixt with all medicines whiche provoke urine and break the stone, soe by his subtil nature it helpeth the operation of other medicines, tending to the same purpose.

Broome flowers mingled with wines grease, twageth the paynes of the C gowte, being applied thereto.

This Broome hath all the vertices of Spanish Broome, and it may be used against all such infirmities whereunto Spanish Broome is required.

Broome Rape is counted of some Empiriques (or practitioners) in these C dapes, for an excellent medicine against the stone, to provoke urine, to be first boiled in wine and given to drinke, soe as they say, it openeth the stoppings of the kidneyes, provoketh water, breaketh the stone, and driveth soothly gruel.

The seede and greene yerce of Broome Rape, both cure and heale alnewe wounds, and cleneth those that are corrupt and rotten; it may be likewise used against other blcers and corrupt sores, for it mundifieth and bringeth them to healing.

And for the better preservation of the same yerce, after it is pressed or taken out of the greene rootes, pe must set it in the Sonne until it ware thicke, or pe must put to it a little honey, soe let it in the Sonne, soe then it wilbe better, soe more apt to mundifie all wounds and rotten blcers: it may be also take out of the rootes that be halfe dry, with oyle, soe wil serve to all intents, eue as y yerce.

The same oyle of Broome Rape both soure and driveth away all spots, lentylites, freckles, pimples, wheales, and pulbes, as well from the face; as the rest of the body being often annointed therewithall.

 Dioscorides writeth, that Dzabanche may be eaten, either rawe or boyled J as the springes of Asparagus.

Of Spanish Broome. Chap. viij.

The Spanish Broome also, hath wooddish brennes, from which growouth long tender plante twigges, the which be bare and naked without leaves, or at least baying very few small leaves, set here and there farre apart one from another. The flowers be yellow, not muche unlyke the flowers of the common Broome, after which it hath coddes, wherin is the seed brown and fat, lyke the other Broome seede.

There may be wel placed with this Broome, a strange plant which beareth also long butes or smalt twigges, of a swarte colour and straight: and upon them are small brownie greene leaves, alwaies three jointed together, lyke the leaves of Trescoyle, but smaller. The flowers be yellowe, rounde, and cut into five or fire partes, in fashion not much unlike the flowers of the common Bugloe, afterwarde they do bring forth graines or berries, as bigge as a peafe, blacke when they be ripe, in which is found the seede, which is flat as a Lentil seede. The roote is long and smal, creping thither and thither under the earth, a putty forth new springes in sundry places.

The Place.

This Broome groweth in drye places of Spayne, and Languedor, and is not founde in this Countrie, but in the gardens of Herbotizes.

The Time.

This kinde of Broome soweth in this Countrie in June, and somewhat later,
after, the seede is rype in August.

Genifla Hispanica, sive Italica.
Spanishe, and Italian Broome.

Genifla peregrina Trifolia.
Trifolium fruticans.

The Names.

This Broome is lykewise called in Latine, Genifla: and sometime also Geniftra, of the Herbozistes of this Countrie, Geniftra Hispanica: in Late Almaigne, Spanishe Beem: in English, Spanish Broome: and it is not caro: in Latine, Sparrum, whereof Dioscorides and Plinius do write.

The strange plante hath no name that I knowe: for albeit some would have it to be Cytifus, this plant is nothing lyke thereto, and is lykewise named Trifolium fruticans.

The Nature.

Spanish Broome is hoate and drye of complexion.

The Vertues.

The flowers and seede of Spanish Broome, are good to be brunken with mede or honied water in the quantitie of a dram, to caufe one to vomit strongly, even as white Hellebo: or Reeling Powder, but per without jeopardie.

The seede taken alene looseth the belly, and for the quantitie bringerth sootheth 2 great plentie of waterie and tough humours.

Doe of the twiggges or little banches steeped in water, is pressed forth a tyme, e the which taken in quantie of a Calot or little glasfe ful fafting, is good against the Sqinanise, that is, a kind of swelling with heate and payne in the thizote, putting the sicke body in danger of choking, also it is good against Sciatice.
Of base Broome, or Woodwaxen. Chap. viii.

Genista humilis.

The Description.

His Broome is not much unlike the common Broome, having that it is not so high nor so straight, but in narrow branches, proceeding from a woody stem, and set with little long small leaves, and at the top with many fair yellow flowers not much unlike the flowers of the common Broome, but smaller; after them come narrow husks or coddies, wherein is a slate seed. The root is hard and of wooddesh substance like to the others.

The Place.

This kind of Broome groweth in butyled places that stande lowe, and sometimes also in most Clay groundes. It is founde about Anwarpe.

The Time.

It groweth in July and August, and sometimes after, shortly after the seed is ripe.

The Names.

This plant is doubtlesse a kind of Broome, and therefore it may be well called in Latine, Genista humilis: in Italian Cerretta: that is, lowe and base Broome: in base Almaigne, Ackerbrem: the high Germanes do make of it Flos tinctorius, that is to say, flower to staine; or dye withal; do terme it in their language, Gerbbllumen, Serf Gerbbllumen, and Helden smucks, because the Dyers do ble of it to dy their clothes yellow; in English, Woodwaxen, and base Broome.

The Nature.

This plant is of complexion hoate and drye.

The Vertues.

Woodwaxen or base Broome in nature, and operation is lyke to the common A Broome, but not so strong.

Of Furze, or Thorne Broome. Chap. ix.

The Description.

The Furze, or prickley Broome, hath many twigges or small branches, of a wooddesh substance, the whiche in the beginning being pet but young and tender, are full of little greene leaves, amongst which grow small thrones, the which be lost and tender, and not very prickley: but when as the twigges or branches, are above one pere old, then are they for the most part clean without leaves, and then do their thrones ware hard and sharp with cruel prickles. Amongst the little small leaves, are the flowers of a faire or pale yellow colour, and in shape and proportion like to Broome flowers, but muche smaller, after the whiche come small coddies full of sounde reddish seede. The roote is long and pliant.

The plant whiche the Saxoners do call Galpeldosen, should seeme to be Lili a kind.
a kind of thorny Broome, the which is rough and very full of prickles, and bringeth forth straight springs or hutes, of a wooddish substance, and without leaves, fat thicke and full of long harpe pinnes or prickles, very rough, boysteous, harde and prickling, amongst which growe small yellowe flowers, and afterwarde coddles, like to the Broome flowers or coddles. The rootes be long growing overthwartly in the ground, and almost as plant and limner as the rootes of Kest HARROW or Cammoke.


*The Place.*

1. Furze or thorne Broome groweth in untowned places, by the way sides, and is founde in in many places of Brabant, and Englane.

2. The common or great Furze groweth also in the lyke places, and is founde in certayne places of Campany, Brabant, Italy, Fraunce, Bucaye, and Englane.

*The Time.*

Thorne Broome flowzeth in May and June. At the same time flowzeth the common Furze.

*The Names.*

1. The fyrste plante is called of the later writers in Latine, Genistella, and Genestalla, that is to say, the Small Broome: in high Douche, Erdtsyrmnen, of some, Klein Streichblumen, and Stechende Pfyrmnen: in base Almaigne, Stekende Brem: in Englishe, Thornebroome.

2. And because the seconde kind in his flowers & codd is like Broome, it should therefore
therefore seem to be a prickly and wilde kind of Broome, wherefore it may be called in Latin, Genista spinosa, and Genista fyluestris: they call it in French, Du ton marin in base Almaigne, Gaspedozen: in English, the common Whyn, or great Furze. This is not Tragaentha, that is to say, Hirel spina, or Paliurus, as some do think; noz yet Nepa or Scorpius.

Furze (but especially the leaues) are of nature drye and astringent.

The leaues of Furze boyled in wine or water, and dronken, do stop the er: A certain course of womens flowers, and the laske also.
The seede dronken in wine is good against the bitinges and stinginges of B venomous beasts.

Of Cammocke, or Peete Whyn. Chap.x.

Anonis.

The Nature.

This herbe is called in Greke ουανίς & ωτούις: in Latin, Anonis, ονονις: of the later writers Arrestabouis, Restabouis, Ρεμοραρατι: of some also Acuttella; of Cratenas Αγοπυρος: in French, Arreste beuf in high Douch, Hawshchel, Ochsenbech, and Stalkraut: in base Almaigne, Prangwortel, & Stalcourt: in English Keft Harrow, Cammocke, Whyn, Pety Whyn, or ground Furze.

The Names.
The roote of Keft Harrow, is drye in the third degree, and somewhat hoate.

The Vertues.
The barke of the roote taken with hony pronobeth wine and breaks the X Lill stone.
The decoction of broth of the same sodde in wine and dronken hath the same vertue. The same broth boiled in hone and vineger, is good to be dronken against the falling euills, as Plinie writeth. The same boiled in water and vineger and holden in the mouth, whyles it is warme cureth the tooth aache.

The tender springes and croppes before they bring foorth leaues, preserved and kept in brine or salt, are good to be eate in salades, for they provoke urine, and bring foorth the stone and gravell being sometimes used to be eate.

OF WHORTES AND WHOZTELBERIES. Chap.xi.

The plant which bringeth forth blacke Whortes, is base and lowe of a wooddyish substance, bringing forth many branches of the length of a foote or somewhat more; the leaves be round of a darke greene colour, like to the leaves of Bore or Hyzel, the which at the comming of winter do fall away as the leaves of other trees, and at the spring time there come forth againe new leaves out of the same branches. The flowers be round and hollow, open before, and grow amongst the branches amongst the leaves. The fruite is round, greene at the first, then red, and at the last when it is ripe, it is blacke and ful of liquor, of a good and plesant taste. The roote is slender, long, and couple.

Of this sorte there are founde some that beare white Berries when they be ripe, howbeit they are but seldom seen.
The plant that bringeth sooth red wortes, in his growing and branches is like to that, which beareth the blacke berries or whortes, sauing that his leaves be greater and harder, almost like the leaves of a great bough bulbe, and they abide the winter without falling away or perishing. The flowers be of a Carnation colour, long, and round, and do growe in clusters at the toppe of the branches. The fruite is red, but els not muche unlike the other, in taste rough and astringent, or binding, and not altogether so full of liquer as the blacke Whortes. The roote is of a woody substance and long.

Amongst the Whortes or Whortelberies we may reckon those which the Germanynes or Almaines do call Ueenbelsen, that is to say, Mariishe or Fenberries, of whiche the stalkes be small, short, limner and tender creepynge and almost lapde flatte upon the grounde, beset and deckt with small narrow leaves, fashioned almost like to the leaves of común Thyme, but smaller, the berries grow upon very small stemmes at the ende or toppe of the little branches, almost like the red Whortes, but larger and greater, of colour sometimes all red, and sometimes red speckled, in taste somewhat rough and astringent.

**The Place.**

Whortes growe in certayne woods of Szabatand Englande. The blacke are very common and are founde in many places; but the red are dayntie, and founde but in seue places.

Mariishe or Fen Whortes growe in many places of Holland, in low, moist places.

Whortes do blowe in May, and their berries be ripe in June. Fen or Mariishe Whortes are ripe in July and August.

**The Names.**

The two first fruites are called in有些 places of Fraunce, des Cusins, or des Morets, in high Douche, Pertelberen, Dzumperberen, and Bouchberen, in Szabat, Crakeberen, Postelberen, and Hauerberen. It may very well be called in Latine Vacinia, because they be little berries, in Latine, Baccarum; but we call it well in Latine Vacinium, commeth of Baccinium, and was derived of Bacca, and without doubt this name agreeth better with them, then the name of Myrtilli, the which some do call them by: per these berries be not the right Vacinia, whereof Virgil writeh saying, Albaligustra cadunt, Vacinia nigra leguntur. Their true English name is Whortes, or some Whortel beries.

The thirde kinde is called of the Hollanderes according to the place of their growing, Ueenbeslen, and Ueencozen, that is to say, Mariishe beries, or Fenberries; and we because of the lykenesse between them and the other Whortel beries, do call them in Latine, Vacinia palustria, that is to say, Mariishe Whortes, and Fenberries; so there is none other name known unto vs, except it be Samolus of Plinie, or Oxoycocron of Valerius Cordus.

**The Nature.**

Whortes, but especially those that be blacke, do coole in the second degree,
somewhat they dye and are astringent. Of the like temperament are Marrish
whortes.

**The Vertues.**

W horites, and especially those that be blacke, eaten raw or stewed with sugar, are good for those that have hoate and burning feuers, and against the heate of the stomacke, the inflammation of the liver, and interior partes.

They stoppe the belly, and put away the desire or will to vomit.

With the juice of them (especially of the blacke kind) is made a certaine medicine called of the Apothecaries Rob, the which is good to be holden in the mouth against great distemper and thirst in hoate agues, and is good for all the purposes whereunto the beries do serve.

Fen or Marrishe whortes doe also quench the thirst, and are good against hoate fevers of agues, and against all evil inflammation of heate of blood, and the inward partes, like to the other whortes whereunto they are much alike in vertue and operation.

To conclude the blacke and Marrishe whortes are muche like in nature, vertue, and operation unto Rybes, or the red, and beyond sea good beries, and may be taken and used in stead of them.

Of wilde Rhus or Sumac. Chap. xx.

**The Description.**

This is a low shrub or woodyish plant, with many brown hard branches, upon which grow leaves somewhat long, and not much unlike the leaves of the greater Bore tree, but longer. Amongst the leaued branches
branches, come by other little branches, upon which growe many spokie ears or tuftes, ful of many small flowers, and after them stoe of square or conuered seedes clustering together. This seede is of a strong favour and bitter taste, and full of fat and Oylie sap. The roote is hard as the roote of Whortes or Whortell plantes.

We may well loyne to this, that wilde plant which Hierome Bocke calleth Hedge Hysope, which bringeth soothe from a wooddyh roote, slender stalkes, spreade abzode upon the ground, covered with little grayish leaves, something rough, in fafhion lyke to garden Hysope, but haueter, at the top of whiche plant come soothe flowers fashioned lyke to the flowers of wilde Tansie, of colour somtymes a faint yellow, and somtymes white, after which come by final round knoppes or buttons, in whiche is founde a yellowe seede.

The Place.

The first plant groweth in Brabant, and in many places of the same Countrie about Kempen.

Hedge Hysope is founde in certayne places of Germanie and Fraunce, in wilde untroyled places and mountayne.

The Time.

This Rhus groweth in May and June, the seede is ripe in July & August, Hedge Hysope groweth in June and July.

The Names.

The first plant is called of the Brabanderz Sagel, is of some Apothecaries called Myrtus, and the seede therof Myrtilli; notwithstanding, it is not Myrtus. Wherefore it is called of some of the later writers, Pfeudomyrti, and Myrurus Brabantrica, and in some places of Almaigne they call it Altsein, and Bongt, some take it to be Myrtus Oleagnus, of Theophrastus, whereunto it is not very muche lyke, but it seemeth to be that kinde of wilde Rhus, which Plinie speaketh of in the xxiiij. Chapter of the xv. bookes of his excellent worke, called the Historie of Nature.

Hedge Hysope is called in high Douche, Herden Plop, Felde Plop, in base Almaigne, Herden Hysope, because it groweth in Hedges, and wilde places. Some do call it in Latine, Gratia Dei, howbeit it is nothing lyke, Gratia Dei, or Gratiola, which is a kinde of the leste Centaurie, saent fowzeth in the thirde part of this Historie Chap.xlij. It seemeth to be Selago Pliniij, Valerius Cordus calleth it Helianthemum.

The wilde Rhus, or Sumac, specially the seede is hoate and dyie almost in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

Wilde Rhus or Sumac is not used in medicine, but ferueth to be layde in warbrodes and presses to keepe garmentes from mothes.

Of Knecholme. Chap.xlj.

Knecholme is a lowe wooddyh plante, like the wilde Rhus or Sumacke, with rounde stalkes ful of branches, covered with a browny thick barke or rinde, let full of blackish leaves which are thick and prickly, nothing differing fro the leaves of a myrtel tree, or the small-er Boge, sauing that eache leafe hath a harpe prickel in the topp. The fruite groweth in the middle upon the leaues, the whiche is faire and red when it is ripe, with a barde seede or kernell within. The roote is white and single.

The Place.

Knecholme groweth in Italy, Languedor, and Bourgoyne, in some places
of England, as in Essex, Kent, Berks-
hire, and Hampshire, in many places it
is planted in gardens.

**The Tyme.**

This plant keepeth his leaves both
winter and summer, and in Italy and
such like places where as it groweth
of his own accord, it bringeth sooth
his fruit in August, but in this Coun-
try it beareth no fruit.

**The Names.**

This herbe is called in Greeke \( \gamma \nu \gamma \nu \epsilon \rho \eta \mu \rho \nu \sigma \tau \o \i \nu \) in Latine, Ruscum, Rufeus, & Myrtus
sylvestris, and Scopa Regia, as Mar-
cellus an Ancient writer sayth. In
Shoppes it is called Rucus: in En-
glish, Knechtolme, Kneehul, Butchers
brome, and Perigree, also we may cal
it \( \gamma \nu \nu \phi \i \i \tau \varepsilon \) it is called in Frech
Mytre sauage, of some Buys paignant, and
Houffon: in high Douch, Heukszoon,
ard Herbeisen : in base Almaine,
Stebende palme, that is to say, Pick-
ley Bore, because it is somewhat lyke
Bore, the which they doo commonly
call Palmboom: of some alfo Myt-
dorne. **The Nature.**

The rootes and leaues are hoate in the seconde degree and dye in the first.

**The Vertues.**

The decoction of Knechtolme or Ruscus made in wine and dronken proud-
keith brine, breakeith the stone, and drueth foureth grauel: and is good for them
that can not with ease make their water.

It is good to be taken in the like maner against the Jaundice, the headache, B
and to provoke womens flowres.

The leaves and fruite be of the same working or facultie as the rootes be, C
but not so effectuall or strong, wherefoe they be not much occupied or dyed.

Of **hose tongue**/Double tongue/and Laurus of

**The Description.**

1. Double tongue hath rounde stalkes lyke Salomon's scale, of a foote
and a halfe long, upon which e grow uppon each lyke thickewoimish
leaues,not muche unlyke to Baye leaues , uppon the which there
groweth in the middle of every leaue another smal leaue fashioned like
a tongue, and between those finall and great leaues, there growe rounde redde
beries as bigge as a peale of theradouces. The roote is tender, white, long and
of a good saure.

2. There is founde another kynde of Double tongue, as some learned men
write, the which also bringeth soureth his fruite upon the leaues, and is lyke to
the aforelaide, in stalkes, leaues, fruite, and rootes, sauing that there growe
none other smal leaues by the fruite upon the great leaues.
The learned Matthiolus setteth foorth a thirde kinde, the whiche is much lyke to the aboue slaped in roots and leaues: but the fruite thereof groweth not upon the leaues as in the others, but every berie groweth by it sselfe comming foorth betwixt the stemme and the leaues: the sap de beries be redd, and as bigge as a Chiche Pealen.

Hippoglossum.  
Horse tongue oz. double tongue,

Laurus Alexandrina.  
Laurus of Alexandria.

The Place.
Double tongue groweth in Hungarie and Austriche, and in some darke wooddes of Italy. The Herboystes of this Countrie doo plant it in their gardens.

It deliuereth his seede in September.

The Names.

The first of these herbes is called in Greeke ἵππογλωσσον, οὐροβορος, οἷα υπόγλωσσον, and as some write, ὑποφλουκτικες: in Latine also Hippoglossum, and Hypoglossum, of the later writers vuularia, Bonifacia, Lingua pagana, and Bilinqua: in high Douche, Zapleimkraut, Hauckblat, Außenblat, Beerblat, Zungenblat: and according to the same in base Almaigne, Keelerup, Tongelblade, and Tappenkraupt, that is to say, Tongue herbe, oz. Tongue worte, also the Pagane oz. uplande tongue, Horse tongue, and double tongue, a tongue blade.

The seconde seemeth to be a kinde of Hippoglossum, and therefore some calle it Hippoglossum femina, and the first they call Hippoglossum mas.
The third is called in Greeke Ἀυραῖος Ἀλεξάνδρινος, and in Latine, Laurus Alexandrina, and in some late writers Victoriola: in French, Laurus van Alexandriæ: in English also, Laurus of Alexandria, or tongue laurel.

The Nature.

Tongueblade or double tongue his nature is to allwagepayne, as Galen faith.

But the Laurel of Alexandria is hoate and zie of complection.

The Vertues.

The leaues and rootes of double tongue, are much commendéd against the Swellings of the choore, the buula, and the kernels under the tongue, and against the viles and sores of the same, taken in a gargarium.

Marcellus faith, that in Italy they use to hang this herbe about young children that are sick in the buula: a garland made of this herbe, or let next upon bare head, is good for the headache, as Dioscorides writeth. Baptista Sardus writeth, that this herbe is excellent for the diseases of the mother, and that a spoonful of the powder of the leaues of double tongue causeth the strangled mother to descend to her natural place.

The root of Alexandria Laurel boiled in wine and dronken, helpeth the strangurie, pouoketh urine, and women's natural sickness, easeth them that have harde trauell, expellethe the secondine, and all other corruption of the mater.

Of Tamarisk. Chap. cv.

Tamarisk is of two sortes, as Dioscorides saith, great and small.

Tamarisk is a little tree or plant, as long as a man, with many branches, of colour sometime pale greene, and sometimes browny, upon the whiche grow little grayish leaues, almost like the leaues of Heath or Heather, or like to Sainie. The flowers be of a browny purple colour, and lyke wool or Cotton, the which at their falling of, are carried away with the winde.

The greater Tamarisk hath leaues lyke other, but it groweth much higher than is to say, to the length of other great trees, and beareth a fruit like to the lesser Oak Apples or gales.

The Place.

The small or low Tamarisk groweth by flow streames and standing waters: and is founde in some places of Germany, by the course of streame of the riuere Rhene.

The greater Tamarisk groweth in Spyria and Egypt, the whiche is yet unknown to them of our time.

The Time.

The little Tamarisk flowzeth in the spring.
This plant is called in Greek *Myrtis*, in Latin *Myrica*, and Tamarix: in the best Apothecaries' Shops, Tamaricis, and according to the same in English, Tamarilk: in French, *Tamarix*: of some Bruyere sauauge, in high Douche, Tamariscen holtz, of some Bietzenbertz; in base Alimaigne, Tamarishboom.

**The Name.**

The leaves and new springes of Tamarils, are fomewhat warme and abstruerve, without any manifest youth or dries. The fruite and the bark of these are drie and astringent, and of the nature of galles.

**The Nature.**

Tamarilk is a medicine of excellent power and vertue against the hardnesse and stopping of the milt or Spleene, and for the same purpose it is so good and founde true by experience, that Swine which have bene daily fedde out of a trough or vessel made of the Tamarilk tree or timber, have bene seen to have no milt at all. And therefore it is good for them that are Splenitique to drinke out of a cup or dish made of Tamarilk wood or timber.

The decoction of the leaves and young springes of Tamarilk boiled in wine with a little vineger and dronken, doth heale and unsoppe the hardnesse and stopping of the milt or Spleene. The same vertue hath the iuyce thereof dronken in wine, as Plinie sayth.

Against the tooth ake, it is also very good to holde in the mouth the hoate decoction of the leaves and tender branches of Tamarilk boiled in wine.

The decoction of the leaves made in water, doth stay the superfluous course of women's flowers, if they sit or bath in the same whilst it is hoate. The same decoction made with the young stutes and leaves killetb the lice and nittes, if the place whereas they be, be walked therewithal.

The fruite of the great Tamarilk is good against the speting of blood, the superfluous course of women's flowers: against the lach and bitinges of venemous beastes.

They bile this fruite in stead of Galles in medicines, that are made for the disease of the mouth and eyes.

The bark of Tamarilk is of the same vertue as the fruite, and is good to stoppe lachtes and all issue of blood.

**Of Heath. Chap.xvi.**

There is in this Countrie two kindes of Heath, one which beareth his flowers alongit the stemmes, and is called log Heath. The other bearing his flowers in cutteys or tuftes at the toppes of the branches, the whiche is called smal Heath.

**The Description.**

Heath is a wooddilh plant ful of branche, not much blyke the lesser Tamarilk, but much smaller, tenderer, and lower, it hath very small tagged leaves, not much blyke the leaves of garden Cypreses (which is our Lauender Cotton) but browner and harder. The flowers be lyke small knoppes or buttons parted in foute, of a fayre carnation colour, and sometimes (but very feldome) white, growing alongit the branches from the middle bywarde even to the top. The rootes be long and wooddilse, and of a darke red colour.

The second kind of Heath, is also a little base plant, with many little twiggis, or small, tender stutes comming from the roote, of a reddishe brown colour,

**Of the Kindes.**

The Hiptorie of Plantes. 677
with very small leaves, in fashion not unlike the leaves of common Thyme, but smaller and tenderer, the flowers grow at the top of the twigs, of colour Carnation and red, of making long and round, hollow within, and open at the end like a little tunnel, smaller than a Cornell which is the fruit of a Cornell tree. The root is tender, and creeping among, and putteth forth in divers places many new twigs or strigges.

*The Place.*

Heath groweth upon mountaines that be drye, hungry and barren, and in playnes wooodes and wilderness.

*The Tyme.*

The first kinde of Heath floweth both at the beginning and the end of sommer untill September.

The second kinde floweth about midsommer.

*The Names.*

Heath, Hather, and Lyng is called in high and base Almaigne, Hayden: and is thought of the later writers to be that plant which Dioscorides calleth in Greeke *Erice*, in Latine, Erica, and Erica.

The smaller kinde also without doubt is a Heath: and therefore it may truly be called in Latine, Erica altera, in Greeke *Erica alpina*.

*The Nature.*

Both kindes of Heath have a manifest and evident dyntesse.

*The Virtues.*

The iuyce of the leaves of Heath dropped into the eyes, doth heale and paine of the same, taketh away the redness, and strenghteneth the sight.
If Heath be the true Erica of Dioscorides, the flowers and leaves thereof are good to be laid upon the bitinges and stingings of Serpentes, and such lyke venomous beasts.

The learned Matthiolus in his Commentaries upon Dioscorides lib.i. doubteth not of this plant but that it is Erica of Dioscorides, wherein he hath set two other figures of strange Heath, sent unto him by one Gabriel Fallopian a learned Phisition. Moreover he commendeth much the decoction of our common Heath made with tapze water, to be dronke warne both morning and evening, in the quantitie of five vnces, three houres before meate, against the stone in the bladder, so that it be used by the space of thirtie dajes; but at the last the patient must enter into a bath made of the decoction of Heath, whiles he is in the same bath, he must sit upon some of the Heath that made the footbath, the which bath must be oftentimes repeted and vised, for by the use of the said bath and diet or decoction he hath known many to be holpen, so that the stone bath come from them in very small pieces. Also Turner saith, that for the diseases of the mite, it were better to use the barke of Heath (in stead of Tamarisk) then the barke of Quicksbeme.

Of Cotton or Bombace. Chap.:

The Description.

This plant is but a shrub or low tree that groweth not very high: the leaves be blode with deepre cuttes or flittes, smaller then bine leaves, but els somwhat lyke. The flowers be yellowe, and somewhat purple in the middes, tagged about the edges. The fruit is almost lyke to Fylbeardes, blode and flat, and full of tape white cotton, or the downe that we call Bombace, in which the seede lyth hidden.

The Place.

Cotton tree groweth in Egypt and the Indias, and is planted in Candi, Maltha, and other suche Countries.

The Names.

Cotton is called in Grecce Δόχια, and also in Latine, Xylum, and Goffsipium; in Spannes, Cotum, Bombax, and Bombalum; in high Douche, Baum-wol; in base Almaigne Boomwolle.

The Nature.

The seede of Cotton, is hoate and nopt, as Serapias faith.

The Vertues.

The seede of Cotton dwageth the cough, and is good against all colde diseases of the breaste, augmenteth natural strength, and increaseth the seede of generation.
Caper is a prickly plant or bush almost like the Bramble, with many branches or branches spread abroad & stretched along the ground, upon which do grow hard sharp and crooked pickles with blackish round leaves, standing one against another, not much unlike the leaves of Arababaca, or tollofoot, or the leaves of a Quince tree, as Dioscorides faith, but muche rounder. Amongst the leaves springing up small knobs or buds, the which do open into faire starlyke flowers, of a pleasant smell or savour: afterwards commeth the fruit which is long & round, smaller than an Olyme, & bath in it small bunches or berries (like to them in the Pomgranate, as Turner faith.) The root is long and wooddy, couered with a white thick barke or rinde, whereof they bee in Physicke.

The Description.

Capers grow in rough untoyled places, in stony sandy grounde, and in hedges: and it groweth plentifully in Spayne, Italy, Arabia, and other such hoate Countries; it groweth not in this Countrie, but the fruit and flowers are knowne unto vs, because they be brought to vs from Spayne preferred in byme and salt.

The Names.

Capers are called in Greeke καπηρις: and in Latine, Capparis, of some also vulgo Baro, Cynosbatos, that is to say in Latine, Rubus Canis, and Sentis Canis: in high Douche, Capperen: in base Almaine, Cappers.

The Nature.

The Capers that grow in Africa, Arabia, Lybia, & other hoate Countries, are very hoate even almost in the third degree, causing wheales, putrefies, and blcers in the mouth, consuming and eating the flesh even to the bones, but they which growe in Italy and Spayne, be not so strong (and, as Simeon Sethy writeth, they be hoate and die in the second degree) and therefore are fitter to be eaten, because they be moderately hoate, dry, & astringent, especial the bark of the root which is most desired in Physicke: for the flowers & young leaves be not of so strong operation, and therefore doo steer better to be eaten with meates.

The Vertues.

The bark of the roote of Capers is good against the hardnesse and stopping of the mouth, to be taken with Drimel, or mingled with oyles & oyments fit for that purpose, & applied or laid upon outwardly upon the place of the milt. Also they bee with great profite to give of this roote in drinke, to fuche as haue the Sciatica, the Palsy, and to them that are bruised or sqaure, or haue fallen from above.

The Place.

Capers are knowne unto vs, because they bee brought to vs from Spayne preferred in byme and salt.
It stireth by women's defered sicknesse, & doth so mightily provoke the vine, that it waxeth bloody, if it be too muche vised and in to great a quantite.

It cleanseth olde blcers and rotten fozes that are harde to heale, and layde to with vynge, it taketh away foule white spottes and morphe.

The fruite and leaves of Capers haue the lyke vertue as the rootes, but not so strong, as Galen saith.

The seede of Capers boyled in vynge, and kept warme in the mouth, flatteth toothe ake.

The wine of the leaves, flowers and young fruite of Capers, killeth the women of the cares when it is dropped in.

The Capers preserved in salt or pickel, as they be brought into this Countrie, being walled, boyled, and eaten with vynge, are meate and medicine: for it stireth up appetite, openeth the stoppings of the Liver and milk, consumeth and waisteth the colde flumes that ts about the stomacke. Yet they nourish very little or nothing at all, as Galen faith.

**Of Gooseberies.**

*The Description*

**Vua Crispa.**

The Gooleberie bulbe is a woodbyle prickley plante growing to the height of two three, or fourte foot, with many white branches, set full of sharpe pickles, and smothe leaves of a light green colour, somewhat large and round, cut in, a hurt about almost like to vine leaves. Amongst the leaves growe frye flowers, and after them rounde bareys, the which are first green, but when they are ripe, they are somewhat yellowe or reddishe and cleare through shining, of a pleasant taste somewhat sweete. The rootes is slender, harde, woodishe, and full of sarrie stringes.

The Gooleberie is planted commonly almost in every garden of this Countrie amongst the hedges and borders of the same.

*The Plate.*

The Gooleberie bush springeth by times, and waeth green in Marche, pea and sometimes in Februe, it flowereth in April, and springeth sooth his fruit in May the which is muche vused in meates. The fruite is ripe at the ende of June.

*The Names.*

The Gooleberie is called of the later writers in Latine, Groisularia. Seluerere thinketh it to be Spina Ceanothos of Theophratus.

The fruite is called in Latine, Vua crispa: of some Groisula: of Matthiolus, Vua spina, which may be Englished Thome grape: in Frenche, des Groiselles: in high Douche, Kruetzbeer, and Kruelbeer: in bale Almaine Stekelbeien, or Kroesbilen, and of some also Knoeselen.
The fyxth Booke of The Nature.

The fruit before it is ripe (for then it is most blis'd) is cold and dry in the second degree, and binding, almost of the same nature that the unripe grapes of the vine are.

The unripe Gooseberie stoppeth the belly, and all issue of blood, especially if the unripe of them pressed sooth and dried.

The same green Gooseberies or their juice, is very good to be laid upon B oatae inflammations, Erysipelas, and wildefire. The leaves be likewise good for the same purpose, but not all thing so vertuous.

The greene Gooseberie eaten with meates provoketh appetite, & cooleth C the vehement heat of the stomachke and liver, and both swage and mitigate the inward heat of the same, and is good against agues.

The young leaves eaten rawe, do provoke yine, and are good for suche as are troubled with the grauell and stone.

Of redde Gooseberies. Chap.xr.

Of these berries there be two sorte in this Countrie: the one beareth a red fruit of a pleasant taste, the other beareth a blaeke fruit of an unpleasent taste.

The Description.

The red beyondsea Gooseberie, hath wooddyke plant branches, covered with a brownish barke, and byde blackish leaves, not muche unlike vine leaves, but smaller. The flowers growe amongst the leaves, upon the young sprigs or sprapes clustering together, and a great many hanging downward by small strings or stemens; whè those flowers be past there growe upon every hyde of the said stinges many small greene berries at the first, which afterwarde were red, of a pleasant quicke and sharp taste.

The blacke Gooseberies are like to the aforesayde, in branches, leaves, flowers, and fruit, sauing they be of a blacke colour and unpleasent taste, and therefore not blis'd.

The Place.

Beyondsea Gooseberies are planted in divers gardens, wherewithall they use to make twisted hedges alongst by the allies and borders of gardens.

Beyondsea Gooseberies grove of themselves in moist untowed places, alongst by the ditches & water courses.

Beyondsea Gooseberies are most commonly ripe in July.

The Names.

This plant is called of the latter writers in Latine, Grossularia rubra, Grossu laria.
The fruit is also called of the later writers Grossule transmarinae, and it should be seen to be the fruit which Galen lib. 7. de medicamentis secundum loco, callet hæpolygreen, Vae vii: in shops they call it Ribes: in French, Grosselles d'autre mer: in high Douce, S. Johans treuble, or Treublin, and S. Johans beerlin: in base Almainque, Belsekens ouer zea, and Belsekens.

1. The first kind is called Grossule rubra, Ribes rubrum: in English, Red Gooseberries, Beyondsea Gooseberries, Ballard Countyes, a common Ribes: in French, Groselles rouges: in base Almainque, Roode Aelbeisen, and of this sort only they are in shops, and markets.

2. The second kind is called Ribes nigrum: in English, Black Gooseberries, or blacke Ribes: in French, Groselles noires: in base Almainque, Swerte Aelbeisen.

The red Gooseberries are cold and dry in the second degree, and astringent of binding.

**The Vertues.**

Red Gooseberries do refresh and cool the hoate stomacke and lucre, and it is very good to be taken against all inflammation, and burning heat of the blood, and hoate agues.

The same broken in the mouth and chewed, is good against all inflammation, and hoate tumours in the mouth, and quenches thirst in hoate agues.

It stoppeth the late coming of a choleric humour, and the bloody bile, especially the Robbe or dried juice thereof.

The rob made with the juice of common Ribes and Sugar, is very good for all the diseases aboue said, it stoppeth vomittinges, and the bybreakeinges of the stomacke, and is very good in hoate agues to be drunk with a little cold water, or to be broken in the mouth against thirst.

The blacke Gooseberries are not bled in Physicke.

**Of Gerberis. Chap. iii.**

The Barberie plante, is a shrub or buke of ten or twelve foot high or more, bringing forth many wooddish branches, set with harpe prickely thorns. The leaves be of a whitish green a snipt round about, the edges like a law set with fine prickles, of a harpe lower tasst, and therefore is used in sauces in stead of sozrel. The flowers be small, of a pale yellowish colour, growing amongst the leaves upon short cluttering stems, after by flowers there hang by the same stems the little long round berries, red at the first when they be ripe, but when they be dry, they are blackish, in taste sour and astringeat, with a harde grapes or blackish kernel in the middle which is the seede. The root is harde and long, divided into many branches, very yellow within as at the rest of the wood of this plant is, of taste somewhat rough or lowe binding.

**The Place.**

The Barberie buke is founde in Brazant about the borders of wooddes and hedges. It is also muche planted in gardens, especially in the gardens of Herbozites.

**The Time.**

The Barberie buke putteth forth newe leaves in April, as the most part of other trees doth: it oweth in Maye, and the fruit is ripe in September.
This plant is called hops Berberis, especially the fruit thereof, which to them is best known: the learned Matthiolius calleth this plant in Latin, Crespinus; in English, Berberies. In the Barberie bush or tree: in French, Etsinevinette; in high Dutch, Paisselbeer, Saurich, Erblcr, Verich; in base Almaine Sauteboom. This is a kind of Amyrberis, that is to say, Oxyacantha, in Ariucen and Serapi, the which doth contain two kinds of Amyrberis: the one having a redder fruit, the which Dioscorides calleth Oxyacantha; it is described hereafter in the xxxi. Chap. the other with a long blackish fruit, and is counted for the best Amyrberis, and is that which the later writers do call Berberis, it is also very like to be the Oxyacantha, described by Galen, Lib. 2. de Alimentor. facultate. Amongst those kinds of shrubbes or plants whose young hurses and springes are good to be eaten.

Of Acatism. Chap. 33.

There be two sortes of Acatism, the one growing in Egypt, the other in the Countries of Pontus.

The Description.

The first kind of Acatism is a little thornie tree or bush with many branches, set full of sharpe prickles, amongst which do arile leaves parted into many other small leaves. The flowers are white. The seede is brode lyke Lupines, inclosed in long coddes, from out of which they drawe a lupre or blacke liquor, the which is called Acatism. Matthiolius first figure of Acatism hath leaves like Alarabacca, and beareth timber of twelve cubites long, fit for building, especially of shippes, some haue called it a thorn, because all the tree is set full of prickles.

The seconde kind is also a thornie plant, set with long sharpe prickles, and the leaves be almost lyke to the leaves of common Rue. The fruit lyke wise is inclosed in coddes, as the fruit of the first kind.
The Hiftorie of Plantes.

Acatia Aegyptia.
Acatia of Egypt.

Acatia altera.
Acatia of Pontus.

1. The first Acatia groweth in divers places of Egypt, in the wildernesse or desertes.

2. The second groweth in Pontus and Cappadocia, as Dioscorides writeth.

The Place.

1. This thornie tree or plante is called in Grecke Ἀκάτια in Latine, Accatia, of Theophrastus ἀκατῆς ἄκατας, in Latine, Spina. The gumme coming out of this tree is called in Shoppes Gummi Arabicum, is wel known, howbeit the liquors or iuyce of Acatia, which is also called Acatia, is unknowne: for in stead of Acatia, they die in shopes the iuyce of Sloos, or Snages, which is the fruit of blacke thones (called in base Almaigne, Sleen) and wrongly Acatia.

2. The other, whereof we haue given the figure as of the seconde Acatia, is taken of some learned men for Ἁπαλάθος, Alpalathus, and not for Acatia. Matthiolus certeth it sooth for the seconde kinde of Acatia, called Acatia Pontica, and Acatia altera.

The Names.

Acatia, elespecially the iuyce of Acatia toppeth the late, ethe superfluous courte of womens flowers: and bringeth backe agayne, staynig and keeping in his natural place, the matrix or mother that is loosed and fallen downe, if the Acatia be dronken with red wine.
It is good to be laid to Serpigo, which is a disease of the skinne called B wildfire, and upon inflammations and hotte tumours; also it is good to be laid to the wheales or hoate blisters of the mouth.

It is also a very excellent medicine for the eyes, to heale the inflammation, C blattinges, and swelling out of the fame, to be applied thereunto.

Acacia maketh the heare blacke, if it be washed and often wet in the water wherein it hath bene soaked.

The leaves and tender croppes of Acacia do selle and strengthen members & out of iopunc, if they be bathed or soaked in the hoate bath or tue made with the broth thereof.

Of the Myrtel tree. Chap. xcrii.

The Kindes.

There is nowe two sortes of Myrtel, the one called the great or common Myrtel, the other the fine or noble Myrtel.

The great Myrtel is a small tree growing in this Countrie to the height of a man, with many branches covered with blackish leaves, in fashion and quantitie almost lyke the leaves of Periwinke: amongst which leaves (in a hoate secon) there is found in this Countrie, faire white and pleasant flowers, not much unlike the flowers or blossoms of the Cherrie tree, but somewhat smaller.

The small or noble Myrtel is a little lowe plante in proportion and making not muche unlike other, but much smaller. The leaves be small & narrow, smaller and straighter, or narrower than the leaves of Bore, of colour not so blackish as the leaves of the greater Myrtel. The flowers be also white, nothing differing from the others, sauing that they be somewhat smaller, and sometimes in leaves more doubble.

Also there is nowe founde a kinde of Myrtell whose leaves be greater, which be almost as large as the leaves of Periwinke, called in Latine Periwinca, in all thinges els lyke to the others.

The Places.

The Myrtel tree or bush groweth plentifully in Spanye and Italy about Naples. It growth not in this Countrie, but in the gardens of certaine herbozistes, the which doe let it in paniers or baskets, & with great heede and diligence they preferre it from the colde of winter: for it cannot endure the colde of this Countrie. The small Myrtel is moare common in this Countrie, than the greater.

The Tyme.

The Myrtel tree flowereth but seldome in this Countrie, except sometimes in a very hoate sommer: then it flowereth in June, without bearing either fruit or seede.
The Names.

The Myrtle is called in Greeke Myrtos, in Latine, Myrtus: by the which name it is known in the stoppes of this Countrie.

The fruite of the Myrtle is called in stopps Myrtilli.

The cause of the Name.

The Myrtle is called in Greeke Myrtos, because of a young Mayden of Athens named Myrtine: who in beautie excelled all the Maidens of that Citie; and in strength and activity, at the lustie ladders, or brawe young men of Athens, whereof she was tenderly beloved of the Goddesses Pallas or Pencra, who willed her to be always present at tourney, and cite, running, vaulting, and other such playes of activity or exercise: to the intent she should afterward as a judge give the garland or Crowne of honour to suche as wan the price, and best deserved the same: but some of them who were vanquished, were so much displeased with her judgement, that they sued her. The which thing as soone as the Goddesses Minerva perceived, she caused the sweete Myrtle to spring vp, and called it Myrtine, after the name of the Damoell Myrtle, to the honour and perpetuall memory of her, which tree or plante she loueth as much as ever she loued the young Damoell Myrtine.

The Nature.

Myrtle berries are good to be giuen them which do sput, vomit orisse blood. For they stoppe all issue of blood, and the superfluous course of the menstrual flowers.

The same be also good against the lache, and the foizes or blcers of the blader.

The dried iure of Myrtelles serveth well for all the aforecayde purposes, and also for the weake and moyst stomack, against the stingings of Spiders and the felle spider.

The decoction of Myrtle berries makes the heare blacke, and keepeth it from falling, it curseth the enuious foizes of the head, and cleareth the same from roome, or anatomical scales, if the head be often washed therewithal.

It is good to wash outward blcers and soxes with the wine in which the seede of Myrtle hath ben boyled. It is also profitable to be laid to the inflammations of the eyes, with a little fine flower: and against the sithich matter or running of the cares, being dropped therein.

It keepeth from dromenelles, if it be taken before hande.

The decoction of the seede and leaves of Myrtle, stoppeth the superfluous course of the flowers, if you cause them to sit or bath in it.

It is good to wash suche members as haue bene bursten or hurt of joynet: for it doth strengthen and comfort them.

The greene leaues of Myrtle, are good to be layde upon moyst soxes, and upon all partes in which there is any great falling downe of humour.

The same with oyle of Roffes, or any other of the same operation, is good against consuming soxes, and rotten blcers, wilder fire, spreading tetteres, and other such hoaste scabbes or pustules.

The drye leaues of Myrtle layde to with convenient ointments or salves, do heal the ulceration of the navels, and the handes as of the feete, and do take away the sweat of all the body.

Of the Sap tree. Chap. XIII.

There are two sortes of Bay trees, the one with greene boughes and branches,
and harde thiche leaves, the other hath reddishe branches, especialy when it is young, and softer leaves, and ypoze gentle then the first.

The Description.

1. The first kind of Bay groweth sometimes very high, with a harde oz thiche stein, body, oz tronke, the which parteth it selfe into many boughes & branches covered with a greene rimde oz Barke, and bearerth leaves that be bodde, log, hard, thiche & sweete smelling; amongst which there rise small white oz yellowish knoppes, the whiche doo open into flowers of an herbish colour, and do change afterward into a long fruite, covered without with a thiche blacke brownne pill oz Barke, in which the kernell lyeth, of a whitish gray colour, fat & opie, in taste harsh & bitter.

The seconde kind of Bay is not much unlike the first, sauing that it groweth not so high, and it putrith sooth oftentimes newe shutes oz branches from the roote, the which do often grow as high as the principall branches, so that this Bay doth seldome growe to the fashion oz shape of a tree. The shutes oz branches of this Bay are reddishe, and sometimes very red, and when they ware olde, they are brownne redde. The leaves be lyke to the others, sauing that they be more tender and soft, and as well smelling as the other.

The Place.

Bay groweth plentifully in Spanne and the lyke hoate Countries, in this lowe Countrie they plant it in gardens and defende it in the winter time from colde with great diligence, sauing Zelande, and by the Sea lyde in latitie groundes: fo thare it groweth well of his owne acce, and dieth not in the winter season, as it doth in sweete groundes.

The Tyne.

The Bay tree looseth not his leaves, but abydeth greene both winter and sommer. And about Marche oz Apirll it putteth sooth new leaves & springes, it byngeth sooth no fruite in the lower Germanie, but in Englande it beareth plentiful.

The Names.


2. The fruit is called in Latine, Lauri bace; in English, Bay beries; in French, Bayez, oz Graines de Laurier: in high Douche, Loberent; in base Almaine, Bakelez.

The Bay tree is called in Grecke _dropout[266] by the name of a young Nympe, called Daphne the daughter of Ladon, and the earth, whom the God Apollo loued, and was muche enamoured of her, so that he followed her cuerly where
to long, that at the last he tooke hold of her and held her fast. But he not otherwise able to aundo de the imporfntune fewe of Apollo, fadaphely called for succour of her mother the earth, who pefently opened, and swallowed in her daughter Daphne, and in fteede of her brought forth a fpere Bay tree. When Apollo fawe this change, he was much altonied, and named the tree Daphne, after the name of his beloved Daphne, and tooke a branch thereof, and twisted a garlande of cap, and fet it on his head. Whereby from that time hiterto, the Bay hath still continued as a token of prophetic, and is dedicated to Apollo; that is to fay, the Sonne. Therefofe the Heathen fpay, that the Bay tree with handeth all euill fpirites and enchantements: fo that in the house where as is but one branch of Bay, they affurne that neyther enchantements, lightnings, nor the falling euill may hurt any body that is within. They fay alfo, that the Bay or Laurell bringeth health. And for these caufes (in times past) there was given a branche of Bay to the Romayne Senators every Newe yere day. And for these caufes alfo the Poetes were crowned with Garlandes of Bay, bycaufe that Poetrie, or the worke of Poetes, is a kind of prophetic of tooth-laying, the whiche Apollo governeth and rul eth.

The leaues and fruite of the Bay tree, are hoate and drye in the feconde degree, especially the fruite, the whiche is hoater then the leaues. The barke of the roote is hoate and dryp in the thirde degree.

Bay berries taken with wine is good againft the bytinges and flinging of Scorpions, and against all venom and poynton.

The fame pounde very small, and mingled with hony or some Syroppe, and often licked, and kept in the mouth, is good for them that ware hiz, and are in consumption, and that have the pypne to fetche brythe, and have their brest charged with sagne.

The decoction thereof in wine, or the yuice thereof druped into the cere, cureth the singing or humming noyle of the lame, and is good against hardneffe of bretch and deafnesse.

Bay berries are put into medicines that are made to refresh them that be ted ower, against crampes and drawinge together of sinewes, moyst and drye feurnisse, being applyed with oples or ointmentes feruing to the fame purpose.

The oy of Bay berries is of the fame vertue: also it is good againft huzes, S and blacke and bleeke markes, that chanceth after stripes or beatinges.

The barke of the roote of Bay dronken in wine prouoketh brythe, breaketh the bong, and fweeteth it footh, and grauell alfo.

The fame taken in like maner, openeth the stoppengs of the liver, the splene o2 milt, and to conclude, all other stoppengs of the inner partes; wherefofe it is good against the Jaundife, that is inuerate or rooted, the hardneffe of the splene o2 milt, the beginning of the Dropis, and byngeth to women their delred sickenes.

Of Pariet. Chap. xxv.

Pariet is a base plante, very feldome growing byight, but is rather like to a buite or hedge then a tree, with many flender twiggges and branches, and leaues somewhat long, of a darke greene colour, lyke the leaues of Periuncle, but somewhat larger and longer. At the toppes of the branches
branches growe tuftes of white flowers, somewhat like the flowers of Elder, after them come small beries, at the first green, but afterwarde blake.

**The Place.**

**Pruet** groweth of his owne kinde in many places of Germanie and Englands, and is also planted in many gardens.

**The Time.**

**Pruet** flowreth in May and June, and his fruit or beries are ripe in September.

**The Names.**

This plant is called in Greke (of Dioscorides) who ioyneth Philippi, next to Cypros: in Latine of Plinie, Ligustrum: yet this is not that Ligustrum, where of Virgil and Columella have written, where of we have treated before, li. 3. Cap. 52. in English, Pruett, or Pimprient: in Frenche, Troesne: in high Douch, Beinholtzlin, Mundholzt, Reinweiden: in base Almaigne, Reynwigen, Mondhout, and Keelcrupt.

**The Nature.**

The leaves of Pruett are colde, dry, and astringent. The fruit hath a certayne warmenesse, but els in nature lyke to the leaves.

**The Vertues.**

The leaves of Pruett doe cure the swellings, apostumations, and bickers of the mouth, and the sores, and pustules, or blisters of the throat, if the mouth be well washed and the throat gargled with the decoction or iuyce thereof.

The same leaves made into powder, are good to be strewed upon hoate bickers, and noughtie scurrying or consuming sores. And the fruites dried in lyke maner, serveth to the same purposes.

Whatsoeuer is burned or scalded with fire, may be healed with the bothe of Pruett leaves. The flowers laid to the forehead, swage the paine thereof. The oyle heatteth and softenth the sinewes, if it be mingled with things that are of a hoate nature, as Turner writeth, lib 2. fol. 32.

**Of Agnus Castus. Chap. ccvi.**

**The Description.**

Agnus Castus groweth after the maner of a shubby bush or tree, with many plant twiggges or branches, that wil bend and plop without breaking. The leaves are most commonly parted into nine or seuen partes, lyke to the leaves of Hemp, whereof eche part is long, and narrow, not much unlike the Wythie leafe, but smaller. The flowers grow at the upnoot of the branches lyke to spikie cares clustering together rounde about the branches, and are of colour sometimes purple, at times of a light purple mixed with white. The fruite is rounde lyke Pepper comes.

**The Place.**

Agnus Castus (as Dioscorides saith) groweth in rough bmonteplad places alongst...
The Historie of Plantes.

**Vitex.**

**Alongst by rivers, and water courses,**
in Italy and other hoate Countries,
but here it is not to be founde, but in
the gardens of some diligent Herbo-
rists.

**The Tyme.**

**In this Countrie Agnus Cætus**
floweth in August.

**The Names.**

This plante is called in Greeke
Agnos: in Latine, Vitex, Salix marina, or Salix
amerina: and of some Piperagrette: in
shops, Agnus cætus: by the which
name it is knowne of the Herbo-
ristes: in English, Agnus Cætus, Hemp
tree or Chaste tree: in Germanie it is
called Schafsmulle.

**The Nature.**

Agnus Cætus is hoate and dry
in the thirde degree: of nature very
astringent.

**The Vertues.**

Agnus Cætus is a singuler reme-
die and medicine for such as woulde
lique chaste: for it withthstandeth all un-
kleanneesse or the filthy desire to leche-
rice, it consumeth all drie by the feede
of generation, in what sorte soever it
be taken, whether in powder, or in
decotion, or the leaues alone layde on the bed to sleepe uppon. And therefore it
was named Cætus, that is to say, Chaste, clean, and pure.

**B.**
The seede of Agnus Cætus dronken, drie eth away and dissoleueth all wind-
inessse and blashings of the stomache, entrayles, bowels, and mother: from
al other partes of the body, where as any windinessse is gathered togeth.

**C.**
The same openeth a cureth al hardnes and dippings of the liver and milk, and is
good in the beginning of dyplies, dronken with wine in the quanity of a dram.

**D.**
Moucheth womens natural sicknesse, to be taken by it selfe, or with Penny
Ryal, or put under in manner of a pessarie or mother suppository.

**E.**
They minge it profitably amongst Oyles and ointmentes that are made
to heat, mollifie, and heale the harde or stiffe members, that are waken
dead, asleep, benummed, or weared: it cures also the clusses, or rites of the
fundement, and great gut, being layde to with water.

**F.**
Agnus Cætus is good against al venemous beastes, it chaseth and drie
away al Serpents, and other venemous beastes from the place where as it is
strowed or burned: it healeth all bitinges and stinginges of the fame, if it be
layde upon the place greewed: the lyke vertue hath the seede thereof dronken.

**G.**
It helpeth the hardnesse, dippings, apostumations, and blizers of the ma-
tr, if women be caueth to sit in the decotion, or bothe thereof.

**H.**
The leaues thereof with butter, do dissolute and swage the swellings of the
gender and coddes, being layde thereunto.

**I.**
Some write that if such, as journeyp or travel, do carrie a branch or rod of
Agnus Cætus in their hand, it will keepe them both fro chauking a venemese.
Of Copiers Sumach. Chap. νvii.

The Description.

Sumach groweth lke a bushte shrub, about the height of a man, bringing southe dines branche, bypon which grow long loft hearty or velvet leaves, with a red stem or sinwe in the middle, the whiche bypon every lyde hath fice or seven little leaves, standing one against another, toothed and snipt about the edges, lyke the leaves of Agromonie, whereunto these leaves are muche lyke, the flowers grow amongst the leaves bypon long sternnes or footstalkes, clustering togerther lyke the Cattes taples, or blowinges of the Nut tree, of a white greene colour. The seede is flat and red, growing in rounde beries clustering togerther lyke grapes.

The Place.

It groweth abundantly in Spayne and other hoaste Countries. It is not found in this Countrie, but amongst certayne diligent herboustes.

The Tyme.

Sumach floweth in this Countrie in July.

The Names.

This plant is called in Greke φυσις, and of Hippocrateis, φυσις in Latine, Rhus, of some Rhos, of the Arabian Apothecaries and Physitions Sumach: in Brabant of the Copiers and Leather dressers, which for the most part do trimme and dresse Leather like Spaniſhe skinnes, Smack: in English, Sumach, and Leather Sumach, or Copiers Sumack.

The seede of this Rhus is called in Greke σώζοντα, and in Latine Rhus oblongorunc: in English, Deate Sumach, and Sauce Sumach.

The leaves are called in Greke φυσις: in Latine, Rhus Coriaria, and with the same leaves they dresse and taine skinnes in Spayne and Italy, as our Tanners do with the Bark of Oke.

The Nature.

The leaves, surce, and beries of Sumach, are colde in the seconde degree, and drie in the thirde degree, and of a strong binding power.

The Vertues.

The leaves of Sumach have the same power as Scatia hath: wherefore they stop the lashe and the disordered course of womens flowers, with other issue of blood, to be first boyled in water or wine, and dronken.

The water wherein the same leaves have bene boyled, stoppeth the laske and bloody sice, to be poweed in a glister, or to bathe in the same decoction, it drieth vp also the running water and flith of the cares, when it is dropped into the same, and it maketh the heare blacke, that is washed in the same decoction of boath.

The seede of Sumach eaten in sauces with meate doth also stop all fluxes of
of the belly, with the bloody fire and women's flowers, especially the white flowers.

The same laid on new bruises, and squates, that are blacke and blew, and green wounds and new hurtes, defendeth the same from inflammation of deadly burning, apposition of evil swelling, and from erulceration.

The same pounde with Oken coales, and laid to the hemeropodes or flowing blood of the fundament, healeth and drieth by the same. The same vertue hath the decoction of the leaves or seedes to wash or bathe the hemeropodes therein.

**The Description.**

Lycopyl hath straight twiggges and branches, of three or foure foote high, set with brownthe leaues, made of many smal leaues standing near togethers alongst the stemmes, one directly against another, lyke the leaues of the Masticke tree, Tragium or bastarde Dycean, the flowers growe upon these stemmes, betwixt the leaues and the branches, clustering together lyke to small pellettes or balles, the which being past, there foloweth rounde rough pricklep heades, made of diuers rough hulkes clustered, or set thicke together, in which is contained a flat seede. The roote is long and straight, yellow within and brown without, not much unlike the fashion of the roote of Sclitane, but sweeter in taste.

There is another kinde of Lycopyl, whose stalkes and leaues be like to the aforesaid: but the flowers and coddes thereof growe not so thicke clustering together
together in round heads, or knopps, but they grow together like the flowers of spike upon small footstemmes, or like the flowers of Galega, or that kind of little fethers, whereof some judges to be Ompel-chis, or Medica Ruellij, in Frenche, Saint-Feau. The rootes of this Lycyzile grow not straight, but traver-
sing over earth with many branches, of a brownish colour without, and pel-
lowe within, in taste sweete, a little sweeter than the asfodel.

1. Lycyzile, as Dioscozides laeth, groweth in Pontus and Cappadocia.
2. The seconde sort is founde in certaine places of Italy and Germanie. In this Countrie they growe not of them selves, but planted in the gardens of

The Place...

Lycyzile groweth in July, and in September the seede is ripe.

The Names...

Lycyzile is called in Grecche *λυκυρίζη*; in Latine, Dulcis radix, and Dulei ra-
dix; in Shoppes, Liquintia in high Douche, Suszoltz, and Susz wurtzels; in
base Almaigne, Sutchout, Salissouth, and Callisouth; in Frenche, Riglice, Ri-
golite, and Erculise.

1. The first kind of Lycyzile, or Glycyrrhiza, whereof Dioscozides wrieth, may very well be called Glycyrrhiza vera, or Dioscozides Glycyrrhiza: that is

Dioscozides Lycyzile, and the right Lycyzile.
2. The second is Glycyrrhiza communis, or Glycyrrhyza Germania, the which

Lycyzile is common in the shops of this Countrie. This is that roote which

Theophrastus calleth *σωμον πίπα*, and in Grecche: and of Plinie, Radix Scythica.

Also this is the roote called in Grecche *αλίμος*, Alimos, without aspiration.

The Nature...

Lycyzile is temperate in heat and moisture.

The Vertues...

The roote of Lycyzile is good against the roughest harshness of the throate and

break, it openeth and dischargeth the lunges that be stuffed or loden, ripeth the
cough, and bringeth forth seme being chewed and kept a certayne space in the
mouth. The iuyce of the roote hath the same vertue to be taken for the same in-
tent or purpose.

For the same cause they use to make a kinde of small cakes, or bread in some

Abbes of Hollande against the cough, with the iuyce of Lycyzile, mixt with

Ginger and other spices, but the same ferueth but against old coughes and cold,

and the like insuuries channuing to the lunges and break.

The roote of Lycyzile quencheth thirste, doth coole and comfort the hoate T

and die stomache, is good against the hoate diseases of the liner, to be chewed

in the mouth, or yzonken in a decoction.

The same is good against the bicers of the kidneyes, and scabbes of the

of the bladder, it cureth the sharpenesse and smarting of urine, and also the

filthy corruption or mattering of the urine, being boyled in water and often

zonken.

The same is good to be layde to with honie upon the loxes or bicers of the C

outward parts: for it cureth the fame, as Plinie wrieth.

To conclude, Lycyzile and the iuyce thereof is a very good and hollome me-
dicine, fit to allwage payne, to soften, and make whole, very proper and agree-
able to the body, the lunges, the saynes, the kidneyes, and bladder.
Of Rhamnus. Chap. xix.

After the opinion of Dioscorides, there be three sorts of Rhamnus: one with long, fat and soft leaves; the other hath white leaves; and the third hath roundish leaves and somewhat brown.

Rhamni secunda species. Rhamni tertia species.

The seconde kinde of Rhamnus. The thirde kinde of Rhamnus.

The Description.

All the kindes of Rhamnus are plantes of a woodydise substance, the whiche (as Dioscorides writeth) have many straight twigges and branches, set with sharpe thornes and prickles, lyke the branches of white Thorne.

1. The first kinde of Rhamnus hath many long, narrow, tender, flat leaves: amongst the whiche rise long, harde, and sharpe thornes.

2. The seconde kinde hath long narrow white leaves, in proportion not much unlike Dylene leaves, but muche smaller, amongst whiche there growe shrote thrones with stiffe prickles.

3. The thirde kinde hath leaves somewhat broade and almost rounde, of a brownishe colour drawing towards red. The thornie prickles of this kinde, be neither so great, noz yet so strong, as the prickles of the first kinde. The flowers be yellowishe, the whiche past, there commeth up the fruite which is large, and almost fashioned lyke to a wherrowe or buckler, in the whiche lyeth the seede.
Rhamnus (as Dioscorides writeth) groweth in hedges and bushes.

1. The first kinde is not knowne in this Countrie, but in Languedoc there groweth plentie.

2. The seconde kinde groweth in some partes of Germanie uppon banches, or ditches by the Sea side, especially in Flandres, where as in certayne places it groweth plentifully.

3. The thirde kinde is to be found in Brabant in the gardens of some Herboristes, and there is store of it founde in the Countrie of Languedoc.

The Names.

This kinde of buše is called in Greeke Ράμηνς: in Latine, Rhamnus: un-knownen in hoppes.

The thirde kinde of Rhamnus, is called in Italy, Christes thigh.

The Nature.

The leaves of Rhamnus are die in the seconde degree, and colde almost in the first degree.

The leaves of Rhamnus doe cure Cystipelas, that is hoate, and cholerek inflammations, and contumyng bozes & seeting vleurs, when it is smal pounde and layde thereto.

The Physitions of Piemont haue found by experience, that the seede of the thirde kinde of Rhamnus, is very excellent against the grauell and the stone, to be taken in the decoction or otherwise.

Some hold, that the branches or bowes of Rhamnus stickte at mens dozes and windowes, do drue away Sorcerie and Enchauntmentes that Witches and Sorcerers do bee against men.

Of Sucke thighne or thyn berries.

The Description.

Rhamnus Iolitius recentiorum.

This plante groweth in manner of a shrub or small tree, whereof the stemme is oftetimes as bigges as ones thigh, the wood or timber whereof is yellow within, and the barke is of the colour of a Chensur almost like the barke of the Cherrie tree. The branches be set with sharpe thornes both harde & prickly, and roundish leaves, somewhat like the leaves of a gribble, grabbe tree, or wilding, but smaller. The flowers are white, after whiche there come little rounde berries, at the first greene, but afterwarde blacke.

The Place.

This plante groweth in this Countrie, in seedes, wooddes, and hedges.

The Tyme.

It groweth in Maye, and the fruite is ripe in September.
This thorne is called in Brabant, Rhijnbeesen; in French, Nepran; or Bourg espine; in high Douche, Weghedozen; that is to say, Way Thorne: because it groweth along the high ways and paths; in Latine of Matthiolius, Spina infectoria, and of some others, Rhamnus solutius, the which name I do subscribe unto, because I knowe none other Latin name, albeit it is nothing like to Rhamnus of Dioscorides, or of Theophrastus; therefore not the right Rhamnus. The Italians do call it Spino Merlo, some call it Spino ceruino, Spino guerra, and of Valerius Cordus, Cerui spina: we may well call it in English, Bucke Thorne.

The fruite of the same thorne is called in Brabant, Rhijnbeesen, that is to say in Latine, Bacce Rhenane; in English, Rhynu berries, because there is much of them founde along the river Rhene; in high Douche, Wegheder, and Cruetzbeer.

It is hoate and drye in the second degree.

The Vertues.

The berries of Bucke thorne do purge downeward mightily, driving soorth a tough feme and choleric humours, and that with great force, and violence, and excelle, so that they do very much trouble the body that receiue the same, and oftentimes do cause vomit. Wherefore they be not meete to be ministred, but to young strong and lustie people of the Countrie, which do set more store of their money then their spars. But for weakke and tender people, these berries be very dangerous and hurtful, because of their strong operation. And also because hitherto there is nothing founde, wherewithall to correct the violence thereof, to make it lesse hurtfull.

Of the same berries before they be rype, foked, or delayed in Alom water, they make a sapre yellowe colour, and when they be rype, they make a greene colour, which is called in France, Verd de vesce; in high Douche, Soppzenu: in base Almaine, Sapgruen: in English, Sappe greene.

Of the White Thorne or Hawthorne tree. Chap.xxi.

The Descripton.

The white Thorne most commonly groweth low and crooked, wrapped and tangled as a hedde, sometimes it groweth upright after the manner and fashion of a tree; and then it war eth high as a Perrie, or wilde Pears tree, with a tronke of a convenient bignesse, wrapped or covered in a garbe of gray or ash colour. The branches do sometimes grow very long and upright, especially when it groweth in hedges, and are set ful of long sharpe thorne prickles. The leaves be broad and deep, cut in about the borders. The flowers be white a sweete smellung, in proportion like to the flowers of Cherrie trees, and Plomtree: after the flowers commeth the fruite which is rounde and red. The roote is divideth into many ways, and groweth deep in the grounde.

The Place.

White thorne groweth in hedges and the borders of feeldes, gardenes, and woodes, and is very common in this Countrie.

The Time.

It growseth in May, and the fruite is rype in September.

The Names.

This thorne is called in Greeke Sphangaun, in Latine, Spingacuta, of some
The fyxth Booke of

Fyrox, Pyrina, and Pyræa by Pyræan-

the: it is Oxyacantha of Dioscori-
des, and the first kinde of Jucures·

Amaryllis: in Englishe, White

Thorne, Hawthorne: in French

it is called Ambe efpine: in high

Doyce, Hagedson: in base Al-

maigne, Hagededon, and witte

Hagededon.

It seemeth also to be

that is to cap, Rubus canis, Can-

nifer fentis, whereof Theophrastus,

writeth lib. Cap. 18.

The Nature.

The fruite of white Thorne is

drye and aſtringent.

The Virtues.

A The fruite of this Thorne stop-

Peth the laske, and the flowers of

women.

B And as some of the later writ-

ers affirme, it is good against the

gravell and the stone.

Of Bore tree. Chap.xxxiij.

The Kinde.

There are two kinds of Bore,

that is to say, the great and the

small, and both are meetely commo

in this Countrie.

The Description.

1 The great Bore, is a faire great tree, with a bigge body or stemme, that

is harde, and meete for to make divers and kindle kindes of workes

and instrumentes: for the timber thereof is fime, hard, and thicke, very

good to be wrought, and cut all manner wapes: and lasteth a long space with-

out roting or corruption. It hath many bowes and harde branches, as bigge

as the armes and branches of some other trees, covered with many small darke

greene leaves, the which do not fal away in the winter, but do remaine greene

both winter and Sommer. The flowers growe amongst the leaves upon the

little small branches, after which commeth the seede which is blacke, inclosed

in round cuppes or bukes somewhat bigger then Coriander beryes, of colour

greene, with three foote or legges, like the fashion of a kitchipot wherein mea-

is prepared and boyled, the whiche is very lyuely pictured in Matthiolus last

edition.

2 The smaller Bore is a little buche, not lightly exceeding the height of two

foote, but spreadeth his branches abrode, the whiche most commonly do grow

very thicke from the roore, and sometimes they growe out of a small tronke or

stubb'd stemme. The leaves of this kinde are of a clearer greene or lighter co-

lour, and they be also rounder, and somewhat smaller then the leaves of the

greater Bore, in all other partes like to the alozelayde.

The Place.

Bore delighteth to growe upon high colde mountaynes, as upon the hilles

and
the Historie of Plantes.

and desertes of Switzerland, and Savoye and other lyke places, where as it groweth plentifully. In this Countrie they plante both kindes in some gardens.

The Tyme.

Bore is planted at the beginning of November, it floweth in February & March, and in some Countries the seede is ripe in September.

The Names.

Bore is called in Greke πυκν.: in Latine, Buxus: in French, Grand Buys: in high Douche, Buxbaum: in base Almaigne, Burboom, and of the common people Palmeboom, that is to say, the Bore tree, and Palme tree, because upon Palme Sunday they care it in their Churches, and sticke it rounde about in their houses.

The male Bore is called of some in Greke ιερος: in Latine, Humi Buxus: that is to say, Ground Bore, or Dwarfse Bore: in French, Petie Buys.

The Nature.

The leaues of Bore are hoate, drye, and astringent, as the taste both plainly declare.

The Vertues.

Bore is not used in medicine, and amongst the Ancienc writers, a man shall find nothing to any purpose, written of the faculties therof. Notwithstanding there be some ignoriunt women (which do advance them selves, & take in hand to cure diseases that they know not) who do minister the crops of the Bore tree, to people sick of the Apopleric, which is contrarie to all reason. For Bore taken into the body, doth not onely hurt the brayne, but is very hurtfull for the brayne when it is butter smelled to.

Some learned writers at this time do affirme, that the yne in which Boren leaves haue bene streped, makeeth the heart yellow, if the head be often washed therewithall.

Of the prickley Bore. Chap. xxcix.

The Description.

Prickley Bore is a tree not muche unlike to the other Bore, with many great armes or branches of five or sixe foote long or more, the leaves be thick and somewhat rounde, lyke Boren leaves, and amongst them grove sharpe prickynge Thones, the flowers also growe amongst the leaves, and after them there commeth a blacke rounde seede, as bigge as a Pepper coze. The rootes are woddyke, and spreade muche aboude.

Of the first branches and rootes of this tree, sodde in water and boyled, or of thereetings forth of the ywe of the seede, they make Lycium, the which in times past was muche used of Physitians.
This prickly Bore groweth in Cappadocia and Lybia, and in some partes of Italie and Slaubonia, it is yet unknown in this Countrie.

This thorne is called in Greke πυξανθα, in Latine alio, Pyxacantha and Lycium, of Theophrastus, that is to say, Buxus alinina: in Frenche, Buxs eflinexe, or Buxs d'asne: in base Almmagne, Burdozen, after the Greke: we may call it in English, Bore thorne, Asses Bore tree, and prickly Bore, also Lycium: Thorne Bore.

Lycium dried, is of subtil partes, and astringent, as Galen faith.

Lycium which is made of the branches, rootes, or seede of Bore thorne, or prickly Bore, helpeth them that haue the lafe, and bloody bile, as also those that spet blood, and haue the cough.

It stoppeth the inordinate course of the flowers, taken either inwardly, or applied outwardly.

It is good against corrupt ulcers, and running leabbes, and famous running cares, the inflammation of the gummies and kernelles, called the Almonds under the tongue, and against the choppes of the lippes, and fundament, to be layde thereto.

It cleareth the sight, and cureth the scurdlie fettered sores of the eyr liddes, and corners of the eyes.

Of Holme/Holly or Huluer. Chap. erriis.

Holme groweth sometimes after the maner of a hedge plant, amongst other thornes and bushes, and somtimes also it groweth straite and straight, and becommeth a tall high and great tree, with a big body, and limbes and branches according to the same. The cumber of this tree is harde and beaute, and sinketh to the bottome of the water lyke Guaiacum, or Licium fancum, whereunto our Holly in figure is not much unlike. The leaves of Holly are thicke and harde, of the quantitie of a Bay leafe, but ffull of sharpe ponctes or prickley corneres. The whiche leaves remayne greene both winter and sommer, as the leaves of Bore and Bay, and doen not lightly adore or wither. The beries or secrete of Holme is rounde, of the quantitie of a Peale, of colour red, and of an euill unpleaunt taste.

Holme groweth much in this Countrie in rough, sone, barraine and untopled places, alongst the wayes and in wooddes.
The Tyme.

The same fruit of berries of Holme, are ripe in September, and hang fast upon the tree a long time after without falling of.

The Names.

Holme is called of some late writers in Greek ἀγρισόλιον, and in Latin, Rumus luteolus. In high Douch, Wallbister oder Steypalmen; in base Almaine, Hulst; in Italian, Agrisolium, as Matthewius wrote it. And in sight it appeareth to be much like Plinies Aquifolium, which is called of Theophaistas in Greek κραταίος, and κραταῖάς, as witnesseth Plinie lib. 27. Cap. 7. Neither can it be Paliurus, as some do esteem it; but it seemeth to be somewhat like ὀξυκάνθος, Oxycañthus of Theophaistas, the which is always green; in English it is called Holme, Holly, and Husier.

The Nature.

The berries of Holme or Holly, are hoate.

The Virtues.

Some boating of their experience upon Holme, do affirm that these berries thereof taken inwardly, are good against the cholique, and provoke to go to the stool.

With the barks of Holme they make Birdlyme: the order of making thereof is very well known, but if any be perdesious to learn the same, let him seeke the thirde booke of Master Turners herbail Chap. lxxi.

They use the small branches and leaves of Holme to cleanse and swepe chimneys, as they use to do in Burgundie and other places, with Kneckholme or Butchers broome. Other then this we dare not affirm of Holme, because it serveth not in Physick.

Of the Apple tree. Chap. xxxv.

The Kyndes.

These be divers sortes of Apples, not onely differing in figure and proportion of making, but also in taste, quantity, and colour, so that it is not possible, neither yet necessarie, to recite or number all the kyndes, considering that all Apple trees are almost like one another: and all sortes of Apples may be comprehended in a few kyndes, for the plainer declaration of their natures, faculties, or powers: as into sweet,ower, astringent, waterish apples, and apples of a mixt temperature, as betwixt sweete and sour, &c.

The Description.

These Apple trees in continuance of time, do for the most part become high and great trees, with many armes & branches spread abroad. The leaves be greene and roundish, more round then the Pear-tree leaves, and do fall of a little before winter, and do spring and renew agayne in May. The flowers for the most part are white, and upon some apple trees changeable, betwixt white and redde. The fruit is round and of
The Sixth Booke of

many fashions, in colour & taste as is abouteapples. In the middle of the apples are inclosed blacke kernels covered over with hard pilles or skinnes.

The Place.

Apple trees are planted in gardens and orchardes, and they delight in good fertill grounde.

The Tyme.

Apple trees do most commonly blow, at the end of April and beginning of May. The fruit is ripe, of some in July, of some in August, and of the last sorte in September.

The Names.

The Apple tree is called in Greeke μαλᾶς in Latine, Malus, in high Douch, Apfelbaum; in base Almaigne, Appelboom; in French, Pomme. The fruit is called in Greeke, περα κα κακος in Latine, Pomus, and Malum: in English, an Apple: in French, Pommier. The names.

The Nature.

All sortes of Apples be colde and moyst, yet some more the the rest: those that be lower or sharpe, do dry more than the rest, especially if they be astringent or binding. Sweete Apples are not to colde, but rather of a meane temperature. The waterish apples are moystest, especially those that are neithersower nor sweete but taking part of both tastes.

The Vertues.

Apples do cool and comfort the hoare stomacke especialy those that be lowish and astringent of taste, and they may be vised in hoare agues, and other inflammations or heats of the stomacke, and against thistles: but otherwise they are hurtful to the stomacke, causing windiness and blasinges in the belly.

Sower Apples boyled or eaten colde before meate, do lose the belly gently. Any Apples eaten before meate do nourish the very little, and do yeilde a moyst and noughhty yture or nourishment: for they are done corrupted in the stomacke, and turne to noughty humours, especialy the waterish Apples.

The leaves of the Apple tree are good to be layde upon the beginnings of phlegmons (that is hoate simple tumours or swellings) and are good to be layde upon wounds to keepe them from euyl heathe and a postumation.

Of Oranges Citrons and Limons.

The Kindes.

There be at this present, three sortes of Apples or rather fruities, which of the

Auncientes
The trees' being thereof Oranges, Citrons, and Limes, grow as high as other trees do, with many green branch, in some places for with little prickles, or sharp thorns. The leaves be always green and thick, not much unlike the Bay leaves. The fruit hath a very thick rind within the rind is a clear though shining pulpe or moist substance, full of juice & liquor, amongst which is the seed or kernels.

1. The Oringe is round as an apple, with a thick pulpe, at the first green without, but after when they be ripe, of a faire red, or pleasant rawnic colour, or brown yellow like Saffron, but the lap'd pill is white within a spongious or somewhat open. The pulpe to inner pulpe is through shining clear, and full of juice, the which in some is sour, in others sweete. The seed or kernels are most commonly as bigge as wheate coms, a bitter in taste.

2. The Citron is long almost like a Cucumber, or somewhat longer and rugged, or winched, the rind or pill is thick, yellow without, a white within. The inner part of substance is also clear through shining, like the pulpe of the Oringe, where in is also the seed or kernels not much unlyke the Oringe kernels.

3. The Lime in fashion is longer then the Oringe, but otherwapes much like, saving that the outside of the Lemon pill is paler and smoother, and the kernels smaller.

These fruite do now grow in Italy, Spain, and some places of France. In this Countrie the Herbores do set and plante the Oringe trees in their gardens, but they bear no fruite without they be wel kept and defended from cold, and yet for all that they bear very seldom.

The tree that beareth these fruite, is called in Greke μάλον med 
In Latine, Malus medica, and Malus citrina. And albeit the Citron and the other are severall trees one from another, as it is plainly to be seen in Mattholus Commentaries upon Diosc.ii., where also it is to be noted in the Citron tree, that his leafe is finely frinct about the edges or toothed like a saw, but the Linus and Oringe trees, whose leaves be ever green like the Bay tree, are not indented, but snaote about the edges, so that at the first sight Citron, Oringe and Limon trees, do shew like Bay trees, but the pleasant savour and scllof
The sixth Booke of

the leaves be sære onlyke the smell of the Bay leaves; these three trees, I say, be of the Ancientes, all contained under the Citron tree.

The fruities also be all called of the Ancientes by one Greeke name χουράκλαον: in Latine, Aurei malum, & Malum Hespericum, of some also Nerantziun, of the later writers Anantantis, and Arantium: in English, an Oenze: in French, Pomme d'Orence, in high Douhe, Pomerantien; in base Almaigne, Arangie appellen: in Spanish, Naranzas, the whicke name seemeth to be taken from the worde, Narantziun, by the which the Apples were once called, as witnesseth Ricader.

The seconde is called Cedromelon, and in this Country Citrones, & Mala citria: in Frenche, Citrons: in Englishe, Citrons: in high Douche, Citronen: in base Almaigne, Citroenen. This kind is called of the Italians, as Mula writeth, Limones.

The third is called in the Shoppes of this Country Limones, and Malum Limoniun: in English, Limons, in Douche, Limonien: in Frenche, Limons. Antonie Mula writeth, that the Italians do call this fruite Citrium malum.

*The Nature.*

The pill, especially the outwarde parte thereof is hoate and drye.

The pulpe with the iuyce is colde and Date in the thirde Degree.

The seede is hoate and Dry in the second Degree, and the leaves be almost of the same nature.

*The Vertues.*

The iuyce of these fruities, and the inner substance wherein the iuyce is containned, especially of the Oranges, is very good against contagiousse and corruption of the ayre, against the plague & other hoate feuers, and it doth not onely preserve and defende the people from suche dangerous sicknesse, but also it cureth the same.

It comforteth the hart, & above al other the mouth of the stomacke: wherefoeit is good against the weakenesse of the same, the trembling of the hart and pensitle heainelle, wamblinges vomitinges, and lothsomnisse, that happen in hoate agues and suche other diseases that trouble the stomacke.

The same fruite with his iuyce quencheth thirst, and reviueeth the appetite.

The sirupe that is made of the iuyce of this fruite, is almost of the same nature and operation that the iuyce is: but more fit and pleasant to be taken at the mouth.

The pylles oz barks of these fruities condited oz preserved with honie oz sugar and eaten, do warme the stomacke and helpe digestion, wafting and drivying away all superfluities of the stomacke, and amending the stinking breath.

The seede withstandeth all venomous and poison, and the bitinges and stinginges of all venemous beastes: it killeth and driueth sowe wozmes, wherefoe it is good to be given to children against the wozmes.

Of Mula or Mole tree. Chap.咖erbiij.

*The Description.*

HE Mole tree leaves be so great and large, that one may easily wrap a childe of twelve monethes old in them, so that I thinke in seeking over the whole world a man shall not agayne finde a tree having so large
large a leave. The fruite is lyke a Cucumber most sauerie & pleasant in taste above all other fruiites of this Coutrie of Leuant.

This tree was found by a certaine Fryer named Indoe Therier, in the Countrie of Syria, by the great towne Aleph, so called of the first letter of the Hebrew Alphabe, where as is great re[e]fort and trafficke of marchants, as well of Indians, Persians, & Venetians, as of divers other strange nations.

This tree with his fruite is called of Avicen Chap. 405. Mula, & at this present in Syria Mose: And the Greces and Christians of this Countrie, as also the Jews, do say that this was the fruite whereof Adam byd eate. This may be the tree which Plinie describeth lib. 12. Cap. 6. called Pala, whose fruite is called Ariene.

The fruite of Mula tree is hoate and moyst.

This fruite eaten nouriseth muche, and very quickly, as Avicen saith, but if eaten in to great a quantite, it stoppeth the liver, and engendreth stone and choler.

It is also good for the breath, the stomacke, and the kidneyes, as mollifieth the roughnesse and sharpnesse of the throat, provoketh urine, and increaseth natural seed.

Of the Pome Granarte. Chap. xxvii.

The tree of Pomegranates, the tame and the wilde: the fruite of the tame is three maner of wayes, one haung a foure lyce oz liquoz, the other is suere, and the thirde hath the taste of wine.

The Description.

The tame Pomegranate is not ver great, it hath many plant bowes oz branches, let with crucel thones. The leaves be very greene and straight oz narrow, lyke unto willow leaues, but shorter and thicker, with small little red veynes going through them, a hanging by a little red soote halke. The flowers be holow like a wine cup oz goblet, cut about the bunnes after the fashion of a starre, of the colour Scarlet oz Vermilion, after them commeth the fruite which is rounde, and within it is full of grapnes of a Crimson red colour, the whiche grapnes have corners oz edges, lyke the stones called Granati, and within them lyeth small stones. The whiche grapnes and beries
The Pomegranate, or Malus punica, is a remarkable fruit that originates from certain thin and yellowish syrups, going betwixt, fat and couch'd in very good order: from these syrups commeth the juice, which is lower or sweeter, or having the taste of wine. The shell or pell of the Pomegranate is thin and tender before it is dry, but being dried, it waxeth hard, and of a woodish substance, yellow within, but without coloured like a Chestnut.

The wild Pomegranate tree is like wise like unto the aforesayde: but it bringeth no fruit, and his flowers be very double, the which is the cause that it bringeth no fruit.

The Pomegranates growe in hoate Countries, as Italy, Spayne, and divers other places.

The Pomegranate is called in Greeke πομηδος, in Latine, Malum punicum, & Malum Granatum; in Shoppes, Pommum Granatum; in English, a Pomegranate; in high Douche, Granat apfel; in base Almaine, Granate apple; in French, Pommes Granades.

The flowers of the tame Pomegranate tree, is called in Greeke ἑτερος, and in Latine, Cyrini.

The flowers of the wilde after Dioscorides are called in Greeke Σαρακιον; accordingly in Latine, Balustrium; in French, Des Balustres. And these flowers are very double, and there followeth no fruit after. The flowers that bring fruit are single, and therefore they are named the tame.

The rinde or pell of the Pomegranate, is called in Greeke σαλαβιος; in Latine, Malicorium, and Sidium.

The Nature.

Pomegranates be colde and somewhat astringent, but not all of a lyke soft. The lower are more drying and astringent. The sweeter are not so much astringent, but more moyst than the others. Those that be in taste lyke wine, are indifferent.

The juice of the Pomegranate is very good for the stomacke comforting the same when it is weake and feeble, and cooling when it is to hoate or burning: it is good also against the weakenesse and wambling of the stomacke. lyke as the juice of Oranges and Citrons, and it is very good against all hoate agues, and the inflammation of the liuer and blood, especially the juice of the lower Pomegranates, and next to them suche as be of winish taste: for the sweeter Pomegranates
The blossomes both of the tame and wilde Pomegranate trees, as also the B rinde or shell of the Pomegranate, made into powder and eaten, or doped in red wine and drunken, are good against the bloody fluxe, and the inordinate course of the mother, not onely taken as is aforesayde, but also to sit or bath in the decocion of the same.

The same barke or blossoms do stoppe the blood of greene woundes, if it be applied in what sort so ever it be.

The same barke killeth wormes, and is a good remedie against the corrup·tion in the stomacke and bowels.

With the same barke or with the flowers of the Pomegranate, the most E and weake gummies are healed, and it salteneth loose teeth, if they be washed with the broth or decoction of the same.

The barke (and as Turner faith the flowers) are good to be put into the flaptiers that are made against buryninges, that come by the falling downe of the gultes.

The seede of Pomegranates dried in the Sonne, haue lyke vertue as the S flowers; it stoppeth the lache, & all issue of blood to be taken in the same maner.

The same mingled with hony is good against the sores and ulcers of the H mouth, the privities and fundament.

Some say, as Dioscorides writeth, that who soever eateth three flowers of the tame Pomegranate, halfe for one whole pere after preserved from dropping or blered eyes.

Of the Quince tree. Chap. xxix.

Here be two sorte of Quinces: one is rounde called the Apple Quince: the other is greater, and fashioned like a Pears, and is called the Pear Quince.

The Quince tree never groweth very high, but it bringeth sooth many braches as other trees do. The leaves be roundish, greene ypon the upper side, and white and soft vnder, the rest of the proportion, is lyke to the leaves of the common Apple tree. The flower changeth ypon purple mired with white: after the flowers cometh the fruite of a pleasant smel, in proportion sometymes rounde as an Apple thrwise together, and sometymes long lyke a Pearre, with certaine embowed or swelling divisions, somewhat resembling the fashion of a garlicke head, and when the hearie cotton or downe is rubed of, they appeare as yellow as golde. In the middel of the fruite is the seede or kernelles lyke to other Apples.
Quince trees are planted in gardens, and they love shadowy most places.

The Quince is ripe in September and October.

The Quince tree is called in Greek μάλις κοτόνεα in Latin, Malus cotonea: in high Douch, Quittenbaum, oder Kottenbaum; in base Almaine, Queappelboom; in Frenche, Coignaistrie.

The fruit is called in Greek μαλις κοτόνιον: in Latin, Malum Cotoneum: in Shoppes, Cyronium: in Frenche, Coing: in high Douch, Quitten opeffel, and Kotten opeffel; in base Almaine, Queappel; in English, a Quince, or an Apple, or Pear Quince.

Some call them rounde fruite, Pome Citonia: in English, Apples Quinces: in Frenche, Pomme de Coing, or Coing in base Almaine, Queappelen.

The other fruite which hath the likeness of a Pear, Galen calleth strychia: and it is called in English, the Pear Quince: in Frenche, Pomme de Coing, Coignasse: in base Almaine, Quepecren, or some Pyra Cytonia.

The Quince is colde in the first degree, and dice in the second, and astringent or binding.

The Vertues.

The Quince stoppeth the lache or common fluxe of the belly, the Dysenterie, all fluxes of blood, and is good against the spitting of blood, especially when it is rawe; for when it is either boiled or rosted, it stoppeth not so much, but it is than fitter to be eaten, and more pleasant to the taste.

The woman with childe that eateth of Quinces oftentimes, either in meate or other wapes, shall bring forth wise children of good understanding, as Simeon Sethy writeth.

The Codignar, or Marmelade made with honie (as it was wonte to be made in times past) or with sugar, as they use to make it nowe a days, is very good and profitable for the stomacke to strengthen the same, and to retaine and keep the meates in the same, until they be perfectly digested.

Being taken before meate, it stoppeth the lache: and after meate it loseth the belly, and cioeth the mouth of the stomacke to fail, that no vapours can come forth, nor ascend up to the braine: also it curseth the headache springing of suche vapours.

The decoction or broth of Quinces, hath the lyke vertue, and stoppeth the belly and all fluxe of blood, with the violent running soure of womens sicknesse.

With the same they use to bathe the looſe fundament, and falling downe of the mother, to make them returne into their natural places.

They do very profitably mixe them with emplasters, that be made to stop the lache and vomiting. They be also layde uppon the inflammations, and hoaste swellings of the breasts and other partes.

The downe or heare Cotton that is founde upon the Quinces, sodden in wine, and layde thereunto healeth Carbuncles, as Plinie writeth.

The ople of Quinces stopeth vomittinges, gripings in the belly or stomacke I with the casting vp of blood, if the stomacke be annoynted therewith.

The flowers of the Quince tree do stoppe the fluxe of the belly, the spitting of blood, and the mensuriall flowers. To conclude, it hath the same vertue as the Quinces them selves.
The Historie of Plantes.

Of the Peache and Abrecok trees. Chap. xi.

The Kindes.

There be two kindes of Peaches, whereof the one kinde is late ripe, and most commonly white, and sometimes yellow, also there be some that are red. The other kindes are sooner ripe, wherefore they be called Abrecor, or Aprecor.


The Peache tree.

The Description.

The Peache tree is more tender then other trees, and of long continuance, but both perisse and die much sooner, then any other fruitful trees. The leaves of Peache tree be long and lightly jagged about the edges, nothing differing from willowe leaves, saveing that they be somewhat shorter and bitterer. The flowers are of a reddishe skye colour, after which commeth the fruitie which is rounde lyke an Apple, with a deeppe and straight clift or savorow upon one side, and covered over with a softe downe or hoare cotton, of colour sometimes white, sometimes greene, sometimes reddishe, and sometimes yellowe, and of a winyde taste, soft in feeling, and of a fleshy pulpe or substance, in the middes of whiche is a rough hard stone, full of creastes and gutters, within whiche is a kornely lyke an Amonde.

The Aprecor in timber, flowers and maner of growing is not much unlyke the other Peache tree, sauing that his leaves be shorter & broder, and nothing like to the Peache leaues. The fruitie is like to a Peache, but smaller, & sooner ripe.
They plant the Peach tree in gardens and vineyards, and they love a rich and gentle ground standing well in the Sonne.

The Peaches flower in April, and the Abzece are ripe in June, but the Peaches in September.

The Peach tree is called in Greek πηρσική μηλικ: in Latine, Malus Persica: in high Douch, Pferlschaum: in base Almaigne, Perleboom: in French, Png Pescher: in English, a Peach tree.

The fruit is called in Greek κλοπ πηρσικ:: in Latine, Malum Persicum: in shops, Psercing: in high Douch, Pserling: in base Almaigne, Perlen: in English, Peaches. That kinde which will not easily be separated from the stone, are called Duracina, in French, Des Presses.

The Abzecok tree is called in Greek μαλικ αγρειακι: in Latine, Malus Armeniaca: in Douche, Uroeghe Perseboom.


The tree Perkea with his fruite, is not to be reckoned amongst these kindes (as some think): for Perlea is a great tree, like a Peare tree, alwaies greene and lodé with fruite, as Theophylactus in his fourth booke the second Chapter writeth.

The Peache is colde and mortke in the seconde degree. The leaves of the tree and the kernels of the fruite are hoare and dite, almost in the third degree, and of a stouying power by meanes of their bitterneile.

The Peaches before they be ripe, do stoppe the laske, as Dioscorides saith. But being ripe, they loose the belly, and engender noughtie humours: for they are sometime corrupted in the stomacke, wherefore they ought not to be eaten after meates, but before, as Galen saith.

The leaves of the Peach tree, do open the stoppings of the liuer, and do gently loose the belly, and are good with other convenient herbes, against tertian fevers.

The same layde upon the nauell, do kyl and driue out wozmes, especially in young children.

The same dried and strawed upon newe woundes, do cure and heale them. The Peach kernel openeth all stoppings of the liuer and luniges, and in vertue is much lyke to bitter Almondes.

It is good to recoue againe the speache of such as be taken with the Apospletie, if it be diped in the water of Penny Ryall.

Peach kernels appeare or beaten very smal, and bopled in vineger until they distillke or melte, and become lyke pappe, is good to be used against the Alopetian: for it doth wondourfully restore the beare if the place be anointed therewithall, as Matthiolus saith. There be other vertues attributed to the same kernels, as ye may reade in Matthiolus and Myzalde.

Of the Almonde tree. Chap. xii.

There be two sortes of Almondes, that is to say, the sweete and bitter Almondes.
AMYGDALUS. Almendes.

The Historie of Plantes.  

**The Description.**

The Almonde tree, in groth, and leaves, is like to the Peach tree, but it waxeth bigger, and stronger, and of a longer continuance or lasting. The fruit is a harde nut like the Peache stone, but smooth without, and covered with an bister huske or bale lyke the Walnut: within the inner shalke is the Almonde, in tate biter or sweete, as is aboueayde.

**The Tyme.**

The Almonde tree flowreth bytimes, with the Deache tree. The fruit is ripe in June & July.

**The Names.**

The Almonde tree is called in Greeke 


The fruit is called in Greeke 


**The Nature.**

Almendes are somewhat hoate, especially the bitter Almendes, the which be not onely hoate, but also drye, and of clesing, and cutting power.

**The Vertues.**

Almendes taken before meate, do stop the belly and nourisque but little, especiellly being blanched or made cleane from their shomes or hudden.

Bitter Almendes do open the stopping of the lunges or lightes, the litter, the melt, or spleen, the kidneyes, or of al other inward partes: therefore they be good against the rough, the hotnes of wind, the inflammation, & ulceration of lunges, to be mingled with Turpentine & licked in, as Dioscorides writeth.

Almendes are good for them that spet blood, to be taken in with the fine flower called Amylum.

The bitter Almendes taken with a little sweete or is mixt up with Muscadel or Brandy, & promoke brine, and doe cure the hardnesse of the same, and painefulnes in making water, are good for the that are troubled with the gravel or stone. They bee to take five or sixe bitter Almendes fasting, to be preferred from the Donkennesse at the same day.

They take away headache to be applied to the forehead with oyle of Roses, F and vinegar.

They are with great profitie layde to with hony, upon corrupt and noughty spreading sores, and the bitinges of mad Dogges.

They cleane the chinne and face from al spots & pimmes and lentiles.
The fyxth Booke of
OF the Peare tree. Chap.xxxii.

The Kindes.

There be divers sortes of Peares, aswell as there be kindes of Apples, whereof some be theke ripe, and some be winter Peares, some perih quickly, some tate a longer time and may be wel kept; some be sweete and full of sap or wyrce, some fat and grofle, and some harde and driue, &c. so that it is not possible to recite all the kindes of Peares: wherefore we do advise the Readers to consider the tate more than the proportion, of the time of the riping of Peares: for the taste both do declare and giue notice of the qualitities and temperature of Peares.

The Description.

The Peare tree is as great or greater then the Apple tree, and higher, with a great body or stemme, and manye great branches, the which for the most parte doo shute out mount upright, and not one over another, as the branches of the Apple tree. The leaves be roundish, thin, and very greene above; but underneath most commonly they be whitish. The fruite for themost part is long, broad beneath, and narrow, and sharp towardes the stemme, very divers or contrary, in colour, quantitie, proportion, and taste, as is aboue sayde. In the middle of the fruite there is a coare with kernels or peppins, like as in the middes of the Apples.

The Place.

The Peare tree is planted in gardens and Orchardes: also it groweth sometimes in woods or wild untovyled places, but they be none otherwise esteemed, but as wildings or wild hedge Peares.

The Tyme.

The Peare treeflowrith in Aprill or May, and the fruite is ripe in Sommer and Autumne.

The Names.

The Peare tree is called in Greeke 
Pirus: in Latine, Pirus: in Frenche, Poirier. in high Douch, Bybaum: in base Almaigne, Peerboom.


All kindes of Peares are of a colde temperature, and the most part of them be
be drye and binding, but not all alike: for the wilde Peares, and others that be rough, binding, and chokely, do drye & stop a great deal more then the others. The sweete & grosse Peares, are moyster and very little astringent or nothing at all. The middle sorte of Peares which are betweene sweete and sour, are of complexion or temperature nearest to them unto whom their taste draweth nearest.

The Pearsett tree leaves are colde of complexion, drye and astringent, as Galen saith.

The Vntries.
Peares taken before meate, do nourish but little, yet they nourish more then A Apples, especially those that be grosse and sweete.

The lower, rough, and chokely Peares, and others that are not waterie, B to be eaten rawe or backe before meate, do stop the common lake or flowing of the belly, and do fortifie and strengthen the mouth of the stomacke.

They be also good to be laide to the beginnings of haote tumours or phlegmons, and Greene wounds.

The leaves are good for the same purpose, for they close together and heale D newe wounds.

Of the Medler tree.  Chap. clii.

The Kynder.

 Dioscorides setteth forth two bindes of Medlars. The first kind growing upon thymes. The second kind is our common Medlars, the which also be of two sortes: for some be small and some great, but in falsio both like, and therefore some take them but for one kinde.

The Description.

The first kinde is a thozne tree, with pickles and leaves, not muche unlyke the hawthorne. The fruite of this plante is small and rounde, and, as Dioscorides saith, it hath three kernelles or stones in it: and they growe in clusters, nine or live, or more together.

The common Medler is a tree in some places not altogether without prickles, growing almost lyke to the other trees. The leaves be somewhat long and narrow, lesser then the leaves of the Apple tree, nothing at all dented or knipt about the edges. The flowers be white, and parted into true leaves. After the flowers groweth the fruite, which is of a browne ruffer colour, of a rounde proportion and somewhat broade or flat, of this kinde one is small, the other great, yet they be alwapes lesser then Apples, with a great broade naucel or Crown at the topppe, or ende, in the middle of the same fruite are true flatte stones, the which be the seede thereof.

The Place.

The first kinde of Medler called Aironia, hath bene scene growing at Naples by the learned and famous Matthiolus: and is yet unknowne to us.

The common Medlers is planted in gardens and Orchardes, a delighteth to growe in rough untoupled places, about hedges and bulbes.

The Tyme.

Our common Medlers doo flower in April and May, and are ripe at the ende of September.

The Names.

The fruit is called in Greek μεσπίλον, in Latin, Mespilum; in English, a Medlar, or an open apple; in French, Nesfe; in Dutch, N科普; in Lower Dutch, N科普.

1. The first kind is called in Greek μεσπίλον, in Latin, Aronia, and Trigania: at Naples Azarola, we may call it also Azarola, the three grey Medlar, or the Neapolitan Medlar.

2. The second kind is called in Greek επιμελίς, Epimelis, and of some survives Sianium, or as some write Setanium.

The biggest of this last recited kind is called in English, a great Medlar, or the garden Medlar: in French, Nesfe cultinée; in Brabant, Pote Mispelen.

Medleers be colde, dry, and astringent. The leaves of the Medlar tree, be of the same nature.

**The Vertues.**

Medleers do stoppe the belly, especially being yet green and hard, for after they have bened a while kept, so that they become soft and tender, they do not stoppe so muche; but then they are more convenient to be eaten, yet they nourish but little, or nothing at all.

The Medler stones made into powder and drunk, doo breake the stone and expulse gravel, as Antony Hula wraizeth.

Marchiolus: Μησαλβ, do intreate more largely of the vertues of this fruit.
The Mulberie tree is great and large, spreading his branches into breadth and length, his leaves being green and large, snip about the edges, after the manner of a saw. The flower is small with a fine hoare or soft cotton. The fruit consists of many berries growing together like the fruit of S Bramble, but it is larger and longer, of colour white at the beginning, after reade, and at the last black, of a winifhe taste. The rootes be yellowish, especially the barkes of them which be also bitter in taste.

The Mulberie tree rejoyneth in the garden soyle, and other hoate and fat manured places.

The Mulberie tree bringeth forth his newe leaves in May, a long time after other trees. And therefore it is called in the sayning of Poetes, the wisest of all other trees: for this tree only amongst all others bringeth forth his leaves after cold frostes be past, so that by means thereof it is not hurt or hindered, as other trees be.

The Mulberie tree is called in Greeke μυχλιανας in Latine, Morus: in some Shoppes, Morus Celi, in high Douche, Maulbeerbaum: in base Almaigne, Hoerbelleinboon.

The fruit is called in Greeke μηλιας, in Latine, Morum: in Shoppes, Morum Celi, in English, a Mulberie, or Mulberies: in high Douche, Maulbeerren: in base Almaigne, Hoerbellein: in Frenche, Meures.

The names.

The nature. The unripe Mulberies are cold and die in the second degree, astringent. The ripe berries are of a temperate complexion. The barks of the Mulberie especially of the roote, is hoate and die in the second degree, and of a cutting, cleansing, and adstringe propretie.

The vertues. The green and unripe Mulberies dried, do stoppe the belly, the bloody flux, and vomiting, to be drunken in redde wine.
The ripe berries do loose and moisten the belly, causing to go to the noole, especially to be taken fasting, or before meat.
The same taken after meat are soon corrupted in the stomacke, causing windinesse and blastings in the tame.
Of the juice of ripe Mulberies is made a confection in manner of a syrup, very good for the blisters, and hoate swellings of the tongue, the mouth, and the Amandes or kernelles in the throat.
The leaves of the Mulberie tree layde to with oyle, healeth burninges.
The bark of the root of the Mulberie tree boiled and drunken, both open the
foppings of the liver, the milt, and it loothes the belly, and by the meanes ther-
of, both long and flat worms are expelled.

The decoction of the leaves and rootes of the Mulberie tree, is good to holde in
the mouth against the tooth ache.

The roote being cut, nicked and scotched about the later ende of Harvest, put
thereon a gumme of iuyce, which is exceeding good for the tooth ache, and it
fettereth and driueth away swelling lumpes, and will purge the belly: but
when you will have this iuyce, you must first make a little furrowe about the
roote you meane to scarifie, and the next day after that you have scarified the
roote, you shall finde the liquor clumpered or congealed together in the furrowe.

Of the Sycomore tree. Chap.xlb.

**The Description.**

The Sycomore is a great tree lyke the Mulberie tree, with a great stem
or trunke, so many great limmes or branches. The leaves be muche like to the
leaves of the Mulberie. The fruit is like to a wild figge, but it is without any
sialed cedse in it, and it groweth not by the young branches as the fruite of
other trees groweth, but upon the boste or stem, & the greatest
branches of the tree: also it never varie ripe untille it be scarped
with an iron toole.

Also there is a certayne gumme
or liquor gathered fro out of the
barkes of the young Sycomore
trees, the which is gotten by
peeling the rinde or barkes of
the young trees, before they have
done any fruit.

**The Place.**

The Sycomore tree, as Dios-
cordes writeth, groweth in Ca-
rria, and Rhodes, as in other pla-
ces where as wheate groweth
not. There is abundance of it
planted in Egypt about the great Cairo or Akaype, where as Peter Bellon
bath seene it.

**The Tyme.**

The trees be alwayes greene, and bring forth fruite three or foure tymes
a yere.

**The Names.**

This tree is called in Greeke σκοκογρασ, and of some σκοκομορας: in Latine,Sy-
comorus: in English, a Sycomore tree.

**The Nature.**

The fruite of the Sycomore tree is somewhat temperate, the gumme there-
of hath power to make warme and to soften.
The history of plants. — 717

The virtues.

The sycomore fruit is good to eat, but it yieldeth small nourishment, it doth loosen the belly gently, and is not good for the stomack.

The gum is good for the hardnesse of the milt or spleen, the paine of the stomacke, and bitinges of serpentes, to be either taken inwardly, or laid to outwardly upon the wounde.

It closeth woundes together, and scattereth abode olde gatheringes together of collections.

Of the figge tree. Chap. xlvi.

The description.

The garden figge tree, whereof we shall nowe speake, hath many branches full of pith within, lyke the thores of staves of eldren, over covered with a smooth playne rinde or bark.

The leaves be great and large, blackishe, and for the most part divided in fivie. At the top of the branches groweth the fruite, the which is round and long, fashioned lyke peares, sweet, and ful of small kernelles or graines.

Before the fruite be ripe, if it be hurt or scarified, there commeth soothe a sappe of lyke nature, but being through ripe, the juice is lyke to hony.

The place.

The figge trees are plentiful in Spayne and Italy, and be founde also sometimes in this Countrie, but very rare and seldom, they must be planted in warme places, that stand well in the Sonne, and are defended from the North and Northeast windes.

The time.

The figge trees in this Countrie are very long at in wearing green, for they begin to put sound their leaves but at the end of May. Their fruite is ripe about the ende of Sommer.

The names.

1. The garden figge tree is called in Greke, Ficus carica. in Latine, Ficus carica; in high Dought, Feigenbaum; in base Almaigne, Vlghenboom; in Frenche, Vigne. In English, a figge tree, or a garden figge tree.

The fruite is called in Greke, Ficus, in Latine, Ficus; by the which name it is knownen in Shoppes: in English, a figge; in French, Figue; in high Dought, Ein Feigen; in base Almaigne, Ein Vlghhe; this fruite before it is ripe, is called in Greke, Smyrnica. in Latine, Grossus, and when it is drye, they call it in Latine, Carica; in Greke, καρίκα, and not καρικα, for καρικα in Greke Carica, is a kind of figge which groweth onely in Spia.

2. The wild figge tree is called in Greke, Ficus, in Latine, Ficus sylvestris, and Caprisicus.

The fruite of this figge tree, whiche never commeth to ripeness, is named
The greenest figges, new gathered, are a little warme and somewhat moist. They do abate heat and quench the thirst, but taken into great a quantitie, they do hurt the stomacke making it weake and without meate lust.

The drie figges do not rule better then the green, or newe figges, yet they harden no very good blood, for those that seede muche upon figges become loose and full of vermine.

Figges eaten before meat, do loose the belly, and are good for the kidneyes, for they drive forth gracefull with urine.

They provoke sweate, and by the same meane they sende forth corrupt and stinking humours: wherefore they be very well given to young children that are sick of small pockes, and wheales, or feels, for they bring them quickly forth and without jeopardy.

They be also good for the throat and lunges, they mitigate the cough, and are good for them that are short winded, they repel stinm causing the same to be cast out, in what sorte ever they be taken, whether rawe, or rosted, or fodder with Myloe and drost.

The decoction of figges in water, is good to be drunken of those that haue fallen from high, and haue taken squatters or bruises, for they dispare and scatter the congealed or clotted blood, and allwaie or slake the payne.

Figges pound with Salt, Rue, and Auttes, with randeth all persons and corruption of the aire. And this was a secrete preservative with Mitridates king of Pontus, used against all beme and poynon.

The decoction of figges gargarised or holden in the mouth is good against the harpenesse and hoarliness of the throat: also against all swellings and imposturations of the mouth, the throat, the Almondes of the throat and jawes, and swelling of the tongue.

Figges are good to be kept in the mouth, against the Ache and payne of the teeth and jawes.

Being layde to with wheaten meale, they do soften and ripe impossumes, phlegmons (that is hoate and angrie swellings) and tumours behind the ears, especially if you put to it Lyneseede and Fenugreek, and if you put to it the roots of Lilies, it will ripe and breake impossumes and botches.

Figges mixed with barley meale do scatter and consume swellings, as Salt writhe.

The same sodden in worme wood wine with barley meale, are good to be lapde to, as an Emplaster upon the bellies of suche as haue the dropie.

Figges and Mustardseede pounde very small together, doo helpe the ringing noize and sounde of the ears, also they amend the hearing being laid to outwardly.
In fewe wordes, the dried figaes haue power to soften consume, and make P subit, and may be very well vseth both outwardly and inwardly, whitherto 02 soften impotitones, 02 els to scatter and dissolve them.

The leaves of the figge tree do wast and consume away the kings evil or N swelling kernelles in the throat, and do mollifie and waste all other tumours, being small pounde and lapyde thereto.

The milkie ympe of figges is good against all roughenesse of the skinne, Le- R pries, spreading sores, letters, small pockes, melclles, puthes, seerlles, lentiles, and other suche lyke spottes, and scourmelle, both of the body and face, lapyde to 02 with barley meale parched; alio it taketh away uarces, if it be lapyde to with fatte ox grease.

It cureth the tooth ache, if you dip a little Cotton ox Bomblase in the lapyde S milkel, and lay it to your tooth, ox make a little pellet thereof, and put it into the holownesse of the corrupt ox aking tooth.

It openeth the baynes of the Hemeroides, 02 loogeth the belly being laid to T the fundament. The leauces haue the same vertue, if they be wrong in behinde at the fundament.

It is very good to be lapyde to with the meale of Fenugreke and vineger, U upon the hoate gowte, especiael the gowte of the feete.

It is good to pover of the same ympe into the wound made with the king E of the Scorpions, ox the bitinges of madde Dogges.

The ympe of Figges turneth milke and causeth it to crudde, and agayne it P scattereth, ox dissolueth, ox melteth the clustered crudde, ox milke that is come to a crudde, as vineger doth.

The ashes of the Figge tree mixed with oyle of Roles and Warce, cureth Z burninges, and the lye that is made with the ashes of the Figge healeth ſcurui⸗ neſſe, and fettred 02 foulle fretting foses, 02 they be washed therewithall.

Of Plumtrees, Bullies, Slose 02 Snagges. Chap. 135.

The Kindes.

First to speake generally of Plunmes there be two kindes, whereof some F apperteyne to the garden, and some are of a wilde kind. The garden ox tame loft of Plunmes are of divers kindes, some white ox some yellow, some blacke, some of the colour of a Chelsnet, and some of a lyght or cleare redder; and some great, and some small; some sweete and dry, some freth and sharp, whereof eche kinde hath a particular name. The wilde Plunmes are the leaves of al, and are called Slose, Bullies, and Snagges.

The Description.

The Plunme tree groweth uprighth lyke other trees, espeially if it be well gypedd and governed, and putther forth many branches, over couered with a smooth brownish barke, from out of the which being scarified ox otherwise hurt, In sommer it putther forth gumme. The leaves are somewhat long, pet for all that almost rounde, and finely kipt ox hackt about the edges lyke a sawe. The flowers be white lyke the blossoms of the Cherrie tre, and are also parted into fiew ox siete small leaves. The fruite is most commonly somewhat long, whereof some are great, some small: of co- lor some are white, some yellowish, some blacke, and some red. In the middle whereof is inclosed a little long hardke stone, having in it a nut ox kernel of a bit- ter taste. The route of this tree spreadeth muche abzode in the grounde, and putther forth in many places newe springs and tyrans, the whiche will also growe up to the height, if they be not cut of in season.
The wilde Plumtree groweth not up to the stature of a tree, but remaineth lowe by the grounde, like to a hedge bulse, whereof it is a certayne kinde: it putteth up many branches from one roote, sett here and there with prickynge thoznes, & leaues like to the of the garden Plummes or Damsons, sauing that they be smaller. The flowres be alio white. The fruite is small, a great deale leefe then any other Plummes, in taste sweeter and binding, the roote also spredeth farre abyde in the grounde or earth, very plyant, and of a woddish substance.

*The Place.*

The Damsons and other of the garden kindes, are founde almost everywhere in Orchardes.

The wilde Plummes do grow in feeldes and wayes, and other untoupled places and in hedges.

*The Tyme.*

The Pluntrees do flower in April or sommer, especially the wilde Plum-tree, the whiche flowzeth rather then the other.

The kindes of garden Plummes are ripe in August, the wilde most commonly in September.

*The Names.*


The fruite is called in Greeke κοκυλιόος: in Latine, Prunum: in English, a Plumme or Prune: in Frenche, Pne Prune: in high Douche, Ein Pzaume oder
oder Pyrume; in ba|e Almaine, Cen Pryume.

The great sweete blewilh Plunmes, are called of Theocritus, S|peldes, Bra-
yla: of the Latinistes, Pruma Damascena: in Englishe, Damaske Pyruymes: in
Frenche, Prunes de Damas: in high Douche, Quetichen, and Blauw Spilling: in
bale Almaine, Pryumen van Damach.

The common browne blewle, and Crimmen Damtons, are called Hispanica. B

The yellowish Plunmes are called in Latine, Cerae, and Cercola Pruna: C
in Englishe, the Obtein, or white Plunme: in Frenche, Prunes blanches.

The great rounde redde Plunmes, are called of some in Latine, Pruna D
afina: in Englishe, Hulde Plunmes: in Frenche, Prunes de Cheual: in high Douch,
Kopspraumen: in bale Almaine, Kopspryumen.

The leaft of all whiche be small and rounde, are called in Frenche, Danoines: E
in high Douche, Herbspraumen, and in bale Almaine, Palloken.

The wilde Plunme tree, Blacke thorne, and Sloo tree, is called in Greeke F
konnyma, χρήνη, κατα κοινοιμα, in Latine, Prunus syluestris: in high Bouche,
Selehedozn: in bale Almaine, Seleheoznen: in Frenche, Prunier saulage.

The fruite is called in Greeke ksknyme, χρήνη, κατα κοινοιμα, in Englishe,
Slofe, whereof that kinde which is founde growing upon the blacke thorne,
is called Catte Slofe, and Snagges: in Frenche, Prunelles, or Fourdeines: in La-
tine, Prunum syluefre, Prunesium, and Prunulum: in high Douche, Seleben:
in bale Almaine, Seleben.

The iuyce of Snagges or Catte Slofe, is commonly called in Shoppes, G
Acacia, and is bled in steele of Acacia.

The Nature.

The garden Plunmes Do coole and moyffen the Kamacke and belly, H
The Snagges and Catte Slofe, are colde, drie, and astringent.

The Vertues.

Plunmes do nourishe but little, and ingender noughte blood: but they doo I
gently loue and open the belly, especially when they be freste and newe gath-
ted, after they be ripe.

Plummetree leaues are good against the swelling of the buula, the throte, J
gummes, and kernelles under the iawes, for they stop the keume, a sloving
bowne of humours, if a man will gargle with the decoction thereof made in
wine, as Dioscorides writeth.

The gumm of the Plummetree donken in wine, breaketh the stone and K
expelleth grauell, as some do write.

The wilde Plunmes doo stape and binde the belly: and doo the unripe L
Plunmes, and all others that be lower and astringent.

The iuyce of wilde Plunmes or Snagges, doo toppe the laske, womens M
flowers, and all issue of blood, and it may be very wel bled in steele of Acacia.

Of Sebellsens. Chap. cix. N

The Description.

Amongst the kindes of Plunmes (those which are called in Shoppes N
Sebellsens) may be accounted, the which do also growe uppon trees,
whereof the body or stemme is covered with a white barke, and the
branches with a greene pil or rind. The leaues be roundely. The fruit
is not muche unlike the least kinde of Damtons or Plunmes, but smaller, of
a blewishe colour and sweete taste, white within, and of a stickes or clannie
substance, in the middle whereof are small stones with kernelles in them, lyke to
Plunme stones.
This fruit groweth in Italy, and other hot regions, from whence it is brought already dryed unto vs.

The Names.

This fruit by cause of his clammyneſſe and slime, is called in Greke μυξά, Myxa, and μυζκρα, Myzaria: in Shoppes, Sebeltens, of some Sebatæ: of Barthiulus, Prunus Sebeltena.

The Nature.

The complection of Sebeltens drave towards colde and moist, and therefore they be of nature muche lyke to garden Plummes.

The Vertues.

Sebeltens be good in hoate agues, especially when the belly is slopte or bounde.

They be also very good against the cough, and flowing downe of hoate and salt Catarres and Reumes upon the breast and lungen.

They be also good against the inflammation of the bladder and kidneyes, and against the strangurie and hoate pifle, or the burninges of urine.

Of Juubes. Chap.xlix.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Juubes, as Columella writeth, that is to say, redde and white.

The Description.

Juubes is the fruit of a tree, as the Sebeltens be, they be round and long, not muche unlike an Olive, but smaller, of colour either white or red, in taste sweete, the whiche being long kept, ware dye and full of wrinkles: eache Plumme or fruit hath a harde long stone in it, lyke in fashion to an Olive stone, but muche lesser.

The Place.

Juubes do growe in hoate regions, as in Italy and other lyke places.

The Names.

This tree is called of Columella in Latine, Ziziphus: in English, the Juuubtree: in Frenche, Juiuber, and Guindoulter.

The fruit is called Zizipha: in Shoppes, Juiuaba: in English, Juiubes: in Frèch, Juiubes, and Guindoulter: in high Douch, Buhlbeertin: some thinke that Galen called this fruit in Grece, σερικα, Serica.

The Nature.

Juubes are temperate in heate and moisture.

The Vertues.

Juubes eaten are harde of digestion, and nourife very little, but taken in Electuaries, syrups, and other medicines, they appeare & mollifie the roughenesse of the thote, the breast and lungen, and are very good against the cough.

In the selfe same maner they are very good for the reynes of the backe, the kidneyes, and the bladder, whether they be erulcerated or inflamed, or vered with any harpe and salt humour.

Of Cherries. Chap.1.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Cherries, great and small: the small Cherries do growe upon high trees, and the greater Cherries upon meane trees. And of every kinde there be two sortes, some red, some blacke. Syphises these kinde
the Historie of Plantes.

kindes there are Cherries that grow, three, foure, and five upon a stemme, and also that hang in clusters lyke grapes, whereof the learned Matthiolus hath given vs the figures.

3 The Description.

That tree which beareth the common small Cherries, or Nazars, is most commonly great, high, and thicke, lyke to other trees. The bark of this tree is playne & smooth of colour lyke the bark of the Cheshnut tree, three or foure fold double, the which will suffer to be scaled, rinded, fyrce, and pylde, like to the bark of the Birche tree. The leaves be great and somewhat long, racket about the edges with teeth lyke a sawe. The flowers be white and parted into five or sixe small leaves. The fruit hath a sweete taste, of colour sometimes redd, sometimes browne, in proportion like the greater Cherries, but smaller, pea sometimes very small. In the same there is found a small stone, with a kernell therein closed.

2 The tree that beareth the great Cherries, is not very high, but most commonly of a meane stature, in all things els lyke other, both in leaves and flowers. The fruit is a little long and rounde, and of a pleasant sweete taste, of colour sometimes red, and almost halfe white and halfe red, sometimes browne, & well near all blacke, whereof the pyre sayneth purple, or a faire Crimcen lyke to Brasil.

3 The flower Cherries are to be accounted amongst the rest. This tree is most commonly weake and tender, neither high nor great; and therefore of no long continuance. The leaves be also smaller, but other wapes lyke the leaves of the sweete Cherries, the flowers be white, the fruit is rounde and lower, sometimes red, and sometimes blacke, lyke the Nazar or Hurtel Cherries, this Cherrie hath also a stone in the middle of the fruit, but smaller and rounder then the Gyan or Sweete Cherries.

Out of all these Cherry trees, there issueth gumme like that of the Plumme trees, or Peache trees, especialy when the rinde or bark is any wapes hurt or bruised.

The tree that beareth the sweete Gyan Cherries, or the great Frenche Cherries is planted in gardens and Orchardes. But that which beareth the Nazars, or small Cherries groweth in some places very plentifully in feeldes and wooddes.

Matthiolus writeth that about Trent a Citie in Italy, about the Citie of Prage in the Countrie of Bohem, & about Vienna in the Countrie of Austria, there growe naturally wilde Cherries upon lowe bulbes or hybbes, of little more then halfe a foote high, and their fruit is in all respects unhanderable to the other small Cherries.
The great French Cherries, as the common Cherries do commonly flower in April, the redde Cherries are ripe in June, and continue untill July: but the blacke were ripe in July, and they may be kept fresh a whole unto the end of August.


The fruite Likewise is called μησανα, Ceral: in English, Cherries, in French, Guines: in high Douch, Lirkhen: in base Almaigne, Kerlen.

And for the better declaration both of the names and kindes of Cherries, I haue thought good to give you to understand, what I have conceiued of this matter. I reade in Matthiolus, that the common people of Italy do call the waterish Cherries Acquaimola. The famous learned man Robertus Stephamus in his Frenche Dictionarie, doth turne this Frenche worde Guines into Latine, as foloweth (Aquitanica cerafa) which he foundedeth in English, Guian Cherries, now whether the people of Italy do call Guian Aquitan, I referre that to them that be expert in that language. But the French word semeth to haue his first originall of the Countrie Guian, for they expound Ceralia, Guines doules, Sweete Cherries.

Grasues guines, Duracina cerafa, Harde Cherries.
Guines noares, Ceralia Adriana, Small Cherries lyke Eldren berries.
Guines sort rondes, Ceralia Caciliana, Rounde Cherries.
Guines sort rouges, Ceralia Aproniana, Grape or clutter Cherries: so that Guines is their proper worde for all sortes of Cherries, except lower Cherries, which they call Griotes: in Latine, Ceralia acida.

The first kind, especially that which beareth the smallest fruite, is the Cherrie tree described by Theophaslaus.

The other is called of some χαμακερας. Chamae ceralus: yet it is not that Chamae ceralus whereof Aulepiades Pylyeanus writeth, the fruite whereof maketh men drunken like wine. The Brabanders name this tree Spanische Kerelaer, and the fruites Spanische Kerlen, that is to say, Spanish Cherries, or Cherrie tree: in Frenche, Guinier, and Guines: in English, Frenche Cherries, and Spanish Cherries: they be also called in Frenche, Chiers, and they that be halfe white Bigarréens.

The common lower Cherries is of the later writers taken to be a kinde of Ceralus, and therefore the fruite is likewise called Ceralia, of some Merendæ, or Marenæ: Platina writeth of one Moretum ex Merendis, Cozbus writeth of one compound named Diamarenatum, and both these are made of Cherries.

All Cherries and Mazars, are colde and moyst of temperature, but above all the rest the lower Cherries do coole most, and specially those that be blacke, which are also astringent, especially being dyed.

Cherries eaten first before other meates, do soften and loose the belly very gently, but they nourish the but little, and are hurtfull unto moyst, unhealthie stomackes: for they be soone putrified and corrupted within the same, especially the Mazars or small Cherries, the whiche do oftentimes ingender agues and other maladies.

The red lower Cherries, do likewise loose the belly, and are more wholesome and convenient for the stomacke: for they doo partly comfort, and partly slake or sware thirste.

The
The blacke lower Cherries doo strengthen the stomacke more then the rest, and being dried they stoppe the laeke.

The Gumme of the Mazar oz wilde Cherrie tree, of the Spanish Cherrie, and of our common lower Cherrie tree, is good to be dronken in wine of those that are troubled with the gruell and the stone.

It is also good against the excization and roughnesse of the throne, lunges, and breast, and against the rough and hoarsenesse.

The water distilled of frefhe and newe gathered Cherries, is good to be pouzed into the mouthes of fuch as haue the falling euil, as ofte as the course of it troubleth them, so it is good against the rigour and violence of the same.

Of the Cornell tree. 

The Description.

There be two sorte of the Cornell tree (as Theophrastus writeth) that is to say, the tame and wilde.

The male oz tame Cornell tree, Cornus mas.

The wood or timber of this tree is very harde.
The flower is of a sapyte yellowish colour. The fruit is very redd, and somewhat long almost like an Olyue, but smaller, with a long little stone or kernel, there enclosed to the like of an Olyue berie.

2. The wilde Cornell tree groweth not vp like a tree, but remaynetlow as a hedge plant, the timber of this tree both of the young twiggges and old branches is likewise very harde and plyance: the hutes and cones, are full of knottes or iopntes and within they be full of pith, lyke the hutes of Elder. The leaues are very lyke to them of the tame or male Cornell tree. The flowers be white and doo grove in tufettes, after them rye small rounde beries, which are greene at the first, but afterwarde blacke when they be ripe.

**The Place.**

1. The tame Cornell tree is found growing wilde in many places of Almaigne like to other bushes; but in this Countrie it is not to be founde but in gardens and Orchards.

2. The wilde Cornell tree is founde growing in hedges and amongst the feeldes.

**The Tyme.**

1. The tame Cornell tree flowreth by time in Marche or sometyme rather: and afterwarde it bringeth forth his leaues, The fruit is rype in August.

2. The wilde Cornell tree flowreth in Aprill and May; his beries be rype in September.

**The Names.**

1. The tame Cornell tree is called in Greeke καρπος: in Latine, Cornus: in English, the Cornell tree, of some long Cherrie, or long Cherrie tree: in high Douche, Cornelbaum, Thierlinbaum, and Kuebeebaum: in base Almaigne, Cornelieboom.

2. The wilde Cornell tree, is called of Theophrastus in Greeke πάρσεια: that is to say in Latine, Cornus femina: in English, the female Cornell tree: Houndes tree, and Hounde berie, or Dogge berie tree, and the Prick timber tree,becaue Butchers use to make pricks of it: in high Douche, Hartriegel: it is called in Brabant of some Wilden Ulter, that is to say, Wynde Elder, becaue the pith of the young hutes is somewhat like Elder. Bartholus calleth it Virga sanguinea.

**The Nature.**

The garden or tame Cornell tree or fruit is colde drye and astringent.

**The Vertues.**

The Cornell fruite (of the garden) taken in meate or otherwise, is good against the latke and bloody sicke,also they doo strengthen the weake and hoar somache.

The leaves and tender croppes, will heale greene woundes, and stoppe the blodding of the same,as Galen faith.

The wilde Conell Berries are not bled in medicine.

**Of the Sorbe tree. Chap.15.**

**The Kindes.**

There be three sortes of Sorbus, whereof one kinde is rounde like Apples, the second is long after the fashion of Eggges, and the thirde sorte is lyke in the bottome, and not muche unlyke the Pears.
The Sorbus apple tree grows high, with a straight body or stemme of a brownish colour, and many branches, covered with long duplicated leaves, which leaves are made of many slender leaves, standing right over one against another, all upon one stemme, whereof each of the little leaves by them soleis are long, and iagde about lyke to a sawe. The flowers be white, after them commeth the fruite, in figure sometimes rounde, sometimes long, and sometimes lyke to a Pear, and red upon the lyke next the Sonne.

The place. The Sorbus tree delighteth in colde and moist places, uppon mountayne, but cheefely in stony places. It is founde in some places of Douchelande.

The time. The Sorbus tree soweth in March, and his fruite is ripe in September.

The names. The tree whereupon this fruite groweth is called in Greeke ζωροσ δεκα, in Latine, Sorbus: in English, Sorbe Apple tree: and for the rest of the kindes of this tree, I refere you to the second part of Master Turners herbal, fol. 143. This tree is called in high Douche, Sperwerbaum: and in base Almaigne, Sorbenboom.

The fruite is called in Greeke ζωροσ δεκα: in Latine, Sorbium: in English, Sorbe Apple: in Frenche, Corme, or Sorbe: in high Douche, Spiereling und Spozapfel: in base Almaigne, Sorben.

The nature. The Sorbus fruite is colde, drye, and astringenent, almost lyke to the Medlers.

The virtues. The Sorbe Apples gathered before they be rype, are dyed in the Sonne or otherwise, doo stoppe the lase, when they be eaten, or the decoction of them dronken.

To conclude, the Sorbe Apples or Service berries, are muche lyke to V Medlers, in vertue and operation, sauing that they be not althogether so strong.

The barke of one kinde of Sorbus (which is our Quickbeme) is in some places wrongfully blupped in stead of the barke of Tamariske, for the diseales of the milke. Some also haue vied to make dishes and dinking CUppes of the tumber of Quickbeme to drinke out of, as a remedie against the Spleen, but they are deceived, for they should make them of Tamariske timber.

Or 728
The Arbute is a small tree not much bigger than a Quince tree, the stemme or body whereof is covered with a reddish barge which is rough and scant. The young branches are smooth and redde, set full of long broade and thicke leaues, hackt rounde about like a saue. The flowers be white, small, hollow, and doo growe in clutters, after which commeth the fruite which is rounde, and of the fashion of a Strawberie, greene at the first, but afterwarde yellowise, and at last red when it is ripe.

The Place.

The Arbute tree groweth in many places of Italy and other Countries: wid but it is unknowen in this Countrie.

The Tyme.

The Arbute tree groweth in July and August: the fruite is ripe in September at the comming in of winter, after that it hath remained hanging upon the tree by the space of a whole yer.

The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke κουβοκε: in Latin, Arbutus, of some Vnedo, howbeit that name agreeth best with the fruite: in French, Arbousier: in English, the Arbute tree, and of some Strawberie tree.

The fruite is called in Greeke μακυκλον, or as some write, μακυκλον: in Latin, Vnedo, and Memæyclon: in French, Arboises, or Arbousies.

The Nature.

The fruite of the Arbute tree is of a colde temperature.

The Danger.

The fruite of the Arbute tree hurteth the stomacke and causeth headache.

Of Lotus of Kettle tree. Chap. liii.

The Description.

Lotus is a great high tree, spreading aboude his branches, which be long and large. The leaues be also large and rough, cut round about the edges after the manner of a saue. The fruite is rounde and bigger then Pepper, as Dioscorides writeth, hanging upon long stemmes, at the first greene, then yellowe, and blacke when it is ripe and drye, and of a pleasant taste and savour.

The Place.

Lotos groweth plentifully in Africa, and is founde also in many places of Italy, and Languedoc.
The fruit of Lotus is ripe in September, then it leeseth his leaves, and recovereth agayne newe togeth in his flowers in the springe time.

**The Names.**

This tree is called in Greeke lotis: in Latine, Lotos, or Celtis: in some places of Italy, Bagolare, of some Perlare: in Languedoc, Micoconues, and the fruit Mico: Gelnir faith that Celtis is called in French, Algisez, or Ledo: Peter Bellow calleth it also in French, Fregolier: Matthiolus faith that the Arabians call this tree Sadar, Sedar, or Alfadar: the Italians, Lot Albero: the Spaniards, Almez: Turner calleth it in English, Lot tree, or Petty tree, because it hath a leaf lyke a Nettle.

Cooper in his Dictionarie saith, that the fruit of Celtis, or Lotos, is called in Latine, Faba recia. The Nature.

The drie Lotus, is restrictive, and of subtil partes.

The hangings, or scrapinges of the flowers, or wood of Lotus, boyled in water or wine stoppeth the laske, the bloody hire, and womens flowers or the fire of the mother, to be either drunken, or taken in infusion. The fruit doth also stop the belly, and is good to be eaten without hurt to the stomacke.

**Of the Chestnut tree. Chap. IV.**

**The Description.**

The Chestnut tree is a very good, high and thicke tree, not much unlike the Walnut tree. The leaves be great and large, rough, and crumpled, upright, or jagged about like a saw, amongst the leaves at the top of the branches grow the Chestnuttes which are brown without, something flats almost after the fashion of a hart, and plain and smooth polished: they be also inclosed in shells and very rough and prickely huskes lyke to a Hedgehogge or Thirchin, the which huskes do open of their owne accord when the Chestnuttes be ripe so that they fall out of their sayde huskes of their owne kind.

The Chestnut delighteth in shadowie places and mountaines whose situation is towards the North. There is plentie growing about the river Rhene, in Switzerlände, and Daulphinie, also they growe plentifully in Kent, abode in the feeldes and in many gardens of Englande.
The Sixth booke of

The Time.
The Chestnutts be ripe about the end of September, and do last all the winter.

The Names.
The Chestnut tree is called in Greeke καστανιος, in Latine, Castanea, and Nux Ca-
flanea: in high Douche, Keftenbaum, & Castanbaum; in base Almaigne, Casta-
nieboom: in Frenche, Castaigner.
The fruite is called in Greeke αυνα, σανινια, φοινικη, καστανια και
νοστανια: in Latine, Nux Castanea, Iouis glans: in English,
A Chestnut: in Frenche, Castaigne: in high
Douche, Keften: in base Almaigne Ca-
flane.

The Nature.
The Chestnutts are drye and astringent, almost like the Koznes, or fruite
of the Oke, & hoate in the first degree.

The Vertues.
Amongst all kindes of wilde fruities, the Chestnut is best, and meetest for to be
eaten, for they nourish the reasonably wel,
yet they be harde of digestion, and doo
stoppe the belly.
They make an Electuarte with the
meale of Chestnuttes ashony, very good against the cough & spitting of blood.
The same made into powder & laid to as an emplaiſther with Barley meale &
vineger, doo cure the unnaturall blashinges, and swellinges of women's
breastes.
The polisshed red bark of the Chestnut byoled and dronken, stoppeth the
lakse, the bloody yare, and all other issue of blood.

Of the Walnut tree.

The Description.
The Walnut tree is high and great, parted into many armes and bran-
ches, the whiche do spreade abroade in length and breadth: In the be-
ginning of the spring time it bringeth forth long tenteres or yellowe
tagged things compact of certayne scales, hanging upon the tree, like
small Catres tapers, almost like to that whiche hangeth upon Wythtie, but it is
muche longer then the Chattons of Wythtie, the whiche do vade and wither,
and soone after they fall away. After these tenteres or Cathens, the leaues begin
to showe, whiche be long and large, and of a good smell made of many leaues
growing one against another alongst a ribbe or finewe, whereof each leaue is
of lyke breadth and quantitie. The fruite groweth amongst the leaues, two,
three, or foure in a clufer, covered with a greene hushe or shale, under whiche
also there is another harde shale of a woodie substance, wherein is the braise,
nut or kernell lapt in a soft and tender pille or skinne.

The Place.
The Walnut tree loueth drye places & Mountaynes. They are planted in di-
ners places of this Countrie, and Almaigne, in Orchards alongst the seeldes.
The Timne.

The ragged Catkens of the Nut tree, begin to spring out in Marche; or at the farthest in in April. The Nucses be ripe about the ende of August.

The Names.

The Nut tree is called in Greke νακον; in Latine, Nux; in Frenche, Noyer; in high Douche, Nussbaun; in base Amaigne, Noebboom; in English, the Walnut, and Walshe nut tree.

The ragged Catkens, which come forth before the leaves, are called in Latine, luli nucum; in Douche, Catkens: in English, Blossoms, Tentes, and Cartes taples.

The fruitue is called in Greke νακον βαντος; in Latine, Nux regia, Nux iuglans, Nux Perfica; in English, Walnut, Nucus; in French, Noix; in high Douche, Welchnux, and Baumnuix; in Brabant Oberton: in English, Walnutes, Walshe Nucses, and of some Frenche Nucses.

The Nature.

The Walnut being greene and newe gathered from the tree, is cold and mopy.

The drye nucses be hoare, and of a dry ing power, and subtil partes.

The greene huske of the Walnut, dryeth muche and is of a binding power. The leaves be almost of the same temperature.

The Vertues.

The newe greene Nuttes are much better to be eaten then the dry Nuttes, and notwithstanding they be hard of digestion, and do nourishe very little.

The dry Nuttes nourish lesse, and are yet of a harder digestion, they causeth headake, and are hurtfull to the stomach, and to them that are troubled with the cough, and the stoutness of brest.

A dried Nut or twayne taken fastening with a figge, and a little Rue, with sandal, and all popson: also they are mingled with a little Rue and a figge, to cure the violetts of the pappes, and other cold impostumes.

Dry Nuttes are good to be laid to the bitinges of mad Dogges with salt, honey, and Oylons.

Old Oyle Nuttes do heale the scurffe, and scales also they take away the blewe marks that come of stripes or bruises, being pounde very small and layd thereupon. The same vertue hath the Oyle that is pressed out of them.

They make a medicine with the greene barke or scale of the Walnut, which is good against all tumours and violetts, which do but begin to arise in the mouth, the throte, and Almondes, or kernels under the tongue, to be gargleed.

The decoction of the lapde greene huske (with honey) is good to gargel withall for the aforesayde purpose. And the leaves be almost of the same vertue.
The Nutmegge is the fruite of a certayne tree, which in growing and
leaves is not much unlike our common Peachtree. When this fruite
is vpon the tree, it is much like to a Walnut, sauing that it is somewhat
bigger. First it hath in the outside a greene thicke bulke or shale, lyke to the be-
ter shale of our Walnut, wherewithall it is covered all over, under the same
there is founde certayne thinnse skynnes, lyke to cawles oznettes, of a redde oz
yellowish colour, all ragged or pounted of a very pleasant flavour (the which
is the right Macis) and it lyeth fast couched upon a harde wooddish shell, lyke
to a Filberd shell: within that shell is inclosed the most Aromattical and sweete
smelling Nut, which is harde, thicke, and full of Oyle.

**The Place.**

This Nut is founde principally in the Ile of Bandan, the which is in the
Indian Sea: they grow there wilde in every wood very plentifull, as Lewse
the Romanye writeth.

**The Names.**

These Nuttes be called in Greeke καρύα τοιονω, and of some μονακάρων: in

The little thinnse scale oz pyll (which is found under the better shale, lying
close unto the harde wooddish shell) is called in Greeke χιλια: in Latine, Macer,
yet for all that this is not Macer of the Auncientes: it is called in English, and
and in Shoppes Macis in French, Macis: in high Douch, Holckaten blumen:
in base Alinaigne, Foelie, and Holckebloemen.

**The Nature.**

The Nutmegges be hoate and drye in the seconde degree: and of the same
nature and complection is Macis: moreouer they be somewhat astringent.

**The Vertues.**

The Nutmegge doth heate and strengthen the stomacke which is cold and
weake, especially the Office oz mouth of the stomacke, it maketh a sweet breath,
it withlandeth vomiting, and taketh away the hicket oz Porr, in what sorte
soever it be taken.

It is also good against the paine and windinesse of the belly, and against al
the stoppings of the lyuer and melt.

The same pearched oz dried at the fire stoppeth the lacke, especially if it be
taken with red wine.

It is good for the mother, the kyneys, the bladder, it remedie eth the disease
of greeneth that letteth the due course of urine, and caueth that one cannot pisse,
sauing by droppes, especially when the lapbe disease sprungeth of a colde cause,
it is good alio for other hidden and secret greenes both in men and women: it
breaketh and driueth foorth greuell, especially being first soked and stieped
in the Obre of sweete Almondes.

The Macis be almost in vertue lyke to the Nutmegges, and they doo not
only stoppe the lacke, but also the bloodye hire, and womens flowres.

It is good also against the beating, trembling oz shaking of the hart, and is
much better for al the cold greenes of the stomacke, then the Nutmegge it self.

The oyle that is draven out of Macis lapbe upon the stomacke, cures the G
insirmitics of the same, taking away the desire to vomit and the swallombing
of the stomacke, it causeth good appetite, and helpeth digestion.

Of
The Historie of Plantes.

Of the Hasel or Fylberde tree. Chap.xviii.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Hasel, or wood Nut trees: the one kinde is set and planted in gardens, the other groweth wilde.

Corylus hortensis,
The Fylberde.

Corylus sylvestris,
The Hasel Nut.

- The Description.

The Hasel and Fylberde trees, are but small growing lyke to a hedge plant, and put forth from the roote (which is muche displayed and spread abroad) many straight roddes, butes or lynes, of which oftentimes some ware thicke and long and full of branches, and some ware long and slender, and are very fit to make roddes or poles to lath with, because they be firme and pliant, and will not lightly break. The leaves be broad and wrinkled somewhat hard or snipt round about, the which leaves spynge forth after the Catkins, aglettes, or blowinges, which hang upon the Hasell tree be fallen of: betwixt the leaves commeth the fruit, growing thee or four together in a cluster, somewhat, but not altogether covered with a huske or peri. Their shales be hard and woodiish, in which the round kernels or Nyt is inclosed, and is over covered with a smooth tender huske or skinne, like to other Nutes, the which is red in the Fylberdes, and white or pale in Hasel Nutes.

- The Place.

The Fylberdes are planted in gardens.

But the wilde groweth in wooddes and most places that be darke and shadowie.
The Aglets or Catkens of Hael, break sooth in winter, and in the spring time they open into small raggies or scales, shortly after the leaves appear. The Nutes be ripe in August.

This tree or shrub is called in Greke: Ἴναῖκας, in Latine, Nux auellana, of Virgil, Corylus: in French, Coultre, & Nofetier: in high Douch, Hasselraftach, Hasselnußbaum: in base Almaine, Hasselcrac: in English, Hael or Filberd tree.

The Nut is called in Greke: Ἴναῖκας, in Latine, Nux Pontica, Nux auellana, Nux prænestina, & Heracleotica: in French the great & round kind is called Auelines, and the small and long kind, is called Noisettes, & Noisettes: in English, the great and long kind is called Filberdes, and the round kind with the harde thicke hale, is called the Wood nut, or Haelnut.

The red Filberdes are called in French, Auelines rouges: in high Douch, Rhurnus, and Rotnus: in base Almaine, Roode Hasselnoten. They be the right Nuces Ponticas described of the Ancients.

The Natures.

The Hasellnutes and Filberdes are in complexion not muche unlike the Walnuts, but drier although they be yet newe and greene: but when they be old and drie, they be colder then Walnuts.

The Vertues.

Hasel Nutes and Filberdes nourishe very litle, and are hard of digestion, they ingender windinesse in the stomacke, and cause headache, if they be eaten in a great quantitie.

The same dronken in Meade or watered honie, doo heale the olde cough: and being roasted and taken with a little pepper, they ript the Cattarog Reume.

The same burned and layd to with hoggges greace or Bears greace, doo heale the noughtie scurfe & scales of the head, & doo filagapne with heare the balde or pride places in the head.

They use of the hales of huskes of Filberdes against the Squainance even as they use the huskes of Walnuts.

Of Filick Nutes. Chap.lix.

The Description.

The tree that bringeth sooth Filick Nuts, hath long great leaves spread abroad, a made of fine, leau, of moe leaues, growing one against another all along the reddish ribbe or sinewe, whereof the latt which is alone at the top of the leafe is the greatest or largest, the fruite of this tree is muche lyke to small Hasel Nutes, a like the kernels of Pine Apple, in which lyeth a kernel of nut.

The Place.

This tree is a stranger in this Countrie, and is not founde but only in gardens of diligent Herboristes, but it commeth of plants in Spira, and other hoate Regions.
Thee Nuttes are called in Greeke Πισταγία; in Latine, Pistacia; in Shoppes, Pistici; in Flandrensi, Pistici; in Frenche, Pistaces; in English, Pistick Nuttes.

The Nature.

Pistick Nuttes are of a meane and temperate heat, and somewhat astringent.

The Vertues.

Pistikes are good against the stoppings of the liver, and also to strengthen the same; they be also good for the stomache; but to take as meate they nourish but little.

They unstop the lunge pipes, and the breast, and are also good against the shortness of wind and pain to fetch the breath; to be eaten either alone or with sugar.

They be also used to be given with wine, as a preservative or medicine against all stings and stinginges of venemous beasts, as Dioscorides writeth.

Of the Nut. Chap. II.

Staphilodendron Pliny, Nux vesicaria.

This kind of Nut is a wild fruite, whereof men make none account, growing upon trees, which grow most commonly like shrubbes, or hedge bushes, as many other wild sortes of trees do. This trees leaves are made of fine blades or more, not much like the Elder leafe, but smaller and greener. The flowers be white round and double, growing fine or fire together, after them come the rounde hollow bladders, divided into two or three partes, in which be found most commonly two little Nuttes, whereof the kernel is moste sweet.

The Place.

This plant is no where found, but growing wilde, there is plenty of it found wilde in Amaigne, and sometimes also in the hedges of this Countrie.

The Tyme.

Thee small flowers doo blowe in May: and the Nuttes are ripe in September.

This wilde tree is called of Plinius in Greeke Πισταγία; and in Latine, Staphilodendron: of them that write now Nux Vesicaria, and of some Pistacium Germanicum, although it is very little like the Pistick Nuttes.

The fruite is called of the high Douchemen, Pimpernulz: of the base Amaignes, S. Antunes Hoorkens: it is to say in English, S. Antones Nuts.

The Nature and Vertues.

As touching the naturall vertues and operations of this kind of Nuttes, we can say nothing, because they serve to no purpose at al.
Of Cytillus, or tree Trisoly.
Chap. I."

The Description.

Cytillus is a shrubbe or bush with leaves, not muche unlike Fennegreke, or Senne, the flowers be faire and yellow, almost like to Broome flowers: which palt there come hollow huskes, putt by a blowen lyke bladders, cleare and shining, the which do sound a rattell when they be staken. In them is contained the seede, which is flat, and swart, not much unlike Lentiles.

The Place.
This plante is not founde growing in this Countrie, but in certayne gardens, they plant it for Senne: but wrygfully.

The Tyme.
It flowereth in May, and the seede is ripe in August.

The Names.
This bushy shrubbe is named of Theophallus in Greeke Κολουτα, Cylouthea, or Cylutea: in English of some Cytillus bush, a tree Trisoly, but of the ignorant sort, it is falsely called Senne: in French, Baguenaude, & des Baguenaudes: in high Dutch, Welsch Linzen; in base Aimaigne, Lombartische Linzen, and of the ignorant people vnproperly Senneboom.

The Nature.
The leaves and seede of the Cytillus bush are temperate of heat and moistuure.

The Vertues.
The fruit, that is to say the seede, a also leaves of Colutea, or Cytillus, as Theophallus writeoth, doth fat Sheepe very quickly, and causeth them produce abundance of milke.

Of the Date tree. Chap. I."

The Description.

The Date trees be great, with a straight thicke stemme or trucke, covered with a cayle barke. At the top thereof growe many long Branches, with great plentie and store of long straight narrow leaues, or twigges lyke Reedes, so that the said branches seeme to be none other thing, but a bundel or lot of Reede leaues, growing thicke together by one branch: amongst those branches groweth the
the Historie of Plantes.

the fruit clustering together at the first, and lapped in a certaine long and hyde foreell or covering lyke to a pillowe, the which afterwardes doth cleare abode and open it selfe, growing soure his fruite, standing alongeth by certaine signes or small springes, growing at out of a flate and yellow branch like to the timber of wood of a harpe: the same fruite is rounde and long, with a certaine long a very harde stone in the same. And it is to be noted that the male Palme tree bringeth soure nothing els but the flower or blossom which vanisheth away, but the female beareth the fruite, which afterward commeth to ripeness.

*The Place.*

The Date tree groweth in Africa, Arabia, India, and Syria, Judea, and other Countries of the East or Orient.

*The Time.*

The Palme or Date tree is always greene, and groweth in the spring time: but the fruite in hot Countries is ripe in Autumne.

*The Names.*

The Date or Palme tree is called in Greeke σῶλον: in Latine, Palma: in Alamaigne, Dadelboom: and that is the right Palme. The fruite is called in Greeke φοίνικας, Phoenix, and of Salien, φοίνικασβάλανος, Phoenicobalanos: in Latine, Palmula: in Shopses, Dactylus: in Frenche, Datter: in high Douch, Dactelen: in bafe Almaingne, Dadelen, and Daden: in English, Dates, and the fruite of the Palme tree.

*The Nature.*

The branches and leaues of the Date tree are colde and astringent. The fruite is hoate and drye almost in the seconde degree, and also astringent, especially when it is not yet throughly ripe.

*The Vertues.*

Dates be hard of digestion, they stoppe the liuer, and the milt: they engender windinesse in the belly, and headache, alother engender grosse blood, especially to be eaten greene and frese, for when they be through ripe, they are not so hurtfull: and being well digested in a good stomacke, they nourishe indifferently.

Drye Dates do stoppe the belly and stay vomiting, and wambling of the stomacke (especially of women with chylike) if they be layde as an emplaster to the belly or stomacke, or if they be mingled with other medicines and eaten. Also they do restore and strenthen the feebleness of the liuer and milt, to be mingled with medicines convenient, either to be applieed outwardly, or to be mingled and taken inward.

The leaves and branches of the Date tree, doo heale greene woundes, and sode or close up ulcers, and doo refrehe and coole hoate inflamations: and therefore when as the Auncientes in olde time woulde make any emplaster for the purposes aforesayde, they dyd alwayes dye to stirre about their layde plasters with some branch of the Palme tree, to the intent their layde plasters and salues should be of the more vertue and greater efficacie, as a man may see in the composition of the emplaster, named Dicaletaizheos, in Galens first booke, De medicamentis secundum genera.

Of the Olive tree. Chap.1st.

*The Kinder.*

There be two sortes of Olive trees, one called the garden or set Olive tree, the other is the wilde Olive tree.
The garden Olive tree growth high & great, with many branches full of long narrow leaves, not much unlike to Witty leaves, but narrower & smaller. The flowers be small and white, and growe in clusters. The fruite is somwhat long and rounde, almost of the making of a Damson, or Plumme, at the first greene without, but after they beginne to ware ripe, they are blackish, in the middle whereof is a little stone, which is hard and firme. Out of this fruite, that oyle is pressed, which we call oyle Olive.

The Wilde Olive tree is like to the garden or tame Olive tree, lauing that the leaves therof be somewhat smaller, amongst which grow many prickely thornes. The berries or fruit also are smaller, do seldom come to ripenes, insomuch as: that oyle which is pressed soorth of them abideth ever greene and unripe.

The Place.

The Olive tree delighteth to grow in dry vallies, and uppon small hillocks or barrowes, at it groweth plentifully throughout Spanish and Italy, and other lyke regions.

The Tyme.

The Olive tree flowereth in April, and about the beginning of May: but the Olives are ripe in October.

The Names.

The Olive tree is called in Greeke ὑλέα: in Latine, Olea: in high Douche, Delfoam, and Oliuenbaum: in base Almaigne, Olesboum.

The Wilde Olive tree is called in Greeke ἀλεεα, of some κότας., κότα ἀλεία: in Latine, Oleaster, Oleylueftris, and Olea Aethiopica.

The fruit is also called in Greeke ὑλέα: in Latine, Oliua: and according to the name it is called in English, Frenche, and Douche, Olive.

The Olives cotyled in salt or brine, are called in Greeke καλυμβας, καλυμβας: in Latine, Colymbadae.

The Nature.

The leaves & tender shutes of the Olive tree, are cold, dry, & astringent. The grene unripe olives are also cold & astringer, but being ripe thet be hot & moist. The Oyle that is made of unripe Olives, is colde and astringent: but that which is pressed out of the ripe Olives, is hoate moypt and of subtil partes.

The Vertues.

The leaves of the Olive tree laid to are good against Serpigo, or the disease which is called wilde fire, because it creepeth hither and thither, fretting pustules and consuming pore, and other such hoate tumours of cholericke swellings.

The same lade to with hony, doo mundisie and clene vizers, and doo also Bwage
swage and take all other swellings and tumours.

They are good to be laid to against the bicers, inflammations, and impo-

tures of the mouth, and gums, especially of children, if their mouths be

washed with the decoction thereof.

The juice of them stoppeth women's flowers, and all other flux of blood, D

with the lasche and bloody fire, to be taken inwardly or applied outwardly.

It is also good against the redness, inflammation, and bicers of the eyes to C

be put into Collyres and medicines made for the same, and to cleanse the eares from filthy corruption.

The green and unripe Olyues do strengthen the stomacke, and cause good $ appetite, especially being confitned in brine, nevertheless they be harde of dige-

tion, and nourishe very little.

The ripe Olyues do overturn the stomacke, and cause swelling in the G

same, they also engender headache, and are hurtfull to the Eyes.

The Oyle of unripe Olyues which is called Omphacium, both stay, and drive H away the beginnings of tumours and inflammations, and both coole the heat of burning bicers, and eruclerations.

It is also good against the rotten sores, and the excessive and filthy moisture I of the gummies, it fasteneth loose teeth, to be laide upon the gummies, with cott-

on or a little fine wood.

The Oyle of ripe Olyues doth mollifie, it swageth payne, and dissolueth tu-

mours or swellings, it is good against the stiffness of members, and crampes, especially when it is mixt to compounde with good herbes.

Oyle Olyue is very apt and profitable, to make all sorts of Oyles, whether they J be of herbes or flowers; for it both easily, and redily draw into it the qualities and vertue of those herbes or flowers, with the whiche it is set to be formed, or other-

wise tarded and prepared.

Of the Carob tree. Chap. 1911.

The Description.

This fruite groweth bypon great Z trees, whose branches are small and couered with a round redder bark or runde. The leaves are long and spread a-

broade lyke whinges, or after the manner of Alden leaves, and made of seve-

ent or eght small leaes, growing along by a ribbe or stemme, and set one outright against another, whereof each blade or leave is rounde, and of a sade or darke greene above, and of a light greene underneath, The fruite is certayne flat crooked cods or huske, somtimes of a foote or a halfe long, as bigge as one's thumbe, sweete, in which the seede is conteined, the whiche is grete, playne, and byode and of a Chelnut colour.

The Place.

These huskes or sweete coddes, do grow in Spayne, Italie, and other Boate Regions or Countries. They growe not in this Countrie. Yet for all that they be some-

times
This tree is called in Greek καρόβα in Latin also Ceratonia. The fruit is called in Greek καραβή in Latin Siliqua, and of some Siliqua dulcis: of the common Herboristes Carob: in shops, Xylocaracta: in French Caronzes, or Carobes: in high Duche, S. Johnes brot: in base Almaigne, S. Jans brot: in English, a Carob tree, a Beane tree, the fruit also may be called Carobbes, and Carob beane coddes, or S. Johnes broat.

This fruit is somewhat hoate, dry, and astrigent, especially when it is fresh and greene.

The Nature.

Fresh and greene Carobes eaten do loose the belly very gently: but they be hurtfull to the stomacke, harde of digestion, and nourishe but little.

The same dried do stop the belly, provoke urine, and are not muche hurtfull to the stomacke, but are fitter to eate than the greene or fresh gathered Carobes.

Of Cassia Fistula. Chap. Ivb.

The tree which beareth Cassia Fistula, hath leaves not muche andyne Ashen leaves: they be great, long, spredde abrode, made of many small leaves growing one against another, along by one stemme, whereof each little leaf is long and narrow. The fruit is long, round, blacke, hard, and with woodish huskes, or coddes most commonly two foote long, and as thick as one stone or finger, parted in five, made of divers small Celles or Chambers where-in the flat, and brownish seide is couched and laid together with the pulpe or substance, which is blacke, soft, and sweete, is called the flower, marrow, or creme of Cassia: it is very expedient, and necessary for physicke or medicine.

The Place.

Cassia groweth in Syria, Arabia, and suche lyke Regions.

The Names.

Cassia is called of Actuarius, and of the later Greek Physitians κάσσια μελανη in Greek, that is to say, Cassia nigra in Latin: in shops and of the Arabian Physitions, Cassia Fistula.

The Nature.

The blacke Pulpe or most substance of Cassia is hoate and modest in the first degree.
The inner pulp of Cassia is a very sweet and pleasant medicine, which I may be give without any danger to all weake people, as to women with child. It looseth the belly and purgeth cholerique humours chiefly. And sometime thyme some gathered about the guttes, to be taken the weight of an ounce.

Cassia is very good for suche as be bursed with hoaste agytes, the Pleurisy, Jaundice, or any other inflammation of the liver, especially when it is mixed with waters, drinks, or herbs that be of a cooling nature.

It is good for the pynnes and kidneyes, it drieeth sooth gravell, and the stone, and is a preservative against the stone, to be mingled with the decoction of liqueris or the rootes of Parsley, or Cickes, or a decoction made of all together, and drenken.

It is good to gargle with Cassia so for to swage and mitigate the swellings of the throate, and to dissolve, rippe, and breake Apostomes and tumors.

Cassia lapde to the member greeneed with the gowre, swageth the payne, as Justinian writeth.

Of Anagyris, Laburnum, and Arbor Iuda. Chap. irbi.

Anagyris.
The fyfth booke of Arbor Iuda.

7H ee Thefyxth booke of coddes in whiche is a flat fruite or seede that is harde & firme, almost lyke the kidney beanes, but somewhat smaller. The whole plant is of a strong ifavourd thinking fa-vour, as it were the smell of Glan-dyce or Spurgewort.

2 There is also another little bush or shrub founde lyke to Anagyris in leaues & growing. The flowers do grow very thicke together han-ging by a fine slender stemme, lyke to a lpykie care, but yellowe and somewhat resemblyng Broome flowers. The coddes or cases are rounder & smaller then the bukses of Anagyris, with a smaller fruite also. This plantes is of no ranke smel, but his leaues be greater and larger then 3 leaues of Anagyris.

3 Helysh the aforesayd there is founde another smal shrub or plant which bringeth forth coddes or bukses also, the whiche being well orderd th in growing by, wareth a tall tree. His branches are set with bzoade rounde leaues almost lyke to the leaues of Aristolochia clematititis. ALarum, but stronger. The flowers be purple and redde, like to the flowers of garden or bhanche Peason, and the savde flowers do not growe upon the final branches, and betwixt the leaues lyke the blossoms, and flowers of other trees, but they growe about the lowest part of the great branches, the whiche afterwarde do change into long flatte coddes of colour somewhat blew or wanne, having a certayne flat seede within, which is harde and lyke to a Lentill.

* The Place.
These plantes doo growe wilde in divers places of Italy and Province, in wooddes and upon the mountaynes.

Anagyris flowrith in Aprill and May: the other in May, and June: but Arbor Iuda in Marche. The fruite is ripe in September.

* The Time.

The first of these plantes is called in Greeke Δανγρίς: in Latine, Anagyris: in Italian, Eghelo: we may call it Beane trifoly,because the leaues grow three to-gethier, & the seede is much like to a beane: the Frenche name may be Botis plant.

2 The second is thought to be Laburnum Plinij:This is not Anagyris, neither pet Lotus,as some do wrongfully judge it.

3 The third is called of the Latine Herbs: in Latine, Arbor Iuda: this should seeme to be a kind of Laburnu, oz as some men thinke coauulis, Colyce of Theophrastus. This is not Cercis of Theophrastus,foz Cercis is a kinde of Populer, the whiche Plinie calletth Populus Lybica.

* The The Nature.

The leaues and seede of Anagyris are hoate and drie of complexion.
They give the weight of a dream, of the leaves of Amagris boiled in wine, to move women's flowers, and to drive forth the secondine.

The young and tender leaves of this bulbe, broken and layde to an em-2 playster, both dissolve, and keepe downe colde swellings.

The seede eaten causeth one to demote soze and vehemently.

**Of Withy or Willow. Chap. Ievii.**

There be two sortes of Withy very divers. The one riseth by very high and groweth to the bignesse and thickness of other trees; the other remaineth alwaies lowe, beareth Ozier roddes and twigges. The bark of the first sorte is sometimes reddish, sometimes white and sometimes yellow.

The Description.

Withy hath a great tonke, tocke, or stemme, out of which spring high branches or peardes, which be long, straight, and full of boughes or twigges which be weake and playnt, and covered with a bark or rinde of a browne red colour, or white, or yellow, amongst the which branches and twigges grow the leaves which be long and narrow, greene aboue, and white or ashe colour underneather.

The second kind of Withy called the Franke Ozier hath no great stemme, but onely a great wide or head neare the ground, out of which spring many Stys, and slender twigges, or peardes covered with a browne rinde or pill: the which peardes, twigges, or roddes, are very playnt, and easy to turne and twiste every way. With this kinde of twigges or roddes they make Baskets, Chayes, Panniers, and suche lyke stufes.

The Place.

All kindes of Withy delight to growe in most places, along by ditches and waters, but especially the Oziere.

The Tyme

Withy groweth at the beginning of the spring time: his flower or blossum is lyke a fine thorn or thicke set veluet heaped by together about a little stemme, the which when it openeth is soft in handling, and lyke downe or Cotton, and therefore the whole flower is called a Charoton, Kitekin, or Caroten.

The Names.


That withy, or Willowe which groweth to a tree is called in Latine, *Salix perticalis*.  

Rei iiij
The Svyth Booke of

Of this sort, that whiche hath the reddish barke, is called Salix nigra, Salix purpurea, and Salix Gallica: in English, Red Withy, and the better sorte thereof is called Red Sperte; in Frenche, L'ozier; in high Douche, Rotweiden: in base Almaigne, Roode wylghen, of some also, Salix viminalis: bycause the twiggges be tough and plant, and wilde wozought and wirtshed moze easyly then any of the other kindes of Withy, in somuch that this kind of blacke or rather red Withy, is without doubt, of the selse same kinde as the Franke Ozier is of: so if you plant it in lowe waterlye places, and cut it harde by the ground, it will turne to Ozier Withy.

The seconde sorte hath a white or gray barke, and is called Salix candida, and of some Salix Graeca: in English, Dunne Withy, and Goose Withy.

The third kinde hath a yellow barke, and is called Salix viminalis: and after the minde of some, Salix amerina: these two kindes are called in high Douche, Weiz weiden: in base Almaigne, Witte wylghen, that is to say, White Withy: it is called about Parris, Du Burfauli: in English, Cane Withy.

2. The smallowe Withy is called in Lattine, Salix pumila, and Salix viminalis: of Columella, Sabina falix, and Amerina falix: in Frenche, Franc ozier: in high Douche, Klein weiden: in base Almaigne, Wijmen: in English, the small Withe, the Djar Withe, the Sperte or twigte Withy.

The leaves, flowers, seede, and barkes of Withe, are colde and drye in the seconde degree, and astringent.

The Virtues.

The leaves and barke of Withe, do strop the spitting of blood, the vomiting of blood, and all other fluxe of blood, with the inordinate courte of womens flowers, to be bopled in wine and dronken.

The leaves and rindes of Withe bopled in wine, do appeale the papne of the sinewes, and do restore against their strength, if they be nourisshed with the somentation of natural heate thereof.

The greene leaves pounde berp imal and lapde about the priuie members, do take away the desire to lecherie or Venus.

The ales of the barke of willow mingled with vinegar, caueth wartes to fall of, taketh away the harde kninne or brawne that is in the handes or feete which is gotten by labour, and the coznes in a mans toes or fingers, if it be layde thereupon.

Of the Oke tree. Chap.levii.

The Oke is a great, broade, and thicke tree, most commonly spreading his great branches abzode, and also growing up into height and length. The barke is gray and smooth whiles it is young, but thicke rough bneuen chapt and cracte when it is olde. The leaves be deepely cut and natched rounde about, upon the which there is sometime founde growing in this Countrie little small Apples, called Oke Apples, lyke as in other Countries galles be found growing upon the Oken leaves, whereof these little Apples be one kinde. The fruite of the Okes are certayne Haf or kernelles hanging sooth of rough huskes, which be rounde and hollowe lyke unto cuppes or dishes. His roote spreadeth abzode very long and large.

Besides these kindes of galles and Apples that are upon the Oken leaves, there growe upon the Oke divers other things, as Theophrastus wrythe,
more at large, in his Historie of plantes the iiij. booke, and viij. Chapter.

Quercus.

The Oke loueth landy groundes, leane, and drie, as upon plaines and heathes.

The Okereneth his leaves in May.
The Acorns or mast is ripe in August; the Oke apples do grow in sommer, and do begin to fall in September.

The Names.
The Oke is called in Greeke Seis: in Latine, Quercus: in high Douche, Eichenbaum: in base Almaigne, Eeckenboom.
The round berie or apple which groweth upon the leaves, is called in Greeke Nuci: in Latine, Sella: in French, Noix.
The shales or cuppes in whiche one part of the kernel is inclosed or couched, is called in Latine, Cupul glandii.
The leaves and barke of the Oke, as also the cuppes or shelles of the Acorns, are drie in the third degree, and astringent. The Acorns be almost of the same temperature, sauinge that they be warmer, and not so muche astringent.
The Gale is cold and die in the third degree, and very astringent.

The Virtue.
The leaves and barke of the Oke with the cuppes of the Acorns, do stopp and cure the spetting of blood, the pilling of blood, and all other surce of blood: the bloody slie and laske, being byould in red wine and dronken.
The Oke leaves pounde very smal, do yeale and close vp Greene woundes, and do stoppe the blood being layde thereupon.
The barke of the Oke made into powder, is good to be given to young children, against the wozmes and the inordinate laske.
The Cuppes of the Acorns with the barke of the tree, are good to be put into medicines, ointmenes, oyles, and emplastirs that serue to stay and kepe backe the surce of blood, or of other humours.
The Acorns are almost of the same vertue as the leaves and barke are, but they stoppe not to muche, they prouoke vine, and are good against all venom and popson: and byould in niple they serue excellent to be eaten against the bitinges and stings of venomous beastes.
The same pounde very smal, are very good to be laid to the beginnings of phlegmons & inflammations: and pounde with sal, and Swines greate they cure, harde vices, and consuming lozes.
The Gale is also very binding and skipitike, They serue good against all surce of blood.
The first Booke of blood and laceres to be taken in what soever maner, whether they be ministred within the body, or mixt with oyles, ointments and emplasters to be layde outwardly.

They are also good against the excessival moisture, swelling of the laves or gumines, and against the swellings of the almonds or kernels of the throte, and also against the blistering fozes of the mouth.

They stappe the sore membrain, and cause the mother that is fallen downe to returne agayne to his natural place, if women sit in the decoction of the same.

The same steeped or tempered in vineger or water, maketh the heare blacke: and doth eate and consume away superuous and pride the hebe beynge layde thereupon.

The same burned upon coles and afterward quenched with wine or vineger, as Turner faith, with byne made with vineger and salt, stoppeth all issue of sure of blood.

The Oke Apples or greater Galles, being broken in tender, about the time of withering do forbe the sequell of the yere, as the expert husbandmen of Kent haue observed by the living thinges that are found in within them: as if they finde an Ante, they judge plenty of grapes: if a white vosome lyke a Gentill, morrye or beak: if a Spider, they presage pestilence, or some other lyke sickness to follow amongst men. Whiche thing also the learned haue noted. For Matthiolus upon Dioscorides faith, that before they be holed or pereased they conteyne ether a Flye, a Spider; or a Wosome: if a Fly be founde, it is a pronostication of warre to followe: if a creeping wosome, the scarcitie of vintual; if a running Spider the Pestilente sickness.

Of Mistle 02 Mistleto. Chap.t.ri

The Description.

This plante hath many slender branches, the whiche are spread souerthwart, and are wrapped or encerlaced one with another, covered with a bark of a light greene or Popingay colour. The leaves be thicke and of a darke or brownian greene colour, greater and longer then the leaves of Boc, but otherwise not much unlike. The flowers be small and yellow, the which being past there appeare small rounde and white beries, full of clammy moisture of which eche berie hath a blacke kernel, which is the seede.

The Place.

Mistleto groweth not upo the ground, but upon trees: and is oftentimes found growing upo Apple trees, Peare trees, Mythes, and sometimes also upon the Linden, Birche, and other trees: but the best and of greatest estimation, is that which groweth upon the Oke.

The Type.

Mistleto groweth at the ende of May, and the fruite is ripe at the end of September, the whiche remayneth all the winter.

The Names.

This plante is called in Grecian misth in Latine, Viscum: in hoppes, Viscus quercinus:
The Historie of Plantes.  


**The Nature.**

The leaves and fruit of Mistelto are hoare and dye, and of meereely subtil subtil partes.

**The Vertues.**

The leaves and fruit of Mistelto, being laid to with Tarre, and Wax, do soften, ripe, and consume away by the poxes, hardeswellings and botches about the sereete partes, other such rebellious impostemes: cold swellings, The same leaves and fruit, with Frankensence, doo cure olde blcers and B fozes, and great corrupt and cuill impostemes. They also cure the felons oz noughtic fozes, which rise about the toppes of E toes, and fingers endes to be latde to with Arelins.

The seede of Mistell pounde with wine lyes, dought cure and waste the hard-D nesse of the Wit oz splene to be applyed to the lyde. They say also that the wood of Mistello, that groweth upon the Dbes, and not upon any other tree, is very good against the falling eyvil and Apoplexie, to be hange about the necke of the Patient.

**Of the Aſhe tree.** Chap.ler.

After the mind of Theophrastus, there be two kindes of Aſhe: the one called the Aſhe tree, without any other addition. The other is called the wilde Aſhe, or white Aſhe. Fraxinus. The Aſhe tree. Fraxinus bubula, Ornus. Wilde Aſhe,
The description.

The Ahe is a great high tree with many branches, whereof the young and newe sprong branches are ful of white pith, or a certayne sort substance, and they haue sorddic ioyntes, but when they were great and olde, those ioyntes are lost, and the pith is converted into timber. The bарke of this tree, especially whereas it delighteth best to growe) is gray and smooth, but in other places it waxeth rough. The leaves be great long & large spread abroad after the fashion of wings made of many small leaves, growing one against another, all alongst one stemme or rib, whereof eache little leafe is long & somewhat nippt round about the edges. The fruite of the Ahe hangeth together in clusters, and is nothing els but little narrow huskes, wherein lieth the seede which is bitter.

The wilde Ahe also sometimes groweth to a great tree, but nothing lyke to the Ahe, for it is much smaller and low in growing vp: which is the cause it is found so small. The rinde of the barke thereof is brown, almost like to the Aller rinde. The leaves be great & long, many growing alongst by one stem, rough and somewhat hearey, much like to the leaves of the Sothe Apple tree. The flowers be white and growe in tussetts, the whiche do turne into rounde berries, greene at the first, but afterwaerde red, and of a unpleasent taste.

The Place.

The Ahe delighteth in moyst places, as about the brinkes and borders of rivers, and running streams.

The wilde Ahe groweth upon high mountaynes, and also in shadowy wooddes.

The wilde Ahe floweteth in May, the fruite thereof is ripe in September.

The Names.


The huskes of the fruite thereof are called in hoppes Lingua avis, and Lingua passerina: in English, Preckayes.

The second kind is called of Theophrastus in Greke σπωνια: Ca/a calleth it in Latine: Fraximus bubula: Plinie, and Columella calleth it Ornus, and Fraximus fylueftris: some of the later writers, calleth it Fraxinea arbor: and some call it Sorbus aucuparia: as well because it hath leaves lyke unto the Sothe tree, as also because the Birders, and Fowlers doo use the fruite thereof, as baite to take Birdes withal: in English, Drickebeame, eelde Ahe, wild Ahe, and white Ahe: in Frenche, Fre/ne Champefres, or sauage: in high Douche, Malbaum, and groser Malbaum, in base Almaigne, Hauerefthen, and Qualser.

The Nature.

The leaves and rinde of the Ahe, are of a temperate heate, & subtill partes or substance.

The seede is hoate and drye in the seconde degree.

The wilde Ahe seede be also hoate and drye, and of subtill partes.

The Vertues.

The leaves and barkes of the Ahe tree boyled in wine, and dronken, doo open and comfort the liver, and spleen being stopt, and doo heale the disease of the sides: They haue the same vertue, to be boyled in oyle and laid to the side. 

The leaves and barks with the tender croppes of the Ahe tree, are good to be taken in the same maner against the dyspie, for they purge the water.
the Historie of Plantes.

For suche as are to grosse or fat, they use to Greene dayly three or foure alehen of leaves to Drink in wine, to the intent to make them leane.

The juice of the leaves, bark, and tender cromes of the Ash dronken in wine preserueth from al benome, especially against the bitinges and stingings of Serpentes and Vipers.

They say that the Ash is of so great force against poision, that in the circuitie of shadowe of the fame there hath not bene known any manner of venomous beast to abyde.

The lye that is made with the ashes of the barkes of the Ash tree, cureth the white scurife, and suche other lyke roughness of the skinne.

The seede of the Ash tree pouleketh bine, increaseth naturall seede, and stirreth up Venus, especially being taken with a Nutmegge, as Ilae, Khaliis, Damascenus, and many other Arabian Philosophers do write.

The leaves of the wilde Ash tree boyled in wine, are good against the paine of the lyde, and the stoping of the liver. And to be taken in the same maner, they slake the bellyes of suche as haue the diopse.

Of the kindes of Popler and Alpe. Chapteri.

He Popletis of three sortes, as winelseth Plinie: the one is called white, the other blacke, and the thirde is called Alpe: the which three kindes are very common in this Countrie.

The white Popler tree warreth high, great and thick. The timber whereof is white, and not very hard to be wrought. The bark is smooth and whitish, especially on the branches. The leaves be round with pointed corners, white, soft, and woolly upon one side, and plane, smooth, and green upon the other side. Before it putteth forth leaves, it beareth long woolly-like taglettes or Catkens of colour almost incarnate.

The blacke Popler also groweth high, great and thick. The bark whereof is smooth, but browner. The leaves be somewhat long, and byde beneath towards the stemme, and sharp at the top, a little mitr about the edges, but they be neither white, smooth, nor woolly. The Catkens, or taggiers of these, do turne into clusters with many round berries. The buds which breake forth before the leaves are of a sweete savour, by reason of a certaine yellowish clammic oyle or grease which is contained within them, of which is made the ointment called Populeum.

The Katling or trembling Ahe; is somewhat like to the blacke Popler: it warreth as great as any of the other twaine. The ragges or Catkens of these are longer and browner. Then the others, almost graue or the colour browne. The leaves be somewhat roundish, broad and hoarte, browner and harder then the leaves of the blacke Popler, deeply indented round about the edges, the leafe leaves doo hang by a long, but a very small slender stemme, which is the cause of their continual haking, and noysome clatter.

These trees do growe in low moist places, as in medowes, and neare unto ditches, standing waters, and rivers.

The Names.

The white Popler is called in Grecke Alme:in Latine, Populus alba, and of some Farfarus:in English, White Popler, or Pepler; in French, Arbeau: in high Douche, Pappelbaum. Weißalberbaum, & White Popelweiden; in base Almaigne, Abeelboom; of some ignorant people in Latine, Abies, that very erroniously, for Abies is the Pineapple tree, whereof we shall declare hereafter.


The third Popler is called of Plinie Populus Lybica: in French, Tremble: in base Almaigne, Kateslee, in English, Hy.

The leaves and bark of Popler are temperate in heat and cold, nevertheless they be somewhat drye and abisterious or leaning. The buds of the blacke Popler are hoate and drye in the first degree, and of subtille partes.

The bark of the white Popler boiled in wine, pronoketh brine, helpeeth the strangurie, and them that have the Sciatica, and Payne in the hyde. The urine of the leaves swageth the Payne of the eares, helpeeth the yeers of the same, to be stoped in.

The leaves and young buds of blacke Popler, doo swage the payne of the C Gowre in the handes and feete, being warme and drye thereupon.

The ointment that is made of the buds, is good against all inflammations, and against all prises, squatteres, and fallses, and against swellings, to be layde thereupon.
the Historie of Plantes.

Of the Elme. Chap. ixxi. The Kinde.

There be two sorte of Elme, as Theophrastus and Columella haueth ten: the one groweth in feldes, and the other on mountaynes.

The Description. Vlmus.

The first kinde of Elme, is a great high tree with many branches spread abroade at large. The timber thereof is hard, browne, thinke, a beaste, to cleue. The leaves be broad and wrinkled, somewhat snipt or cut about the edges, vpon the which there growe oftentimes certaine bladders or blisters, wherein is found a certaine slime and clammy liquor, in which most commonly there be small wormes: but when they say liqour both remaine, about the end of sommer you shall find it hardenny by the force of the Sonne, even lyke gamme. The seede of the Elme is broad, rounde, flat, smooth, & soft, not muche lykke Arche seede, but greater. The roote spreadeth far and broad, this kinde is very common in this Countrie.

The seconde kinde of Elme, is not muche lykke the aforesaid in leaves & timber, but it groweth much higher without spreading his branches to farre abroade, and it bringeth forth seede very seldom. The leaves of this kinde be more desirely and better lyked of catte to feede vpon, then the leaves of the first kinde.

Bydes these two sortes of Elme, there are founde other trees drawing somewhat towardes the Elme, the which also doo ware great and high, their timber is very tough & hard, and therefore it is much bled to make wheeles & myles, pollies, and such other instruments & engins for the carriage of great weightes and burthens. The leaves be likewise wrinkled and somewhat snipt and toothed round about, much longer and narrower than the leaves of the other, of a faire greene colour vpon the contrary side, even polished, & shining, and of a good duct when they are dry: vpon these leaves there never growes any blisters or bladders, neither will the catte eat willingly of them, as they will too of the Elme leaves. The seede of these is almost like the seede of the Elmes. 

The Place.

The first kinde groweth in lowe champion, and plaine feldes, and delighteth the good fertill grounde, is soone planted in diuers places of England and Sazan, by the high wapes, and feldes.

The second kind loueth the hilles and mountaynes: ye shall se som of it, in Westsaunder gardens which is compassed round with this kind of Elme planted in ranges, in very good order.

The third kind groweth plentifully in woods, as in the wood Soignie, and in other places alongst the feldes.
The Gach Booke of The Teede okthe Elme groweth, cia warde ater) abo ut the ende — Spill, when the leaues beginne to ſpring.

The Names.


1. The first kind is called of Theophrastus Vlmus, that is to say, Vlmus: of Plinie, Vlmus palafris: of Columella, Vlmus vernacula, and Vlmus noftas, that is to say, the Elme of Italie, and our common Elme.

2. The second is called of Theophrastus in Greke ο限期 Vlmus: in Latine, Mon-talmus: of Columella, Atinia, and Vlmus Gallica: in Picardie, & Artois, Tpreau.

The leaues of the Elme is called in Latine, Samera.

The wormes that engender in the bladders or blisters of the Elme leaues, with the liquoz that is conteined in the same, are called in Greke Κστς, Κνς: in Latine, Culices, and Muliones.

The liquoz is called of the later writers, Gummi vlmi, that is to say, The gumme of the Elme.

3. The third tree is called in of Theophrastus in Greke καύτεα, Colytea: this should seeme to be Vlmus fyluefris, whereof Plinie maketh mentis: in French, Heſtre, it may be called also in Frenche, Orme ſalvaige: it is called in high Douche, Hanbucher, and Buchelfcenn: in base Almaine, Herfeele, and in some places Hercenter: I thinke this not to be the right Opulus: but the very tree, which we call Wicche, and Wicche Halle: in Frenche, Opier: is the best kind of Elme to ioyne vines unto, because his branches be faire and large of a goodly lengty but not so thicke. Reade moze of Opier in the lxxx. Chapter of this booke.

The leaues and barke of Elme, are somewhat hoate, and attringent.

The liquoz that is found in the bladders that grow bpon ee ige tep, and of a clenſing and fow2ing nature,

The Veriues.

Elmeleanes do ture and heale greene woundes, being wel bruſed 3 lapde 3 therbypon, the inner barke bath the lphebertue, if it be bounde to the woundes as a swadling bunde.

The broth of Elme leaues (62 of the backe ¢ 62 roote, as Dioscoꝛides faith) B is good to bath and foke the armes and legges that be broken and bruſed, for it speedly healeth broken bones.

The leaues pounde with vineuer 8 laid to, is good for the leppy & scruines.

The weight of an ounce of the better barke take with wine or water, puttheth B fouoth colde ſeme and loofeth the belly.

The liquoz that is found in the leaues, both beautifie the skinne & the face, & and scoureth away all spottes, freckles, pimples, and spreading tettors, if it be lapde thereto.

Also it healeth greene and fresh woundes, if it be powred in, as the writers f in these dayes have founde by experience.

The leaues of Elme are good fodder for rother cattell, as Theophrastus G and Columella write.

Of the Linden tree. Chap.lxxii.

The Kinside.

Theophrastus describeth two sortes of Linden tree, that is the male and female. They are both to be found in this Countrie, but f female is most common and better known.
The common Linden tree, which is the female, *Tilia semina*, the female Linden tree.

The female, *Tilia semina*, has branches long and large, and peeling great shadowe when the Sunne shined, the bark is brownish without, smooth, and playne, but next to the timber it is white moist and tough, and will easily be wrested, turned, and twisted every way, therefore it is the very substance whereof they make these cotes or halters of Barkes. The timber is whitish, playne, and without knottes, and very soft and gentle to handle: and therefore the cotes that be made of this wood, are good to make gopowder. The leaves be very green and large, somewhat toothed or a little sharp rounde about the edges, otherwise not muche unlike to Fow leaves. The small flowers be whittish and of a good savour many hanging together out of the middle of a little narrow white leave. The fruite is none other but little round berries or pellets growing together in little clusters like to Juniper berries, in which is contained a small round seed, which is blackish, and calleth out, when the small pellets or buttons do open and are ripe.

The second kind of Lynden tree, which is the male (called *Tilia mas*) groweth all great and thick, and spreadeth abroad like the other Linden, the bark whereof is also tough and playne and serrued to make cotes or halters: but it is rougher, thicker, and brittle, grayish about the final branches, but whiter then the barkes of the common Linden tree, yet not so white as the branches of Elm. The timber of this Linden is muche harder, more knottie, a yellower then the timber of the other, much like the timber or wood of Elm, the leaves be broad, not playne, nor even, but rough and a little cut about the edges, very like to Elm leaves, saving that upon them there never growe any small bladders. This tree bringeth forth fruite very seldom, and therefore some judge it as barren, it bringeth forth for his fruite many things like to round flat hulkes clustering together, having a certaine cleft or chink at the end, much like in proportion and quantitie to the hulkes of the right Thalspie described in the fifth booke and sixt, Chapter, whereof the hangeth alone upon a stemme by it selfe.

The Place.

The Linden tree loueth a good convenient soile, and it groweth lightly where as it is planted. One kind of Linden groweth by Colchester in Essex, in the parke of one maister Bogges.

The Tyme.

It groweth in May, and the fruite is ripe at the ende of August.

The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke *Φύλικα* in Latine, *Tilia* in English, Linden: in

Frenche,
The Syxth Booke of
Frenche, tillem, or tille in high Douche, Linden, and Lindenbaum: in base Almaigne, Linde and Lindeboon.

1. The first is called in Latine, Tilia femina, that is to say, the female Lynden.
2. The seconde is called, Tilia mas, that is the male Lynden: some call it in Frenche, Heire, and in base Almaigne, Dypeyne.

*The Nature.*

The barkc and leaues of Linden are of temperate heate, and somewhat drying and astringent, almost in complexion lyke to the Elme.

*The Vertues.*

The broth of the leaues of Lynden sodde in water, cureth the noughtie viles and blisters of the mouthes of young children if they be washed there-withall.

The leaues pounde or bruised with water are godd to be layde to the swel-ling of the seete.

The barkc of Lynden pounde with vineger, cureth the noughtie white scurfe, and such like unfaoured spreading scabbes, as Plinie wryteth.

— Of the Plane tree. Chap. lxxixi.

Platanus. Aceris species, folio maiori.

The Plane tree. A kind of Maple with the greater leafe.
The Plane is a strange tree, the which in time past hath bene of great estimation in Italie and Rome. In so much that ye may finde it written, howe they have bebeded or watered it with wine. It groweth great and high, and spreadeth his branches and boughes very broade a yarde, the leaves be large, muche like in figure to the leaves of the vine, hanging by long reddish stemmes. The flowers be small and grove in little ruffetes. The fruite is rounde, rough, and somewhat woolly, of the quantitie of a filberde.

There is founde in the Alpes in Almage, and some places of Brabant, a certaine tree, muche lyke to the Plane tree. It hath broade leaves lyke the vine, hanging by long finall and red stemmes, but the flowers and fruite of this tree are nothing lyke the flowers and fruite of the Plane tree, but lyke the flowers and fruite of Maple (whereof this is a kind) which halfe described in the xxri.

Chapter of this booke.

The Plane tree groweth in many places of Greece: it is also to be found planted in certayne places of Italie: it is unknowne in this Countrie.

The tree which beareth leaves lyke the Plane, is founde upon high moutaines in some places of Douchland and Brabant, and amongst the fields, but very seldom, and there is here and there a tree of it planted in Engelande.

The Plane tree groweth about the ende of March, as doth the other also.

The Plane tree is called in Greeke πλατανος: in Latine also, Platanus: in Frenche, Platane.

The tree that is lyke unto it is called in English, the Plane tree, in Frenche, Planke: in high Douch, Rhone, and Malbelchern. But it is not Platanus, but a kinde of Maple, and it shoule seeme to be that kind which is called in Greeke Καρπινος, Carpinus. Yet the figure which Matthiolus hath given vs for Carpinus, is more like to a kind of Ditch Hassel, Carpinus ab Acere dilat, quod Aceri candida arq; neruata materia, Carpino autem flavu crispaq; Theo. ca. 11. li. 3.

The Nature.

The Plane tree leaves are partakers of some colde and moysture.

The barke and fruite are more drying.

The fruites of the Plane tree dronken with wine, helpeth them that are bitten of Serpentes.

The same broken and mingled with grease, and layde to, healeth the burninges with fire.

The Barke sodden in vineger, is good for to wash the teeth against the tooth ache.

The young and tender leaves well pounded are good to be layde upon swellings and inflammations: and do stop the running and watering of the eyes.

Of the Aller. Chap. lxxix.

The Aller is a high great tree, with many branches, the which will breake quickly, and will not lightly ploup nor bende. The rinde of this tree is browne. The timber is meetely harde, and will last a long seacon under water, yea longer then any other kinde of timber: And therefore they make piles and postes for to lap fundations in fennes, such marthall grounds, also they are very good to make pipes, condites, and roughtes for the leading
The sith Booke of

Alnus.

Thee booke beginneth to bud, and to bring forth newe leaves in April as other trees do. The fruite is ripe in September.

The place.
The Alle delighteth to growe in low moist woods, and waterish places.

The time.
The Alle beginneth to bud, and to bring forth newe leaves in April as other trees do. The fruite is ripe in September.

The names.
The Alle, or Alder is called in Greeke μόλυβδος: and in Latine, Alnus: in high Douche, Erlenbaum, and Ellernbaum: in base Almaigne, Ellenboom: in Frenche, Aule.

The nature.
The barke and leaves of Alder, are cold, dry, and astringent.

The virtues.
The barke or rinde of Alder, because of his astringent power, may be good against the uspootumes, and swellings of the throte, and kernelles, or Almondes under the tongue, even as well as the hailes or greene pilles of Walnuts. But as pat it hath not bene used by any, saving only for the dreing of certayne course cloth and rappes into a blanke colour, for the whiche purpose it is very st."
The fruit is triangular or three covered Nuttes, in which are sweete kernels. These Nuttes be covered ouer with prickly nuttes of holes, from out of which they fall downe when they be ripe.

The Place.

The Beeche loueth a playne open Countrie, and mopture.

The Beeche bloweth and breaketh forth into newe leaves, at the ende of April or Maye. The Nuttes be ripe in September even with the Chestnuttes.

The Names.


The Nature.

The leaues of Beech do coole. The kernell of the fruite is some what mopt and warme.

The Vertues.

The leaues of Beech are very profitably layde to the beginning of hoate dwellinges, blisters, and vlers.

The water that is found in the holownette of Beeches, both in the rough, tie furcite, and wilde teters or scabbes of men, and horses, kyne, and shepe, if they be washed therewithal.

Men doe not yet gather these Nuttes for mans viue, yet they be sweete and good for to eate, and they doe almost serve to all those purpoſes, whereunto the Nuttes of the Pine apple kernelles doe serve.

Of Birche tree. Chap. lxviii.

The Description.

The Birche both often grow to a great high tree, with many branches, which have many small roddes or twigges very timber and plant, and most commonly hanging downewarde, and will abyde to be bowed easily any way that one list. The barke of the young twigges and branches is playne and smooth, and full of sappe, and of the colour of a Chestnut: but the barke of the body and greatest branches of the tree is barde without, white, rough, bneuen, and broken oz clouen, upon the branches that be of a meane liqquantitie, the barke oz rind is somewhat speckled: under the same barke, next iong to the wood oz timber, there is founde another barke that is playne and smooth as paper, to that in times past it was vised to write uppon, before that
The sixth Booke of Betula. Birche.

that Paper or Parchement were known or invented. The leaves are merelty blode, and somewhat shipt about, smaller the Beechen leaves, but otherwise not muche unlyke. The Birche tree hath taggletes oz Chatrons for his blossome, lyke as the Helel, but much smaller, in whiche the seede commeth.

The Place.

Birche groweth in wooddes, and heathes, and drie commons, and also alsongest the borders of Coxe seeldes.

The Tyme.

Birche putteth foorth his new leaues in April: in September his small Cattkens and seede is ripe.

The Names.

Birche is called in Greke συνυδα; in Latine, Betula: in Frenche, Bourleau. in high Douch, Birkébaum: in base Almaine, Berckenboom.

The Nature and Vertues.

Birche is not pled in medicine, wherfore his nature and vertues are not knowen: in old time they vsed the inner thin barke of Birche, in seede of Paper, & the young twigges and branches thereof to make roddes, and beloms, as they doo at this day.

Of blacke Aller. Chap. ixviij.

The Description.

This kinde of wood groweth not lyke a tree, neyther wareth it very great, but it bringeth foorth many long straight rodde, whiche doo bounde them felues agayne in other small twigges covered with a thinne blacke rinde, under the whiche there is founde another yellowish rinde. The timber or wood of these twigges is whitish, with a browne red pith in the midle. The leaues be blode lyke the leaues of Aller, almost lyke to Cherrie tree leaues, but rounder and browner. The little flowers be whitish after which come by round berries, which are greene at the first, but afterwards red, and blacke when they are dried, of a strange unpleasent taste.

The Place.

This kinde of wood groweth in lowe wooddes and moyst places.

The Tyme.

It growzeth in April, and the berries be ripe in August.

The Names.

This plant is called of the Brabanders, Sporckenhou, and of the chyldren of this Countrie, Pilbout, that is to say, bolt timber, or arrow wood, because they make Arrowes with it, to shooote withal: in high Douch, Faulbaum, and Leulzbaum:
The Historie of Plantes. 

Leuflbaum; of some of his later writers, in Latin, Alnus nigra, that is to lay in English, Blacke Aller.

The Nature.

The inner barke of this wood is yellow, and of a diic complection.

The Vertues.

A. The yelowe barke of Aller streped in wine or bier, and drunken, causethe to vomit vehemently, and expellethe stemes, a corrupt humours containd in the stomache.

B. The same boyled in vineger and holden in the mouth, swageth the tooth acke, a cureth the fritylie and fretting sores being laid therupon.

C. The leaues be good fodder, or seeding for kyne, and cause them to peeldle stote of nylike.

Of Spindel tree, or Prickke timber. Chap. lecir.

The Defcription.

This plant groweth nevther high nor great lyke a tree, but remayneth small and lowe, putting foueth many braches. The stemes of olde branches are covered with a whitle barke, and the younger branches are covered with a greene rinde or barke, hauing as it were soure straight lines running alongsthe young hutes or branches, the whiche do make a quadzature, or a division of the said young branches into soure square partes or cliftes. The timber is harde of a whitle yellow. The leaues be long, somewhat large, soft, and tender. The small flowers be whitish, a hanging fine or fire together, after them come small rounde huskes soure toping together, which do ope when the fruit is ripe: In euery of the aforesayde huskes, is found a sode or kernel covered with a faire yelowe skinne, whiche being stode in water or any other liquors will staine a die yellow.

The Place.

Spindel tree groweth in this Countrie alongest the feeldes in bridges or woods.
This plant seemeth to be that same, which Theophrastus calleth in Greek 
\( \text{Euonymos} \); some call it in Latin, \( \text{Fularia, and Fularum} \); in English, Spindeltree, and Picketimber: because the timber of this tree serveth very 
well to the making both of Pitches and Spindelles: in French, \( \text{Fusain, Couillon} \) 
de Preire, and \( \text{Bois a fair Lardores} \); in high Douch, \( \text{Spindelbaum,} \) 
\( \text{Hanboedlin;} \) in Brabant, \( \text{Papenhout.} \) This is not \( \text{Zyga, Iugalis,} \) 
a kind of Acer, as some do think.

**The Vertues.**

Spindeltree, as Theophrastus writeth, is very hurtfull to all cattell, espe 
cially unto Goates, for it killeth them, if they do not purge both upwarde and 
downwarde.

**Of Marris Elder / Ople or Dwarfse Plane tree. Chap. lxv.**

This plant is somewhat 
like Elder or Bourtree. The timber, but specially 
the young branches are full of pith 
like Elder. The leaves be large, 
and fine cornered, almost of the fash 
ton of vine leaves, but smaller. 
The flowers be white, and grow 
in brode round shadowy tuffettes, 
whereof those in the middle are 
small, and they that stand al with 
out about the border of the round 
spoke tuffettes, are great. The 
fruite is round beries, like the beries 
of Elder, but greater, and of 
a shining red colour.

2 There is yet another sort, which 
bringeth korth lowers in round 
but not flat tuffets, in all things 
els lyke to the abouedysayde.

**The Place.**

This plant groweth by water 
courses, in low waterish places. 

**The Tyme.**

It sloweth in May, and the 
fruite is ripe in September. 

**The Names.**

This plant is called of the later 
writers in Latin, \( \text{Sambucus palu} \)tris, and \( \text{Sambucus aquatica}, \) that is to saye, 
Marrise Elder, or Water Elder, bycause of the flowers and fruite, also the 
timber is full of pith, like Elder. Cosmus calleth it \( \text{Lycostaphylos} \); some make 
it \( \text{Chamaeplatanu} \); it is called in French, \( \text{Obiere,} \) or \( \text{Opire.} \) in high Douch, 
Schweider, and Barholder: in Brabant, \( \text{Swelsen,} \) \( \text{Sweikenhou} \); This is 
not \( \text{Opulus, as some do thinke: it may be wel called} \) in English, Dwarfse Plane 
tree:
The Historie of Plantes.

Tree: I take this to be a shrub that is called in English Whittentree, whereas are two kindes, one in all points agreeable with Sambucus pallusris, the other altered in leafe: for his leaves be like to Elm; or Witche Hazel, and this kind is very tough and stercile.

The Vertues. Some will lay, that the beries of Whittentree, taken into the body, will cause vomit and open the belly: but it hath not hitherto bene found true, of any learned and expert Doctor.

Of Frangula Matthioli.

Matthiolus hath joined to his Eldrens, a certaine plant, growing in Bohem, called Frangula, which I have thought good also to place in this bookes for the great profite, which my Countrie men may have by the knowledge of the same. 

The Description.

Frangula is a tree of a meanes stature, the leaves are almost lyke to the Corneil, and Houndestree leaves, the barke is lyke to the barke or rind of Ailler, speckled on the outide with white spots: but the inner rinde is so yellow, that if it be chewed it will colour, and make yellow lyke saffron and Rubarbe. It putteth forth white flowers, and small fruite or berries, of the bigness of a pea so divided in the midle, that it seemeth to be two beries by nature still joined together. At the first the semente is greene, then red, and at last blacke, having within two small stones, almost lyke Lupines, but little bigger than Lentilles, in whiche the semente be. The substance of the barke is very brittle and fragile, whereof it tookes his name in Latine, Frangula. There is no small vertue in the barke or rind, both to loose and bind. for it loogeth the belly and strengthe the principal partes, even lyke Rubarbe. It purgeth choller and feeme, and dispatcheth the water from such as haue the drople. The semente barke is boiled with common Cupatoric, Ponticke woermwood, Agrimone, Epithum, Hoppes, Cinamome, Fenil, Parsley, and both kindes of Endiue with their roots, against the drople and all the dispositions of the body, as the Jaunders: it is given to them that be sick of the afozefap ded diseaces, in the quantitie of weight of fine ounces with singular profite. But it semente very requisite, that first the supersumtue of humours, which ly in the stomacke, and the first vaines of the liver be poured. It loogeth the belly without any danger, and well purge and strengthen the liver, so that such as haue bene greeued with the hardnesse of the milt and liver, haue bene cured only with this medicine: for it openeth all the stoppings of the bowels and entrayles, and clenseth all the instrumental partes from grosse excrements. The betermot barke is astringent: and the inner barke loogeth. Both ought to be steered from the tree, in the very beginning of the spring time, and then to be dried in the shadowe, for if it be occupied greene, it will cause vomiting. The decoctio that is made with it, ought to stande or rest two or three dapes before it be ministred, until the yellow colour be changed into blacke, els it may peraduenture cause vomiting. The same Dionken before the unloosing of the belly provoketh appetite.

Of Maple. Chap.iii. The Description.

Maple groweth somtimes lyke a tree, both high and thicke, with many great branches: somtimes it groweth lowe, lyke a shrub. The barke is thicke and somewhat white. The timber is hard, and garnished with long streaming waues, or water vaines. The leaves be brote, with fine peakes or corners, lyke the leaves of Ople bulse, or Dwarke Plane
The Maple groweth in wooddes, where as it commeth to a great tree, and alonge by ditches and running streames, where as it is but small.

Maple groweth in wooddes, where as it commeth to a great tree, and alonge by ditches and running streames, where as it is but small.

The Time.

It bloweth in Maye, and the seede is ripe in September.

The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke &: in Latine, Acer, and it shold be that kind which is called in Greeke πλατύκαρπος, that is to say, Campestris, and offorne, as Theophrastus writeth, θρόπους, θρόπως, of Plinie; Gallica: in English, Maple: in French, Erable, in high Dutch, Mausher: in Brabant Booghout, and Ultehout.

The Virtues.

The rootes of Maple pounde in wine and dronken, are gooDe As it in Saint the paynes in the drye, as Serenus Saxonicus hath written.

Of the Juniper tree. Chap. xxi.

The Kinde.

There be two kynes of Juniper, as Dioscorides writeth, whereof the one kynede groweth great and high, the other kind remayneth small and low, and is well known in this Countrie.

The Description.

The small and common Juniper sometimes groweth vp, and wareth to the stature of some other trees, but most commonly it remayneth lowe, and groweth like a hysub or hedge plant. The branches of this Juniper are covered with a thyme barke, the which will soon rive, or cleene alunder: (especially in hoare Countrie) after which chopping or chinking of the barke there commeth sooth a gumme or liquow, like frankensence. The leaves be little, small, and hard, growing alongst the stakkes and branches, are always greene without falling of in winter. The fruite is rounde little beries, which be greene at the first and afterward blacke of a good savour and sweet in tafe, which at length ware bitter.

The great Juniper is a great high tree, and beareth beries as great as Filberdes, and sometymes as great as Walunettes, as Dioscorides writeth.

The Place.

Juniper is found vp6 high mountaynes, in shadowy woods, in low hollow wayes, it loueth a cold stony ground.
In the moneth of Maye there ariseth out of Juniper a certayne yellow powder or dust, which is taken for the blowing or flower of Juniper, after that you shall perceiue the small beries to begin to grow vp; the which do ware ripe in September, after that they begin first to grow vp. Therefore ye hall finde upon the Juniper tree, beries both ripe and unripe, great and small al together.

**The Names.**

Juniper is called in Greke Ἰουνιπερος, and of some Ἰουνιπερατις; in Latine, Juniperus; in Frenche, lencure; in high Douch, Werkholder, and Werkholterbaum; in Brabant, Gencuer.


The gumme whiche sweateth out of this tree and his barke, is called in shops, Vernix: and in some places not without great and dangerous error, Sandaraca: for the right Sandaraca is a gnawing, and venomous substance, which is founde in the mines of metalles whereunto this gumme is nothing like.

**The Nature.**

The Juniper tree with all his partes, as leaves, barke, timber, fruites, and gumme is of complexion hoate and drye.

The fruites or beries of Juniper, is good for the stomacke, lungs, liver, and kidneys: it cures the old cough, the gripings and windmisme of the belly, and poureth wine, to be boiled, in wine or honest water and drowne.

As it is good for people that be bruised or iquat by falling, to be taken in the aforesayde manner.

The tinge of the leaves both with sand al bename, especially of Vipers and Serpentes; it is good to dye the same, and to lay it outwardly upon the woundes. The fruit is good for the same purpose, to be taken in what sort so every pei lif.

Juniper or the beries thereof burned, driveth away all venomous beastes, and all infection and corruption of the aye: wherefore it is good to be burned in a plague time, in suche places where as the aye is infected.

The rind or barke of Juniper burned, healeth the noughtie scurffe, and healeth scabbes, to be melted with water and lard thereto.

The gumme of Juniper is good for them whose stomackes and bowelles are combuzed with colde ligines: it expelleth all sorte of wormes, and layeth the inordinate course of womens flowers.

The perfume of Vernix, is good for the braine, drieth by the superfluous humors of the head, and stoppeth the falling downe of reume or humors from the same.
The Sxth Booke of
This gummie tempered with Oyle of Roses, helpeth the risses, cones, or chappinges of the handes and feete.

Of Cedar tree. Chap.,xxviij.

The Kinde.

There be two sortes of Cedar, great & small. The small fruite alse is of two sortes: the one with sharpe prickly leaues like Juniper: the other are not prickly at all.

The Description.

Oxycedrus.

The great Cedar waxeth very dowe a tall, high, great & thicke, pease grea-
ter, & higher then the fappe tree. The bark euen from the stroke of the stem unto the first branch es is tough, and from thence toope up to the tope, is very smoth & plaine, of a darke clew color, one of which there dropeth white Rozen of his owne kind, which is mopst and odoriferant or sweete smelling, the which by the heat of Sunne becometh dry and harde. His leaues and branches be long, and stretched out into length & breadth and parted into many other small branches, standing directly or right one against another, lyke as in the Firee tree. The sayde branches be clad and garnished with many small little leaues, thicke, short, and sweete smelling like th leaues of Larix, or Larue tree. The fruit is like that of Firee tree, sauing that it is greater, thicker, & harder, & the tree groweth straight upright like the Firee tree, as the painefull & diligent Peter Belon hath written. From the tronke or stemme of the Cedar tree, there commeth forth a certayne cleare liquoz, which the olde writers called Cedria.

The first kind of the smaller Cedar, is much like to Juniper: But most commonly it is somewhat smaller. The stem is crooked or wytched, & coverd with a rough bark. The fruit is round berries, like Juniper berries, but somewhat greater, in colour at first greene then yellow, & at last reddish, of an indifferent good tasse.

The second kind of small Cedar groweth not high, but remaineth alwaies small and lowe byke the other. The leaues of this kind are not prickly, but somewhat round & mossie at the endes, almos like to the leaues of Tamariske and Sauin. The fruit of this kinde also is rounde berries greene at the first, afterward pellow, and at last reddish, in taste bitter.

The Place.

The great Cedar groweth in Africa and Syzia, and as Vitruvius reporteth
the Historie of Plantes.

2.3 the Historie of Plantes.

The second groweth in Phoenicia, and certaine places of Italie, especially in Calabria, upon the mount Garganus, and also in Languedoc.

The third groweth in Lycia, and is found in certaine places of France, as in Provence and Languedoc.

The Names.

Cedar is called in Greeke $\text{x}\text{i}h$ in Latine Cedrus in English, Cedre, and Cedar: in French, Cedre: in Douche, Cederboom.

The great Cedar is called of Plinie in Greeke $\text{x}\text{i}h$ in Latine, Cedrus major, and Cedrus Conifer: in French, Grand Cedre.

The liquor that floweth out of this tree is called in Greeke $\text{x}\text{i}h$, in Latine also Cedria, and liquor Cedrinus: of Accen, Serbin: of Serapio, Liquor: with this liquor in olde time they dyd use to embalm the bodies of dead men, the which at this time is taken out of the graves of Sepulchres, and sold in Shops in Cee of Mumia, not without great and manifest errour. For that which the Arabians do call Mumia, is called in Greeke $\text{x}\text{i}h$ Phialphalros.

The first small Cedar is called in Greeke $\text{x}\text{i}h$ in Latine, Acuta Cedrus, Cedrus Phenicia, Oxycedrus, and Cedrula: in French, Petits Cedre.

The second small Cedar is called $\text{x}\text{i}h$ in Latine Cedrus Lycia: and in Province, as Peter Belon writeth, Moruenic.

The Nature.

1 The Cedar is hoate and die in the third degree. The liquor Cedria, which runneth forth of the great Cedar tree, is almost hoate in the fourth degree, and of subtle partes.

2 The fruit of the small Cedar, is also hoate and die, but not so greatly.

The Vertues.

Cedria that is the liquor of Cedar, stiveth the tooth ake, being put into A the holowesse of the same. Also it cleareth the light, and taketh away the spotts and scarrs in the eyes, B being layde thereupon.

The same droppeth into the eares with vineger, killeth the wormes of the C same, and with the wine of the decoction of Hypploe, it cureth the noble and ringing in the eares, and causteth the hearing to be good.

The Egyptians in times past, kept their dead bodyes with Cedria: for it D kepeth the same whole, and preventeth them from corruption: but it consumeth and corrupeth living flesh.

It killeth Lyce and all suche vermine, wherefore whatsoever is annoyed with the same, Mothes, Woizes, and such other vermine, shall not hurt it at all.

The fruit of the same Cedar, is good to be eaten against the strangure, it F provoketh byine, and bringeth downe womens natural sicknesse.
Of Sauine. Chap. xxxiv.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Sauine, one with leaves much like Tamariske, the other lyke to the leaves of Cypres.

The Description.

The first kind of Sauine which is like to Cypres groweth to a competent height and quantitie, with a stemme greater then Cypres. It hath many branches spread abroad. The leaves be like Cypres. The fruit is round beries, greene at the first, and after byrde blacke.

The Place.

The first kind of Sauine is sowne planted in some gardens of this Countrie.

The second kind groweth in the Greece, it is seldome found in this Countrie.

The fruit of the Sauine tree is ripe at the beginning of winter.

The Names.


The second is also called of Dioscorides Botae, and Sabina, and of Plinie, Cupressus cretica: it should seeme to be the tree which Theophrastus calleth in Greeke boike, in bishop, Thuia, vel Thuium, and Plinie Bruthes, or Bruta, as Peter Belon, hath very well left in writing.

The nature.

The leaves of Sauine which are most used in medicine, are hoaste and drye in the thirde degree, and of subtill partes.

The Vertue.

The leaves of Sauine boiled in wine and dronken, provoke urine, and a drine it forth so mightily, that the blood both folowe, it makeeth the flowers, drincket forth the secondine and the dead birth, it hathe the like vertue to be received under in a parchme.

The leaves pounde and laid to with yony, cureth blcers, and
The Historie of Plantes.

and eating lozes: they do scoure and take away all spottes and speckles from the face or body of man.

They do also cause warters to fall off, which grow about the parde and other secretre places of man.

The wood or timber of Sassa is profitably mixt with hoate Orles and oportnutes and it may be used in stede of Cinnamone, taking double the weight, as witnesseth Galen and Plinie.

Of the Cypres tree. Chap. 1.

The Description.

The Cypres tree hath a thicke, straight, long cramne, bypon whiche growe many slender branches, the whiche do not spread abroad, but grow by in length towards the toppe, so that the Cypres tree is not broade, but narrow, growing to a great heigh. The barke of the Cypres tree is browne, the timber yellowish, harde, thicke, and close, and when it is dice, of a pleasant smell, especially being set neare the fire. The Cypres tree hath no particular leaues, but the branches in stede of leaues bringe forth those twigges greene and small, divided againe into other final twigges, the which be cut and snipt in many places, as if they were set about with many small leaues. The fruite is rounde almost as bigge, as a prune or plumme, the which being ripe both open in divers places, and hath in it a flat grapish leede, the which is muche despyred of Emotes, Antes, or Pismiers.

The Place.

The Cypres tree delighteth high mountaynes, and drie places. It will not lightly growe in lowe mopyst places.

The Time.

The leaues of Cypres be alwayes greene. The fruite is ripe in September even at the beginning of winter.

The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke Cupressus: in Latine, Cupressus: in Shops, Cupressus: in English, Cypres, and Cypresse tree: in French, Cypres: in high Douche, Cupresslenbaum; in base Almaine, Cypressenboom.


The Nature.

The fruites and leaues of Cypres are die in the thirde degree, without any manifest heathe, and attringent.

The Vertues.

The fruites of Cypres taken into the body, stoppeth the laske a bloody fire, and is good against the spotting of blood, and all other issue of blood. The decoction of the same made with water hath the same vertue.

The Oyle in whiche the fruites or leaues of Cypres have boyled, doth strengthen the stomacke, stoppeth vomiting, stoppeth the belly, and all other fluxes of the same, and curreth the excoitation; going of, of the urine from the secretere partes of members.
Cyppes Nuttes cure them that are burstten and have their guttes fallen into their coeddes, to be layde to outwardly. The leaves have the same vertue with the fruite of Cyppes they cure and take away the corrupt seith (called Polyppus) growing in the nose.

The same bruised with fat die figges, doth cure the blazings of the generous: and if you put thereon thereto, it dissolueth and wasteth botches and boyles being laid theereupon.

The leaues of Cyppes boyled in sweete wine, or Meade, do helpe the strangurie, and issue of the bladder.

The same ponde very small, close by Greene or newe woundes, and stop the blood of them being layde theereunto.

They be also with great profit, layde with parched bare yeale, and streike, Carboncles, and other hoate vices, and fretting sores.

The leaues and fruite of Cyppes, layde to with vinegar, make the heare blacke.

Of the Peb tree. Chap. xcvi.

The Description. Taxus.

The tree is a great high tree, remaining always green, it hath a great stemme, covered with a grape bache, that is cloven and scabbed or scale.

The leaves be of a darke greene, long, and narrow like a fether, set ful of small leaves, growing at alongst a stemme, opposite or standing right over one against another, whereof each leafe is narrow, and longer then the leaves of Rosemarie, otherwise not muche unlike. His fruite is faire rounde reddre berries, somewhat bigger than wheates, but els not much unlike.

The Place. Cwe groweth in Arcadia, Italy, Spayne, France, and Almaigne: also in the forest of Ardein. In time past it was planted in gardes for Tamariske.

The fruite of Cwe is ripe in September.

The Names. This tree is called in Greke μιλαφος, of Theophaclas: and after Galen, Cactos. in Latine, Taxus: of the ignorat Apothecaries of this Countrie Tamaricus: in English, Cwe, or Pew: in Frenche, is: in high Douche, Ibbenbaum: and accordingly in base Almaigne, Ibbenboom.

The Nature. Cwe is altogether venemous, and against mans nature.

The Danger. Cwe is not profitable for mans body, for it is so hurtful and venemous, that I suche as do but onely sleepe under the shadowe thereof become sicke, and sometimes they die, especially when it bloweth. In Galcoigne it is most dangerous.

If any eate the fruite, it will cause the lacke, the Birds that eate the berrie, doe either dye, or cast their fethers.

The ignorat Apothecaries of this Countrie do use the bache of this tree, in 

Seeds
The Historie of Planter.

The Dine tree of Tamarisk, by this may we perceive, what wickednes the ignornace Apothecaries do daily committ by ministre of nothy hurtful medicines in stead of good to great peril & danger of the poore diseased people.


There be two sortes of Pine trees, as the noble ancient Theophraste writeth, that is to say, the garden, and wilde Pine trees, there be also diuers sortes of the wilde Pine tree.

The Description.

The Pine tree is high & great with many branches at the toppe parted into other round branches, let round about with little hard leaves & almost harpe pointed or prickly, very straignt or narrow, and of a greene whitish colour. The timber is red and heavy, within about the harte full of cover and liquor. His fruite is great Bawbes or Bawbles of a brown Chel colour (and are called Pine Apples) in which grow small nuttes, wherin is a sweet white kernel, which is sometimes used in medicine.

A The first kind of the wilde Pine trees, is high, great, and thicke, and yet not so high as the tame or garden Pine. The branches be spread abroad, with long harpe pointed leaves, the fruite is short and not hard, opening easily, and falling quickly.

B The second kind growth not so high, neither is the stemme growing straignt up, but bringeth forth many branches sordinly from the rootes creeping by the ground, long, slender, easily to be prarded or bend, in so much that thereof they make Circles and hoopes for wine hogheads & tonnes, as the noble learned Bartholomew wirthe, The fruite of this kinde is greater then the fruite of any of the other wilde Pine trees.

C The third kind growth straignt upright, sa warth great sa high, yet not so high as the other wilde kindest. The branches of this do grow like the Pitch tree. The fruite is long & big, almost like the fruit of the Pitch tree, in the same is conteyned triangled small nuttes, like to the nuttes of the Pineapple, but smaller & bitter, with a kernel of good taste, like the kernel of the tame Pine.

D The fourth kind hath a long hard fruite, the which will not open easily nor fall lightly from the tree.

E The fifth kinde hath small rounde nuttes, not muche greater then Cypress nuttes, the which will open and fall quickly.

From out of these trees commeth that liquoy called Rosem, especially from the wilde trees; and it runneth most commonly out of the barke, or from the timber, but sometimes also it is found in the fruite or apples.

From these trees also cometh pitch both liquoy & hard, which is drawne forth by burning of the wood, as Theophrastus teacheth. The which maner of drawynge or melting of Pitch, is yet vised in Candie, as Peter Selon wirthe.
The fyxth Booke of The Place.

1. The tame or garden Pine groweth in many places of Italy, Spayne, Grece, France, and England, in fieldes and gardens, whereas it hath ben planted.

2. The wilde Pines growe upon mountaynes, some of them upon the highest mountaynes, where as none other trees nor herbes doo growe, especially the first wilde kinde, the whiche is also founde in Douchlande, Liedland, Poland, and other colde regions.

The Place.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The Names.

The Pine is called in Latine, Pinus: in Greeke not πίερος, as divers of our later writers doe suppose, but πτερον, as it is euydent by Virgils verse in his vii. booke of Arcidas.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.
The Historie of Plantes.

The hart or the middle of the timber which is full of liquouz, and being kindled or burned lyke a torch, is called in Greeke Τέκα. And when the whole tree or inner substance thereof is become so fat and full of liquouz, then Theophrastus faith, that it is changed into Teca; and then it breth because it is so full of fat or Oyle, even lyke to a man or beast that is stuffed or rather stifled in grease and fat; and then are the said trees best, for the peeling or drawing forth of the Pitch. Wherefore they be muche deceived, that take Teca to be a kinde of tree by it selfe, and do not rather knowe it to be a kinde of corruption or maladie incident to the Pine tree.

The Nature.

The Bark of the Pine tree is dry and astringent especially the scales of the Cones or apples, and the leaves be almost of the same complexion.

The kerneil of the Nuttes is hoare and moyst, and somewhat astringent.

The Vertues.

The scales of the Pine apple with the bark of the Pine tree, do stoppe the laske, the bloody laske, and provoke yrine, and the broth of the same drunken, hath the lyke propertie.

The same is also good against all coughes and burninges with fire, to be pounded with the large of Silver and frankenounce: and if there be some Copperas mixt therewith, it will cleanse and heale consuming or fretting Sores.

The leaves of the Pine tree healeth green wounds, boiled in Vineger, they owage the toothache.

The kernels of the Nuttes which are found in the Pine apples, are good for the lunges: they cleanse the breast, and cause the same to be spat oue: also they nourish well and gindeth good blood, so this cause they be good for such as have the cough, and begin to consume and dye away, in what soeuer they be taken.

This fruite also doth unstop the liver and the milke, mitigateth the harpnesse of yrine, and therefore is good for them that are troubled with the gravel and the stone.

The vertues of the Rosen and Pitch, shalbe declared hereafter.

Of the Pitch tree. Chap. lxxxvii.

The Description.

The Pitch tree is also of an indifferent bigness and tall stature, but not so great as the Pine tree; and is alwayes greene lyke the Pine and Firre trees, his timber or wood is nothing so red as the Firre tree. It is also fat and Roshen, peeling Roshen of divers sortes. The branches be harde and parted into other braches, most commonly crosse wise, bypon which growe small greene leaues, not round about the branches, but by every lyde, one right over against another lyke to little feathers. The fruit is smaller then the fruit of the Pine tree.
The sixth Booke of

In burning of this wood there floweth our Pitch, even like as out of the Pine tree, as witnesseth Dioscorides.

*The Place.*

This tree groweth in many places of Greece, Italy, France, and Germany.

*The Tyne.*

The fruit of this tree is also ripe in September.

*The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke πιτίνας, in Latine, Picea: in high Douche, Rot thannen, and Rot dannebaum, that is to say, the red firre tree: and according ly in neither Douchland, it is called Roode Dennenboom.

That Pitys and Picea, are but one kinde of tree, Scribonius Largus both sufficiently declare who in the CCj. Composition writeth after this manner, Resina pituinar, id est, ex picea arbore.

*The Nature and Vertues.*

The leaves, bark, fruite, kernelles or nuttes of this tree, are almost of the same nature, vertues, and operations, as the leaves, barkes, fruite, & kernels of the Dymetree.

Of Rolen that commeth out of the Pine and Pitch tree.

Chap. lxxix.

*The Kinde.*

1. The Rolen that runneth out of the Pine & Pitch trees is of three sortes, bylydes the Pitch, which we will describe by it selfe in the next Chapter.

The one floweth out by force of the heate of the Sonne in the sommer time, from the wood or timber when it is broken or cut, but especially when it is cut.

2. The other is found both upon and betwixt the barkes of the Pine & Pitch trees, and most commonly where as it is clenched or hurt.

3. The thirde kinde groweth betwixt the scales of the fruite.

*The Names.*

All the kindes of Rolen are called in Greeke φυτων, in Latine, Resina: in English, Rolen: in Frenche: Resina: in Douche, Hert.

The first kinde is called in Greeke φυτων, in Latine, Resina liquida: in shops of this Countrie, Resina Pini: in base Almaigne, Kistchen, or mozuwen Hert, that is to say, liquid Rolen.

Of this kind is that Rolen called of the Ancients in Greke φυτων καλαφωνις: Resina Colophonia, which was so called, by cause in time past they brought it from Colophon (a Citie of Ionia in Greece, where was the temple of Apollo, called Clarius, and Homer the famous Poet was borne.) But now the ignorant Apothecaries, in stead therof do use a kind of drye Pitch to the great hurt of them that are grieved.

Of this sort is also the Rolen which the Braubanders do call Spieghelhert, the which is molten with the Sonne in sommer, and remayneth drye, and may be made into powder: some call it Resina arida, that is to say, dry Rolen, yet this is not Resina arida of the Ancients.

The seconde Rolen is called in Greeke φυτων σφυγδις, in Latine, Resina arida: but that which sweareth out of the Pine tree, is called in Greeke φυτων μυκων: Resina pinea: and that which commeth out of the Pitch tree, φυτων νυκων, Resina picea, and Resina picea, of some Spagas, as witnesseth Pliny.

These two kindes of Rolen, and also the dry Rolen that sweareth out of the Firre tree, are now a daies without discretion, sold in shops for great incense,
and is called of the ignorant Apothecaries Thus, of some Saripot, and they call the right incense Olibanum, not knowing how that Olibanum, which is called in Greek *λιβανον* and Thus, be but one thing.

3. The thirde Rosen is called *ροδινον* ροδιλινα, Resina Strobilina, this kinde untill this time hath bene knownen in Hoppes.

All the kindes of Rosen are hoate and drie, of a cleasing & scouring nature.

Rosen both cleane and heale newe woundes, therefore the same is for the mott part mangled with all opynmentes and emplasters, that serve for newe woundes.

It losteneth hard swellings, and is comfortable to bruised partes of mem bers, being applieed or layde to with oyles and opynmentes agreeable.

### Of Pitche and Tarre. Chap. re.

Here be two sorte of Pitche: the one moyll, and is called liquid Pitche:

- the other is hard & dry, they do both run out of the Pine and Pitche trees, and of certayne other trees, as the Cedar, Turpentine, and Larche trees by burning of the wood and tymbre of the same trees as apperteyneth, and as it hath bene before expresssed.

### The Names.

Pitche is called in Greeke *πιαρα* in Latine, *Pix* in Frenche, *Poix* in Douche, Peck.


### The Nature.

Pitche is hoate and drie in the second degree, and of inectely subtile partes, but the stone Pitche is drier, the liquid Pitche or Tarre is the hoater and of moze subtil partes.

### The Vertues.

Liquid Pitche (as witnesseth Dioscorides and Galen) taken with honie, doth cleane the brest and is good to be licked in of those that haue the hoastenes of breath, whose brest is stuffed with corrupt matter.

It mollifieth and ripeth all hardswellings, and is good to annoynt the necke against the Squinansle or dwelling of the throte. To be shot, it is good to be put into softening playstres and oylines which take away payne & grieue, and maturatives or riping medicines.

Layde to with Barley meale, it suppleth and losteneth the hardnesse of the mater and fundement.

Liquid Pitche mingled with Sulphur (or quicke Rimstone) representeth stinging vices and the noughtie crab, soule scurffe, if that salt be put thereto, it is good to be layd upon the byttinges & stinginges of Serpentes and Vipers.

It cureth the riffes and cloven chappes, that happen to the hands, feete, and fundement, to be layde thereunto.

If it be poumed very small with the fine powder of Frankencense it healeth hollowe vices or fistulas, filling them up with flesh.

The stone or drye Pitche, hath the same vertue as the liquid Pitche, but not so strong: but it is better, and apter to gliew togethewoundes, as Galen saith.
The Firre tree is great, high, long, ever green, growing much higher than the Pine and Pitcher trees.

The stem is very even, straight, plain beneath, without points, but with points and knoppes above, upon which the points grow the branches bearing leaves almost like sycamore, but smaller.

The fruit is like to the Pine apple, but smaller and narrower, not hanging down as a Pine apple, but growing right upward.

With the timber of this tree they make Masts for ships, poles, and ripples for divers other purporses.

The bark of the young Firre tree is gathered a faire liquid Rosen, clear & through shining as the learned Matthiolus, and Peter Belon have written, which is bitter and aromatical, in taste almost like to Citron pilles, or the barkes of Lemons codited.

Also there is founde upon this tree a Rosen of dry white gumme, like as there is founde upon the Pine and Pitcher trees, the which is sold for Thus, that is to say Francense, and so is esteemed of the common sorte.

The Firre tree groweth upon mountains: is not only founde in Greece, Italy, Spayne, and France, but in Prule, Pomeran, Liedlande, and divers other places of Germanie.


The lower part of the stem of this tree which is without knots or points, is called in Latine, Sapinus, and the upper part which is full of oynotes and knottes, is called Fulterna, as witnesseth not only Plinie, but also Vitruvius in his second booke of Architecture, oz byplinges.

The liquid and cleare Rosen, running out of the bark of the young trees is called of the later writers: Lachrymae abietis: Lachryma abiegetis, Lachryma abiegnana, and of some Abiegnana resina liquida, and Abiegnana oleum: In Italian, Lagrimo: in Shoppes of this Coutrie, Terebinthina veneta, and is sold for the right Turpentine: in English, Turpentine of Venice: in French, Terebinthine de Venise: in base Almaigne, Venetische Terebinthyn, there be some that thinke this Rosen to be Lachrymas purum, Oleaola resina of Dioscorides.
The drie white Rosen, is called Resina abieigna, and is also solde in Shopes for Thus, and Garipot, like the drie Rosen of the Pine tree.

The barks, as also the drie gumme or Rosen of this tree, are in nature and vertues, like to the barks and drie Rosen of the Pine tree, sauing that they be somewhat more pyre, and cleansing.

The liquid or cleare Rosen, is hoare and drie in the second degree, and bycause of his aggre or sharpe qualitie, it hath a digestuine and cleansing nature.

The cleare liquid Rosen of the Firre tree, taken about the weight of halfe an ounce, looseth the belly and doeth other hoare cholerique humours: it both cleans and mundifie the hurt kidnyes, provoketh urine, and diureth soorth the stone and gravel, and is good to be receuied oftentimes of such as are troubled with the goute.

The same taken with Nutmegge and Sugar in quantitie of a Nate, cureth the strangurie, and is very good against the excoriations, and going of, of the bums, or fiue of the secrete partes.

It is also excellent for all greene or fresh woundes, especially the woundes of the head, soz it healthe and clenfeth very muche.

Of the Larche or Larix tree. Chap.xxxi.

The Larch tree is great and thicke, spreading abroadde his slender boughes or branches, which are very pyre or limner. The timber is reddish, thicke, weightie, and very hard, in somuch as fire cannot do it much harme, except it be burned in Furnes with other wood like chalke or white stone. The barks of this tree is smoother then the barks of the Firre tree. The boughes are greene, and small jagged, growing thicke together in tuftes lyke cattails, and do fall of, at the comming of winter. The fruit is like to Pine apples, sauing that it is muche smaller, and not muche greater then Cypres Nutes.

From this tree commeth forth a liquor, Rosen, or gumme, which is softe, moyl, whitish, and darke, in substance lyke hony of Athens, as Vitruvius writheth.

There growth in this kinde of trees a knide of Mushzone or Tadstoole, that is to say, a funguic excellecne, called Agaric, or Agarick, the which is a precious medicine and of great vertue. The best Agarick is that, which is white, very light, brittle, and open or spungious. That which is otherwise, that is to say, blacke, thicke, close, clammie, and weightie, is not meete fo medicine, but unholesome and venemous.
The Sxth Booke of

The Place.

This tree groweth in Lombardie, along by the river Padus, and in Silesia plentifully.

The Tyme.

This tree hath never leaves at the beginnig of the spiring time. The fruite is ripe in September.

The Names.

This tree is called in Grecce Λαρίξ: in Latine, Larix: in some Shops, Larges: in high Douche, Lerchenbaum: in base Almaigne, Loekenboom.

The Rofen of this tree is called in Grecce βοτρυν Λαρίκινα, βοτρυξ: in Latine, Re- fina laricea, and Resina larigna: in Shops, Terebinthina, not without errour, also in Douche it is called, Ternenthiu, or Terbenthin, that is to say, Tere- binthin, or Turpentyn, & this is the common Turpentyn that we have, which should rather be called Larche Rofen, or Larche Turpentyn.

The spongie excrefence which is found in the Larche tree, is called in Grecce Δαρά; in Latine, Agaricum: in Shops, Agaricus: of some, Medicina familiz: in Englishe, Agarik: in Frenche, Agaric.

The Nature.

The Larche tree, his leaves, fruite, barke, and kernel, are of temperature almost lyke to the Pine and Firre trees, but not althing so vertuous, neyther yet so strong.

The Rofen of this tree is hoate and drie lyke the other Rofens, but it doth mundifie and clense better then the rest.

Agarick is hoate in the first Degree, and drie in the seconde.

The Rofen of the Larche, or Larix trees, is as good as any of the other Rofens, to be put into opmentes and impleasers, to glewe together, clense and heale wounds.

To be licked in with hony it clenseth the breast, and looseth the belly, pno-B keth hyne, and dixeth out the stone and gravell, to be taken inwardly: to be short, it is of facultie very lyke to the right Turpentine, and may be hied for the same, as Galen writeth, lib.de medicamentis secundum genera.

Agarick taken about the weight of a dramme, purgeth the belly from colde C slimie semne, and other grosse and raw humours, which charge and stoppe the brayne, the finewes, the lunges, the break, the boemake, the liuer, the spleene, the kidneyes, the matrizen, or any other the inwarde partes.

Agarick is good against the papine and swimming of the head, the falling D euill, and the impostunes of the brayne, to be taken with Syzpe Acetolus.

It is good against the hoggynes of breath called Asthma, a hard continuall C cough or inuerate cough, it is good also for fuche as have taken falles, & are brused or scatte or hurt, or bursten inwardly, to be dronken in hopped wine when one hath no feuer, and with hopped water in a feuer.

It is also gven with great profite, hidden in sweete wine to suche as have f the Tyfique and consumption, and to them that pet and cast forth blood, when they loose their bellies, or go to the skoole.

It openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and kidneyes, and preeuarly much G against the Jaundice, and fuche as are euill coloured, for it putteth away the noughtie colour, and restroeth the faire natural colour.

It is be taken with vineger, it openeth and cureth the stopping and harde- H nesse of the melt or spleene.

The same taken drie without any liquors, dooth strenthen and comfor the J weake
weake and seeble stomacke, it cureth the wamblinges of the stomacke, and the
louver belching out of the stomack, causing good digestion.

Agarick is a good medicine against olde fevers, for to purge the body, and
against wormes: it is also very prafitably put into medicines, that are given
against poxon or vemon.

Agarick is of slowe operation, and taken into a quantitie, it seebleth
the inwardes pares.

Agarick is corrected, to be given either with Ginger, Sal gome, but chiefly
with orinell.

**The Description.**

Terebinthus.

The Turpentine tree in some places is but
shoere and baze: and in
some places it wareth great and
high, as Theophaslalus writeth.
It hath long leaues disting of
many other leaues like to bape
leaues, growing one agaynst an
other along by one stem. The
flowers be linal a reddish grow-
ing together lyke grapes, after-
warde there come small rounde
beries at the first greene, but
afterward reddish, and when they
be rype, they be blacke, clammie,
or fat, and of a pleasant fauour.
The rootes be long and growe
deepe in the grounde, the timber
is fatre, blacke and thicke.

Out of this tree effueth the
right Turpentine, the whiche is
faire and clear, thicker, then
the liquid Rofen, whiche is ga-
thered fro the barke, of the firre
tree.

The Turpentine groweth
plentiouly in Syria, especial
ly about Damascus, where as it
wareth very great: it is also found in Greece, and in some places of Jtanie and
Languedocke.

The Turpentine tree flowereth in the spring time, and is ripe about the end
of summer, even with the grapes.

**The Place.**

This tree is called in Greeke: in Latine Terebinthus: in English, Turpentine tree: in French: Terebinte: in bafe Almaine, Terebinthin boome:
and of the Arabian Physitons, Albotin.

The fruite is called of Juicen, Granum viride.

The gumme of Rofen is called in Greeke: in Latine Resina Terebinthina: of Juicen Gluten albotin: unknown in y shops of this countrie.
The Nature.

The leaves and bark of the Turpentine tree are hoate and dry in the second degree (especially being well dried) they be also astringent.

The leaves are hoate and dry in the third degree.

The Rosin or this Turpentine, is hoate in the second degree, but not over-muche dryng; also it is cleasing.

The Vertues.

The leaves and bark of the Turpentine tree, do stoppe the spitting soureth of blood, the bloody sere, and womens flowers. To conclude they be of power lyke to Iatia, and the leaves and bark of Lentilke or the Mastick tree, if they be taken in lyke manner.

The fruite of this tree pronounced brine, stirreth up fleshly lust, and is good against the bitinges of the feide Spyder, to be dronken in wine.

The Rosin of this tree which is the right Turpentine, looseth the belly, openeth the stoppings of the liver and melt spleene; it cleaseth the kidneyes, pronounced brine, and brineth our gravel taken in the quantitie of a Walnut, as Avicen writeth.

Turpentine in a lectuarie with hony, clenseth the breast and the lunges, rideth stones, and causeth the same to be spet out.

Turpentine is also good against the wildeourse, and unwispled mangetelle 2 chapses 2 cliftes of the face. And it is much occupied in all emplaiers that serve to make smooth and soften.

Turpentine mingled with oyle and hony, is good to be dropped into the ears, against the matter running out of the same.

Of lentilke or Mastikke tree. Chap.xcix.

The Description.

The Lentilke tree in some places is of a reasonable bigne and nature, lyke to a tree of a meane size: 2 in some places it putteth forth divers springs or flutes from the roote lyke as the Hazel: the leaves which remaine alwases greene, are lyke to the leaves of the Turpentine. The tree, many growing together alongst one stemme, but smaller then Turpentine leaves, of a barker greene colour and thicke. The bark is tough and pliant. The fruit is ronde, a growth in clutters like the fruit of Turpentine.

Out of the Lentilke tree commeth forth the noble and excellent gumme or Rosencalled Mastike, the whiche is not liquid, neither growing together as the other
other Rosens: but remaineth all under in divers small graynes or partes, of the quantitie of wheate cones, whereof the best Mastick is brought from the Ile Chio, it is faire, clear, white, brittle, and of a sweete savour.

The Place.

The Lentiske tree groweth abundantly in the Ile of Chios, whereas it is very wel husbanded and trimmed, for the Mastick whiche commeth from it: it is found also in Italy, and certayne other Regions, but it receiveth very little or no Mastick at all.

The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke Λεντίσκος: in Latine, Lentiscus: in English, the Lentiske, or Mastike tree: in French, Lentisque, and Mastix: in Dutch, Mastickboom.

The gumme or Roses is called in Greeke Ρηχίνδρα Λεντίσκος: in Latine, Resina Lentiscina, and Mastische: in Dutch, Mastik.

The Nature.

The leaves and bark of the Lentiske or Mastike tree are of a meane or temperate heat, and are dry in the second degree, and somewhat astringent: and of the same temperature is the Mastick or gumme.

The Vertues.

The leaves and bark of the Lentiske or Mastick tree stoppe the common lase, the bloody sife, the spitting of blood, the pissing of blood, the fluxe of the mother, and all other issue of blood: they be also good against the falling downe of the mother and fundament.

The Mastick is also good against the spitting of blood, the common lase, the bloody sise, the inordinate fluxe of blood, and all other issue of blood proceeding from any parte of the body whatsoever.

Mastick is very good for the stomacke, for it strengtheneth the same, and stopeth vomiting, swaging all the phaene and greece of the same, and reneweth the appetite which was dulled.

The same holden in the mouth and chewed upon, both drye and comfort the biaune, stopeth the falling downe of humours, and maketh a sweete breath.

They be to rubbe the teeth with Mastick, to whiten the same, and to fasten them that be loose, and to comfort the iawes or gummes which be loose and weake.

The ende of the sixth and last parte of the Historie of Plantes.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>649</td>
<td>Anthrapomorphes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>339</td>
<td>Anticyclus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>139</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283, 647, 649</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>539</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>387</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>339</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Aphydolus 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index appellationum &amp; nomenclaturarum omnium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stirpium, hoc opere contentarum, quibus passim Officinae Pharmacopolarum, Arabes, &amp; nostri temporis Herbarij vuntur.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alphabetum</th>
<th>Anthera 635</th>
<th>Anthos 264</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abfynthium</td>
<td>ibid. Apium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abfynthii gréciae ibid.</td>
<td>Apium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abfynthium ponticu ibid.</td>
<td>Apium nitus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abfynthii Romanus ibi</td>
<td>Apolinum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abrusnonum</td>
<td>2 Aprælla</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abutilon</td>
<td>583 Aquelgia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acaitia</td>
<td>721 Aquelia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetofa</td>
<td>559 Aquifna</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetofa Romana ibid.</td>
<td>Arantium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetofella</td>
<td>ibid. Arbor vitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Achimilla</td>
<td>140 Argentina</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acorus</td>
<td>199 Arisologia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acus mofchata</td>
<td>47 Aristolologia longa ibid.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acus pastoris ibid.&amp; 615</td>
<td>Arhimonicum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acutella</td>
<td>666 Arresta bouis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acylonium</td>
<td>405 Arocinum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adiantum</td>
<td>405.406 Arthanitae</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affodillus</td>
<td>203,440 Arthemisia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agraricus</td>
<td>776 Arthemisia vónicaus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agnus callus</td>
<td>691 Arthemisia Tragantes &amp; Bonifacia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Afrigolium</td>
<td>701 Aretitia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agrimonia</td>
<td>57 Articoca</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agrimonia sylvestris</td>
<td>86 Articocalus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albis</td>
<td>777 Afa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcea veneta</td>
<td>583 Afa odorata,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alchimilla</td>
<td>140 Afa Fumarum 319 Afa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcolcum</td>
<td>533 Aferpula</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alkakeni</td>
<td>445 Aprella</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alkalii</td>
<td>116 Afa exida</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aletrula</td>
<td>503 Aferanctium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Almiria</td>
<td>619 Aftochodos</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allium fritum</td>
<td>637 Athanafia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alloës</td>
<td>335 Athanatos</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alctoroporoplios</td>
<td>345 Au Garrulon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alphesera</td>
<td>382 Aungia vitri</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcebran</td>
<td>361 Azoairo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alteamum genuen</td>
<td>450 B Alyron</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Altemcum</td>
<td>ibid. Bagolaro</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alumen catinum</td>
<td>116 Ballafina</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amanaratus lutes</td>
<td>89 Ballafinum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambarella</td>
<td>19 Ballafita</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambrofiana</td>
<td>233 Ballafita maior</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ameos</td>
<td>272 Balfamita minor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amyberis</td>
<td>684 Balfamita maior</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amomum</td>
<td>608 Barba Aron</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anogallus aquatiqua</td>
<td>578 Barba capri</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anaphalis</td>
<td>90 Barba Louis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anaxtron</td>
<td>ibid. Babarea</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anetum</td>
<td>270 Barberica</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angelica</td>
<td>297 Bardana maior</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angina lini</td>
<td>398 Baucia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anguria</td>
<td>586,589 Becabunga</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anium</td>
<td>271 Bedegar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aniferia</td>
<td>86 Been album</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anis</td>
<td>525.533 Cannabis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aconitum</td>
<td>345 Candela regis ibid.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aconitum major</td>
<td>119 Chelidonia maior ibid.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aconitum minor</td>
<td>119 Chelidonia minor ibid.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aconitum digestum</td>
<td>119 Chelidonia minor ibid.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The table continues with additional entries that are not fully visible in the cropped image.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin Name</th>
<th>English Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cupula glundium</td>
<td>Flos amoris</td>
<td>743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cucuta 98</td>
<td>Flos Chrysolii</td>
<td>473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cucumis 475</td>
<td>Flos cuculi</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cynicum 275</td>
<td>Flos Conantipolitica</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cynoglossa 11</td>
<td>Flos nus</td>
<td>773</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cynoplepis 767</td>
<td>Flos Indianus</td>
<td>788</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyperus 346</td>
<td>Flos equelis</td>
<td>792</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cynopus 81</td>
<td>Flos regius</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cicer 96</td>
<td>Flos tarx</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cicerbita 165</td>
<td>Flos typha</td>
<td>741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cicerea domestica 163</td>
<td>Flos Typha gigante</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cicera fyluestris 589</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cicéaria 285</td>
<td>Flos Typha gigante</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cilum 770</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>746</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Citacium 369</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Citron 704</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Citrus 389</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cochlearia 18</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colosquinta 372 590</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colubrina 22</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Columbina reca 127</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concordia 37</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condrella 95 169</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confolida 133</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confolida maior 133 143</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confolida media 133</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confolida minor 170</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confolida regalis 165</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confolida regia 165</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confolida Sarracenica 141</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corallina 414</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cordialis 140</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coriandrum 276</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corona regia 441</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corona terræ 389</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cornu ceruminum 93</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corota 602</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corrigiola 98</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corfolium 311</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cotula alba 186</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cotula fæcida 61</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cotula non fæcida 61</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cotula lutea 13</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cotum 679</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crassula maior 39</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crassula minor 114</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cresio 643</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crema marina 578</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>578</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crista galli 516</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crista gallinacea 117 516</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crocus hortenensis 33</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crocus Sarracenicus ibid.</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crucita 314</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cucullus monachi 419</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cucumer 586</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>586</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cucumer anguinus 373 590</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cucumer marinus 583</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cucumer Turcicus ibid.</td>
<td>Flos typha gigante</td>
<td>583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cucumus citrulli 589</td>
<td>Flos Adonis</td>
<td>589</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cucurbita 592</td>
<td>Flos Adonis</td>
<td>592</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
othe Englithe Table conteyning the names and fyrfall theHerbes, Trees, and Plantes,of this prefent
Booke, or Herbal.
242

GrestcloteSurre

{biv. wilde Clavie

240

Diche Burre

ibid.

+
ſe Bur
ibid.
259 Butter Burre
X
53 utterflowers
4.22
$42 Dyprehwort
314
75
553
DfedLabbage
Greatround Cabbage
cole
ibid.
canes 473

ot

tm

300 4
¢
445 aSectes

539

e 71
253
456
308

3

272
423

‘297.
3

271

pe

etony 02 Beta
les eto

lewb

—
—
Blighted

Countrie

oo

511

758
fowle
487

Caper.
—
fi

Lane

306 3 rere

Bloodw
———

276

——
tes foote
Columbine
——
—

375
20
166
143

Lone; ineapple
Mon

770
165

Grea
——
123 Baſtard ——
514

ner oſe

680
39%
7

teat
ees
anber

Lacrovtes and nakail hie Gol*

ataphilage
—— —
Last

Blood ſtrange
Bockwheate

at

319

—

Fi

wylde

524 Boltsnark OpBrange thio. .atiyeo/02 apes
535

ookelpme

$79

429
Dpoome
oe)
353. 3 ——
blacke Briony ie
: Buckhosne
95
688
.
636
222 ——
33

2?

“ar —

3

we

740
266

leller

Buglofe
ibid.
e Bulbus violet us

—
Sul foore
Supleuros
uprettis
urned

Burnet
urchers bz
Great Burte

644

3 Sciatica

|

9

Cher

Middle
——
Mhoke fitche

Chokewe
20-Lbyne/orSweth

$o6 Licheling
47"

wilde Liches

Miderage

and

oꝛ Lomas
—
otula

Yellow Cra
——— — flowerof ia

Kherics and ofal his kinde
and kruite
724,
Winter Cheries
445.
Long Cheric tree
716
Mheruil and Lheruel 614,
——
rt — Bos.
CLhelnut tree

4

616
a
* Cranes bil 42 Leeties *

Cheelerunning

oothpicke

*
633

164
726
276

Cre

317 Small Bombaſe
* ————
* Water LCreiſ⸗
748
Soꝛage
e
——
750 Wore thowne
Sad: —
aerate ſmal ny —— were Creſſes
yoo Boretree
:
S99
Meterac
ett-imart
304, Bores Mercuryor Phu⸗ Thafeweed
tos ——— lettis
5q
lonz2
Bzake
40: Eh iſtel—
ae
z7 Croſwort
+73
Bramble
Son Lbariockas
620 Yellow Leowbelles

Bo

175

607 White Lotulawithont 7
285.528 — ie 186
otton s79
9° Louch a Louch sate 304
274. Lowil
—
er —

380 LCaruway
78 Laleweede

3:2
633

Compn

* ——

iD,
471 wilde Carrot

NG $55

Coliand

172 Mowmeflowre

66x W ite £arolin
735 wile ar

$47

Colewurtes 555

24.128 Compnoz

Sugar

ana Buitees

66,

464 waꝛickled ——

93

6x

$08

MoOcolas panter

199

44 Span
ane
559 — 5* brode Comyn

oꝛ

160

248

Yelow awhite Camomiull 23
wives
to
59

Bindeweede

74: ‘Bes

324 Bron

—

t

Rouser Gentle. =
ibid,
auer
$02
Gaede oiler Clavier490
Treacle Cla
$x
—— —
*
385
Klema
$39
Ll fer
—
62g
————

ot
26

Wéater Betonp
White Beete

Blacke bericbulhe
Bladder nut

$26
314

Camels

hog

ibid. White Colewurtes — 553
173 Wilde Colewurte
555
sar Kppres Lolewurtes
554

Barche Dexloy Pet $3 Purple Camomill

Wirche tree
B see foote

257
728

eae

Liau

180

304
—
669
88 gamom
183
ode marsha Camomill ws
Lommon Camomill ibid.

oz KRough Bindweede

44*

—

@ameline

ri

om
—

Dap beries
Blacke berics

32

Lalfes mowte

Caltha

759 Beiti
,

foote

737 Bough Lalaminte
ibid. £ —
$39 Maltrop

oe eben oySeenslbum i

756

alles

Smelling

$5

s

row

625
626
cu
$78
$77

548

21
iu

Lrows
Water *haerewe Crowe
foot
#20
Heath Crow
whe Eeowtoote roy, a
Sirs
roa
e

Cucumber

730 MCusumoers
664

3

a

526

Leaping Cucumber
375
Ludw
— —
Curagies zt

64, Curt
643 —

478 ipucs Ciuet

479

ptifus bulb

53

ppres tree

4338 inguefople of
kes
MLyppres nuttes
674 | ore. 5
Littus ssg Feeloe
Lppres
1
it
+ Citculles 583 Sarden Cypves

65s
39°

642

736
BYfn

ibiv.
28
—
O


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page 2636.0x4226.0</th>
<th>Table</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$73 Mettems Bon 01 Meo 37 Ralhe Onyps 643</td>
<td>wilve Lettuce. LHezercon 369.379 wise Onyon 644.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$33 White keelde Onpon 645</td>
<td>iz LP dfopic Dpopanar ssh ewurte — J Drache 546 — 222 Millet ibid. — — 38 Ve buche Peren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iz LP dfopic Dpopanar ssh ewurte — J Drache 546 — 222 Millet ibid. — — 38 Ve buche Peren</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$23 Myrtle tree 6 Marrifhe Parſely 607 4 St artelp 608 — Jos cisis Pied — arſely or Bierau- Curkie Pompons 585 Srafus § 22 bersop wild Parlelp so Pondeweede et arciflus 214, Qallave Par! rfelp: - 6 Pooremens — mis ibid water Parfelp ibid Sere 02 Dep 216 Spain ise, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$95 Par 6 i 02 water N⸗ a abe — — ibid. Redde Pop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Medow Parlenep 528 Hoznes Pope 436 ibid: Lowe Parlenep ibid. Pudding grade 23R.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>72 Bacietary + —————— Puliaillimountapne £38, 615 Paki —— » 2.420 Puloll Rovall — ibid. P ——— — Reape Patience $$9 Wilde Purcelapne ibid,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52 es &amp;:. Pecachetree — jroo Garden and tame Purces ppen Lat Mpnte 242. Dearie plante 290 apne $76 47 Pearetree 72 pu —— Ore 19. Lommon Peaſon 476 Purple veluctfower rz Garben Pcafon ibid. — 202 — frets wildePBeafon 1D, tel x29 — — ur Branche Peaſon ibid inne tree * — tteland Arch; reat Deaton ibid, Quickbeame 748. 136</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A Table of the Nature,

To dry the running and weeping of the Eyes/31.8/775.0.
To harp and quicken the Eye-sight/14.4/42.0.
71.2/71.3.
To bring the Fundament /fundament/ 311/314.
732.4/735.0.
To open the Fundament fallen out of his place/311.0/775.0.

For the swelling of the Fundament /775.0/778.0.
To heal chappes /chappes/ and fistulas of the Fundament/311.0/775.0.

To open the stoppings of the Salle /salle/ /399.0.
To still the blushing and swellings of the Genitos /399.0.
399.

To drive away Mattes /mattes/ /317.0.
To allay the paine of the Salle /775.0/778.0.

For the Swelling of the Salle /775.0.
To drive away Mattes /mattes/ /317.0.
To allay the paine of the Salle /775.0/778.0.

For the swelling of the Fundament /775.0/778.0.
To drive away Mattes /mattes/ /317.0.
To allay the paine of the Salle /775.0/778.0.

For the swelling of the Fundament /775.0/778.0.
To drive away Mattes /mattes/ /317.0.
To allay the paine of the Salle /775.0/778.0.

For the swelling of the Fundament /775.0/778.0.
To drive away Mattes /mattes/ /317.0.
To allay the paine of the Salle /775.0/778.0.

For the swelling of the Fundament /775.0/778.0.
To drive away Mattes /mattes/ /317.0.
To allay the paine of the Salle /775.0/778.0.

For the swelling of the Fundament /775.0/778.0.
To drive away Mattes /mattes/ /317.0.
To allay the paine of the Salle /775.0/778.0.

For the swelling of the Fundament /775.0/778.0.
To drive away Mattes /mattes/ /317.0.
To allay the paine of the Salle /775.0/778.0.

For the swelling of the Fundament /775.0/778.0.
To drive away Mattes /mattes/ /317.0.
To allay the paine of the Salle /775.0/778.0.

For the swelling of the Fundament /775.0/778.0.
To drive away Mattes /mattes/ /317.0.
To allay the paine of the Salle /775.0/778.0.

For the swelling of the Fundament /775.0/778.0.
To drive away Mattes /mattes/ /317.0.
To allay the paine of the Salle /775.0/778.0.

For the swelling of the Fundament /775.0/778.0.
To drive away Mattes /mattes/ /317.0.
To allay the paine of the Salle /775.0/778.0.

For the swelling of the Fundament /775.0/778.0.
To drive away Mattes /mattes/ /317.0.
To allay the paine of the Salle /775.0/778.0.

For the swelling of the Fundament /775.0/778.0.
To drive away Mattes /mattes/ /317.0.
To allay the paine of the Salle /775.0/778.0.

For the swelling of the Fundament /775.0/778.0.
To drive away Mattes /mattes/ /317.0.
To allay the paine of the Salle /775.0/778.0.

For the swelling of the Fundament /775.0/778.0.
To drive away Mattes /mattes/ /317.0.
To allay the paine of the Salle /775.0/778.0.

For the swelling of the Fundament /775.0/778.0.
To drive away Mattes /mattes/ /317.0.
To allay the paine of the Salle /775.0/778.0.

For the swelling of the Fundament /775.0/778.0.
To drive away Mattes /mattes/ /317.0.
To allay the paine of the Salle /775.0/778.0.

For the swelling of the Fundament /775.0/778.0.
To drive away Mattes /mattes/ /317.0.
To allay the paine of the Salle /775.0/778.0.

For the swelling of the Fundament /775.0/778.0.
To drive away Mattes /mattes/ /317.0.
To allay the paine of the Salle /775.0/778.0.

For the swelling of the Fundament /775.0/778.0.
To drive away Mattes /mattes/ /317.0.
To allay the paine of the Salle /775.0/778.0.

For the swelling of the Fundament /775.0/778.0.
To drive away Mattes /mattes/ /317.0.
To allay the paine of the Salle /775.0/778.0.

For the swelling of the Fundament /775.0/778.0.
To drive away Mattes /mattes/ /317.0.
To allay the paine of the Salle /775.0/778.0.

For the swelling of the Fundament /775.0/778.0.
To drive away Mattes /mattes/ /317.0.
To allay the paine of the Salle /775.0/778.0.

For the swelling of the Fundament /775.0/778.0.
To drive away Mattes /mattes/ /317.0.
To allay the paine of the Salle /775.0/778.0.

For the swelling of the Fundament /775.0/778.0.
To drive away Mattes /mattes/ /317.0.
To allay the paine of the Salle /775.0/778.0.

For the swelling of the Fundament /775.0/778.0.
To drive away Mattes /mattes/ /317.0.
To allay the paine of the Salle /775.0/778.0.

For the swelling of the Fundament /775.0/778.0.
To drive away Mattes /mattes/ /317.0.
To allay the paine of the Salle /775.0/778.0.

For the swelling of the Fundament /775.0/778.0.
To drive away Mattes /mattes/ /317.0.
To allay the paine of the Salle /775.0/778.0.

For the swelling of the Fundament /775.0/778.0.
To drive away Mattes /mattes/ /317.0.
To allay the paine of the Salle /775.0/778.0.

For the swelling of the Fundament /775.0/778.0.
To drive away Mattes /mattes/ /317.0.
To allay the paine of the Salle /775.0/778.0.

For the swelling of the Fundament /775.0/778.0.
To drive away Mattes /mattes/ /317.0.
To allay the paine of the Salle /775.0/778.0.

For the swelling of the Fundament /775.0/778.0.
To drive away Mattes /mattes/ /317.0.
To allay the paine of the Salle /775.0/778.0.
Vertue, and Dangers.

1. To heal wounds of the Head.
2. To heal inward and outward Hemorrhoids.
3. To stop haunches.
4. To beale Inwarde and outward Emeretot.
5. To helpe and cure the Ithche of Curtullene.
6. To the Ithche of printe members.
7. To close up Wurldres of women with childe.

L.

Aguiesse.

To stoppe the Lisse.

To close away Blistres of the Eye.

To take away Blistres of the small pox.

B.

To helpe the body.

To heal broken or hollowe Hydes.

Kille the body.

Windells.
A Table of the Nature.

Of the nature of the Mother/231.8/487.6/482.8/397.8. For the harde impostemes of the Mother/231.8/487.6/482.8/397.8.

Or the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6. For the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6.

Or the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6. For the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6.

Or the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6. For the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6.

Or the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6. For the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6.

Or the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6. For the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6.

Or the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6. For the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6.

Or the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6. For the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6.

Or the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6. For the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6.

Or the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6. For the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6.

Or the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6. For the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6.

Or the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6. For the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6.

Or the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6. For the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6.

Or the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6. For the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6.

Or the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6. For the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6.

Or the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6. For the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6.

Or the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6. For the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6.

Or the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6. For the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6.

Or the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6. For the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6.

Or the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6. For the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6.

Or the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6. For the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6.

Or the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6. For the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6.

Or the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6. For the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6.

Or the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6. For the nature of the Paucline/258.8/578.6/577.8/707.6.
Vertue, and Dangers.

Right of madness caused by the biting of a mad dogge.

"Cooper casts and slayre." A man's face and mouth.

Against darke, and without shine places.

"For the panye of sappor" vid. A mencies. 17, d. 174, 175.

Against scabbles, and carashes.

For all scurrie and Swortings.

Against running and spreading Scurries and sore.

Against scabbing with fire. Burning.

Against crottal, of teeth.

Against the scurrie, etter, gaule, and sappors.

Seeds of generation.

To drive away Serpents and Serpentis.

Against the biting of Serpents.

To drive away the Serpentine of afterbirth.

To drive away the Swinndele of young children.

For the excoriating of gops of the Skinne.

To make bitter and holes in the Skinne.

Against the falling Stickeuile.

Against the falling Sticheneile of young children.

For the excoriating of gops of the Skinne.

Against grossness of the Skinne.

For the biting of a mad dogge.

Make a man oursecure the Sleep.

To pouche the quicke Sleep.

To pouche the slumber.

To restore the Swelling being 10.

For pity the fretting rotten Soses.

To ovjoy.

To keep up by Sopes and apothemacions.

Cause of dull blood.

Hardness of the Spleen.

For bullous or hemorrhoe of Spleen.

To cure the Squalime.

Against the bit.

For the biting of a mad dogge.

To strengthe the Stomach.

For the inflammation of the Stomach.

To warme the Stomack.

To refresh the hoole Stomack.

Against cold windiness of the Stomach.

To cleanse the Stomach.

Against straggly of Bees and waspes.

Against strangrue of diopple.

Against hardnesse and Swellings.

Against all horse Swellings.

To bullous and beeke of cold and hard Swellings.

Against cold Swellings.
A Table of the Nature,

For all Swellings about the Siege of Troumenelle/23. c.

To take away Swelling/887. 1.

For hardness & shanking of Troumenelle/3, A, 73, D.

For shankaing & shanking of the Troumenelle/3, A, 73, D.

For the Nourishment and Size of Troumenelle/3, A, 73, D.

For the Swellings of Troumenelle/3, A, 73, D.

For the SwELLINGS of Troumenelle/3, A, 73, D.

To take away Troumenelle/696. 6.

To Lieve and shank the Troumenelle into the body/316. 2.

To appraise the paper of the Troumenelle/679. 3.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give the monst Homicie/323. 8. 828. 8.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.

To give help to the Troumenelle/749. 4.